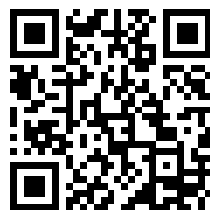

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

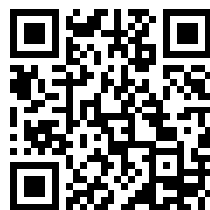
<https://books.google.com>

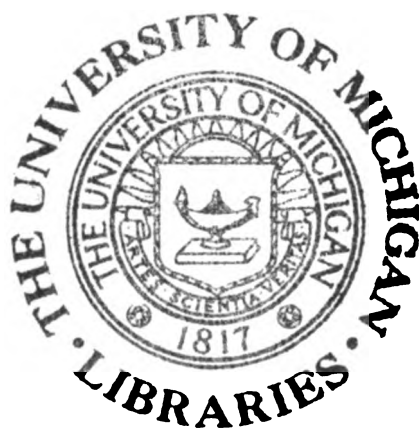


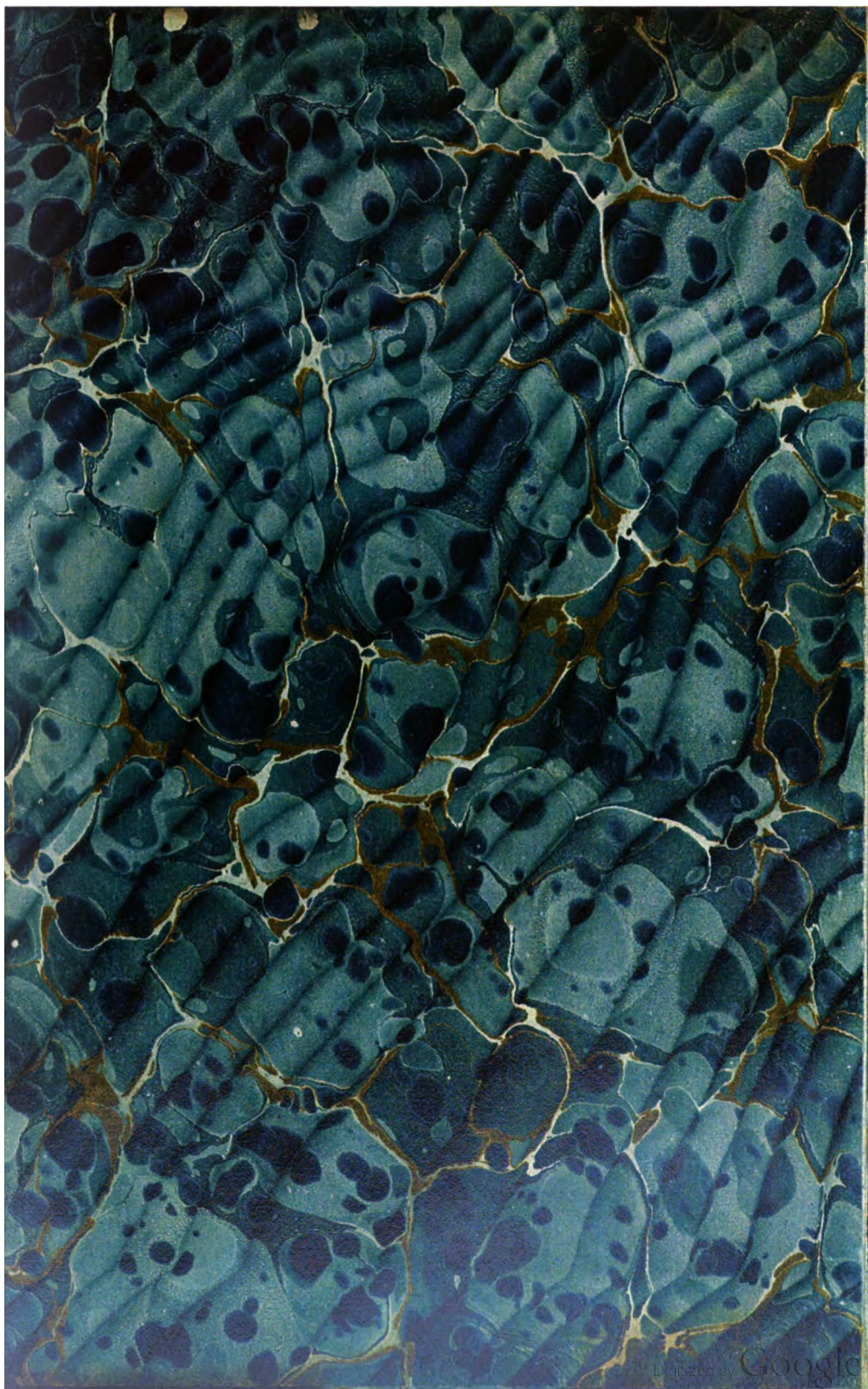
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

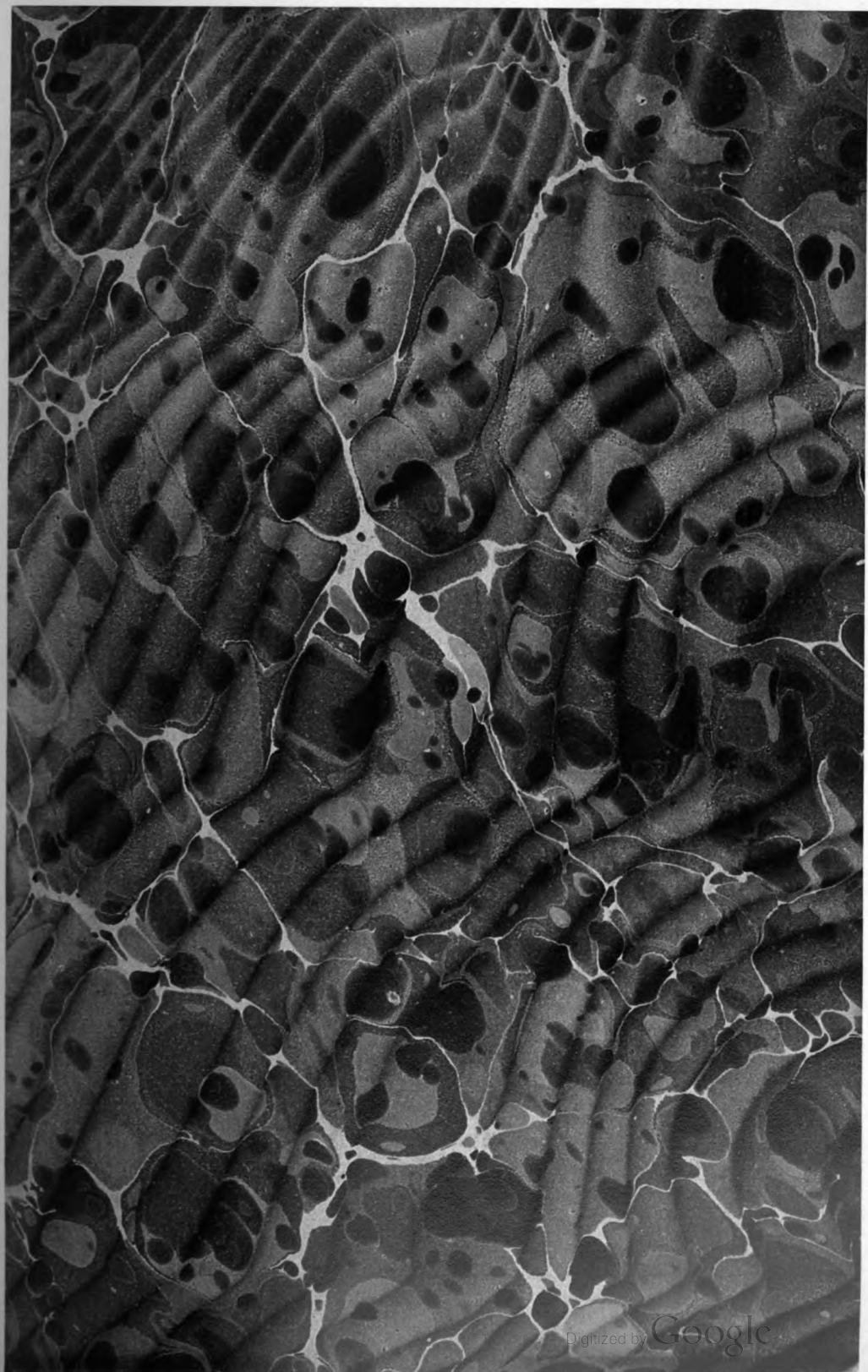
GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>









10509

20 1

10509

10509

The Romance of
Sir Beues of Hamtoun.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, XLVI, XLVIII, LXV.

1885, 1886, 1894.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.: LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Romance of
Sir Beues of Hamtoun.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF Breslau.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1885, 1886, 1894.

Grad

820.6

E13e

no. 46, 48, 65

Extra Series, XLVI, XLVIII, LXV.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

TO
PROFESSOR GASTON PARIS,
MEMBRE DE L'INSTITUT,
THE MOST EMINENT SCHOLAR IN THE
COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF ROMANTIC LITERATURE
IN THE MIDDLE AGES,
THIS EDITION OF 'SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN'
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
BY
THE EDITOR.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
APPENDIX: TYPICAL EXPRESSIONS AND REPETITIONS IN "SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN." BY DR. CARL SCHMIRGEL	xlv
TEXT	1
NOTES	219
EDITIONS OF MIDDLE-ENGLISH TEXTS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES	361
INDEX TO THE PRINCIPAL NOTES	363
GLOSSARY	367
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	403

INTRODUCTION.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>§ 1. <i>The MSS. and Turnbull's Edition</i>,
p. vii.</p> <p>§ 2. <i>Metre and Versification</i>, p. x.</p> <p>§ 3. <i>Dialect</i>, p. xiii; 1. <i>Short Vowels</i>, p. xiii;
2. <i>Long Vowels</i>, p. xiv; 3. <i>Consonants</i>,
p. xvi; 4. <i>Inflections</i>, p. xvi; <i>written</i></p> | <p>near Southampton, p. xxi.</p> <p>§ 4. a. <i>The Contents of the Romance</i>, p. xxi.
b. <i>Its Source</i>, p. xxxiv.
c. <i>Classification of the MSS.</i>, p. xxxvii.</p> <p>§ 5. <i>Arrangement of this Edition</i>, p. xli.
<i>Corrections</i>, p. xliv.</p> |
|--|---|

§ 1. THE MSS. AND TURNBULL'S EDITION.

FOR this edition of *Sir Beues of Hamtoun* the following MSS. have been used.

A. The Auchinleck MS., probably not younger than 1327, is preserved in the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh. For an accurate description of this most precious MS., I refer the reader to *Englische Studien*, Vol. VII, p. 178 ff. In the MS. the text occupies fol. 176a—fol. 201a¹. After fol. 188, one leaf is torn out.

E. Parchment MS., No. 175 in the Library of Caius College, Cambridge, written in the second half of the 14th century. Descriptions of it are given (1) by Ch. H. Hartshorne, in his *Ancient Metrical Tales*, London 1829, p. ix f.; (2) by J. J. Smith in *A Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge*, Cambridge 1849, p. 89 f.; and (3) by J. Zupitza in *Englische Studien*, Vol. XIV, p. 321 f. It is written in double columns. The text begins on fol. 131a², and finishes on fol. 156b¹. Unfortunately, many leaves are lost from this MS.; not much more than half the text is preserved.

S. The MS. of the Duke of Sutherland. For the contents of this parchment MS., about the end of the 14th century, I refer the reader to *Englische Studien*, Vol. VII, p. 191 ff. In the MS. the romance fills fol. 45—94 and fol. 96. The leaf which contained the end of the poem is lost.

N. MS. XIII, B 29, in the Royal Library of Naples, paper MS. of the 15th century. Cf. *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, edited by Thomas Wright and J. O. Halliwell. London 1843, Vol. II, p. 58 ff., and J. Schipper, *Englische Alexius-legenden aus dem XIV. und XV. Jahrhundert*. Erstes Heft. Version I.

Strassburg—London 1877, p. 7. I have not been able to make out by whom this MS. was transferred to "the unlooked-for place" (as Halliwell says) "where it has been preserved." His attention was drawn to this MS. by the fact that Sir Walter Scott had it transcribed in 1832 by "a man named Sticchini, who, without understanding a word of English, copied the whole in a character as nearly as possible the fac-simile of the original." *Sir Beues* occupies pages 23-79 of the MS. Halliwell printed 180 lines of it, with a good many inaccuracies. This MS. is complete.

C. The Paper MS. Ff. 2, 38 in the University Library, Cambridge. Its old number was 690. *Sir Beues* occupies fol. 102^b—fol. 133^b, and is complete.

M. The Paper MS., No. 8009 in the Chetham Library, Manchester, written in the 15th century. The reader will find a description of this MS.—from which I edited for the first time the long strophic poem of *Ipomadon*—in *Englische Studien*, Vol. VII, p. 195 ff. *Sir Beues* fills folios 122^a—187^b. After fol. 124, one leaf is lost.

Besides these six MSS., there are a good many old printed texts, which are enumerated in Hazlitt's *Hand-Book of the Popular, Poetical, and Dramatic Literature of Great Britain*. London 1867, p. 38. For my edition I have made use of the following ones.

L. Douce Fragments, No. 19. Two leaves of the oldest printed edition: a. comprising l. 29—98; b. l. 227—292.

O. An almost complete printed copy in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. 'Emprynted by Rycharde Pynson in Flete strete at the sygne of the Georga.' One leaf is lost, and has been supplied from a later edition. For the engravings in this old printed edition of *Sir Beues* see '*Romances of Ohivalry*. By John Ashton.' London 1887, p. 124, 132, 151, 152.

Besides these early editions, we possess one printed in the present century, which bears the title:

'*Sir Beves of Hamtoun: A Metrical Romance*. Now first edited from the Auchinleck MS. Printed at Edinburgh: MDCCCXXXVIII. Presented to the Members of the Maitland Club by William B. D. D. Turnbull.' Turnbull was an amateur, by no means a philologist; his editions were, in consequence, not meant to be used by philologists, but only by general readers. So we cannot wonder that he takes into account only the Auchinleck MS. Even the gap in the middle of the poem he has not thought necessary to fill up from another old MS.; only in the 'Preliminary Remarks,' p. xiii f., does he supply the defect from a prose version of 1689. Still, it would be a merit of his, to have made known this highly interesting epic poem to a limited number of readers, if his text were to be called an accurate reproduction of the undoubtedly oldest

MS.; but, unfortunately, his edition of *Sir Beves* is quite as carelessly done as his edition of *Arthur and Merlin* (cf. my edition, p. ix—xv), and of *The Visions of Tundale* (cf. Bülbring's notice, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 252 f.). The results of my collation of this edition with the MS. I have printed in *Englische Studien*, Vol. II, p. 317 ff. I repeat them here in the note below, in a somewhat completer form, omitting, of course, simply graphical differences, as *g*, *gh*, or *y*, instead of *ȝ*, or *th* instead of *p*.¹

¹ L. 23 had] hadde. 32 she] þe, and so always. 40 a-pruede] gernede. 50 kneue] knaue. hede] hedde. 53 seuē] seuē. 65 his] is. 82 bonte] boutē. 95 his] is. 180 Ham-ton] hamtone. 142 souse] fouse. 149 what] whan hit. 182 she desired] þe desired. 207 to] te. 220 honged] hangēd. 229 prwede] prikede. 282 Temperur he smote] pempur (!) he smot. 235 Traitour] Treitour. 250 N wis] y wis. 251 meister] meistre. 253 thar] þer. 278 her] ber. 295 schalle] scholle. 301 his] is. 304 tharof] þer of. 318 yilde] jilden. 323 toke] tok. 337 thou] þow. 346 childe withe] child wip. 362 another] auopr (!). 364 schell] schel. 368 selfe] self. 370 to] te. 371 thine] þin. 377 a-went] a wente. 401 schell] schel. 443 him] him him (!). 491 to] lo. 496 and 514 Painim] paimin (!). 515 When] Whan. 520 were] wer. 526 kowthe] kouþe. 532 aboute] aloute. 538 fairie] faire. 553 we] wx (!). 554 When] Whan. 567 domand deue] doum and deue. 584 wrethe] wreþþe. 597 noughte] nouȝt. 622 to] te. 631 smarte] smerte. 659 Teruagaunt] Tervagant. 663 o me] oune (!). 684 his] is. 692 hethen] heþene. 715 intent] entent. 751 his] is. 752 mighte] miȝt. 753 self] self. 780 And eten] i eten. 789 smat] smot. 792 any] eni. 810 full] ful. 826 his] is. 830 well] wel. 835 head] hed. 845 noght] nouȝt. 851 seigh] seȝ. 863 honde] hond. 865 helme] helme. 883 armes] arwes. 899 maide] maide maide (!). 902 went] wente. 914 loued] louede. 925 a wile] i wile. 930 his] is. 983 i-wroughte] iwrouȝt. 999 gold] golde. 1015 wer to fight prest] were to fȝte prest. 1020 homeward] homward. 1034 Iosiane] iosane (!). 1039 his] is. 1077 Thame] þanne. 1078 his] is. 1092 consaile] consaile. 1104 lie] he. 1120 old] olde. 1134 in] in in. 1144 wille] wile. 1146 him] himn (!). 1152 londe] loude. 1155 hir] hire. 1161 yerne] jorne. 1162 gan to] gan. 1170 a-seile] asede. 1173 was] nas. charles] chrls (!). 1216 the] ma. 1229 ye] þe. 1236 Atfer] After. 1239 in] in in. 1260 his] is. 1269 euerie] eueri. 1293 ridde] ride. 1351 com] come. 1355 sleugh] slouȝ. was ther] þer was. 1362 Here] Her. 1368 seid] seide. my] me. 1372 gret] grete. 1383 here] her. 1389 Brademonde] Brademond. 1396 seide] sede. 1398 welcometh] wolcomeþ. 1399 hi] hii. 1406 swith] swiþe. 1428 his] is. 1449 Ynor] ynor, and so always. 1455 his] is. 1464 knichte of Southe] kniȝt of souþ. 1468 i-loued] i louede. 1478 Habiloine] babiloine. 1481 com] come. 1483 na more] namor. 1487 ane] &. 1507 Ynor] Ynor. 1514 vnder fit] vnder ȝit. 1533 com] come. 1638 nett] ne et. 1643 his] is. 1648 gone] gonne. 1649 gret] grete. 1670 on] in. 1675 An] And. wrai] wraim. 1677 were] wer. 1686 prisoun] prsouȝ (!). 1690 Alas] Allas. 1707 Toward] Towarde. 1709 schalle] scholle. 1721 ther] þar. 1724 Trinchesis] trinchefis. 1729 Trenchesis] trenchefis. 1754 a-flintes] o flintes. 1759 his] is. 1782 Frensch] frnsch (!). 1785 Strenchesis] strenchefis. 1811 his] is. 1852 gee] gete. 1864 a-knewe] aknew. 1866 Trenchesis] trenchefis. 1873 I] ich. 1888 heued] heurd (!). Trenchesis] trenchefis. 1889 dede] ded. 1899 swerde] sword. 1902 can] can i. 1915 The] Po. 1966 truethe] treuþe. 1984 his] he (!). 1999 thanked] þanked. 2009 gone] gon. 2028 stable] stabe (!). 2029 arneid] aneid. 2048 parte] parti. 2080 leueth] loueþ. 2083 Faine] Faire. 2084 yene] jeue. 2137 Atour] Atom. 2142 warsoun] warisoun. 2147 it] hit. 2161 made made (!). 2170 me] na. 2190 Hom to] Hom in to. 2197 wer] were. 2215 fond] fonde. 2229 some] sum. 2230 Ynor is brother] Ynor is his broþer. 2238 As] Ase. 2244 is] his. 2249 stode] stod. 2467 hire is] hire mouþ is. 2476 Bout] Boute. 2480 brought] brouȝte. right] riȝte. 2482 worth] worþe. 2491 hard] harde. 2504 furth] forþ. 2508 thrette fete] pretti fote. 2521 champion] chaumpioun. 2531 hir] her. 2558 som] some. 2561 schippe] schipe. 2564 to the] to. 2569 com] come. ensain] ensoine. 2571 lond] loude. 2585 gret] grete. 2596 to] te. 2604 fought] fanȝt. 2610 wille] wile. 2618 distreude] distrude. 2621 he] hii. 2630 deliure] diliure. 2655 and] an. 2658 Colayne] coloyne. 2660 Colayne] coloyne. 2712 a-lithe] a lip. 2717 were] wore. 2720 No] Ne. 2746 vnder the] vnder. 2751 scheltow] schelt þow. 2767 sprede] opnede. 2776 noun dai] noun of þe dai. 2792 barst]

It is not very likely that Turnbull troubled himself to copy the MS. ; he probably left that duty to a paid scribe. People had not then the slightest idea that to copy an old manuscript accurately, needs a man well versed in the language of its time and in palaeography. Nor can Turnbull evidently have read his proofs with the MS. in the Advocates' Library, or he must have observed the many blunders of which the copyist had been guilty. Nor has he, and that is the worst, taken pains to understand the meaning of every line and word ; else his text would not be disfigured by so many senseless words and phrases ; cf. for instance ll. 40, 229, 250, 567, 883, 1152, 2029, 2893, 2912, 3057, and so on.

§ 2. METRE AND VERSIFICATION.

THE romance of *Sir Beues* is composed in two entirely different metres. The first 474 lines are written in the tail-rhymed six-line stanza. Only ll. 91—102 and ll. 397—408 may be considered as twelve-line stanzas. The arrangement of the rhyme is such that the formula for the stanzas beginning at ll. 61, 73, 301, is *aab aab*, that of the rest *aab ccb*. It is more than probable that

brast. 2801 hardi of] hardi & of. 2817 nemeuede] nemnede. 2839 Lazararoun] lazaroun. 2854 herte] hertte. 2861 Helpe] Help. 2893 Beues] belles. 2903 Ne] Nai. 2912 Eue] Leue ; L is covered by the colour of the illuminated O in the preceding line. 2914 londe] londes. 2926 to] te. 2944 beschop] bischop. 2975 a-sede] a seide. 2984 a-sede] a seide. 2987 or] er. 2991 proude] proud. 2994 hem] him. 3050 in to] inte. 3057 Gither] Eiper. 3070 seniori] seinori. 3072 to] te. 3077 message] message. 3081 a went] a wente. 3092 seniori] seinori. 3095 to] te. 3149 went] wente. 3154 fast] faste. 3155 losian] losiane. 3160 more] nore (!). 3163 les] lese. 3183 behet] he het. 3196 non] none. 3206 most] moste. 3212 seif] self. 3233 long] longe. 3237 to] te. 3238-sonne] soune. 3239 boldest] boldeste. 3246 slepede] sleped. 3261 Without] Wip oute. 3270 to-broke] to broken. 3276 his] is. 3278 And] And rew. 3289 hire] hire hire (!). 3300 into] in. 3309 knight] knizte. 3313 she] he. 3315 Te] ze. 3317 yowr] jour. com] come. 3338 and] an. 3339 gone] gon. 3358 gret] grete. 3365 hem] he. 3423 hiire] hure. 3521 it] hit. 3524 hadde] hadde (!). 3543 praisede] preise. 3585 his] is. 3589 holde].wolve. 3592 fulle] falle. 3598 hadde] had. meche] miche. 3614 And with] And forþ wip. 3634 won the] worþe. 3636 might] mijte. 3639 were].wer. 3659 light] lite. 3662 to] te. 3665 here] hire. 3668 losian] losiane. 3679 semblaunt] semlaunt. 3687 semblaunt].semblaunt. 3697 leudi] leuedi. 3711 benam] he nam. 3712 becam] cam. 3722 wende] wonde. 3723 longe] long. 3740 seuer] seuen. 3776 he] be. 3780 light] lizte. 3793 Beues] bemes. 3799 lede] leide. 3858 schipe] schip. 3880 is] his. 3898 noughte] mouzte. 3914 euerich] eueriche. 3938 priue] priue. 3936 and sire] & sere. 3965 losian] losiane. 3969 pauloun] paulioun. 3973 Ermyr] ermin. 3983 slough] slewe. 3995 selke] selk. 4000 hem] hom. 4026 Inglelonde] Inglelonde. 4064 destrer] deistrer. *After this line, the editor has left out the following four lines :*

' þar he stod and a bod

A proud sarasin þer on rod

Mahoun þe saue seide saber

Fro whanne komeþ þis fair deistrer,'

both l. 4064 and l. 4068 finishing in deistrer. 4071 ternede] ternde. 4088 yade] jilde. 4095 com] come. 4108 koiþe] koppe. 4111 and] an. 4115 paulouns] pauliouns. 4132 of seleue] vs selue. 4149 help in] helpe him in. 4153 hard] harde. 4168 to] til. 4188 yf] jif. 4261 forþe] forþ. 4264 meche] meche te. 4274 knighte] knizte. 4280 Robaunt] robaund. 4310 come the] come to þe. 4319 London] londen. 4335 aleugh] slouz. 4350 scholde] scholde holde. 4368 toke] tok. 4394 to] te. 4399 on] in. 4400 might] mijte. 4402 clobes] clobbes. 4406 he] hii. 4407 te hewe] to hewe. 4419 a-wold] a wolve. 4425 all] al. 4446 fore] sore. 4464 pain] payn. 4484 mn] man. 4487 childrer] children. 4491 may] mai. 4496 on] non, the first n expunged. 4613 religioun] riligioun. 4620 Godde] God.

Chaucer borrowed from *Sir Beues* the metre for most of his *Sir Thopas*; see *Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 496 f. The *a* and *c* lines have four accents; the *b* lines only two. The rest of the poem is composed in couplets, consisting of lines of four accented syllables. Now and then the lines have only three accents, and that no doubt intentionally, especially in Beues's address to King Brademond, l. 1375-83, to add to the words a kind of solemnity. Now and then four successive lines are bound by the same rhyming syllable: l. 633-6 (-onde), l. 749-52 (-iȝte), l. 893-6 (-ed), l. 1187-90 (-ore), l. 1243-6 (-ele), l. 1421-4 (-et), l. 1495-8 (-ede), l. 1715-8 (-are), l. 1917-20 (-on), l. 2199-202 (-e), l. 2253-6 (-ale -alle), l. 2751-4 (-en), l. 2861-4 (-on), l. 3061-4 (-on), l. 3193-6 (-one), l. 4035-8 (-ore), l. 4157-60 (-o), l. 4257-60 (-ere), l. 4383-6 (-ent).

The present is not the only case in Middle-English poetry, in which the metre is changed in the middle of the text. In the romance of *Guy of Warwicke* in the Auchinleck MS. the first 7306 lines are in couplets, the rest in the tail-rhymed twelve-line stanza. *Rouland and Vernagu* is throughout in the tail-rhymed twelve-line stanza; but in the first part (l. 1—424) the couplets consist of lines of four, the caudae or couwees of lines of three accents; in the second part (l. 425—880) both groups of lines have three accents (see Kaluza, *Libeaus Desconus*, p. lvii f.). *Sir Ferumbras* is mostly in short alternately rhyming lines (l. 1—3410), whilst the rest (l. 3411—5890) is in the tail-rhymed six-line stanza. In the Auchinleck MS. the first 24 lines of *Richard Coer de Lion* consist of two tail-rhymed twelve-line stanzas, while the rest is written in couplets.

The reason for these changes of metre in the middle of the text, is altogether unknown. Neither in *Sir Beues*, *Guy of Warwicke*, nor *Ferumbras*, is there anything to correspond with this change in the original French versions. Nor is there any ground for the belief that in *Sir Beues*, l. 475 ff. are the work of a continuer, who found the stanza too difficult or not according to his taste. Even the conjecture that this part of the poem was originally written in rhyming couplets, and the caudae added afterwards by the scribe, is entirely unfounded; for, in many cases, these short lines are absolutely necessary for the context. So we must confess that we do not know what induced the English translator of *Sir Beues* to change the metre in such a remarkable way. Of the writers of the other English versions, some have taken offence at this change; S N try to continue the stanza until l. 509²¹ by adding the short lines, while M O have entirely remodelled this part of the poem, in order to eliminate the short lines.

The rhyme is, in the Auchinleck MS., in general pretty correct. We meet with only one identical rhyme, l. 3175 f. *is*—*is*, with only two consonant rhymes, l. 1097 f. *wille*—*nelle* (= *ne wille*); l. 2725 f. *pe* (= A.S. *peón*)—*pe*

(= Lat. *te*), with two broken rhymes, l. 2927 f. *ilome—to me*, and l. 3425 f. = l. 3599 f. *sope—to pe*.

There are very few real assonances in *Sir Beues*: l. 51: 54, *het—ded*; l. 1911 f. *hard—dart*; l. 2177 f. *fof—stirof*; l. 2665 f. *chin—grim*; l. 2761 f. *cam—anan*; l. 2857 f. *man—cam*; l. 2861 f. *sons—come*; l. 3147 f. *lous—come*.

In some other cases, only the spelling renders rhyme irregular; so that this irregularity can be easily removed by slight emendations; cf. l. 315: 18 *elde—zilden* (r. *zelde*); l. 1615 f. *fest—to—berst* (r. *to—brest*); l. 1675 f. *wrain* (r. *wrai*)—*plai*; [or *wrain—plai* (r. *plain*)]; l. 1681 f. *steuen: neuenen* (r. *neuen*); l. 2723 f. *gon* (r. *gu*)—*slo* [or *gon—slo* (r. *slon*)]; l. 2751 f. *be—sen* (r. *se*) [or *be* (r. *ben*)—*sen*]; l. 3269 f. *be-loke—to—broken* (r. *to—broke*) [or *be-loke* (r. *be-loken*)—*to—broken*]; l. 4019 f. *sweerd: lered* (r. *lerd*).

Among the rhymes which do not entirely agree in the vowels, I mention first those in which invariable *e* rhymes with invariable *i*: l. 1293 f. *rule* (p. pr.)—*wede*; l. 1355 f. *in—fen*; l. 3713 f. *elder—childer*; l. 4199 f. *yre—riuere*; l. 4575 f. *Hamte—schire—Sabere*. A lot of other rhymes can easily be amended: l. 367 f. *elde—wilde* (r. *welde*); l. 424 f. *here—swire* (r. *swere*); l. 603 f. *blisse—hepenesse* (r. *hepenisse*); l. 637 f. *swire* (r. *swere*)—*riuere*; l. 813 f., l. 2539 f. and l. 2539 f. *slintte* (r. *slentte*)—*dentte*; l. 925 f. and l. 2953 f. *zeue* (r. *ziue*)—*driue*; l. 1091 f. *hiue* (r. *heue*)—*schewe*; l. 1097 f. *wille—nelle* (r. *nille*); l. 1515 *rigge* (r. *regge*)—*abegge*; l. 1753 *denes* (r. *dintes*?)—*flintes*; l. 1769 f. and l. 4207 f. *wrest* (r. *wrist*)—*Crist*; l. 1793 f. *iwis—hepenes* (r. *hepenis*); l. 1875 f. *sire* (r. *sere*)—*Grandere*; l. 2667 *stede—pride* (r. *prede*).

Besides these *e*: *i* rhymes, the following inaccurate ones occur; l. 1081 f. *mete—ate*, which rhyme looks to me somewhat suspicious, cf. my note; l. 1183 f. *cortisie—tweie*; l. 2025 f. *stede—leide*, if we are not allowed to write *lede* instead of *leide*; l. 3963 *Terry—Ermonie*.

Slight changes of the spelling often suffice to render the rhyme accurate: l. 367 f. *elde—wilde* (r. *welde*); *asonder* (r. *asunder*)—*vnder*; l. 701 f. *Ermonie—eie* (r. *ie*); l. 1175 f. *come—neme* (r. *nome*); l. 1185 f. *panne* (r. *penne*)—*henne*; l. 1431 f. *grounde—sonde* (r. *sounde*); l. 1443 f. *ynou3—dro3* (r. *drou3*) [or *ynou3* (r. *ynoz*)—*dro3*]; l. 1891 f. *vileinie—bodi* (r. *bodie*); l. 1936 *stounde—wonde* (r. *wounde*); l. 2089 f. *don—noun* (r. *non*); l. 2117 f. *preste* (r. *praste*)—*laste*; l. 2245 f. *size* (r. *seize*)—*eize* [or *size—eize* (r. *ize*)]; l. 2503 f. = l. 2565 f. *mule—while* (r. *whule*); l. 2619 f. *kours* (r. *kors*)—*wors*; l. 2987 f. *wedde—hadde* (r. *hedde*); l. 3011 f. *aneize* (r. *anui3e*)—*hi3e*; l. 3231 f. *vnder—wonder* (r. *wunder*), l. 4077 f. *envis—eie* (r. *ie*); l. 4123 f. *parti* (r. *partie*)—*crie*; l. 4145 f. *sons—Mahoune* (r. *Mahone*); l. 4393 f. *stounde—gronde* (r. *grounde*); l. 1909 f. = l. 4521 f. *wonde* (r. *wounde*)—*grounde*.

Besides rhyme, we find alliteration in *Sir Beues*, though perhaps not so often as in many other romances. But in order not to make this introduction too long, I abstain from enumerating here all the alliterative bindings, and shall publish them in the next volume of *Englische Studien*.

§ 3. THE DIALECT.

On the dialect of A, I have given some short notices in *Arthour and Merlin*, p. lix*. In determining it here more precisely, I restrict myself in general to a careful consideration of the rhymes.

1. Short vowels.

ā is (1) preserved before *n* and *m*; l. 423: 6 = l. 3071 f. *grame*—*dame*; l. 469 f. = 1171 f.: *schame*—*blame*; l. 681 f.: *man*—*Iosian*; l. 1983 f. = 2005 f. = l. 2163 f.: *bane*—*Iosiane*; l. 655 f. = l. 2589 f. = l. 2935 f. = l. 3117 f. = l. 3303 f. = 4467 f.: *pan*—*Iosian*, l. 2639 f.: *pan*—*Toscan*; l. 4561 f.: *same*—*Notingham*. (2) Changed into *o*; l. 2641 f.: *nome* (= O.E. *nam*)—*Rome*. l. 127 f.: *fonde* (3rd p. sg.)—*grounde* may be referred as well to O.E. *fand* as to O.E. *funde*. *slawe* is to be referred to O.E. *slagen*; l. 2471 f.: *slawe*—*fawe*; l. 3819 f.: *yslawe*—*prawe*; l. 4311 f.: *slawe*—*lawe*.

O.E. *e*, the *i*-umlaut of *a*, is generally preserved; but observe l. 2079 f.: *palmare*—*care*; l. 4263 f.: *bismare*—*Edgure*. *e* becomes *ei* by the vocalization of a *g* following; cf. l. 1695 f. = l. 3685 f.: *wei*—*contrei*; l. 2707 f.: *plaie*: *contraí*. The O.E. *ongegn* becomes *again*; l. 1719 f.: *again*—*main*, l. 2259 f.: *again*—*sain*, l. 4247 f.: *again*—*fain*, whilst O.E. *ongén* has become (1) *azen*; l. 805 f. = l. 2519 f. = l. 3341 f.: *azen*—*slen*; l. 2703 f.: *azen*—*ben*; l. 3399 f.: *azene*—*kene*. (2) *aze*; l. 2757 f.: *aze*—*fre*, l. 4061 f.: *aze*—*me*, and O.E. *ongân* has become *azan*, l. 4309 f.: *azan*—*man*. For O.E. *seگان* we read (1) *segge*, l. 3365 f.: *segge*—*belegge*. (2) *sain*; l. 2259 f.: *sain*—*again*. Observe the 3rd p. sg. pres. *seþ*—*teþ*, l. 3643 f. = l. 4485 f. O.E. *slegen* has become *slain* or *slein*, l. 1021 f.: *islayn*—*mayn*, l. 1203 f.: *slein*—*chaumberlain*, l. 2495 f.: *slain*—*fain*, l. 4463 f.: *slayn*—*payn*.

O.E. *æ* has (1) become *a*. l. 399—402 *ate*—*gate*; l. 405: 8 *hat*—*bat*; l. 887 f. = l. 1565 f. = l. 1883: *smale*—*tale*, l. 3887 f.: *smale*—*bale*; l. 1989 f.: *pat*—*stat*; l. 3359 f.: *hade*—*made*; (2) *e*. l. 1537 f.: *set*—*fet*; l. 3083 f.: *set*—*gret*; l. 49 f. = l. 3189 f. = l. 3233 f. = l. 3841 f.: *hedde*—*bedde*, l. 893 f. = l. 2987 f.: *hedde*—*vedde*. *æ* has become *ay* by the vocalization of the *g* following; l. 983 f.: *faire*—*paire*; l. 172 f.: *isaid*—*apaid*; l. 857 f.: *braid*—*desmeid*.

O.E. *ea* becomes, before *ld* (1), *o*; l. 3141 f.: *tolde*—*scholde*; l. 3505 f.: *beholde* (inf.)—*golde*, l. 1103 f.: *beholde* (p. part.)—*molde*; becomes (2) *e*;

l. 46 f.: *vnbelde* : *elde* (sb.); l. 1055 f.: *helde*—*zælde*; l. 1333 f.: *telde*—*dælde*; l. 3015 f.: *helf*—*self*, l. 4131 f.: *helue*—*selue*; l. 4369 f.: *belde*—*scheld*. Before *rd*, *ea* becomes *a*; l. 1911 f.: *hard*—*dart*; l. 2969 f. = l. 3067 f. = l. 3089 f.: *forward*—*Gerard*; l. 2517 f.: *hiderward*—*Ascopard*; l. 3615 f.: *forþward*—*Ascopard*; l. 2933 f. = l. 3865 f.: *ward*—*Ascopard*; the only rhyme, which has *ea* before *rd* = *e*, l. 4179 f.: *berd*—*sverd*, gives no evidence. Before *rk*, *ea* has become *e* in l. 3351 f.: *sterk*—*werk*. Before *l*, *ea* has the value (1) of *a*; l. 244 f. = l. 1539 f. = l. 1901 f. = l. 2213 f. = l. 2253 f. = l. 3983 f. = l. 4275 f.: *fale* (= O.E. *feala*)—*tale*, l. 505 f.: *fale*—*sale*, l. 3675 f.: *fale*—*bale*, l. 4401 f.: *fule*—*smale*; l. 1297 f.: *ale*—*male*; l. 3479 f.: *hredale*—*riale*; l. 4345 f.: *wal*—*springal*; (2) of *e*; l. 1993 f.: *fele*—*chele*. After *3*, *ea* becomes (1) *a*; l. 1369. f. = l. 1921 f. = l. 2069 f.: *3ate*—*ate*; l. 2293 f. = l. 3325 f.: *3are*—*fare*; (2) *e*; l. 1359 f. = l. 1857 f. *3ete*—*mete*. Here I mention finally the sing. and plur. of the past t. of O.E. *seón*; 1st p. s. p. t., l. 535 f.: *i* . . . *si3e*—*hi3*. 3rd p. s. p. t., l. 579 f.: *si3*—*sliz*, l. 783 f. = l. 3357 f. = l. 3873 f.: *si3*—*hi3*; l. 1349 f.: *a sai*—*middai*, l. 1831 f.: *ofsai*—*lai*, l. 2091 f. = l. 3827 f.: *he sai*—*dai*, l. 2637 f.: *sai*—*awai*, l. 3033 f.: *ysai*—*luy*; l. 3265 f. = l. 3459 f. = l. 4041 f.: *sai*—*lay*. 3rd p. pl. p. t., l. 3791 f.: *þai sie*—*slie*, l. 2245 f.: *si3e*—*eiz3e*; l. 981 f.: *isai*—*mai*.

O.E. *eo* has become generally *e*; cf. l. 1321 f.: *beheld* (3rd pers. of the past tense)—*scheld*; l. 201 : 4 : *sverd*—*ferd*; l. 387 : 90 : *herde*—*ferde*. But observe *neme* (inf., r. *nome* = O.E. *neoman*)—*come*, l. 1175 f., and *3ing*—*3adling*, l. 2989 f. For the O.E. *heonan* we read once *hanne*, l. 1237 f., *hanne*—*manne*.

O.E. *y*, the *i*-umlaut of *ũ*, has (1) the value of *i*; l. 325 f.: *kinde* (= O.E. *cynd*)—*jinde*; l. 767 f. = l. 3057 f. = l. 3943 f.: *kisse*—*blisse*, l. 1213 f.: *kiste*—*wiste*; l. 791 f.: *dent* (r. *dint*)—*flent* (r. *flint*); l. 1657 f.: *lite*—*garite*, l. 2523 f.: *lite*—*smite*, l. 4475 f.: *lite*—*rabite*; l. 2621 f.: *sinne*—*winne* (= O.E. *winnan*); l. 3169 f.: *fulfille*—*uille*; (2) of *e*; l. 813 f.: *dent*—*slinte* (r. *slente*), l. 4165 f.: *dent*—*ibrent*, l. 4383 f. = l. 4515 f.: *dent*—*pauiment*, l. 4505 f.: *dent*—*veraiment*; l. 157 f. = l. 1161 f. = l. 4099 f.: *terne*—*3erne*, l. 3155 f.: *terne*—*werne*.

2. Long vowels.

O.E. *ā* has in most cases become *ō*; (a) at the end of the word; l. 147 : 50 = l. 1461 f.: *so*—*do*, l. 2077 f. = l. 2587 f.: *also*—*do*; l. 343 f.: *wo*—*do*; l. 472 f. *bo*—*do*; l. 1445 f.: *mo*—*ydo*, l. 3409 f.: *mo*—*to*; l. 1593 f.: *þo*—*ydo*. (b) before *n*; l. 2747 f.: *gon*—*Ion*; l. 4377 f.: *non*—*Ion*; but these rhymes are not decisive. (c) before *r*; l. 184 f.: *bor*—*for*; l. 1111 f. = l. 1291 f. = l. 3461 f. = l. 3973 f. = l. 4037 f.: *sore*—*fore*, l. 4173 f.: *sore*—*luore*; l. 3159 f. = l. 3573 f. = l. 3583 f.: *more*—*fore*, l. 3537 f.: *more*—

tresore, l. 3903 f.: *more—store*, l. 2009 f. = l. 3701 f. = 4105 f. = l. 4243 f.: *more—Yuore*; l. 3393 f.: *hore—before*, l. 3967 f. = l. 4005 f.: *hore—Yuore*; l. 3595 f. = l. 4059 f.: *zore—Yuore*. (d) before *t*; l. 1741 f.: *wot—mot*. (e) before *d*; l. 1869 f.: *brod—hod*. (f) before *w*; l. 1777 f.: *prowe—bowe*, l. 4397 f.: *prowe—flowe* (= O.E. *flugen*). O. E. *ā* is preserved only in two sure cases, l. 781 f.: *gast : hast*; l. 4049 f.: *wat—stat*.

O.E. *æ*. The O.E. adverb *þær* occurs in the following forms. (a) *þare*; l. 1337 f.: *þare—forfare*, l. 1437 f. = l. 1717 f.: *þare—ifare*, l. 1977 f. = l. 4595 f.: *þare—fare*, l. 1833 f. = l. 2271 f.: *þare—care*, l. 3487 f. = l. 4559 f.: *þare—Edgare*. (b) *þer*; l. 106 f.: *þer—masager*, l. 1655 f.: *þer—ner*, l. 2609 f.: *þer—maner*, l. 3041 f.: *þere—stremere*, l. 3747 f.: *þere—fischere*. On *he . . . kem—em*, l. 3119 f., cf. Bülbring, *Geschichte des Ablauts*, Strassburg 1889, p. 76. (c) *pore*; l. 3689 f.: *pore—Yuore*.

Here I mention, further, the two forms of the past tense of O.E. *secgan*, *saiðe* and *sede*. (1) l. 69 : 72: *saiðe—braide*, l. 607 f.: *saið—abraid*, l. 1079 f. = l. 1433 f. = l. 1969 f.: *saiðe—maide*, l. 3311 f.: *saiðe—daide*, l. 3283 f. *seide—betraide*, l. 3419 f.: *saiðe—apaide*, l. 3845 f.: *saið—afraid*. (2) l. 397 f. = l. 436 f. = l. 2209 f. = l. 2911 f. = l. 2941 f. = l. 2957 f.: *sede—rede*, l. 448 f.: *sede—grede*, l. 1169 f.: *sede—wede*, l. 1495 f. = l. 2171 f. = l. 3369 f. = l. 3727 f.: *sede—lede*, l. 1619 f.: *sede—spede*, l. 1937 f.: *sede—stede*, l. 1949 f. = l. 3737 f.: *sede—mede*, l. 2151 f.: *sede—grede*, l. 2947 f. = l. 3039 f.: *sede—drede*, l. 3201 f.: *sede—dede*, l. 4125 f.: *sede—ferede*; p. part. (1) l. 172 f.: *isaið—apaid*, l. 1215 f.: *isaiðe—ilaid*. (2) l. 1627 f.: *ised—ded*, l. 1145 f.: *misede—dede*.

Besides these two cases it has the value (1) of *e*; l. 165 : 8 = 190 f.: *mest—forest*; l. 499 f.: *lesse—heþenesse*; l. 1481 f. = l. 3173 f.: *meste—feste*; l. 737 f.: *lere—here*; l. 889 f.: *del—castel*; l. 1051 f.: *dede—spede*; l. 1065 f.: *beheste—feste*; l. 1243 f.: *mele—sele*; l. 1263 f.: *er—Saber*; l. 1413 f.: *eue—beleue*; l. 1423 f.: *whet—gret*; l. 3225 f.: *adred—bed*; l. 3513 f.: *grede—stede*, l. 4223 f.: *grede—dede*; l. 4347 f. = l. 4439 f.: *strete—grete*. (2) of *a*; l. 453-6: *lasse—passe*; l. 1705 f.: *ofdrad—mad*; l. 1783 f.: *belae—haue*; l. 3133 f.: *afard—Ascopard*. (3) of *o*; l. 295 f. = l. 385 f. = l. 4335 f.: *mone* (= O.E. *mænan*)—*sona*.

As to O.E. *ī* I have to mention only the rhyme, l. 2503 f. = l. 2565 f.: *while* (r. *whule*)—*mule*, where *ī* has been changed to *u* by the preceding *w*.

O.E. *eó* has become *e*; l. 151 f.: *bede—rede*; l. 268 f. = l. 337 f. = l. 541 f.: *lef—Bef*; *se* (= O.E. *seón*)—*cite*; l. 418 f.: *cleue—leue*; l. 479 f.: *þef—Bef*, and so on. The O.E. *eóde* is represented by two different M.E. forms, *zede* and *zode*. (1) l. 1325 f. = l. 3909 f.: *zede—rede*, l. 1485 f.: *tozede—stede*, l. 3613 f.: *zede—wede*, l. 3975 f.: *zede—misede*. (2) l. 2239 f. = l. 4155 f.:

SIR BRUES.

b

xvi Introduction, § 3. *The Dialect: 3. Consonants, and 4. Inflections.*

3ode—stode, l. 2819 f.: 3ode—mode, l. 4293 f.: 3ode—flode. O.E. *leógan* is = *li3e*; l. 927 f.: *li3e—hi3e*.

O.E. *ed* becomes *e*; cf. l. 321 : 4: *ere* (= O.E. *edre*)—*Saber*, l. 491 f.: *ere—here*; l. 567 f.: *deus* (= O.E. *deaf*)—*beleus*; l. 1913 f.: *schet—fet*; l. 1959 f.: *strem—Iurisaem*. The O.E. *sleán* gives *slen* or *sle*; l. 2519 f.: *of-slen—azen*, l. 805 f. = l. 3341 f.: *slen—azen*, l. 96 : 99: *sle—se*, l. 169 f.: *sle—pe*, l. 2227 f.: *sle—iurna*. The form *slon* or *slo* is to be referred to Old-Kentish *slan* (see Zupitza, *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen*, Vol. 87, p. 90); cf. here l. 623 f. = l. 2723 f. = 2863 f.: *slon—gon*; l. 1737 f. = 2713 f.: *slo : po*. Observe further, l. 2493 f.: *fliz—hi3*, l. 2535 f.: *tofliz—hi3*.

O.E. *u*, spelt *ou*, rhymes with Old-French *ou*; for instance, l. 142 f.: *fouse—spouse*; l. 739 f. = l. 2809 f.: *aboute—doute*; l. 3347 f.: *oute—doute*.

O.E. *y* remains (1) *y* or *i*; l. 651 f.: *tyn—Ermyn*; l. 1511 f.: *bride—ride*; l. 2031 f. = l. 2497 f.: *kipe—blipe*; l. 2189 f.: *kippe—sippe*; l. 2161 f.: *pride—side*; becomes (2) *e*: l. 1615 f.: *fest* (= O.E. *fȳst*)—*tobrest*; l. 1871 f.: *fest—prest*; l. 2667 f.: *pride* (r. *prede*)—*stede*; the following rhymes, l. 424 f.: *swere—here*; l. 637 f.: *swire* (r. *swere*)—*riure*; l. 1407 f.: *heus—scheue*, cannot be considered as decisive. Becomes (3) *u*; l. 2971 f.: *hure* (= O.E. *hȳr*)—*sure*; cf. l. 3043 f.: *sure—armure*.

As to *ie*, the *i*-umlaut of *ed* or *e*, I note that the rhyme, l. 4491 f.: *hure* (= O.E. *hȳran* or *hēran*)—*fure*, proves nothing.

3. As to the consonants, I only observe that we meet with *g* instead of *k*, l. 1637 f.: *drong—long*, that we once, l. 4039 f., find *tan* (= *taken*)—*gan*, and that several times *f* at the end of the word has become *m* before *me*; see l. 782: *3em me*, l. 1193: *For3em me*, and l. 2059: *3em me*, and cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 73.

4. The inflections.

The plural of substantives terminates (1) in *-s*, for instance, l. 3447 f.: *enemis—pris*; l. 2645 f. = 4183 f.: *bones—ones*.

(2) in *n*; l. 2205 f.: *fon—alon*; l. 685 f.: *bren—sen* (no decisive rhyme).

(3) is formed by *i*-umlaut; l. 777 f.: *men—den* (MS. *dan—man*) = l. 2735 f., l. 1363 f.: *men—fen*; l. 519 f.: *fet—het*, l. 1537 f.: *fet—set*, l. 1913 f.: *fet—schet*; l. 945 f.: *tep—dep*, l. 3643 f. = l. 4485 f.: *tep—sep*.

(4) has no inflexion; l. 171 f.: *fels sipe—blipe*, l. 400 f.: *fels sipe—swipe*; l. 723 f.: *Fourti... wounds—stounds*; l. 1007 f.: *his fere* (pl.)—*here*, l. 1375 f.: *alle pine fere—here*; l. 1393 f.: *twenti king—gistning*, l. 4111 f.: *ten king—hizing*; l. 2079 f.: *Meche 3he louep palmare—care*; l. 1273 f. = l. 3835 f.: *seue 3er—manere*, l. 1319 f.: *seus 3er—pe ner*, l. 2613 f.: *twenti 3ere—ifere*, l. 2625 f.: *pretti 3ere—ifere*, l. 3739 f.: *seuen 3er—per*; l. 1417 f.: *twenti teise*

—*meseise*; l. 1583 f.: *pat þe weperwines and þe fo—wo*; l. 1755 f.: *in boþe side—undertide*, l. 4399 f.: *in boþe side—pat tide*; l. 1797 f.: *alle þing—heuene-king*; l. 1847 f.: *For he hateþ hem ase hounde—grounde*; l. 2509 f.: *betweene is browe—rowe*; l. 2835 f.: *a þosend maile—ventail*; l. 3023 f.: *kniȝt (pl.)—diȝt (p. part.)*, l. 3215 f.: *As fele han of þis gentil kniȝt—idiȝt*; l. 3141 f.: *pre mile—yle*; l. 3367 f.: *pre vintaine—certaine*; l. 357 : 60 : *fourte niȝt—wiȝt*; l. 4537 f.: = l. 4567 f.: *fourtene niȝt—apliȝt*.

I add some more cases, where by adding *-n* to both rhyming words, forms of the weak declension may be got; but even here the substantives are probably meant to be without inflexion; l. 358 f.: *mine schepe—kepe*; l. 503 f.: *fele londe—stonde (inf.)*; l. 1001 f.: *boþe side—ride (inf.)*; l. 1067 f. = 1527 f.: *seue zere—here (inf.)*, l. 2001 f.: *þis seue zere—ifare (p. part.)*; l. 1479 f.: *þis fiftene kinge—bringe (inf.)*; l. 1803 f.: *þis heþene hounde (pl.)—bounde (pl. pr.)*; l. 2227 f.: *four iurne—sle (inf.)*; l. 2963 f.: *an hondred kniȝte—fiȝte (inf.)*, l. 3309 f.: *þe stringeste kniȝte (pl.)—miȝte (pl. pr.)*, l. 3329 f.: *Wiþ pretti þosend of hardi kniȝte—fiȝte (inf.)*; l. 3205 f.: *grome—come*; l. 3513 f.: *here alþer stede—grede (inf.)*; l. 3523 f.: *here fole—istole (p. part.)*, l. 3569 f.: *wiþ wilde fole—þole (inf.)*.

In a few cases *s* seems to be wrongly added to both rhyming words; l. 3605 f. = 3616 f.: *fourti kniȝtes—strong in fiȝtes*, l. 4391 f.: *sex kniȝtes—wiþ al her miȝtes*, l. 4465 f.: *noble kniȝtes—wiþ ȝour miȝtes*.

The following forms of personal pronouns are warranted by the rhyme; l. 73 f.: *me—surte*, l. 93 : 96 : *me—se*; l. 2199 f.: *þe—be*, l. 3599 f.: *to þe—soþe*. Also instead of *þow* we find *þe*, l. 531 : *þe miȝt be proute*, l. 1233 : *And in þe letter þe schelt saie*, l. 1506 : *wel mot þe it brouke*, l. 3728 : *Siȝe þe eni leuedi her furþ lede*; l. 675 f.: *ȝe—me*, l. 693 f.: *ȝe—fle*; l. 4563 f.: *ȝow—inow*; l. 2137 f. = l. 2515 f.: *he—contre*; l. 795 f. = l. 1745 f.: *him—grim*; l. 3463 f.: *hire—stipeire*; l. 3859 f.: *he (= ii)—se*.

Now and then *he* is added enclitically to the preceding word; for instance, l. 40 : *gernede = gernerd he*; l. 830 : *ase = as he*; l. 3340 : *wende = wened he* (where I was wrong in inserting *he*); cf. *Havelok*, l. 2674 f.: *So þat þorw þat ilke wounde Hauede ben brouth to þe grounde*, where *Hauede* means *had he*.

Very often we find the form *a* instead of *he*, but, as it never occurs in the rhyme, we cannot know whether it is original or due to a copyist.

As to the possessive pronouns it is remarkable that, within the line now and then, *me* is used instead of *mi*; cf. l. 1128 : *me fader*, l. 2283 : *me broþer*, l. 2586 : *me page* a. s. o.; in the same way *þe* is used for *þi*; cf. l. 82 : *þe nede*, l. 1272 : *þe lord*, l. 1422 : *þe fet*, l. 1885 : *for þe pite*, a. s. o., or *þen*, l. 4131 : *be þen helus*.

In many passages *pat* is used where we should expect only the article *pe*; cf. l. 34: *Of Almaine pat emperur*, l. 90: *pat emperur*, l. 109: *Now pat masager him gop*, l. 112: *To schip pat masager him wode*, l. 164: *pat emperur pe grette wel*, l. 446: *pat emperur fel stoues adoun*, l. 607: *Beues to pat Sarasin said*, l. 1000: *panne pouzte pat hors*, *pat he scholde*, l. 1134: *And tok is in in pat toun*, l. 3100: *Bereue pat mesageres lif*, l. 3186: *pat erl com to hire wip pat*.

The infinitive ends (1) in *-n* or *ne*; l. 124 f. = l. 280 f. = l. 647 f. = l. 679 f. = l. 2115 f. = l. 2975 f. = l. 3063 f. = l. 3681 f.: *gon—anon*, l. 4427 f.: *forgon—anon*, l. 617 f. = l. 2719 f. = l. 4313 f. = l. 4321 f.: *gon—euerichon*, l. 753 f.: *gone—one*, l. 2885 f. = l. 2959 f. = l. 3075 f.: *gon—on*, l. 1735 f.: *forgon—one*, l. 1975 f.: *gone—alone*, l. 1279 f. = l. 4341 f.: *gon—non*, l. 2747 f.: *gon—Ion*; l. 685 f.: *sen—bren*; l. 2259 f.: *sain—again*; l. 4349 f. = 4419 f.: *fien : azen*. (2) in *i* or *y*; l. 9 : 12 *wardi : Gii*; l. 757 f.: *honti—ronsi*; l. 3101 f.: *redi (= O.E. *gerædan*)—bodi*; l. 4011 f.: *crouny : Gii*; l. 4481 f.: *spary—dromedary*. (3) in *e* or without termination; l. 3 : 6 *singe—lesing*; l. 4 f.: *roune—Hamtoun*; l. 39 : 42 *take—sake*, and so in all the other cases where infinitives occur in the rhyme.

The 3rd person singular of the present tense ends in *p*; l. 109 f. = l. 391 f.: *gop—wrop*; l. 1261 f.: *sep—dep*; l. 3643 f. = l. 4485 f.: *sep—tep*. The plural also terminates (1) in *p*; l. 1895 f.: *we tegop—op*; (2) has no inflexion; l. 3511 f.: *Whan kniztes mest on horse ride—whit-sontide*.

The subjunctive mood has in general no inflexions; l. 83: *Ich graunte, þow me forbede—nede*; l. 207 : 10: *Er he hom wende—schende*; l. 225 : 28: *So god me amende—defende*; l. 430 f.: *Boute þow þe raper hennes te—fe*; l. 472 f.: *Boute þow . . . do—bo*; l. 1381 f.: *þe blessi and dizte—mizte*. But cf. l. 2864: *Er þan ich hennes gon—slon*; though the rhyme is not a decisive one, this seems to be the oldest instance that we know, of this additional *n* in the subjunctive of monosyllabic verbs; see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2741, and Stone's note to *The Tale of Beryn*, l. 374; and cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 54, l. 7: *þe lif þow lest er þe gon*.

The singular of the imperative has no inflexion; l. 117 : 20: *þow me tel—wel*; l. 3531 f.: *go—þo*; l. 2949 f.: *hiȝe—Maria*. The 2nd person of the plural ends once in *-s*, l. 849 f.: *sles—pes*.

Of the participle of the present tense there are only two instances in the rhyme; l. 3219 f.: *riding—hizing*; l. 659 f.: *him self defendaunt—Terva-gaunt*. In the latter, the French form has been simply transferred to the English text; see the note to this line. Cf. besides, l. 2043 f.: *pasaunt—Membraunt*.

The 2nd pers. sing. of the past tense of strong verbs has no inflexion; cf. l. 2107 f.: *þat þow of speke—eke*; l. 2185 f.: *þow me to wive tok—ich. . . forsok*; in l. 2223 f.: *Whider þow schelt and whannes þow come—frome, come* may be considered as a subjunctive form of the present tense. Nor is the corresponding form of weak verbs inflected; l. 1892 ff.: *Whan þow sparde me bodi And for me gilt min hors aqueld—weld*.

The plural of the past tense of strong verbs has the same vowel as the singular, l. 643 f.: *þe sterles ran—man*; it has no inflexion; cf. l. 4457 f.: *drowe—ascowe*; cf. l. 3647 f.: *þai maked—naked*.

The past participle of strong verbs terminates in some cases in *n*; l. 1739 f.: *agon—non*; l. 2089 f.: *don—noun*; l. 2215 f.: *agon—euerichon*; l. 2767 f.: *gon—anon*; l. 2855 f.: *igon—anon*; l. 3581 f.: *gone—one*; l. 4043 f. = l. 4407 f.: *begon—bon*. All the rest are without *n*; cf. l. 147 : 50 : *do—so*; l. 178 f.: *falle—halle*; l. 292 f.: *holde—tolde*; l. 319 f.: *vnderstonde—honde*; l. 1103 f.: *beholde—nolde*; l. 1117 f.: *forsake—urake*; l. 1137 f.: *igo—wo*; l. 1221 f.: *ido—to*, and so on.

Past participles of weak verbs are now and then in the rhyme; l. 1207 f.: *agreued—misbeleued*; l. 1107 f. = l. 3289 f.: *maked—naked*. *make* occurs twice instead of *imaked*; l. 1465 f.: *3if sum tresoun hit nadde make—forsake* (p. part.), l. 3261 f.: *was i-make—stake*.

The following forms of the praeterite-present are in the rhyme. 1. O.E. *cunnan*. 2nd p. s. prs. t., l. 729 f.: *ase þow can—man*. 3rd p., l. 1799 f.: *can—man*, l. 2203 f.: *can—winman*. 3rd p. s. p. t., l. 829 f.: *koupe—moupe*, l. 4033 f.: *koupe—snupe*. 2. O.E. *magan*. 1st p. s. prs. t., l. 2531 f.: *i mai—nai*, l. 2106 f.: *i ne may—day*; 3rd p., l. 457 f.: *he mai—wai*, l. 4187 f.: *he may—Morgelay*. 3rd p. s. p. t., l. 749 f.: *mizte—fizte*, l. 1311 f.: *mizte—sizte*, l. 1725 f.: *mizt—wizt*, l. 3761 f.: *mizt—brizt*. 3rd p. pl., l. 3309 f.: *mizte—knizte*; l. 3897 f.: *hii . . . mouzte—souzt*. O.E. *motan*. 1st p. s. prs. t., l. 1741 f.: *ich . . . mot—wot*. O.E. *sculan*. 1st p. s. prs. t., l. 2187 f.: *schel—Arondel*, l. 2207 f. = l. 3839 f.: *i schel—uel*. 3rd p., l. 3109 f.: *schel—haunsel*; l. 3507 f. = l. 3553 f.: *schal—marchal*; 3rd p. pl. l. 4617 f.: *schel—Arondel*; 3rd p. s. prt., l. 999 f. = l. 1159 f.: *scholde—golde*, l. 3141 f.: *scholde—tolde*, l. 3517 f.: *scholde—golde*. 3rd p. pl., l. 1451 f.: *scholde—wolde*. O.E. *witan*. 1st p. s. prs. t., l. 411-14: *ich it wot—hot*, l. 4049 f.: *i wat—stat*; 3rd p. s., l. 1741 f.: *wot—mot*. 3rd p. pl. p. t., l. 1213 f.: *wiste—kiste*.

O.E. *willan*. 1st p. s. prs. t., l. 575 f.: *ich wil—skil*; in the negative form, l. 271 f.: *ich . . . nelle—telle*, l. 1097 = l. 1109 f.: *nelle—wille*; 2nd p., l. 1581 f.: *wilt—misgilt*; 3rd p., l. 3549 f.: *he . . . nele—stele*, l. 3131 f.: *nille—wille*. 1st p. s. p. t., l. 561 f. = l. 1877 f.: *i nolde—golde*. 3rd p.,

l. 1451 f.: *wolde—scholde*. l. 3993 f.: *wolde—golde*; in the negative form, l. 1115 f.: *nolde—beholde*. 3rd p. pl., l. 2615 f.: *nolde—golde*.

The following forms of the verb 'to be' are secured by the rhyme; Inf. (1) *be*; l. 220 f. = l. 671 f.: *be—fre*, l. 286 f. = l. 703 f.: *be—me*, l. 307 f.: *be—ble*, l. 597 f. = l. 2199 f.: *be—pe* l. 2095 f.: *be—se*, l. 2475 f.: *be—trinite*, l. 2865 f.: *be—cristente*, l. 3661 f.: *be—priuite*, l. 3239 f. = l. 4027 f.: *be—ise*, l. 4141 f.: *be—cite*, l. 4323 f.: *be—we*. (2) *ben*; l. 2703 f. = l. 3837 f.: *ben—azen*. The 2nd p. prs. t. s. is *ert*; l. 2721 f.: *ertow : now*. The 3rd p. prs. t. ind. is *is*; l. 63 : 66 *is—blis*, l. 593 f. = l. 2653 f.: *is—yris*; l. 3587 f.: *is—pis*. The present subjunctive is *be*; 2nd p., l. 3051 f.: *pou be—se*. 3rd p., l. 76 f.: *pat it so be—fe*, l. 135 : 8: *How so it be—se*; cf. l. 1435 f. The p. t. s. is (1) *was*; l. 297 : 300 = 2699 f.: *was—allas*, l. 613 f.: *was—plas*; l. 1791 f. = l. 2575 f.: *was—cas*, l. 2909 f.: *was—gras*, l. 3641 f.: *was—pas*, l. 3941 f.: *was—las*, l. 3959 f.: *was—taluns*; negative form *nas*; l. 2501 f.: *nas—Bonefas*, l. 4181 f.: *nas—grace*. (2) *wes*; l. 3815 f.: *wes—les*. The plur. (1) *were*; l. 4303 f.: *pat per were—chere*. (2) *ware*; l. 2133 f.: *ware—palmare* (no decisive rhyme). The subj. m. prs. t., the singular (1) *were*; l. 4025 f.: *were—Sabere*; l. 4357 f.: *were—tauurnere* (no decisive rhyme). (2) *wore*; l. 725 f.: *wore—hore* (no decisive rhyme); the plur. *were*; l. 3275 f.: *were—fere*, l. 4607 f.: *were—arere*. The past subj. is *were*, l. 4607 f.: *were—arere*; *wore*, l. 2717 f.: *wore—more*. The past part. is *be*; l. 2651 f.: *pat per hap be—me*, l. 3281 f.: *whar hastow be—me*.

The adverb terminates in *i* or *ie*; cf. l. 821 f. = l. 4329 f. = l. 4339 f. = l. 4425 f.: *hasteli—cri*; l. 1693 f.: *hastelie—Ermonie*; l. 3895 f.: *hasteli—Terri*; l. 3921 f.: *hastelie—maladie*; l. 4471 f. = l. 4509 f. = l. 4577 f.: *hasteli—Gii*; l. 2807 f.: *sikerli—holi*.

From this inquiry into the sounds and inflexions we are entitled to draw the following conclusions.

The inflexions of the 3rd p. s. and pl. on *þ*, which are (cf. p. xviii) warranted by the rhyme, show clearly that *Sir Beues* was composed in the south of England. One single form of the pl. of the imp. in *s* (l. 849 f.), which is confirmed by S N, seems to contradict this result. But this passage does not belong to the original version of the English poem; it was introduced by a redactor, who (perhaps intentionally) made this malignant steward speak in the northern dialect. O.E. *d* has, with only two exceptions, become *o* (cf. p. xiv f.); the termination *-n* of the past part. of the strong verbs has in most cases been dropped (cf. p. xix). Also the frequent omission of the inflective *s* in the plural of the substantives (cf. p. xvi f.) may be considered as a southern peculiarity; see *Arthour and Merlin*, p. LVI ff.). Even the omission of the ending *-est* in the 2nd p. s. ind. of the past tense of weak verbs (cf. p. xix),

which was formerly considered to be northern, not rarely occurs in southern writings (see *Arthour and Merlin*, p. LIX). Nor do the two forms of the past part. of a weak verb without *-d* disagree with the southern dialects (see *Arthour and Merlin*, p. LX, and Bülbring, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 254).

The poem cannot have been composed in Kent, or in the neighbourhood of that province, because O.E. *y* has only in two words, *dent* and *ternen*, become *e*, O.E. *ȝ* in *prede* and *fest*; nor can a distinctly western county be its home, as *y* has never—and *ȝ* only in the word *hure*—become *u*; besides this, only *whule* rhyming with *mule*, can be considered a western peculiarity.

After all, I think *Sir Beues* must have been composed on the borders of the western and the eastern parts of South-England, perhaps in the neighbourhood of Southampton, where the fabulous hero of the poem is said to have been born.

I do not intend to detain the reader with a specification of the dialectical peculiarities of the other English redactions or manuscripts of the poem, especially as, though A may turn out not to be quite identical with the original shape of the English poem, it no doubt agrees with it in language.

§ 4. A. *The Contents of the Romance.*

Though a full abstract of *Sir Beues of Hamtoun* in G. Ellis's well-known book, "*Specimens of Early English Metrical Romances*. A new Edition, revised by J. O. Halliwell, London 1848," p. 239-81, exists, I think another account of the story will not be superfluous here, especially as neither head-lines nor side-notes are given in my text. Besides, in Ellis's abstract, different versions are mixed up; he says (p. 239) that "it was principally taken from the Caius Coll. MS., the omissions in which have been generally supplied by Pynson's printed copy." I follow in general the text of A, as the text printed first in my edition, except when it is contradicted by the other texts in accordance with the French, as to the lacuna after A l. 2288, S. For the differences of the other MSS. see my notes to the text.

The story begins with our hero's father, Guy, Earl of South-Hampton, a most strong and valiant man, who unfortunately does not marry till he is old, exhausted and worn out by his battles and warlike expeditions. Then he makes up his mind to marry the daughter of the King of Scotland, a beautiful young lady, with whom the Emperor of Almaine, named Devoun, had been in love before. Her father refuses Devoun her hand, and gives her to Sir Guy. The result of this marriage is a pretty and bold boy, who receives the name Beves (l. 1—54).

After his birth, the lady feels unhappy at not having got a young and

vigorous husband, instead of her old one, and she resolves to procure his death. She sends a messenger to the Emperor of Almaine, requiring him to come over to England on the first of May, go into a forest at the sea-side, and kill her husband, whom she will send there. When he has done this, he shall enjoy her love. The messenger promises to fulfil her wish (l. 55—108).

He gets to Almaine, and finds the Emperor at Rifoun, and gives him the message of his lady. The Emperor is very well pleased, makes the messenger a rich present, and bids him tell his mistress that he is entirely at her disposal. This the man does. On the first of May the Earl's wife pretends to be ill, and says she hopes to be cured by the flesh of a wild boar, which is in the forest at the sea-side (l. 109—192).

Thither her husband rides, armed only with a shield and sword, and accompanied by three attendants. He meets the Emperor, who has a large retinue. After a short conversation the Emperor throws Guy from his horse; but the Earl gets up again, draws his sword, and massacres many of his enemy's troops. But his own three men being killed, Guy kneels to the Emperor, and offers him all his possessions except his wife and son. The other refuses this demand, and strikes off Guy's head, which he sends to the lady, who promises him to become his wife the following day (l. 193—294).

Beves grieves enormously at his father's death, reproaches his mother with the murder, and calls her a whore. She boxes his ear so that he falls down; and in consequence, his fosterer Saber takes Beves away to his own house. Being desired by the lady to murder the boy, Saber does not refuse; but, in order to deceive her, he kills a pig, sprinkles the garments of Beves with its blood, and sends him, in the dress of a poor herd, to the field to tend his sheep. Saber also promises the youth that, in a fortnight, he will remove him to the court of an earl, and, when his education is finished, will help him to get back his patrimony (l. 295—378).

In the field, Beves hears from his father's palace the sounds of instruments and revelry. He cannot refrain himself, but goes there, staff in hand. As the porter refuses to let him in, and insults him, Beves kills him with one blow on the head, enters the hall, and peremptorily requires the Emperor to give him back his possessions. The Emperor calls him a fool, so Beves hits him three strokes with his club on the head, and he faints away. In spite of the lady's order to seize the boy, the knights let him pass. He repairs to Saber, confesses frankly that he has killed (as he believes) his stepfather, and is earnestly reproached for his imprudence (l. 379—474).

When the lady asks Saber for Beves, he shows her the bloody clothes, but without effect. As she threatens Saber, Beves leaves the secret room where Saber had shut him up, and shows himself fearlessly. His mother has him

brought to the shore of the sea, and sold for a large sum to heathen merchants. These sail with Beves to Armenia, and present him to King Ermin, who has a beautiful only daughter, named Josian. Being asked by him for his name and native country, Beves gives Ermin a full reply; but, when the king wants him to turn heathen and to believe in Apolyn, Beves declines that demand positively. Still, the king makes him his chamberlain, and says that, after being knighted, he shall be his ensign-bearer in every battle. The king is very fond of Beves, but nobody at the court dares enter into a contest with him, since he is only fifteen years old (l. 475—584).

On Christmas-day he happens to ride out, accompanied by a number of Saracen knights, one of whom reproaches him for not knowing that it was the festival of the nativity of Christ. Beves has still one trick of Christendom in his mind, that on this day knights are wont to tourney; and he adds, that if he were as strong as his father, he would for God's love gladly undertake to fight against all his companions. The Saracen knights, offended by these words, attack and wound him severely with their swords; but he succeeds in wresting a sword from a heathen, and with that he kills the whole lot of them (l. 585—644).

While Beves retires to his own room to get relief from his wounds, the king, being told what has happened, swears that Beves shall be killed for this deed. But Josian, affirming that he acted only in self-defence, wants her father to allow him to speak for himself, a demand with which he willingly complies. Beves drives away roughly two knights, whom Josian had sent to fetch him; and so she, not at all intimidated by his refusal, makes up her mind to go herself to his room, accompanied by the knights. She does so, and persuades him by her affectionate words to follow her to the king. He, having heard the course of the whole adventure, gives up his wrath, and commands his daughter to do her best to heal Beves. The baths she prepares for him are so effective, that within a very short time he is entirely restored, and as fresh as he was before (l. 645—738).

There was in a neighbouring forest a boar of enormous size, which nobody had been able to kill. One night Beves bethinks himself of this animal, and the next morning he rides out, resolved to kill the boar. Josian sees him and falls in love with him. After a long fight, in the course of which Beves breaks his lance, he at last kills the animal, and cuts off its head (l. 739—836).

On his way to the king, Beves meets with twelve foresters, who intend to kill him. Having left his sword where he slew the boar, he has nothing to defend himself with but a piece of his broken lance.* With this he kills, not

* According to A, a steward at the court of King Ermin, out of envy of Beves, sallies out with four-and-twenty knights and ten foresters, in order to kill him. Beves defends

only the steward, but all his men too. This admirable feat is witnessed by Josian, who, in consequence, is utterly tormented by love for Beves. He presents the king with the boar's head (l. 837—908).

Some time afterwards, Brademond, King of Damascus, invades Armenia and demands Josian in marriage; else he will win her in battle and destroy the whole country. Still he is refused. The princess reminds her father of Beves's adventure in the wood, and wants him to knight the youth and make him leader of the Armenian army. The king agrees, and both he and Josian provide Beves with weapons, especially with the sword Morgelai; and finally 709 / she gives him the horse Arondel (l. 827—988).

Beves leads his host against the enemy, and himself kills Redefoun, the ensign-bearer of King Brademond. The result of the battle is that the whole host of the latter is destroyed, and the king takes to flight. Two knights of Beves's army, whom Brademond happens to meet on his way, he takes prisoners, but Beves rides after him, and throws him from his horse (l. 989—1040).

Brademond offers to become Beves's liege man; but he declines, refers Brademond to his master, King Ermin; makes him swear to keep the peace with Ermin, and submit to him. When Brademond has done so, Beves lets him go (l. 1041—1068).

Ermin receives the news of his general's victory with the greatest pleasure, and asks Josian to disarm Beves. This she does, and avails herself of this opportunity to tell him that she is deeply in love with him, and that she will die if he does not agree to love her again. When Beves refuses to become her lover, pretending that he is of too low degree to marry a princess, she is angry, and calls him a churl, who is not worthy to be in the company of pretty ladies. Beves is utterly offended, and, after having declared himself to be an earl's son and no churl, he adds, that she shall no more see him, and he retires to the town (l. 1069—1136).

Josian sends her chamberlain Bonefas to Beves, in order to make her peace; but though Beves gives her messenger a precious mantle, he refuses to comply with her wish. So she repairs herself to the apartments of the hero, and wins him by promising to adopt the Christian faith. In confirmation of this atonement he kisses her. Unfortunately the king is wrongly informed by the two knights freed by Beves from Brademond's hands, that he had deflowered his daughter (l. 1137—1218).

The king is very ill-pleased with this intelligence, and, on the advice of these villains, he writes a letter to Brademond about Beves, and orders him to

himself with the boar's head, until he succeeds in winning the sword Morgelai from the steward.

deliver it to the heathen king, without taking with him his sword Morgelay or his horse Arondel, or showing the letter to any one else (l. 1219—1262).

Saber sends out his son Terri, to seek Beves through all accessible foreign countries. In the neighbourhood of Damascus, Beves meets Terri eating his dinner in a meadow, and is invited by him to share his repast, an offer which Beves gladly accepts. After dinner, Terri asks his guest about a child named Beves, and gets the reply that Beves was hanged by the Saracens a few days ago. On hearing this bad news, Terri faints away. When he recovers he wants to read the letter, which he supposes dangerous for the bearer himself, but is refused. Then they separate. Terri tells his father of Beves's death; but Saber, from the Isle of Wight, continues to fight against the Emperor of Almaine (l. 1263—1344).

Beves pursues his journey towards Damascus, and there meets with a crowd of Saracens, who have just offered a sacrifice to their god Mahoun. Beves kills the priest, and throws the idols into the dirt. Then he addresses King Brademond in a very disrespectful way, and delivers him the letter. Having read it, Brademond orders his men to seize Beves and confine him in a deep dungeon. Here he lies for a long time, miserably fed, and obliged to defend himself against dragons and snakes with a stick, which he found at the prison door (l. 1345—1432).

When Josian asks her father about Beves, he pretends that the hero has returned to England and married the king's daughter there. Suspecting at once that some treason has been committed, when a new lover, King Yvor of Mombraunt, is obtruded on her, Josian does not oppose the marriage, but succeeds in preserving her virginity by a charm. When the appointed time of the marriage approaches, Yvor sends for the Soldan of Babylon and fifteen other vassal kings, to be present at the festivity (l. 1433—1482).

The wedding being solemnized, King Ermin presents his son-in-law with the horse Arondel and the sword Morgelay. But the former gift proves fatal; for, when Yvor mounts the horse, to ride triumphantly to his residence, it throws him so violently that he is near losing his life. From that time Arondel stands in its stable, fettered with iron chains (l. 1483—1534).

Now the story returns to Beves, who has lain for seven years in Brademond's horrible prison. When asleep one night, he is wounded by a flying adder, which he kills with his stick. This wound leaves a scar on his right eyebrow (l. 1535—1574).

One day he prays to Jesus and to Mary for his deliverance out of the dungeon. His two gaolers are so much offended by his prayer, that one of them comes down to murder him; but, instead, Beves kills his assailant with his fist. The other gaoler, who, intending to help his companion, has likewise descended

by a rope, is pierced by Beves with the sword of his fellow-gaoler (l. 1575—1634).

After his gaolers are dead, Beves is entirely deprived of the hope of getting food. Three days having elapsed in this way, his prayer is answered, his fetters break, and the great stone on his body gives way. He gains the surface of the pit about midnight, provides himself with weapons and a horse, and, telling the porter that Beves has escaped from prison, he prevails upon the man to open the town gates. Thus he leaves Damascus in order to reach Armenia; but he unfortunately loses his way and rides back to Damascus, where, meanwhile, the news of Beves's flight has been reported to King Brademond. He, much ill-pleased, tells the fifteen kings, his vassals, and wants them to help him fetch Beves back. The first who gets a sight of Beves is King Grandeur, who possesses a very precious horse, called Trinchefis (l. 1635—1744).

After a long fight, Beves smites off the head of his adversary, mounts Trinchefis, and continues his flight, constantly followed by King Brademond and his vassals, until he comes to a rocky sea-shore, so that he is obliged either to swim over the sea or to fight with the Saracens. Having recommended himself to God in a prayer, he spurs his horse into the water, and Trinchefis is strong enough to bear him to the opposite shore. Though enfeebled by want of food, Beves continues his journey and comes to a castled town. On its tower he sees a lady, whom he beseeches to give him food sufficient for one meal. Though the lady answers that her lord is a giant, and a hater of all Christians, Beves insists upon his demand. The lady announces this to the giant, who seizes a club, rushes out of the door, and asks the stranger where he stole the horse Trinchefis, which had belonged to his brother Grandeur. Beves confesses, in scornful words, that he has killed him (l. 1745—1880).

Then they fight. After the giant has killed Trinchefis instead of the rider, Beves gets angry; and the end of the combat is, that he breaks the giant's neckbone. He now gets the dinner which he had formerly asked for in vain; then he orders a horse and leaves the castle. Being strengthened by meat and drink, he ardently wishes to meet Brademond and his army, to fight against them (l. 1881—1958).

He continues his journey to Jerusalem, where he confesses his sins to the Patriarch, who enjoins upon him, that he shall never marry a woman unless she is a pure virgin. Having left Jerusalem, Beves makes up his mind to take the road to Armenia; but, being told by a knight, an old friend of his whom he meets on the way, that king Yvor of Mombraunt has married Josian, he resolves upon going there. Having almost reached this rich and brilliant city, Beves exchanges dresses with a poor palmer, who informs him that the king is out hunting, and the queen in her apartment. At the gate he finds many

pilgrims who wait for their share of food, which Josian is in the habit of distributing to poor palmers in the middle of the day, for the love of a knight called Sir Beves. Meanwhile, examining the exterior of the castle, Beves hears Josian in a turret complain of the falseness of her lover. Having returned to the gate, he enters with the rest of the poor, gets plenty of food, and in reply to Josian's question, professes to be an intimate friend of Sir Beves, who has told him of a horse, called Arondel, which he wants to see (l. 1959—2146).

The horse, hearing the name of its master, breaks its chains and rushes into the court of the palace. Beves approaches the horse, mounts it, and by that is recognized by Josian. She entreats him to take her home with him, and assures him that she is a pure virgin. Only on this condition does he comply with her wish (l. 2147—2208).

Bonefas, Josian's chamberlain, advises Beves to meet the king when he returns from hunting; and when he is asked for news, to tell King Yvor that his brother, the king of Dabilent, is in great danger of his life (l. 2209—2250).

Beves follows this advice, and pretends to Yvor that he has visited many countries and met everywhere with peace, except in the realm of Dabilent, the king of which is oppressed by his enemies (l. 2251—2280).

King Yvor, when he hears this, resolves at once to depart for Dabilent, to help his brother; and he leaves behind only an old king, named Garcy, to guard the queen. Bonefas contrives to give Garcy a soporific, which makes him sleep for four-and-twenty hours. During this time Beves, accompanied by Bonefas, carries off Josian; but Garcy, on awaking from his sleep, learns by a magic ring what has happened, and pursues the fugitives, though without success, as Bonefas has shown them a cave, in which they take refuge. Next day, whilst Beves is absent to get some venison to eat, two lions enter the cave and kill Bonefas, who most valiantly defends himself and his horse. Fortunately they cannot hurt Josian, for she is, at the same time, a king's daughter, a queen, and a pure virgin. On coming back from hunting, Beves will not let her hold fast one lion, whilst he fights the other, but he attacks both at the same time. First he kills the male lion (l. 2281—2464).

No sooner has he slain the lioness, than they meet with a most horrible giant, called Ascopart, who says he is sent by Garcy to fetch back the queen and to kill Beves. Beves answers that the giant will do neither (l. 2465—2532).

A fight ensues. Ascopart does not succeed in wounding Beves, and, at length, falls down while aiming a mighty blow at him. Beves is about to kill him, but spares his life at the intercession of Josian. The giant, in consequence, agrees to become Beves's page. All three proceed till they reach the sea, where they find a trading vessel, occupied by Saracens. Ascopart drives

them out, and carries Beves, Josian, and Arondel into the ship, which bears them to Cologne. The bishop of this town, called Saber Florentin, who happens to be the uncle of Sir Beves, christens Josian, whilst Ascopart cannot be prevailed upon to enter a great font specially constructed for this purpose (l. 2533—2596).

After Josian's baptism, Beves achieves a most dangerous adventure, by killing a dreadful dragon. Two kings, one of Apulia, the other of Calabria, who had warred against one another during their whole life, were after their deaths transformed as a punishment into dragons; and, in this shape, they continue their fighting, until a holy hermit expels them by his prayers. One of them flies to St. Peter's bridge in Rome, where it will lie to the day of judgment; the other goes through Tuscany, Lombardy, and Provence, to the territory of Cologne. Sir Beves, moved by the groans of a knight, who suffers from the poison of this dragon, determines to attack it, attended by Ascopart, who, however, having heard the dragon's voice at some distance, is cowardly enough to go back. Still Beves proceeds alone to fight with the monster. His lance being broken, he attacks it with his sword, and the fight lasts till night. Then, in order to refresh himself, Beves dives into a well, which he has discovered in the neighbourhood (l. 2597—2802).

The fact that a virgin who lived in that country had bathed in the well, had rendered the water so holy that the dragon dares not come near it. After having drunk a gallon of this water, Beves leaves the well and renews his combat with the dragon, which spits so much poison on him, that his body looks like a leper's, and his coat of mail breaks in pieces. At last he tumbles into the well, where he recovers his strength and his health. After saying a prayer, he resumes the fight once more, and finally succeeds in cutting off the dragon's head. He sticks its tongue on his broken lance, and returns to Cologne, where the bishop and the people, who believed the dragon had killed him, receive him most triumphantly (l. 2803—2910).

Beves makes up his mind to go to England, attended by a hundred valiant knights, whom the bishop equips for him, in order to help Saber against his step-father Devoun. As to Josian, he takes his leave of her, and intrusts her to the care of Ascopart (l. 2911—2950).

Having landed in the neighbourhood of Southampton, Beves sends a knight to the Emperor of Almaine, with orders to say that a French knight, named Gerard, has arrived with a hundred men, and is ready to take his part in the war against Saber. In consequence, the Emperor invites Beves to supper, and gives him a very partial account of Beves's youth and of Saber's enmity against himself; Beves replies that if the Emperor will lend him arms and horses, he is willing to assault Saber (l. 2951—3022).

Beves carries both armour and horses to the Isle of Wight, and after having raised a flag with his arms on it, he lands, and is received by Saber with the utmost joy. Then, he instantly orders a messenger to return to Southampton, and to tell the Emperor that the knight who supped with him bore, not the name Gerard, but was Beves, and claims the lordship over Hamtoun. When the Emperor, who is at table, hears this unexpected news, he throws a knife at Sir Beves's ambassador, but misses him and pierces the body of his own son, a misfortune which gives the messenger a welcome opportunity of sneering at him. Sir Beves, when he learns what has happened, laughs, and is very much pleased (l. 3023—3116).

We return to Josian. In the neighbourhood of Cologne lives an earl named Miles, who is enamoured of her, and wants her to become his sweetheart. When she refuses him, saying that she relies on Ascopart, he forges a letter to that worthy, which he pretends is from Sir Beves, ordering his immediate presence in a castle on an island. Ascopart, having arrived there, is locked up in the castle, while Earl Miles returns, imagining that there is no further obstacle to his wishes. He tells Josian what he has done, and she sends a letter to Sir Beves, to inform him. Meanwhile she declares to Miles that she will surrender her person only to the man who has married her; and the Earl says that he has made up his mind to marry her against her will (l. 3117—3174).

Next day the wedding takes place. At night Josian is led to the wedding-chamber and the Earl follows her, attended by a lot of knights; but in compliance with her wish he agrees to turn out the guests and to shut the door. Then Josian makes a slip-knot in her girdle,¹ passes it round his neck, and strangles him (l. 3175—3224).

The following morning, when the Earl does not rise, Josian is obliged to confess that she has killed him. She is condemned to be burnt in a tun, outside the town. Ascopart, descrying from his castle the preparations for the burning, suspects that something is wrong, breaks the gate of the castle, seizes a fishing-boat, and rows to the opposite shore. There he is overtaken by Sir Beves, whose reproaches of having betrayed him Ascopart easily invalidates. They rescue Josian, and sail with her to the Isle of Wight (l. 3225—3304).

Meanwhile, Beves and Saber collect a great army, and the Emperor, on his part, summons his large host from Almaine, and is assisted by his wife's father, the King of Scotland. In the month of May, the Emperor lands with his army in Wight, and encamps before the castle in which Beves and Saber have collected their forces. Being aware of the approach of the enemy, Saber resolves at once to give them battle. He divides his host into three parts, one

¹ According to A she takes a towel instead.

of which he leads himself, whilst the other two are led by Beves and Ascopart (l. 3305—3392).

In the middle of the fight, Beves throws his step-father from his horse, and would have beheaded him if his men had not rescued him in time. He calls on Ascopart, and wants him to seize the Emperor. Ascopart first kills the King of Scotland, and then takes hold of the Emperor, and carries both him and his horse to the castle. This decides the battle in favour of Beves and Saber. Beves's step-father dies, being cast into a kettle of molten lead. The countess, beholding the end of her husband, falls down from the top of the castle and breaks her neck. Beves rejoices as much at the decease of his mother as of his step-father. The lords of Hamtonshire render homage to Beves, who is very glad at having been able to take revenge on his father's murderer. Beves then sends for the Bishop of Cologne, who marries Beves and Josian (l. 3393—3482).

Sir Beves begets two children on Josian in the first year of their marriage. By Saber's advice, he proceeds to King Edgar in London, in order to be invested with his hereditary earldom. The king complies at once with his wish, and confers on him, at the same time, the dignity of his marshal (l. 3483—3510).

At Whitsuntide a horse-race is arranged, in which Sir Beves desires to take part, because he trusts in the speed of Arondel. On the appointed day he wins the race, in spite of two knights who started too soon. Beves takes the prize, and with the help of this and of other money he afterwards builds the castle of Arundel (l. 3511—3542).

The king's son, desiring to possess the horse Arondel, wants Beves to make him a present of it, which Beves decidedly refuses to do. During the dinner, which Beves had to attend in his duty as Marshal, the prince enters the stable, but, when he approaches the horse and is about to untie it, Arondel kicks him with its hind foot and kills him with one blow. King Edgar, eager to revenge the death of his only son, wants to have Beves hanged and drawn; but the barons do not agree with this sentence; they decide that the horse only must suffer death. Sir Beves, however, declares that he will rather leave England and make over his estates to Saber, than lose Arondel. This expedient being accepted, Beves departs from Hamton, and tells Josian and Ascopart what has happened. He makes Terri, Saber's son, his page, and all start for Ermony. But Ascopart, knowing which road they were to take, hastens to Mombraunt, with the intention of betraying his master (l. 3543—3594).

Ascopart promises King Yvor to fetch back the queen, and obtains from him a company of forty knights to go with him. In a forest, on the way to Ermony, Josian is seized with the pains of child-birth. Beves and Terri construct a hut, bring Josian into it, and retire for a short time. Scarcely is

Josian delivered of two boys, when Ascopart comes with his companions and carries her off (l. 3595—3646).¹

Beves, returning with Terri, and finding the two children quite alone, feels very uneasy. They wrap the children in their ermine mantles, and, continuing their journey, deliver one babe to a forester whom they meet on the way, charging him to christen it "Gii"; the other boy they consign to a fisher, who, according to their wish, christens it "Miles." That being done, Beves and his squire proceed on their voyage, until they arrive at a great town where a tournament has been proclaimed: the victor is to get the hand of the daughter and heiress of the King of Aumbeforca. Beves and Terri resolve to take part in the tourney; and their arms, when they ride through the town, excite general admiration (l. 3709—3792).

Beves tilts so brilliantly, that the princess falls in love with him and wants to marry him. When he objects that he has a wife, who has been stolen from him, she proposes that he shall be her lord in a pure manner, and that, if within seven years his real wife should appear, she will accept Terri as her husband. Beves declares his full agreement with these terms (l. 3793—3840).

One night, Saber dreams that Sir Beves was wounded, and that he had undertaken a pilgrimage to St. James's and St. Giles's. This dream he tells his wife; and she expounds it, that Beves has lost either his wife or a child. Saber thereupon equips twelve knights with pilgrims' robes, under which they wear complete armour, and embarks with them. When they overtake Ascopart, who carried off Josian, Saber kills the giant with the first stroke, and his companions knock down the Saracens who attend him.² Josian being rescued in this way, Saber disguises her as a palmer, and wanders about with her for seven years, in the hope of finding Beves and Terri (l. 3841—3898).

One day they come to a town in which Beves resides. Saber meets with his son Terri, and delivers Josian to her husband, who sends after his children, whilst Terri is married to the heiress of the land (l. 3899—3962).

King Yvor makes war against King Ermin, and besieges him in his capital. Beves leads an army to Ermony, is reconciled with Ermin, and promises to fight against King Yvor. He vanquishes Yvor and sends him prisoner to King Ermin, who gives him his liberty on his paying a large ransom (l. 3963—4004).

When the old Ermin feels his end approaching, he sends for Guy, one of

¹ Josian, being allowed to retire for a short time (l. 3646—3670), plucks and eats a herb, which has the power of making one look like a leper. The consequence is, that when Yvor sees her, he is very ill-pleased with the appearance of his wife, and wants Ascopart to take her to a castle in the neighbourhood of Mombraunt, and to guard her there (l. 3671—3708). This passage is only in A.

² According to A, Saber and his companions find out the castle where Josian is kept; she calls to them for relief. Ascopart, hearing that, goes to meet the strangers, but is killed by them. Josian, being relieved, renders her complexion clean by an ointment.

Beves's twin sons, and places the crown of Ermony on his head. Soon after he dies. Saber, desirous of seeing his wife, returns to England. In the service of King Yvor is a very sly thief, who manages to steal the horse Arondel, which he presents to King Yvor (l. 4005—4038).

This having happened, Saber dreams one night that Beves is in a very bad state and fearfully wounded. His wife, being told this dream, conjectures that Beves may have lost Arondel. When he hears that, Saber sets off without hesitation to see Beves, from whom he learns that his dream has been properly expounded. He at once starts for Mombraunt, and having taken away the horse (which is about to be watered) from a Saracen, he sets off speedily for Ermony, followed by a great number of heathen knights. From these he is rescued by Beves's two sons, who kill all the pursuers of his uncle (l. 4039—4108).

In order to take revenge, Yvor collects an enormous army, which he leads into Ermony. Having arrived there, he proposes to decide the war by a single combat between himself and Beves. This proposition is gladly accepted, and the two combatants betake themselves to a small island, where the fight is to be held. The combat is very long and fierce (l. 4109—4172).

At last, Beves hits his adversary such a blow that his right arm and his shoulder-bone fall on the ground. Beves in vain asks Yvor to be baptized, —the heathen thinking his to be the better faith ;—he beheads the king, and all his attendants are killed likewise (l. 4173—4252).

After this victory, Beves is crowned king of the land over which King Yvor had held dominion. But his tranquillity is interrupted by the arrival of a messenger, who informs Saber that King Edgar has deprived his son Kobant of his estates. When Beves hears this ill news, he determines to accompany Saber to England, and to take with him a great army, his wife, his two sons, and Saber's son, Terri. They arrive in England, and Beves swears to take revenge on King Edgar (l. 4253—4286).

Beves leaves his army at Hamtoun, and, accompanied only by a few knights, repairs to the king at Westminster, and requests the restoration of his estates. Edgar and his barons are inclined to comply with Beves's wish ; the steward alone contradicts, observing that Beves was an outlaw and a traitor. Hearing this, Beves gets very angry, leaves the court at once, and rides to London (l. 4287—4322).

The steward repairs to Cheapside, and proclaims to the people that the king commands them to take Beves prisoner as soon as possible. In deference to this proclamation, the citizens shut their gates, barricade the streets, and flock together in order to seize Beves. Beves arms quickly, mounts Arondel, and the first man he meets in the street is the steward, who calls him traitor, and summons him to surrender (l. 4323—4376).

Beves stabs the steward with his lance ; but his knights are surrounded and slain by the citizens. He himself succeeds in cutting through the chains which confine him in a narrow lane, and advances to Cheapside, pursued by an immense crowd of people (l. 4377—4436).

Here he defends himself with the utmost bravery, assisted by his valiant steed. In the meanwhile, news is brought to Josian, whom he had left at Putney, that Beves has been slain in London. She relates this fact to her two sons, who resolve at once to revenge his death. They hasten to London-gate, and kill all who oppose them (l. 4437—4496).

Guy comes just in the nick of time to rescue his father from a traitorous Lombard. Miles follows at his heels, and then these three men stand up against all their assailants and gain a brilliant victory over them. At the opening of the night they fetch Josian to London, and hold a splendid festival there (l. 4497—4538).

When King Edgar hears of this dreadful slaughter, he determines to offer his only daughter to Miles with the prospect of becoming King of England after his death. His barons agree to this proposal, and the marriage takes place. Beves, having delivered his earldom of Hamtoun to Saber, repairs with Josian and his son Guy to Ermony, where the latter resumes the reins of government, leaves Terri at Aumbeforce, and then continues his journey to Mombraunt, of which he himself is king. When Josian, being seized with a mortal disease, finds that she will soon die, she sends for her son Guy, and for Terri. At the same time Beves enters his stable and finds Arondel dead. Returning to his dying wife, he folds her in his arms, and they both die together. Guy orders a chapel to be erected and dedicated to St. Lawrence, where the bodies of his father and mother are interred under the high altar. He also founds a monastery, in which the monks are to sing masses for the souls of Beves and of Josian (l. 4539—4620).

As to the character of this story, we can transfer to it the excellent delineation which L. Ranke many years ago gave of the well-known Italian prose-work, *Reali di Francia* ; cf. his essay : *Zur Geschichte der italienischen Poesie*, Berlin 1837, p. 17 f. From this I make the following quotations, though englishing them for the benefit of my non-German readers :

“The strain in which this work is written, is serious, even severe. The chief idea throughout is Christianity. Though that is nothing but an historical collection of biblical stories, still it is in itself a merit, protected by a partial God, but at the same time the true one. He who rejects it deserves, for this very reason, to be destroyed . . .

"The characters are very similar to each other . . . The principal difference lies in the age: the fathers are severe and choleric, the sons insubordinate and bold.

"All these young heroes . . . are driven away from home; grow up or acquire fame in a foreign country, and more than once excel in defending besieged places . . .

"We do not find here those complicated love-affairs, which are the really animating element in other departments of fiction. Love makes its appearance, but in a very simple way. It always originates from the woman, being the effect of her hero's great deeds; it is in most cases continued with extraordinary faith and chastity. Offensive, obscene passages are nowhere to be met with . . .

"Besides the religious tone and this simple love-making, the persons in this book are moved by a voluntary subordination to the lord and king, to whom they are attached inviolably, by the friendship of one man to another . . . and by those invisible ties which unite the members of a family even when separated.

"The descriptions, particularly those of single combats and battles, are detailed as well as distinct. The approach of the different columns, the events on the several days of battle, the decisive facts, the arms and military engines, are described with zeal and judgment. The author, who feigns to write history . . . does not fail to insert speeches of considerable length in battles and councils."

B. *The Source of the Romance.*

The story of *Beuve de Hanstone*, though widely spread in Western literatures, has been little noticed till of late in the vast field of the comparative history of medieval romantic literature. The bibliographical notices, given in the book of Th. Grässe, *Die grossen Sagenkreise des Mittelalters*, Dresden and Leipzig 1842, p. 306 ff., are neither complete nor reliable. It is only within a few years that the different versions of this curious and interesting fable of Sir Beves have begun to be treated in a scientific way.

The story no doubt originated in France, where it was treated at least thrice in verse and once in prose (cf. *Histoire Littéraire de la France*, Tome XVIII, p. 748 ff., E. Stengel, *Mittheilungen aus französischen Handschriften der Turiner Universitäts-Bibliothek*. Marburg 1873, p. 31 ff.).

From France it wandered to Italy, where six different versions are now known (cf. *I Reali di Francia. Ricerche intorno ai Reali di Francia per Pio Rajna, seguite dal Libro delle storie di Fioravante e dal Cantare di Bovo d'Antona*. Vol. I. Bologna 1872, p. 114 ff.; Pio Rajna, *Frammenti di redazioni italiane del Buovo d'Antona*. I. *Nuovi frammenti franco-italiani*,

Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, Vol. XI, p. 153 ff.; II. *Avanzi di una versione toscana in prosa*, *ibid.* Vol. XII, p. 463 ff., and Vol. XV, p. 47 ff.). As to Germanic literatures, besides the English poem, the Beves story has been translated into Scandinavian prose (edited for the first time from several MSS., by G. Cederschiöld, *Fornsögur Sudhrlanda*. Lund 1884, p. 209 ff.; cf. p. CCXVI ff.), and into Netherlandic verse (*Buevijn van Anstoen wt Engelandt gheboren*, Antwerpen 1504: this is the oldest printed edition of the poem, discovered by Dr. J. Bolte of Berlin). Two Celtic versions are known to exist: a Welsh prose (published by R. Williams: *Purdan Pudric*, etc., being early versions into Welsh of *St. Patrick's Purgatory*, etc. London 1880; he has, fortunately, added an accurate English translation, l. c. p. 518 ff.), and a fragment of a British version, which is not yet printed (cf. Warton, *History of English Poetry*. Edited by W. C. Hazlitt, London 1871, Vol. I, p. 122). Finally, as to the Slavonic versions, see Wesselofsky's papers in *Archiv für slavische Philologie*, Vol. VIII, p. 330 ff., and Vol. IX, p. 319 ff.

To give a detailed history of the wanderings of this fable would be a task not less attractive than difficult,—but, as it seems to me, rather too extensive for a single writer. In his edition of the oldest French text, Prof. A. Stimming of Göttingen will give a careful classification of the different French versions. Dr. Bolte will no doubt favour us with a new edition of the Netherlandic poem. As to my work, I have restricted myself to a comparison of the different English redactions of the poem with the earliest French, and the two foreign versions, which, besides the English poem, are derived from it.

The earliest French version of *Beuve de Hanstone*, a *chanson de geste* of 3850 lines, has come down to us in two MSS., both of which are mutilated; but as of one the second part is lost, while of the other the first part is gone, they fortunately supplement each other. The first, *Bibl. Nat. fr. nouv. acq.* 4532, comprises the first 1268 lines, the other, the *MS. Didot*, the end of the poem. Pio Rajna was the first to say (*Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*, Vol. XII, p. 477), that this is the common source of the English *Sir Beves*, and the old Northern *Bevens saga ok fru Iosvæne*. To these two we have to add the Welsh *Bown of Hamtoun*, which seems to have been unknown to the learned Italian writer. I shall quote it according to the English translation mentioned above, though it has been troublesome to give exact references because the lines are not numbered in the margin of the page.

The author of *Sir Beves* refers us several times to a French original; cf., A, ll. 888, 1782, 3643, 4486, and there is no doubt that the oldest and shortest French poem is the source of the English version, though he, no doubt, had not before him one of the two MSS., parts of which have come down to us. All observations which I have made concerning differences between the two texts

are in my notes. There I have also noticed all those passages in which the English text is more detailed than the French, or where it has longer passages entirely wanting in the French. Finally, I have not failed to call the reader's attention to those lines and groups of lines, in which one or several of the other English MSS. agree more nearly with the French original than A does (though now and then this accordance may be an accidental one), and where the English texts agree more nearly with the old northern or with the Welsh version of the story.

I do not think it necessary to mention all the passages in which the English writer has shortened his French original. He has, in general, applied these shortenings so that the connection of the different parts of the story is not damaged by them. Only in one case, so far as I see, has the translator made a mistake in this regard. In E l. 3963¹⁵ ff. and O l. 3659 ff. = French, l. 3049 ff. (cf. my note on p. 344) we are told that Terri wants Beves to take him with him on his expedition against King Yvor, but gets the reply, that he must not accompany him now; if, in the course of the war, Beves needs his services, he will send for him. So Beves really does afterwards, according to the French text; but this passage the English poet has omitted. In consequence, we are astonished to find Terri in Ermony in a later passage, A l. 4249. The writer of A seems to have felt this incongruity, for he makes Terri accompany Beves from the first, thus going against the French text (A l. 3963 f. and my note).

Considering the English version of *Sir Beves* as a whole, we must acknowledge that, though written in the stereotyped style of English romantic poetry of the fourteenth century, the poem is by no means deficient in interest. Thus the author has, for instance, drawn the figure of Beves, as a palmer who has wandered through many foreign countries, in a much more detailed way than the French (cf. A l. 2239 ff. and l. 2261 ff. and my note, p. 306 ff.); he has worked out the episode of the love-making of Earl Miles to Josian (A l. 3117 ff.), and her liberation by Beves and Ascopart, with an evident predilection, so that it undoubtedly far surpasses the corresponding passages in the other versions. Also as to Sir Beves's fight with the boar (A l. 739 ff.), the compiler has not restricted himself to an English rendering of the description in the French, but, besides some changes, he has given us a good many interesting details, though he may have taken most of them from similar passages in earlier poems.

Of still greater importance is the fact, that the translator, in three different places, has made large additions. As to the first of these, A l. 585—738, it seems to me that the possibility of his having found a similar passage in his French MS. is not directly excluded; at all events this passage forms an entirely superfluous parallel story to the boar-hunting; and that it is a later

addition, is seen from the fact that Beves is said to ride on Arondel (A l. 589) and to gain the sword Morgelay (A l. 634, compared with l. 860 ff.), whilst we learn afterwards that he is presented with both of these jewels by King Ermin and Josian (A l. 975, A l. 985 ff. and C l. 984¹ ff.).

Where our author took the second episode from, viz. the fight with the dragon (A l. 2597—2910), I do not know. The only real connection which this adventure has with the story consists in the glorification of Sir Beves, who dares to fight against a dragon, of which the giant Ascopart cannot even bear to hear the roaring. That the description of the dragon has a striking resemblance with that in *Degarre*, C. Schmirgel has pointed out. The last of the poet's additions (A l. 4287—4538) deals with Beves's and his sons' heroic resistance against the inhabitants of London, who, excited by the king's malignant steward, intend either to take our hero prisoner or to kill him. Here the English author shows that he has a pretty exact knowledge of the topography of London.

C. Classification of the MSS.

That the romance of Sir Beves of Hamtoun was very popular in earlier as well as in later times, is shown by the fact that we find him often mentioned amongst the heroes of other epic poems; cf. for instance, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6659 ff.:

'I wol reden romaunces non . . .
Nor off sere Launcelot the Lake,
Off Beffe, ne Gy ne sere Sidrake,' etc.

Speculum Vitue, l. 36 ff. (*Englische Studien*, Vol. VII, p. 469):

'I wil make no vein spekyng . . .	Dat was a knyght of gret renoun,
Ne of Beus of Hamtoun,	Ne of sir Gy of Warewyk,' etc.

Chaucer, *Canterbury Tales*, 'Sir Thopas,' l. 186 ff.:

'Men speken of romauns of pris,
Of Horn Child and of Ypotis,
Of Beveys and sir Gy,' etc.

Generides, A, l. 13 ff.:

'Guy of Warwick, and Tristram also,
Bevis of Hampton, and othir moo . . .
I ne may reken hem all,' etc.

Thomas Feylde, *A controuersye bytwene a louer and a Iaye*, written about 1530 (*American Journal of Philology*, Vol. X, p. 11):

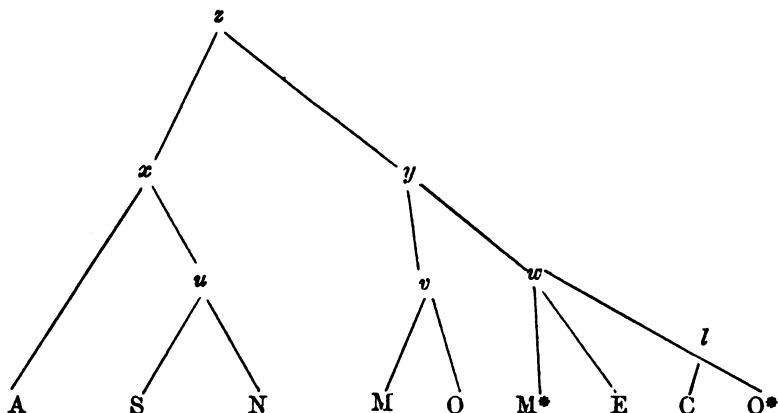
'Syr Beuys, syr Eglamoure,	In more greuous doloure
Syr Terry, syr Tryamour,	Was neuer in (r. on t) bounde.'

See too L. Kellner, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XIII, p. 217 ff., and *Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*, herausgegeben von A. Schröder, Berlin 1893, p. 1122.

Besides these quotations, the number of which, I am sure, could be easily

augmented, the uncommon popularity of this story is testified by the great number of MSS. and old prints of it, not less than by the considerable changes which the text has undergone since it was englished in the beginning of the 13th century. The consequence is, that the editor of this romance meets with more than usual difficulties, some of which perhaps will never be overcome.

In order to treat of the mutual relation of the MSS. and the old print of *Sir Beves*, I shall first give the pedigree of them as I have tried to make it out with the help of the French original, and then add only the most important reasons for my arrangement.



The MSS. and the oldest print of *Sir Beves* are to be divided into two principal classes, the first comprising M O M* E C O*¹ (= *y*), the other comprising A S N (= *x*). E C l. 715¹ ff. = M O l. 583 ff. differ considerably from A S N l. 715 ff.—In Beves's fight with the foresters, *y* follows the French pretty exactly (cf. C l. 829 ff., M O l. 675 ff., and my notes, p. 259), while *x* introduces a steward of King Ermin's, who is not found in any other version (cf. A l. 837 ff.); observe, too, Josian's account of that fact (C l. 937¹ ff. = M l. 724 ff. compared with A l. 937 ff.; see my notes, p. 263).—A S N l. 1469 ff. mention a magic ring, while C l. 1469¹ ff. = M l. 1395 ff. name a girdle instead, in accordance with the French; cf. my note, p. 289.—A S N l. 1709 ff. are shortened, compared with the MSS. of the *y*-class, which in this passage contain a fuller text, though differing very much even from each other (cf. the notes, p. 294).—A S N l. 2015-36 are neither in the French nor in M O E C, and are therefore to be considered as an addition made by the writer of *x*.—Besides, very often the two different branches of *y* agree with each other as to the wording, where A S N differ.

¹ For the meaning of M* and O* see below.

In three of these cases, *y* agrees with the French, and therefore seems to be more or less identical with the original English text (*z*); still it is necessary to put a MS. between, as C M* l. 2236¹ ff. = O l. 2081 ff. give only a short notice about Beves's conversation with King Brademond, while A S N l. 2236 ff. agree with the French text. In the same way C M* l. 2423¹ ff., as well as O l. 2207 ff., have shortened the long description of the fight between Beves and the lions to a few lines, which agree partly even as to the wording.

That M O (to which L belongs) form a class by themselves, needs almost no proof. Only M and the old prints have remodelled the first 474 lines of the text, in order to eliminate the short lines (cf. p. xi); and many passages besides are entirely re-written in this redaction. O is not printed from M, as it agrees now and then with other MSS. against M (cf. l. 85 f., l. 159 f., l. 175, l. 407, l. 461, l. 559, a. s. o.), nor is, of course, M a copy of a printed text (cf. O l. 1379¹ ff., compared with M l. 1379 ff., which agrees with C). So, both texts agreeing pretty well with each other, we are led to the conclusion that the MS. from which the old printed edition is taken, and M, had a common source (*v*). It is very remarkable that, as I have shown in my notes, this comparatively young branch has in different places preserved original readings, which are lost in all the other MSS., though it is by no means probable that the writer of *v* had access to the French text. But this simple statement can be maintained only for a part of this version, for the two texts go closely together only to M l. 1478. From l. 1479—1913 (= A l. 2070) both of them follow different MSS. of the *w*-class, which are now lost: that from which this part of O is taken was very similar to C. From A l. 2071—A l. 3980 (= O l. 3672) M continues to agree with *w*, whilst O has a text of its own. From there to the end, M and O agree with each other, as they do at the beginning of the poem. This rather peculiar statement may perhaps be explained in the following manner. The MS. from which M and O are taken, was defective in the middle, so that the copyist who wrote the MS. for the printer of O, was obliged to borrow 400 lines from another MS. (= O*). When M was copied, many more leaves were torn out, so that the copier had to fill this larger gap by a copy of another MS. which was then accessible to him (= M*). The only change which the compiler of M has made, is, that, where Beves's stepfather is mentioned, the copyist calls him 'the brother of the Emperor' instead of 'the Emperor,' according to M and O (cf. ll. 2918, 2930, 2961, 2983, 3023), or 'Mordoure' (cf. ll. 3081¹, 3083, 3085, 3097, 3104, 3498).

The reason why I derive M* E C O* not directly from *y*, but from a further assumed *w*, is that, as I have just mentioned, *v* has preserved some very striking points from the original English text, which are lost in these MSS.

Within this group C and O* are particularly nearly related to each other; for instance in l. 1537¹ ff. only these two texts report that on Beves's prayer appears an angel, whose brightness blinds the adder and makes it burst (cf. the note on p. 291). Unfortunately E is lost for this passage, but, as E differs from C O in other parts (cf. C O l. 1622¹ ff. and l. 1739¹ ff.), it is probable that it varied from them also here. Besides, C O l. 1735 f. contain a new idea, which is only in these texts, whilst E agrees with A and the rest. C cannot be copied from O, for now and then C agrees with other MSS. of the *y*-class, where O differs (cf. l. 1600, 1601 f., 1615, 1816, 1819, 1826, 1851, 1864, 1931 f., 1962, 1992, 2012, 2038, 2049, 2055). Nor is O a copy of C, from the same reason (cf. l. 1612, 1826). In consequence, C and O are to be derived from a common source (*l*).

Though E and C in some passages go very closely together (cf. E C l. 715¹ ff.), E can neither be a copy of *l*, nor *l* a copy of E, as they differ in many long series of lines. Nor does M*, which contains many and partly long passages of its own, show any closer resemblance to one of the other MSS. of this group. In two cases, M* alone seems to have preserved a passage which is lost in all the other texts (cf. my note to M l. 2753²⁰, and to M l. 3963⁴⁵ ff.).

That S N are very nearly related to each other, every reader will observe at once; for instance, only these two MSS. try to continue the stanza after l. 474 to l. 509²¹, by adding the short lines (cf. p. xi), and in many other cases they agree with *y* against A, especially in the later parts of the poem, or even against both of them; A l. 3103—3110 the writer of the source of S N has evidently omitted because it offended his moral feelings. Still, N cannot be copied from S, for it contains l. 1205-10 and l. 2629-32, which are left out of S, and has preserved the right order of l. 97 f., l. 815 f., which are transposed in S, and so on. Nor can N be derived from S, as it is much younger. After all, these two MSS. are to be considered as two unusually accurate copies from a common text (*u*), which is lost.

A, though by far the oldest MS. of *Sir Beves*, does not stand particularly near to the original text. Besides the changings from *z*, which A has in common with S N, it has some abbreviations of its own; such are, for instance, A l. 1300-4, a shortening of the corresponding text of the other MSS., which agree with the French; cf. my notes on p. 280. Likewise, A l. 3963-92 are entered instead of the longer text, E S N C l. 3963¹ ff., which stands, no doubt, very near to *z*. A ll. 3441-6, which directly contradict the French, are missing in all the other MSS., and were certainly invented by the writer of A. Likewise ll. 3647—3710 are an addition of A; and the deliverance of Josian out of Ascopart's hands is, in A, narrated differently from all the other texts (cf. my note, p. 341 f.). Besides, supposing our pedigree to be correct, it must be stated as a general rule, that in

all those cases where the reading of S N agrees with MSS. of the *y*-class, this is to be taken for the original one. At first sight it seems very odd, that the Auchinleck MS., which contains the earliest text, should not at the same time offer the best; and that in many cases a paper MS. of the 15th century, and even the old print, have better preserved the original wording. But this statement is not unparalleled. In my edition of *Arthour and Merlin* I have proved, p. cliii ff., that, compared with the younger version, which is represented by L, D and P, A (= the Auchinleck MS.) turns out to be a considerably shortened and partly altered copy of the original text, the wording of which, in many cases, has been preserved in L D P. I must add, that if K. Bülbring is right, who has reviewed my edition, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 251 ff., the original value of A would be still much more diminished.

In arranging the different English texts of *Sir Beues* in this way, I am by no means unaware that there are principally three passages in the poem where the French text contradicts this pedigree. L. 99 E S N agree with the French, whilst C = A offer a different reading.—L. 535 E S N C contain a wrong name, whilst A agrees with the French.—A l. 1305—14 agree entirely with the French as well as with the other versions, while S N C M O report quite opposite facts. As to this case, which is undoubtedly the most important, the writer of *y* may have altered the original text, thinking that it was an unnecessary and inconceivable act of cruelty on the part of Sir Beves, to deprive Terri of all hope of seeing his cousin again; this different reading may have been noticed in the margin of *x*, and entered in the text by the writer of *u* for the same reason which led to its invention. The two former cases are of less weight. But also considering the readings of the English MSS. for themselves, my readers will meet now and then with a case where this pedigree appears to be crossed. Nor can it be otherwise with a text that has a history of its own in England, the greater part of the documents being irreparably lost. Nor do I imagine that I have given more than a first sketch. As I have supplied the reader with the whole of the materials which I could get hold of in the course of seventeen years, the field is open for any one who takes an interest in these things, and thinks himself able to draw a perfect picture instead of this rough draught.

§ 5. THE ARRANGEMENT OF THIS EDITION.

AFTER all that has been stated in the foregoing §, I do not believe that anybody will ever be able to make a thoroughly critical edition of the poem, without introducing a lot of arbitrary changes. I quite agree with Dr. Furnivall that, in a case like this, even trying to edit the work critically would be only

making it far more difficult for the reader to form a judgment of his own. We must consider that such a text ought to have been founded on a MS. of the *y*-class. But C, the only complete text of this branch, has introduced so many new readings, partly impossible before the beginning of the 15th century, that it would be a gross mistake to base an edition on it, whilst E, the older MS. of the same class, is far too imperfect to serve for that purpose. That M O do still less, needs no proof. I have therefore simply restricted myself to laying before the members of the Early English Text Society the whole of the materials. My first text must be A, the oldest MS., which seems in general to have preserved the dialect of the original, and that has been reproduced as accurately as possible. The large capitals, coloured blue and red in the MS., are represented as large capitals. Whenever a paragraph mark is written in the MS., the line has been inset. The contractions used by the scribe are expanded and printed in italics. And in the same way are marked the very few corrections of my own. Only at the beginning of a new period, or a speech, or a proper name within the line, have capitals been introduced, and only where two separate words were united in the MS. have I thought myself entitled not to follow it too closely: the indefinite article has always been separated from its nouns. I have also added stops and marginal line-numbers. From l. 2465, where the numeration of my text no longer coincides with that of Turnbull's edition, the line-numbers of the latter are added in brackets. The want of 352 lines in A has been supplied by S.

This leading Auchinleck text is followed by the variations of E S N C, which are arranged according to their age, and by the different readings of those parts of M and O which are borrowed from MSS. of the second class. The spelling is always that of the MS. placed first at the end of the quotation. Whenever in longer passages the single MSS. of the *y*-class differ so widely from each other, that the readings of the rest cannot be entered in the text of the best one, I was obliged to give this best alone, and to add below it the variations of the other MSS. (compare, for instance, p. 132 ff.).

At the bottom of the page I have put the text of *v* according to M, with the differing readings of L and O, where both are extant; and according to O, where M is wanting or supplied by a *w*-MS. Where even O is supplied by a *w*-MS., no text of the *v*-class is extant.

I hope I have done my best to give both the texts printed *in extenso*, as well as the critical apparatus, in a trustworthy and reliable manner. I have not—at least designedly—omitted one single different reading, except those which only refer to the spelling.¹

¹ The great discrepancies between the different MSS. now and then have rendered the arrangement of the apparatus very difficult, and I am afraid that on some pages it may not

As to the notes, I hope I have not passed over in silence a single passage in any of the texts, which seemed to want either explanation or emendation. I have moreover treated in them with predilection the antiquities of home, court, and war; and finally, I have taken great pains in collecting parallel passages from other romantic poems of the Middle-English time, omitting, of course, all those which C. Schmirgel has mentioned in his essay on the style of *Sir Beves* annexed to my Introduction. As to this, I have deliberately abstained from making additions or omissions; only I thought it best to alter the references where a new edition has come out since 1886, and to remove some inaccuracies in the quotations.

Concerning the glossary, I have endeavoured to mention not only those words which seemed directly to demand an explanation, but also those which, though easily intelligible or even identical with modern English ones, are either not mentioned at all, or are given with only a few quotations in our Middle-English Dictionaries, especially as Mr. Bradley's revised edition of Stratmann's well-known work has taken very little notice of my edition of *Sir Beves*.

It is a pleasant duty to me to acknowledge my very great obligation to Dr. Furnivall, who, having been long interested in the story of *Sir Beves*, kindly made me the offer, when I came over to England for the first time, in 1876, to do a new edition of this text for the E. E. T. S., and who has looked through my Introduction and Notes, both before and after they went to press.

As to the constitution of the text, my thanks are due to Mr. Joseph Hall of Manchester,—who has read proofs of M with the MS. in the Chetham Library,—and to Mr. J. H. Hessels of Cambridge, who kindly examined MSS. E and C for some words and lines where the reading of my copies seemed not quite certain. Nor am I less indebted to my friends, Dr. Kaluza of Koenigsberg, and Dr. Klinghardt of Rendsburg, who have read a proof of the Notes and the Introduction, and sent me their views about doubtful points. Prof. Suchier and Prof. Stimming have been kind enough to lend me their copies of the French text, and the latter scholar has not only allowed me to make ample use of the oldest *chanson de geste* for my notes, but has also revised the quotations from it, and made some emendations of his own.

be perspicuous enough; for instance, S N C, l. 1283¹ ff. (p. 62 ff.) I should arrange otherwise now than I did eight years ago.

CORRECTIONS.

- P. 11, note to l. 233, *his*] r. *is*.
 P. 14, var. to l. 309, add: *brothell* C.
 P. 22, var. l. 493 f., r. 493-5. Var. to l. 495, *Wende*] SC, r. *Wende* SC. M l. 369, bold, r. bold.
 P. 26, var. to l. 565, *no*] ESN C, r. *no* ESN C.
 P. 32, A l. 676, *des*; r. *des*.
 P. 43, l. 922, I, r. i.
 P. 45, var. l. 957—959, r. 937—959.
 P. 58, var. to l. 1248, *halowse*, r. *halowse* C.
 P. 61, A l. 1283, *be fel*, r. *be-fel*.
 P. 62, var. to M l. 1052, *grounde* C, r. *grounde* O.
 P. 67, l. 1283²²⁰, *he* (B. C) *rood*, r. *he* (B. N) *rood*.
 P. 76, M l. 1364, *gent!* r. *gent!*
 P. 77, M l. 1403, *sped'*. r. *sped'*.
 P. 83, A l. 1603 ought to be inset. Var. to l. 1593, *pat oon* M. r. *pat oon* SN.
 P. 85, A l. 1655, &] written above the line.
 P. 90, var. l. 1729—1786, r. 1739—1786.
 P. 93, var. to l. 1865, C, r. CO.
 P. 95, var. to l. 1913, strike out *And in* N and *hit went* S N.
 P. 106, var. to l. 2175—2178, *als skete*, r. , *als skete*.
 P. 107, var. to l. 2192: '*Certes*', r. 2191 f.: '*Certes*.'
 P. 111, A l. 2286, *In haste swiþe*, r. *In haste, swiþe*.
 P. 132, var. 1. *I kepe*, r. 2. *I kepe*.
 P. 141, var. to l. 3051 f., SNC, r. SN.
 P. 143, var. to l. 3100, *benome* C, r. *benome* CO.
 P. 155, var. to l. 3333 f., *hem led*], r. *hem led* M].
 P. 181, var. l. 3857—3996, r. 3857—3926.
 P. 183, var. to l. 3933 f., *So most I broke my liffe in hye*, r. *So most I broke my liffe, in hye*.
 P. 203, var. to l. 4304, *To B. þey made* ESN; r. *To B. þey made* SN;
 P. 214, M l. 4259, *hym*, *he*, r. *hym he*.

APPENDIX.

TYPICAL EXPRESSIONS AND REPETITIONS IN "SIR BEUES
OF HAMTOUN."

BY DR. CARL SCHMIRGEL.

The numbers in [] mark the pages of the original print (Breslau, 1886).

I. TYPICAL EXPRESSIONS.

[5] THE first attempt to collect typical expressions of Middle-English romances in connection with one single romance, was made by Zielke in his edition of Sir Orfeo. The style of romances with tail-rhymed stanzas was then subjected by Kölbing to a detailed examination in his introduction to *Amis and Amiloun*. Besides these treatises, Zupitza's remarks on *Guy of Warwick* and Kölbing's on *Sir Tristrem* yield a rich store of stereotyped phrases. In the following pages an attempt shall further be made, similar to that undertaken by Zielke with *Sir Orfeo*, to collect and arrange those expressions in *Beues of Hamtoun* which appear in other Middle-English romances in identical or similar form, and therefore prove to be of formal character. [6] It is only by a great number of such separate investigations that it will be possible in time to gain a complete picture of the rich treasure of fixed phrases in the Middle-English Epic. As our poem is rich in descriptions of combat, the opportunity has presented itself for the first time, to subject especially those phrases which contain a description of combat to a special examination. I begin with those groups of typical expressions which have been already discussed in the above-mentioned collections, but shall only consider the expressions which are not quoted in them.

A feeling of joy is described as follows, *Beues*, l. 3057 f.: *Eifer oper gan to kisse And made meche ioie and blisse*, almost = *Rich. Coer de Lion*, l. 1535 f.: and *Reinbroun*, st. 97, l. 10 f.; *Beues*, l. 3943 f.: *And gonne cleppen and to kisse And made meche ioie and blisse*; *Triamour*, P, l. 1573 f.: *Pen was pere great ioy and blisse, When they togeper gan kisse*; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3038 f.: *Bitwene þam was grete ioy and blis, In armes, ful curteisly, þay kys*; compare Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 14, where examples of the rhymes *blis* with *sipe* or *swipe* are given. Without the rhyme with *blisse*, *Beues*, l. 65: (*A wolde me—*) *Cleppen and kissen wiþ al is miȝt*; *Alisaunder*, l. 7170: *per was cluppyng and kussyng*; *Guy*, B, l. 3080: *pe maydyn for to clyppe and kyss*; *Octovian*, l. 435 f.: *And her sone gan clep and kesse Aboute her swete*, *ibid.* l. 585: *Her sone sche gan cleppe and kesse*; *Emare*, l. 212: *He klypped her ond kyssed her swete*, *ibid.* l. 1020:

And clypte and kyssed her sote. Beues, l. 3449 f.: *And to þe castel þan wente i-same Wiþ gret solas, gle and game*; Erl of Tolous, l. 475 f.: *Þus dwelleyd þe erl in þat place Wyþ game, myrþe and gret solase*; Octovian, l. 1157: *And maden game and gret solace*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1766 f.: *Þey sette hem to sopere Wiþ moche gle and game.* Beues, l. 3116: *Beves louz and hadde gode game*; [7] Launfal, l. 577: *Syr Valentyn loz and hadde good game*; Alisaunder, l. 4278: *Þeo zonge þerof hadden game.* Beves, l. 3303: *Wel was Saber paid wiþ þan*; cf. *ibid.* l. 3419 and l. 3519; Alisaunder, l. 2031: *Darie was wel apaid*; Seven Sages, A, l. 233: *Þemperur was well i-paid*, *ibid.* l. 1618: *pat niȝt he was ful wel apaid*; and a similar passage, Ywain and Gawain, l. 1246, *ibid.* l. 1335; Erl of Tolous, l. 686; Perceval, l. 205, &c.

In the description of grief the romances are extremely monotonous; Beues, l. 298: *þerne a wep, is hondes wrong*; Amis and Amiloun, l. 859: *Þe maiden wepe, hir hondes wrong*; Emare, l. 639: *Þey wepte and wronge her honde*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 2773: *Þan scho wepe and wrang hir handes*; Cleges, l. 106: *He wrong his hondes and wepyd sore*; Seven Sages, A, l. 1949 f.: *His emperice þer he fond, Sore wepe and wrong hire hond*; see besides, Eglamour, l. 815; Sir Degree, ll. 68, 132. Beues, l. 1311 f.: *Whan he awok and speke miȝte, Sore a wep and sore siȝte*, the last verse almost = Guy, B, l. 293; Isumbras, A l. 139: *Þey wepid alle and syȝede sare*; Guy, A, l. 247: *He gan to wepe and sore siche*, almost = *ibid.* l. 465. The hair is torn and the clothes are rent, Beues, l. 1309 f.: *Terri fel þer down and wrouȝ, His her, his clothes he al todrouȝ*, *ibid.* l. 1443 f.: *Þanne was þat maide wo ynouȝ, In hire chaumber hire her zhe drouȝ*; Alisaunder, l. 4658 f.: *Alisaundre his clothes totare And todrouȝ his yelow here*; Seven Sages, A, l. 472: *Sche tar hire her and ek here cloþ*; Guy, B, l. 279: *He rent hys cloþe, he drewe hys here*, *ibid.* l. 7281; Guy, A, l. 6865: *Torent his here, his clothes he drouȝ*; Alisaunder, l. 6876: *Heore heir heo taren, lasse and more*; Guy, B, l. 7413: *He drewe his berde and hys hare*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 823: *His fayr har sche al todrouȝ*; Perceval, l. 2157: *Hir clothes þer scho rafe hir fro.* Beues, l. 899: *Þus þat maide made hire mon*; King of Tars, V l. 485: *To Iesu Crist heo made hire mone*; Isumbras, A l. 384 f.: *Unto þe heze kyng of heuene Made he þane his mone*; Ferumbras, l. 910: *Þan þe knyȝt is mone gan make*; Amis and Amiloun, l. 569, *To sir Amis sche made hir mon*; cf. further, Alisaunder, l. 5172 f.: *Alisaunder, þe riche kyng, Þo wep and made grete mournyng*; Erl of Tolous, l. 996: *And moche mornyng he mase.* Beues, l. 1367: *Brademond quakede at þe bord*, *ibid.* l. 1389: *Brademond quakede al for drede*; Guy, B, l. 3756: *For drede fast can he quake*, almost = Libeaus Desconus, l. 604; Guy, A, st. 213²: *Bot stode and gan [8] to quake.* Beues, l. 511: *Þe childes hertte was wel colde*; cf. *ibid.* l. 553: *Þe kinges hertte wex wel cold*; *ibid.* l. 1266: *For him his hertte was euer cold*; Triamour, P, l. 224: *Þat made þe queenes hart full cold*; Partonope, A, l. 4329: *Hys hert wyþ in hym gan to cold*, almost = *ibid.* l. 4984; Ferumbras, l. 1024: *for þe myn herte ys cold.* The words, Beues, l. 2893 f.: *Þanne herde he belles ringe, Prestes, clerkes loude singe*, point to a mourning ceremony for Reves, who is supposed to be dead. In almost the same words a festival is described in Guy, B, l. 3803 f.: *Þen beganne þe bellus to ryng, Prestys and clerkys meryly to synge.* Another example of the ringing of peals of joy occurs in Eglamour, l. 600: *For yoye þe bellus can ryng*; cf. *ibid.* l. 765; Guy, A, l. 4088. For the funeral ceremony, cf. further, Merlin, L, l. 1356 f.: *He mette a cors þyderward Wiþ preostes, clerkes synnyng before.*

Fixed expressions of an amatory character; Beues, l. 913 f.: *Iosiane, þat maide brizt, þat louede Beues wiþ al hire miȝt*; Guy, A, l. 244: *Gij hir loued with al his miȝt*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 882: *Sche lovyd Rychard wiþ alle her miȝt*; Partonope, A, l. 5203: *þat lovyþ her truly wyþ all hys miȝt*; Guy, B, l. 3964: *I haue þe lovyd wyþ all my miȝt* = Launfal, l. 677, almost = Ywain and Gawain, l. 1164. Beues, l. 1106 ff.: *Ichauede þe leuer to me lemman, þe bodi in þe scherte naked, þan al þe gold þat Crist haþ maked*; cf. Guy, B, l. 3967 f.: *þy bare body ys darre to me, þen all þe gode in crystyante*, ibid. l. 7067 ff.: *I had leuyr þe body all bare Of yowre doȝtur wyþouten mare, þen þe doȝtur of þe emperoure*; Degrevant, l. 557 f.: *I wolde aske þam na mare But hyr body all bare*; compare too Guy, l. 4201 f.: *Leuer him þouȝt to han hir bodi on Wiþouten siluer and gold and precious ston.* Beues, l. 3123: *To Iorian he hadde his loue cast*; Erl of Tolous, l. 484: *þat oon hys loue on hur caste.* With Beues, l. 897: *Loue-longing me haþ becouȝt*, cf. Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 1860 ff.

Of phrases which contain pious benedictions I mention, Beues, l. 4619 f.: *þus endeþ Beues of Hamtoun, God ȝeue us alle is benesoun*; King Horn, Cl. 1528 ff.: *For þus him endeþ Hornes song; Iesus þat is of heuene king ȝeue us alle is suete blessing*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6164: [9] *God ȝeue us alle hys benysoun*; Launfal, l. 1042 f.: *Ihesus, þat ys heuene kyng, Ȝeue us alle hys blessing*, almost the same as Perceval, l. 2285 ff.; Isumbras, A l. 793: *He (i. e. god) ȝyffe us alle his dere blyssyng*, almost the same as Alisaunder, l. 8030. Beues, l. 4616 f.: *God on here soules haue pite*, almost identical with Guy, B, l. 10780, and Eglamour, l. 991 f.; only for *pite*—mercy; Alisaunder, l. 2896: *God on us haue pite*; Knight of Curtesy, l. 499: *þe hyȝe god . . . On her haue mercy and us echone.* Beues, l. 510: *Crist of heuene be vs mild* = Seven Sages, A, l. 1046. Beues, l. 2079: *God hire schilde fro care*; Alisaunder, l. 2046: *Iesus shilde us alle from sorowe*, ibid. l. 6033: *God ous schilde al fro care* = ibid. l. 6565: only *schame* for *care*; cf. Eglamour, l. 508: *God schylde us fro schame*; Ferumbras, l. 320: *So Crist . . . scheld ous fram care* (cf. C. Breul: Sir Gowther, p. 168). Beues, l. 1432: *God bringe him up hol and sonde*; Ipomedon, B, l. 1383: *He prayd god kepe you hole and sounde.*

With these passages are most naturally connected forms of salutation, as they to some extent consist of blessings. The greeting *haue gode dai* is very frequent; Beues, l. 108; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1060; Triamour, P, l. 1025; Amadas, A l. 464; Ipomedon, B, l. 463, 1015, &c. Beues, l. 1373 f.: *God . . . þe saue* = Ipomedon, B, l. 257; Guy, B, ll. 683, 1223 f., 2451; Ywain and Gawain, l. 3870, &c. Beues, l. 2578: *Wolkome* = Guy, B, l. 1683; Guy, A, l. 2874; Ipomedon, B, l. 289: *Welcome ye be*; Isumbras, A l. 531: *welcome thou bee*; Launfal, l. 95: *þou art well come*; Eglamour, l. 437: *Welcome mote yow bee*; compare Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 838, where other forms of salutation are given. The delivery of a greeting is expressed in the following manner, Beues, l. 130: *þe leuedi . . . þe grette wel* = ibid. l. 164, only *emperur* for *leuedi*; Ipomedon, B, l. 1376 f.: *þe quenys leman . . . Gretteþe þe wele*; Seven Sages, A, l. 3838: *Wele þe gretes þe yong kyng*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 1598: *My lady gretes þe wele by me*; Isumbras, A l. 532: *þe kyng of heuene wele gretis þe*; Guy, A, st. 289, l. 10: *He greteth þe wele in al þing.*

Special attention shall be called only to the rarer of the numerous forms of oath; Beues, l. 1504 f.: *For al þe gold ne þe tresor, þat þow miȝt in þe cite belouke*, ibid. l. 562 f.: *For al þe seluer ne al þe golde, þat is vnder heuene liȝt*, ibid. l. 2616: *Naiþer*

for *siluer* nor for *golde* = *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 128; *Beues*, l. 1877: *For al þis castel ful of golde*. [10] Similar protestations in other romances are, *Guy*, B, l. 3208: *For all þe golde in crystyante* = *Squire of lowe degree*, l. 170, and *Ferumbras*, l. 1157; *Guy*, B, l. 5247: *For all þe gode in þis towne*; *Guy*, st. 122, l. 3: *For ful þis town of gold*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 3796: *For gold, sylver, ne for no mede*; *King of Tars*, V l. 81: *For gold, seluer, ne rent*; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 2719: *for gold no silver*; *Alisaunder*, l. 903: *For al þe gold of Cartage* (cf. *Kölbing's* note to *Tristrem*, l. 2900). *Beues*, l. 3575: *for no catele*; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1546; *Guy*, st. 197, l. 7: *For no cite no no castel*. *Beues*, l. 123: *Be me swere* = *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3413; *Guy*, B, ll. 3598, 6489.

To corroborate an oath deities are appealed to, or it is sworn upon the law; *Beues*, l. 1849: *Be god . . . I swere an oþe* = *ibid.* l. 1895; cf. *ibid.* l. 2475: *And swor be god in trinite*; *Launfal*, l. 722: *And be god he swor hys oþ*; *Eglamour*, l. 82: *Y swere be god, heven kyng*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 694: *And swore is oþ be heuene kyng*. *Beues*, l. 3880: *And be Mahoun a swor his oþ*; *ibid.* l. 4036: *þe king be Mahoun hap swore*; cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1949: *By Mahoun þanne swer he ys oþ*; *Guy*, A, l. 3131 f.: *þan swore a gret oþ þe soudan Bi Mahoun*. *Beues*, l. 1063: *þow schelt swere vpon þe lay*, almost = *ibid.* l. 1242; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 1325: *Kyng Darie swor by his lay*. *Octovian*, l. 1721: *þan by my lay Y dar well swere*; *Guy*, B, l. 8372: *And swore on boke* = *Ywain and Gawain*, l. 1947; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 1629: *þe king swore opon a boke*; *Merlin*, P l. 2344: *Vpon a booke they wold swere*.

An oath of fealty is taken with the following words, *Beues*, l. 1058: *þar to me treuþe y þe plyȝte*; *Alisaunder*, l. 4114 f.: *He doþ þeo preo, wiþoute reuȝte þyȝte to him heore treuþe*; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1834: *Nai, moder, mi treuþe I plyȝt*; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 367: *Mi treuþe y plyȝt*, and often again in this poem, ll. 583, 586, 664, &c.; moreover *Ywain and Gawain*, ll. 1925, 3901; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 582; *Erl of Tolous*, ll. 210, 219, &c.; cf. *Eglamour*, l. 246: *Hys trouþe to hym he strake* (cf. *Kölbing's* note to *Tristrem*, l. 3134; and *Zupitza's* note to *Guy*, B, l. 4330).

Phrases containing a prayer are, *Beues*, l. 803 f.: *Wile Beues made is praier To god and Mari is moder dere*; cf. *ibid.* l. 2867 f., and *ibid.* l. 4415, similar to *Emare*, l. 670, only in the two last examples *Thes* for *gode*; *King of Tars*, V l. 815 ff.: *His prayers he gon to make To him þat Iudas solde And to Marie his moder dere*; [11] *Reinbroun*, st. 10, l. 10 f.: *To Iesu Crist þai gonne crye And to his moder Marie*; *Guy*, B, l. 10068: *And to Iesu hys preyer maked*; *King of Tars*, V l. 77: *To god heo made hire prayers*. *Beues*, l. 2859 f.: *On his knes he gan to falle, To Iesu Crist he gan to calle*; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4849 f.: *On his knees he gan down falle, Help to Iesu he gan calle*. *Beues*, l. 1585 f.: *Ich bedde þe, lord, for þe pite, þat þow haue merci on me*; *Bone Florence*, l. 1854 f.: *Sche seyde: Lady Mary free, Now þow haue mercy on me*; *Partonope*, A, l. 285: *I pray þow fully to haue mercy on me*. *Beues*, l. 2684: *On Iesu Crist was al is þouȝt*, almost = *King of Tars*, V l. 406. In the same manner the longing of lovers finds expression; *Eglamour*, l. 105: *On hur ys alle my þouȝt*; *Knight of Curtesy*, l. 211: *But on his lady was his þouȝt*; *Guy*, A, l. 242 f.: *Al an oþer it was his þouȝt On Felice*—, almost = *ibid.* st. 282, l. 2. *Beues*, l. 1645 f.: *To Iesu Crist he bed a bone, And he him grauntede wel sone* = *ibid.* l. 1795; *Chronicle of England*, l. 55 f.: *Ant of Bruyt he bad the bone, Ant he him grauntede swiþe sone*. The hearing of prayer too appears in the following

1 *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

hit drouȝ te noune; Cleges, l. 89: *Whan ȝe drewe toward þe novn.* A new episode is also introduced by the poet assuring he will relate the naked fact without embellishment; Beues, l. 2147: *What helpeþ hit to make fable?* cf. *ibid.* l. 3557; and similarly in other romances, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1617: *What helpeþ hit ani more seid?* *ibid.* l. 1861: *Sire, what helpeþ hit longe tale?* *Launfal*, l. 633: *What help hyt for to lye?* *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 973: *What help mo tales teld?* *Guy*, A, l. 4140: *What schuld ȝ make tales mo?* *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 3055: *What helpeþ it make tale long?* (cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 918, Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, 1, p. 159, note to l. 164, and Breul, *Sir Gowthier*, p. 176). The poet seeks to excite the attention of his hearers by reference to a rare event; Beues, l. 1527: *A wonder-þing now ȝe may here*; *ibid.* l. 1792: *Herkneþ now a wonder-cas*; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 3820: *But now ȝe may her a wundyr*; *Alisaunder*, l. 154: *Ac heriþ now a selcouþ cas*, *ibid.* l. 1663: *Ac heriþ now a wondur þyng* = *ibid.* l. 4105, only *listeniþ* for *heriþ*; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 26: *Herkens now a ferli cas*.

The transition from one episode to another appears almost universally in a formal manner. The most usual is, *Lete we be . . . And speke we (telle we, talke we)*. E. g. Beues, l. 1345 f.: *Lete we now ben is em Saber And speke of Beves, þe maseger*; further examples: Beues, ll. 3117 f., 3615 f., 3709 f., 4005 f., 4323 f.; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1113 f.; *Ywain and Gawain*, l. 869 f.; *Erl of Tolous*, l. 478 f.; *Squire of lowe degree*, ll. 301 f., 669 f.; *Emare*, l. 70 ff., 742 f., 946 f.; *King of Tara*, V l. 343 f.; *Bone Florence*, l. 793 f., &c. Other forms of transition are, Beues, l. 1708 f.: *Now reste we here a lite wriȝt And speke we scholle of Brademond*; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1297 ff.: *Now reste we her a while . . . And telle we oper tales.* Beues, l. 1263 f.: *Terne we aȝen þar we wer er, And speke we of is em Saber*; *Erl of Tolous*, l. 163 ff.: *Leve we now þe emperour in þoȝt . . . And to þe erle turne we agayn*; similar to this passage is *Perceval*, l. 1057 ff.: *Late we Percyrelle þe ȝyng Fare in goddes blessinge And untill Arthoure þe kyng Wille we agayne take*; cf. *Eglamour*, l. 877 f.: *Kepe we þys chylde of mekyll honoure And speke we of hys modur whyte as floure*. [14] The transition is made in a simpler manner in Beues, l. 1433: *Now speke we*, likewise in *Guy*, B, ll. 83, 3731, 5651, &c.

The romantic poets like to employ similes, which however only move within narrow limits (compare Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 19). Beues, l. 1547 f.: *A fleande nadder was in an hole, For elde blak ase eni cole*; *Guy*, A, l. 7158: *His bodi is swarter þan ani cole*. This comparison is especially applied to horses; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 273 f.: *Al toȝyder cole-black Was hys hors*, almost = *Partonope*, A, l. 1957: *Blak as cole than was his hors*; *Octovian*, l. 838 ff.: *And seȝ þat fole Ragge and heȝ . . . And blak as cole*; *King Horn*, l. 605 f.: *þar he tok his gode fole, Also blak so eni cole* (cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 453). Beues, l. 735 f.: *þanne was he ase fresch to fiȝt, So was þe faukoun to þe fiȝt*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2275 f.: *þen was Richard as prest to fiȝt, As ever was foul to þe fiȝt*; *Otuel*, l. 1673 f.: *þei were also fous to fiȝt, As euere was a foul to fiȝt*; *Alisaunder*, l. 2523 f.: *Twelve kniȝtis Wel arayed so foul to fiȝte*; *Ywain and Gawain*, l. 629 f.: *And sone he saw cumand a kniȝt Als fast so þe foul in fiȝt*, *ibid.* l. 1303 f.: *Him þoȝt, þat he was also lyȝt, Als a foul es to þe fiȝt*. Beues, l. 1407 f.: *þo faste hii gonne aboute him scheue, Ase don þen aboute þe heue*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5761 f.: *As bees swarmen in þe hyves, Crystene men in aftyr dryves*, *ibid.* 6927 f.: *þey*

gunnen on hym as þykk to fleen, As out off þe hyve doþ þe bene. Beues, l. 2485 f.: And be þe riȝt leg zhe him gref, Ase þe wolȝ doþ wiþ þe schep; Alisaunder, l. 2183 ff.: Alisaundre ferde on eche half, So hit wore an hungry wolȝ, Whan he comuþ amonges schep, *ibid.* l. 2417 ff.: Salome syȝ, at þat on half, Hou Alisaundre as a wolȝ, þat feole dayȝes hadde yfast, þeo scheip todraueþ in þe wast; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4047 f.: Ac, al so wolȝ þe schip gan driue, Arthour smot hem after swiþe; Ferumbas, l. 950 ff.: Als furde þay wiþ þat ilke hepe . . . As doþ wolues among þe shepe. Beues, l. 792: His hyde was harde ase eni flent; Perceval, l. 2058: þe clobe was harde as þe flynt; cf. Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 1451.

Some sentences of general import, partly of the character of proverbs are, Beues, l. 1191 f.: Men seiþ, zhe seide, in olde riote, þat wimmanes bolt is sone schote; Seven Sages, A, l. 991: For here bolt is sone ischote; [15] cf. Ywain and Gawain, l. 2168: For fole bolt es sone schot. Beues, l. 4387 f.: þus men schel teche vile glotouns, þat wile misaie gode barouns; Guy, B, l. 9215 f.: Men schall so chastye soche glotuns For to myssaye gentyll barons; Guy, A, st. 174, l. 10 f.: So schal men chasti foule glotuns, þat wil missay gode barouns. Similar to Beues, l. 1880: þus beginneþ grim to groue, is Bone Florence, l. 367: And þus begynneþ a bale to brewe (cf. C. Breul, Gowther, p. 183).

In the following manner the name and origin of a person are inquired, Beues, l. 539 f.: Child, a seide, whar wer þe bore, What is þe name? telle me fore! Reinbroun, st. 61, l. 10 f.: What is þe name? tel me fore, And y schel sai þe, whar ich was bore; Guy, B, l. 630: What ys þy name? where were þow borne? besides *ibid.* l. 1235, 1339, 4305 f.; Guy, A, ll. 4549, 6367; Libeaus Desconus, l. 698 f.: Tell me, what is þy name, And wher þou wer ybore; Arthour and Merlin, l. 1267: Telle ous now, what is þi name; Triamour, P l. 437: Of whence be you, or what's your name?; Eglamour, l. 1268: Gode syr, what ys youre name? Cleges, l. 518: What is thy name? = King Horn, l. 201; Sir Degree, l. 857: Where was þou borne? Bone Florence, l. 507: He askyd, where þey were borne. Beues, l. 424: What dostow here = *ibid.* l. 462 = Eglamour, l. 313; Triamour, P l. 436: What doe you here? Beues, l. 3493: þe king askede him, what he wore; Perceval, l. 969: þe knyȝte askede hym þare, Whase mane that he ware; Guy, A, l. 223 f.: And seþþe sche asked him in þe plas, Whennes he cam and what he was.

A stereotyped promise is, Beues, l. 559 f.: Hire i schel þe zeue to wiue And al me lond after me liue, *ibid.* l. 1455 f.: þat he hire grauntede to is wiue And al is londe after is liue; Sir Degree, l. 331 f.: And alsoe his dauȝter to be his wiffe And all his lands after his liffe; Amadas, A, l. 572 f.: Halfe my kyngdam, whylyst y lyffe, Wyt my doȝtter y wyll be gyffe; Guy, A, l. 6607 f.: Sir Tirri ichil mi douhter ziue And half mi lond, while þat y liue; Arthour and Merlin, l. 6575 f.: Mi douhter ich wald him ziue And al mi þing, wiþ to liue. Beues, l. 4557 f.: And ȝaf him is douȝter be þe honde, And after is day al Ingelonde; Guy, B, l. 5504 f.: He schall haue . . . All my lande aftur my day, besides *ibid.* ll. 6296 f., 7015 f.; Libeaus Desconus, l. 733 ff.: þe eri Antore also bice Profred hym to wyue Violette, þat may . . . And all after his liue His lond to haue for ay; without one of the previously employed rhyming words, [16] Ywain and Gawain, l. 3138 ff.: þan sal þou haue all þis honour And my doȝter in mariage And also al myne heritage; Guy, A, l. 2887 f.: Mine feyr douhter þou schalt habbe And half mi lond wiþouten gabbe, *ibid.* l. 4184 ff.: Mi douhter ich ziue þe here . . . And half mi lond ich ziue þe, cf. *ibid.* l. 6703 f. Other promises are, Beues, l. 77:

lii *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

I schel þe zeue gold and fe; Squire of lowe degree, l. 481: *I shall þe gyue boþ golde and fe*; Guy, A, l. 6140: *And make þe riche of gold and fe.* Beues, l. 152 f.: *An hors icharged wip golde rede* *Ich schel þe zeue*; Guy, B, l. 4484: *And also many horsys chargyd wip golde.*

Formal temporal clauses are, Beues, l. 146: *þif me lif hit wile leste*, *ibid.* l. 1074: *While his lif wile leste*; Guy, B, l. 1495: *whyll hys lyfe wolde laste.* Beues, l. 2644: *Til hit come domesdai*; cf. Alisaunder, ll. 6289, 6409.

Typical expressions for the conveyance of news are, Beues, l. 651, *Tiding com to king Ermyn*, occurring again, *ibid.* ll. 4453, 4539; cf. Richard Coer de Lion, ll. 2221; Alisaunder, l. 2599; Launfal, l. 613; Guy, A, l. 1060, &c. We also find *worde cam to*: Bone Florence, 1021; Perceval, l. 1350.

Here may be mentioned the following passages, which are allied in meaning, but otherwise not to be classified; Beues, l. 695 f.: *þe knyȝtes wenten out in rape, þai were fain so to ascape*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2121 f.: *þe messangers went out ful swyȝe, Of þeir escaping þey were bliȝe.* Beues, l. 2211 f.: *þe king comeþ sone fro honting And wip him mani a riche king*; Guy, A, l. 1519 f.: *þe douk Otous fram hunting com, And wip him erls mani on.* Beues, l. 4613 f.: *An hous he made of religioun, For to singe for sire Beuoun*; Guy, A, st. 298, l. 10 f.: *An abbay he lete make þo, For to sing for hem to.*

In several groups of expressions with similar meaning the same rhyming words appear almost universally: Beues, l. 503 f.: *Schipes hii fonde þer stonde Of heþenesse and of fele londe*; *ibid.* l. 2071 f.: *Mani palmer þar stonde Of fele kene londe*, *ibid.* l. 2553 f.: *A dromond hii fonde þer stonde, þat wolde into heþene londe*; Octovian, l. 386 f.: *And seȝ þer many schypys stonde And marchauntes of vncouþ londe*, *ibid.* l. 511 f.: *In a day sche yeȝe be þe se-stronde And þer sche fond many schypys stonde*; King Horn, C l. 613 f.: *He fond schup stonde With heþene honde.* [17] Beues, l. 19 f.: *Whan he was fallen in to elde, þat he ne miȝte him self welde*, *ibid.* l. 4545 f.: *And now icham so falle in elde, þat I ne may min armes welde*, *ibid.* l. 367 f.: *And whan þow ert of swich elde, þat þow miȝt þeself wilde*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6177 f.: *For he was fallen in elde, þat he myȝt non armes welde*; Seven Sages, A, l. 3947 f.: *Here efter, when þow cums on elde And may noȝt wele þiseluen welde*; Guy, B, l. 877 f.: *þat men may holde me doȝty in elde, When y may not myselfe welde.* Beues, l. 46 f.: *Man, whan he falleþ in to elde, Feble a weȝeþ and vnbelde*, cf. Guy, B, l. 11135 f.: *When þey be well streȝyn in elde, þen þey waxe stronge and belde*, and Reinbroun, st. 58, l. 10 f.: *Whan hii ginneþ for to helde, þanne þai weȝeþ stout and belde.* Beues, l. 208 f.: *Wip tresoun worþ he þer islaue And i-brouȝt of is lif dawe*, and almost in the same terms, *ibid.* ll. 316 f., 1063 f., 3655 f., 4455 f.; Alisaunder, l. 6090 f.: *þere was mony knyȝt y-slaue And mony mon y-brouȝt of dawe*; Guy, A, l. 1551 f.: *When he wist his folk y-slaue And purch him brouȝt o liue dawe*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4217 f.: *For her knyȝtes were so yslawe And her kin brouȝt o liue dawe*; Ferumbras, l. 3573 f.: *Wel III hundred þay habbeþ aslaue And ybrouȝt of lyues dawe.* Beues, l. 557 f.: *And þow wile þe god forsake And to Apolyn, me lord, take*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 3677 f.: *And þif he wolde Iesu forsake And Appolyn to lorde take*; King of Tars, V l. 652 f.: *Mi false gods i chul forsake, To Iesu Crist þenne ichul me take*, *ibid.* l. 949 f.: *For ichaue Mahoun forsake, To Iesu Crist ich haue me take*; The Seege of Melaine, l. 73 f.: *If I solde Crystyndome for-sake And to heȝyn laue me take*; Ferumbras, l. 1928 f.: *And*

hoteþ þe, þat þou for-sake þy false god Mahone, And to cristendom þat þou take, cf. *ibid.* l. 2110 f. The rhyming words in reverse order: King of Tars, V l. 457 f.: To Tirmagaunt i chul me take And Iesu Crist i chul forsake. Beues, l. 1859 f.: *þe geaunt was wonder-strong, Rome pretti fote long*, almost = *ibid.* l. 2507 f.; Launfal, l. 511 f.: *Syr Valentyne was wonper-strong, Fyftene feet he was longe*; Chronicle of England, l. 21: *Geauntz her wonede swyþe stronge, Þat were boþe grete and longe*, *ibid.* l. 47 f.: *Geomagog, þat ices so strong Ant so wonderliche long*; Guy, A, st. 256, l. 10 f.: *He was so michel and so strong And þerto so wonderliche long*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4885 f.: *A wizt geaunt, gret and strong*, [18] *Of fet fourtene he was long*, *ibid.* l. 5997 f.: *He was of XIII f. long And swiþe gret and swiþe strong*, almost the same as *ibid.* l. 6065 f. Beues, l. 1845 f.: *Me lord, zhe seide, is a geaunt And leueþ on Mahoun and Tervagaunt*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1390 f.: *And þat file geaunt, þat leved in Termagaunt*. Beues, 2125 f.: *Mete and drynke þai hadde afyn, Boþe piment and plente a wyn*; Launfal, l. 343 f.: *Mete and drynk þey hadde afyn, Pyement, clare and Reynmysch wyn*; cf. Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 543. Beues, l. 1157 f.: *A mantel whit so melk, þe broider is of tuli selk*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 67 f.: *Her ropes iver off tueli sylk, Al so whyt as ony mylk*, *ibid.* l. 1515 f.: *Upon a stede whyt so mylke, His trappys wer off tueli sylke*; Alisaunder, l. 1033 f.: *Upon a mule, whyt so mylk, Hire harneys gold, beten wyþ selk*; Partonope, A, l. 558: *Her lees were as softe as sylk And þerto whyte as ony milk*, cf. *ibid.* l. 1908 f.: *Wele lasyd wyþ fyne sylke, Hys stede was white as any mylke*. Beues, l. 919 f.: *zif þou me wernest, wiþ outen fayle, I schel winne hire in plein bataile*; King of Tars, V l. 31: *And elles i suere, wiþ outen fayle, I chul hire winnen in pleyne batayle*. Beues, l. 52 f.: *Faire child he was and bolde, He nas boutē seue winter olde*; Reinbroun, st. 4. l. 4 f.: *Be þat he was seue winter old, He was a fair child and a bold*. Beues, l. 3899 f.: *In grete Grese, so saip þe bok, Saber gret sikenesse tok*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 63 f.: *Sone after, as ich finde in boke, A gret sikenes þe king him toke*. Beues, l. 4567 f.: *þe feste leste fourtene nixt To al, þat euer come, aplizt*, *ibid.* l. 4537 f.: *And helde a feste fourtene nixt To al, þat euer come aplizt*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 2625 f.: *þe fest lasted fourtennixt To al, þat euer come, y plizt*, *ibid.* 3377 f.: *þis fest last fourtenixt, þat was riche and noble, a plizt*, *ibid.* l. 3581 f.: *And þo held Arthour feste, a plizt, þat last ful fourtennixt*; cf. Guy, A, st. 16, l. 2: *þe fest lasted a fourtennixt*. Beues, l. 2511 f.: *His clob was, to zeue a strok, A lite bodi of an ok*; Rouland and Vernagu, l. 596 f.: *þe bodi of a zong oke, To zif þer-wiþ a stroke*.

Those expressions may now follow which refer to combats and battles.

The following expressions referring to armour and equipment occur pretty often; Beues, l. 759 f.: *A gerte him wiþ a gode brond And tok a spere in is hond* = *ibid.* ll. 1667 f., 2729 f., 4367 f.; Guy, B, l. 3625: *Sythen he gurde hym wyth hys bronde* = [19] *ibid.* l. 4301 f. Beues, l. 4477: *And tok a spere in is hond* = Guy, B, ll. 3871, 3878, 4065, &c.; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4513: *In hand he took a spere long*, almost = Alisaunder, l. 2745, only *stuf* instead of *long*; Alisaunder, l. 5320: *Shelde and spere in honde hy toke*; Guy, A, l. 3865: *On hond he nam a spere kerueinde*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3987 f.: *Euerich of hem nome in his hond A launce boþe stef and strong*; Partonope, A, l. 1933: *And in hys hand a spere full goode*. Beues, l. 1861: *He tok a leuour in is hond*; Eglamour, l. 307 f.: *þe zeant . . . A clobb of yron in honde hape tan*. Beues, l. 772: *His scheld aboute is nekke a nam* = *ibid.* l. 1669,

only cast for nam; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5667: *On his schuldre a scheeld off steel*; Seven Sages, A, l. 741: *pe scheld aboute his nekk*; Guy, A, st. 187, l. 7: *Opon his schulder henge a duble scheld*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 5909: *About his nek a scheld strong*; Partonope, A, l. 1918: *Aboute hys nekk heng a sheelde*. Beues, l. 945: *Al y-armed to be tep* = *ibid.* ll. 3644 and 4485; Libeaus Desconus, l. 487: *All y-armed into be tep*; Ferumbras, l. 2707: *Pey wern y-armed in-to be tep*.

The summoning of the suite is expressed as follows; Beues, l. 930: *And after al is knyghtes a sent* = *ibid.* l. 3364; Guy, B, l. 6245: *Ames sende aftur hys knyghtys all*; Alisaunder, l. 1369 f.: *Kyng Alisaundre dop ofsende Alle his dukes and barounes hende*. Beues, l. 3305 f.: *Beues and Saber sente here sonde Wide in to fele londe*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 6733 f.: *Ich rede, we sende our sond To alle our peres of bis lond*; Guy, A, l. 1929: *Now sent Gj his sondes about*; Reinbroun, st. 14, l. 7 f.: *Wip mesagers a sent is sonde*. The leader summons his vassals by blowing a horn; Beues, l. 3377 f.: *Saber is horn began to blowe, pat his ost him scholde knowe*; King Horn, l. 1395 f.: *Horn gan his horn to blowe, His folk hit gan iknowe*; Alisaunder, l. 3862 f.: *He blew his horn, saun doute, His folk come swiþe aboute*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1099 f.: *His bugle he gan to blowe, For huntres schuld him knowe*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4041 f.: *Morganor þo gan to blowe, pat folk so gun his horn knowe*. In the majority of cases quoted the happy rhyme *blowe: knowe* is worth noting. To l. 829 f.: *Panne a sette horn to mouþe And blew þe pris ase wel coupe*; cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 506.

[20] Mounting a horse is uniformly described so: *He bestrit* (or *began to stride*) *his hors*; cf. Beues, ll. 199, 1259, 1513, 1828; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 475; Sir Degree, l. 419; Guy, B, ll. 3158, 3629; Guy, A, l. 6411; Libeaus Desconus, l. 814, &c. Extremely frequent is the expression *he lep to hors*, or *on stede*; Beues, ll. 1706, 3585, 3724; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2871; Ywain and Gawain, l. 594; Alisaunder, l. 851; Amis and Amiloun, l. 1046; Octovian, l. 445; Guy, B, l. 2444, &c. Beues, l. 989: *Beues in þe sadel lep*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 510: *And lep into þe arsoun*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 5218: *And lepe anon in þe arsoun*. Beues, l. 1945 f.: *Into þe sadel a lippte, pat no stirop he ne drippte*; cf. herewith, Alisaunder, l. 1958: *And lepen on sadel wipouten stiroke*, almost identical with Guy, A, ll. 3864, 5757; Ferumbras, l. 241.

The knight urges (smites) his horse on with spurs, which are often of gold; Beues, l. 3111: *And smot is hors wip þe spore*, almost = *ibid.* l. 3528; cf. besides, Guy, B, ll. 1991, 3177; Guy, A, l. 6648; Alisaunder, ll. 2222, 3605; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3246; Amadas, A, l. 104; Partonope, A, l. 2015. Beues, l. 999: *He smot Arondel wip spures of golde*, almost = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5039; Ferumbras, l. 242: *And smot þe stede him to saye wip is spores of golde*.

The adversaries seek to provoke one another before the combat; Beues, l. 214 f.: *A prikede out before is ost For pride and for make bost*; Alisaunder, l. 5140 f.: *þe kyng com þider wip his oost And cleped and made grete boost*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4508: *For bost he prekyd a gret pas*.

The leader encourages the combatants with the following words, Beues, l. 850: *Leip on and sles*, *ibid.* l. 1008: *Lay on faste* = Partonope, A, l. 1052; Octovian, l. 1117: *ley on*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2294: *Smyte! Lay on! Slee downrigt!* Beues, l. 3387: *Has armes* = *ibid.* l. 4092; Alisaunder, ll. 3674, 3760; Octovian, l. 1244; Guy, A, l. 2928; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4863, &c.

The description, too, of the attack upon the enemy is confined to definite expressions; Beues, l. 881: *To hem faste he gan ride*; cf. *ibid.* ll. 1001, 1032, 2760; Alisaunder, ll. 2190, 2724; Guy, B, l. 2929; King of Tars, V l. 1106; Perceval, ll. 125, 665. Beues, l. 2779: *pe dragoun harde him gan asail*, almost = *ibid.* ll. 2821, 2872; Seven Sages, A, l. 757: *Anon he gan hire to asail*; cf. Guy, B, ll. 2263, 2843, 3359; Guy, A, l. 2243. [21] Beues, l. 2786: *Azen pe dragoun anon a stert*; Seven Sages, A, l. 778: *To pat adde he sterte anon*; cf. Ywain and Gawain, l. 2466. The expression *pei leide on* or *about* in Beues, ll. 1755, 2874, 3427, 3799, 4097, frequently occurs elsewhere, e. g. Richard Coer de Lion, ll. 4831, 4836; Arthour and Merlin, ll. 3285, 5009. With the expression in Beues, l. 4163: *Aiper on oper strokes set*, cf. Alisaunder, l. 3662: *Everiche on opir gan to legge* = Arthour and Merlin, ll. 4046; cf. Otuel, l. 1296; Alisaunder, l. 7384: *Eypir on oper laip on*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 651: *Aiper on oper laid so fast*. Beues, l. 3799 f.: *pai leide on ase hii were wode Wip swerdes and wip maces gode* = King of Tars, V l. 511; Launfal, l. 446 f.: *And ech knyzt leynd on oper good dent Wip mases and wip swerdes bope*; Ferumbas, l. 3021 f.: *And panne pay prykede among our men as pay wer wode*; *Ac hymen duste down on pe fon with swerdes and azes gode*. Attention is specially directed to one opponent, and that with the words *To . . . he bar (or hadde) gret envie*, e. g. Beves, l. 839: *To Beves a bar gret envie*; cf. Guy, B, ll. 600, 1437, 2971, 4049; Launfal, l. 506; King of Tars, V l. 1028; Knight of Curtesy, l. 354; Perceval, l. 919; Guy, A, l. 5182, &c.

On the charge of the opponents we are told, Beues, l. 4151: *Wip pat hii ride to gederes bope*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5277: *pey reden togedyr*, and in almost exactly the same words in many passages; Ywain and Gawain, l. 1321; Erl of Tolous, l. 86; Reinbroun, st. 55, l. 3; Libeaus Desconus, ll. 338, 1383 f.; Launfal, l. 571; Bone Florence, l. 676; Sir Degree, ll. 433, 445; Perceval, ll. 1470, 1655, 1914. Beues, l. 1747: *And ase pei bope to gedre mete*, cf. *ibid.* ll. 4153, 3404; Alisaunder, l. 2259; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1720; cf. Partonope, A, l. 6996: *pus sone togydyr pey mett*. Beues, l. 4167: *pus to gederes pai gonne dinge*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1401: *And gonne togedere dinge*. A single combatant is surrounded by many foes; Beues, l. 625: *Al aboute pai gonne bringe* = *ibid.* ll. 3885 and 4403; Guy, B, l. 1072: *And pey aboute syr Gye can goo*; King Horn, l. 611 f.: *po gunne pe hundes gone Abute Horn al one*. The following expression was welcome on account of the rhyme: *mete: grette*; Beues, l. 1747 f.: *And ase pei bope to gedre mete, Wip here launces pei gonne grette*, almost = l. 4153 f.; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4993 f.: *And pe Sarezynes pey mette, Wip grimly launce pey hem grette*; Alisaunder, l. 3788 f.: *A duyck of Perce sone he mette, [22] Wip his launce he him grette*, *ibid.* l. 5696 f.: *pat hym and hise wip swerd gretten And wip sharpe launces metten*; Octovian, l. 1729 f.: *po eyder ost wip oper mette, Wip sharpe sperys togeder hy grette*; Guy, A, l. 5811 f.: *A Lombard wel sone he mett And wip pe swerd so him grett*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 2105 f.: *And al so sone, so he hem mett, Wip swerd and launce he hem gret*; *ibid.* l. 3453 f.: *pat o knyzt sone he mett And wip his scharp launce him gret*; cf. *ibid.* l. 3869. A convenient rhyme was likewise presented by the expression, Beues, l. 2769 f.: *A spere he let to him glide And smot pe dragoun on pe side*, cf. l. 4381; Alisaunder, ll. 1355, 2245; rhyming with *wide* in Beues, l. 788; without these rhymes, King of Tars, V l. 1019.

The strength of the blow dealt by the weapon is expressed in various manners; Beues, l. 1764: *strok of mixt* = Octovian, l. 1094; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1472;

cf. Ferumbras, l. 892: *and ȝaf him a strok wyþ miȝte*. Beues, l. 1886: *a sterne strok*; Launfal, l. 461: *wel sterne strokes*; King of Tars, V l. 611: *Wip sterne strokes and wip grete*, almost = Reinbroun, st. 43, l. 12. Beues, l. 3432: *a sori flat* = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5265. The blow is often so hard that sparks arise in the meeting of the weapons; Beues, l. 1754: *pe fur fleȝ out so spark o flintes*; Guy, B, l. 2898: *pat þe fyre flewe out, as hyt doþe of flynite*, *ibid.* ll. 5025, 8022; Partonope, A, l. 6783: *pe rede fyre þeroff dyd oute fle*. Beues, l. 4516: *pe fur sprong out after þe dent*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 354: *Of þat dente þe fyr out spronge*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1205: *pe sparkes gonne out springe*, *ibid.* l. 2009: *pat sparkes spronge out bryȝt*; Eglamour, l. 551: *At eche stroke þe fyre out sprange*. Beues, l. 4165: *pe fure brast out so brond i-brent*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 644: *At ilka strake out-brast þe fyr*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 365 f.: *pat fier . . . Out of har helmes braste*; Reinbroun, st. 59, l. 8: *pe fur out of here helmes braste*. To indicate the weight of the blow the hyperbole is also sometimes employed; Beues, l. 3429 f.: *þar nas non armur in þat loude, þat miȝte þe geauntes strok astonde*; Guy, A, l. 1677 f.: *Was þer non in al þat lond, þat his dent miȝt astond*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 4841 f.: *For armes non, ywrouȝt wip hond, Oȝain his dent no miȝt stond*; Perceval, l. 1186 f.: *Pere was none, þat myȝt hym stande Halfe a dymt of his hande*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4833 f.: *þer was no armure, verrayment, So good, þat myȝt wipstand hys dent*, [23] *ibid.* l. 2563: *For non armour wipstood his ax*. Beues, l. 3825 f.: *Alle þo, þat hii miȝte hitte, Noman miȝte here strokes sitte*; Sir Degree, l. 441 f.: *Pere was neuer man, þat I miȝt hitt, þat miȝt euer my stroake sitt*; Octovian, l. 1665 f.: *No man ne myȝte wip strengþe asytte Hys swerdes drauȝt*; Eglamour, l. 1022: *þer myȝt no man wip-sytt hys dymte*.

The sharpness of the weapon is characterized by the addition of *þat biter bot* or *þat wolde wel bite*; Beues, l. 2492: *Wip Morgelai, þat biter bot*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4818: *Wip hys ax, þat byttryly boot* = *ibid.* l. 4838, only *faruchoun* for *ax*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 6412: *Wip his swerd, þat wele bot*. Beues, l. 3407: *Wip Morgelai, þat wolde wel bite*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4503 f.: *Wip a faruchon he gan hym smyte, Sekyryly, it wolde wel bite*; Guy, B, l. 1056: *Wyþ a swerde, þat wolde wele bite*; cf. *ibid.* ll. 1954, 7986, &c.; Bone Florence, l. 1626 ff.: *A scharpe knyf . . . þat byttryly wolde bite*.

The earth trembles under the weight of the combatants; Beues, l. 1753: *þe medwe squauȝte of her dentes*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4440 f.: *al þe erpe Under þe hors feet it quoke*; Alisaunder, l. 3853: *þe eorpe quakid of hir rydyng*; Merlin, P, l. 1524 f.: *Betweene þem was a hard battele, þat þe earþ quaked þoe*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 1519: *þe erpe quaked vnder hem þo*; Ferumbras, l. 607: *pat al þe erpe þer of quazte*; cf. Perceval, l. 2050: *þe dales dynned þaym by-twene*; Partonope, A, l. 1987 f.: *. . . þat alle þe feelde Denedd veryty of þat stroke*, *ibid.* l. 2103: *Hit dennyd gretely all þe feld*.

We are very often told that the weapons break during the combat. Attention may, by the way, be called to the peculiar circumstance that, as a rule, the spear is first fought with, and only when it is broken that recourse is had to the sword; Beues, l. 790: *His spere barst to pises þore*, *ibid.* l. 793: *Now al to-borste is Beues spere*, *ibid.* l. 1749 f.: *þat hit (i. e. þe launces) gonnen al to-drine And to-borsten on pises fine*, *ibid.* l. 2771: *þe spere . . . to-barst on pises fine*, *ibid.* 2834: *His armes gan al to-brast*; Guy, A, st. 260, l. 1 f.: *Sir Gij to him gan to drine, þat his spere brast afine*;

Arthur and Merlin, l. 3255 f.: *pat his launce gan to riue And tobrast on peces fire*; Alisaunder, l. 2325: *peo spere to-brast* = *ibid.* ll. 4406; cf. l. 7380; [24] *Sir Degree*, l. 437: *pat his good speare all to-brast*; Triamour, P, l. 1500: *Wip pat in peeces his sword brast*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1723: *Sir Lambardis schaft tobrast*; Octovian, l. 1087: *Pey (i. e. scheld and helmes) brosten all on fere*; Guy, B, l. 618: *Bope per sperys all to-braste*; Eglamour, l. 389: *Hys gode spere insonder braste*. Beues, l. 2835: *Al to-brosten is ventaille*. For *braste* we find *breke*, Libeaus Desconus, l. 979: *Har schaftes breke asonder* = *ibid.* l. 1393; Guy, B, l. 6878: *Hyt (i. e. pe spere) brake in pecys*; Perceval, l. 1475: *paire speris brake to paire hande*. The combination of two verses, as in Beues, l. 4157 f.: *So harde pat preste to gedre þo, pat here gerpes borste ato*, is not unusual, and that as a rule on account of the rhymes; cf. Octovian, l. 1081 f.: *Bope hy smyte togydere þo, pat her sperys tobroste at tuo*; Arthur and Merlin, l. 3309 f.: *Vlyin and Nanter met þo, pat her launces brosten atuo*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 382 f.: *William smitte to him þo, pat his sword brast a tuo*; Guy, A, l. 1437 f.: *And wip his sword he smot him so, pat his hauberk rent ato*; Ipomedon, B, l. 1133 f.: *Forpe þey rode to gedyr faste, pat pere sperys asondre braste*; Guy, B, l. 2111 f.: *Pey smote togedur so faste, pat pere sperys all tobraste*; Launful, l. 571 f.: *þo ryde togydere þes knyghtes tuo, pat har schaftes to-broste bo*; Ipomedon, B, l. 1894 f.: *Fast togedyr gan þey hye, pat pere sperys all tobrast*; King of Tars, V l. 1021 ff.: *So harde to gidere þei riden þare, Bope þe speres, pat þei bare, Borsten hem bitwene*. The shield is pierced; Beues, l. 4153 ff.: *(So harde þat gonne to gederes mete . . .)*. *pat þourz þe scheldes þe speres zode*; Alisaunder, l. 970: *þourz þe scheld he can hit (i. e. pe spere) beore*, almost = Guy, A, l. 878; Arthur and Merlin, l. 3467: *pat on he bar þurch scheld and hat*; Degrevant, l. 1293: *And strykus þe duk þorw þe scheld*. Shield and helmet are cleft; Beues, l. 2798 f.: *Wip is (i. e. pe dragoun's) taile on his scheld a smot, pat hit cleuede heuene a-to*, *ibid.* l. 2846 f.: *And smot on þe helm wip is taile, pat his helm cleuede a-to*, *ibid.* l. 4205 f.: *Wip Morgelay a smot him þo, pat his scheld he clef ato*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 503 f.: *So harde to our knyzt he droff, Hys schelde in twoo peses roff*; *ibid.* l. 4515 f.: *And in hys scheeld he smot hym soo, pat it cleuede euene in twoo*, *ibid.* l. 4525 f.: *Swylke strokes þey hem geve, pat helm and bacymet al to-reve*, *ibid.* l. 5291 f.: *And gaff hym a sory [25] weffe, pat hys helme al to-cleff*; Yvain and Gawain, l. 659 f.: *So egerly he smate him þan, He clefe þe helme and þe herypan*; Arthur and Merlin, l. 3257 f.: *Arthur smot so Nanter þo, pat his scheld brak atuo*; cf. too Sir Gowther, l. 475: *He heude insondur helme and schelde*. With Beues, l. 2847 f.: *pat his helm cleuede a-to And his bacinet dede also*, *ibid.* l. 2799 f.: *pat hit (i. e. pe scheld) cleuede heuene ato, His left scholder dede also*, cf. Guy, B, l. 585 f.: *pat hys spere brake in tuo, Gyes hauberk dud not soo*, and Guy, A, st. 208, l. 7 f.: *pe nase he carf atuo And þe venteyle he dede also*, *ibid.* st. 209, l. 4 f.: *For bope helmes he carf atuo And his heued he dede also*. The weapon or the shield are struck out of the hand; Beues, l. 1903 f.: *(þe geaunt . . .) smot so Beues wip is staf, pat his scheld flez from him þore*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1000 f.: *Libeaus smitte Giffroun so, pat his scheld fell him fro*, almost identical with *ibid.* ll. 1402 f., 1699 f.; and Launful, l. 589; Octovian, l. 1083: *pe peces (i. e. of pe speres) fell fer hem fro*. Beues, l. 1767 f.: *Wip þat word Beues smot down Grander is scheld wip is fauchoun*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 2032 f.: *But Libeaus carf adoun His scheld wip his fauchoun*. The place is mentioned where the weapons fall, generally this is the field; Beues,

lviii *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

l. 1759 f.: *And wiþ is sward a hitte is scheld, A quarter fell in to þe feld*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 9057 f.: *So þat a quarter of his scheld He bar oway in to þe feld*; Guy, A, st. 103, l. 4 f.: *Þat a quarter of his scheld He made to fleye in þe feld*; King of Tars, V l. 1036 f.: *He smot him so on þe scheld, Þat hit fley in to þe feld*, almost = Guy, A, l. 919 f., st. 262, l. 7 f.; cf. Arthour and Merlin, l. 5211 f.: *And Wawain smot on þe scheld, Þat it clef and fel in þe feld*; Alisaunder, l. 7404 ff.: (*Þey begynne*) *To kerue heore arnes and heore schelde, Þeo peces flowen into þe feldis*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1681 f.: *Efter smitte oper in þe scheld, Þat þe peces fell in þe feld*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 641 f.: *Al to peces þai hewed þair scheldes, Þe culpons flez out in þe feldeas*. With Beues, l. 4199 ff.: *And Yuore . . . Made fle in to the riuiere A large quarter of his scheld, Þat neuer nas atamed in feld*, cf. with regard to the last two lines, Guy, A, st. 100, l. 9 f.: *Oper half fot of þe scheld, Þat neuer was atamed ar þan*; cf. too Beues, l. 4181 f.: *Ac þourz þe help of godes grace His flesch nobing atamed nas*, with [26] Guy, A, st. 117, l. 11 f.: *And nouzt of flesche atamed is Þurh grace of god almiȝt*.

Also in the description of wounding and slaying the formal character of the epic style is shown; there are particular parts of the body which are wounded, cut off or shattered, and this is described more or less in the same words.

Beues, l. 2535: *And smot him on þe scholder an hiz* = Octovian, l. 1137. Beues, l. 789: *On þe scholder he smot þe bor*; Guy, B, l. 603: *Gye smote hym þorow þe schorlder-bone*, almost = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5108; Gowther, l. 635: *Pro þo scholdur smott Gotheyr*; Guy, A, l. 903: *Gii purch þe scholder him smot*. Beues, l. 4189 ff.: *To king Yuor he gan areche . . . Upon þe scholder in þat tide, þat half a fot hit gan in glide*; Guy, A, st. 119, l. 7 ff.: *So hetelich Gij him smot, Þat into þe scholder half a fot Þe gode sward gan reken*. Beues, l. 2491 ff.: *Þe liounesse so harde he smot . . . Euene vpon þe regge an hiz*; Alisaunder, l. 2281: *Fulbor he smot on þe rugge*. Beues, l. 627 f.: *And zas him wounde mani on þourz þe flesch in to þe bon*; Chronicle of England, l. 675 f.: *Ah rapere he woundede mani on þourh þe fleisch to þe bon*. Beues, l. 4044: *And al to-heue flesch and bon* = *ibid.* l. 4407; Ferumbras, l. 2688: *And to-heue hem bope flechs and bon*. Beues, l. 1001 f.: *Azen Redefoun he gan ride And smot him þourz out bope side*; Guy, A, l. 1399: *And num he smot þurh þe side*, also rhyming with *ride*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 6291 f.: *zete forþer he gan ride And smot Grifles bi þe side*; Alisaunder, l. 1355 f.: *A brod gavelock he lette glide, Hit smot him þoruþ bope side*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3889 f.: *And hit Grifles bi þe side; Of his stede he gan doun glide*, cf. *ibid.* l. 6361. Beues, l. 2770: *And smot þe dragoun on þe side*; Guy, B, l. 1977: *He hap hym smeten þo þorow þe syde*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 341 f.: *Libeaus . . . Smitte William in þe side*. Beues, l. 4383: *Þourz is bodi wente þe dent*; Guy A, l. 1387 f.: *A Lombard he smot þo, Þat purch his bodi þe sward gan go*, *ibid.* l. 2980: *Þurh þe bodi he dede þe launce go*; Ipomedon, B, l. 1767: *Þe fole hym metiþe wiþ a spere, Þat prouze þe body he ganne hym bere*; cf. Alisaunder, l. 2194: *Þe spere þoruþ þe body preost*. The piercing of the heart is often mentioned; Beues, l. 2883 f.: *Beues þanne wiþ strokes smerte Smot þe dragoun to þe herte*; [27] Alisaunder, l. 3259 f.: *Nicanor smot Maleaperte Þoruþ þe brunye into þeo herte*, *ibid.* l. 7418 f.: *And smot him in þe discoverte Ryȝte wiþ þe strok into þe heorte*; Ferumbras, l. 5353 f.: *and smot Bruyllant . . . euene in-to þe herte*; King Horn, l. 899: *He smot him þureþ þe herte* = Merlin, P, l. 2178; Arthour and Merlin, l. 7184: *And purch þe hert he him smot*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 2482: *And smate þe geant unto þe hert*, almost = Guy, A,

Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues. Dr. Schmirgel. lix

l. 1366; Eglamour, l. 324: *And to herte hym bare*. The wounding is further described more exactly in Alisaunder, l. 2155 f.: *Ac Alisaundre hutte him, certe, porouȝ liure and longe and heorte*, and Libeaues Desconus, l. 646 f.: *þe blak he smitte smert porȝ liver, longe and herte*. Beues, l. 824: *And karf his hertte euene ato*; Guy, A, l. 6759: *þat þe hert he clef euen atwo*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4499: *Ryȝt þorwout þe herte it karff*.

Parts of the body, particularly the arms, are cut off; Beues, l. 4217 f.: *His ryȝt arm and his scholder-bon He made fle to gronde anon*; Eglamour, l. 590 f.: *Hys ryȝt arme he stroke hym froo Faste be þe schouldur-bone*; Octovian, l. 1139 f.: *Hys scholderbon awey forþ fleȝ And hys ryȝt arm*; Guy, A, st. 131, l. 10 f.: *þe ryȝt arme wiþ þe swerd fot hot, Bi þe scholder of he it smot*, *ibid.* st. 268, l. 11 f.: *þat his ryȝt arme wiþ alle þe hond He strok of quite and clere*; Libeaues Desconus, l. 1474 f.: *Forþ wiþ þe scholderbon His ryȝt arm fell anoon*; Guy, B, l. 4160: *He smote of hys ryȝt arme*, almost = *ibid.* l. 8289, and Arthour and Merlin, l. 5250; cf. besides, Libeaues Desconus, l. 684: *Hys ryȝt arm fell him fro*.

The head or body are split; Beues, l. 418: *His heued he gan al to cleue*, *ibid.* l. 2876: *A karf ato his heued-pan*; Guy, B, l. 6599: *He claue hys hedde euyȝ in twaye*; Partonope, A, l. 2086: *þe hede þrow out he clefe*; Erl of Tolous, l. 447: *Hys hedd he clofe in þree*. Beues, l. 873 f.: *þe kinges stiward a hitte so, þat is bodi a clef ato*; Ferumbras, l. 2289 ff.: *Roland ȝaf a strok wiþ mayȝ . . . And clef ys body euene a-twayȝ*; Guy, B, l. 1065: *He claue hys body in twoo*; cf. *ibid.* l. 4580. Beues, l. 1557 f.: *So harde dent he hire ȝaf, þe brein cleuede on is staf*; Guy, A, l. 6247 f.: *Stoiche a strok he him ȝaf, þat his breym fleȝ about þe staf*. Parts of the body are shattered or pierced; Beues, l. 1615 f.: *A smot þe gailer wiþ is fest, þat is nekke him to-berst*, almost = Guy, A, l. 5325 f.; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3259 f.: *And of his hors so him cast, þat al mast his nek to-brast*. Beues, l. 1919: *And smot a-to his nekke bon*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3933: *And sum he smot þe nek atwo*, [28] almost = *ibid.* l. 4947; Alisaunder, l. 2335 f.: *After he rauȝte Agyloun, þat he kutte his necke-bon*; Yvain and Gawain, l. 3257: *And strake his nek-bane ryȝt in-sonder*; cf. Ipomedon, B, l. 817 f.: *Anopir knyȝt he mette also, þat his bakke tobrast in-two*; Libeaues Desconus, l. 1482: *He smitte his bak atweȝȝ*; Eglamour, l. 746: *He cleuyd hym by þe rugge-bone*; Cleges, l. 464 f.: *He brake in to hys schuldyrbone And his on arme þereto*, almost = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5316 f.; cf. *ibid.* l. 505: *Hys schuldre wiþ hys schafft he brak*, *ibid.* l. 797: *In twoo he brak hys cheke-bon*, *ibid.* l. 7049 f.: *And wiþ hys ax he smoot hym þoo, þat hys mydyl flouȝ in twoo*; with the same rhyme words, Guy, A, l. 5437 f.: *Herhand smot him wiþ his fest þo, þat his nek-bon brac atwo*; Squire of lowe degree, l. 648: *þe stewardes prote he cut in two* = *ibid.* l. 1018. The rider's body is split to the saddle; Beues, l. 865 f.: *And sum upon þe helm a hitte, In to þe sadel he hem slitte*, almost = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6781 f., only hood for helm; Arthour and Merlin, l. 9677 f. . . . *þe bridde he hit, Vnto þe girdel he him slit*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5055 f.: *On he hytte on þe schuldyrbon And karff hym to þe sadel anon*, *ibid.* l. 3135: *Into þe sadyl he clef þe ferþe*, *ibid.* l. 5272: *He cleff hym to þe sadyl-arsoun*; Alisaunder, l. 2363 f.: *He claf him wiþ his swerd brouȝ Into þe sadelis arsoun*. The body is hacked to pieces; Beues, l. 887: *And hew hem alle to pices smale*, almost = *ibid.* l. 3887; *ibid.* l. 1565: *And bet hire al to pises smale*, in all three cases rhyming with tale; likewise in Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1305 f.: *þe duke Renaud was hewe smale Al to*

lx *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

pesys, with the addition *so says oure tale*; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 780: *And al to peces here* (i. e. *be addre*) *to rent*.

The head is struck off; *Beues*, l. 1775 f.: *Beues per of was agreued And smot of king Grander is heued*, *ibid.* l. 825 f.: *Pe swerd a breide azen fot hot And þe bor is heued of smot*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5322: *þe hedde he smot þe body froo*; *Triamour*, P, l. 1499: *His head he smote of* = *Guy*, B, l. 4154; cf. l. 3886 and l. 4886; and in the same or nearly identical form, *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 686 f. and l. 1484; *Knight of Curtesy*, ll. 267, 359 f.; *Guy*, A, l. 4141; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 231. *Beues*, l. 4237 f.: *And tok him be þe heued anon And strok hit fro þe scholderbon*; quite similar is *Merlin*, P, l. 2179 f.: *And hent him be þe head anon And stroke itt from þe necke-bone*. *Beues*, l. 867 f.: *And sum knyt Beues so ofrouzte, þe heued of at þe ferste drauzte*; [29] cf. *Guy*, A, l. 4711 f.; *An Almaunde he arauzt, His heued of at þe first drauzt*; *ibid.* l. 1477 f.: *Gij þat on wiþ his swerd rauzt, His heued of-fleye wiþ þat drauzt*. The following passages are allied in their contents; *Beues*, l. 637 f.: *And sum he strok of þe swire, þat þe heued fley into þe riwere*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 561 f.: *Some in þe hals so hytte he, þat hed and helm fley into þe see*, *ibid.* l. 3131 f.: *A knyzt he hyt above þe scheeld, þat hed and helm fley into þe feeld*; *ibid.* l. 5809 f.: *Anofyr he rauht upon þe scheeld, þat helme and hed fleyin to þe feld*. *Partonope*, A, l. 1124 f.: *His heede anone he made flee From þe body into þe feelde*. The struck-off head is carried along as a trophy and stuck on the point of the spear or sword; *Beues*, l. 827 f.: *And on a tronsoun of is spere þe heued a stikede for to bere*, cf. *ibid.* l. 2889 f., where the same words occur, only *tonge* for *heued*; *ibid.* l. 4239: *And on his spere he hit piȝte*; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1372: *þe heued opon a spere fai bare*; *Eglamour*, l. 541 f.: *þe borys hedde he made forþe to bere And sett hyt upon a spere*, *ibid.* l. 959 f.: *þe dragonys hedde forgeteþ he noȝt, Upon hys spere he hyt up bare*; *Guy*, A, l. 4083: *þat heued þai han on a spere y-sett*; *King Horn*, l. 637 ff.: *Horn tok þe maisteres heued, þat he hadde him bireued, And sette hit on his swerde*.

An expression very often occurs, generally consisting of two or three verses, in which the overthrow of an adversary is described. As a rule, it is evident from the rhyming words what a great part is played in the employment of these phrases by the necessity of rhyme. *Beues*, l. 232 ff.: *þemperur he smot wiþ is spere . . . And þrew him to grounde*, *ibid.* 1038 ff.: *Beues Brademond hitte so Upon is helm in þat stounde, þat a felde him flat to grounde*, *ibid.* l. 1909 f.: *And on þe geauntes brest a wonde, þat neȝ a felde him to þe grounde*, *ibid.* l. 4193 f.: *For smerite Ywor in þat stounde Fel a knes unto þe grounde*; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5307 f.: *And brak her nekkes in þat stounde, þat þey lay ded upon þe grounde*; *Guy*, B, l. 1055 ff.: *Harraude he mett And hym dud smyte . . . Þorow þe body in a stounde, þat syr Harraude felle to grounde*; *Knight of Curtesy*, l. 249 ff.: *þe dragon gauē þis knyt a wounde Wyþ his tayle upon þe heed, þat he fell downe unto þe grounde*; *Bone Florence*, l. 698 f.: *On þe helme Garcy he hyt, þat he felle to þe grounde*; *Guy*, A, l. 2937 f.: *Þurcþ þe body he ȝaf him wounde And dede he feld him on þe grounde*. [30] *Beues*, l. 445: *Pries a smot him on þe kroun, þat emperur fell swooue adoun*; *ibid.* l. 1521 f.: *At þe laste a þrew Ywor down And al to-brak þe kinges kroun*; *Degree*, l. 309 f.: *And smote þe dragoun on þe crowne, þat in þe wood hee fell downe*; *Ipomedon*, B, l. 1739 f.: *And smote þe knyzt on þe crowne, þat sterke-dede he felle to ground*. *Beues*, l. 1919 f.: *And smot ato his nekke-bon, þe geaunt fel to grounde anon*; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 7191 f.: *And*

smot him purch rigge and brest-bon; *Pe geaunt fel ded anon*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 797 f.: *In twoo he brak hys cheke-bon, He fel down ded as ony ston*; Guy, A, l. 5121 f.: *Anoper knyzt he smot anon, Dat ded he feld him on þe ston*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 3455 f.: *He bar him purch þe prote anon, Dat down he fel ded so ston*; Guy, B, l. 603 f.: *Gye smote hym þorow þe schoulder-bone, Þe deuke felle of hys hors anon*. Beues, l. 273 f.: (*Pemperor*) *Anon ryzt is swerd out drouz And þe gode knyzt a slouz*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 7031 f.: *Hys ax from hys arsoun he drouz, Dat ilk Sarezyn sone he slouz*; Alisaunder, l. 2331 f.: *Permeneo his sweord out drouz And a duyck þen furst he slouz*; Guy, A, l. 2939 f.: *Sir Gij his gode swerd out drouz, Dat heued fram þe bodi he slouz*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 1813 f.: *Fortiger his swerd out drouz And mani of hem þer he slouz*, *ibid.* l. 5693 f.: *Afterward her snerdes droue And þe Sarrazins to grounde sloue*. Beues, l. 954 f.: *A leide on wip þe bor is heued, Til þat hii were adoun i-weued*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2999 f.: *Per was many gentyl heued Quykly fro þe body weued*; Alisaunder, l. 3806 f.: . . . *he wolde his heued Fro þe body haue y-weued*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 5697 f.: *Of mani þai hadde helme and heued Sone fro þe bodi weued*. Rider and horse are overthrown, Beues, l. 4513 f.: *And smot him so vpon þe crown, Dat man and hors he cleuede down*; Ipomedon, B, l. 542 f.: (*Ipomydon* . . .) *his opere on hym wold sette, Dat after wip in a lytell stounde Hors and man bope went to grounde*; Triamour, P l. 845 f.: *He smote him soe in þat stond, Dat horsse and man fell to þe ground*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 1878 ff.: *And sone he hit ane on þe shelde, Dat þe knyzt and als þe stede Stark-ded to þe erþ þai zede*; Launfal, l. 598 f.: *Syr Valentyne he smot so þere, Dat hors and man bope ded were*. Beues, l. 3418: *A felde bope hors and man* = Gowther, l. 594, and Guy, A, l. 5480. Beues, l. 3428: *Bope man and hors he slouz*, almost = Arthour and Merlin, l. 4955; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 7038: *Hors and man he [31] slouz down ryzt*; Octovian, l. 973: *And man and hors he cleft þo*, almost = Arthour and Merlin, l. 7973; besides, the expression often occurs, *he bar down hors and man*, e. g. Ywain and Gawain, l. 2636; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1178; Eglainour, l. 1124, &c. I add here, as the most appropriate place, Beues, l. 1887 ff.: *Ac a failed of his diuis And in þe heued smot Trenchefis, Dat ded to grounde fel þe stede*, almost entirely agreeing with the following passages, Amis and Amiloun, l. 1324 ff.: *Ac he failed of his dint, Þe stede in þe heued he hint* . . . *Þe stede fel ded down to grounde*; Otuel, l. 486 f.: *And he failede of his dent And smot Roulonde gode stede, Dat neuere eft on erþe he ne zede*. The rider is lifted out of the saddle; Beues, l. 233: *Out of his sadel he gan him bere*; and almost identical, Alisaunder, l. 2446; *ibid.* l. 3801; Launfal, l. 464; Ywain and Gawain, l. 421 f., *ibid.* l. 1323 f.; Perceval, l. 62. Beues, l. 3406: *A bar him down of his hors*; and almost identical, Alisaunder, l. 2312; Guy, B, ll. 1944, 2228; Arthour and Merlin, l. 7452. Beues, l. 3817 f.: *Taile ouer top he made him stoupe And felde him ouer is horsse croupe*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4531 ff.: (*Per was no Sarezyn* . . .) *Dat he ne zede down, saunfayle, Off hys hors, top on tayle*; Gowther, l. 473: *Toppe over teyle hor horsus to tumbull*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 991 f.: *I schall do him stoupe Over his horsse croupe*, *ibid.* l. 1958 f.: *Libeaus bar him down Over his horsse taile*; Guy, A, l. 921 f.: *And bar þe douke Reyner saunfeil Ouer and ouer his hors tayl*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 506: *And bar hym over hys hors bak*.

The rhyming words *stounde* (cf. Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 20), which very frequently occur in Middle-English romances, are especially employed in descriptions

lxii *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

of combats where the poet tells us that many foes were overthrown in a short time (*feld or brouzt or laid to ground*); Beues, l. 885 f.: *And so in a lite stounde þe ten forsters were felt to ground*, *ibid.* l. 1017 f.: *Beues and is ost wip inne a stounde Sexti þosend þai fælde to ground*, *ibid.* l. 4393 f.: *So þat in a lite stounde Fius hondred þai brouzte to gronde*, *ibid.* l. 4405 f.: *Al Beues knyhtes, in þat stounde þar hii were feld to ground*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4537 f.: *Soone, wipinne a lytyl stounde þe moste party zede to ground*, *ibid.* l. 6093 f.: *Many on in a lytyl stounde Wip hys ax he fælde to ground*; [32] Alisaunder, l. 957 f.: *On boþe halve in litel stounde Was mony knyzt laid to þe ground*; Merlin, l. 405 f.: *And many a 1000 in that stonde Were slaine and brouzt to ground*; Arthour and Merlin, l. 451 f.: *þer was slawe and brouzt to ground* *Mani man in litel stounde*, *ibid.* l. 4837 f.: *þai slouzwen and brouzt to ground* *Mani paien in litel stounde*; similarly *ibid.* ll. 6131 f., 7757 f.; Guy, B, l. 2911: *þere he slowe and brozt to ground* *Many Sarazyns in þat stounde*, cf. *ibid.* ll. 3317 f., 3363 f., 3401 f., 4413 f., &c.; King of Tars, V l. 169 f.: *þe soudan ost in þat stounde Feolde þe cristene to þe ground*; Chronicle of England, l. 469 f.: *þat in a litel rojhte stounde þe Deneyns hy fellen to ground*. Phrases with the same meaning and different rhyming words are, Beues, l. 4443 f.: *So þat in a lite þraue Fif þosend þar was i-slawe*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 7069 f.: *Kyng Richard in a lytyl þraue þe fyue dukes hadde i-slawe*; Alisaunder, l. 3836 f.: *þere was sone in litel þraue Many gentyl knyzt y-slawe*; cf. too, Arthour and Merlin, l. 2543 f.: *þer after in a litel þraue A cri þer com, her lord was slawe*. Beues, l. 3295 f.: *And slowen in þat ilche stounde Al þat hii aboute þe fur fonde*; Bone Florence, l. 748 f.: *All þat he aboute hym fonde He and hys men brozt to ground*; cf. too, Arthour and Merlin, l. 1893 f.: *And al, þat þer was y-founde, Was ybrent in to þe ground*, almost = *ibid.* l. 8331: *And brent in to þe ground* *Al, þat þai biforn hem founde*; *ibid.* l. 3971 f.: . . . *And feld to ground* *Mani, þat þai þere founde*. Beues, l. 4097 f.: *And leide on wip alle here myzt And slowe Sarazines adoun rjzt* = Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6933 f.; in somewhat different form, Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2533 f.: *And kyng Rychard and his knyhtes Slowe þe Sarazynes down ryztes*, *ibid.* l. 2703 f.: *Weel fauzte our Crysten knyhtes And slow þe Sarazynes down ryzts*; Alisaunder, l. 2290: *He laide on and slouz down rjzt* = Arthour and Merlin, l. 4898. Beues, l. 4251 (*And sire Beves . . .*) *Slouz hem down rjztes þore*; Perceval, l. 986: *Alle he slaes dounne rjztes* = *ibid.* l. 1002; Arthour and Merlin, l. 5223: *And slouz to ground* *al down rjzt*, almost = *ibid.* l. 6197. Beues, l. 634 ff.: *And breide a swerd out of his honde And fifti Sarazins in þat stonde, þar wip a zaf hem dedli wonde*; similarly, Alisaunder, l. 2345 f.: *Permeneo in litel stounde To mony on gaf dedly wounde*, *ibid.* l. 5872 f.: *And wip his swerd sharp y-ground* *He zaf many a dedly wounde*; cf. too Amis and Amiloun, l. 1351 f.: *þe steuard smot to him þat stounde On his schulder a gret wounde*, almost = Guy, A, l. 5303 f.

[33] The description of the passions roused during the fight is given in a stereotyped manner. Here I would first draw attention to the passages already adduced by Kölbing in the introduction to Amis and Amiloun, p. liv. and lviii., and in Sir Tristrem, in the note to l. 2357; similar ones occur also in our poem, Beues, l. 2844: *And leide on ase he voer wod*, *ibid.* l. 1772: *He fauzt ase he voer wode þer fore*. Then I would mention Beues, l. 1555: *þo was Beues sore agreued*, almost = *ibid.* l. 1775; cf. Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5267: *King Rychard was agrevyd sore*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 541 f.: *þo was Libeaus agreved*; Beues, l. 1757 f.: *King Grander was agremed*

strong, pat sire Beves him stod so long; Chronicle of England, l. 61 f.: *pe kyng was atoned strong, pat Corineus astod so longe*; Guy, A, st. 105, l. 8 f.: *Sir Amoraunt was agreued strong, pat o man stode him þo so long*; Ferumbras, l. 634: *Fyrumbras was aggreued sare, pat Olyuer hym stod so longe*; Otuel, l. 1299 f.: *King Clarel was wel nez wood, pat Othuel so longe stood*. Beues, l. 4151 f.: *Wip þat hii ride togederes boþe, Ase men, þat were in hertte wroþe*; Guy, A st. 108, l. 10 f.: *Togider fouzt þo barouns boþe, þat in hert wer so wroþe*; Libeaus Desconus, l. 1399 f.: *Þanne drouze þey swordes boþe Ase men, þat were wroþe*; Alisaunder, l. 7389: *þey fouzte togedre wip heorte wroþe*.

The wish for revenge manifests itself in this manner, Beues, l. 389: *Wel ich wolde me fader aureke*, *ibid.* 1225: *Ac fain ich wolde aureke be*, and similarly, *ibid.* ll. 552, 3094; also in other romances, e. g., Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6501: *And swore, he wolde awroken be*; besides, Alisaunder, ll. 526, 845; Octovian, l. 183 f.; Guy, B, l. 2646; Ywain and Gawain, l. 2475. With Beues, l. 1613 f.: *Bidde ich neuer wip Ienu speke, Boute ich þar of ben aureke*, cf. Guy, A, l. 1449 f.: *So mot ich euer word speke, Mi maisters dep ichil aureke*. Very often the threat occurs, *þow schelt (he schel) abegge*: Beues, ll. 486, 1516, 4037; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 714; Alisaunder, l. 1326; Ipo-medon, B, l. 155; Seven Sages, A, l. 497; Octovian, l. 858; Ywain and Gawain, l. 413; Eglamour, l. 554, &c. (cf. Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 859).

On the indication of the duration of the fight by *till þe euensonge*, &c., cf. Kölbing's note to Anis and Amiloun, l. 1318. Our poem contains a further example, Beues, l. 2789 f.: *So betwoene hem leste þat fyt, Til it was þe perke nigt*; [84] Partonope, A, l. 1181 f.: *þe french wip þe heþen þere dyd fyt, Tylle vpon hem fylle derke nigt*; Alisaunder, l. 6096 f.: *Þis bataile laste a day ryzt, Til hit com to derk nigt*.

Advancing to the tournament is described in our poem as follows; Beues, l. 3793 f.: *þe trompes gonne here bemes blowe, þe kniȝtes riden out in a roue*; Launfal, l. 442 f.: *Trompours gon har bemes blowe, þe lordes ryden out a-roue*, and just in the same way in King of Tars, V l. 493, only with *kniȝtes* for *lordes*. Many spectators are assembled at a tournament, Beues, l. 3795 ff.: *And þo þe tornement began, þar was samned mani a man, þe tornement to beholde*, almost identical with King of Tars, V l. 502 f.: *Whon þe turnament bigon, þer was sembled mony a mon*. With regard to the course of a tournament we are told in our poem, l. 3802 ff.: *þar men miȝte se in lite þrouwe Kniȝtes out of sadel i-boren, Stedes wonne and stedes loren*; and in quite similar terms Launfal, l. 448 f.: *Me miȝte yse some, þerfore, Stedes y-wonne and some y-lore*.

It is often mentioned that the spectator of some event looks on from the castle; Beues, l. 889 f.: *Iosiane lai in a castel And sez þat sconfit euerich del*, *ibid.* l. 3033 f.: *Saber hem ful wel y-say, Ase he vpon is toure lay*, *ibid.* l. 3265 f.: *Ascopard wip inne þe castel lay, þe tonne and al þe folk he say*; cf. besides, ll. 3459 f., 3828, 3873 f., and 4082 f.; Arthour and Merlin, l. 5813 f.: *His douhter stode on þe cite-wal And beheld þis misauentour al*; Ferumbras, l. 3075 f.: *in þe tour þan sche lay And at a wyndowe loket oute and al þis batail y-say*; King of Tars, V l. 499 ff.: *þe mayden and þe soudan, In a tour þei leȝen þan, þe turnament to biholde*; Ywain and Gawain, l. 1892: *þe lady lay ever and bihelde*; cf. Perceval, ll. 59 f., 1399 f.; Launfal, l. 646: *þe quene lay out and beheld hem alle*; cf. Kölbing's note to Tristrem, l. 69.

A siege is set on foot in the following manner; Beues, l. 3356: *þai piȝte pauilouns and bente ginne* = *ibid.* l. 4115; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2758: *(þe Sure-*
SIR BEUES. e

lxiv *Appendix. Typical Expressions in Sir Beues.* Dr. Schmirgel.

rynes . . .) pyjt up pavylouns; cf. besides, l. 2877; Octovian, l. 937; Bone Florence, l. 376; Degrevant, l. 227. In Beues, l. 4343 ff., it is related that, in order not to let Beves leave London, *Pai schette anon eueri gate Wip þe barres þai founde þer ate, And sum þai wente to þe wal Wip bowes and wip springal*; in nearly the same words is related in Richard Coer de Lion, [35] l. 1815, that in order not to let Richard and his army into the town, *Pey shut hastily þe gate Wip barres, þat þey found þer at; And swyþe þey ran on þe wall And schot wip bowe and springall*; also *ibid.* l. 4345 f.: *De Sarezynes went upon þe walles And schotte wip arweblaste and spryngalles*.

The exhausted Beves calls to his adversary; Beues, l. 1738 ff.: *Hit were no meistri me to slo, For þis is þe ferpe dai agon Mete ne drinke ne bot I non*; in quite similar words Richard bewails his distress in the prison of Princess Margary, Richard Coer de Lion, l. 901: *Þis is þat oþer day i-gon, þat mete ne drynk ne hadde I non*; and Launfal says in his poverty which he has voluntarily taken upon himself, l. 196 f.: *Pre dayes þer ben agon, Mete ne drynke eet y non*; cf. Ferumbas, l. 2595 ff.: *And now is þe þridde day a-gon, þat our vitaile gunnet so lake, And bred ne wyne ne haue we non*. Here I may draw attention to the relationship between the two following passages, Beues, l. 4519 f.: *Al þo, þat a miȝte reche Ne dorste he neuer aske leche*; Ferumbas, l. 2659 f.: *Alle þat he miȝte a-reche, A kulde hem down afforn him þer and was hure laste leche*.

The warrior hard pressed in fight or otherwise, cherishes the intelligible wish to be elsewhere (at home, at Rome); Beues, l. 1007: *þe hadde better atom þan here*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 3502: *þat hym hadde leuer haue ben at home*. Beues, l. 3381 f.: *þat hem were beter at Rome, þanne hii hadde hider icome*; Perceval, l. 2015: *Hym were better hafe bene at Rome*.

The vanquished combatant is compelled to enter into a state of vassalage; Beues, l. 1055 ff.: *pou schelt werre on him niȝt ne dai And omage eche ȝer him ȝelde, And al þe lond of him helde*; Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2339 f.: *Homage by year I will him give and yeld And al my lond I will of him held*; Otuel, l. 1713 f.: *And don him omage wip myn hond, To holden of him al mi land*.

In conclusion, the striking resemblance between a description of a dragon in Beues and in Sir Degree may be mentioned. I place beside one another the similar verses from both poems; Beues, l. 2668: *þe heued a bar wip meche pride*; Degree, l. 290: *And bare his head vpp wip great force*. Beues, l. 2669 f.: *Betwene þe scholder and þe taile [36] Foure and twenti fot, sauufaile*; Degree, l. 283 f.: *Betwene his head and his taile 22 foote, wipout fayle*. Beues, l. 2679: *His bodi ase a win tonne*; Degree, l. 285: *His belly was like a whole tunne*. Beues, l. 2673 f.: *His wingges schon so þe glas, His sides wer hard ase eni bras*; Degree, l. 287 f.: *His eyen as bryȝt as any glasse, His scales as hard as anye brasse*. Beues, l. 2677: *His brest was hard ase eni ston*; Degree, l. 299: *For his skin was as hard as anye stone*. Beues, l. 2667: *A was i-maned ase a stede*; Degree, l. 289: *And þertoo he was necked like a horsse*.

II. REPETITIONS WITHIN THE POEM.

FROM the typical phrases treated of in the previous section, which are the common property of the Middle-English Epic, we have to separate those which recur in the text before us, but are only peculiar to this poem. In the arrangement of these

passages I have, on the whole, followed that given by Kölbing in the Introduction to *Amis and Amiloun*, p. lxi ff.

If the author of *Amis and Amiloun* deserved to be praised for introducing variety and diversity into the repetitions by transposition of words and the employment of different rhyming words, we can in nowise bestow this praise on the composer of *Beues*.

1. The same words are put into the mouth of different persons; l. 271: *For gode, queþ he, þat ich do nelle* = l. 561: *For gode, queþ Beues, þat i nolde*. l. 373: *I schel þe helpe wiþ alle me miȝt* = l. 2929: *Ich wile þou helpe wiþ al me miȝt*. l. 1101 ff.: *In al þis world nis þer man, Prinse ne king ne soudan, þat þe to wiuwe haue nolde, And he þe hadde ones beholde* = l. 1113 ff.: *In al þis world nis þer man, Prinse ne king ne soudan, þat me to wiuwe haue nolde, And he me hadde ones beholde*. l. 1274: *þat þow him seche þis seue ȝer* = l. 1319: *þouȝ þow him seche þes seue ȝer*. l. 1851: *Her ich wile haue þe mete* = l. 1858: *Er he hadde þer þe mete*. l. 3281: *Treitour, a seide, whar hastow be?* = l. 3596: *Treitour, whar hastow be þus ȝore?*

[37] 2. Words uttered by the same person on different occasions; l. 1096 f.: *'Boute þow me loue, Icham dede, And boute þow wiþ me do þe wille.'* *'For gode, queþ he, þat ich do nelle'* = l. 1109 f.: *'And þow wost wiþ me do þe wille.'* *'For gode, queþ he, þat i do nelle.'* l. 1305 f.: *Beues beheld Terri and louȝ And seide, a knew þat child wel inouȝ* = l. 2135 ff.: *Panne seide Beues and louȝ: þat kniȝt ich knowe wel inouȝ*. l. 2947 f.: *ȝe, haue ich Ascopard, ȝhe seide, Of noman ne stant me drede* = l. 3133 f.: *ȝhe seide: While ichaue Ascopard, Of þe nam ich noþing afard*. l. 2959 f.: *Haue ich eni so hardi on, þat dorre to Hamtoun gon?* = l. 3062 f.: *Haue ich eni so hardi man, þat dorre to Hamtoun gon?* l. 3130: *For wham, a seide, scholde ich it lete?* = l. 3156: *For wham, a seide, schel ich it werne?* l. 3425 f.: *Sire, a seide, i schel for soþe In to þe castel bringe him to þe!* = l. 3599 f.: *Sire, a seide, certeine for soþe, ȝet ich koupe bringe hire to þe*. l. 3501 ff.: *'Ich bidde before þour barnage, þat ȝe me graunte min eritage.'* *'Blefeliche, a seide, 'sone min, Ich graunte þe, be sein Martin!'* = 4299 ff.: *And bad before his barnage, þat he him graunte is eritage.* *'Blefeliche, a seide, 'sone min, I graunte þe, be seinte Martin.'* l. 3597 f.: *Sire, a seide, haue souȝt þe quene, And haue had for hire miche tene* = l. 3693 f.: *ȝhe is Iosiane, þe quene, Ichauē had for hire meche tene*.

3. The words of an errand are repeated on its delivery; l. 91 ff.: *And bid, in þe ferste day, þat comeþ in þe moneþ of May (For loue of me), þat he be to fȝte prest Wiþ is ferde in hare forest, Beside þe se.* *Me lord ich wile peder sende For his loue, for to schende* = l. 133 ff.: *And bad þe, in þe ferste day, þat comeþ in þe moneþ of May, (How so it be,) þat ȝe be to fȝte prest Wiþ þour ferde in hare forest, Beside þe se.* *Hire lord ȝhe wile peder sende For þe loue, for to schende*. l. 3067 ff.: *Ne þat i ne hatte nouȝt Gerard, þat made wiþ him þe forward, And sai him, ich hatte Beuoun And cleymeþ þe seinori of Hamtoun* = l. 3089 ff.: *A saiþ, a hatte nouȝt Gerard, þat made wiþ þe þe forward; A saiþ þat he hatte Beuoun And cleymeþ þe seinori of Hamtoun*.

[38] 4. The words of a promise or command are repeated in relating their fulfilment. Of this there are only a few examples in *Sir Beues*, l. 573 f.: *And þow schelt, whan þow ert dobbed kniȝt, Me baner bere into eueri fȝt* = l. 960 ff.: *King Ermyn þanne noor is ofþe, þat he scholde be maked kniȝt, His baner to bere in þat fȝt*. l. 1626: *Be þe rop glid bliue adoun;* l. 1630: *Boute be þe rop adoun he glod*.

5. A speech refers to a previously related fact; l. 863 ff.: *panne hadde he leued it* (i. e. *pe swerd*) *for par he hadde slawe pe bor. He hadde noþing, him self to were, Boute a tronsoun of a spere* = l. 939 ff.: *At woode he hadde his swerd beleued, par he smot of pe bores heued; He hadde noþing, him self to were, Boute a tronsoun of is spere.* l. 1067: *In is prisoun a lai sene zer* = l. 2000 f.: *And in is prisoun wiþ meche wo Ichaue leie his seuen zare.* l. 1341 ff.: *And ech zer on a dai certaine Vpon þemperur of Almaine Wiþ a wel gret baronage A cleimede his eritage* = l. 2917 ff.: *And eueri zer on a dai certaine Upon þemperur of Almaine (He ginneþ gret bataile take) and l. 3001 f.: And comeþ wiþ gret barnage And cleimeþ his eritage.* l. 1967 ff.: *And forbe him vpon his lif þat he neuer toke wiþ, Boute zhe were cleue maide* = l. 2195 ff.: *Pe patriark me het vpon me lif, þat i ne tok neuer wiþ, Boute zhe were maide cleue.*

6. The mention of a name is repeated in the same words; l. 323 f.: *His meister tok him wel rape, þat hiȝte Saber* = l. 458 f.: *His meister a mette in þe wai, þat hiȝte Saber.* l. 1303 f.: *His name was thote Beuoun, I-bore a was at Soup-Hamtoun* = l. 2085 f.: *For a kniȝtes loue, Beuoun, þat was i-boren at Soup-Hamtoun.*

7. The introduction of a speech is made in the same words. Only one example occurs, l. 190: *And zhe answerde wiþ tresoun mest* = l. 196: *And zhe answerde wiþ tresoun þan.*

8. Similar facts are related in the same words; l. 157 f.: *pe mesager him þankede zerne, Hom aȝen he gan him terne* = l. 1161 f.: *Bonefas him þankede zerne, Hom aȝen he gan terne.* l. 786: *Also a (i. e. pe bor) wolde [39] him haue a-swolue* = l. 2764: *Ase he (i. e. pe dragoun) wolde him swolue þo.* l. 811 ff.: *And Beues in þat ilche veneu, pourȝ godes grace and is vertu (Wiþ is swerd out a slinte Twei toakes)* = l. 2489 ff.: *And in þat ilche selue veneu pourȝ godes grace and is vertu (pe liounesse so harde he smot).* l. 1678 f.: *pe beste stede he let forþ draue And sadelede hit and wel a diȝt* = l. 1942 f.: *A gode stede zhe let forþ draue And sadeled hit and wel adiȝt.* l. 1481 ff.: *And bad hem come lest and meste, To onoure þat meri feste* = l. 3173 f.: *And bed hem come leste and meste, To anoure þat meri feste.* l. 1705: *Of þat sweuen he was of-drad* = l. 2692: *Of is sweuene he was afraid.* l. 2613 f.: *pis twe kinge fouȝte i-fere More þan foure and twenti zere* = l. 2625 f.: *And so þai fouȝte dragouns ifere Mor þan foure and pretti zere.* l. 2785 f.: *Beves was hardi and of gode hert, Aȝen pe dragoun anon a stert* = l. 2801 f.: *Beves was hardi and of gode hert, Into pe welle anon a stert.* l. 2830: *A foule mesel alse ȝif a were* = l. 3680: *A fule mesel alse ȝif a were.* l. 3079 f.: *Forþ a wente ase hot Ouer pe water in a bot* = l. 3149 f.: *Forþ wente Asopard ase hot Ouer pe water in a bot.* l. 3479 f.: *pouȝ ich discriue nouȝt pe bredale, ȝe mai wel wite, hit was riale* = l. 4563 f.: *ȝe witeþ wel, pouȝ i ne telle ȝow, pe feste was riale inow.* l. 3671 ff.: *While zhe was in Ermonie, Boþe fysik and sirȝirie zhe hadde lerned of meisters grete* = l. 3905 f.: *While Iosiane was in Ermonie, zhe hadde lerned of minstrelcie.* l. 3841 f.: *Saber at Hamtoun lai in is bed, Him pouȝte, Beves a woude hed* = l. 4041 f.: *Saber at Hamtoun in bedde lay, Him pouȝte, þat he Beves say.* l. 3895 f.: *And forþ þai wente hasteli, To seche Beves and sire Terri* = l. 3922 f.: *And forþ þai wente hastelie, Beves and Terry for to seche.* l. 4395 f.: *Beves priȝkede forþ þo Chepe, pe folk him folwede al to hepe* = l. 4423 f.: *And forþ a wente in to Chepe, pe folk him folwede al to hepe.* l. 4574: *And wente to Mombraunt, þer he was king* = l. 4585 f.: *And Beves wente wiþ oute dwelling In to Mombraunt, þar he was king.*

THE ROMANCE OF
SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. XLVI.

1885.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYFOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

THE ROMANCE OF
SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Preface and Notes,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF Breslau.

PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCLXXXV.

**Extra Series,
XLVI.**

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, DUNGAY.

TEMPORARY NOTICE.

For this new edition of *Sir Bevis of Hamtoun* the following MSS. have been used :

A. The Auchinleck MS., of the first quarter of the 14th century, printed here for the second time (cf. "*Sir Beves of Hamtoun* : a metrical romance. Now first edited from the Auchinleck MS. Printed at Edinburgh : MDCCCXXXVIII." For the results of my collation of this edition with the MS., I refer the reader to *Englische Studien*, vol. II., p. 317 ff.). In the MS. the text occupies fol. 176^a—fol. 201^a. After fol. 188 one leaf is torn out.

E. Parchment MS., No. 175 in the Library of Caius College, Cambridge, written in the second half of the 14th century. Unfortunately, many leaves are lost in this MS., so that altogether not much more than half the text is preserved.

S. The MS. of the Duke of Sutherland. As to the contents of this precious parchment MS., about the end of the 14th cent., I refer the reader to *Englische Studien*, VII., p. 191 ff. This MS. has been used to supply the lost leaf in A. The last leaf of *Sir Bevis* is lost out of the Sutherland MS.

N. MS. XIII., B 29 in the Royal Library at Naples, paper MS. of the 15th century; cf. *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*. Edited by Thomas Wright and J. O. Halliwell. London 1843. Vol. II., p. 59 ff., where 151 lines of this text are printed, not without a good many inaccuracies.

C. The Paper MS. Ff. 2, 38 in the University Library, Cambridge, fol. 102^b—f. 133^b.

M. The Paper MS., No. 8009 in the Chetham Library, Manchester; cf. *Englische Studien*, vol. VII., p. 197 ff.

Besides these six manuscripts, the old printed text has to be considered :

L. Douce Fragments, No. 19. Two leaves of the oldest printed edition. *a.* comprising l. 29—l. 98; *b.* l. 227—292.

O. An almost complete printed copy in the Bodleian Library Oxford. 'Emprynted by Rycharde Pynson in Flete strete at the sygne of the George.' One leaf is lost, and has been supplied from a later edition.

This is the whole of the materials which I have consulted in doing this edition.

As to a genealogical table of the MSS., I shall try to give it in the Preface to the whole work. Now, I need only state that there are three classes of MSS.; the first is represented by *A* alone, the second (= *y*) by *ESNC*, the third (= *x*) by *MLO*. For instance, instead of *A*, l. 1283—1399, *SNC* give a quite different text, whilst the passage in question is lost in *E*. In single readings *ESNC* very often agree with each other, but differ from *A*. Amongst these four MSS. *SN* are very nearly related, but *N* cannot be a copy of *S*, as it now and then preserves a couple of lines omitted in *S*; both of them are accurate copies of one MS. There is no nearer relation between *E*, *SN*, *C*. It is remarkable that *C* in some passages (cf. f. i. l. 1399—1430) differs so widely from the rest of the MSS., that one is inclined to assume that parts of another translation have been inserted. As for *MO*, there is no doubt that the MS. from which the old printed edition is taken, and *M*, are copies from one and the same MS. They go closely together to l. 1478. From l. 1479—1913 both of them follow different MSS. of the second class, which are now lost: that from which this part of *O* is taken was very similar to *C*. From l. 2071—3840 *M* continues to agree with *y*, whilst *O* has for the most part a text of its own. From l. 3841 to the end, *M* and *O* agree with each other, as they do at the beginning of the poem. This rather peculiar statement may perhaps be explained in the following manner. The MS. from which *M* and *O* are taken, was defective in the middle, so that the copyist who wrote the MS. for the printer of *O*, was obliged to borrow 400 lines from another MS. When *M* was copied, many more leaves were torn out, so that the copier had to fill this larger gap by a copy of another MS. which was then accessible to him.

Such is the state of the text of *Sir Bevis* handed down to us. It is undoubtedly the most complicated one of all the Middle-English romances. Many difficult fundamental questions have to be solved regarding it: for instance, are those passages in which one MS. of *y*, or all of them that don't show any resemblance to *A*, parts of another independent translation, or simply the work of copyists, who now and then felt themselves inspired to play the poet, and compose a scene anew?

x differs considerably, as well from *A* as from *y*. In the first part of the poem the six-line stanzas are changed into couplets; and although now and then one couplet or two literally agree with *A* or

y, still the whole can as well be considered as a new translation from the French (influenced by the former), as imagined to be a mere transformation of the earlier version.

These and other questions cannot be solved without a detailed comparison of all the different versions of *Beuve de Hanstone*, which was widely spread in Western literatures; it has been treated in verse or prose at least four times in France, twice in Italy, once in Norway, in the Netherlands, and so on. The only fact that we know about the origin of the English romance, is, that the source is a French *chanson de geste*. Until now, nobody has tried to construct a genealogical table of all these versions, probably because none of the three French poems is yet edited, and the English text was badly printed, and at the same time almost inaccessible. I hope I shall be able to give a critical examination of all the mediæval versions of this story in the introduction to this edition of the English poem.

But even when all the literary questions connected with *Sir Bevis* are more or less satisfactorily solved, I don't think it will be possible to do a thoroughly critical edition of the poem. Most of the copyists have retouched the original so much, that it is very often quite impossible to put one or several couples of lines which seemed to belong to it, into the text of A, without changing this MS. in a most arbitrary way; and very often we are not able to make out whether plus-lines of y are due to the author of the original or not. After all, I quite agree with Dr. Furnivall, that in a case like this, trying to edit the work critically is nothing else than rendering it far more difficult to the reader to get a judgment of his own. Therefore, I have simply restricted myself to laying before the members of the Early English Text Society the whole of the materials. But, at the same time, I hope I have done my best to give both the texts printed *in extenso*, as well as the critical apparatus, in a trustworthy and reliable manner.

There could be no doubt that the new edition must be founded on A, which is by far the oldest and best MS. The text of this MS. has been reproduced as accurately as possible. The large capitals, coloured blue and red in the MS., are represented as large capitals. Whenever a paragraph mark is written in the MS., the line has been inset. The contractions used by the scribe are expanded and printed in italics. And in the same way are marked the very few corrections of my own. Only at the beginning of a new period, or a speech, or a proper name within the line, have capitals been introduced, and only where two separate words were united in

the MS. have I thought myself entitled not to follow it too closely: the indefinite article has always been separated from its nouns. I have also added stops and marginal line-numbers. From l. 2465, where the numeration of my text no longer coincides with that of Turnbull's edition, the line-numbers of the latter are added in brackets.

The want of 352 lines in *A* has been supplied by *S*, as the corresponding passage of *E* is likewise lost.

This leading Auchinleck text is followed by the variations of *ESNC*, and by the different readings of those parts of *M* and *O* which are borrowed from MSS. of the second class. The spelling is always that of the MS. placed first at the end of the quotation. Whenever in longer passages the single MSS. of the *y*-class differ so widely from each other, that the readings of the rest cannot be entered in the text of the best one, I was obliged to give this best alone, and to add below it the variations of the other MSS. (compare, for instance, p. 132 ff).

At the bottom of the page I have put the text of *x* according to *M*, with the differing readings of *L* and *O*, where both are extant; and according to *O*, where *M* is supplied by a *y*-MS. It would have been of no use to print *M* or *O* in full where these MSS. differ but slightly from *y*.

This is how I have done the edition of *Sir Bevis*, the first part of which is now in the hands of our Members. The second Part of the text is in the press, and will be issued in 1887. Part III., the Introduction and Notes, will be ready in 1888.

My warm thanks are due to my friend, Mr. Joseph Hall in Manchester,—who has kindly read the proofs of *M* with the MS. in the Chetham Library,—as well as to Dr. Furnivall for the readiness with which he has complied with all my wishes concerning this edition.

E. K.

Breslau, Nov. 30, 1886.

CORRECTIONS FOR THE TEXT.

p. 83, l. 1603 *ought to be inset.*

p. 85, l. 1655 &] *written above the line. A.*

Sir Beues of Hamtoun.

Lordinges, herkneþ to me tale!
Is merier þan þe niztingale,
þat y schel singe;
Of a kniȝt ich wile ȝow rounne,
Beues a hiȝte of Hamtounne,
Wiþ outen lesing.

3

6

Ich wile ȝow tellen al to gadre
Of þat kniȝt and of is fadre,
Sire Gii:
Of Hamtoun he was sire
And of al þat ilche schire,
To wardi.

9

12

Sir—Hamt.] So A with red ink; Hic incipitur Beffs de Hamptoun E; Sir Beuous of Hampton S; Sir Beuus of Hamptone N; om. C.

1. *Lordlingis N. lystniþ ESN. to m. t.] grete & smale C.*
2. *þat is EN; It is S; om. C.*
3. *þat] om. ESC. schel] wole ȝow ESN.*
4. *ich—roune] þat hyȝte Beuoun ES; sir Beuoun N.*
5. *B. a h.] That hyȝht Befys C; þat was born EN; þat was lord S. of] in EN. South-hamptoun SN.*
6. *oute SC.*
He was ryȝt (om. SN) a stalwurpe man
And manye (kinges londys he (kymgdomes SN) wan

To goddys lawce (lawes SN);
He was þe beste (in any ferde (þat com in felde SN),
And most wan wiþ (dynt off swerde (sperre and shelde (SN)
Be hys lyff (om. S) dawce (dawes SN). add. ESN.

7. *ȝow—gadre] telle ȝow as y can C.*
8. *þat] þe ESN. Of hys fadur, that doghty man C.*
9. *þat hyȝte sere Gy EC; þe good erl sir Gy SN.*
10. *was] lord and add. SN. he w. s.] & of all þat schyre C.*
11. *Ther of he was lorde & syre C.*
12. *Vn to E; Hym to SN. That ys so hardy C.*

f. 122a.

Here begynnnyth a good tale of Beuys
of Hamtoun, a good werriour.

Lystonythe, lordinges, yf ye wiȝ
dweH:
Of a doughty man I wyȝ you teH,
That hathe bene in many a stoure
And holdyn in Englund his honoure, 4

1

That be-fore this tyme hathe bene;
By a knyȝt is that I meane,
Sir Beues of Hampton, for soþe, he hight,
That nevure was kyd coward in fight,
And by his faders days, that hight sir
Gye,
A stalworthe knyȝt and an hardye,

6

9

Here—werriour] om. O.

1. *Lordinges, lyston and holde you styl, O.*
2. *Of doughty men tel I wyȝ O.*
3. *have O.*
4. *in E.] vp E. in O.*

SIR BEUES.

7. *for s. h.] that knyȝt O.*
8. *kyd] preued O.*
9. *fad. d.] fader O.*
10. *stalw.] noble O. an] a ful O.*

B

Lordinges, þis, of whan y telle,
Neuer man of flesch ne felle
Nas so strong,

15

And so he was in ech striue,
And euer he leuede wip outhen wiue,
Al to late and long. 18

13. *Lordinges* N. þis] þe E; he C; *ecrl* add.
ESN. of w. y] that y of SNC.

14. *Per was neuere* EC; *In his tyme* SN.

15. *That was* C; *Nas noon* SN; *Half* E.

16. *And so*] *As* ESN. *ech*] *every* C; a add. E.

17. *And*] *But* E. *out* SNC; a add. E.

17 put before 16 SN.

18. *Al to*] *Tyl* ESN. *late and*] *hyt was* C.

And howe sir Gye be-trayed was
Thorough his wiffe, alas, alas! 12
Some tyme was Gye of gret renowne,
Erle he was of Southe Hampton;
In crystondome far and nere
Of doughtynes was none his pere 16
Ne so hardy ne so stronge,
He lovid the ryght and not the wronge.
Whiþ Sir Gye was yonge and light,
He was kyd a doughty knyght 20
In yche lond, that he riduth and goos,
For to wynne price and loos,
In Fraunce, in Flaunders and in AH-
mayn,
In Braban, in Cesile and in Bretayn,
In Denmarke, in Walis and in Gascon,
In Hungry, in Calabre and in Burgayn,
In Englond, in Norway and in Pecardye,
In Scotlond, in Walis and in Lum-
bardye, 28
In aft the landus of Crystiante

Was none i-found so good as he.
Whiþ sir Gye was yonge and joliffe,
Wold he nevre wed no wiffe, 32
But whan sir Gye began to old,
He was ffebuþ and on-bold,
He toke his leve of chevalrye
And dwelt in Englond, certainly. 36
Whan tyme come, Edgare, oure kyng,
Send after sir Gye, with outhes lesyng.
And for Sir Gye was trewe and wyse
And knowen ffor a knyght of price, 40
He made him styward of his lond;
What sir Gye did, trewly shold stond.
He kepte weþ Englond in his days,
He sett peas and stabelud the laws, 44
That no man was so hardye,
To do another velonye.
On a day he be-thought hym, sir Gye,
That he wold wed som feire ladye 48
And haue be-twene hem children ffeire,
That of his lond myght be his heyre.

13. *Some*] *That* O.

15. *cryst*] *both* add. O.

17. *Ne*] *none* add. O. *ne*] *nor* O.

20. *Knownen* he was O.

21. *that—goos*] he rode and yede O.

22. *wynne*] hym add. O. *loos*] *meide* O.

23. in *Fl.*] *Fl.* O.

24. in *C.*] *C.* O.

25. in *Walis*] om. O.

26. in *Calabre*] *Calabre* O; in *Silabre* M. 26:

In Pole, in Normandye and in Mayne,
In Turkye, Nabrant and in Spayne add. O.

27. *Engl.*] *Estelonde* O. in] om. O.

28. *In crystondome & in hethenesse*
Wel was knownen syr Guyes worthynesse.
add. O.

29. *londe* O.

31. *sir G.*] he LO.

¹ f. 123 b.

32. *he n.*] *syr Guy* LO.

33. *whan*] *that* add. O. *sir G.*] he LO. *beg.*
to] *waxed* O.

34. *He w.*] *Waxed* L. *vn-welde* L. *And his*
blode began to weze colde O.

35. *He*] *And* L.

36. *And*] *to* add. M.

37. *In that tyme kyngs* *Edgar anone* LO.

38. *sir*] om. O. *with o. l.*] *full some* LO.

39. *for*] so O; om. M.

41. *hym*] *hyghe* add. LO. *lond*] *lond* M.

42. *What—trewly*] *And what so* (om. O.) *ouer*
he sayd, it LO.

44. *He*] *And* LO. *stab. the*] *stable* O.

47. *Vpon* LO. *he be-th. h.*] *thought* LO.

49. *And*] *To* O. *them* LO; *some* add. LO.

50. *his*] *theyr* LO. *londes* O. *his*] *theyr* LO.

Whan he was fallen in to elie,		bis maide ichaue of y-told,	
pat he ne miȝte him self welde,		Faire maide ȝhe was & bold	
He wolde a wif take;	21	And fre y-boren;	33
Sone par after, ich vnderstonde,		Of Almayne pat emperur	
Him hadde be leuer pan al bis londe,		Hire hadde loued paramur	
Hadde he hire for-sake.	24	Wel par be-foren.	36
An elde a wif he tok an honde,		Ofte to hire fader a sente	
pe kinges douȝter of Scotlonde,		And he him selue peder wente	
So faire and briȝt.	27	For hire sake;	39
Allas, pat he hire euer ches!		Ofte gernede hire to wiue:	
For hire loue his lif a les		pe king for no þing alieue	
Wip mechel vnriȝt.	30	Nolde hire him take.	42

19. *Whan*] po ESN. *to*] om. SN.
 20. *When he myȝht not* C. *be-welde* E.
 21. *A wyff wolde he* (om. E) *take* EC.
 22. *And sone* SN; *And* C. *par*] om. SC.
after] as add. C.
 23. *He* C. *be*] om. SC. *betere* E. *bis*] *his*
 ESC.
 24. *He hadde here* ESC.
 25. *In age* C. *A wyf in elde* SN. *A wyff*
he took in elde E. *an*] *yn* C.
 27. *So*] *Ful* E.
 28. *euer* *he here* ESC.
 29. *For—lif*] *Hys owne* (*lif* for *her* (*had* per-
fore E) ESN. C.
 30. *much* S.

31. *mayden* E. *bis m.*] *Sche* C; *pat* add.
 SNC. *ich—of*] *off whom I haue* E.
 32. *A faire* SN. *wymman* ESN; om. C.
 33. *fre*] *weel* EC.
 34. *pat*] po ESN. C.
 35. *Had hur* C. *hadde*] om. SN.
 36. *Wel*] om. E; *longe* add. SNC. *par*] *tyme*
 C; om. S.
 37. *And ofte* C. *a*] om. C.
 38. *he*] om. SNC. *he—peder*] *for here loue*
pedyr *he* E.
 39. *Al for* E. *hire*] *own* add. C.
 40. *Ofte g.*] *Mechyl* (*Muche* SN) *he desyryd*
 ESN. C; *to haue* add. C.
 41. *pe king*] *But they wolde not* C.
 42. *Wolde* SN. *Here nolde* E; *Hur* to C.

The kyng of Scotland in that tyde		Ageyne the wyȝ of his doughter bryȝt:	
Had a doughter of muche pride;	52	She had lever haue had that other	
The Emperourys broþure of Almayn		knyȝt,	60
Wold haue wed that lady ffayn;		For he was yonge and also bold,	
So wold Sir Gye, so god me saue,		And Sir Gye was waxen old.	
And at her fader he gan her crave.	56	Alas, that Gye euer hir chase!	
¹ The kyng of Scotland not for this		His owen liffe ffor her he lease.	64
Gauē his doughter to sir Gye,		Sir Gye wedyd that lady ffree	
L-wys,		And brought her home to his contre.	

52. *much*] *grete* LO.
 54. *Wold h. w.*] *Loued* L; *Wedded* (!) O.
fayn] as *men sayne* LO.
 55. *So—so*] *But Guy wedded her* L; *Ryȝt so*
dyd *Guy* O. *me*] *hym* LO.
 56. *gan*] *dyd* LO.
 57. *this*] *thy* LO.
 58. *to*] *unto* LO. *I-wys*] om. LO.

59. *Ayēst* LO.
 60. *that*] *the* LO.
 61. *also*] om. LO.
 62. *Gye*] *also* add. M.
 63. *Gye*] om. LO. *euer*] om. O. *hir*] *he her*
to hym LO; *his* (!) M.
 64. *he* l.] *to lose* LO.

Sipe a ȝaf hire to sire Gii,
 A stalword erl and hardi
 c. 1700. Of Souphamtoun. 45
 Man, whan he falleþ in to elde,
 Feble a wexeþ and vnbelde
 þourȝ riȝt resoun. 48
 So longe þai zede to gedres te bedde,
 A knaue child be-twene hem þai hedde,
 Beues a het. 51
 Faire child he was & bolde,
 He nas boute seue winter olde,
 Whan his fader was ded. 54

43. *Ac* (And SN) *seppyn* ESN; *But* C. a] om. C.
 44. *A]* om. E. *erl*[man ESN; *knyght* C. and] an add. SNC.
 45. *Hamptoun* E.
 46. *But whanne men* (he SN) ESN. *fallen* E; *fel* SN. *to]* om. S. *A man oon* (!) *he ys holde* C.
 47. *a w. and]* and *wexen* (waxen N) SN; *hem wurp* and E. *vnwylde* SN.
 48. *Be* ESN. *riȝt]* *grete* C; om. E.
 49. *to gedere* EN; *samen* S; om. C. *te]* oon add. C.
 50. *Knaue]* man NC. *be-tu. h.] to gedere* ESN.
 51. *Pat Beues heete* SN; & *Befys* of *Hampton* *he hyght* C; *Beffs hyȝte certayn* E.
 52. *A feire* SN. *child* om. C. *was]* *had* (!) S. & b.] *yn many folde* C.
 53. *Than he* C. *was* EC. *winter]* ȝere SNC.

So longe to bed he her led,
 A man child to geder they hed; 68
 A ffeyrer child was nevure none bore,
 Sithe god spronge of Jesses more,
 Ne doughtyer in no ffyghtyng, 71
 And that yeshah here, with oute lesyngel
 Beues men callid that child so bolde;
 He was no more but vii yere old,
 Whan that his fader was slayn
 Of sir Mordoure of Ahmayn. 76

68. *That* a LO.
 69—72 om. LO.
 73. *men]* *they* LO. *so]* om. LO.
 75. *that]* om. L.
 76. *Of]* *Wyth* LO.
 77. *That* LO. *on]* *upon* LO.
 78. *And]* om. O. *unto* LO.

þe leuedi hire mis-be-pouȝte
 And meche aȝen þe riȝt ȝhe wrouȝte
 In hire tour: 57
 'Me lord is olde & may nouȝt werche,
 Al dai him is leuer at cherche,
 þan in me bour. 60
 Hadde ich itaken a ȝong kniȝt,
 þat ner nouȝt brused in werre & fiȝt,
 Also he is, 63
 A wolde me louen dai and niȝt,
 Cleppen and kissen wiȝ al is miȝt
 And make me blis. 66

54. *Tho* SN. *was slayn* E; *died yn fyght* C; *hym lete* SN.
 55. *hire m.-be]* a *mysse hur* be C; *al a mys hur* (she S) SN.
 56. *And]* om. EC. *þe]* om. SN. *riȝt]* *lawe* C. *Aȝyns þe ryȝt meche* E.
 57. *And causyd moche doloure* C.
 58. *lord]* *eche seyde* add. C.
 59. *Al d.]* om. C. *is him* S; *He hath* C. *leuer]* to be add. SNC.
 61. *But had* S.
 62. *ner nouȝt]* *hadde be nouȝt* E; *was neuȝt* C; *had not* (neuer N) be SN *prouȝd* C. *werre &]* om. ESN.
 63. *he]* now add. ESN. *As now ys he* C.
 64. *louen]* *have louyd* E. *dai a. n.] wiȝ al his miȝt* ESN.
 65. *Clyppyd & kyssyd* E. *wiȝ—m.] be* (bothe N; om. S) *dai & nyȝt* ESN.
 66. *maad* E.

The lady be-thought her on a day
 And to her selfe can she say:
 'My lord is old and may not worche,
 Ah day he courith in the churche: 80
 What for bresyng and for age,
 He lovith not with me to rage;
 But had I take a yonge knyght,
 That had not bene bryssud in fight, 84
 He wolde me love both nyȝt and day
 And make me all the myrth, he may:

80. *courith in]* *goth unto* L; *bydeth in* O.
 81. *bresyng* L; *bresyng* O. *and]* *what* add. LO.
 82. *me]* for add. L.
 85. *daye* and *nyght* LO.
 86. *he may]* *that he myght* LO.

I nel hit lete for no pingē, pat ich nel him to deþe bringe Wip sum braide!'	69	þanne answerde þe masager— False a was, pat pautener, And wel prut—	81
Anon riȝt pat leuedi fer To consaile clepede hir masager And to him saide :	72	' Dame, boutē ich do þe nede, Ich graunte, þow me for-bede þe londe þourȝ out.'	84
' Masager, do me surte, pat þow nelt nouȝt discure me To no wiȝt!	75	þe leuedi þanne was wel fain : ' Go,' ȝhe seide, ' in to Almaine Out of me bour!	87
And ȝif þow wilt, pat it so be, I schel þe ȝeue gold and fe And make þe kniȝt.'	78	Masager, be ȝep and snel, And on min helf þow grete wel f. 176 ¹ . pat emperur,	90

67. But I E. woll C. hit] not C; om.
ESN. lette N; leue EC.

68. pat] But C; Tyl pat E. wol S; wyll C;
om. E. to (om. E.) deþe hym ESN.

69. braide] gyle E; rede C.

70. riȝt] tyde C. the C. lady ESN. fer]
free NC; cleer E.

71. Cleped to counsel SN; Callyd to here E.
hir] a E. messanger ESN. A messengere
clepyd sche C.

72. him] sche add. C. pat ylke whyle E.

73. Mas.] y prey the add. C. surte] enscure C.

74. nelt] wyll C; ne wyll E; shalt SN. not
N; neuere SC; om. E. discure (!) A. me
dyskeuer C.

75. Neuer to N.

Of soche maters as y schall scheue to the,
And euyr my counsell kepe trewele
Bothe be day & be nyght. add. C.

76. And] om. SC.

77. wolle SNC. ȝeue] boþe add. ESN. gold]
londe C. 78. þe] a add. C.

79. ansu.] bespak E.

80. Full false C. pat] and SN; hys (!) C.
losanger E.

82. Madame SN; om. E. ich] trewely add.
E. do] wel add. SN. þy ESN. dede E.

83. gr.] wole þat ESN.

84. þy ESN.

81—84. And to that lady seyde :

Madame, if y euer dyskeuer the,
I graunt that ye take me
And smyte of my hedd. C.

85. þanne] þer of SNC; om. E. was] þo
add. E. wel] ful ESN.

86. go] Messengere, sche seyde, go C; Wende
SN. she s.] om. C. in] om. E.

87. me b.] þis tour SN. To the man moost of
honoure C.

88. Mas.] Syr, y prey the C. ȝep] wys EC;
qucynt SN. fel EC.

89. þow] om. ESN. on—þow] sey that y C.
grete] hym add. ESN.

90. pat] þe EC; noble add. C.

Certes it shaH be this no while, f. 123^b.

I shaH sle hym with som gyle!' 88

Also sone that lady there

To her callid a messingere,

That be-fore was her firend,

And said: 'Thou shalte a message wend;

With that thou hold it counsayH,

I shaH quyte weH thy trauayH;

87. Certes] Truly LO.

88. shall] let add. LO.

89—92:

After a messenger the lady sende,
That before (had ben (he was L) her frende,
And (She O) sayd: Thou shall on my mess-
age,
Thy selfe alone without any page: LO.

As I am lady gent and bryght,
I shaH with that dub the knyght!' 96

' Madame,' he said, 'hold you styH,

For I wyH go at your wyH!'

The lady was than glad and ffayn:

' Go,' she said, 'in to Almayn' 100

And grete weH sir Mordoure—

Broþure he is to the Emperoure—

93. With] So O. hold it] kepe my O.

94. shall] the add. LO. well] for L.

95 f. om. LO.

98. go] do LO; all add. L. at] after O.

99. The—and] Than was the lady very O.

100. in to] into O.

101. well] fro me add. O.

102. into O.

And bid, in þe ferste dai,
 þat comeþ in þe moneþ of May,
 For loue of me, 93
 þat he be to fyfte prest
 Wip is ferde in hare forest
 Be side þe se. 96
 Me lord ich wile peder sende
 For his loue, for to schende
 And for to sle; 99
 Bid him, þat hit be nouzt be-leued,
 þat he ne smite of his heued
 And sende hit me! 102
 And whan he haueþ so y-do,
 Me loue he schel vnder-fo,
 Wip outen delai! 105

þanne seide þat masager :
 'Madame, ich wile sone be þer!
 Now haue gode dai!' 108
Now þat masager him goþ.
 þat ilche lord him worþe wroþ,
 þat him wrouzte! 111
 To schip þat masager him wode :
 Allas! þe wind was al to gode, —
 þat him ouer brouzte. 114
 þo he com in to Al-mayne,
 þar a mette wip a swain
 And grette him wel : 117
 'Felawe,' a seide, 'par amur :
 Whar mai ich finde þemperur?
 þow me tel!' 120

91. And] om. S. bid] hym add. ESN; þat add. SN. on E. fyrste ESN; ferþe (!) A.
 93. For] þe add. SNC. How þat so it bee E.
 94. to fyfte] wip his ferde E; with his men SN; all C.
 95. Wyth hys men C; For to fyfte ESN. hare] þat E; oure SN; a C.
 96. Be side] Vpon ESN.
 97. Pedyr I wole my lord sende E.
 98. loue] lyf S. for to] to N; hym to C.
 98 put before 97 S.
 99. for] hym C. Wip lytyl (few SN) meyne ESN.
 100. Bid him] And say E. leuyd S.
 101. ne] om. N. þat he ne] But that he C. his] my lord is N.
 102. hit] to add. SC; vnto add. N.
 103. when S. hap ESN. doon S; ydone N.
 104. vnder-fo] vndyr-goo E; weyn to com S. schel v.] weynnyth to come & gone N.

105. oure SN.
 106. þen N; hym add. E. þe ESN.
 107. wile] wel add. SN. ich—þer] he seyde, I leue þow her E.
 108. Haue now E.
 109—108 om. C.
 109. Now] Forþ ESN. þat] þe ESN; ys the C. he SN. him g.] go C.
 110. þat i. l.] Ieru Crist SNC. worþe hym ESC; make him N. worþ] wo C.
 112. þat] þe ESN. To—mas.] The messengers to schypp C. him wode] good ESN.
 113. al to] to S; so NC.
 114. þat] And N.
 115. þo] When SNC. com] was comyn C.
 116. þar] þo SN; Some C.
 117. And] sir add. N.
 118. Fel.] Syr SN. pur S.
 119. mai] shal SN.
 120. I prey þe, that thou me telle! C.

And byd hym, in the furste day,
 That comythe in the month of May, 104
 That he in oure foreste be,
 Weþ armed with his meyne;
 Bid hym, that it be not beleuid,
 That he amyte of my lordus hede 108
 And sende it me in present :

My lord shaft nakyd be to hym sent!
 Yf he me love, there shaft I se;
 Go forth and grete hym weþ by me!' 112
 The messingere to water yode :
 Alas, the wynde was to good!

103. in] on O.
 104. That c. in] Of O.
 107. leued O.
 108. But that my lord be there beheded O.
 109. me in] to me to O.

110. to hym be O.
 111. there] that O. I] So O; he M.
 112. weþ] thus O.
 113. to] the add. O. yede O.
 114. to good] al for spede O.

- 'Ich wile þe telle anon riȝt :
 At Rifoun a lai to niȝt,
 Be me swere !' 123
 þe masager him þaukede anon
 And þeder-wardes he gan gon
 Wiȝ outen demere. 126
 þemperur þar a fonde ;
 Adoun a kneulede on þe grounde,
 Ase hit was riȝt, 129
 And seide : 'þe leuedi of Soup-
 Hamtone
 þe grette wel be godes sone,
 þat is so briȝt, 132
 And bad þe, in þe ferste day, *t. 176^a*
 þat comeȝ in þe moneȝ o May,
 How so lit be, 135
- þat ȝe be to fiȝte prest
 Wiȝ ȝour ferde in hare forest
 Be side þe se. 138
 Hire lord ȝhe wile þeder sende
 For þe loue, for to schende,
 Wiȝ lite meini ; 141
 þar aboute þow schoſt be fouse,
 And þow schelt after *her* wedde to
 spouse,
 To þin amy.' 144
 'Sai,' a seide, 'icham at hire heste :
 ȝif me lif hit wile leste,
 Hit schel be do ! 147
 Gladder icham for þat sawe,
 þan þe fouel, whan hit ginneȝ dawe,
 And sai hire so ! 150

121. *Ich—telle*] And he hym tolde C.
 122. *Repayn* S ; *Rapain* N ; *Refon* C. to] þys C.
 123. *me*] god y C.
 124. *þaukede*] *þaukede* (!) A ; *turnyd* C.
 125. *þeder-w.*] to *Repayn* (*Rapain* N, *Refon* C) SNC. *þeder warder* (!) A. *gan*] is S.
 126. *demere*] *denere* S ; *dynere* N ; *ony dere* C.
 127. *The emperour* SN ; *Anon þe Emperours* C. *þar*] om. C.
 128. *And downe* N ; *On kne* C. *on*] to C.
 130. *And seide*] *Sir* SN ; *sir* add. C.
 131. *þe greteȝ wel* S ; *Gretyth þe wels* C. *Maryes* (*Mary* N) *soon* SN ; *my crowne* C.
 133. *biddeȝ* SN ; *preyeth* C. *þe*] ȝow SN. *in*] om. S. *first* SNC. *ferþe* (!) A.
 135. *it* so S.
 136. *to fiȝte*] with ȝour *meynes* (*men* N) SN.
 137. *ferde*] *men* C. *wiȝ ȝ. f.*] For to *fyȝt* SN. *hare*] *highe* S ; *hur* N ; a C.
 138. *Bi sidist* (!) N ; *Vpon* C.
 140. *þe*] ȝour SN. *for*] hym C.
 141. *lytull* C ; *few* SN. *meyne* SN ; *moon* C.
 142. *And ther* N. *þow schoſt*] *ye shall* C ; *she shal* SC. *fouse*] *besy* SN. *be f.*] *yow howse* C.
 143. *And ſone aȝtur þou ſhalt be hur ſporowe* C ; *And ȝe her ſhal wed or (d) N* *ſpouſy* SN. *her*] om. A.
 144. *þin a.*] ȝoure *amee* SN ; *thy own name* C.
 145. *Go ſeye* SN ; *Messengere ſay* C. *a—ich.*] to þy lady C. *a—heste*] (*this lady* (om. S) *þat hur heſt* SN.
 146. *ȝif*] þat add. SNC. *hiȝ*] om. SNC. *wyll* C ; *may* SN.
 148. *Gladder*] So C ; *Glad* (!) A. *I am glad-der* SN. *of that day* C ; *y þe ſay* SN.
 149. *þe—dawe*] *eny tonge tel may* SNC.
 150. *hire*] to *hur* C.

- In to Aȝmayn is he brought, 115
 To courte he goos, forgetith he nought ;
 He ſperȝd so at one and oþure, *t. 124^a*
 Till he come to the Emperours broþure,
 He toke hym the letter in hond ; 119
 Sir Mordoure red that he þere ffonð
- And ſaid : ' Certes, nowe I may ſee
 Thinge, that I love, nowe lovis me !
 Gladder I am, thus may thou ſay,
 Than eny tonge tel may : 124
 Aȝ her wyȝt wuȝt I do ;
 Grete her weȝt and ſay her ſoo !

115. *is he*] *he was* O.
 116. *Than to themperours court he ſought* O.
 119. *He*] And O. *in*] *his* add. O.
 120. *Sir M.] The lorde it* O. *that*] as O.
 121. *And—may*] *Nowe truly may I wel* O.
 122. *Howe that lady loucht* me O.
 123. *thus may thou*] *if that I* O.
 125. *wuȝt I*] *shal be* O.

And for þow woldes hire erande bede,		'Dame,' a seide, 'I þe tel :	
An hors icharged wiþ golde rede		þat emperur þe grette wel	
Ich schel þe ȝeue,	153	Wip loue mest :	165
And wiþ inne þis fourtene niȝt		Glad he is for þat tiding,	
Me self schel dobbe þe to kniȝt,		A wile be prest at þat fytting	
ȝif þat ich liue.'	156	In þat forest.	168
þe mesager him þankede ȝerne ;		ȝif þow ert glad þe lord to ale,	
Hom aȝen he gan him terne		Gladder a is for loue of þe	
To Hamtoun ;	159	Fele siþe !'	171
þe leuedi a fond in hire bour,		þe mesager haþ þus isaid,	
And he hire clepede doceamur		þe leuedi was riȝt wel apaid	
And gan to roun :	162	And maked hire bliþe.	174

- | | |
|---|--|
| 151. And] om. SN. hire] hym S. | 164. þat] þe SNC. þe gretteþ SN ; gretteþ the C. |
| 152. charged SN ; trappud C. | 165. Wip] For hys C. |
| 153. schel] wyl SNC. | 166. is] was SN. for] of SNC. tythyng NC. |
| 154. fourtenyȝt SNC. | 167. A] And SN. at] in S. at þat f.] with owt leȝyng C. |
| 155. Me s.] om. C. schel] y wyl SNC. þe dubbe S ; make the C. to] a C ; om. SN. | 169. þow] he C. ert] be SC. þe] my SN. |
| 156. ich] may add. C. lous SNC. | 170. for] þe add. SNC. |
| 157. þankyth hym C. | 171. Wel fele SN ; Many a C. |
| 158. And hoom SC. him] om. SNC. | 172. haþ] þat SN. þus] all C. seide SNC. |
| 159. To Southhamton SNC. | 173. was riȝt] ys full C ; with him was SN. |
| 160. a fond] lay SN ; was C. in] on N. toure SNC. | was] om. (!) A. paide SC. |
| 161. And (after him sent (clepyd hym C) in (om. N) to her bours SNC. | 174. And] Tho tythynges C. made SN ; makyth C. hire] him SN. |
| 162. began C. rome S. | |
| 163. Madame SN. y] wyll add. C. | |

Haue here a stede for thy traunayH,		Welþ gretith sir Mordoure the :	136
With tresoure chargid, saun fayit, 128		Glad he is of thy message	
And yf I stonde with mayn and myȝt,		And welþ he hathe quyt my wage,	
I my selfe shaþ dub the knyght !'		And sertenly he wyþ be preste	
The messingere thankyd hym thoo,		With mekyH route in that foreste, 140	
Ageyn to Englonð gan he goo 132		Thy lorde to slay with mayn and myght,	
And to Hampton can he fare ;		To wyne thy love, lady bryght !'	
To that lady he went thare		Whan the messingere had I-said,	
And said : 'Madam, god thesaue and see !		The lady holdith her welþ payd. 144	

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 128. sam (!) M ; wythout O. | 138. And] Ful O. quyt] me add. O. viage O. |
| 129. with] in O. | 139. And serti.] He sayth, truly O. |
| 130. dub] make O. | 140. mek. r.] a great ote O. thad] iour O. |
| 132. Ageyn to] And onto O. gan] is O. | 141. slay] assaile O. |
| 133. And] om. O. Hamp.] some add. O. | 142. Thy loue to wyne O. |
| 134. Vnto the O. | 143. had] thus add. O. |
| 135. And] He O. saue and] om. O. | 144. helde O. apaide O. |
| 136. syr Mordure greteth O. | |

In Mai, in þe formeste dai,
 þe leuedi in hire bedde lai,
 Ase hit wer nede; t. 177a. 177
 Hire lord 3he clepede out of halle
 And seide, þat euel was on hire falle,
 3he wende be ded. 180
 þat erl for hire hap sorwe ikauzt
 And askede, 3if 3he disired auzt,
 þat miȝte hire freure. 183
 '3e,' 3he seide, 'of a wilde bor
 I wene, me mineþ boutē for,
 Al of þe feure!' 186

'Madame,' a seide, 'for loue myn,
 Whar mai ich finde þat wilde swin?
 I wolde, þow it hadde!' 189
 And 3he answerde wiþ tresoun mest,
 Be þe se in hare forest,
 þar a bradde. 192
 þat erl swor, be godes grace,
 In þat forest he wolde chace,
 þat bor to take; 195
 And 3he answerde wiþ tresoun þan:
 'Blessed be þow of alle man
 For mine sake!' 198

175. in þe f.] the fyrste C. In þe first day of May SN.
 176. bed] tour on bed N.
 177. wer] grete add. C.
 178. Hire lord] þe erl SNC. of] þe add. SN. 3he—halle] fraynyd hur with all C.
 179. And] Sche C. þat] an NC; om. S. in (on N) hur was SN.
 180. 3he] And SNC. veyned C.; hur add. C.; to add. SNC.
 181. þat] The SNC. hap] om. SN. hath for hur C. cauȝt SN. sorwe i-k.] euyl thought C.
 182. askede] her add. SN. dis.] wolde C.
 183. freure] keuer SN. miȝte h. f.] he myght socoure C.
 184. 3e] Sir SN; om. C. seide] yf y had þat hed add. C.
 185. me m. b.] my bote N; my lyf S. for] wyl be poore SN.
 186. Al of þe] Of þis SN.
- 185 f. I schulde haue my bote therfore Of thys grete doloure C.
 187. Dame SNC.
 188. mai] myȝt NC; shal S.
 189. it] him SN. The for to glee C.
 190. And] Tho S; om. NC. 3he ansio.] þe lady seide SN; hym add. C. reson moost C.
 191. Be] syde add. SN. hare] oure SN. In that forest vpon the see coost C.
 192. For þere he bredde SN; There they bee C.
 193. þat] þe SNC. swor] seide SNC.
 194. she (!) A. he wolde] wyl y C; y wyl go SN.
 195. þat] þe SN. bor to] swyne for to C.
 196. And] om. C. seide SN; hym add. C. reson C. þen SN.
 197. þow] Iesu S. þow of alle] soche a C. men SN.
 198. my SNC.

In the ffurste weke of May
 The lady ffeyned her seke and laye;
 She made her lord to her callyn 147
 And said, an evill was on her ffallyn.
 The Erle for her had gret thought
 And axid, yf she wold ought.
 'Sir,' she said, 'yf I myght gete,
 Of a borys hede I wold ete!' 152

'Dame,' he said, 'for love myn,
 Where may I ffynde that wild swyne,
 That I myght onys glaȝ be?'
 'Sir, in oure forest bredith he!' 156
 'Dame,' he said, 'make solace,
 For in that forest wiȝt I chase!'
 And she with tresoun answerid than:
 'Sir, blessud be ye for aȝ men!' 160

145. So after on O. weke] day O.
 147. her—her] a man hyr lorde to O.
 148. on hyr was O.
 149. gret] sorowe & O.
 150. axid] hyr add. O.
 151. yf I m.] myght I it O.
 152. borys—wold] wyȝde bore wolde I fayne O.
 153. for] and O.
154. myght O.
 155. I] om. O. be] the O.
 156. your O.
 157. make] gode add. O.
 158. I] go add. O.
 159. She answered wyȝt treason then O.
 160. Sir] om. O. for] of O.

t. 121b.

pat erl is hors be-gan to stride,		Whan he com in to þe forest,	
His scheld he heng vpon is side,		þemperur a fond al prest ;	
Gert wiþ sword ;	201	For enui	213
Moste non armur on him come,		A prikede out be-fore is ost,	
Him self was boutē þe ferþe some		For pride and for make bost,	
Toward þat ferd.	204	And gan to crie :	216
Allas, þat he nadde be war		‘ Aȝilt þe, treitour ! þow olde dote !	
Of is fomen, þat weren þar,		þow schelt ben hanged be þe prote,	
Him forte schende :	207	þin heued þow schelt lese ;	219
Wiþ tresoun worþ he þer islawe		þe sone schel an-hanged be	
And i-brouzt of is lif-dawe,		And þe wif, þat is so fre,	1. 177 ^a .
Er he hom wende !	210	To me lemman i chese !’	222

199. þaþ] þe SNC. gan S. can an hors C. to str.] bestryde SC.

200. heng vpon] honged (hinge N) by SN. And rode hym with grete pryde C.

201. And gyrd him with a (his N) swerde SNC.

202. Moste] Ne myȝt SN. Moste n. a.] Ther was no harnes þat C.

203. ȝyt hym selfe C. some] gome N. boutē—s.] þe furste man C.

204. þaþ] þe S ; the forest thei N. That toke the felde C.

205. ne had SN ; had C.

206. fomen] enmyes C.

207. to SN.

208. worþ—is.] þere he was slaves C. Iwoys

þey had ben slaves SN.

209. i-br.] broght out C. is] om. SN.

210. þey SN.

211. in to þe] to þat C.

212. a fond] was C. al] wel SN.

213. For] With SN. There wyth grete yoye C.

214. out] forthe C.

215. and for] om. C ; to add. SNC.

216. beganne C.

217. Aȝelde N ; ȝelde SC. þow] om. C.

218. ben h.] honged SN.

219. lese] lefe (!) N.

220. some] Beuys add. SN. honged S.

219 f. om. C.

222. me] om. SN. i] her add. SNC.

The Erle a courser can be-stride,
His sworde he henge be his side ;
Ne myght no man with hym goone,
Hym selfe was forth sent alone. 164
Alas, that he ne had be warre
Of the Enmyes, that be thare !
Whan he come to that foreste,
He began to chase after the beeste, 168
That it harde sir Mordoure

And ascryed sir Gye as a traytoure ;
He prekyd forth be-fore his hoste
For pride and to make booste, 172
And to sir Gye gan he say :
‘ Yeld the, traytour, for thou shalt dye
Thou & thy son both dede shal be,
For the loue of thy lady fre, 176
For I hyr loued, or thou hyr knewe,
If thou hyr haue, thou shalt it rewe !’

161. a] wyght add. O. stryde O.

162. His—henge] And henge his gode swerde O.

163. Ne] Ther O. goone] corr. out of come M ; renne O.

164. He was the formest man ther in O.

165. Wolde god, he had ben aware O

166. the] his O. be] were O.

167. to that] into the O.

168. beg. to] gan O.

169. is] om. O.

170. ascr. s. G.] lept forth O. a] false add. O.

171. his] the O.

172. For] pompyngs add. O. and] om. O.

make] great add. O.

174. thou s. d.] by my fay O.

175 f. so O. For the loue of thy ffeyre lady,
For I her lovid, or thou her sye. M.

berl answerde at þat sawe :		þat þow hauest no riȝt to me wif,	
'Me þenkeþ, þow seist aȝen þe lawe,		I schel þe kiþe be me lif !'	
So god me amende !	225	And drouȝ is swerd.	240
Me wif and child, þat was so fre,		þat erl held is swerd adrawe,	
ȝif þow þenkest be-neme hem me,		þemperur wiþ he hadde slawe,	
Ich schel hem defende !'	228	Nadde be sokour :	243
þo prikede is stede sire Gii,		þar come kniȝtes mani & fale,	
A stalword inan and hardi,		Wel ten þosent told be tale,	
While he was sounde ;	231	To þemperur.	246
þemperur he smot wiþ is spere,		þo sire Gii him gan defende,	
Out of is sadel he gan him bere		þre hondred heuedes of a slende	
And þrew him to grounde.	234	Wiþ is brond ;	249
'Treitour !' a seide, 'þow ert to bolde !		Hadde he ben armed wel, y-wis,	
Wenestow, þeȝ ich bo olde,		Al þe meistre hadde ben his,	
To ben afered ?	237	Ich vnderstonde.	252

223. sawe] lawe (!) S.

224. þynke S. seist] speke S ; spckist N ; doyst C. aȝenst N.

225. As so C. mende C.

226. and] my C ; my add. SN. þat was] þat ys C ; om. SN.

227. hem] om. S. þenk.—hem] þynke to reve them C.

228. Ich schel] Here y SNC. them C.

229. þo] Then SN.

230. man] knyȝt SNC. and] an add. SC.

231. Well he was founde C.

232. þemperur (!) A.

233. his] þe C. gan] om. NC.

234. þrew] fellȝd C. And þ. h.] Doun SN.

to] þe add. SNC.

235. to] om. C.

237. Of þe to (y S) SNC. be SC. aferde SNC.

238. not C.

239. schel] wyl SNC. þe k.] þem kepe C.

241. The SN. idrawe N.

242. þemp.] þer add. SN. he h.] to have SN.

243. Ne had SN.

245. ten þ.] twoo hundred SN. tol (!) A.

241—248. om. C.

247. þo s. G.] The doghty erle C. gan him SN ; can C.

248. þre hondred] Fourty SN ; An C. C. heu. of] knyȝtys can C. swende S ; swengde N ; schende C.

249. brond] own honde C.

250. wel] om. C.

251. maistry SN ; pryce C.

252. As y C.

Syr Guy answered hym with reason

And sayd : 'Alas, for here is treason !

Yet wyl I, so god me mende, 181

Here in my ryȝt my selfe defende !'

Eyther than other gan defye ; o r. 4a.

Than pryked his stede gode syr Guy 184

And smote syr Murdour with a spere,

That out of his sadel he gan liȝm bere.

'Traytour,' he sayde, '& cowarde vn-
bolde,

Wenest þou, thouȝe I be olde, 188

That I shulde be of the abashed ?'

Wyth that syr Guy his swerde out
wrasted o r. 4a.

And shulde hane slayne that fals knyȝt,

Had nat socour come ful ryȝt. 192

Syr Murdurs men hyed them so,

Agaynst syr Guy they were ful thro.

Syr Guy dyd stoutly against them
stande,

An hundred he slewe with his hande ;

Had he be wel armed, i-wys, 197

Al the maystry had ben his.

pre men were slawe, þat he þer hadde, þat he wip him out ladde And moste nede ; To haue merci, þat was is hope ; þemperur after him is lope Vpon a stede. þeñ knewlede to þemperur, Merci a bad him and sokour And is lif : 'Merci, sire, ase þow ert fre, Al þat ichaue, i graunte þe, Boute me wif !	255 256 257 258 259 260 261 264	For þine men, þat ichaue slawe, t. 177v. Haue her me swerd idrawe 'And al me fe : Boute me þonge sone Bef And me wif, þat is me lef, þat let þow me !' 'For gode,' queþ he, 'þat ich do nelle !' þemperur to him gan telle, And was agreued, Anon riȝt is swerd out dronz And þe gode kniȝt a slouȝ And nam is heued.	t. 177v. 267 270 273 276
---	--	--	--------------------------------------

255. *And*] *At* his SN.

256. *þat*] om. SN.

257. *after him is*] *to hors was* SN.

258. *Vpon a*] *And slouȝ* his SN.

259—258 :

*The emperour vp rose anon
And to the erle can he gone,
To syr Gys.
Hys swyrde he can out drawe,
All the erlys men be slawe
Wyth grete cheualrye.*

*The erle, amonge them all
To the grounde he ys falle
And ys sadulles.
He ne myȝht no more fyȝht ;
They came anon ryȝht
Aboute hym pres. C.*

259. *to*] *before* C.

260. *Merci—him*] *Syr, mercy, he seyde* C.

261. *And*] *On* S ; *To saue* C.

262. *sire*] *he seide* SN.

263. *ichaue*] *myn is* S ; *is myne* N. gr.]
geue SN.

264. *Boute*] *Out-take* C ; *Saue* S ; *Sanſe* N.

265. *þy* SNC.

266. *drawe* C ; *adrawe* S.

267. *And*] *Wyth* C.

268—267 wrongly put before 262 S.

268. *And but* S. *sone yong Befyse* C.

269. *is*] *to add.* C.

270. *Hem leue ȝe me* SN ; *Ye leue them to*
me C.

271. *queþ he*] *he seyde* SNC. *ich do*] *do* I
NC ; *y* S.

272. *þemp.*] *þo add.* N. *to—telle*] *start hym*
tyll C.

272 put before 271 SN.

274. *riȝt*] om. SN. *out*] *þere he* S ; *he þer* N.

Hys swyrde anon out he drawe C.

275. *And*] om. SN. *þe*] *þat* NC. *gode*] *doghty* C. *kniȝt*] *erl* SNC ; *ther add.* N ;
þere with add. S.

276. *nam*] *emot of* SNC.

By that syr Murdure was horsed agayne,
Syr Guyes horse had they s'ayne. 200
Alas, his horse was slayne that stounde !
Syr Guy was felled than to the grounde ;
For, had his horse lyued that tyde,
He had abayted al theyr pryde. 204
Whan Guy was on fote, without lese,
Al they gan about hym prese.
Ye herde neuer tel of an olde man ere,
That faught so wel, as he dyd there.
Than kneled Guy to syr Murdour 209

And saile : 'Mercy and socour !
Syr Murdure, for thy genterye
Thus cowardly let me nat dye, 212
But lene me horse, armour and shelde,
And lete me dye manly in the felde !
So that thou wylt do so,
I the forgyue, if thou me slo !' 216
Than cryed they al in this wyse :
'Sle hym, that he neuer ryse !'
Wyth that syr Murdure to hym yede
And smote there of his hede ; o t. 3a.

A kniȝt a tok þe leued an honde :	Sai him, me swete wiȝt,	
'Haue,' a seide, 'ber þis sonde	þat he come ȝet to niȝt	
Me leue swet !'	In to me bour !'	291
þe kniȝt to Hamtoun þo gan gon,	þe mesager is wei haȝ holde,	
þe leuedi þar a fond anon	Al a seide, ase ȝhe him tolde,	
And gan hire grete :	To þemperur.	294
'Dame,' a seide, 'to me atende :	N ow scholle we of him mone,	
þemperur me hider sende	Of Beues, þat was Guis sone,	
Wiȝ is pray !'	How wo him was :	297
And ȝhe seide : 'Blessed mot he be !	ȝerne a wep, is hondes wrong,	
To wif a schel wedde me	For his fader a seide among :	
To morwe in þe dai.	'Allas ! Allas !'	300

277. an] yn C.
 278. Haue] Go SNC. seide] and add. SNC.
 279. To my dere lefe C.
 280. þo] om. SNC.
 281. þar] om. SNC.
 282. And] some he add. C. hur gan SN.
 283. Madame SN. entende SN. to me a.]
 þe emperour well gretȝ þe C.
 284. hider] haȝ add. S. And hedur he hath
 sende me C.
 285. w] þis SNC.
 286. And] Syr C; om. SN.
 287. shal he SNC.
 288. morow S. morice in þe] morow NC.
 289. Sai him] And say to C; And byd him
 SN.

290. ȝet to] to me to C; þis ilke SN. ~
 291. In to] Vnto SN.
 292. is—holde] (forth gan (away can C)
 wynde SNC.
 293. And tolde hyt to the hende C; And (hit
 add. N) tolde boȝ worth and ende SN.
 295. scholle] wol SN. No more of þys erle
 wyll y telle C.
 296. And tel of Beuys (om. S) his ȝong soon
 SN; But of hys sone wyll y spelle C.
 Beueȝ (!) A.
 297. him] he C.
 298. ȝerne] Sore C; Fast SN. wep his] wept
 & SNC.
 299. And for SN. For h. f.] And eyr C.

To a knyght he toke this hede in honde :	And saye, I am all at his wyll,	
'Go,' he seide, 'and bere this sonde	Erly and late, loude and styll !'	232
To that countesse, that is so bryght,	The messenger away thenne wente	
And say, I come to hyr bour this nyght !'	And tolde his lorde, as she had sent.	
The knyght went to that lady gent	Nowe wyll we of yonge Beuys telle,	
& saide : 'Madame, haue this present :	Howe wod he was & howe hym befelle.	
'My lorde the it sente, syr Mordoure ;	'Alas !' he sayd all for tene,	237
To nyght he commyth to thy boure !'	'That I with my ffader had bene, f. 12 ^a .	
'This yefte,' she sayde, 'is lefe to me,	To haue holpyn hym in that stoure	239
And thanke syr Mordure of his gentre	Ageyne the fals theeff, sir Mordoure !'	

177—226. So O; there is a leaf lost in M.
 228. To] This O.
 230. And] I O.
 231. And s.] Say to hym, that O. all] om.
 O.

¹ M f. 125a.

233. away] his way O.
 236. wod] wo O.
 238. I] had not add. LO. had] om. LO.
 239. hym] my fader L.
 240. Ayenst that LO.

He clepede is moder & seide is sawe :	Ac o ping, moder, i schel þe swere :	
'Vile houre! þe worst to-drawe	3if ich euer armes bere	
And al to-twizt!	And be of elde,	315
Me þenkeþ, ich were þer of ful fawe,	Al þat haþ me fader islawe	
For þow hauest me fader slawe	And ibrouzt of is lif dawe,	
Wip mechel vnrizt!	Ich schel hem gilden!	318
Alas, moder, þe faire ble!	þe moder hire haþ vnderstonde,	
Euel be-comeþ þe, houre to be,	þat child 3he smot wip hire honde	
To holde bordel, <i>i. 1774.</i>	Vnder is ere.	321
And alle wif houren for þe sake,	þe child fel doun & þat was scape,	
þe deuel of helle ich hii be-take,	His meister tok him wel rape,	
Flesch and fel!	þat higte Saber.	324

301. He] And S. callyd C. is] þis SN.	314. 3if] Moue SN. 3if ich e.] And euer y leue & C.
302. Fowle SNC. þe worst] þou be S; þou were worþe N. þe—drawe] þat þou were drawen C.	315. be of] so SN; come to C; ben (!) of A.
303. to-twizt] to-rente with myght C.	316. Alle SN. haue NC; han S. slawe SNC.
304. þynk S. ich—ful] þer of y were SN. ich—fawe] y wolde fayne C.	317. brozt SC; him add. SN; hym out add. C. is] om. N.
305. For] that add. C.	318. them C.
306. muche SN. In C the succession of the lines is as follows: 305, 306, 304, 302, 303.	319. þe] His SNC. hire haþ] can C; gan þat S. hire h. v.] herd þat wondir stound (!) N.
308. Euel bec. þe] Full euill þou semyst C; an add. NC.	320. þat] þe SN. þat—smot] And smote hym C.
309. To h.] And to play C.	321. is] þe SN.
310. And] om. SNC. wif h.] hore SNC.	322. þe—doun] To ground he fel SNC. was] om. (!) A.
311. ich hii] y hem SN; þem y C.	323. tok] hent C. wel] vp SNC; ful add. SN.
312. Both flesch SN.	
313. Ac] But SNC. oon C. moder oo thing SN. schel] om. SNC.	

To his moder he ran and said :	But one thyng, moder, I the swere,	
'Dame, why haste thou my fader be-trayde	Yf euer I may armes bere,	250
And wyh be wedyd to his foman!	I shaþ be vengid with myght and mayn	
Alas, that euer thou waste woman!	Of hym, that hath my fader slayn!	
I-wys, moder, thou semyste full weh	His moder thes wordes vnder-stode	
To be an hore, an old Brotheþ!	And gaue hym a boffet good;	254
Ah fals horys, ffor thy sake	To ground he felt, and that was harme;	
The deuiþ in heh I hem be-take!	His maister hent hym by the arme.	

242. Dame] om. LO.	252. On them L; On al them O. haue O.
243. I wyll be wrokyn of his bane LO.	253. Whan his O. thes] his L. thes w.] hym O.
244. waste] were LO.	254. And] She O. good] vpon (on O) the hode LO.
245 f. om. LO.	255. To] the add. LO.
247. And all LO.	256. hent h.] toke hym vp LO.
248. To the LO. in] of LO. them LO.	
249. thinge] othe LO.	
250. I may euer LO.	

be kniȝt was trewe & of <i>his</i> kinde, Strenger man ne scholde men finde To ride ne go. 327	'Saber,' ȝhe seide, 'þow ert me lef, Let sle me ȝonge sone Bef, þat is so bold! 339
A was ibrouȝt in tene & wrake Ofte for þat childes sake Ase wel ase þo. 330	Let him an-hange swiȝe hiȝe, I no reche, what deȝ he diȝe, Siȝpe he be cold!' 342
þat childe he nam vp be þe arm, Wel wo him was for þat harm, þat he þar hadde. 333	Saber stod stille & was ful wo; Napeles a seide, a wolde do After hire sawe; 345
Toward is kourt he him kende; þe leuedi after Saber sende And to him radde. 336	þe child wiȝ him hom he nam, A swin he tok, whan he hom cam, And dede hit of dawe. 348

325. &] om. N. *his*] so N; *hygh* S; om. (!)
A. *trewe & of*] of *hys own* C.
326. A *strenger* SNC. *ne sch. m.*] *myght no*
man SN.
327. *ne*] *ne* to N; *nor* to C; & S.
328. *brouȝt* SNC.
329. *Full ofte* C. *þat*] *þe* SN.
329 put before 328 SNC.
330. *And yn mekull wo* C.
331. *þat*] *þe* SNC. *nam*] *tok* SNC. *vp be*
þe] *yn hys* C.
332. *Full wo* C; *Wroȝ* SN. *he* SNC. *þat*]
his SC.
333. *In that brayde* C.
334. *Towardes* S. *court*] *houe* SN. *him k.*]
went anon SN.
335. *sent sone* SN.
336. *graddes* SN.

334—336. *Saber kept the chyldc styllc,
That lady spake to hym schrylle,
And thus to hym sche sayde* C.
337. *ȝhe s.*] om. C. *ert*] to add. C.
338. *Let*] *Do* C. *ȝonge*] om. C.
340. *Let*] *Do* SNC. *hong* SNC. *swiȝe*]
yn C.
342. *Siȝpe*] *So that* C; *But þat* SN. *be*]
were C.
343. *þo was Saber swiȝh woo* SN; *Hys eme*
Saber was þefore wo C.
344. *Nap.—wolde*] *And grauntyd hur to* C.
do] so add. SNC.
345. *his* (!) N; *own* add. C.
346. *þe*] *That* C. *hom*] om. C. *mame* (!) N.
347. *And a* C. *whan—cam*] *anone* C.
348. *hit*] *out* add. N. *And smertly had hyt*
slawe C.

Men callid his maister sir Sabere,
The child to his vnkyȝt was dere, 258
For Sabere was sir Gyes broȝure;
In Englonȝ was not suche anȝore.
Home with the child sir Sabere went;
The lady after Sabere sent, 262
Sche said: 'Sabere, for weȝ or woo,

Beues, my son, loke that thou sloo,
For shaft I nevre gladȝ be,
Whilis that I ow lyve hym see!' 266
Sir Sabere was no thinge weȝ payȝ,
Graunted the lady that she said,
¹Home he went ffor soronghe, I-wys,
He toke fforth and slouȝe a gryse; 270

258. *That* LO. *to—was*] *was to hym lefe and*
LO.
261. *sir*] om. O. *sir S.*] *he* L.
262. *lady*] *than* add. O. *Sab.*] *hym* O.
263. *Sabyre, she sayd* LO. *or*] *for* add. L.
264. *My sone Beuys* LO.
265. *I shal* O.

266. *Whilis—lyve*] *That daye that I* LO.
267. *no th.*] *not* LO. *apayde* LO.
268. *But graunted as* LO. *that she*] om. LO.
269. *for—I-wys*] *full sory in this wyse* L;
wiȝh wordes feice O.
270. *forth*] *for wyles* L. *And for a wyle a*
pyȝge he slewe O.

¹ f. 125a.

þe childes cloþes, þat were gode,		And whan þe feste is come to þende,	
Al a bi-sprengde wiþ þat blode		In to anoþer londe I schel þe sende	
In mani stede,	351	Fer be souþe,	363
Ase ȝif þe child wer to-hewe,		To a riche erl, þat schel þe gie	
¹ A þouȝte to his moder hem schewe,		And teche þe of corteisie	
And so a dede.	354	In þe ȝouþe.	366
At þe laste him gan adrede,		And whan þow ert of swich elde,	
He let cloþen in pouer wede		þat þow miȝt þe self wilde,	
þat hende wiȝt,	357	And ert of age,	369
And seide: 'Sone, þow most kepe		þanne scheltow come in te Ingelonde,	
Vpon þe felde mine schepe		Wiþ werre winne in to þin honde	
þis fourte niȝt!	360	þin eritage.	372

349. þat were] *ryche de C.*

350. *Al a bi-spr.*] *He sprenglid hem N; And*
(!) *sprong* (!) *hem S; He had sparkylde C.*
þat] the N; þe swynes S.

351. *mani] a add. SNC.*

352. *ȝif] om. SNC. þe child] he SN. wer]*
at add. SNC. to-d aue C.

353. *to—hem] hem his moder S. A—hem]*
To þe lady he þoght to C. om. (!) N.

355. *But at SN. him g. a.] Saber for*
drede SN. For drede of knowyng yn þat
stede C.

356. *He] The childe SN. He l. cl.] He clothed*
þe chylde C. þore SNC.

357. *hende w.] gode knyght C.*

358. *And s. S.] Befyce, he seyde C.*

359. *On N. my SNC.*

360. *All thys C. 1 f. 17a¹.*

361. *And] om. SNC. þe] þis SNC. feste]*
fourtenyȝt SN. come] broȝt C. ȝende SNC.

362. *In] om. N. anoþr (!) A.*

363. *That ys on-knownen to the C.*

364. *a r.] an SNC. þe shal S. gie] eye (!) N.*

365. *teche þe of] þe teche S.*

364—366. *To an erle y schall sende the,*
That curtesy schall teche the,
In to the soothre cuntre C.

367. *And] om. N. of swich] come to SN.*

368. *miȝt þe s.] may armes SN.*

367 f. *And when þou art wozyn þere*
And haue strenkȝth for to were C.

370. *þanne sch.] Thou schalt C. in] om. S.*

371. *werre] to add. SN. Wiþ w. w.] For to*
ȝeis C. thy NC.

372. *þin] Thy ryght C.*

The riche clothis ffeyre and good
He hath be-sprynged with the blood;
Than Sir Sabere ffor drede 273
Clothed the child in a pore wede,
And he said: 'Beues, thou mvst kepe
Vppon the ffield all my shepe, 276
Till the spouses be brought to end;
Than we wyh to Wales wend:

There is an Erle sibbe to the;
Thou shalt there dwell and with hym be.
Whan thou arte waxen and armes with
bere 281
And haste strength ffor to were,
Thou shalte chalange thyn heritage
And venge thy fader, be thou of age,

271. *The r.] Beuys O; chylde add. L. ffeyre*
and] that were no O.

272. *hath besp.] them bespronge L; sprenkled*
them O. the] pygges add. O.

273. *Than] om. L. Sab.] all add. LO.*

274. *a] om. LO.*

275. *he] om. LO. thou m.] it behoueth the*
to L.

277. *to] an add. L.*

278. *And then wyll we LO. onto L.*

279. *to] onto L.*

281. *waxen and] bygge O. may bere I.; to*
bere O.

282. *haue L. ffor] harnays LO.*

283. *Than LO. mayste thou O. chal.] clayme*
LO.

I schal þe helpe wiþ alle me miȝt,
 Wiþ dent of sward to gete þe riȝt,
 Be þow of elde !' 375
 þe child him þankede & sore wep,
 And forþ a wente wiþ þe schep
 Vpon þe velde. 378
Beues was herde vpon þe doun,
 He lokede homward to þe toun,
 þat scholde ben his ; 381

He be-held to-ward þe tour,
 Trompes he herde and tabour
 And meche blis. 384
 'Lord,' a scide, 'on me þow mone !
 Ne was ich ones an erles sone
 And now am herde ? 387
 Miȝte ich wiþ þat emperur speke,
 Wel ich wolde me fader awreke
 For al is ferde !' 390

373. *schal*] *wyl* SNC.
 374. *gete*] *wynne* C.
 375. *Be my trewe feythe !* C.
 376. *sore*] *faste* can C. *wept* N.
 377. *And*] om. SN. *þe*] *his* N.
 378. *Vpon*] *In* to SN.
 377 f. *For þat he schulde kepe schepe*
And styлле forthe he goyth. C.
 379. *As B. SNC. her (!) N. doun] toun*
(!) S.
 380. *homw.] yn C. homw.—toun] hoom to-*
ward Hamptoun SN.
 381. *That was hys fadurs all same C.*

383. *Trumpettes* C.
 384. *And mekull yoye and game C.*
 385. *on*] of S. *Lorde a s.] He seyde : Lorde*
Cryst C.
 386. *Ne—ones*] *Was (Am N) y nouȝt SN ; I*
was sometyme C.
 387. *am*] a C ; an S. *schepard* C.
 388. *Miȝte ich*] *Yf y may* C ; *euer* add. SN.
þat] *þe* NC ; om. S.
 389. *My ffadur deihe y wyll awreke* C ; *On*
(Of N) him y wolden ben awreke SN.
 390. *Of hym y am not aferde C.*

And I shaȝ helpe the than to fight 285
 With dyntte of sword, to wynne thy
 riȝt.
 There fore thou mvste my shepe forþ
 dryve, 287
 That no man witt, thou be on lyve !'
 Beues hym thankyd and sore can wepe,
 And forthe he went with Sabers shepe.
 As Beues was set vpon the doun,
 He lokyd Bacward to Southamptoun ;
 He be-held toward the toun, 293
 Trumpus he herd and laborne,

Harpyng, pypyng and moch blis
 Was in the place, that shold be his :
 'Lorde,' he said, 'on me thou mone !
 Was I not an Erlis son ?' 296. 298
 And nowe I am but an herde
 Alas, that I ne had a swerde ! 300
 I wyȝ no more dwell on this doun,
 I wyȝ home to Southamptoun
 And so I wyȝ ffor thyne
 And se, what Mordoure dope with my
 lady !' 304

285. *Than shal I O. than] for O.*
 287. *thou—forth] my shepe (forth thou (se*
thou forth O) LO.
 288. *witt] knowe LO. be] art O.*
 289 f. :
 (*And forth he wente (Forth went Beues O)*
with Sabyres shepe
To (Unto O) the felde and sore gan wepe LO.
 291. *As] Whan LO. set] on (om. O) hygh*
LO.
 292. *Bacw. to] to-wards L ; downe to O.*

293. *As he O. toun] toure O.*
 294. *Trumpettes O. labour O.*
 295. *Harp. p.] There was harpyng O.*
 296. *Was] om. O.*
 297—300 :
Lorde, he sayde, of me thou art gouvernour :
Was I nat an erles son of honour ? O.
 301. *more] lenger O. on] in O.*
 303. *so] om. O. for thyne] se verely O.*
 304. *And se] om. O. my] that O.*

SIR BEUES.

C

He nemeþ is bat and forþ a goþ,		Sixte þe scherewe, ho be itte,	
Swiþe sori and wel wroþ,		A lokeþ, <i>as</i> a wolde smite	
To-ward þe tour;	393	Wip is bat:	405
'Porter!' a sede, 'let me in reke!		Speke he onȝt meche more,	
A lite þing ich aue to speke		I schel him smite swiþe sore	
Wip þemperur.'	396	Upon is hat.'	408
'Go hom, truant!' þe porter sede, <i>t. 178a²</i>		'For gode,' queþ Beues, 'napelcs,	
'Scherewe houre sone, y þe rede,		An houre sone for soþ ich wes,	
Fro þe gate:	399	Wel ich it wot!	411
Boute þow go hennes also swiþe,		Y nam no truant, be godes grace!'	
Hif schel þe rewe fele siþe,		Wip þat a lefte vp is mace	
þow come þer ate!	402	Anon fot hot.	414

391. *nemeþ*] *tok* SNC. *bott* C. *a*] *oin.* NC.
 392. *wel*] *full* NC; *om.* S.
 393. *Toward*] *Euyñ streght* to C.
 394. *in*] *om.* C.
 395. *lytel*] SNC. *þing*] *om.* C. *auē*] *for* add. C.
 397. *hom tr.*] *hens traytour* SNC. *saide* SNC.
 398. *Scher.*] *Fowls* C. *py proude worde*
(wordis N) me (hold add. N) nouȝt paidē
SN.
 399. *Go fro* (*forthe on N*) SN. *þe*] *thys* C.
 400. *Boute*] *yf* add. C. *also*] *om.* SNC.
biȝue SN.
 401. *Hif*] *so* C; *His* (!) A. *Dou shalt it*
apynk, so mot y bryue SN.
 402. *And þou* SN. *þow come*] *That thou*
stode C.
 403. *þe*] *Sest þou þis horeson, (þauȝ þou be*
(bat is so N) lyte SN.
 404. *A—woulde*] *Dou lokest as þou wolst me* S;
Lokith as he woulde me N. as] *om.* (!) A.
 405. *is*] *þy* S.
 408. *his*] *þe* S.
 406—408. *om.* N.
Beuys was sore ashamed
And of his wordes agramed,
þat he spak.
He nyȝt neuer, what he do myȝt,
To þe porter he gan him dyȝt
And his hed brak. add. SN.
 409. *nertheles* S.
 410. *For sothe an horeson (horis son N)* SN.
 411. *Wel ich it*] *Ful wel y* SN.
 412. *am* SN. *truant*] *traytour* S.
 413. *þat*] *word* add. SN. *vp*] *om.* SN.

He ranne hym forth at the gate,		There was none, but he was <i>mad</i> ,	
TiH he come to the paleyse gate:	306	In message to sende <i>suche</i> a laȝ!' 312	
'Porter,' he said, 'take it to none yH:		'Horeson,' said Beues, 'yf I be one,	
I am a messingere, in to the haH I wiH!		Harlot was I nevre none;	
'Fye on the rebaude,' said the porter		Thou sholdiste none vnkyd man dis-	
thoo,	309	spise!	
'Horeson, harlot, home thou goo!		Haue thou this ffor thy seruice!' 316	

305. *hym—the*] *fast on his* O.
 306. *pat.*] *castel* O.
 307. *to n.*] *nat* O.
 308. *I—hal*] *For into the hal on message* O.
 309. *on the*] *om.* O.
 311. *none*] *neuer man* O. *were* O. *mad*] *so*
 O; *wood* M.
 312. *In mess. to*] *That woulde on message* O.
 314. *Yet harlot* O.
 315. *sh. none vnkyd*] *shalt neuer straunge* O.
 316. *thou this*] *this, he sayde* O.

Beues wip oute þe gate stod And smot þe porter on þe hōd, þat he gan falle; 417 His heued he gan al to cleue And forþ a wente wip þat leue In to þe halle. 420 Al aboute he gan be-holde, To þemperur he spak wordes bolde Wip meche grame: 423 'Sire,' a sede, 'what dostow here? Whi colles þow aboute þe swire þat ilche dame? 426	Me moder is þat þow hauest an honde: What dostow her vpon me londe Wip outen leue? 429 Tak me me moder and mi fe, Boute þow þe raper hennes te, I schel þe greue! 432 Nastow, sire, me fader slawe? þow schelt ben hanged & to-drawe, Be godes wille! 435 Aris! Fle hennes, I þe rede!' þemperur to him sede: 'Foul, be stille!' 438
--	---

403—414. om. C. 415. <i>As (Al (!) N) it byfel and grace stood</i> SN. 416. <i>And] He SNC. on] rypon S.</i> 417. <i>can downs C.</i> 418. <i>All hys NC; And his S. he] om. C. al]</i> <i>om. SNC. to cl.] gloue C.</i> 419. <i>And went (him add. N) forth with oute</i> <i>leue SN; And furþe went Befyce provide</i> <i>ynoue C.</i> 421. <i>Al ab.] Vp and down SN.</i> 422. <i>wordes] om. C. om. N.</i> 423. <i>Wordys þat were grymme & felle C.</i> 424. <i>dost S.</i> 425. <i>Whi c. þ.] Þow collest S; Thou (!) N.</i> <i>this (!) N. Why holdyst þou so there C.</i> 426. <i>ilche d.] gentyll damysell C.</i> 427. <i>moder] it add. SNC. þas] om. SC.</i> <i>holdest SN. yn C.</i>	428. <i>her] om. C.</i> 429. <i>out SN; out my C.</i> 430. <i>Tak] zeue SNC. me] thou N; om. S.</i> <i>moder] londe SNC.</i> 431. <i>Boute—raper] And that þou soone C.</i> <i>Boute—hennes] And but þou hennes fast SN.</i> <i>te] to (!) A; flee SNC.</i> 432. <i>I schel] Or ellys y wyll C.</i> 433. <i>Nastow s.] Why hast þou SN; For þat</i> <i>þou haste C.</i> 434. <i>schuldist N. drawe C.</i> 435. <i>Be godes] And y may haue my C. wille]</i> <i>lawe (!) S.</i> 436. <i>Ryc C. Aris f. h.] zeue me my londe SN.</i> 437. <i>Tho the e. S; The e. tho N. to him]</i> <i>then C.</i> 113—437 are lost in E. 438. <i>Foul] þou foole SN. Fool fool E.</i>
--	--

Suche a stroke Beues hym gaue, That his brayn clevid on the staff. Beues went in to the haH, with oute lees, As a man, that thought no pees, 320 He wente in with outen leue, With a ragud gown and a torne sleve, And all aboute he gan be-hold; To Mordoure he spake with wordus bold: 324 'Fals knyght, what dooste thou here?	Why haste thou slayn my fauler dere? Wendith forth bothe, I you tēH! And ye ayenst my wyH dwelt, 328 I make a vowe to god, I shaft you greve, And there fore wendith forth bope in fere f 1286.. And loke, ye byde no lenger here!' 332 Sir Mordoure said: 'Thou fole, be stiH! Thou cannyste no good, but mekyH ih!'
--	---

317. <i>Beues] he O.</i> 318. <i>That to his staffe the braynes cloue O.</i> 319. <i>went] om. O. with o. l.] went O.</i> 320 f. om. O. 322. <i>Wyth ragged clothes and sleues rent O.</i> 323. <i>And] om. O. gan] dyd O.</i> 324. <i>To] syr add. O. with] om. O.</i> 325. <i>knyght] thefe O.</i>	326—29: <i>My moder it is, that thou haste tane:</i> <i>Wende forth in the deuylles name!</i> <i>And if thou diel agaynst my leue, O.</i> 330. <i>make a v.] trust O. you] the O.</i> 331 f. om. O. 333. <i>Thou] om. O.</i> 334. <i>mochs O.</i>
---	--

Benes was niz wod for grame,	po dorste Beues no leng abide ;
For a clepede him foul be name,	þe kniȝtes vp in ech a side,
And to him a wond ; t. 1780. 441	More and lasse, 453
For al þat weren in þe place,	Wo hem was for þe childes sake,
pries a smot him wiþ is mace	Boute non of hem nolde him take,
And wiþ is honda. 444	Hii lete him pase. 456
pries a smot him on þe kroun ;	Beues goþ faste ase he mai,
þat emperur fel swowe adoun,	His meister a mette in þe wai,
þar a sat. 447	þat hiȝte Saber, 459
þe leuedi, is moder, gan to grede :	& he him askede wiþ bliþe mod :
'Nemeþ þat treitour !' ȝhe sede,	'Beues !' a seide, 'for þe rode,
'Anon wiþ þat !' 450	What dostow her ?' 462

440. *For a cl.] When he called SN ; For—him] þat he hym clepyd E.*
 440 put before 439 N.
 441. a] om. ESN. *wente E.*
 442. *For] Belforn E. þe] þat S ; om. E.*
 443. *him him (!) A. is] the N.*
 444. *And wiþ] þat was in SN. And strokes hym sente E.*
 439—444. om. C.
 445. *Pries—him] Befyse hym smole C. on] vpon ES.*
 446. *þat] þe ESN. emp.] he C ; he add. E. sw. ad.] yn swoune downe C ; in swoun SN ; adoune E.*
 447. *þar] þat add. E ; as add. C. seet E.*
 448. *is m. g.] luvde gan E ; gan anoon SN. The lady began to make a brayde C.*
 449. *Neme SN ; Take C. þat] þe SN. treit.] anon add. C ; faste add. E. ȝhe] þan add. N. seide SNC.*
 450. *Anon] Smerthly C. þat is so keet E ; And swith spake SN.*

451. *þo] There C. dorste B.] durste he E ; he derst SC ; he ne durst N. lengere ESNC. byde C.*
 452. *þe] om. N. vp in] vp on E ; roos vpon SN ; resyn on C. ech a] euery SC ; eche N.*
 453. *Bope more EC.*
 454. *hem] so N ; him AE ; he S ; Wo h. w.] So wo þey were C. þe ch.] hys EC.*
 455. *Boute] That C ; om. SN. þem C. wolde ESNC.*
 456. *Hii] But ESNC.*
 457. *Beues] He SN. goþ f.] ȝede swyþe E ; ron hoom SNC ; as add. S. faste—mai] y yow say C.*
 458. *a mette] mette him SN ; hym mette E. in] on EN.*
 459. *hete N ; was hote E ; syr add. C.*
 460. *þe] om. ESNC. he] Hys maystyr E. askyd hym ESNC. bliþe] mylde ESNC.*
 461. *for] be EC.*
 462. *dostow] dollow (!) A ; now add. E.*

Beues hit sir Mordoure at that worde,
 That he sowned ryght at that Borde ;
 A nother stroke he smote sadly, 337
 With that the lady be-gan to crye.
 Than wold Beues no lenger byde
 For knyghtes, that rise on yche a side.

Beues ran home, the sothe to say, 341
 And met his eme in myddus the way :
 'What is now best ?' Beues said to
 Sabere ;
 'For goddus love, what doiste thou
 here ?' 344

336. *ryght at th.] over the O.*
 339. *Beuys wolde O. abyde O.*
 340. *that] om. O. rose O. yche a] euery O.*
 341 f. :
For yonge Beuys wo there was,

They toke hym nat, but lete hym passe.
Beuys went home thoroughs the strete,
Than wyth his mayster gan he mete. O.
 343. *is n. b.] noure O. to] om. O.*
 344. *love] sake O. what] so O ; whas (!) M.*

'I schel þe telle al to gadre :
 Beten ichaue me stifadre
 Wip me mace ; 465
 þries i smot *him* in þe leued,
 Al for ded ich him leued
 In þe place !' 468
 'Beues !' queþ Saber, 'þow ert to blame :
 þe leuedi wile now do me schame
 For pine sake ! 471

Boute þow be me consaile do,
 þow miȝt now sone bringe vs bo
 In meche wrake !' 474

Saber Beues to his hous ladde,
 Meche of þat leuedi him dradde.
 þe leuedi out of þe tour cam,
 To Saber þe wei ȝhe nam. 478
 'Saber,' ȝhe seide, 'whar is Def,
 þat wike treitour, þat fule þef ?'

463. *schel*] *wole* ESC. *þe*] *yow* C.
 464. *I haue bete* (*ibete* N ; *smetyn* C) SNC.
ffader (!) S.
 465. *me*] *sympull* add. C.
 466. *smot*] *set* SN ; *him*] so ESNC ; om. (!)
A. on ESNC.
 467. *Al*] *And all* SN ; *And* C. *Lyng* in
swowne I hym beleuyd E.
 468. *þe*] *þat* SN. *On þat ylke on þat ylke* (!)
plus E.
 469. *Beues*] *Sir* C. *seyde* *Saber* C ; *he seide*
SN. B. g. S.] *Saber sayde* E.
 470. *me now do* S. *now*] om. EC.
 471. *Al for* E. *þy* ESNC.
 472. *And but* SN. *be me*] *aftur* C ; *wyll*
be E.
 473. *may* SN ; *mayste* C. *now*] om. ESNC.

sone] om. SN. *vs bo*] *vs too* E ; *vs both*
twoo SN ; *bothe two* C.
 474. *In to* E. *mechyl* EC.
 475. *Beues—hous*] *in to a* (*hys* C) *chamber*
hym SNC.
 476. *And of the lady he was drad* C ; *þe lady*
ful sore he (*sho* (!) N) *drad* SN. *þat ylke*
day add. SN.
 475 f. *Saber þat chyle* (!) *nam be þe goure*
& belokyd hym in hys boure. E.
 477. *out*] om. S. *þe*] *her* SN. *boure* E.
 478. *Saberys* E ; *in* add. EC. *And gan to*
say add. SN.
 479. *is*] *my sone* add. E.
 480. *þe* SNC. *wykyd* ESNC. *treitour*] *gost*
EC. þat] *þe* S. *fals* SN. *þat is so felle*
add. SN.

'I wyȝ yow teȝ aȝ to geder :
 Bete I haue my stepfader !
 With my staff I smote hym on the
 hede,
 That I lefte hym aȝ ffor dede !' 348
 Said Sabere to Beues : 'Thow arte to
 blame,
 Here fore I gete bothe harme and grame !

Be-tyde, what so euer be-tyde,
 Yet, he said, 'I shaȝ the hide !' 352
 Sabere in to the chamber hym led,
 Of the countez he was adreȝ ;
 The countes wold nevere blynnne,
 Tiȝ she come to Sabers ynne : 356
 'Sabere,' she said, 'where is Beuoun,
 That wekyȝ laȝ, that ffelown ?'

345—348 :
Beten I haue my stepfaders
And slayne I haue his owne portere O.
 349. *Said—B.]* *Than saide* *Sabere* O.
 350. *Here f.]* *There* O. *gr.]* *shame* O.

351. *But bet.* O. *so e.]* *may* O.
 352. *Yet he s.]* *Onys agayne* O. *wol* O..
 353. *in—hym*] *hym to chamber* O.
 353. *wek.]* *cursed* O. *that*] *and stronge* O.

'Dame,' a seide, 'ich dede him of
dawe
Be þe red and be þe sawe; 482
þis beþ his cloþe, þow her sixt.'
þe leuedi seide: 'Saber, þow lixt!
Boute þow me to him take, t. 178^a.
þow schelt abegge for is sake.' 486
Beues herde his meister þrete;
To hire a spak wiþ hertte grete

And seide: 'Lo me her be name!
Do me meister for me no schame! 490
3if þow me sext, lo, whar ich am here!'
His moder tok him be þe ere;
Fain 3he wolde, a were of liue.
Foure kniztes 3he clepede bliue: 494
'Wendeþ,' 3he seide, 'to þe stronde:
3if 3e seþ schipes of painim londe,

481. *Dame a s.] Madame SN. him] out add. N. of dawce] slaves C.*
482. *Be] Þow EC. þe red] hym heste E. be] þow E; om. C. Þow wost ful well add. SN.*
483. *Pese E; Þos S; Thes C. his] the C. clovis ESNC; þat add. ESNC. her] om. SNC.*
484. *Þe—Saber] By god, Saber, she seide SNC. See where he goþ (gethe N) add. SN.*
485. *Boute] yf add. C. me to him] wyll me hym out (om. C) EC; him me to honde SN.*
486. *abye C; abeggyd E; haue SN. An cuyt dethe add. SN.*
487. *Beue (!) A. Þo B. SN. herde] here add. E. his m.] þat sche can C.*
488. *wiþ hertte] wordes SN. Out off þe chaumbyr he gan lepe E; And to hur can he lepe C. Wiþ out delay add. SN.*
489. *And s.] om. SNC. me her] where I am EC. her] Beues add. SN.*
490. *Do me m.] My maystyr shall haue C.*

- Dame, y þe pray! add. SN.*
491. *3if] Now S; Lo noue N. schyst EC. lo] now C. whar] om. EC. am] om. (!) A. whar ich am] me S. lo—am] om. N.*
492. *His m.] Þe lady ESNC. hym took E. ere] swere E. Some anon add. SN.*
493. *Fain] For E. Fain—a] I wold, she seide, þou SN.*
494. *Foure] Tweye E; Þre SN. cleped-] took unto here E; als add. SN. bl.] swythe S. Þat were his foon add. SN. Þat chyl sche took hem on honde add. E. To hem she tok þe childre on honde add. SN.*
493 f. *And seyde to hym swythe: 'Y wold, þou were not on lyns!'*
Two knyghtes toke hym yn honde C.
495. *Wendeþ SC; Gop E; ye add. C. þe] see add. E. As fast as 3e may add. SN.*
496. *And yf C. 3e] om. (!) C. see SC; sene N; flynde E. a schyppe C; shipmen S; chryp- men N. pain. l.] paynye (!) E; palme (!) C; Sarazyn SN; paimi (!) londe A.*

'Dame,' he said, 'he is dede
At your counseþ, at youre rede: 360
Lo here his clothis aþ with blood!
'Thou liest,' she saith, 'thou arte wood:
But thou me that lað take, t. 178^a.
Thou shalte dye ffor his sake!' 364
Beves herd, how she can threte:
Tiþ her he lepe with hert grete,
And said: 'Lo! here I am, madame;
Do my maister ffor me no shame!'

The lady said: 'Thou harlot bold
Now haue I thy thryfte sold!
Sabere and another knyght
She callid to her anon ryght: 372
Her son them be-taught she
And bad them wend to the see,
'And caste the boy amyddus the streme,
And, Sabere, thou; thou be his eme,
But thou drench that gloton, 377
Thou shalte be hongid for thy treason!'

360. *couns.] and add. O.*
361. *here] om. O. cl.] are add. O. with] on O.*
362. *thou a.] as thou were O.*
363. *But] yf add. O. me] om. O.*
364. *dye] abyde O.*
365. *how] that O. can] hym O.*
366. *He to hyr leþt O.*
367. *am I O.*

369. *harl.] art so O.*
370. *haue—thr.] unto me thy lyfe is O.*
373. *Her s.] Hym unto O. betoke O.*
374. *wend to] cast hym in O.*
375. *And c.] Cast ye O. in myddes of O.*
377. *B. l.] yf add. O. thou] e add. (!) M. drowne O.*
378. *be h.] abyde O. thy] that O.*

Selleþ to hem þis ilche hyne,
 þat 3e for no gode ne fine, 498
 Whaper 3e haue for him mor or lesse,
 Selleþ him riȝt in to heþenesse !'
 Forþ þe kniȝtes gonne te,
 Til þat hii come to þe se, 502
 Schipes hii fonde þer stonde
 Of heþenesse and of fele londé;
 þe child hii chepeden to sale,
 Marchaundes þai fonde ferli fale 506

And solde þat child for mechel anȝte
 And to þe Sarasins him be-tauȝte.
 Forþ þai wente wiþ þat child,
 Crist of heuene be him mild ! 510
 þe childes hertte was wel colde,
 For þat he was so fer isolde ;
 Napeles, þouȝ him þouȝte eile,
 Toward painim a moste saile. 514
 Whan hii riuede out of þat strond,
 þe king hiȝte Ermin of þat londe ;

497. to] om. SN. ilche] wykkyd SN. Sallip
 him blyus & þat on hyȝe E; Then sylle to
 them Beforen C. Dis ilke day add. SN.
 498 om. ESN. C.
 499. or] & (!) A. (Bydde men (Haue ye C)
 more, (bydde men (haue ye C) lesse EC.
 500. riȝt] om. EC.
 499 f.] om. SN.
 501. Forþ] For (!) A; wente add. SN. þe]
 þee to E. gonne te] can gone C; þee SN.
 502. þat hii] þay ESN. unto S; untill N;
 riȝt to E. se] some add. C. On þe strond
 (ground N) add. SN.
 503. Schipes—þer] Þere þey ffoundyn schyppys
 EC.
 503 f.] om. SN.
 504. heþ.] paynym E. of fele] odor C.
 505. þat E. þey E. chep.] schyppeden E;
 profurde C. Þe—ch.] And chepyn (cleped
 S) þe child SN. to] þe add. E. selle C.
 506. And merchaundes C. ferli] wondyr E;

mony and SN; om. C. Of heþen lond add.
 SN.
 507. And] They SNC. þat ch.] hym ESN. C.
 muche SN. frauȝte E. for m. a.] & gode
 raght C.
 508. And] om. ESN. Sar.] þey add. SN;
 Beffs þey add. E. him] om. E. Riȝt hastily
 add. SN.
 509. wente] ryden E; saylyd C.
 510. him] so C; we (!) A. Crist—him] Ours
 lord be wiþ Beffs so E.
 511. was wel] waze all C. Þe—wel] Beffs
 wepte, hys herte sat E.
 512. þat] om. EC. solds C.
 513. Neucr þe lees C; But E. him] he C.
 ylle C; nouȝt good ne heyle E.
 514. In to C. paimin (!) A.
 515. Þey roweden forþ þe þe stronde E; They
 arevyd at þe see stronde C.
 516. Armyn C.

'Gladly, madame!' said he.
 The child they led to the see, 380
 They wolde not drown hym, sekerly,
 But anopure they had redy:
 They ffounde there shippus boþe more
 and lesse,
 Of payneme lond and of hethenes; 384
 They sold the childe for gold gret
 plente,

And with the payneme wendith he.
 Beves hert wax aȝ cold,
 For he was to payneme sold. 388
 Theire sayh they drew, the wynd was
 good,
 They sayled forth in to the flood,
 Tyh they come to payneme
 In to the lond of Armony. 392

379. I wyl gladly O.
 380. unto O.
 381. sek.] in no wyse O.
 382. an.] thyngge add. O. had r.] gan deuysse
 O.
 383. there] theire (!) M; om. O.
 384. paynyme O. of] om. O.
 385. childe] so O; childer (!) M. for—plente]
 wyth moche thought O.

386. And the paynyme gladly hym bought O.
 387. war all] wezed O.
 388. Whan O. was to p.] to hethenese was O.
 But yet hym lyst nat for to rage,
 Over they made gods ringe. add. O.
 389. The O.
 390. forth—the] ouer the salt O.
 391. payn.] the ryuy O.
 392. In to] Of O. Ermony O.

His wif was ded, þat hiȝte Morago,
A douȝter a hadde of ȝong age, 518
Iosiane þat maide het,
Hire schon wer gold vpon hire fet;
So faire ȝhe was & briȝt of mod,
Ase snow vpon þe rede blod; 522
Whar to scholde þat may discrive?

Men wiste no fairer þing alieue,
So hende ne wel itauȝt;
Boute of cristene lawe ȝhe kouȝe nauȝt.
þe marchauns wente an hizing 527
& presente Beues to Ermyn king.
þe king þar of was glad & bliȝe 1. 170.
And þanked hem mani a siȝe: 530

517. *His w.*] *The quene C. Marage E; Margaret C.*

518. *He hadde a douȝtyr E. of ȝ. a.] whyte & swete C.*

519. *maydyn E. hyȝt C.*

520. *Hire] þe EC. on C.*

521. *So] om. C. faire] whyt E. briȝt] fayr E.*

522. *Ase] So E. is þe snow E; ys knowen (!) C. vpon þe] on E. þe r.] om. C.*

523. *Whar to] What C. scholde] I add. E. mayde E. þat m.] we more hur bewte C.*

524. *Men knewe noon so feyre on lyue C; Sche was þe fayrste þat bar lyue E.*

525. *Sche was so E. ne] & so E; nor so C.*

526. *Crystes C. ne (om. C) coude sche EC.*

527. *Doo E. wente an h.] were good in here doynge E; can faste wynde C.*

528. *presentyd EC. Beues] þe chyld C. Ermyn] the C.*

509—528:

þe childe was foundaunt ouer þe flood,

Wynde and-weder þey (he N) had good,

To (Till N) Ermony.

With her ship þere (gon þey (thei gan N) lond,

*þre marchauntes gan þen (om. N) found
To þat cite.*

With hem þey toke childe Beuoun,

For to selle him in þe toun

For gold plente.

*With seluer cheynes þey (him gyfte (were
bigurd N),*

To lede him þey were aferde,

Eche held on him hond.

For him to haue grete byȝete,

þey lad him þrouȝout euery strote,

On his hed a roos garlonde.

And þey (ther N) ne myȝt no man fynde,

To bye þe child of cristen kynde,

So dore þey gan him hold,

Tyl þer com a (the N) kinges stewarde,

þat was hende (kynd N) and no negarde,

An tyl (to N) him þey him sold.

The steward went to þe kyng

*And presented him with þe (that N) childe
so (om. N) ȝyng SN.*

529. *þer off þe kyng E. was therof N.*

530. *hem] them C; þe marchauntes E; him
SN; þer of add. S. mani a] mony S; ffele
EC.*

Her kyng hight Armyn of the lond,
His wiffe was dede, I vnderstonȝ; 1. 170.
He haȝt a doughter ffeyre and bryȝt,
Iosyan, that Maiden, she light, 396
Her visage was white as floure,
There in ran a reed coloure; 398
With Bent browes and eyen shene,
With her long as gold wire on the grene,
With smaȝt handus and fyngurs longe,

No thinge of her was shapen wronge.
Where to shold I her discryve?
There was none so ffeire on lyue. 404
Thes Marchandus gan to courte went
And presentid the kyng Beues the
hend; 408
He there of was glad and blithe
And thankyd the marchaundus meny
sithe: 408

393. *Ermyne O. that O.*

396. *M. she] lady O.*

397. *as] lyilly add. O.*

398. *a] the O.*

399. *Bent] bryȝt O.*

400. *long] g, one letter blotted out before it
M; om. O.*

Hyr nose was comely, hyr lyppes swete,

Wyth a lovely mouth and fayre fete,

With telhe whyte & euen set,

Hyr handes were swete as vyolet,

Hyr body was gentyl withouten lacke,

Wel shapen both body and backe. add. O.

401. *With—and] Hyr handes were smal, hyr
O.*

402. *of] on O.*

403. *Where—her] What nedeth me hyr to O.*

404. *none so f.] neuer fayrer mayde O.*

405. *wend] gons O.*

406. *B. the h.] with Beus anone O.*

407. *He th. of] Of hȝm the kyng O.*

408. *meny] an C. O.*

'Mahoun!' a seide, 'þe miȝt be proute,
 And þis child wolde to þe aloute;
 ȝif a wolde a Sarasin be,
 ȝit ich wolde hope, a scholde þe! 534
 Be Mahoun, þat sit an hiȝ,
 A fairer child neuer i ne siȝ,
 Neiȝer a lingþe ne on brade,
 Ne non, so faire limes hade! 538
 Child,' a seide, 'whar wer þe bore?
 What is þe name? telle me fore! 540

ȝif ich it wiste, hit were me lef.'
 'For gode,' a seide, 'ich hatte Bef,
 Iboren ich was in Ingelonde,
 At Hamtoun, be þe se stronde; 544
 Me fader was erl þar a while,
 Me moder him let sle wiȝ gile,
 And me ȝhe solde in to hepenlonde:
 Wikked beȝ fele wimmen to fonde! 548
 Ac, sire, ȝif it euer so be-tide,
 þat ich mowe an horse ride

531. *Be Mahoun* E. þe] *we* E. þe miȝt be]
now were y SN.
 532. *And*] Yf C. *Wolde þis chyld* ESN.
unto E. þe] *ts* ESN. *loute* ESN.
 533. *And yf* C; *And* E. a] *it* ENC. *Sar.*
paymyn SNC. a *Sar.*] *with* *ts* E.
 534. ȝif] *om.* ESN. *I hope well* C. a] *it*
 SNC. *wolde* ESN.
 535. *Mah.*] *Appolyn* ENC; *Appolony* (!) S.
sytyth hȝe C.
 536. ne] *om.* C. *neuer i ne]* y *neuer* S. *A—*
ne] *Fayrere neuere non* I E.
 537. a] *off* ESN. ne] *nor* C; *neyȝer* E. on]
off ESN.
 538. non] *om.* SN; þat *add.* E. *Nor fayrer*
colour had C.
 540. *What—name]* þat i *it* *wyste* E. *fore]*
before E; *now foore* S. *Telle me þy name*
before C.
 541. it] *om.* SN. ȝif—*wiste]* þy *name to*
wets E.
 542. *For gode]* *Sore* ESN. *ich h.] my name*
is ESN.
 544. *In* N. *Southampton* SN. *be þe se]* *vpon*
þe ES; *bi þe* N. *be—stronde]* y *endur-*
stonde C.
 545. *þere was* erl S; *was ther* erle N. þar]
om. C; *off add.* E. a] *some* C.
 546. *Me m.] Men* C. *leet hym slen* E; *let*
slee hym C; *him slou;* al SN.
 547. *And me sold* E; *She me sold* SN; *My*
dams sold me C. *hepenl.] þis londe* ESN.
 548. *Wikked beȝ]* *Wol wykkyd* are E; *Suche*
ben S. *fele]* *om.* ESN. *Sho is woman* N;
for add. SNC.
 549. *Ac]* *But* ESN; *sire ȝif]* & *it* EC. *so]*
myȝte E. *euer so]* *were* (!) S.
 550. *þat]* *euer add.* S. *may* SNC. *an]*
om. C.

'Be Mahound,' said the kyng, 'I were
 gay,
 And this child wold turne to my lay;
 For be Mahound, that is so hȝe,
 I saw nevre child with eye, 412
 That had so moche of ffayrehede,
 Nother of leugth ne of brede.
 Child,' he said, 'thy name tell me!
 Where was thou borne and in what
 contre?' 416

'Sir,' he said, 'Beues is my name!
 Where I was borne, me thinkyth no
 shame:
 In Englund bare my moder me,
 At Southampton vpon the see; 420
 My fader was there erle a while,
 My moder let slee hym with a gyle
 And hath me sold to paynemus lond:
 Wekyd is woman ffor to fford! 424

410. *And—my]* *Wolde the chyld forsake*
his O.
 411. *is so]* *sytleth* on O.
 412. *Yet sawe* I O.
 413. *That bare so moche fayrnesse* O.
 414. *of]* in O. *ne of br.] nor in brodenesse* O.
 415. *tell]* thou *add.* O.
 416. *was thou]* thou *were* O.
 418. *There* O. *me th.] thyne* I O.
 419. *my moder bare* O.
 421. *therof* was O.
 422. *with]* by O.
 423. *payn. l.] paynemys* O.
 424. *A wyckeder moder may none be* *irys* O.

And armes bere & scheft to-breke,
 Me fader deþ ich schel wel wreke !' 552
 þe kinges hertte wex wel cold,
 Whan Beues hadde þus itolde,
 & saide : ' I naue non eir after me dai,
 Boute Iosian, þis faire mai ; 556
 And þow wile þe god for-sake
 And to Apolyn, me lord, take,
 Hire i schel þe ȝeue to wiue

And al me lond after me liue !' 560
 ' For gode !' queþ Beues, ' þat i nolde
 For al þe seluer ne al þe golde,
 þat is vnder heuene liȝt,
 Ne for þe douȝter, þat is so briȝt : 564
 I nolde for-sake in none manere
 Iesu, þat houȝte me so dere :
 Al mote þai be doum and deue,
 þat on þe false godes be-leue !' 568

551. *And*] om. ESN. *schafftyȝ breke* ESN.
 552. *faderȝ* ESN. *schel wel*] *schal* E; *wyll*
 C; *wol* N; *wolde* S. *awreke* SNC; *be*
wreke E.

(*þat chyld* (*Al* he SN) *tolde* þere (*him* in
 SN) *hys saue*,

Hou þe emperour hadde his fadyr islaroc
 (*slawe* SN). add. ESN.

553. *þat* (*The* C) *kyng herde hou Beffs tolde*
 EC; *When B. had þis* (*him* add. N) *tolde*
 SN. *wæ* (!) A.

554. *For hym hys herte* (*sat al colde* (*can*
folde C) EC; *þerfore þe kynges hort was*
colde SN.

555. *y haue noon* (*no* N) SN; *I ne haue* E.
eir] om. E. *I naue—das*] *þou schalt be my*
heȝre C.

556. *þis*] *þat* ESN. *And Iosyan þat ys so*
feyre C.

557. *will* SN; *wolde* C; *woldyst* E. *god*]

lord SNC.

558. *to—me*] *Apolyn to þy* EC. *lord*] *god*
 SN; *to* add. N.

559. *i schel*] *y wyll* SN; *I wolde* E; *wyll y* C.
ȝeue the NC.

560. *al*] om. N.

561. *For g.*] *Nay* SN. *For—Beurs*] *Sere, he*
seyde E; *Befysse seyde* C. *þat*] *doo* add.
 ESN.

562. *þe*] *þi* NC. *ne al*] *and* EC; *and al* SN.
þe] *þi* NC.

563. *þat is*] *Ne for all þe gode* C.

564. *Ne*] *Nodur* C.

565. *wolde not* C; *nele* E. *for-s.*] *beleue* E.
in] on ESC. *no*] ESN.

566. *But on Iesu* E; *God* C. *mc*] *man* SN;
me dotted, *man* superscribed E.

567. *All be they brente to dothe* C.

568. *on*] in S. *þe*] *ȝoure* E; *odur* C; om. SN.
beleuyth C; *leue* E.

And I may lyve sekerly,
 ' I shaft venge my faders dethe sir Gye !'
 Said kyng Ermyn also sneht :
 ' Of Gye hard I oft teht ; 428
 Many a panynd and meny a sarzȝne
 Hath he slaynd with mekyth pyn ;
 But, Beves, he said, ' I haue none eyre,
 Saue a doughter, that is ffeire : 432
 And thou wyth thy lord forsake
 And Apolyne to thy lord take,

I shaft geve the her to wiffe
 And all my lond after my lyffe !' 436
 ' Sir,' he said, ' that wyth I nought
 For all the tresoure, that euer was
 wrought,
 Ne for no yeft that may be, 439
 Ne for thy doughter, that is so ffree !
 I dyȝt my selfe dishonoure,
 And I forsoke my creatoure !' 442

425. *And*] *If* O. *certainly* O.

426. *faders d.*] *fader* O.

427. *The kyngs of Ermony sayde ful wel* O.

428. *oft*] *of* (!) M. *hard—oft*] *of Hampton I*
haue herde O.

429. *sar.*] *so* O; *sarzon* (!) M.

430. *moche* O. *payn* M; *ȝeyne* (!) O.

431. *But*] om. O.

432. *Saue*] *But* O.

433. *And*] *if* add. O. *lord*] *god* O.

¹ fol. 128a.

434. *And*] *to* add. O. *to—take*] *our god the*
betake O.

435. *gene—to*] *the hyr gyue to be thy* O.

436. *And*] *Wyth* O.

438. *tres.*] *gode* O.

439. *Nor* O. *ȝeft*] *thynge* O.

440. *Nor* O.

441. *selfe*] *great* add. O.

442. *If* O. *for-s.*] *shulde forsake* O.

þe king him louede wel þe more,
 For him ne stod of noman sore,
 & seide: 'Beues, while þow ert swain,
 þow schelt be me chaumberlain, 572
 And þow schelt, whan þow ert dobbed
 kniȝt, f. 170^a.
 Me baner bere in to eueri fiȝt!'
 Beues answerde al wiȝ skil:
 'What ȝe me hoten, don ich wil!' 576
 Beues was þer ȝer and oȝer,

þe king him louede also is broȝer,
 And þe maide, þat was so sliȝ:
 So dede eueri man, þat him siȝ. 580
 Be þat he was fiftene ȝer olde,
 Kniȝt ne swain þar nas so bolde,
 þat him dorste aȝenes ride
 Ne wiȝ wreȝpe him abide. 584

His ferste bataile, for soȝ te say,
 A dede a Cristes messe day;

569. *louyd hym C. wael meky!* E.
 570. *þat eyȝe him stod no man foore* SN; *þat he hys god nolde forsake þerfore* E; *For he wolde not chaunge hys lore* C.
 571. *B. while whylyȝ E. ert* a add. E. *Beues—ert* to hym: *my gode* C.
 573. *And But* SN. *þou sch.* om. ESN. *idubbyd* a E.
 574. *baner* þou schalt add. E; *shalt þou* add. SN. *Bere my baner C. to* om. ESN. *eueri eueriȝt (!)* A; om. ESN.
 575. *al w. s.] swyȝe* (þe king SN; *hym full C*) *style* ESN.
 576. *What That C; As* ESN. *me h.] me bydden* E; *byd me* SN; *me comaronde* C.
 577. *þere was E. was þ. ȝ.] myȝht do with oon* C.
 578. *as* ESN.
 579. *þe] þat* ESN. *maydyn E. sliȝ] clere* C; *sheene* S.
 580. *eu. man] alle* EN; *al folk S. þat weren hym ny* E; *bydene S. Sche dud all þat*

was hym dere C.
 580. *put before* 579 E.
 581. *Be þat] And þou* E; *When C. was* of add. N. *XIIII wynter* C.
 582. *þer ne was kn. E. swain] squyer* SN. *þar nas] was noon* SN; om. E. *Kniȝt—so* *He was a man swyȝe* C.
 583. *him d. a.] durst him agayn* SN; *durst aȝeȝns hym goo* ne E.
 584. *wiȝ] in* SN. *wreȝpe] werre* N.
 583 f. *Ther durste no man hym abyde* *Nodur yn wrath agayne hym ryds* C.
 585 f.:
The ffyrste batayle (off Beffs (þat B. dide SN), *iwis (ys* C),
Whan (Sethe SN) *he com (was* C) *in to* (om. C) *heȝenys,*
It beȝyl (Was SN) *on (in a* N) *(Cryste masse (Cristynmas* C) *day* ESN.
(Al add. SN) ffor soȝe as (om. N) *I ȝow* (telle may (say SN) (this line put before the preceding one in SN). ESN.

The kyng haȝt of hym more affiaunce,
 For he was stidfast in his creauunce;
 He said: 'Beues, whiȝ thou arte swayn,
 Thou shalte be my chamberlain, 446
 And whan thou arte dubbyȝt knyȝht,
 Thou shalte bere my baner in ffight!'
 Beues answeriȝt myȝdly and stiȝt:
 'That ye me teche, glaȝly I wyȝt!'
 Beues was loviȝt with knyȝht and kyng,
 For he was curtes in aȝ thinge; 452

Iosyan Beues can love
 Ouer aȝ erthly thinge above.
 Whan Beues was XIIII yere old,
 Knyȝt ne squier was none so bolȝt,
 That durst ageȝn yong Beues ride 457
 Ne with no weȝyn hym abyde.
 The ffurst dede, with outen leȝs, f. 123^b.
 That Beues dyȝt in hethenes, 460
 By-feȝ vppon the Yewle day:
 How it was, I shaȝt you say. 462

443. *of] in* O. *more] no (!)* O. *fyauces* O.
 445. *Be] The kyȝge* O.
 447. *And] om.* O. *arte] more and* add. O; *be (!)* add. M.
 449. *myȝde* O.
 450. *What* O. *teche gl.] byd* do O.
 451. *kn. and kyȝg] squyer & knyȝht* O.
 452. *in all th.] both day and nyȝht* O.

453. *Beues can] began hym for to* O.
 454. *erthly th.] thinges that were* O.
 456. *ne] nor* O.
 457. *agaynst yonge Beuys durst* O.
 458. *Nor* O. *with (!)* M.
 461. *It beȝel* O. *the F.] a Crystenmas* O.
 462. *wyl* O.

<i>As</i> Beues scholde to water ride & fiftene Sarasins be is side, 588 And Beues rol on Arondel, þat was a stede gode and lel : A Sarasin be-gan to say And askede him, what het þat day. 592 Beues seide : ' For sôþ y-wis, I not neuer, what dai it is, For i nas boutte sene winter old, Fro Cristendome ich was i-sold; 596	þar fore i ne can telle nouȝt þe, What dai þat hit miȝte be.' þe Sarasin be-held and louȝ: 599 ' þis dai,' a seide, ' i knowe wel inouȝ: þis is þe ferste dai of ȝoul, þe god was boren wiþ outen doul; For þi men maken þer mor blisse þan men do her in heȝeness: 604 Anoure þe god, so i schel myn, Boþe Mahoun and Apolyn !'
---	--

587. <i>As</i>] <i>pat</i> EC. to the water N; ouer a reuer S. 588. <i>d</i>] om. SN. <i>fiftene</i>] <i>sixty</i> ESN. ride (!) N. 590. <i>lel</i>] <i>enel</i> SN. 589 f. om. EC. 591. <i>pat</i> on E; And oon C. <i>Sar.</i>] him add. SN. <i>gan</i> ESN; can C. <i>for</i> to E; om. SN. <i>assaye</i> SN. 592. And a. h.] <i>Beffs</i> EC. <i>het</i>] <i>hyght</i> C; <i>he cleped</i> SN; is E. <i>pat</i>] <i>thys</i> C; <i>þis ylike</i> E. 598. <i>Beues</i>] And he E. <i>answerde</i> EC. 594. <i>wot</i> C; ne <i>wot</i> ESN; no (!) A. <i>neuer</i>] not C; om. ESN. 595. <i>was</i> EC. X SN. <i>ȝeer</i> ESC; <i>yeris</i> N. 596. <i>Crist.</i>] when add. SN. <i>Fro—was</i>] <i>po þat i was hedyr</i> E; <i>When y to hethen men was</i> C. 597. <i>i—nouȝt</i>] can y not tel SN; <i>felaue</i> i	(<i>telle now</i> (say C) EC. 598. <i>I</i> (ne <i>wot</i> (wot not C) <i>what</i> EC; þys add. C. <i>þat h. m.</i>] <i>it may cleped</i> SN; <i>þat it</i> E; may C. 599. <i>þe S. beh.</i>] <i>þan seide þe sarzsyn</i> SN. Then the <i>sarsyn seyde</i> C. <i>þoo a sarzsyn gan to mouȝe</i> E. 600. <i>a seide</i>] om. SN. <i>þis—knowe</i>] <i>I can þe telle</i> EC. <i>i-nouȝe</i> E. 601. <i>ȝoul</i>] <i>ȝyne</i> (!) E. 602. <i>þe</i>] <i>That þy</i> C; <i>pat</i> E. <i>out</i> SNC. <i>dole SNC. wiþ o. d.</i>] <i>off a virgynne</i> E. 603. <i>For þi</i>] <i>pere</i> SN. <i>man</i> N. <i>maker</i> (!) A. <i>þer</i>] om. SN. 604. <i>do her</i>] <i>makyn</i> SN. 603 f. om. EC. 605. <i>An. þe</i>] <i>þey</i> (om. N) <i>honouren her</i> SN. <i>so shal y</i> S; as i do EC.
---	--

Beues rode to the feld, hym to solace, And Sixti Sarzons more and lasse; A Sarzin can to Beues say : ' Beves,' he said, ' what hight this day?' Beues answered and said : ' I wys, I wot not, what day it is, 468 For I was but VII yere old, To Sarzins whan I was sold;	There fore, ffelow, blame not me, Yf I ne wot, what day it be !' 472 Than the Sarzin said and louȝe : ' I wot, Beues, weȝ I-noughe : This is the ffurst yewle day, Thy god was borne, as men say; 476 This day thou sholdist thy god honoure With all thinge, as we done oure !'
--	--

464. <i>Sixti</i>] <i>thre skore</i> O. <i>more and l.</i>] <i>wyth hym was</i> O. 465. <i>A S.</i>] <i>Than one of them</i> O. 467. <i>and s.</i>] om. O. 470. <i>Sar.</i>] <i>hetheness</i> O. 472. <i>ne w.</i>] <i>wot nat</i> O. 473. <i>Than the S.</i>] <i>The sarzsyns</i> O.	474. <i>I w. B.</i>] <i>We can tel the</i> O. 475. <i>This</i>] <i>same</i> add. O. <i>ffurst y.</i>] <i>Cristenmas</i> O. 476. <i>That thy</i> O. 477. <i>shulde</i> O. 478. <i>all th.</i>] <i>some noblesse</i> O.
---	--

Beues to þat Sarasin said :
 'Of Cristendom ȝit ichaue a-braid, 608
 Ichaue seie on þis dai riȝt
 Armed mani a gentil kniȝt,
 Torneande riȝt in þe feld 611
 With helmes briȝt and mani scheld ;
 And were ich also stiȝ in plas,
 Ase euer Gii, me fader, was,
 Ich wolde for me lordes loue,
 þat sit hiȝ in heuene aboue, 616

Fizte wiȝ ȝow euerichen. f. 179^o.
 Er þan ich wolde hennes gon !'
 þe Sarasin seide to his folawes :
 'Lo, breȝern, hire ȝe nouȝt þis sawes,
 How þe ȝonge cristene hounde, 621
 A saiȝ, a wolde vs sellen te grounde :
 Wile we aboute him gon
 And fonde þat treitour slon ?' 624
 Al aboute þai gonne þringe,
 And hard on him þai gonne dinge

607. *Beues*] þoo add. E. þat] þe SNC ; a E.
 608. *ȝit*] om. ESN. *ichaue*] *y haue* SN ; *i am* EC. *vpbrayde* SC ; *drede* (!) N.
 609. *on*] in SN. *þis*] a N. *dai*] *wey* SN.
 611. *Torn. riȝt*] *To turney fast* SN.
 612. *mani*] a add. S.
 609—612 om. EC.
 613. *And*] *ȝif* EC. *i were* ESN. *stiȝ*] *stȝf* SN ; *wytty* E ; *whyte* (!) C.
 614. *euer*] *sir* add. C.
And ȝif (þen C) *y were iarmyd w el*
Bope in yryn & in steel ; add. ESN.
 615. *lordes*] *goddes* SN. *me l. l.*] *þe louse off* hym EC.
 616. *sit—heuene*] in *heuyn* (*silleȝ vs* (*sille*) N) SN. *þat* (*suffryd dep* (*dyed on rode C*) *for oure* (*my C*) *syn* EC.
 617. *Iustene* E. *ȝow*] al add. S.
 618. *þan*] om. ESN. *hennes*] *fro ȝow* S.

619. *Sar.*] So SN ; *sarazines* (!) A.
 619 f. *Panns bespak* (*seyde C*) a (*foule* add. C) *sarceȝyn*,
þat luyd vpon (on C) *Apolyn* : EC.
 621. *þe ȝonge*] *þat* (om. N) *þis* SN. *How* þe ȝ.] *See ȝe now þis* E ; *Seyst þou þys* C.
 622. *A*] om. SN. *A saiȝ a*] *Hou he E* ; *That* C. *vs all* C ; *ȝs* (!) E. *fel'en*] *bryng* SNC.
 623. *Wile we*] *Let vs* C ; *alle* add. ESN.
gon] *ryng* C.
 624. *þat tr.*] *hym for to* SN. *And to-brekn* hym *eucry bon* E ; *And harde strokys on* hym *dynge* C.
 625. *þai gonne*] *him þey* S ; *thei him strong* N. *ab. þ. g.*] *þey gunne abouten* hym E.
 626. *hard*] *sore & harde* E ; om. SN. *vppon* S. *þai*] om. ESN.
 625 f. : *Then all they aboute hym gons*
And gaue hym strokys gode wonc C.

Beues to the Sarzin said :
 'Of crystondome I haue a-brayȝt ; 480
 Were I as weȝ armed in this place,
 As euer sir Gye, my fader, was,
 For his love, that weriȝt the crown of
 thorne 483
 And also on this holy day was borne,
 With aȝ youre route wold I juste,
 And there it shaȝ be right weȝ wiste,
 Wheȝure were strengre god in hevyn

Or aȝ the mawȝmettes, that ye can
 neven !' 488
 'Herkenyth, felowes,' said a sarzin,
 'How he disspisuth Apolyne !
 Yet wenyth this wreche *crysten* hounde,
 'That he shold bryng vs to the ground :
 We wyȝ no lenger haue respite, 493
 Who doith beste, shaȝ be sene tyte.
 Turne the, Beues, we the deffye,
 There is none opure, but thou shalte
 dye !' 496

479. *to the*] *into* a O.
 480. *I h. a b.*] *dost thou me braid* O.
 481. *Were I*] *I wolde I were* O.
 483. *were* O.
 484. *on*] om. O.
 485 f. :
Wolde I iuste with al the rout,
Than shulde men se withouten dout O.
 487. *god were stronger* O.

488. *mahoundes* O. *neven*] *meve* O ; *neme* (!) M.
 489. *Harks* O. *felowes*] so O ; *felowes* M. a] *the* O.
 491. *wreche*] om. O. *crysten*] so O ; *hethyn* (!) M.
 492. *to the*] *al* to O.
 494. *tyte*] *nowe ryght* O.
 493. *nouȝt o.*] *nouȝt elles* O.

And ȝaf him wondes mani on hourȝ þe flesch in to þe bon,	628	And breide a swerd out of is hounde, And fifti Sarasins, in þat stonde þar wiþ a ȝaf hem dedli wonde,	636
Depe wondes and sore, þat he miȝte sofre namore ; þu his bodi be-gan to smerte,		And sum he strok of þe swire, þat þe heued fleȝ in to þe riwere,	
He gan plokken vp is hertte,	632	And sum he clef eueue asonder ; Here hors is fet þai laine vnder ;	640
Ase tid to a Sarasin a wond			

627. *wondes*] *dentys* E. on] & sore E.629. *wondes*] *harde* add. SN.

628 f. om. E.

627—629 om. C.

630. *þat*] *Tyl* EC. *he*] *ne* add. N. *For he*
ȝelyd woundys sore add. C.631. *þo*] *When* C. *gan* N. *his—to*] *Beffs*
(*he* C) *ȝelte hys woundys* EC.632. *gan*] to add. S. *He—vp*] *Sore hym greuyd*
at E ; *He wrothed sore yn* C.633. *Ase tid*] *Anoon* SN ; *he* add. S. *a*] so
N ; om. (!) A. *þe sarzys* S. *a*] om. S.634. *is*] *oon* is S.633 f. *To a sarzys he gan to gon*
And hente a swerd off hym anon, E ;*And to a sarzys he went**And a swyrde fro hym he hent*, C.635. *And f.*] *Sixti* SN. *þat*] a SN.636 *hem dedli*] (*mony a* (om. N) *depe* SN.

636 put before 635 in SN.

637 f. : *So he smole on her sweres*,*þat her hedes fel on þe myres* SN.639. *clef*] After this word a letter is dotted
in A.639. *cleud* N. *eueue*] om. SN.640. *is*] om. SN. *laine*] *fley* S ; *honge* N.

AH at onys to hym) they thronge Andgave hym woundus wydeand longe; Beues was sure of no wepyu longe ne smaH,	499	Whan that Beues be-gan to rele : Some he gane suche a wounde,	511
That he myght deffend hym with aH, And he eye, it was no better paye, But shifte hym in the beste way ; Beues was wise and toke good kepe :		That they lay gronyng as an hound. Of Sarzins were meny, with oute ly, That asayled Beues with gret envye ; Benes amonge the Sarzins lepe,	
To a Sarzin anon he lepe,	504	As they were a flock of shepe ; Of som the wombes had he torne, There trayled her guttes ham be-form.	516
With his fiste smote hym so faste, That his cheke-bone aH to-braste ; The sarzins sword he toke on hound, He ȝellicd aH that be-fore hym fford.		There was no sarzin, that hym hitte, But he is body aH to-slitt :	520
There myght men se mekyH on-hele,		There myght none fle be no side, But he was with strokys made on-ride,	

497. *to*] on O. *swonge* O.499. *was s. of*] *had* O. *longe*] *great* O.500. *That he m.*] *For* to O.501. *And he s.*] *Than* O. *better p.*] *bote* to
pray O.502. *sh.*] *let* O. *in—way*] *do the best he*
may O.503. *wise—kepe*] *both lyght & quycke* O.504. *And to* O. *anon*] *gan* O.505. *Whome with* O. *sinote h.*] *he stroke* O.506. *cheke-bones* O.507. *Than the* O. *on*] *in* O.508. *He*] *And* O. *that*] *wolde* add. O. *stande* O.509. *men myght* O. *moche* *wo* O.510. *that*] om. O. *rele*] *go* O.512. *gr. as*] *grennyng* *lyke* O.513. *Of*] *The* O. *meny—ly*] *both wight and*
slie O.514. *That*] *And* O.515. *amonge the s.*] *about them dyd* O.516. *were*] *had ben* O.517. *had he t.*] *he gan downe tere* O.518. *That the guttes trayled here and there* O.519. *hym*] *he* O.520. *all to-s.*] *in sunder smyt* O.521. *be*] *on* O.522. *But Beuys made hym to abyde*.

Ne was þer non, þat miȝte ascape,
 So Beues slouȝ hem in a rape :
 þe stedes hom to stable ran
 Wiþ oute kenning of eni man. 644
Beues hom be-gan to ride,
 His wondes bledde be ech side ;
 þe stede he graiþed vp anon,
 In to his chaumber he gan gon 648

And leide him deueling on þe grounde,
 To kolen is hertte in þat stounde.
 Tiding com to king Ermyn,
 þat Beues hadde mad is men tyn ; 652
 þe king swor and seide is sawe :
 For þi a scholde ben to-drawe.
 Vp stod þat maide Iosian,
 And to hire fader ȝhe seide þan : 656

641. *Ne—miȝte*] *þer myȝt noon þere* (om. N) SN.
 642. *slouȝ—rape*] *her crownes* (bygan to (gan N) crake SN.
 635—642 : (*A strook he sette vp* (*And stroke hym C*) on *hys* (the C) *hed*,
þat he ffyl þere (om. C) *doun ded*.
So with inne a lȝtyl stounde
Alle syȝty he smoot to grounde. EC.
 643. *þe*] *Ther C* ; *Here E.* *hom*] þan SN ;
gunne E ; can C. *ren* EC.
 644. *kenning*] *techyng* ESN ; *tydyng* C.
 645. *And B.* SN. *gan N.* *hom—to*] *hom-ward poo gan E* ; can *homward* C.
 646. *bleding N.* *be*] on ESN. *ech*] *ylke a E* ; *euery C*.
 647. *þe*] *Hys* ESN. *owne* add. E. *tyed* SN ; *sette* EC.
 648. *In*] *And* ESN. *in* add. E. *can he C* ;

- to add. E.*
 649. *And*] *He* SN. *deu.*] *neslong S* ; *nose-lyng N* ; *plat E* ; *flatlyng C.* *on*] *vpon E* ; *to S.*
 650. *kolen*] *kele C* ; *solace* SN. *herrie*] *woundyn C.* *To—in*] *Hese woundys ffor to hele E.*
 651. *Tythynges C.* *king*] om. N. *Ermyn kyng E* ; *Armyn þe kyng C.*
 652. *His men were slay in þat tyme* SN ; *That* (om. E) *hys men were slawe with outen* (out N) *lesyng* EC.
 653. *and—sawoe*] *for* (yn C) *þat wronge* EC.
 654. *He shulde be honged and todraue* SN ; *þat Beffs scholde be* (*drawe &* (om. C) *honge* EC.
 655. *Up starte* SN ; *For*] *wente* EC.
 656. *Befforn here fadyr soone sche cam* E ; *To hur fadur ys sche gone* C.

And Beues *with* in a lituH stound
 'Sixte sarzins he brought to ground.
 'Here is it sene,' said Beuoun, 525
 'That god is stronger than is Mahoun!'
 The Sarzins stedis home can renne
 With oute takynge of any men, 528
 And Beues homward gan ride
 With woundis bledyng on ych a side ;
 He stabeled vp his hors thoo,
 Vnto his chamber gan he goo, 532
 To the freshe erth he laid hym flatt,
 For to staunche his woundus *with* that.

Tydinges come to kyng Ermyne,
 That in disspite of Apolyne 536
 Beues had slayn of his men] sixte
 The kynge to scathe and velonye.
 Yf it were so, tiH Beues were dede,
 The *kyng*e swere, he wold nevre ete
 bred. 540
 Whan Iosyan it herd, she was full woo
 And to her fader can she goo,
 And she said : 'It fallid to geve no
 jugment,
 But bothe partyes were present. 544

523. *And*] *Thus* O.
 524. *The LX* O. *he*] *had* O.
Great game had Beuys, to se then
The dede Sarazyns lye and grenne. add. O.
 525. *is*] om. O. *Bev.*] *Beuys in this stounde* O.
 526. *is M.*] *Mahounde* O.
 527. *can r.*] *ward* ranne O.
 529. *And*] *Than dyd* O. *gan*] om. O.
 530. *bloody woundes* O. *ych a*] *euery* O.
 532. *And* to O.
 533. *To*] *On* O.

537. *How* B. O.
 538. *The—scathe*] *To the kyng*e *great shame* O.
 539. *were*] *be* O. *B. v.*] *he be* O.
 540. *kyng*e] *so* O ; om. (!) M. *shulde* O.
 539 put after 540 O.
 541. *is*] *that* O.
 542. *Vnto* O.
 543. *she*] om. O. *said*] *syr* add. O. *fall.*—
no] *falleth nat to gyn*e O.
 544. *But* Tyl O. *were*] *be* O.

f. 1296.

'Sire, ich wot wel in me þouzt,
 þat þine men ne slouȝ ho nouzt,
 Be Mahoun ne be Terragaunt, 659
 Boute hit were him self defendant!
 Ac, fader,' ȝhe seide, 'be me red, f. 173^o.
 Er þow do Beues to ded,
 Ich praie, sire, for loue o me,
 Do bringe þat child be-fore þe! 664
 Whan þe child, þat is so bold,
 His owene tale haþ itolde,
 And þow wite þe soþ, aplizt,
 Who haþ þe wrong, who haþ rizt, 668

ȝef him his dom, þat he schel haue,
 Whaper þow wilt him slen or saue!
 King Ermyn seide: 'Me douȝter fre,
 Ase þow hauest seid, so it schel be!
 Iosiane þo anon riztes 673
 Clepede to hire twei kniztes:
 'To Beues now wende ȝe
 And prai him, þat he come to me: 676
 Er me fader arise fro his des;
 Ful wel ich schel maken is pes!
 Forþ þe kniztes gonne gon,
 To Beues chaumber þai come anon 680

658. þi N; ȝour S.

657 f.:

*And sayde: Sere, as þou art free,
 (Lat Beffe now comen (Do calle Befyse C).
 before þee!*

*þat (The C) chyld is so mylde (meko C) off
 mood,*

*He (wolde no man doo (wyll do no man N)
 but good. EC.*

659. ne be] and ESNC. Termagaunt ENC;
 Tirmagaunt S.

660. Boute] yf add. C. him] hys C. self]
 om. ESNC.

661. Ac] But SN. ȝhe s.] om. S; do add.
 SN.

662. þow] ȝe S.

663. praie] ȝow add. S; the N. for] þe add.
 SN. o me] of me SN; oine (!) A.

664. Do (Lete N) com SN. þe child N;
 B. S.

666. Haþ his S. haþ] om. SN.

667. þow] þat (om. N) ȝe SN. þe soþ] some N.

668. wrong] and add. SN. haþ] om. N; þe
 add. SN.

669. him] me N. his] þe SN.

670. ȝe wil S. slen] spille S.

661—670:

*Whan (þou hast (ye haue C) herd hym speke,
 Ryzt fu lychs (þou mayst be (be ye C)
 aoreke. EC.*

671. King E.] þe kyng EC.

672. Ryzt as E. hruet s.] sayst E. so] om.
 N. schal it ESNC.

673. penne Ios. EC. þo] om. ESNC.

674. to hire] forþ EC. Clepede to h.] To hur
 she callde (clepid N) SN. twei] twoo SN;
 goode add. E.

675. now] chamber anon SN.

676. to] speke with SN.

677. And say, my fader (y wille sees (wol a
 case (!) N) SN.

678. And ful SN. ich schel] om. SN.

680. þai come] ryzt SN.

Beues is so myld of mode,
 I wot, he dyd no man but good,
 Be Mahound and Turmagaunte, 547
 But it were hym selfe defendaute;
 Whan ye haue herd bothe partyes,
 Than it is tyme, to be iustice!
 The kyng said: 'Brynge Beues to me:
 As Iosian said, so shall it be!' 552
 Iosyan callid forth II knyghtes:

'Go,' she said, 'anon rightes
 To Beues chamber, that is so free,
 And byd hym com and speke with
 me!' 556
 To the chamber they went, as she hem
 bad, f. 130^o.
 Eyther be the arme opure lad,
 Whan they cam to the chamber dore,
 The one knyght went in before 560

548. But] yf add. O. hym] his O.

550. be] gyue O.

551. Than saide the kyng O. Beues] both O.

552. saidh O.

554. anon] forthe O.

557. the] his O. them O.

558. be—opure] other by the hand O.

559 f.] so O; om. M.

And praide, ase he was gentil man,
Come speke wiþ Iosian.
Beues stoutliche in þat stounde
Haf vp is heued fro þe grounde; 684
Wiþ stepe eizen & rowe bren
So lofeliche he gan on hem sen,
þe twei kniztes, þar þai stode,
þai were *asferde*, hii wer niȝ wode. 688
A seide: 'Ȝif ȝe nér masegers,

Ich wolde ȝow sle, losengers!
I nele rise o fot fro þe grounde,
For speke wiþ an heȝene hounde: 692
Ȝhe is an honde, also be ȝe,
Out of me chaumber swiþe ȝe fle!
þe kniztes wenten out in rape,
þai were fain so to ascape. 696
To Iosian þai wente as tit
And seide: 'Of him is gret despit:

681. *praide*] him add. SN.

682. *To come* and SN.

675—682:

And sayde to (hem ryȝt soone (them C) anon:

*'To Beffs chaumbyr (ȝe moot (þat ye C) gon,
And byddiþ (bydd C) hym, as he is (curteys
& (om. C) fre,*

þat he come & speke wiþ me!'

*(þey twoo (The knyȝtes C) to wende þey were
ful (om. C) glad,*

*And deden (om. C), as þe (mayde hem
(maydyn þem C) bad. EC.*

683. *þat*] a S. *Beues*—*þat*] Soone *Beffs* vp on
a E; *Yong Befys* at that C.

684. *Hoof* E; *Heued* SN; *Lyfte* C. *hys hed*
vp on E.

685. *rowe*] *rounde* E; *holow* N. *bren*] *brows*
ESNC.

686. *He loked on hem lothelych*, y *troue* SN;
He lokyd vp on hem ful rowe E; *Grymly*
on them he lokyd, y *troue* C.

687. *And the* N; *That þe* C; *þerfore þoo* E.
twoc] *two* N; om. E. *þar þai*] *þat þere* E.

688. *þai*] om. ESNC. *asferde*] so SN; om. (!)
A. *his*] *þey* SN. *af.—niȝ*] *for drede nere*
C; *nyȝ* for *drede* E.

Beffs (He C) *sayde to hem* (þem C): '*What
men be ȝe?*

*Out off my chaumbyr i rede ȝow (ye C)
flee!'* add. EC.

A sarsyn seyde anon than:

'We be messengerys fro Iocyan;

Sche preyed yow specyalle,

To come & speke with hur yn preuyle.' add. C.

689. *A*] B. SN; *And (!)* C. *A s.]* om. E.
ȝif] & C; *nere (!)* SN. *ner*] *ne were* E;

were not C; *were* SN. *mas.]* *twoo* add. E.

690. *sle*] *fole* add. SN. *þope ȝoure hedes ȝe*
scholde forgoe E; *All your lyuys loose*
schuld ye C.

691. *nele*] *wyl* (wolds N) *not* SNC. *ris*] *gon*
EC. *o fot*] om. SN. *fro þe*] on E; *of* C.

692. *For*] *To* EC.

693. *also*] & *soo* ESNC.

694. *swiþe*] *i rede* ESNC. *ȝow* ESN.

695. *out in*] on a SN.

696. *were*] *wel* add. S; *ful* add. N. *fain*]
glad S. *so*] for SN.

697. *þey went* to Iosyan SN.

698. *is gret*] *it* is SN.

695—698:

*þe knyȝtes wenten forþ anon,
And to Iosyan gunne þey gon. E.
The knyȝtes went forthe than,
Tyll þey came to Iocyan,
And tolde hur lasse & mare
All to gedur ther answare. C.*

And said: 'Beues, is it thy wyH,
To come speke with Iosyan thy ffyH?'
Beves lokyd vp with grym vesage,
As it had be a man savage: 564
'I wiȝ not rise firo this ground,

To speke with no hethyn hound!
Oncristoned dogges, I rede, you flee,
Your hertes blood ellis wyH I see!' 568
The knyghtis hied ham sone away,
To Iosyan can they bothe say;

561. *is it*] *if it* be O.

562. *To*] om. O. *with*] so O; om. M.

564. *Fye, he saide, on your message!* O.

565. *rise fro*] *onys sterc* of O.

566. *no*] an O.

SIR BEUES.

567. *Uncrysten* hoondes O.

568. *Or I your O. herte* O. *ellis w. I]* *shal* O.

569. *ham s.]* *fast* O.

570. *And to* O. *bothe*] om. O.

D

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Sortes, a clepede þe heþene hound	3he keste him boþe moþ & chin
pries in a lite stounde :	And 3af him confort gode afin,
700 We nolde for al Ermonie	So him solaste þat mai,
Eft sones so him wiþ our eie !	þat al is care wente awai, 712
'Hardeliche,' 3he seide, 'comeþ wiþ me,	And seide : 'Lemman, þin ore !
And ich wile 3our waraunt be !' 704	Icham i-wounded swiþe sore !
Forþ þai wente al isame, f. 180a¹.	'Lemman,' 3he seide, 'wiþ gode entent
To Beues chaumber þat he came.	Ichauē brouzt an oyniment, 716
'Lemman,' 3he seide, 'gent and fre,	For make þe boþe hol & fere :
For godes loue, spek wiþ me !' 708	Wende we to me fader dere !

699. <i>Sortes—heþene</i>] <i>And sayde þat (how C)</i>	(<i>On here he made a (And he made on hur C)</i>
<i>he (clepyd hem (calde hur C) EC.</i>	<i>loþly chere. EC.</i>
700. <i>wiþ inne E. lytyl ESNC.</i>	709. <i>him kist SN. boþe] on E; om. SNC.</i>
701. <i>wolde not C. Erm.] heþnesse EC.</i>	<i>d] on add. E.</i>
702. <i>our] om. SN. Han (off hym a syzte (a</i>	710. <i>And began to comforten hym E; And</i>
<i>syght of hym C) wysse EC.</i>	<i>faste sche comfortyd hym C; Medycyns</i>
703. <i>Hard.] 3it E; 3is C. com SNC.</i>	<i>good (om. N) she 3aue him (good add. N)</i>
704. <i>wile] schalle N. your warant shall y C.</i>	<i>with wygn SN.</i>
705. <i>al is.] als soone SN.</i>	711. <i>solaste] slaked SN.</i>
706. <i>þat he] þo þey SN.</i>	711 f. om. EC.
707. <i>Lem.—and] þo (Than N) seid Iosyan, B.</i>	713. <i>And] He E; Befysse C. seide] mercy</i>
<i>lemman SN. and] d written above the</i>	<i>add. E. Lemman] Iosyan ESNC.</i>
<i>line A.</i>	715. <i>Lem.] B. SN.</i>
705—708 :	716. <i>Ich.] þe add. SN. an] om. S; good</i>
<i>Forþ þey (sche C) wente in þat stounde</i>	<i>add. SN.</i>
<i>And Beffs in hys chaumbyr þey (om. C)</i>	717. <i>For] To SN. þe boþe] you bothe N; þy</i>
<i>ffounde.</i>	<i>body S.</i>
<i>Iosyan (Sche C) caste here armys (arme C)</i>	
<i>abouten his swere,</i>	

They said : 'Beues clepith the hound	Toke hym vp and kyssuð hym swete,
Thris with in a littiH stound :	His malincoly there to abate ;
572 We ne wiH efte wend to hym	She said : 'Beues, leman, thyn ore !
For aH this Cite, he is so grym !	Thou arte wounded fferly sore : 584
Than said Iosyan : 'Come with me,	There is not in aH payneme lond
And I shaH youre warand be !' 576	Better salve, I vnderstonð,
Forth they went wyth that may	Than I haue made in a littiH stound,
To Beues chamber, there he lay ;	For to hele with aH thy wound. 588
Beues lokyð vp stoutly thoo	Arise,' she said, 'and go with me,
And Iosyan in her armes two 580	And thy warand wyth I be !'

571. <i>Beuys called the hethen hounde O.</i>	579. <i>stoutly] anon O.</i>
572. <i>Thris] so O; Thus M.</i>	581. <i>hym vp] Beuys O.</i>
573. <i>ne—wend] wolde nat agayne retourne O.</i>	582. <i>His malice, she saide, that she wold:</i>
574. <i>is] loketh O.</i>	<i>bete O.</i>
575. <i>Than] Wel O.</i>	584. <i>fferly] wonder O.</i>
576. <i>And] truly add. O.</i>	585. <i>paynymys O.</i>
577. <i>that] the O.</i>	587. <i>made—lit.] brought this O.</i>
578. <i>Vnto the chamber where Beuys lay O.</i>	589 f. om. O.

Forþ þai wenten an hizing
 Til Ermyñ, þe riche king, 720
 And Beues tolde vnto him þan,
 How þat stour ended & gan,
 And schewed on him in þat stounde
 Fourti grete, grieli wounde. 724
 þanne seide king Ermin þe hore :
 'I nolde, Beues, þat þow ded wore
 For al þe londes, þat ichaue ; 727
 Ich praie, douzter, þat þow him saue
 And proue to hele, ase þow can,
 þe wondes of þat douzti man !'
 In to chaumber 3he gan him take
 And riche bapes 3he let him make, 732

719—722 :

*Forþ he went in good faye
 (To þe king of (Til he come to N) Ermonay ;
 To þe king B. tolde þan,
 How þe (pat N) stryf among hem bygan. SN.
 723. on him] þere SN. þat] a lytel SN.
 725. þe hore] þere SN.
 726. were SN.
 727. Noust for SN.
 728. praie] þe add. SN.
 729. proue—ase] hele him, douzter, yf SN.
 731. to] a add. SN. gan] dide SN.
 732. led] dide SN.*

715—732 :

*'ye, lemman,' sche sayde in (at þat C) heste,
 'I am a leche wiþ (at C) þe beste.
 (No betere salus, i vnderstonde,
 Ne is in al paynymes londe
 (Ther ys non yn paynym londe,
 Hath bettur salus, y vnderstonde, C),
 þan i haue brouzt wiþ me (thys stounde
 C),
 (Ful weel i wole hele þe.
 (For to hele thy byttur wounde. C.)
 Arys,' sche sayde, 'd come wiþ me.
 And (i wole þy waraunt (thy warant schall
 y C) bes !'*

*Forþ þey wenten wiþ (outen lesyng (out
 dwelllyng C)
 Bessore syr (se (!) E) Armyn (the add. C)
 kyng.
 Bess (hadds on hym xx^s (on hym had mony
 a C) wounde,
 þe lestis woldis (of þem myzt C) bryngs a
 man to grounde.
 But (om. E) whan þe kyng say & herde
 Al to gedere hou il fferde,
 (So moche rewe þe he hadde þere,
 (He made then so reuoly chere, C)
 þat þeteres watten (ranne down be C) hym lere.
 He clepyd to hym (soone anon (anon than C)
 Hys owne douztyr Iosyan
 And sayde : 'Help (hele þou C), 3yff þat
 (om. C) þou can,
 (To hele (om. C) þe woundys off þis (dozhty
 add. C) man !
 I nolde (wolde not C) for al paynymes lond :
 (Lesen hym (Lose hys lyfs C), i vnderstonde !'
 Iosyan took Besson soon (om. C) anon
 And to (hur add. C) chaumbyr gunne (can
 C) þey gon,
 (And add. C) þere (þey kystyn hem (sche
 kyssyd hym C) ful offte
 And helyd hym swyþe (feyre and C) soffte
 EC.*

Beves rose vp at her Byddyng 591
 And home he went be-flore the kyng.
 On Beues was there told that tyde
 Thrytty woundes large and wyde ;
 Kyng Ermyñ ffrayned hym the soth
 and herd
 All the treason, how it fferd ; 596
 Hym thought suche ruth and pite,
 The teris ran down gret plente ;
 He said : ' Doughter Iosyan,

Hele Beues woundis, yf thou can ! 600
 I wold not, as I vnderstonð,
 Lose his liffe for all my lond !'
 Iosyan to chamber gan hym lede
 And staunchid his woundus, they shold
 not blede ; 604
 With drinke and salfe she helid hym
 softe,
 And she kyssud hym fuH ofte, 606

592. home he w.] went hym forth O.

594. large] longe O.

595. the soth and] so O ; so (!) M.

596. ffraynd M. Howe Beues and the Sarazyns
 ferde O.

597. Hym th.] He had O.

1 f. 130b.

598. That the O. ran] fel O.

603. to—hym] dyd Beues to chamber O.

604. And st.] To stop O.

605. salus and drynkes O.

606. And] euer amonge add. O. full] om. O.

D 2

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

pat wiþ inne a lite stonde
 He was boþe hol and sonde.
 þanne was he ase fresch to fiȝt,
 So was þe faukoun to þe fiȝt. 736
 His oþer prowesse who wile lere,
 Hende, herkneþ, and ȝe mai here!
A wilde bor þar was aboute, 739
 Ech man of him hadde gret doute,
 Man and houndes, þat he tok,
 Wiþ his toskes he al to-schok.
 Þei him hontede kniȝtes tene,

þar of ne ȝef he nouȝt a bene. 744
 At is mouþ fif toskes stoden out,
 Euerich was fif enches about,
 His sides wer hard & strong,
 His brostles were gret & long, 748
 Him self was fel and kouþe fiȝte, c. 180a.
 No man sle him ne miȝte.
 Beues lay in is hedde a niȝt
 And þouȝte, a wolde keþen is miȝt 752
 Vpon þat swin him self one,
 þat noman scholde wiþ him gone.

733. *þat*] *So þat* S; *So ENC.* wiþ inne] in SNC. *lytyl* ESNC.
 734. *He*] *B.* SN. *boþe*] *helid* N; om. S.
 735. *þanne*] *þo* SN. *þanne w. h.*] *And* EC. *ffers* E; *for* add. EC.
 736. *Soo* is E; *As* is SNC. *þe*] om. (!) C. *to þe*] of SN.
 737. *His*] *Off* SN. *who wile*] *ȝif ȝe wille* S; *ȝe moue* N. *here* SN.
 738. *Hende h.*] *Herkenep* of B. SN. *mow lere* SN.
 737 f.:
For þe tyme, þat god made,
Fyl þe cuppe & make vs glade! E.
So hyt befelle vpon a day,
Syr Befyde thoght hym to play. C.
 739. *was þere* SNC.
 740. *Euery* man ES; *All* men C. *had* of him N. *gret*] om. ESC.
 741. *For* man E. *houndes*] *beste* al E; *all* C; *woman* SN. *þat he t.*] of *bestes* most (!) SN.
 742. *þat boor* *slowe* aboute in *þat* cost SN.
 743. *þouȝ* þat E. *huntye* E.

744. *ne ȝef he*] *ȝaue* he S; *he ȝaue* N. *þar—he*] *Of them* he roȝht C. *nouȝt*] not CN. *Off alle* he nolds hym doute þen E.
 745. *At*] *Of* SN. *fiȝ t. st.*] *stood* *twoo* *tuſkes* SN.
 746. *Eyther* SN. *enche* S.
 745 f. om. EC.
 747. *sides* *wer*] *hed* was EC. *&*] *eke* add. E.
 748. *And* his SN; *And* C. *brostles*] *tusshis* EC. *were*] he had C; om. SN; *boþe* add. E. *gret*] *hard* S.
 749. *self*] *þat boor* add. SN. *and k. f.*] of *syȝt* SN.
 750. *sle—miȝte*] *durst* with him *fyȝt* SN.
 749 f.:
No man durste hym assay,
Nothur be nyȝht nor be day. C.
 751. *lay—bedde*] *þepoght* hym on C.
 752. *And*] *He* E. *a wolde*] *for* to SN. *Onys* with the boore to *fyȝht*. C.
 753. *On* E. *þat s.*] *þe boore* SN. *Vpon—self*] *Wyth* the boore he C. *alone* ESNC.
 754. *þat*] *And* NC.

So that in a lituȝ stound
 Beues was bothe hole and sound. 608
A wild boore was there aboute,
 Aȝ men of hym had gret doute,
 Man and beste, aȝ that he toke,
 With his tusshis he aȝ to-shoke; 612
 The Boore was mekyȝt and ferly longe,
 His body was herȝ, his tusshis stronge,

Ech man dreȝ hym, bothe knyȝht and
 kyng,
 To come in that Borus metyng. 616
 'Lord,' thought Beues on a day,
 'Wheþure the boore be, as men say,
 Certes, my hert shaȝ euer be sore,
 Tiȝt I haue fȝought with that boore!' 620

607. *that*] with O.
 613. *mek.*] *great* O. *ferly l.*] *wonder* stronge O.
 614. *His* *hede* was *great*, *his tunge* was longe O.
 615. *man* d. h.] *one* was *greued* O.

616. *For* to O.
 617. *thought*] *saide* O.
 619. *Sothly* O.
 620. *that*] *the* O.

A morwe, whan hit was dai cler,
 Ariseþ kniȝt and squier ; 756
 Beues let sadlen is ronsi,
 þat bor a þouȝte to honti,
 A gerte him wiþ a gode bround
 And tok a spere in is hond, 760
 A scheld a heng vpon is side,
 Toward þe wode he gan ride.
 Iosian, þat maide, him be-held,
 Al hire loue to him ȝhe feld ; 764
 To hire self ȝhe seide, þer ȝhe stod :
 ' Ne kepte y neuer more gode

Ne namore of al þis worldes blisse,
 þanne Beues wiþ loue o time te kisse ;
 In gode time were boren, 769
 þat Beues hadde to lemman kóren !'
Þo Beues in to þe wode cam,
 His scheld aboute is nekke a nam
 And tide his hors to an hei þorn 773
 And blew a blast wiþ is horn ;
 þre motes a blew al arowe,
 þat þe bor him scholde knowe. 776
 þo he com to þe bor is den,
 A seȝ þer bones of dede men,

755. *A*] On E; On þe C. *whan*] *tho* N. *hit*
w. d.] þe (om. C) *day was* EC. *dai*] *da* (!)
 A.
 756. *Vp aros* E; *Vp roos* SNC.
 757. *B.*] *He E.* *let s.*] *sadelyd* C.
 758. *The C.* *bor*] *swyn* E.
 759. *a*] *hys* E; *wel* add. SN.
 760. *in*] on S.
 759 f.:
He toke a gode swyrde yn honde
And a spere, þat was longe, C.
 761. *A*] *His* SNC. *vpon*] *by* SNC.
 762. *Tow.*] *And to C.* *wode*] *felde* SN.
Iosyan yn hur toure lay
And sawe Befeys on hys palfray; add. C.
 763. *þe maide* (maiden N) *Iosyan* SN; *As*
sche stode and C.
 764. *ȝhe*] om. C. *She louyd him wel in (toun*
and (om. N) felde SN.
 765. *To—seide*] *þan seid* (she to (om. N) *her*
self SN; *þan sche boght* C. *þer ȝ. s.*]
with (in N) *grete mood* SN.

766. *Ne kepe y* S; *I desyre* C.
 767. *Ne*] *Nor* C. *nam.*] *more* SNC. *al*] om.
 SNC. *þis w.*] *worldely* C.
 768. *þanne*] *But* C. *o time*] *onys* C. *Beues*
—time] *oones his swele mouth* S. *te*] om. N.
 769. *were boren*] *born she were* SN; *were sche*
bore þan C.
 770. *That myȝt hym to hur lemman* C; *That*
myȝt (may N) him haur to playfere SN.
 771. *in*] om. C. *wode*] *feld* SN; *he* add. N.
 773. *tyed* SC; *rayned* (!) N. *hei*] om. SNC.
 774. *a*] *good* add. SN. *wiþ*] *in* SN. *blew—*
wiþ] *full towde can he blowe* C.
 775. *al*] *euy* S; on N.
 776. *him sch.*] *myȝt* him S.
 775 f.:
A long myle he soght,
Or he the bore fynde moght. C.
 777. *þo*] *When* C. *to*] *nys* C. *den*] so SNC;
dan (!) A.
 778. *þer*] þe S; om. N. *þer b. of*] *many* C.
men] so SNC; *man* A.

Beues rose erly vppon a day
 And he sadullid his palfraye;
 He toke a sword stiffe and stronge,
 A stalworth sheld and spere longe; 624
 Forth he prekyd ouer the felt: t. 131a.
 Iosyan sawe and aȝ she be-held.
 Beues come to the wood, his spere he
 shoke, 627

His sworde aboute his meduȝ he toke,
 His hors he tied be a thorne
 And lowde he gan blow his horne,
 Aȝ aboute the forest he sought,
 But the Bore ffound he nought, 632
 Tiȝ he come at the devillus denne,
 There found he meny dede men,

622. *he*] om. O. *his*] gode add. O.
 624. *stalw.*] *stronge* O. *and*] a add. O.
 625. *Then pryked* he O.
 626. *sawe*] *stode* O. *she*] om. O.
 627. *Whan* B. O. *his sp.*] om. O.
 628. *med.*] *necke* O.

629. *be*] to O.
 630. *he g.*] *began* to O.
 631. *All*] *Rounde* O. *forest*] so O; *bore* M.
 632. *But*] of add. O.
 633. *al*] to O. *dev.*] *bore* O.
 634. *he*] om. M.

þe bor hadde slawe in þe wode, 779
 Iuten here flesch & dronke her blode.
 'Aris!' queþ Beues, 'corsede gast,
 And ȝem me bataile wel in hast!'
 Sone so þe bor him siȝ,
 A rerde is brosteles wel an hiȝ 784
 And starede on Beues wiþ eien holwe,
 Also a wolde him haue a-swolwe;
 And for þe bor ȝenede so wide,

A spere Beues let to him gli le; 788
 On þe scholder he smot þe bor,
 His spere barst to pises þore;
 þe bor stod stille aȝen þe dent,
 His hyde was harde ase eni flent. 792
 Now al to-borste is Beues spere, f. 180v.
 A drouȝ his sward, him self to were,
 And fauȝt aȝen þe bor so grim,
 A smot þe bor and he to him. 796

779. *That þe bore C; þat he SN. hadde sl.]*
slewe C.
 780. *Iuten] ȝete C. here] þe C. her] þe C.*
 781. *queþ B.] he seide SN; þou add. SNC.*
corsede] foule C.
 782. *ȝem] ȝeme SNC. wel] riȝt N; om. S.*
ȝem—wel] batayle þou ȝeme me C.
 783. *Sone þo S; When C. him] Beues SN;*
sir Befyse C.
 784. *rerde] set vp SN; set C. wel] swyȝt*
SN; vp C. an] om. SN.
 785. *starede] loket SN. on him SN; om. C.*
sciþ] hys add. C. howe (!) A.
 786. *Os C; Ryȝt as SN. him] Sir Befyse C.*
haue] om. SNC. swolwe SNC.
 787. *And] om. C. for] þo SN; om. C.*
bor] roos & C. ȝen.] gan ȝane SN. so]
om. SNC.
 788. *A—let] Befyse let þe spere C. B. (om. N)*
with a spere to (B. til N) him gan ryde SN.

789 f. :
The bore he smote, him self gan were,
A troou peces brak (brast N) his spere. SN.
A grete spere to hym he bare,
Hyt brake yn two pecys & mare;
The hedd of stele, þat was well wroȝt,
With ynne þe bore came hyt noght. C.
 791. *Stille he stode agenste C.*
 792. *hyde] sydes SN; hedd C. were SN.*
harder C. ase eni] so þe SN; þen þe C.
 793. *Now] þenne S; When C. al tobrast*
S; al tobroke N; broken C. is] was syr
C; om. S.
 794. *drouȝ] toke SN. self] with S; for N;*
om. C.
 795. *And] B. SN. aȝen] with SN. gym (!)*
N.
 796. *A] And N. smot] at add. S. to] at S.*

That in the wood the Bore slewe,
 The blood he drinkyȝh, the flesh he
 gnewe; 636
 'Arise,' said Beues, 'thou foule geste,
 And geve me bateȝ here in haste!'
 Whan the Bore Beues sye,
 He set his Brystullus aȝ on hye, 640
 And he starid with eyen holowe,
 As he wold Beues swoolow.
 'Of the,' said Beues, 'I haue mervayȝ:
 Full weȝ I haue be-sett my travayȝ!'

A spere Beues to hym bare, 645
 On ffourty pecis it brake thare,
 Aȝ to lethy the spere was wrought,
 For in the Bore bote it nought. 648
 His sword he drew, hym to were,
 But there myȝht no thing him dere;
 Beues thought at iche dynte,
 That he had smetyn on a flynte, 652
 And the Bore stroke to Beues hard,
 That nevure was kyȝ no coward.

635. *Whyche O. the] that O.*
 636. *dranke O.*
 637. *Rise, he saide O. beste O.*
 638. *geve] agaynst O. here in] thou O.*
 639. *B. sye] of Beues had an iye O.*
 641. *And] om. O. with] his add. O.*
 642. *Ryȝt as O. swoolow] corrected with*
darker ink from swaloo M.

643. *haue I O.*
 644. *Full] om. O. sett O.*
 645. *Beues to hym a spere dyȝd bere O.*
 646. *In seuen O. it br.] he brast it O.*
 647. *lethy] weyke O.*
 650. *thing] dynt O.*
 653. *And] om. O. smote O. B.] so add. O.*
 654. *nevure—no] he was nere hande ataynt O.*

bus þe bataile gan leste long	þe foim ful feili gan out glide ;	
Til þe time of euesong,	And Beues in þat ilche venev,	
þat Beues was so weri of fouȝte,	þourȝ godes grace & is vertv	812
þat of is lif he ne rouȝte,	Wip is swerd out a slinte	
And þo þe bor was also,	Twei toskes at þe ferste dent ;	
Awai fro Beues he gan go,	A spanne of þe groin be-forn	
Wile Beues made is praier	Wip is swerd he hap of schoren.	816
To god and Mari, is moder dere,	þo þe bor so loude cride,	
Whaper scholde oper slen :	Out of þe forest wide and side,	
Wip þat com þe bor aȝen	To þe castel þar þat lai Ermin,	
And bente is brostles vp, saunfaile,	Men herde þe noise of þe swin ;	820
Aȝen Beues to ȝeue bataile ;	And, also he made þat loȝeli cri,	
Out at is moup in aiper side	His swerd Beues hasteli	

797. *gan l.] lasted* SN.798. *þe t.] tyme passed* SN. *euyngong* SN.

795—798 :

*The batell was strong, y yow my,**Tyll noon of the day, C.*799. *poo was B. SN. of] for C. fȳt (!) S ;**faght (!) C.*800. *he] so SN ; hē (!) A. roȝht he noght C.*801. *þo] om. SN. And —was] In lyke case**was þe wyilde bore C.*802. *Beues] him SNC. he can S ; dud he C.*803. *þe while SN. Then made Bfȳsc C.*804. *god] Iesu C. Mari] to SN ; om. C.*805. *Whaper of hem SN.*807. *bente] rered SN. vp] om. SN.*808. *ȝeue] do SN.*809. *at] of SN. in a.] on euery SN.*810. *foom SN. ful] om. SN. ferstly S. out]**om. S.*811. *in] at SN. thilk N.*813. *out a sl.] smot and mynt SN.*814. *Tȳco SN. toskes] a (at N) twoo add. SN.**þe f.] oo S.*815. *þe gr.] his browe S ; his brayne N. before S.*816. *of] hit N ; om. S.*

816 put before 815 S.

817. *And þo þat SN.*818. *Out—and] þat crye (he N) was herd in**eche SN.*819. *þat] om. SN.*820. *noise] crye SN. þe] þat SN.*821. *Wyde (So lowde N) he ȝaned and lowde**(gan crye (cride N) SN.*822. *His s. B.] And B. his swerd SN.*

With oute reste tho ffight they,
Tilt it was none of the day. 656

'Lord,' said Beues, 'helpe and mercy !

I am so wery, me thinkyth, I dye !'

The bore was fleynt and febuȝt also,

Fro Beues than can he goo ; 660

Than said Beues : 'That wold nevure

Iesus,

That I shold lose my vertue thus !

Certes,' said Beues, 'tyde, what wyȝt

be-tyde,

The tone of vs shaft dede abyde !' 664

Beues sewith the Bore in to the playn,

The Bore sye that and turnyȝt ageyn ;

As the Bore come gapyng in the way,

The ouer groyne smote Beues a-way,

655. *tho] so O.*659. *feble and faint O.*660. *And from O. than] om. O.*661. *nat Iesu O.*662. *thus less my vertue O.*

1 f. 131b.

663. *Certes] Betyde O. tyde w. w.] what me O.*664. *The onc O.*665. *sewith] met O. to] om. O.*667. *the B.] he O. in the w.] al to wonder O.*668. *smote B. a-way] he smote in sunder O.*

In at þe mouþ gan preste þo
 And karf his hertte euene ato : 824
 þe swerd a breide aȝen fot hot
 And þe bor is heued of smot,
 And on a tronsoun of is spere
 þat heued a stikede for to bere. 828
 þanne a sette horn to mouþe
 And blew þe pris ase wel kouþe,
 So glad he was for is honting.
 þat heued a þouȝte Iosian bring : 832
 & er he com to þat maide fre,
 Him com strokes so gret plente,

þat fain he was to weren is lied
 And saue him self fro þe ded. 836
A stiward was wiþ king Ermin,¹
 þat hadde tiȝt to sle þat swin ;
 To Beues a bar gret envie, ^{1 f. 180^o.}
 For þat he hadde þe meistrise ; 840
 He dede arme his kniȝtes stoute,
 Foure and twenti in a route,
 And ten forsters also he tok
 And wente to wode, seiþ þe bok. ✓ 844
 þar of ne wiste Beues nouȝt :
 Helpe him god, þat alle þing wrouȝt !

823. þe] om. N. gan þr.] he (hit N) þrast
 SN.

805—824 :

*That oon of us myȝt odur sloo,
 Or þat we parte yn two.
 Be þat come þe bore agayne
 And Befysse to hym with myȝt & mayne.
 The bore ranne with all hys myȝt,
 Ageyne Befysse for to fyȝht.
 Befysse hys swyrde out hent
 And hys tuschys he all torent,
 That þe bore felle to grounde,
 He was so smetyn yn þat stounde,
 And with hys swyrde þe bore he stonge
 Thorow þe lyuyr & þe longe. C.*

825. þat SN. a br. aȝ.] aȝeyn he tok S ;
 anone N. þe—fot] And with hys swyrde
 as C.

826. And] om. C. þe] þat SN. of] he add.
 SC.

827. And] om. SC. on] vpon C. tronchon
 C ; tronchen S ; tronchyn N. is] a C.

828. The S. a st. for] he put (picchid N)
 home SN. He set the hed of the bore C.

829. þanne] And after SN. sette] his add. S.

830. þe] om. SN. ase] he add. SN.

831. for] of SN. is] that N ; om. S.

832. Ios.] to add. SN.

833. &] But SN. þat] þe N.

834. To him N. strokes so] enemys SN.

835. þat—was] He was (ful sayn (wel fawne
 N) SN.

836. fro þe] foro (!) S.

837. wiþ] the add. N.

838. tiȝt] pouȝt S ; ithought N.

839. bar] had SN.

840. þat] om. SN.

841. He dede] And lete SN. his kn.] kniȝtes
 wel SN.

842. in] on SN.

843. also] with him SN.

844. to] þe add. S. wode] so add. SN.

845. ne] om. SN. B.] ryȝt add. SN.

846. Him hiȝp (halp N) SN. þing] haȝ S.

Evyen thorough oute the Bore he bare
 And clefted his herte in sonder thare,
 And with his sword also hote
 The Boris hede of he smote ; 672
 Vpon a trunchyn of a spere
 The hede he stekyd forth to bere.
 That sye the fosters of that foreste,

How Beues had slayn that foule beeste ;
 They said : ' Now is this disspite, 677
 That he huth slayn this bore so tye ;
 Go we to hym, we shaȝ hym sloo
 And take the Borus hede hym ffroo !
 Than shaȝ we haue honowres, 681
 Like as we were conqueroures !'

669. In at the mouthe he bare the bore O.

670. clare O.

671. Than O. also h.] al in hast O.

672. smote] cast O.

673. Vpon] And on O.

674. forth] for O.

675. fosters] so O ; foster M.

677. Now—disp.] we haue great disdayne O.

678. slayn] om. O. so t.] slayne O.

681. haue] at the add. O.

682. Like] Ryȝht O.

In is wei he rit pas for pas.
 Herkneþ now a ferli cas : 848
 A wende pasi in grip & pes,
 þe stiward cride : 'Leip on & sles !'
 Beues sez, þat hii to him ferde,
 A wolde drawe to is swerde : 852
 þanne hadde he leued it þor,
 þar he hadde slave þe bor.
 He nadde noþing, him self to were,
 Boute a tronsoun of a spere. 856
 þo was Beues sore desmeid,
 þe heued fro þe tronsoun a braid,
 And wiþ þe bor is heued a fauþt
 And wan a sward of miche mauþt, 860
 þat Morgelai was cleped, apliþt :
 Bet-er sward bar neuer kniþt.
 þo Beues hadde þat sward an- hond,
 Among þe heþene kniþtes a wond, 864
 And sum vpon þe helm a hitte,
 In to þe sadel he hem slitte,
 And sum kniþt Beues so ofrauþte,
 þe hened of at þe ferste drauþte, 868
 So harde he gan to lein aboute
 Among þe heþene kniþtes stoute,

847. *he—pas*] as (om. N) *he gan pace* (pas N) SN.

848. *ferli*] *sely* N.

849. *pasi in*] to *pace* (pas N) with SN.

850. *cride—on*] *seip*: *smyteþ* him S; *seid*: *smyte* him N.

829—850 :

Befyse was glad of þat thyng

And went homward to þe kyng.

As he went yn hys way,

He sawe XII fosters, as y yow say,

Wele armyd yn to the teiþe,

And all eoeryn Befyse delþe. C.

851. *his to*] þey with SN. *mysferde* SN. *Then*

Befyse wiste how hyt farde C.

852. *A*] *And* SN. *A—to*] *He wenyd to haue drawen C.*

854. *þar—þe*] *þer* (As N) *he slouþ þe wyldes* SN.

853 f.: *Then he had the swyrde leuyd,*

There he smote of þe borys hed. C.

855. *ne had* S; *had* NC. *self*] with SN; om. C.

856. *a*] *the C. tronchon* N; *tronchyn* S. *a*] *his S.*

857. *Dere* S; *þer fore* N.

858. *from* SN. *tronchon* N; *tronchyn* S.

859. *a f.*] *gan fyþt* SN.

860. *a*] *his* SN. *myþt* SN.

861. *apliþt*] *ryþt* SN.

862. *A betir* N. *þar*] *had* N.

863. *þat*] *his* SN. *an*] in S.

865. *on* SN.

866. *þat down of his sadel he pit* (pilte N) SN.

867. *knyþtes* SN; *syr add. S. so*] om. SN. *araught* N; *rauþt* S.

868. *Her* SN. *hedis* N. *of*] *wyþt add. SN.* *þe f.*] a SN.

869. *to*] om. SN.

As Beues sholdþ passe with pley and pride,

They hym be-sett on yche syde ; 684

Thes fosters were weþ armed XII

And Beves nakyd but hym selfe ;

Beues sholdþ his sward take, for to say,

The scabarde he ffoundþ, the sword was away, 1. 132a. 688

For he hadþ his sward leuyd

There he smot of the borus hede.

Than he had hym nouþt with to were,

But a tronchyn of a spere. 692

The ffosters he bete down

With a dynte of a trouchon ;

Nyne he slouþe at dyntes thre,

The tother thre away gan flee. 696

683. *As*] so O ; *And M. passe—pride*] *fro the forest ryde* O.

685. *The XII fosters were armed eche one* O.

686. *B.*] *was add. O. but h. s.] & al alone* O.

687. *Whan B. O. his—say*] *hande on his sward lay* O.

688. *thc*] *his O. was*] so O ; om. M.

689. *his s. l.] left his sward thore* O.

690. *Where he slewe the wyldes bore* O.

691. *he—with*] *had he nought hym* O.

692. *a*] *the* O.

693. *The*] *þre O. smote* he O.

694. *dynte*] *strokes* O. *a*] *his* O.

696. *The t.] And other* O.

pat non ne pasede liom, aplizt ;
 So pourz þe grace of god almiȝt 872
 þe kinges stiward a litte so,
 pat is bodi a clef ato.
 þe dede kors a pulte adoun
 And lep him self in to þe arsoun. 876
 þat strok him þouȝte wel iset,
 For he was horsed inechē bet.
 He þouȝte make pes doun riȝtes
 Of þe forsters ase of þe kniȝtes ; 880
 To hem faste he gan ride ; f. 181a.¹
 þai gonne scheto be ech a side,
 So mani arwes to him þai sende,
 Unneþe a miȝte him self defende, 884
 And þo in a lite stounde
 þe ten forsters wer feld te grounde,
 And hew hem alle to pices smale :

So hit is foude in frensche tale. 8.8
 Iosian lai in a castel
 & seȝ þat sconfit euerich del :
 ' O Mahoun, ' zhe seide, ' oure driȝte,
 What Beues is man of meche miȝte !
 Al þis world ȝif ich it hedde, 893
 Ich him zeue me to wedde ;
 Boute he me loue, icham ded :
 Swete Mahoun, what is þe red ? 896
 Loue-longing me haȝ be-couȝt,
 þar of wot Beues riȝt nouȝt.
 þus þat maide made hire mon,
 þar zhe stod in þe tour al on, 900
 And Beues þar þe folk be-leued
 And wente hom wiȝ þe heued ;
 þat heued of þat wilde swin
 He presente to king Ermin. 904

871. ne] om. S. hom] him SN.
 872. So pourz þe] It was throwe (by S) SN.
 873. litte] smot SN.
 874. pat] alle add. N. cleuyd S ; clauē N.
 875. þe d.] And dide his (that N) SN. a p.]
 put S ; put N.
 876. him self] hastily SN.
 877. beset SN.
 880. ase] and SN.
 881. And to SN.
 882. And þey SN. be] in S ; on N. a] om. SN.
 884. þat vnneþ S ; That vnneþis N. self]
 om. SN.
 885. And þo] so SN ; So þat (!) A. lytel SN.
 886. wer feld] he fel SN.
 887. hew] smot SN. to] in SN.
 888. So—fonde] As (And S) y fynde SN.
 frensche] þe firste (!) SN.
 889. þat Ios. SN. a] þe SN.
 890. sconfit] fȝȝȝȝȝ SN.
 891. O M.] A god SN.
 892. þat SN. man of m.] so much of SN.
 894. Ich h. ȝ.] I wolde zeue B. SN.
 857—894 :
 Two fosters he smole downe

Wyth þe dyns of hys tronchon ;
 VI he slowe at dyntys thre,
 And odur two awey can flee ;
 And astur þat awey fledd IIII.
 That sawe þe maydyn yn hur bower,
 Sche seyde : ' Be Mahounde, þat ys dryȝt,
 Befyse ys a man of mekyll myȝht.' C.
 895. icham] but add. SNC.
 896. Mah.] Iesu SN. þe] my SN.
 897. me haȝ] y haue C. cauȝt SC ; icaught N.
 898. And þer of C. B. wot ryȝt SN ; wottȝ þ
 my lemman C.
 899. maide repeated in A.
 900. stod] lay SN. þe] þat S.
 901. Beues þar þe] þerfore (þer with N) B.
 þat SN.
 899—901 :
 The mayde yn hur towre lay
 And that wondur-ȝyȝht say,
 How Befyse þe fosters leuydd, C.
 902. þe] bores add. SNC.
 903. The SNC.
 904. He presented (hit add. N) to SN ; To
 present þer with C.
 904 put before 903 C.

Beues with the hede went forth his way,
 Iosyan sye aȝ, there she lay ; 698
 Such love Iosyan to hym caste,

That never shall ffall, but euer laste. 700
 The hede of the wyld swyne,
 Beues presentid it kyng Ermynd.

697. Beuys went wyth the hede a way O.
 698. Ios.—there] Al sawe Iosian where O.
 699. Ios. to h.] on hȝm she O.

700. shall ff.] dyd fayle O. euer] dyd add. O.
 702. if] to O.

þe king þar of was glad & bliþe
And þanked him ful mani a siþe,
Ac he ne wiste þer of nowȝt,
How is stiward to deþe was diȝt. 908

Pre ȝer after þat bataile,
þat Bēues þe bor gan asaile,
A king þer com in to Ermonie
And þouȝte winne wiþ meistrie 912
Iosiane, þat maide briȝt,
þat louede Beues wiþ al hire miȝt.
Bradmond cride, ase he wer wod,
To king Ermin, þar a stod : 916

'King,' a seide swiþe bliue,
'Ȝem me þe douȝter to wiue!
Ȝef þow me wernest, wiþ outen faile,
I schel winne hire in plein bataile, 920
On fule half i schel þe anvȝe,
And al þe londe I schel destruȝe
And þe sle, so mai be-tide,
And lay hire a niȝt be me side, 924
And after i wile þe douȝter ȝeue f. 181a.
To a weine pain, þat is for-driue!'
Ermin answerde bliue an hiȝe: 927
'Be Mahoun, sire, þow schelt liȝe!'

905. *þe—of]* *þer of* he SN.

906. *And]* *He S.* *him]* *Befyse C.* *ful m. a]*
an hundred SN; fete C.

907. *Ac]* *But SN.* *he]* *om. N.* *now.]*
nowȝt S.

908. *is]* *þe SN.* *diȝt]* *brouȝt S.*

909. *Pre ȝer]* *Thenne sone SN.*

911. *þer]* *om. S.* *in]* *om. SN.*

912. *þouȝte]* *to add. SN.*

913. *maide]* *berde SN.*

915. *cride]* *he (om. S.) grad SN.*

916. *Right to N.* *king E.] þe king SN.*

907—916:

*And aftur þat kyng Armyn vpon a day,
As he yn hys towre lay,
An heithen kyng he sawe come þen
Wyth syȝty M. of doghty men;
Of Damaske he hyȝht Bradmonde,
He was come to fete Iosyan þat stounde.
He spake to Armyn with proude mode
In the fylde þere he stode: C.*

917. *King]* *Sir SN; Armyn add. C.* *swiþe]*
als SN. *bliue]* *om. C.*

918. *to]* *my add. SNC.*

919. *me hir woernyst N; say nay C.* *wyth*
out C; saunȝ S; sam (!) N.

920. *schel]* *wyll C.* *hur wynne SNC.* *in]*
with SN. *plein]* *fyue N; om. SC.*

921. *On f. h.] On filde half N; And yn the*
fylde C. *schel]* *wylls SNC.* *an.] noye C;*
enuyroun SN.

922. *And—londe]* *All thy londys C.* *Destroy*
þy londe and thy crown SN.

922 put before 921 C.

923. *þe]* *to add. SN.*

924. *hire a n.] þy douȝter SN.*

925. *douȝte (!) A.*

923—926 om. C.

927. *Ermin]* *The kyng C.* *bliue]* *om. C.*
Thanne seide king Ermyn with onde SN.

928. *Mah.] god SN.* *sire]* *om. SNC.* *liȝe]*
dye C; be withstonde SN.

Than at the arste rose Beues lose
With aȝ tho, that riduth and goos. 704
Sone after that tyme
Come tydinges to kyng Ermyn
Fro kyng Bradmond of Damas, 707
That swore be Mahound and Golias,
But kyng Ermyn geve hyn as blyve

Iosyan, his doughter, to wyffe,
In aȝ his land he wold hym noye 711
And aȝ his castellis he wold distroye,
And told hym, in the ffurst weke of May
Shold he come and hold his day, 714
And lede away his doughter than
And aȝ his landus stroye and bran.

703. *fyrt O.* *lose]* *pryse O.*

704. *That was bothe curteis and wyse O.*

705. *that t.] nat longe duryng O.*

706. *tyd.] a messenger O.* *k. E.] Ermynes*
the kyng O.

709. *But]* *if add. O.* *geve—blyve]* *without*
stryfe O.

710. *Ios.—to]* *Sende Iosian, to be his O.*

711. *all h. l.] many wayes O.*

712. *cast. he w.] londe robbs and O.*

713. *told h.] saide O.* *weke]* *day O.*

714. *Sh. he]* *That he wold O.*

715. *And]* *To O.*

716. *londe O.*

Adoun of his tour a went
 And after al is kniztes a sent
 And *tolde hem, how* Brademond him
 asailed hadde, 931
 And askede hem alle, what hii raide.
 A word panne spak þat maiden briȝt:
 'Be Mahoun, sire! wer Beues a kniȝt,
 A wolde defende þe wel inouȝ:
 Me self i sez, whar he slouȝ 936
 ȝour owene stiward, him beset,
 Al one in þe wode wiþ him a met,
 At wode he hadde his swerd beleued,
 þar he smot of þe bores heued; 940
 He nadde noþing, him self to were,
 Boute a tronsoun of is spere,

And ȝour stiward gret peple hadde,
 Four and twenti kniztes a ladde, 944
 Al y-armed to þe tep,
 And eueri hadde swore is dep,
 And ten forsters of þe forest
 Wiþ him a brouȝte ase preat, 948
 þat pouȝte him haue slawe þore
 And take þe heued of þe bore,
 And ȝeue þe stiward þe renoun.
 þo Beues sez þat foule tresoun, 952
 A leide on wiþ þe bor is heued,
 Til þat hii were adoun i-weued,
 And of þe stiward a wan þat day
 His gode swerd Morgelay. 956

930. *aȝ*] om. S. *al is*] om. C. *kn.*] *fele*
 add. C.
 931. *tolde hem how*] so SN; om. (!) A. *asaillid*
 hym N; *seid him* S.
 932. *his*] *þey* SN.
 931 f.:
 And tolde þem, with out fayle,
 How Bradmonde wolde hym assaile. C.
 933. *panne*] om. SNC. *maid* NC.
 934. *Mah.*] *Iesu* (!) SN. *Be—wer*] Syr, do
 make C. *a*] om. SNC.
 935. *wyll* C. *def. þe*] *ȝow* (the N) *socoure* SN.
 the helpe C.
 936. *Me self*] For C.
 937. *owene*] om. SN. *stiw.*] *þat had* add. S;
 him] *had* add. N.
 938: *With XXXIII kniztes he him met*
 In þe wood, as it is seene,
 And with fosters ten bydene (om. N). SN.

939. *At wode*] *it* S; *And yet* N. *leuyd* S.
 941. *And had* SN; *with him* add. S. *him*
 self] *with him* N; om. S.
 942. *is*] a N.
 943. *And*] om. SN. *hadde*] *lad* SN.
 944. *ladde*] *hadde* SN.
 945. *Al*] *Wel* SN. *yarmed*] *in* add. SN.
 teþ] *dep* (!) A.
 946. *euerychone* S; *eche* N. *hadden* S. *swore*] *B.* add. N.
 947. *And*] *The* S.
 948. *Wiþ—ase*] *Alle* *with him* *ȝeden ful* SN.
 949. *þat*] *And* SN. *him*] *to* SN. *slawe*] *him* add. SN.
 950. *And*] *he* add. SN. *tok* SN.
 951. *ȝeue*] *smot* S. *þe*] *of* S; *gret* N.
 952. *Beues*] *he* SN.
 954. *þat—iw.*] *þey were al dedde* SN.
 955. *of—wan*] *he wan of þe steward* SN.

Kyng Ermyn was wode and wrothe;
 He send after Erles and barons bothe
 And told hem aȝ, *with oute ffayȝ*,
 How Bradmond the kyng hight hym
 batayȝ. fol. 12b. 720
 A worde spake Iosyan the bryȝt:
 'Be Mahoun, were Beues a knyȝt,

He wold you socoure weȝ I-nowe!
 My selfe sye, where that he slowȝ 724
 Nyne fosters at dyntes thre
 And opure thre they gan to flee,
 And he had nought hym *with* to were,
 But a tronchoun of a spere!' 728

717. *and*] om. (!) O.
 718. *He*] *And* O.
 719. *them* O.
 720. *How—hym*] *That kyng Bradmonde bad*
 them O.
 721. *A w.*] *Than* O.

722. *Mah.*] *syr* add. O. *a*] om. O.
 724. *where that*] *whan* O.
 725. *dyntes*] *strokes* O.
 726. *they gan to*] *away gan* O.
 727. *And*] *Yet* O. *with*] om. O.
 728. *a*] *the* O.

þe ten forsters also a slouȝ
 And hom a passed wel inouȝ,
 þat he of hem hadde no lope.
 King Ermyn þanne swor is ope, 960
 þat he scholde be makȝd knyȝt,
 His baner to bere in þat fȝt.
 He clepede Beues at þat sake 963
 And seide: 'Knyȝt ich wile þe make:
 þow schelt bere in to bataile
 Me baner, Brademond to asaile!'
 Beues answerde wiȝ blipe mod:
 'Blepelich,' a seide, 'be þe rod!' 968
 King Ermin þo anon riȝte f. 181^b.

Dobbede Beues vn-to knyȝte
 And ȝaf him a scheld gode & sur
 Wiȝ þre eglen of asur, 972
 þe champe of gold ful wel i-diȝt
 Wiȝ fif lables of seluer briȝt;
 Siȝe a gerte him wiȝ Morgelay,
 A gonfanoun wel stout and gay 976
 Iosian him brouȝte for to bere.
 Sent of þe scheld, y ȝow swere!
 Beues dede on is actoun,
 Hit was worȝ mani a toun; 980
 An hauberk him brouȝte þat mai,
 So seiden alle þat hit isai:

957. also] þere SN.
 958. hom a p.] passed hoom SN.
 959. hadde of hem S.
 957—959: *Two fosters he smote adowne
 With þe dynte of hys tronchon,
 VI he slowe at dyntys thre,
 And odur VII a way can flees.
 They went away full wrothe. C.*
 960. þe king S. þanne] om. SN.
 961. he] B. SN. be dobbȝd SN; dubbe hym C.
 962. And hys C. þat] euery SN; om. C.
 963. at þat] for hur S.
 964. Knyȝt—þe] y shal þe knyȝt SN.
 963 f.: *Befysse, he seyde, be now dyȝt:
 Now y wyll þe dubbe knyȝt; C.*
 967. seide SN. bliȝe] mylde SNC.
 968. a s.] om. SN. Blep. a s.] Gladly, syr, y
 wyȝ þat do C. þe] good add. S; holy add. N.
 969. þo] om. SN.
 970. vn to] to be SN.
 971. a] om. S.

972. egles SN. of] fyne add. SN.
 973. þe] A N. ful] om. SN.
 974. fif] om. SN. labelles S; lambels (!) N.
 sables (!) A.
 975. And sethen (sith N) SN.
 976. A gonf. wel] A myȝt (!) man wel S;
 Whiche was bothe N.
 978. Sent—scheld] Hauberk, acton SN.
 969—978 om. C.
 979. is] a gode C. halton (!) C.
 980. For hit N.
 981. An] And an (his S) NS. hamberk (!) S.
 broȝht hym C. him—mai] þat ilk (same
 N) day SN.
 982. So] þen SN. seiden a.] he seyde C.
 say SNC.
 [That þey (ne add. N) sey neuer sucche any,
 [A feyrer þen he sawe euer ony, C]
 Hit was (nas N) but þe wyȝt (weȝt C) of a
 peny. add. SNC.

Saidȝ the kyng: 'There fore we shaȝt not
 lett!' 729
 He made Beues be-fore hym flett
 And dubbyȝd thanȝ Beues a knyȝt,
 He made hym cheften ffor to fȝht;
 Fuȝ wele he dyȝd the kynges jurney
 With mekyȝ hoste ageynȝ the day.

The kyng saidȝ to Beues: 'At my nede
 AH mynȝ hoste now shalte thou lede:
 Arme the tite and take the ffeȝd, 737
 For Bradmondȝ biduth vnder sheld!'
 Beues dyd onȝ an haburgunȝ, 739
 Was wrought in meny a goodȝ townȝ,

729. *Therefore, saidȝ the kyngȝ, shal we O.*
 730. *He m.] But let O. be-f. h.] to vs be O.*
 731. *And] He O. Beuys thanȝ O.*
 732. *He] And O. cheft.] harnes O.*
 733. *he—jurney] the kyngȝ gan hym puruay O.*
 734. *m-k.] a great O. the] that O.*
 735. *Beuys, saidȝ the kyngȝ, helpȝ at this*

nede O.
 736. *For al O. hosto—thou] men thou shall O.*
 737. *tite] ryȝht O. the f.] thy sheldȝ O.*
 738. *Kyngȝ Bradmonds abyȝdȝ the in the
 feldȝ O.*
 739. *an hab.] his auctorȝnȝ (!) O.*
 740. *That had angred many a townȝ O.*

Hit was wel iwrouzt & faire,
Non egge tol mizte it nouz: paire. 984
After þat ȝhe ȝaf him a stedo,
þat swiþe gode was at nede,
For hit was swift & ernede wel :
Me clepede hit Arondel. 988

Beues in þe sadel lep,
His ost him folwede al to heþ
Wiþ baner briȝt & scheldes schene,
þretti þosent and fiftene. 992
þe ferste scheld trome Benes nam.
Bradlemond aȝenes him cam ;

983. *wel iwr.] so wel wrouzt S ; iwrout so wel N ; Hit—iwr.] Wroght hyt was well C.*
984. *Non — mizte] per myȝt nothing SN. nouzt p.] apaire SNC.*
*Than came Iosyan, that maye,
And broght hys swyrde Mordelay ;
Ther was none bettur endur sonne,
Many a londe ther with was wonne.* add. C.
985. *After þat] Also SN ; ȝyt C.*
986. *swiþe—at] was good at echs (eucry C) SNC.*
987. *hit] he SNC. swift] wyȝht C. ranne SNC. ful wel N ; so smelle S.*
988. *Therefore men SN. hit] him SNC.*
989. *And B. in to SN.*
990. *to] on an (om. N) SN.*
991. *baners SN.*
992. *Well XXX (XX S) SN.*

993. *schilton (!) N.*
989—993 :
*In all þys worlde was hors noon,
That so faste myȝht goon ;
Syr Befyse yn to þe sadull startyth,
He towchyt nodur starop nor gyrthe.
Kyng Ermyn with þe hors berde
Dubbyd hym knyȝht with a swyrde
And gaf hym a gode horne,
In þat tyme was none bettur worne,
And braght hym goost gryme
And XX M. men with hym.
B-fyse hys horne can blowe,
For þat hys men schulde hym knowe.
A grete oost with hym he name. C.*
994. *Kyng Bradmonde C ; with his men (ost N) add. SN. aȝyn SNC.*

And an haubarke Iosyan hym brought,
And an helme weþ I-wrought ; 742
Than gave hym that fleire may
His good sword Morglay ; 744
There was none better vnder the son,
Many a lond with that was won.
Iosyan gave hym suche a stede,
The beste, that euer was at nede ; 748
He was so swifte and so sneþ,
Men callid hym Arondeþ ;
There was no hors in the world so
stronge, 751
That myȝht folowe hym a fur longe.
Sir Beues, in the saduff he light, 1 c. 133.

Iosyan smyled, that is so bryȝt ;
Beues gan than his horne blowe,
For aȝ his hoste shold hym knowe. 756
Benes laȝ with hym, I vnderstonȝ,
Of bold Sarzins XX^u thousandȝ,
And yet they, that were theire ffoo,
Had also meny moo ; 760
And whan Beues come in to the ffeldȝ,
Bradmonȝ the kyng stode and be-held ;
A lowde lauȝter louȝe Bradmonȝ thoo,
For he sye, there was no moo ; 764
Eyther oste can opure ascrye,
They shott dartis on eyther partye,

741. *And] om. O.*
742. *Sothly, a better was neuer wrought. O.*
*An helme she gauis hym gode and fayre,
There myȝht no thyngs it apayrs.* add. O.
744. *His] A O. sw.] that hyȝht add. O.*
746. *with that] therwyth O.*
747. *suche] siȝhen O.*
748. *was at n.] on grounde yede O.*
749. *Ful wel I can his name telle : O.*
752. *hym folowe O.*
753. *Sir] om. O. he] om. O.*

754. *smyled] so O ; symled (!) M. is] was O.*
755. *than] om. O.*
756. *For all] That O.*
758. *Sarzins] barons O.*
759. *they th. w.] there was of O.*
760. *For Bradmonde had O.*
761. *And] om. O. in] om. O.*
762. *the k.] om. O. and] hym add. O.*
763. *A—louȝe] Lowde lauȝhed O.*
764. *For] Whan O. was] were O.*
765. *oste] om. O. opure] oft add. O.*

His baner bar þe king Redefoun,
þat leuede on sire Mahoun. 996
Row he was also a schep,
Beues of him nam gode kep.
He smot Arondel wip spures of golde;
þanne þouȝte þat hors, þat he scholde,
Aȝen Redefoun Beues gan ride 1001
And smot him þourȝ out boþe side,

Hanberk ne scheld ne actoun
Ne vailede him nouȝt worþ a botoun,
þat he ne fel ded to þe grounde. 1005
'Reste þe,' queþ Beues, 'heþen hounde!
þe hadde beter atom þan here!'
'Lay on faste!' a bad his fere. 1003
þo laide þai on wip eger mod
And slowe Sarsins, as hii wer wod,

995. þe] om. SNC. Radfon S; Rafon C;
Radsone N.
996. sire] no god but SN; Apolyn & C. Mah.]
one N.
997. Row—a] He was als row; as eny SN.
998. And (Syr C) B. þat was (bolhe add. C)
wyse and zepe SNC.
999. He] om. SN. Ar.] þe hors C. wip] þe
add. C.
1000. þo SN. þouȝte] wist SNC. þe hors C;
he SN. þat he] what he do SNC.
1001. Aȝen S; kyngs add. C. Beues] he
SNC.
1002. smot] bare SNC. out] om. SN. boþe

s.] yn þat tyde C.
1003. ne] om. C. Shilde, hanberk (hambark
(!) S) SN. ne] nor C; and (!) S). hallon
(!) C.
1004. Aȝ v.] Awaylyd C. nouȝt worþ] not C;
om. N. He smot prouȝ, by my crowne S.
1005. þat] But C. ne] om. SC. to þe] to
N; down to C.
1006. Reste þe] Rest N; Lye þere S; Aryse
C. queþ B.] he seyde C; þou add. SNC.
1007. þe hadde] þou haddeþ ben SN.
1008. feres (!) S.
1009. þat] he N.
1010. slowe] þe add. S. hii] þey S; he N.

With Bowes turkes and arablaste
They slowe on bothe partyes faste; 768
But whan they met to geder in same,
There was sorowe and no game:
Kyng Bradmondus baner bare Radison),
He was sterne as any lion; 772
Beves and he ffor gret envye
Eyther opure gan deffye;
They smote theire stedus with spurres
of gold,
ArondeH ran right as he shold. 776
Bothe partyes stode and be-held:
Ayther smote opure in myddus the
sheld;

Sir Radisons spere in sonder braste,
Beues spere held and he smote faste,
That thorouȝe sheld and actoun) 781
He bare thorough knyght Radison);
The spere brast, the knyght fet down),
And in his breste be-lefte the tronch-
own). f. 133v. 784
Tho was kyng Bradmond abasshid,
For in Radison was al his truste.
They went fforth, they had suche mayn),
That none shold stond ham ageyn); 788
Aboute sir Beues they can gone,
To venge the dethe of Radison),

767. arablasters (!) M.
768. They sl. faste on b. p. M.
767—70:
Wyth everdys thei gawe woundes wyde,
Many were slayne on every syde;
But whan that they had broke the ray,
Fyers and mortal was that fray. O.
772. Whyche was stronge O.
773. and he ffor] at hym had O.
774. And as sone as he dyd hym spy O.
775. They—stedus] He smote Arundel O.
776. Ar.] And he O. ran] cun a.l.d. O.
wolde O.

778. Howe eyther hyt O. myd.] of add. O.
779. Sir] om. O. in s. br.] al tobrast O.
780. But B. O. he] om. O.
782. thorough kn.] kinȝe O.
783. the kn.] and he O.
784. And] om. O. be-l.] abode O.
785. Tho w.] Than O. Br.] was al add. O.
786. was—truste] al he trusted O.
787. went—had] wende, for he was of O.
788. no. sh.] no man myght O. hym O.
789. can g.] cam redely O.
790. the] his O. of R.] on eyther partye O.

And sire Beues, þe cristene kniȝt
 Slouȝ ase mani in þat fiȝt 1012
 Wiȝ Morgelay him self alone, r. 1816.
 Ase þai deden euerichone.
 And euer hii were to fiȝte prest
 Til þat þe sonne set in þe west. 1016
 Beues and is ost wiȝ inne a stounde
 Sexti þosent þai felde to grounde,

þat were out of Damoske isent,
 þat neuer on homward ne went. 1020
 þo Brademond seȝ is folk islayn,
 A fleȝ awei wiȝ miȝte & mayn.
 Ase he com ride be a cost,
 Twei kniȝtes a fond of Beues ost; 1024
 Of his stede he gan doun liȝte
 And bond hem boȝe anon riȝte,

1011. þe] þat SN.
 1015. hii—fiȝte] was þe (to N) fiȝt prest SN.
 1016. þat] om. SN. set] sette N. in þe west]
 so SN; riȝt (!) A.
 1017. wiȝ] om. SN. in SN. stoude (!) A.
 1018. þai f.] leide SN.
 1019. Damas N.
 1020. But SN. on homw.] homwarde þey
 SN.
 1021. folk isl.] ost was slayn SN.
 1023. rydyng S; ridand N. a] þe S.
 1024. Twoo SN.
 1025. gan] om. SN.
 1026. boȝe] om. S.
 1007—1026:
*Befyse & hys oost, with out lasing,
 XV thousande to depe gan dyng.
 Kyngs Bradmonde saue hys oost so fleȝ,
 He cryed & bad þem agayne turne (!)
 And sware be Apolyn:*

*'But yf ye sle kyng Armyn
 And Befyse of Hampton faste bynde,
 Or (!) y wyll neuȝr hense wynde!'
 Befyse that harde & loȝh yare
 And thocht, he wolde hym ferre,
 And sayde: 'Bradmonde, þou olde wrech,
 Art þou come, locyan to fech?
 Or þou passe þorow my honde
 And Mordelay, my gode bronde!
 There myȝt men sorow see
 Anathur that there had be,
 How Befyse with hys bronde
 Smote of legys, fote & honde,
 That þe Sarzys yn a roms
 At that tyme were overcome.
 Bradmonde toke II of Befyse kniȝtes,
 And lad þem forþe anon ryghtes,
 And yn a dyke he had þem bounde
 And had ythoght stounde, C.*

And Beues had game and thought fult
 good,
 To bathe Arondeȝ in theire blood. 792
 Beues men) myȝt se in a stound
 An hunderid Sarzins ffellid to ground.
 A lituȝ ffurther rode he thoo
 And slewe there as mony moo. 796
 The Sarzins, that with Beues were,
 Helpuȝ hym to theyre powere;

Men myȝt se ouer all
 Hedys cirlyng as a baȝ. 800
 Sarzins meny myȝt men mete
 With guttes tirlinge in the strete;
 A thousand stedus men myȝt se than
 Ren) with outen) any man. 804
 Bradmond) sye his men) eviȝt fare,
 Toke he two of Beues kniȝtes thare,

792. Ar.] Morglay O.
 793. B.] om. O. se] haue sene O. a] that O.
 794. ffellid] brought O.
 795. farther he rode O.
 796. sl. th.] there he slewe O.
 798. Helpe O. to] fast wyth O.
 800. cirlyng] trendel O.
 801. Many Sarazys O.
 802. With] theyr add. O. tir.—s.] trailynge
 about theyr fete O.
 803 f.:
Some al armelcs away gan fle

*And some blindfelds with neuer an iye;
 Some thorough the chekes were smyten clene,
 Some lay gronyng on the grene;
 Some were smyt with suche a wounde,
 That they lay grennyng lyke an hounde.
 A thousand stedes men myȝt se
 Wyth dede Sarazys away fast fle,
 And al they sayde, seke and hole,
 That they had ben at Beus dole. O.
 805. evill f.] mysfare O.
 806. Toke—kniȝtes] Two of Beus kniȝtes
 he toke O.*

And pouȝte hem lede to his prisoun
 And haue for hem gret raunsoun. 1028
 Ase he trosede hem on is stede,
 Beues of hem nam gode hede,
 And hasteliche in pat tide
 After Brademond he gan ride 1032
 And seide: 'Brademond, olde wreche,
 Ertow come Iosiane to feche?
 Erst þow schelt pase þourȝ min hond
 And þourȝ Morgelay, me gode brond!' 1037
 Wip outen eni wordes mo
 Beues Brademond hitte so
 Vpon is helm in þat stounde,
 þat a felde him flat to grounde. 1040

1027. *And—to*] *And (hem led (lad ham N) toward SN; To haue þem led to C.*
 1028. *And—hem*] *For hem to haue SN; And for them take C. gret] om. C.*
 1029. *trussed SN. is] a SN. As Bradmonds had do þat dede C.*
 1030. *Syr Befysse C. of h. n.] þerof tok SNC. grete N.*
 1033. *seide] om. (!) S. olde] wold (!) S.*
 1034. *Ertow come] Come þou heder SN. Iosiane (!) A. þou shalt fynde who þe shal bete (lette N) And hong þe on a gebet! add. SN.*
 1035. *Erst] And S; om. N.*
 1036. *And þ.] With SN.*
 1037. *Wip o. e.] And with oute SN.*
 1038. *Sir B. SN.*
 1031—1038 om. C.
 1039. *On SN. Vpon is h.] And smot Bradmonds C.*

And he laȝ hem fforth and fleȝ,
 Beues sye that and hym besteridȝ, 808
 And he saidȝ: 'Abyde, thou wreche!
 Arte thou come, Iosyan to fleche?
 Take me tho presoners, with oute vari-
 aunce, 811
 Or I shaȝ make of the delyuernunce!'

807. *he] om. O. them O. and] with them add. O.*
 808. *that—best.] howe they were bested O.*
 809. *And] om. O. thou] olde add. O.*
 811. *tho] thy O. distaunce O.*
 812. *of the] om. O.*

SIR BEUES.

'**M**erci!' queȝ Bradmond, 'ich me
 zelde,
 Recreaunt, to þe, in þis felde,
 So harde þe smitest vpon me kroun,
 Ich do me alle in þe bandoun, 1044
 Sexti cites wip castel tour
 þin owen, Beues, to þin onour,
 Wip þat þow lete me ascape!'
 Beues answerde þo in rape: 1048
 'Nay!' a seide, 'be sein Martyn!
 Icham iswore to king Ermin:
 Al þat ich do, it is his dede,
 þar fore, sire, so god me spede, 1052

1040. *a—flat] he fel plat SN; hors & man felle C.*
 1041. *seide SNC. Br.] so SNC; om. (!) A.*
 1042. *to þe] om. C. To þe recreaunt SN. þis] the C; om. SN.*
 1043. *þe] þow SN; om. v. me] smot me on þe SN. As þou art knyght of renoune C.*
 1045. *A þousand (castelles, cites (cytees, castels C) & toures SNC.*
 1046. *I shal (om. C) þe zeue (to thyn (in thi N; with all C) honoures SNC.*
 1047. *me] fro the add. SN. scape SN.*
 1048. *þo in] al with SN.*
 1049. *a seide] seyde Befysse C; sir king SN. Gylmyn C.*
 1050. *Icham—king] Become þou schalt þe kynges man C.*
 1051. *his] so SN; om. (!) A.*
 1052. *þar f. sire] And þerfore SN.*
 1051 f.: *And do hym homage & fealte And holde of hym all thy fee. C.*

Such a stroke Beues gaue Bradmondȝ,
 That hors and man he fflidȝ to groundȝ.
 'Mercy,' said Bradmondȝ, 'Beues, thyn
 ore! 814a.
 Let me liffe, smyte me no more, 816
 And thre cites with castellis and towne.
 I shaȝ the geve with honowrus!'

813. *Beues] he O.*
 814. *he f.] fel O.*
 815. *Beues] om. O.*
 816. *liffe] and add. O.*
 817. *And] om. O.*
 818. *with] great add. O.*

E

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

how schelt swere vpon þe lay,
 how schelt werre on him niȝt ne dai,
 And omage eche ȝer him ȝelde
 And al þe londe of him helde!' 1056
 Brademond answerde anon riȝte: f. 182a.
 'þar to me treuþe y þe pliȝte,
 þat i ne schel neuer don him dere
 Ne aȝen þe, Beues, armes bere!' 1060

And whan he hadde swore so,
 Beues let king Brademond go.
 Allas, þat he nadde him slawe
 And ibrouȝt of is lif dawe! 1064
 For siȝþe for al is faire be-heste
 Mani dai a maked him feste,
 In is prisoun a lai seue ȝere,
 Ase ȝe may now forþward here. 1068

1053. vpon þe] by thy SNC. say SN.
 1054. þat þou N. schelt] neuer add. SN.
 Neuer to warre C. vpon S. him] by add.
 SC. ne] nor S.
 1055. eche ȝ. h.] him euer SN.
 1057. Br.] hym add. N.
 1058. to] sir B. add. SN. þe] om. SN.
 1059. þat] om. N. ne] om. S.
 1055—1062:
 Bradmond seyde, þat he schulde;
 Befyse let hym go þere he wolde. C.

1063. ne had SNC.
 1064. ibr.] him brouȝt SN; broȝt hym C.
 of] fro C. is] om. SN.
 1065. Sythen C; ȝit SN. faire] grde S.
 heste C.
 1066. Mani] a add. C. maked] dud C. He
 made him (B. N) a wykked fest SN.
 1067. a lai] was B. SN; he was C.
 1068. moue SN. now f.] afterword S; here
 astir N; astur C.

Said Beues: 'I wyll not of thyne,
 But þou shalte be-come the kynges man
 Ermyne 820
 And do hym omage and ffewte,
 For other wyse shaft it not be!'
 Said Bradmond: 'Me is leuure to do so,
 Than here to dye with moche woo!'
 Beues chargid hym there on his laye,
 That never he shold be nyght ne day
 Wayte kyng Ermyne with treason,
 But to be redy at his somown 828
 And hold hym of his londis chese,
 Were hym lothe or were hym lefe.
 Beues was kyng Ermyns attorney

And toke omage of Bradmond that day;
 Whan he had done, he let hym goo:
 Alas, why nold he not hym sloo!
 For afterward, as ye shuȝ here,
 He seruyd hym of weȝ wors chere. 836
 Thes knyghtes, that Beues raught fro
 Bradmond,
 He led ham fforth with hym that
 stound;
 For gret love he wold not blynne,
 But bothe he led ham to his ynne;
 He gave them mete and drynke of the
 beste 841
 And on his bed laid hem to reste.

819. Beuys sayde O. none O.
 820. þou sh.] om. O.
 822. wyse] wages there O. it not] none O.
 823. Said—to] Br. saide: Leuer had I O.
 824. moche] peyne and O.
 825. there on] in O.
 826. he schulde neuer O. ne] nor O.
 827. with] no O.
 828. to] euer O.
 829. his l.] thy londe as O.
 830. Were h.] Be thou O. be thou O.
 831. was k.] om. O. all.] was add. O.

832. To receyue homage in that place O.
 833. he] Beuys O.
 834. nold] dyd O. hym nat O.
 835. afterw.] some after O. may O.
 836. of w.] in O. manere O.
 837. B. raught] he toke O.
 838. He] Beuys O. ham f.] om. O. hȝ n.]
 in add. O.
 839. he] Beuys O.
 840. bothe—to] led them bothe into O.
 842. them O.

Beues rod hom & gan to singe
& seide to Ermin þe kinge :
'Sire! Brademond, king of Sarasine,
A is be-come one of pine ; 1072
þe man a is to þin heste,
While his lif wile leste,
Londes and ledes, al þat he walt,
A saip, sire, of þe hem halt!' 1076
þaune was king Ermin at þat siþe

1069. rod] went SN. & g. t. s.] hyghyng
SN.

1070. seide to] com byfore SN.

1069 f. :

*Syr Befyse, þat doghty knyzt,
To kyng Armyn he went ryght. C.*

1071. Sire] And seide SNC; kyng add. C.
king] om. SNC. Saryz:nye S; Sarseny
N; Sarsene C.

1072. [He (The N) hath don [Schall do C]
þe (om. N) homage and fewte (fealte C;
fyne N) SNC.

1073 þin] þen (!) A.

1073 f. :

*And þy man become & to þe swoorne,
As he ys kynges & kynges sone borne C;
om. SN.*

1075. Londe SN. and] om. C. lyde S;
lith N; & add. N. weldeth SN. al—
wall] newe and olde C.

1076. A s. s.] Al to geder SNC. of] on C.
hen h.] he holdeth SN; to holde C.

In is hertte swipe bliþe,
A clepede is douȝter & saide :
'Iosian, þe faire maide, 1080
Vu-arme Beues, he wer at mete,
And serue þe self him þer ate !'
þo nolde þat maide neuer blinne,
Til ȝhe com to hire inne, 1084
þar ȝhe lai hire selue aniȝt :
þar ȝhe sette þat gentil kniȝt,

1077. Do SN. king E.] þe king SN; Armyn
C. at þ. s.] ful bliþe SN; glad &
blythe C.

1078. And þanked Befyse (him S) mony (an
C C) siþe SNC.

1079. A] And C.

1080. þe] thou C.

1081. Do onrme C. B.] þat add. C. at m.]
sett C.

1082. þe self] om. C. þer ate] at mete C.

1079—1082 :

*Iosian, þat maide bryȝt,
Vnarmed him (anoon ryȝt (at a plight N)
And hyghed blyue þat he were sete,
Hur self seruid him at his (om. N) meete.
SN.*

1083. Then C. wold SNC.

1084. ȝhe] he SN. hire] þat SN; hys C.

1085. ȝhe—selue] her self lay SN.

1086. þar ȝ. s.] And set þer SN; And let set
þere C.

1085 put before 1086 S.

Whan sir Beues had so I-do, 843
To courte to the kyng gan he goo :
'Sir kyng,' he said, 'make good visage,
For Bradmond ha'h do you omage, r. 144.
To be his chefe lord in feld and town,
And redy shaft be at youre somown!'
Than was kyng Ermyng glad & blithe
And kyssud Beues meny a siþe;
He said: 'Iosian, my doughter,' thanne,
'Anon that you on-arme this man, 852

Lede Beues in to chamber, god hym
saue,
For there may Beues his ease haue,
And serve hym there with mete and
drynke,
Of the best that he can thynke!' 856
Than was Iosyan full glad,
To her chamber she hym lad
And sett Beues on her bed; 859
A horde was sett, a cloth was spred.

843. And whan O. done so O.

845. He sayde: Syr kyng O.

846. you] the O.

847. To be] And take you to O.

848. And—be] Euer to be redy O.

849. Than—E.] The kyng Ermyng was O.

850. kyssud] thanked O. meny a] often O.

851. Ios.—thanne] to his doughter Iosian O.

852. An. th. y.] Sone O. un.] me add. O.

853. B. in] him O. god] Mahounde O.

854. For—Beues] That he may there O.
rest O.

855. And] om. O. there with] both of O.

856. can] after add. O.

857. full] ryght O.

858. And to O.

859. She set hym soft vpon a bed O.

860. A—was] Bordes were laide and clothes O.

Hire self ȝaf him water to hond
 And sette be-fore him al is sonde.
 þo Beues hadde wel i-ete 1089
 & on þe maidens bed isete,
 þat mai, þat was so briȝt of hiwe,
 þouȝte, ȝhe wolde hire consaile schewe,
 And seide : ' Beues, lemman, þin ore !
 Ichaue loued þe ful ȝore, 1094
 Sikerli can i no rede,
 Boute þow me loue, icham dede, 1096

And boute þow wiȝ me do þe wille.
 ' For gode,' queȝ *Beues*, ' þat ich do
 nelle !
 Her is,' a seide, ' min vnliche,
 Brademond king, þat is so riche, 1100
 In al þis world nis þer man, f. 132a.
 Prinse ne king ne soudan,
 þat þe to wiue haue nolde,
 And he þe hadde ones be-holde !' 1104

1087. *Hire s.] She S. him ȝaue N. Watur
 sche ȝaue hym C. to] his add. SC.*
 1088. *And made him glad semblance SN.*
 1089. *When SNC; þat add. SN; sir add. C.
 wel] om. SN.*
 1090. *And] om. SN. þe] þat SN. isete] he
 sete SN; long setyn C.*
 1091. *þat mai] Iocyan C; þo thought (om.
 (!) S) Iosian SN. þat was so] om. SN.*
 1092. *þouȝte] þat SN.*
 1094. *For y haue C. the loud N. ful]
 swyȝth SN. ful ȝ.] so sore C.*
 1095. *y can SNC.*
 1096. *icham] but add. SNC.*

1097. *boute þow] om. C. me] now add. C.*
 1098. *Be C. queȝ B.] so SN; seyde Beȝȝe
 C. B. om. (!) A. do y SNC.*
 1099. *f. om. SN.*
 1101. *nis þer] is noon suche SN.*
 1102. *King, prince SN.*
 1103. *þe] he N. haue] he add. S.*
 1104. *ones had SN.
 And y am a knyȝt of vncouth londe
 I (And N) haue no more (good add. N) þan
 y in (on N) stonde,
 Neither (Nor N) here ne in my herde,
 But y it wyȝne with dyȝt of swerde. add. SN.*

Whan she had on-armed Beuoun, 861
 At the Bord they set ham down
 And made them weȝt at ease and ffyne
 With riche metes and nobuȝt wyne.
 Whan they had weȝt etyn 865
 And on her beddus weȝt I-setyn,
 Iosyan, that was so trewe,
 Thought, she wolde her love renewe;
 She said : ' Beues, leman, thyn ore !
 Than I can tel, I love the more ;
 But yf thou do after my rede,
 For pure love I mvst be dede !' 872

He said : ' Iosyan, be thou styȝ !
 Me thinkyȝ, thou spekyȝt ageynst
 skyȝt :
 Thou maiste haue one me on-liche,
¹Bradmond, the kyng, that is so ryche ;
 In all the world is no man, 877
 Kyng ne duke ne Soudan,
 But he wolde hane the to quene,
 And he had the with eyen sene ; 880
 And I am knyȝt of vncouth lond,
 I haue no more than I in stond !'

861. *had] so O; om. M. Beuys O.*
 862. *At] To O. they—down] she hym set
 ioyys O.*
 863. *them] hym O.*
 864. *mete O.*
 866. *theyre bed toȝeder styȝten O.*
 870. *Than I can tel] so O; Certes, Beues M.*
 871. *Certys, Beuys, but thou me rede O.*
 872. *shal O.*

878. *He s.] Than saide Beuys O. thou]
 om. O.*
 874. *Me th.] om. O. spekyȝt] al add. O.*
 875. *myȝhtest O. me] al O.*
 876. *B. the k.] Kyng Br. O.*
 878. *Kyng ne d.] Prynce, kyng O.*
 879. *he] they O.*
 880. *And he] If they O. with e.] onys O.*
 881. *And] om. O. am] a add. O. straunge O.*

f. 173a.

'Merci,' 3he seide, 'zet wip þan
Ichauede þe leuer to me lemman,
þe bodi in þe scherte naked, 1107
þan al þe gold, þat Crist haþ maked,
And þow wost wip me do þe wille!
'For gode,' queþ he, 'þat i do nelle!
3he fel adoun and wep riȝt sore:
'þow seidest soþ her be-fore: 1112
In al þis world nis þer man,
Prinse ne king ne soudau,
þat me to wiue haue nolde,
And he me hadde ones be-holde, 1116

1105. *zet wip]* nouȝt for SN.

1106. *I haue* SN.

1107. *þe bodi]* Aloon S; *Al N. in]* on N.

1108. *gold]* good SN. *Crist haþ]* euer was SN.

1109 f.: *þat þou woldest me loue derne.*

þen seide B.: 'Nay!' also ȝerne. SN.

1099—1110 om. C.

1111. *wep r.] wept* SNC.

1112. *þow]* *And seide þou SN. her]* om.

SN. *þow—her]* *And seyde thus hym C.*

1113. *nis þer]* *þer ys* no C.

1114. *Kynge, prynce* nor C.

1118 f.:

þat in þis world (na: knyȝt ne king (nys

king ne knyȝt N (!),

Emperour ne grete (riche N) lordyng (lord-

ling N) SN.

1115 f.: *But þat to wyȝe wolde haue me,*

And þow, cherl, me hauest for-sake:
Mahoun þe ȝeue tene and wrake!
Beter be-come þe iliche,
For to fowen an olde diche, 1120
þanne for to be dobbed kniȝt,
Te gon among maidenens briȝt;
To oþer contre þow miȝt fare:
Mahoun þe ȝeue tene & care!' 1124
'Damesele,' a seide, 'þow soist vnriȝt;
Me fader was boþe erl & kniȝt:
How miȝte ich þanne ben a cherl,
Whan me fader was kniȝt & erl? 1128

And he with eyen myȝht me see, C.

þat nolde me chese to his wyȝ

To fore al wymmen (noue add. N) alyue,

SN.

1117. *haȝt (þou add. (!) N) me* SNC.

1118. *ȝeue þe* SNC.

1119. *Hyt were more to the lyke C.*

1120. *fowen]* *ferme C.*

1121. *for]* om. C.

1122. *maȝ.] ladies C.*

1123. *To oþer]* *In to the C. miȝt]* *muȝte C.*

1124. *ȝeue the C.*

1119—1124 om. SN.

1125. *a s.] seide B. SN. Dam. a s.] Tho*

seyde Befyȝe: Damysell C. seist] *haȝt N.*

1126. *knyȝt and cri (!) S.*

1127. *miȝte]* *schulde N.*

1128. *Whan]* om. N. *was]* *bothe add. N.*

'Mer-cy, Beues!' saidȝ Iosyan,
'I had the lever to my leman, 884
Thy body wythe thy shirte aȝ nakȝt,
Than aȝ the goldȝ, that Mahoun makȝt!
She ffeȝt down and wepte sore
And saidȝ: 'Thou saidiste soth be-fore:
What kyng he is, that haȝt me sene,
But he wold me wed to quene, 890
And thou thinkyste of dispite?

885. *wythe]* in O.

886. *gode* O.

'Beuys,' she saidȝ, 'tel me thy thought!'

Beuys sat styl and spake nouȝt. add. O.

888. *And]* *She O. soth]* *here O.*

889. *What—is]* *There is no kyng O. me*

haȝt O.

890. *But]* *that add. O. me w.] haue me O.*

Wend oute of my chamber tite! 892
More kyndely it were the liche,
For to fferme an oldȝ diche,
Than noue to be dubbȝt a knyȝt,
To sitt amonge byrdus bryȝt; 896
Go forthe, carle, oute of my fare,
Mahoun geve the sorowe and care!
'Damysel,' saidȝ Beues, 'I am no carle,
My fader was bothe knyȝt and erle!

891 f.: *And thou disdaynest of me so:*

Se, thou out of my chamber go! O.

898. *comely* O.

894. *fferme an o.] hedge and make a O.*

895. *noue]* *thus O. a]* om. O.

896. *And to O. byr.] maydens O.*

897. *forthe c.] churle O.*

898. *ror. and]* *moche O.*

899. *said B.] he sayde O. churle O.*

To oper contre ich wile te :
 Scheltow me namore ise !
 þow ȝeue me an hors : lo it her !
 I nel namore of þe daunger !' 1132
 Forþ him wente sire Beuoun
 And tok is in in þat toun,
 Sore aneized and aschamed,
 For ȝhe hadde him so gramed. 1136
Þo Beues was to toun igo,
 þo be-gan þat maidenen wo ;

þanne was hire wo wiþ alle, 1139
 Hire þonȝte, þe tour wolde on hir falle.
 ȝhe clepede hire chaun:berlein Bonefas
 And tolde to him al hire cas
 And bad him to Beues wende :
 'And sai him, ich wile amende 1144
 Al to-gedre of word & dede, t. 1132.
 Of þat ichaue him misede !' 1146
 Forþ wente Bonefas in þat stounde
 And Beues in is chaumber a founde

1129 f. :

I wyll yn to my cuntre fare,

Thou schalt me neuer see mare. C ; om. N.

1127—1130 om. S.

1131. gauyst C. *An hors þou me ȝeue* SN.

to] haue N ; *to haue* C. hym C.

1132. wol N. *nel n. of] wyll not be yn* C.

In (For N) to my countre wyll y goo,

Ne shalt þou (me se (se me N) neuer moo.
 add. SN.

1133. him] then C.

1134. þat] þe SNC.

1135. asch.] agramed S. *And sore he was*
schamyd C.

1136. ȝhe] þat (the C) maide (may S) SNC.

him had N. *hadde]* om. C. *so]* om. SNC.
shamed S.

1137. po B.] *When he* C ; *When þat he* SN.

to t.] yn to þe towne C ; *away* SN.

1138. *Thenne* SNC. *began]* *awaked* S ;
awake N. *þat m.] al her* SNC.

1139. *þanne—wo]* *Swiþ woo* (was hur (hur
 was N) SN.

1140. *Hire]* *And* S.

1139 f. om. C.

1141. ȝhe] *And* SN. *callyd* C. *Bonyfas* N.

1142. to] om. SNC. *hire]* þe SNC.

1143. him] om. SN. *to]* *sir* add. C. *Beues]*
þat he shuld S ; *he wolde* N.

1144. *And]* om. S. *sai—wile]* *al her trespas*
she wold SN ; *say to hym þat y wyll* C.

1145. of] om. SNC.

1146. him] *hizn* (!) A. *That y haue to hym*

C ; *þat euer she had* SN. *amys seide* N.

1147 f. : *Forthe then went Boneface*

To syr Befysse a grete pase,

And when he came sir Befysse to,

As Iocyan bad, he tolde hym tho C.

To my contre I wyth me hye, 901
 Thou shalte no more se me with eye ;
 Thou gaue me an hors, now take hym
 here,
 I kepe not to be in thy daungere !' 904
 He went forth and wold not blynne,
 Tyll he come to his ynne,
 Sore agrevid and eviH apayd, t. 1330.
 For Iosyan had him myssaid. 908
 Thes two knyghtes, that Beues there
 levid,

Askyd, who had hym grevid ;
 Beues said noþer good ne yll, 911
 But sett hym down and held hym stiH.
 When Beues went Iosyan ffo,
 Than be-gan aH her woo ;
 She callid her chamberlayn Bonyface
 And bad hym helpe in that case ; 916
 To Beues ynne she hyme send
 And said, she wold aH amend.
 Bonyface his way hath nomen,
 To Beues chamber is he comen 920

901. *Vnto* O.

902. *Neuer more shalt thou me se* O.

903. *now]* om. O.

904. *thy]* *my* O.

905. *He]* *Beuys* O.

906. *his]* *owns* add. O.

907. *and e. a.] as he were blamed* O.

908. *myss.] so asshamed* O.

909. *The* O. *there i.] saued* O.

910. *Askyd]* *hym* add. O.

911. *ne]* *nor* O.

913. *went]* *was gone* O.

916. *helpe]* *hyr* add. O. *this* O.

917. *ynne]* *on message* O.

918. *And s.] Saynge* O. *all]* *thyngs* add. O.

That she had saide loude or styll,

So that he wolde come hyr tyll. add. O.

919. *his—nomen]* *forth is gone* O

920. *is he c.] he cam anone* O.

And seide, 3he him peder sende, 1149 þe king to were, þeȝ a scholde!' 1160
 And þat 3he wolde alle amende
 Al to-gedres to is wille,
 Boþe loude and eke stille. 1152 Bonefas him þankede ȝerne,
 þanne answerde Beues þe fer:
 'þai, þow miȝt nouȝt speden her!
 Ac for þow bringest fro hire mesage,
 I schel þe ȝeue to þe wage 1156 Hom aȝen he gan terne;
 A mantel whit so melk;
 þe broider is of tuli selk,
 Beten abouten wiþ rede golde, & seide: 'þow haddest vnriȝt,
 So te misain a noble kniȝt!' 1168
 'Who ȝaf þe þis ilche wede?'
 'Beues, þat hendi kniȝt!' a sede.

1149. 3he] þat she C; Iosyan SN. þedur hym C; me hedir N.
 1150. And þat] To telle hym þat C; And seide SN. alle] wele C.
 1151. geder at SNC. in] ȝour S; thi N.
 1152. Boþe] Wʰedur hyt be C; þat she mys-seide SN. and eke] or SNC.
 1153. ansu.] seyde C. ȝe fer] anon there C.
 1154. miȝt] maiȝt SN. not SNC. speden] ȝynde me C.
 1155. Ac] But SN; And C. brouȝtest SN; woldyst bryng C. fro hire] me þys C.
 1156. wyll C. ȝeue the C; þe ȝelde SN. to þe] thy C; good SN. triage SN.
 1157. mantel] as add. N. so] as eny SNC.
 1158. broider] bordel S; bordure N. twily N. þe—tuli] I wene, hyt be of fyne C.
 1159. Beten ab.] Ibotened SN.
 1160. þeȝ] yf C. þe—a] pauȝe þe king it were SN.
 1161. The messengere þankyȝt hym C.
 1162. And home C. Aȝen hooome SN. can he C.
 1163. A] And SNC. þat] þe SC.
 1164. And] he add. C. hire] all add. C.
 1165. How þat C. he] so SNC; om. (!) A. ne] om. C. nothing SNC.
 1166. Ab. hire] Of þat y went about your C; I rode ȝow (the N) goo seche (ȝoure own (thi. nowne N) SN.
 1167. &—hadd.] For sothe (ȝe haue (thou hast N) muche SN; Madame, he seyde, ye dud C.
 1168. So] om. SNC. myssay SNC; misin (!) A. a noble] so gentull a C.
 1169. Who] He SN. þe] me SN.
 1170. þat] þe S.

And said: 'Sir, Iosian me send
 And saith, she wyȝt aȝ amende
 That she myssaid you with yȝ, 923
 With that þat ye wyȝt com her till!
 Beues said: 'What shold I do thare?
 She bad me go oute of her chamber!
 A Robe gaue Beues the messengere 927
 With aȝ the garmentes fresh and clere:
 'And grete thy lady thus by me,
 Say, I wyȝt her never see!
 Bonyface hym thankyȝt thoo 931
 And went ageyn there he come ffro;
 He said: 'Madame, make good chere!
 But Beues wyȝt no more com here.
 Certes, madame, ye did not ryȝt,
 To myssay so nobuȝt a knyȝt, 936

921. And] He O. sir] that O. me] hym thyder O.
 922. saith] that O. all] thynges add. O.
 923. you] þow (!) M. myss.—yȝ] hathe sayde loude or styl O.
 924. So O. þat] om. O.
 925. What] Why O. do th.] so O.
 926. go—chamber] out of hyr chamber go O.
 927. Beues] he O.
 928. all—fresh] other wedes sayre O. clere] nere (!) M.
 Wei furred wyȝt great valour:
 'Haue this,' he sayde, 'for thy labour!' add. O.
 929. And gr.] Grete wel O. thus by] fro O.
 930. Say] And say that O. neuer hyr O.
 931. thanked hym O.
 934. For O. no] neuer O.
 935. not r.] vnryȝt O.
 936. For to O.

- 'Allas!' 3he seide, 'ich was to blame,
Whan ich seide him swiche schame,
For hit nas neuer a cherles dede, 1173
To zeue a maseger swiche a wede!
Whan he nel nouzt to me come,
3e wei to his chaumber y wil neme,
And, what euer of me be-falle,
Ich wile wende in to is halle!'
Beues herde pat maide per oute:
Ase 3if a slep, he gan to route. 1180
'Awake, lemman,' 3he seide, 'awake!
- Icham icome, me pes to make.
Lemman, for 3e corteisie,
Spek wiþ me a word or tweie!' 1184
'Damesele,' queþ Beues þanne,
'Let me ligge & go 3e wei henne!
Icham weri of-fouzte sore,
Ich fauzt for 3e, i nel namore.' 1188
'Merci,' 3he seide, 'lemman, þin ore!'¹
3he fel adoun & wep wel sore: 'f. 1822.
'Men saiþ,' 3he seide, 'in olde riote,
þat wimmanes bolt is sone schote:

1172. *Whan—swiche*] *pat* (I add. N) *him*
seide suche a SN.
1169—1172:
'*That mantell,*' she seyde, '*who gauē hit the?*'
'*Befyue,*' he seyde, '*be my lewte!*' C.
1173. *For*] om. C. *was* C. *neuer*] om. SN.
a] no SN; nor (!) C. *chrlēs* (!) A.
1175. *Whan*] *Sep* SN; *Sche seyde þo:* '*Syth*
C. *wille not* SNC. *come to me* C.
1176. *To B. y wyl goo, þat good gom* SN;
I wyll to hym, so mote y the C.
1177. *And what*] *What so* SNC.
1178. *in*] om. C.
I schall neydur stynt nor blyne,
Or that y come to hys ynne!' add. C.
1179. *When B. SNC. þer*] *with* C.
1180. *3if a s.] þau3e he slept* SN; *he had*
slept C. *to*] om. C.
1181. *Aw.] my* add. C. *she seide, leman* SN.
1182. *me*] *þy* SN.
1183. *Mercy, lemman,*' *sche can seyn* C.
1184. *woeyn* C.
1183 f.:
Leman, as þou art hende and free,
A word of (in N) loue þou spake with (to N).
me!' SN.
1185. *queþ*] *seyde* C.
1186. *Let me l.] Loue me in pees* SN; *Speke*
on C. þe wei] om. SNC.
1187. *of-f.] forfouzten (for fighting N)* SN.
1188. *wille* S.
1187 f.: '*Syr, y haue leuyd on falsē lore,*
For þy loue y wyll no more!' C.
1189. *lem. þ. o.] & can wepe* C.
1190. *3he*] *And O. down* SC. *wep w.] wept*
SN. *&—sore*] *at hys fete* C.
1191. *saiþ 3. s.] seye, quod she* SN; *say* C.
roote SNC.
1192. *pat*] *A* C.

- For it was nevre churlis dede,
'To geve a messingere suche a wede!'
Than said Iosyan the free:
'Synne Beues wyH not come to me, 940
Be-faH there of wele or woo,
To his chamber wyH I goo!'
Beues herð Iosyan) *with* oute,
As he shold slepe, *he* be-gan to route. 944
- 'Beves,' she said, 'a while ye wake:
I am come, my peas to make!'
'DamyseH,' said Beues then,
'Let me lye and go hen!' 948
I am wery for flyghtyng sore,
So wyH I for thy love no more!'
'Mercy,' she said, 'my leman swete!'
Than felt she down to his fete; 952

937. *nevre*] a add. O.
939 f.:
If Beuys wyl nat come to me,
I wyl nat rest, tyl I hym se. O.
942. *his*] *Beuys* O.
Iosian wolde no lenger blyne,
Tyl she cam to Beuys ynne. add. O.
943. *Whan Beuys* O.
944. *he*] so O; om. M.
945. *ye w.] awake* O.
947. *then*] *tho* O.
948. *hen*] *me fro* O.
949. *wery f. f.] of flyghtyngs wery and* O.
950. *thy*] om. O.
952. *She fel downe and began to wepe* O.

¹ f. 136a.

For-ȝem me, þat ichaue misede, 1193
 And ich wile riȝt now to mede
 Min false godes al for-sake
 And cristendom for þe loue take! 1196
 'In þat maner,' queþ þe kniȝt,
 'I graunte þe, me swete wiȝt!'
 And kiste hire at þat corderment.
 þar fore he was neȝ after schent. 1200
 þe twei kniȝtes, þat he vnbonð,
 þat were in Bradmond's hond,
 He made þat on is chaumberlain:
 Him hadde be betere, he hadde hem
 slein! 1204

þei wente to þe king & swor oþe:
 'No wonder, sire, þeȝ ȝe be wroþe,
 No wonder, þeȝ ȝe ben agreued,
 Whan Beues, scherewe mis-be-leued,
 þe douȝter he haþ now for-lain: 1209
 Hit were gode, sire, þat he wer
 slain!'
 Hii lowe, þe scherewes, þat him gan
 wreie:
 In helle mote þai hongen beie! 1212
 He dede noþing, boute ones hire kiste,
 Nouȝt elles bi hem men ne wiste.

1193. *me]* now add. C. *ichaue]* y NC; is S. *myssaide* SNC.
 1194. *mede]* *meide* (!) S. *wile-med]* *schall*
do, as y am mayde C.
 1195. *My* SNC. *godde* S.
 1196. *And* (A N) *cristen be for thy ake* SN.
 1197. *On* C. *queþ]* *seyde* C; B. add. SN.
 1198. *þe graunt* SNC.
 1199. *And]* *He* SNC. *þat]* a SN.
 1200. *And* perf. C. *was he* SN. *neȝ a.] wcl*
ny N; *nerchond* S; *nerre* C.
 1201. *twoo* SNC. *vnbonðes* (!) S.
 1202. *hondes* S.
 1204. *he had hym* N; *þey had ben* S.
 1208 f. om. C.
 1205. *They yede* C; om. N. & *sw.] & swore*
þer C; *he swore his* N.
 1206. *sire]* om. C. *ȝe]* þou N; he C.

1207. *wonder]* *sir* add. NC. *ȝe]* þou N; he
 C. *be greuyd* NC.
 1208. *Whan]* om. N. *scherewes]* *þat is* NC.
 1209. *douȝter]* *sir* add. N. *þe-hap]* *He hath*
Iosyan C. *now]* om. N.
 1210. *were]* so N; om. (!) A. *Gode hyt were*
 C. *sire]* om. NC.
 1205—1210 om. S.
 1211. *Hii—þat]* *They lyed on hym & C; þus*
þat schrew SN. *gan* (can C) *him wrye*
 SNC.
 1212. *hongen b.] long lye* C. *In* (A N) *foule*
deth not he deye (on dy N) SN.
 1213. *He d. n.] He ne had* (!) C.
 1214. *No thyng* C. *bi-ne]* *þat ony man* C.
 1213 f.:
Nothing by him þere he wist,
But oones þat he her mout's kyel. SN.

'Forgeve me, Beues, that I myssaȝt,
 I wyȝt, yf thou be wyȝt payȝt,
 My fals goddus I wyȝt forsake 955
 And crystondome for thy love take!'
 'On that comenand,' said Beues than,
 'I wyȝt the love, Iosyan!'
 And he kyssuȝt her to cordment;
 There fore was sir Beues shent. 960
 There thes two knyghtes were that
 stound,

That Beues delyuerd of Bradmond,
 And herȝt aȝ theire talkyng;
 To the kyng they went, with onte
 lesyng, 964
 And said: 'Beues this iche day
 Hath made Iosyan forsake her lay;
 But he be brought down, seker'y,
 Aȝ oure law he wyȝt distroye!' 968

953. *Beues]* om. O. *myss.] haue myssaȝde* O;
myssidid M.
 954. *yf thou]* *that ye* O. *apayde* O.
 958. *love]* *faire* add. O.
 959. *And]* om. O. *a corderment* O.
 960. *was s. B.] after was he* O.
 961. *There thes]* *The* O. *were]* *there* add. O.
 962. *del. of]* *had taken fro* O.

963. *And]* *They* O. *talk.] couenaunt* O.
 964. *They went to the kyng in that instant* O.
 965. *And]* *They* O. *iche]* *same* O.
 966. *Certys, now wol he by hyr lye,*
But if ye fynde some remedy. add. O.
 967. *down s.] of by aȝe* O.
 968. *Sothly, he wyl destroy your lawes* O.

þar fore hit is soþ iside
 And in me rime riȝt wel iluid : 1216
 Deliure a þef fro þe galwe,
 He þe hateþ after be alle halwe !
 'Alas !' queþ Ermin, þe king,
 'Wel sore me rewep þat tiding !
 Seþþe he com me ferst to, 1221
 So meche he haþ for me ido,
 I ne miȝte for al peynim londe,
 þat men dede him eni schonde ! 1224

Ac fain ich wolde awreke be,
 Boute i ne miȝte hit nouȝt ise.
 þanne be-spak a Sarasin :
 —Haue he Cristes kurs & myn— 1228
 'Sire, ȝhe scholle for is sake
 A letter swiþe anon do make
 To Brademond, þe stronge king, 1231
 And do him þeder þe letter bringe ;
 And in þe letter þe schelt saie, f. 123a.
 þat he haþ Iosian for-laie !'

1215. *þar—is*] *ȝit (it is (is hit N) well SN.*
 1216. *And*] *As it is SN. me r. r.] romaunce*
SC ; romanus (!) N. wel] om. SN.
 1217. *galowe C ; wip SN.*
 1218. *He—after*] *And he wyll þe hate C.*
halowe. And he (wol do (dothe N) þe
shame syþ SN.
 1219. *Then alas seyde C.*
 1220. *Wel] om. SNC. þat] þis SC. thyng C.*
 1221. *he] sir B. SN. fursle me to C ; me to*
S ; to me to (!) N.
 1222. *So meche] Mochs worschyp C ; Feire*
proves SN. for] om. SNC.
 1223. *ne m.] ne wolde S ; nolde N ; wolde not*
C. peyn. l.] Ermony (Ermoyn (!) S) SN.
 1224. *See ony man do hym wronge C ; (To*
add. N) see him haue a vilonye SN.
 1225. *Ac] Ful SN ; om. C. awrekud C ;*
wreke SN.

1226. *i ne m.] y wolde SNC. hit n.] not*
that C.
 1227. *be-spak] seide SN ; answeyrd C. Sur.]*
paynym C.
 1228. *Haue—kurs] Cristes (God is N) cors*
haue he SN. That beleuyd on Apolym C.
 1229. *ȝhe s.] we schull (wolde S) SN.*
 1230. *letter—do] swithe good letter SN.*
 1229 f. : 'Syr,' he seyde, 'do ye make
 Soone a lettyr for hys sake C.
 1231. *þe] that N. stronge] good S.*
 1232. *do] let SNC.*
 1233. *þe] þat SN. þe sch.] do him to SN ; ye*
may hym C.
And byd him bryng him out of lȝf,
For he shal haue losyan to wyf. add. SN.
Tho seyde kyng Armyne :
'As þou haste seyde, so schall hyt byn !'
And causyd hys secretory a lettyr to make
All for syr Befysc sake. add. C.

This ys trewe, by al halowes : f. 130b.
 Delyuer a theeff firo the galows,
 And he shaht wayte the to rob or sloo ;
 And so ffared be thes knyghtes two :
 Beues delyuerd hem firo perih, 973
 And they haue quyt hym aht with gile.
 'Alas,' he said, Armyn, the kyng,
 'Sore me rewith of this tyding ! 976
 Sethyn that Beues come me to,

Mochs he hath ffor me do ;
 I wyht not ffor aht Armony
 Se men do Beues velonye ; 930
 But I wold awrokyn be,
 So that I shold not it see !'
 Said than to hym a sarzin :
 'Ye shaht make in perchmyne 984
 A letter kyng Bradmond to
 And byd hym, that he Beues sloo,

969. *It is sothe O. by al hal.] so O ; with oute*
fabullus M.
 970. *galowes O.*
 971. *He shal the wayte O.*
 972. *And so] So it O. ffared] so O ; fare (!) M.*
 973. *them O.*
 974. *haue] om. O. all w.] with a O.*
 975. *he] om. O. Arm. the] Ermyne O.*
 976. *of this] that O.*
 977. *to] tȝl O.*

978. *for me do] done at my wyl O.*
 979. *wolde O.*
 980. *men do B.] Beuys take any O*
 981. *auenged O.*
 982. *shold not it] dyd it nat O.*
 983. *Said—hym] Syr, sayde O.*
 984. *We O. make] do wryte O.*
 985. *k. Br. to] unto kyng Bradmonde O.*
 983. *Byddynge hym bryngs Beuys to the*
grounde.

Whan þe letter was come to þende,
 After Beues þe king let sende 1236
 And seide : 'Beues, þow most hanne
 To Brademond, þin owene manne :
 Al in solas and in delit
 þow most him bere þis ilche scriit!
 Ac ȝif þow schelt me letter bere, 1241
 Vpon þe lai þow schelt me swere,
 þat þow ne schelt wiþ noman mele,
 To schewe þe prente of me sele!' 1244

'I wile,' quæþ Beues ase snel,
 'þe leter bere treuliche & wel;
 Hauē ich Arondel, me stede,
 Ich wile fare in to þat þeale, 1248
 And Morgelai, me gode bronde,
 Ich wile wende in to þat londel!
 King Ermin seide in is sawe,
 þat ner no mēager is lawe, 1252
 To ride vpon an heui stede,
 þat swiftli scholde don is nede :

1235. *And when C; þoo SN. come] made SN; broȝt C. ende SNC.*
 1236. *þe k. l.] he gan to (om. N) SN; dud he C.*
 1237. *seide] sir add. N; to add. C. hanne] goon SN. þow m. h.] than C.*
 1238. *Thou muste to C.*
 1239. *solas] joys C. and] so C; in (!) A. in] om. C. I pray þe þat þou þe dyghle SN.*
 1240. *bere hym C. ilche s.] wry's C; letter bryȝt SN. scriit A.*
 1241. *Ac] And SNC. schelt me] will þis SN; my C. brere (!) N.*
 1242. *On C; By SN. thy SN. þe lai] a boke C. me] om. C.*
 1243. *ne] om. SNC. mele] dele C.*
 1244. *To] Nor C. prente] priuete S.*
 1245. *wile q.] schall, seyde C. I—B.] B. seide SN. swell (!) C.*
 1246. *þe—treul.] Bare (!) thy lettur feyre C.*
 1247. *Had C. me] gods add. C.*
 1246 f.:
*Haus y my stede Arundelle,
 Þy letter (wille y (I woll N) bere at nede. SN.*
 1248. *Ich w. f.] (And wende (I wolde C) forth SNC. in—þede] at thys nede C.*
 1249. *And] Hauē y SN. Mordelay (!) C. gode] om. SN.*
 1250. *wolde C.*
 1251. *sawes S.*
 1252. *ner] is SN. no] aȝenst S. lawes S.*
 1253. *an highe S; his N.*
 1254. *swiftli sch.] stillylly shal SN. is] suche a SN.*

As he is knyght to you sworne, 987
 And he shaþ bere this letter to morne:
 And, be Mahoun, than dare I say,
 That Beues shaþ neure go quyk away!
 And whan this letter was made, verament,
 After Beues the kyng, he sent 992
 And said: 'Beues, thou mvst go as tyte
 In to Damace aþ in delite

And bere kyng Bradmond this letter :
 Euer more thou shalte be the better!
 'Sir, haue I Arondeþ and Morglay,
 I wyþ vndertake that way: 998
 He Bradmond neure so wroth he wood,
 I shaþ geve hym strokys good!' r. 137a.
 'Where to,' sayd Ermyñ, 'said þou so?
 He is thy ffreñd and not thy floo :

987. *is] trow add. O.*
 988. *And by Beuis shell the letter be borne O.*
 989. *Than d. I] I dare O.*
 991. *And] om. O. letter—ver.] was brought to the ende O.*
 992. *The kinge gan after Beuis sende O.*
 993. *Beues] om. O. shall wende O. tyte] ryght O.*
 994. *And be true messenger, as thou art knight. O.*
 995. *bere] so O; bare (!) M.*
 996. *And euer O.*
*Another els shoulde bere it :
 It shall turns the to great profyt. add. O.*
 998. *that] the O.*
 1000. *geve h. st.] make my parte O.*
 1001. *to] fore O. said] thynkest O.*
 1002. *Thou shalt but on message go : O.*

'Ac nim a lizter hakenai
& lef her þe swerd Morgelai, 1256
And þow schelt come to Brademunde
Sone wip inne a lite stounde!
Beues an hakenai be-strit
And in is wei forþ a rit 1260
And bereþ wip him is owene deþ,
Boute god him helpe, þat alle þing seþ!

Terne we a;en, þar we wer er,
& speke we of is em Saber! 1264
After þat Beues was þus : old,
For him is hertte was cuer cold;
'A clepede to him his sone Terri
And bad him wenden & asprie 1268
In to eueri londe fer and ner,
Whider him ladde þe maroner,

1255. *Ac n.] But take SN. lizter] lytel SN.*

1256. *lef h.] let SN.*

1257. *to] king add. SN.*

1258. *wip inne] in S. lytel SN.*

1251—1258:

What woldyst þou do yn dede

W'yth Arondell, thy stede,

Or with thy swyrde Mordelay!

Take with the a lytell hakeney! C.

1259. *Syr B. C. an] dud þat C. þat hakenay*

B. SN. bestrod SN; bestryde C.

1260. *rið] rood SN. And forþe he goth with
þat wryte C.*

1262. *halp (!) S. þig (!) A.*

1261 f.: *God helpe hym, þat beste may!*

Forþe he goyth yn hys way. C.

1263. *er] om. C.*

1265. *þus] om. C.*

1265 f.:

Saberes hert was ful colve,

When þe (that N) childer was ferre ysold; SN.

1266. *For him] om. C.*

1267. *to him his] his owne SN. Tarry C;*

Tyrre SN.

1268. *ð] to SN; yn to C. assay (!) C.*

1269. *In—londe] In hethenes SN; And seke
Besyes C.*

1270. *Whodur C. ladde] had sent N. mary-
nere SNC.*

Take an easy hakeney,
That may bere the be the wev, 1004
Hit ffallith no messingere to lede
To vncouth lond suche a stede!
But, Beves, he said, 'thou shalte swere,
Thou wylte be trewe, my letter to bere;
As thou arte trew man and seles, 1009
Vndo not the prynte of my seale!
'Nay,' said Beues, 'be Cryste on rode!
He toke the letter, and forth he yode
On an ambelynge hakeney; 1013
At home he lefte Arondell and Mor-
glay.
Iesu hym counsell and rede:

On hym selfe he beryth his dede! 1016
Alas, that he ne wiste ryght nought
Of all the treason, that was wrought:
But god, that died ffor man be name,
Saue his body ffor dedly shame! 1020
Leve we saß of Beves here,
And speke we of his eme, sir Sabere.

After that Beues was fro hym sold,
Hys hert waxid ffor hym fluth
cold, 1024
And callid to hym his son Terry
And bad hym wend to asspye
In to Sarzins lond ffar and nere, 1027
Yf he myght ought of Beues here:

1004. *be the w.] easely away O.*

1005. *messenger for to O.*

1006. *To vnc. l.] So vncowly O.*

1007. *he s.] om. O. shalle] me add. O.*

1008. *Thou—trewe] That thou shalt truly O.
to] om. O.*

1010. *seale] breste O.*

1011. *be Cr. on] on christen O.*

1012. *the] hys O. he] om. O.*

1013. *Upon O.*

1014. *Leuing at home O.*

1015. *couns.] comfort O.*

1016. *Upon O. selfe] om. O. his] owne
add. O.*

1017—1020 om. O.

1021. *saß] now O.*

1022. *sir] om. O.*

1024. *waxid—full] for him waxed O.*

1025. *And] He O.*

1027. *In] om. O. lond] bothe add. O.*

And seide: 'Sone, þow ert min owen,
Wel þow canst þe lord knownen! 1272
Ich hote þe, sone, in alle manere,
þat þow him seche þis seue 3er:
Ich wile feche him, mowe þow him
fynde,
þouz he be bi-3ende Ynde!' 1276
Terri, is sone, is forþ ifare, f. 183^{ab}.

Beues a souzte eueri whare;
In al heþenes nas toun non,
þat cristene man miȝte þer in gon, 1280
þat he ne haþ Beues in isouzt,
Ac he ne kouþe finde him nouzt.
So hit be fel vpon a cas,
þat Terri com beside Damas; 1284

1271. *Son, he seide* SN. *ow* S.
1272. *Wel* For SN. *þyn* S. *lord* *wel* add.
SN. *knowe* S.
1273. *I þe hote* S; *He hote* (!) N. *sonr* om.
SN.
1274. *þis* om. SN.
In which lond so (that N) þou wende,
Spendyng ynowe (euer N) y shal (wol N)
þe sende,
Where þou be in eny londe,
Euer þou sende me þy sende: add. SN.
1271-1274:
Palmares wode þou schall were,
So mayst þou þe better aftur hym speer,
And euȝr whodur þat þou wende,
Golde ynogh y schall the sende.'
Tho seyde Tarry: 'Be the trynyte,
I schall hym seke yn many a cuntre. C.
1275. *feche—þow* him seche tyl y SN. *wile—*

þow him] *schall assay hym to C.*
1276. *þou*] *If that C. bi-3.] in þe lond of*
SN.
1276 put before 1275 C.
1277. (*Nuio* add. C) *forþ (in his way (om. C)*
Tyrry is fure SNC.
1278. *B.—cu.] And souzt (sekyth C) B. wyde*
SNC.
Now ys Tarry passyd the see:
God kepe hym for hys pete!
And soght Befysc thorow Tuskey,
Thorow Armony and Assay, add. C.
1279. *al* om. C. *nas*] *þer was C; nan* (!) A.
1280. *men* SNC. *miȝte*] *had* SN. *þer*] om.
SNC. *in*] om. N.
1281. *he*] *Tyrry* SN. *had* SN. *in*] om. SN.
But Tarry Befysc soght C.
1282. *Ac*] *But* SNC. *kouþe*] *myzt* SN. *he—*
finde] *ȝyt he founde C.*

'A palmers wode thou shalte were,
So may thou best after hym inquire!' 1040
Than toke he hym tresoure I-nough to
spend, f. 187^a. 1031
By that were gone, goȝt more wyȝ send.
Forth gan child Terry flare
To hethynnes, til he come thare,
In meny londis he hath hym sought,
But of Beues harde he nought, 1036
Til it be-fel vpon a day,
As afterwarde I shaft you say;

Turne we ageyne, there we were be-fore,
And speke we of sir Beues more! 1040
Beues rode fforth a softe pace
Towarde the Cite of Damace;
He rode two days and nyȝtes bothe,
He restid hym not, without othe; 1044
He rode as faste as he myght ride,
Tyȝt the thrid morowe tyde,
And than leste he bothe ete and drynke,
As euery man doth after swynke; 1048

1029. *A*] om. O.
1030. *maist* O. *better* O. *ing.*] *spere* O.
1031. *Than t. he*] *He gaue him* O. *I-n.]*
for O.
1032. *Whan* O. *gone*] *done* O. *more* w.]
may more O.
1033. *Forth*] *than* add. O.
1034. *heth.*] *Sarasyns lande* O.
1035. *londis*] *a lande* O. *hym s.] fought* O.
1036. *he herde* O.

1039. *ageyne*] om. O.
1040. *And—Beues*] *Of Beuys of Hamptoun*
speke we O.
1041. *softe*] om. O.
1043. *two*] om. O.
1044. *He r. h.] And rested* O.
1046. *Tyll the th.] Two or thre* O.
1047. *And*] om. O. *he b.] hym bothe to* O.
1048. *cucry*] *a wery* O. *sw.] thynke* O.

& ase he com forþ be þat stede,
A sat and dinede in a wede
Vnder a faire medle tre,
þut sire Beues gan of-see. 1288
'Sire,' queþ Terri, 'for sein Iuline!

Is it þe wille, com nere & dine!' 1291
Beues was of-hongred sore
And kouþe him gret þank þer fore,
For twei dawes he hadde ride
Fastande in þat ilche wede.

1288. see] om. (!) A.

1288—1399:

(Tyll hyt befelle vpon a day,
As ye the soþke here may.
Keste we now of Tarrys fare
And of Befysse speke we mare!
Syr Befysse rode a gode pase 5
Toward the cyte of Damaske.
Two dayes he rode ryght,
Or he of hys hors lyght,
But as faste as he myght ryde 10
Tyll þe thrydde morne tyde.
Be þat lyste Befysse to ete & drynke,
As a wery man astur swynke
To slepe he lyste, as þe romans tellys;
For he myzt gete noþyng ellys,
Befysse leyde hym to slepe þat stounde, 15
And hys hors ete vpon þe grounde.
When he was wakyd of hys slepe,
Vpon hys hors can he lepe. C; om. SN.
Sir B. rood fourþ (om. C.) on (in N) hys
(þe S) way,

He nold (wolds C) make noon delay; 20
In a forest long and brood
On (Vpon C) his hors forth he rood.
On (Vpon C) his ryzt honde he seyeþ him
(om. C) nere
A palmer sit (nytting C) at his (om. C)
dynere,
At oon he sat, as he was born, 25
(And add. C; Good add. N) mete and drynke
was (he had N; om. C) him byforn,
(He sate vnder a feire tree,
(Mete & drynke for knyghtes thre, C)
While he (þey C) wolde (sitte and (om. S)
þere (þer at C) be.
(iii. fowles (There C) he hadde to (at C) his
dynere, 30
(þat men calle colueres (The curlews þat be
clepyd C) here;
Inouȝ he had, (þat goodman (of gode mone C),
þauȝe he were þore to see vppon (om. C);
He loket vp with eyȝen (eye C) bryzt,
And of (syr add. C) B. he had a ryzt 35

Slepe he mvste, as the romans tellis,
That nyght he gate nought ellis.
Beues lay down and slepte a stounde
And leyde his face vnto the grounde.
Whan he wakyde of his slepe, 1053
No more he bode, but vp he lepe,
And as Beues fforth rode,
In a foreste ffeire and brode 1056
He sye a palmer sitt hym nere
With bred and wyne at his dynere;

Bakyn curlews had he thre,
Thouȝe he were þore on to see. 1060
The palmer saw, Beues was knyght, & 1061
And awayed his hat, as it was ryght,
And seide: 'Sir, ffor love myne, 1063
Ys it thy wyll, to come and dyne?'
'There of,' said Beues, 'I am fful flayn':
For hunger hath me almoste slayn!
Beues ete and dranke gret plente,
Whil he wolde there at be; 1068

1049. mvste] lysted O.

1050. myght—nought] myght he gets and no
thyng O.

1052. And lete his hors bayte on the grounde C.

1053. awoke O; cut add. O.

1054. But no (!) M. more] lenger O. but] so
O; om. M. he] dyd O.

1055. And as B.] Beuys than O.

1056. In] Towarde O.

1058. at] to O.

1059. he had O.

1060. on to] so O; vnto M.

1061. was] a add. O.

1062. valed O. hat] bonet O.

1063. And] The palmer O. sir ffor] fayre O.

1064. thy] your O.

1065 f.:

For my wyll is moche gyuen to the,
Therefore it forȝyueþ me,
That thou shalt wysshe me, withouten fayle,
To a man, for whome I trauayle!
Beuys saide agayne ful fayne:
'Hunger hath done me moche payne!' O.

1067. gret] ful gode O.

1068. wold] syt and add. O.

þe palmer nas nouȝt wiþouten store,
Inouȝ a leide him be-fore, 1296
Bred and flesch out of is male
And of his flaketes win & ale
Whan Beues hadde eten gret fousoun,

Terri askede at sire Beuoun, 1300
ȝif a herde telle zong or olde
Of a child, þat þeder was solde :
His name was i-hote Beuoun,
I-bore a was at Soup-Hamtoun. 1304

And (He C) praide him with hert free :
'Syr, com nere and dyme with me,
Dyme with me vpon þis (þe C) grounde,
And (om. N) seihe (then NC) shal (wylle C)
we speke (talke C) a stounde,
Where in londe (þat add. C) þou hast
beene, 40
And what (of add. C) auentures þou hast
seene ;
Me þynketh, (þou art (þe a C) gentyl (gent
N ; knyȝt add. C) and free,
Muche (That makyth C) myn herte falleth
(to falle C) to thee,
þat (I hope C) þou me (om. C) shalt wysse
ful (me C) euyn
To a man, þat (om. N) y shal (the add. N)
nemen (neyn C) !' 45
He lyȝt adoun (als so zorn (hyt ys not to
layn C),
[And al his þouȝt bygan (he gan N) to tern,
[And of that syȝht he was fayne, C]
They (He C) eten (ete C) and (dronken grette
(dranke C) plente,
While (þey wolde (þat he C) þer ate (wolde
add. C) bee. 50
After mete is tyme to speke,
And (Syr C) B. bygan (can furete C) out to
(om. C) breke
And asked þe palmer, as he wel (om. C) can,
ȝif he were a cristen man,

(And of add. C) whennes he was and what
he souȝt,
And (where oon was his (what was C) most
(yn hys add. C) þouȝt : 55
'Tel me, wif þy wille be,
ȝif þow wilt yleue (I loue N ; haue the
loue of C) me (the N) !'
þe palmer seiðe, y vnderstonde :
'I was born in Ingelonde, 59
Atte Southamton (Hampton N) vpon (on C)
þe see ;
þere (me were (were me C) lef (for add. N)
to bee.
I haue ysouȝt þis seuen zere
In mony londes (a londe C) fer and nere
After a man, þat y shal nemyn (nevyn C) :
B. he hatte (hyȝht C), by god in (of NC)
heyn, 65
þat (So C) is his name, y vnderstonde,
(That add. C) I haue him (om. C) souȝt in
mony a (om. N) londs
And euer shal, tyl y him fynde,
But (with hond (hondis N) men [wif men
wy:h cordys C] me bynde,
To bryng him in to Ingelonde, 70
To help my fader with his honde !'
'What hat (hyȝht C) (þy fader (he N) !'
quod (seyde C) B. þan,
'What woldest þou (do add. NC) with suche
a man,

Than to speke Beues be-ganne :
'Palmer,' he said, 'arte thou a cryston
man?' 1070
Where was thou borne? tell it me,
And what thou doiste in this contre !'
Said the palmer, I vnderstonð,
That he was borne in Englonð,
At South-Hampton vpon the see,
'And I come to this contre, 1076

To seche after a child, I-plaint :
Beues ffor sothe he hight ;
I shaht hym seke, til I hym ffynd,
Right vnto the worldus end, 1080
To bryng hym in to Englonð,
To helpe my fader with dyntte of hond !'
'What hight thy fader, sir palmere ?'
He said : 'Men call hym sir Sabere ;

1071. was th.] thou were O. if thou O.
1073. Than said O.
1074. he] I O.
1076. I am come O.
1077. I-pl.] ryȝht O.
1078. Beues—he] That Beuys of South-Hamp-
ton O.

1080. Right vnto] Thoughte I hym seke to O.
1082. dyntte of] hi: O.
Agaynst his stepfader for to fyȝht,
To wyne his herilage and his right.' add. O.
1083. sir] om. O.
1084. He said] Syr O. sir] om. O.

Beues be-held Terri & louz
& seide, a knew þat child wel inou3 :
'Hit is nou3t,' a seide, 'gon longe,
I se3 þe Sarsins þat child an-honge !'
Terri fel þer doun and swou3, 1309

His her, his cl-þes he al to-irou3.
Whan he awok and speke mi3te,
Sore a wep and sore si3te 1312
And seide : 'Allas, þat he was boren !
Is me lord Beues for-loren ?'

*Pat þou hast (so wyde yrou3t (soght so wyde
where C)
(In mony a londe and fonde him nou3t 75
(In dyuers londys farre and nere C) :
Tel me, 3if (what C) þy wille is,
(And then add. C) 3if y can, y wylle (schall
C) þe wys !'
The palmer seide with simpel (mylde C)
chere :
'(Men calle my fader (My ffader hyght C)
sir Sabere ; 80
He was B. his (om. C) own eme,
He shulde haue cast him in (to add. N) þe
(a C) streme
Drow3 (his molers (the meiris (!) N) com-
maundement,
Therefore was (om. C) my ffader (ys now
add. C) shent.
First she gan (bad C) my fader too (hym
sloo C), 85
(Hur owns soon for to sloo
(That he neuyr came hur too, C)
And for to cast him in (to add. N) þe see ;
(But add. C) my ffader him sauid, y tel þe,
Perfore he hap (is in NC) muche (mekull C)
stryff, 90
(And add. C) for he sauid the childes lyf ;¹
She (He NC) (kepeth him (ys C) in a castel
steff and good, 90 put before 89 C.
Closed with þe salt flood,
In (an yle (a penakull C) of the see ;*

*Mete (and drynke (om. N) he hath (grete
add. N) plente 95
(To him and mo þau3 þey were,
(And II. C knyghtys dere, C)
(Vitailles good (And mete and drynke C) for
seren (XII C) yere.
Now haue y tolde þe (om. N) of (all C) my
care (sare C),
How (Whom C) y (haue him (hym haue N ;
haue C) sou3t wyde where : 100
Tel me now, yf þou can,
Where y my3t fynde suche a man !'
þen seide (syr add. C) H. in his sove :
'(By god, þat ilke man (Soche a man wel
C) y knowe !'
[And seide : 'It is not longe agoo, 105
Seeth y him seye in muche won ;
[Be all that y on lefe,
I loue no man so moche as Refe ; C.]
It is not (3yt add. C) þres dayes (with al
(falle C),
That (Syth C) we ete (to geder (om. C) in
an halle, 110
Bothe we ete of (om. N) oo mete (bredi C),
[And (om. N) at oo bord (borthes (!) S) we
ete :
[And bothe we ate at oon stedd
And ete bothe of oon flesche,
Of oon plater and of oon dysche. C.] 115
By þe (that C) tale, þat þou me (om. N) tel' es,
(þat was B. (I wot beste C) and no man elles.*

He is Beues eme, be my liffe, 1085
For hym he is in moche stryffe ;
I lefte hym in an yle good,
Be-closed it is with salte flood, 1088
And euery other day, sertayn,
He fyght with sir Mordoure of AH-
mayn,
That with hym holdith gret baronage,

To wynne Beues heritage. r. 1220. 1092
Tel me now, yf thou can,
And wise me ryght to such a man !'
Than said Beues with myld chere :
'I haue known Beues this vii yere :
Hit is not yet iiii days at ah, 1097
Sethyn we ete bothe in one hañ ;

1085 f. : *He hath ben euer in stryffe
Syth syr Guy of Hamplons lyfe. O.*
1088. *Be-cl. it is] Closed about O. salte] the
se O.*
1089. *other] yere a O.*
1091 f. : *For to wynne his heritage
He doth for hym great ruyr. O.*

1093. *nowe] syr O.*
1094. *And] om. O. to such a] en's that O.*
1096. *I—vii] Beuys haue I knowen this
X O.*
1097. *yet] om. O. thre O. at] scyth O*
1098. *Sch.] That O. etc] were O.*

Beues tok him vp at þat cas
 And gan him for to solas : 1316
 'Wend hom,' a seide, 'to þe contre!
 Sai þe frendes so ichaue þe :
 þouȝ þow him seche þes seue ȝer, 1319
 þow worst þat child neuer þe ner!
 Terri on Beues be-held r. 1336¹

*Wende hoom to þy fader ageyn,
 And tel him of (om. NC) al þy þyn,
 Where in londe (londis N; þat add. C) þou
 hast been, 120
 And what auentures (þat add. C) þou hast
 scene,
 Help him (om. C), to defende his castel strong,
 þat no man do him (no add. C) wrong!
 (And add. C) when y haue my message
 doon,
 I wyll (schall C) speke with sir (oin. C) (B.
 sons (Beuons N); 125
 (And add. C) y shal don þy herand wele
 To sir B. euerydele!
 [He ys my felowes and my frynde,
 Wyth hym to Ynglonde wyll y wynde.
 Then sȝyde the palmer wyth herte fre : 130
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y pray the,
 Telle me, where y may fynde
 Befyse, þat ys so gode and hende!
 'Syr,' he sȝyde, 'be goddys ore, 134
 Of hym y wyll telle the nomore!' add. C.]*

*Dan seile þe palmer with hert free :
 'Tel me (I pray the C) now þur (for C)
 charyte,
 Whiche is my way to Ingland (þis lond N)
 now,
 And wheder in (on C) message wendest þou?'
 [' To Damas I wyll te, 140
 þat is a feire citee;
 [Be god, y am a messangere
 To Damaske, y wolde be there;
 Hyt ys a well feyre cyte :
 Be god, þere wolde y fayne bee! C.] 145
 With me y bere a letter folde (yn holde C),
 Iclosed in (wyth C) siluer and in (om. C)
 gold,
 To þe king him self, ȝurys,
 And (om. C) y wot neuer (not C), what it is.'
 Þe palmer seide : 'So mot þou þee, 150
 Let me now þy (þat C) letter see,
 What þing þer (yn is (ys yn C) wotele :
 Wel were (is N) me, and (yf C) y myȝt
 (mow C) wele!'*

There is no man, be goddus ore,
 In cristondome, that I love more, 1100
 And he told me ffor thy,
 That his ffader hight sir Gye.
 'Sir,' said the palmer, 'that is he :
 For goddus love, let me hym se!' 1104
 'Nay,' said Beues, 'it may not be so,
 For in message mvste I goo;
 And wendȝ thou forth to Englonde ageyn,
 And helpe thou thy fader with all thy
 mayn, 1108
 For whan I haue my message done,

I wyll speke with sir Beues sone
 And tell hym of this tythandȝ 1111
 And make hym hye in to Englonde :
 Par chaunce, ffor Beues is my ffrendȝ,
 I shaft with hym in to Englonde wendȝ!
 'Sir,' saidȝ the palmer in his langage,
 'Wheþer go ye in message?' 1116
 'To kyng Bradmonde,' said Beues, 'I
 wendȝ,
 He is my ffoow andȝ not my ffrendȝ.'
 Saidȝ the palmer : 'Yf thy wythȝ be,
 Wiltȝ thou let me thy letter see?' 1120

1101. *We were felawes and certaynly O.*
 1102. *Thatȝ He tolde me O.*
 1105. *Nay s. B.] Beuys saide O.*
 1106. *in] on O.*
 1107. *And—forthȝ But go thou home O.*
 1108. *thouȝ om. O. all thyȝ myȝt & O.*
 1110. *wyllȝ shal O. sirȝ om. O.*
 1111. *of this t.] this, I nderstande O.*
 1112. *hyȝȝ hym add. O.*

1113. *for] om. O.*
 1114. *in] om. O.*
 1116. *in] on O.*
 1117. *To—Beuesȝ He saide : 'To kyngȝ Brad-
 monde O.*
 1118. *Heȝ Whyche O.*
 1119. *The palmer saide O. thyȝ it your O.*
 1120. *Wille—thyȝȝ Let me a lytel your O.*

SIR BEUES.

F

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Beues seide, ich vnder-sonde :
 'He, þat me tok þis letter an honde,
 He ne wolde loue me non oþer,
 þan ich were is owene broþer.' 1332
 Beues him þankede & þus hiȝ dedde :
 Terri wente hom and telde
 His fader Saber in þe ihle of Wiȝt,
 How him tolde a gentil kniȝt, 1336
 þat Sarsins hadde Beues for-fare
 And hangede him, while he was þare.

Saber wep and made drem,
 For he was þe childes em, 1340
 And ech ȝer on a dai certaine
 Vpon þemperur of Almaine
 Wiþ a wel gret baronage
 A cleimede his eritage. 1344
Let we now þen is em Saber
 & speke of Benes, þe maseger !
 Forþ him wente sire Beuoun,
 Til a com to Dames toun ; 1348

1331. *loue*] om. A.
B. (seide to (answeryd C) him anon (tho C) :
'So coult y my self doon : 155
[Bi the (pat C) king, that sitteth in trone,
Hit schal neuer be vndone (om. S).]
Tyt þe king him self it see,
(Shal it neuer vndone be !'
(Of Damaske, that ryche cyte !' C). 160
(þe palmer (They C) kyssed him (om. C)
anon þoo
And toke his (ther C) loue for to goo.
[The palmer toke þe wey (into Ingelonde (to
þis lond N),
(þe went (Brode N) forth and þowȝt no
shonde,
[The palmer yn to Ynglond toke þe way, 165
And syr Befyse forþe wyth out delay C.]
Toward (To C) þe cite of Damasce,
þat shon (as bryȝt as (bryghter þan C ; cany
add. N ; þe add. C) glas ;
(It was (Ryght C) about þe (om. N) myȝnyȝ,
Hit shoon (so clere and so bryght (bryȝt as
sonne lyght C), 170

[pat B. had forlorn his nyȝt
þrowȝ þe clerete of þe (that N) lyȝt.
(Hyt schonne so bryȝt & so clere,
That Befyse had loste hys nyȝt nere. C.)
Alle þe weyes (wendouris N ; howys C) (and
al (wyth yn C) þe walles (walle C), 175
[O cristal bryȝt, chambur (chambers N) and
halles ;
[All they were of crystalle ; C]
(The crystall was smely leyde,
As hyt ys yn romans cryde :
The peters were of cypris holde, 180
Ipeynted wyth rrad golde ;
Ilke a rose hyllȝd wyth ledde,
Poyntȝd about wyth golde red.
Soche was the borow,
The romans tellȝth, thorow & þorow. 185
Ther was neuer man, þat myȝt go
Aboute the cyte yn dayes yn (!) two. add. C.
þat (Hyt C) was (wyde add. C), with oute
doute,
(And add. C) double walled al about ;

Said Beues : 'Nay, as haue I rest or roo,
 So coult I my selfe haue do ; 139a.
 Shaȝt it never on-done be,
 Tyȝ the kyng hym selfe it se !' 1124
 They toke theire leue ffor to go,
 And yche ffrome oþure gan parte thoo.
 The palmer went to Englonȝ warde
 And Beues rode forth with harde 1128
 Towarde the cite of Damas,

That was a full ffeyre space ;
 All the wyndowes and all the wallis
 With cristall was peynted, chamber
 and hallis, 1132
 Pelouris and durris were all of brasse,
 With lateȝ sett and with glasse ;
 Hit was so riche in many wyse,
 That it was like to paradise. 1136

1121 f. :
Nay, saide Beuys, so mot I go,
So thought I nat my selfe to do ! O.
 1124. *the—selfe*] kyng Bradmonde hath O.
 1125. *for to*] and forthe gan O.
 1128. *ȝither kyssed other of them two O.*
 1128. *forth s. h.*] some forwarde (!) O.
 1130. *place O.*

1131. *For al O. all*] om. O.
 1132. *With—chamber*] Were painted wyth
 golde bothe toures O.
 1133. *al were O.*
 1134. *With—and*] Wyndowes of latyn were
 se (!) O.
 1136. *to*] a O.

Aboute þe time of middai
Out of a mameri a sai

Sarnsins come gret foisonn,
þat hadde anoured here Mahoun. 1352

þe cite was closed with a dyche, 190
[Noon depper was (nas N) [Ther was none
soche C] vnder heusyn ryche;
It was (so add. C) depe and eke (right N;
om. C) large,
(That add. C) þeryn myzt fleete (om. C) ship
and barge;
(Perin now shippes (Aboute þe cyte wyth
galleys C) rouce,
(Þeryn is (Wyth C) ioie (d. myrthe & game
add. C) ymoue. 195
(Ther be add. C) aboute (þe cite (om. C; is
add. N) VII (syxti C) zales, ywys,
With (And II C) drugges and (II add. C)
portecules;
Suche zales (a cyte C) were (ner N; was C)
neuer (noon C) vnder sonne,
It myzt (was C) neuer ben (nor schall be C)
ywoone. 197 f. put before 195 f. C.
Ouer þe water (ys add. C) a brygge of bras,
Men (Man NC) and bestes (best NC) þer
ouer (on S) myzt (to C) pas. 201
[Vnder þe brygge were sixty bellos,
As the romaunce in booke (bokis vs N) telles
(om. C);
When (man or best (ony bestys C) þer ouer
(on S) (did add. N) gon,

[þe belles ryngen euerychoon. 205
[Os bellys ryngyng faryth hyt þan. C.]
At þe brigge ende stondeth a toure,
Paynted with gold and assour;
[On þe toure stood an egell bold (olde N), 209
þat was (alle add. N) of riche golde (om. C),
(His eygen were (The toret was C) of precious
stoones,
Riche and good for þe noones;
þe stoones zawe more lyzt,
þan þat (alle þe C) citee, þat was so bryzt.
Als wel myzt B. þis (þat cyte C) see, 215
As had he (he had NC) (in þe cite (ther yn
C) bee;
And zit (sir B. (he C) was (þus far add. C)
þerfroo
XXX. myle and wel (zyt C) moo,
[XXX. myle long and brood, 219
It was yfonde, as he (B. C) rood. (om. C.)
þan seide B., (as y seye (so mote y C) thee:
'A ryche (feyre C) citee now y see:
Seth y was born of woman,
Suche a citee saue y neuer noon!' 221
(As add. C) he rood forth on (in N) his weye
Toward Damas þat ilke (om. C) daye,

Aboute the place lay a diche,
For brodder and depper was none it
liche;
Ouer that a brygge lay, 1139
That man and beste myght passe away.
Vnder the bryg was syxte bellus,
As the story of Beues tellis,
That there myght passe no thing,
But the bellis began to ryngne, 1144
To warne them, that were with in
Thorough the ryngyng of that gynne.
At the Bryge stode a toure,

Peynted with gold and asure, 1148
Riche it was to be-hold,
There on stode an egull of gold;
His syn were of precious stones 1151
Off gret vertue ffor the nones. f. 1396.
Whan Beues was nere at the Cite,
Of that place than mervelið he,
For sethyn that Beues borne was,
Sye he never so ffeire a place. 1156
Whan Beues was the Cite within
A gret araye he sye be gynne,

1137. lay] there was O.
1138. In brede and depenese there O. if]
om. O.
1139. that] the dyke O. brygg:] there add. O.
1141. were O.
1142. As—Beues] Ryght as the romauns O.
1143. passe no th.] no man passe in O.
1144. f. om. O.
1146. Thorough—that] But at they range
wyth a O.
1147. bryge] ende add. O.
1148. and] with add. O.

1149. was it O.
1151. were] at add. O.
1152:
The stones were so riche and bright,
That at the place shone of lyght. add. O.
1153. at] om. O.
1154. than] om. O.
1155. the M.
1156. so f.] suche O.
1157. was] cam O.
1158. A g. a.] Great myrthe and noise O.

Beues of is palfrei alizte And ran to her mameri ful rizto And slouȝ here preest, þat þer was in, And þrew hero godes in þe fen 1356	And lonȝ hem alle þer to scorn. On ascapele and at-orn In at þe castel zete, Ase þe king sat at þe mete. 1360
---	--

<i>(He saue a tempull large & rounde, Nere made on the grounde. As syr Befyse rode yn hys way, Moche pople at þe tempull he say : 230 'What,' seyde Befyse, 'may thys bee ? Wete y schall, so mote y the !' He lyght a dorens wyth out more And tyed hys hakeney at the dore And out drowe hys bryght bronde, 235 And yn to the tempull he woude. He lokyd on them wyth eyen gray, And mony of them can he fray,</i>	<i>And some he smote of the hedd, And some he woundyd to the dedd, 210 Some the leggis & some the arme, To sle them he thought no harme. Be syde the tempull he made a fyre And threwe þer yn dam & syre, Sone & doghtur, all he brent, 245 And all þer goddis, or he went ; But oon Sarsyn a way gan stalke, Or þat Befyse myght hym take, And tolde Bradmonde, the kynȝ, All to gedur, wyth out lesyng, 250</i>
---	--

As sarzins shold make theire sacryfice To theire mawmettes in theire gise ; And Beues come nere, ffor to see, 1161 And he said : ' What deviȝ do ye ? Why make ye Mahound this present And so disspece god omnipotent ? 1164 I shaȝ wytt, so haue I roo, What Mahound can say or doo !' Beues lepe to Mahoun 1167 And pullid hym right to the ground And caste hym in myddus the myre, And he bad hem take her syre. The Sarzins, that be Beues stoȝ, For Ire and tene waxid woodȝ, 1172 And they swore aȝ, he shold abyge For dissypsinge of theire mawmentrye. There was no more than to say,	But aȝ at onys to Beues they lay ; 1176 Beves sye, that theire swordus they drowe, And aȝ that wold abide, he slowe. The crye arose in the Cite, Sarsins gaderid gret plente 1180 And presud faste to sir Bevoun, 1180a. For he had disspsid Mahoun. Beues sye that and toke a stoure, 1183 And at eche stroke he ffelid ffoure ; Withe the Sarzins he faught so faste, That two hunderid to ground he caste ; With in a lituȝ while men myght mete Sarzins fleyng in yche a strete, 1188 To haue socoure of theire kynȝ, And there they told hym this tydinge.
---	--

1160. in] so O ; and M. th. g.] this wyse O.
 1161. And] om. O. nere] them add. O.
 1162. And] om. O. devill] of hel add. O.
 1164. so] om. O.
 1165. so—roo] or that I go O.
 1166. do O ; goo M.
 1167. lept vnto O.
 1168. And toke hym ryght by the crowne O.
 1169. And] He O. myȝ.] of add. O.
 1170. he—her] bad them take vp theyr O.
 1172. ire—war.] very angre were nere O
 1173. And] om. O. sicore] saide O.
 1174. diss. of] he disspsid O.
 1175. than to say] vnto hym saide O.

1176. to B.] on hym O. layde O.
 1177. Beus than his swerde drowe O
 1179. Than rose a crye O.
 1180. The Sar. O.
 1181. They presed about Beus the O.
 1182. Mah.] so add. O.
 1184. And] om. O.
 1186. to] the add. O.
 1187. lit.] om. O.
 1188. yche a] the O.
 1189 f. :
 Vnto the palays they ran fleyng,
 For to haue socour of the kynȝ. O.

'Sire,' seide þis man at þe frome,
 'Her is icome a corsede gome,
 þat þroweþ our godes in þe fen
 And sleþ al oure men ; 1364
 'Vnneþe i scapede among þat þring,
 For to bringe þe tiding !' 1365
 Brademond quakede at þe bord
 & seide : 'þat is Beues, me lord !'
 Beues wente in at þe castel gate, 1369

His hors he lefte þer ate
 And wente forþ in to þe halle
 And grete hem in þis maner alle : 1372
 'God, þat made þis world al ronde,
 þe saue, sire king Brademond,
 And ek alle þine fere,
 þat i se now here, 1376
 And gif þat ilche blessing
 Likeþ þe rizt noþing,

1373. *at r.] aronde (!) A.*
How þat a man hym selfe allone
Hath slayne men mony oon,
Some woundyd and all torent
'And all oure goddys ybrent.'
Tho sayde the kyng : 'Be Mahoun, 255
That ys Befyse of Hampton!
Lordynges,' he seyde, 'ryse vp fro þe borde
And welcome syr Befyse, youre lordes !'
When Befyse had do that outrage
And slayne bothe syre and page, 260
He rode forthe on hys way
To Damaske that ylke day. add. C.)
On (Vpon C) þe brygge he rood a good (om.
C) paas,
He spared nouȝt þe brygge of braas,
[The brygge rang as bellis than, 265
Soche a pase the hakeney ran, add. C.]
(And al þe bellis gon (The bellis all began

to C) rynges,
In þe cite (þat herde þe kinge (wyth out
lesyng C).
[þe king seide : 'What be þis may !
þe brugge makeþ so grete darray !' 270
Fast to (a tour (the brig N) went he,
For to wete and for to see.
[All the men of that cite
Had grete wondur, how hyt myȝt be. C.]
B. rood to the castel gate, 275
He (And NC) (met king (fonde C) Brad-
mound (stondyng add. C) þer ate.
When he sawe þe king with crown,
Of his hakeney (hors C) he lyst a (om. C) down,
[On knees he him set, he nolde stound,
And ȝaus vp his deth with his hond : 280
'Jesu, þat made þe world round,
þe blessc (blessith N), king Bradmound !

And said : 'Sir, we be anoyed,
 The Cite is nere hand destroyed 1192
 Thorough a knyght, that is hedercomyn,
 Oure godd ffrome vs he hath nomen
 And tredith hym vnder his fete
 In the dirte amyddus the strete, 1196
 And all thy men hath he slayne,
 That eny thing dyd hym ageyn.
 Sir kyng, but we haue helpe of the,
 He shall distroye all this Cite !' 1200

Said kyng Bradmound : 'Be my hode,
 He is a deviȝt or he is wood ;
 What he is, I wyll go see : 1203
 Arme you tite and come with me !'
 Forth they went, all the route,
 Of that place they passud oute, 1206
 Right on the bryge, the Romans seys,
 They met Beues inwarde the paleys.
 Whan Beues sye the kyng with crown,
 On his knees he set hym down 1210.

1191. *They sayde : Syr kyng, we ar sore*
noyed O.
 1192. *Tha] Four O.*
 1193. *hyder is O.*
 1194. *goddys hath he from vs O.*
 1195. *treden them O.*
 1196. *dirte am.] foule myre of O.*
 1197. *he hath O.*
 1198. *eny thing dyd] euer fauȝht O.*

1192. *helpe] some counsel O.*
 1200. *wyl O. the O.*
 1201. *Kyng Bradmounde said O.*
 1204. *tite] ryght O.*
 1206. *Of the palays without dout O.*
 1207. *seyn] so O ; tellis M.*
 1208. *Beues inw.] into O.*
 1210. *set hym] knoled O.*

Mahoun, þat is god þin,
 Teruagaunt & Apolin, 1380
 þe blessi and diȝte
 Be alle here miȝte!
 Lo her, þe king Ermin
 þe sente þis letter in parchemin, 1384
 And ase þe letter þe telleþ to,
 A bad, þow scholdest swiþe do!
 Beues kneuled & nolde nouȝt stonde
 & ȝaf vp is deþ wiþ is owene honde.

Brademond quakede al for drede,
 He vndede þe letter & gan to rede 1390
 And fond iwriten in þat felle,
 How þat he scholde Beues aquelle.
 þanne seide Brademond to twenti king,
 þat were þat dai at is gisting,
 A spak wiþ tresoun & wiþ gile:
 'Ariseþ vp,' he sede 'a while, 1396
 Euerich of ȝow fro þe borl,
 And wolcomeþ ȝour kende lord!'

*Wel þe greteth kyng Ermyn
 And sent þe þis letter in (of N) parchemyn!'
 þan seide þe letter soo (tho N), 285
 þat he schulde sir B. sloo.
 [The kyng quakyd & had gret drede,
 He wende, he schulde neuer haue go fro þat
 stede.
 Befyse knelyd and wolde not stonde
 And toke the lettyr yn hys honde 290
 And saluted þe kyng on þys manere,
 As ye may astur here:
 'Iesu, that made the planettes VII.
 And all the worlde vndur houyn,
 And made þys worlde wyde & rome, 295
 Geus the, syr kyng, hys malyson,
 And Mahounde, that ys god thyn,
 Bothe Mahounde and Apolyn,
 The blesse now myȝht,
 And all thy men ryȝht!'
 300
 And seide: 'Lo, syr, here, kyng Arnyyn
 A lettyr hath sente yn parchemyn,
 And for hys loue he byddyth the,*

*In haste that hyt spedde be!'
 The lettyr he toke yn hys hande, 305
 Euyll aserde and sore tremelande;
 He behelde þe lettyr cloyd yn gold,
 And all he saure, what he do schulde:
 Take syr Befyse & do hym slo
 And let hym neuer farther goo. 310
 When he had radd the lettyr bryȝt,
 Be the hande he toke the knyȝt,
 And hys men at oon worde
 Welcomyd syr Befyse, ther lorde.
 He broȝht hym yn to the halle 315
 And set hym at mete yn knyȝtes stalle;
 He was set to mete soone,
 Mete & drynke he had gods wone.
 When he was scruyd yn the halle,
 The kyng can hys knyȝhtes calle: 320
 'Arme ȝow, lordynges, y bydde ȝow,
 Befyse to take for ȝowre prouoc!
 An C knyȝhtes were arnyd bryȝt
 In to the dethe for drede of fyȝt. C.]*

And gave hym his letter with his honde;
 He said: 'Iesu, that is aȝt weldand,
 That shope aȝt this worlde rounde, 1213
 He geve the sorowe, kyng Bradmond!
 Bothe Mahounde and Apolyne 1215
 And Turmagawnte, aȝt goddus thyne,
 They geve the theire blessinge,
 That is shorte liffe and eviȝt endyng!
 Weȝt the gretys kyng Ermyne 1219

And sendith the a letter in parchemyne;
 He byddith the, thou do his byddyng,
 As thou arte a trewe kyngel!
 The kyng toke at Beues this dede
 And toke it a clerke ffor to rede; 1224
 The letter barȝ, that he shold Beues sloo,
 And that he shold not away goo:
 'For, sertes, yf that he passe away,
 He wyȝt distroye aȝt oure laye!' 1228

1211. his] the O. with] in O.
 1212. He] And O. weld.] I vnderstande O.
 1213. this] the O. worlde] so add. O.
 1214. He] so O.; They M.
 1215. But O.
 1216. all] be O.
 1220. And] He O. a] this O.

1221 f.:
*And byddith the his byddinge do,
 Ryȝt as thou art sworn hym to.' O.
 1223. take—this] of Beues receyued the O.
 1224. toke] gave O. it] to add. O. ffor] om. O.
 1225. that] om. O. Beues] hym O.
 1226. away goo] passe hym fro O.
 1227. that] om. O.*

Alle hii gonnen vp rîzt stonde, 1399 ' Ase 3e me louen at pis stoun le,
& Bradmond tok Beues be þe honle Bringeþ pis man swiþe to grounde !'
And held him faste at þat sake, So faste hii gonne aboute him scheue,
þat he ne scholde is swerd out take, Ase don beu aboute þe heue : 1408
& cride, alse he hadde be wod, So wiþ inne a lite stounde f. 181a.
To hem alle, aboute him stod : 1404 Beues was ibrouzt to grounde.

(And he (The kyng C) swoor by (om. C) his
god (othe C) þan, 325
þat (om. C) he was (nas N) neuer gladder (so
afcrde C) of man :
' Þou art he (þat man C), þat made me
þralls
(And eke (Me and C) my knyghts alle,
Thou (And S) slouȝ of (all C) my men to
ground 329
XV thousand yn a (lythull add. C) stound,
And (me þou dedest othes (dud me an othe
C) swore,
þat y shuld neuer armes bere
Aȝm þy lord (with muche vnryȝt (yn wrong
nor ryȝht C),
(þe whiles (The while N ; Whyll þat C) he
(I C) liued and had ryȝt.
(Now goo to halle and (Do now bothe C) etc
and drynke, 335
(As muche (Soche C) as þe (thou C) good
þynke :
(For add. C) þou shall (neuer etc (etc neuer
C) mare,

Enyl (om. C) and hard (þou shalt (schall
thou C) fare !' SNC.
þe Saryȝms ledden B. to halle
And sette him in a knyghts stalle ; 340
þey scruiðe him as (a a.l.d. N) messengere
Wyth ryche (mochs N) meetes and drynkes
clere. add. SN.
1399 f. : Bradmond tok B. by þe honde,
Him to slce with muche wronge. SN.
1401. at] for S.
1402. þat] For N. ne sch.] shuld not S.
1403. cride] loude add. SN. hadde be] were
SN.
1404. alle] þat SN.
1405. at þ. st.] soone in hast SN.
1406. Adoun to þe ground (ye add. N) him
cast SN.
1407. So f. h.] Al þey SN. can S ; om. N.
clyus SN.
1408. bees don SN. þe] an SN.
1409. So wiþ] And hastily SN. lile] om. SN.
1410. Beues w. i-br.] Alle þey brouzt him SN.

Whan kyng Bradmond herd this,
He made moche Ioy and blis 1230
And said : ' Beues, welcome be this day,
For sone thy songe shaft be : welaway !
Thou arte he, that made me thraff
And sethyn sloweste my men aȝ,
Thou slowe my men and brought to
ground 1235
Fyftene thousand in a lituȝ stound
And haste dissipet seynt Mahoun

And slayne my men in this town !
¹ But Mahoun, blessuȝ mvste thou be,
That the hathe sent heder to me, 1240
For now I shaft be vengid sone f. 181a.
Of aȝ the sorowe, thou haste me done !
But wyte me not, Beues, thy turment,
But wyte hym, that the heder sent :
Sone he me baȝ, thou shold be slayn
And never more come there ageyn !'

1229. herd] al add. O.
1230. He was therof ful glad iwoys O.
1231. And] He O. be th. d.] to court with
shame O.
1232. We shal lerne the a newe game O.
1234. And s. sl.] Me and O.
1236. Twenty O.
1237. And hast in despyte slayne Mahounde O.
1238. slayne] om. O. town] stounde O.
1239. But blessyd mot Mahounde be O.

1240. hath the O.
1241. shall] wol O. wroken O.
1242. sorowe] treason O.
1243. wyte] blame O. thy t.] in thyn en-
tent O.
1244. blame O.
1245. Sone—thou] Some saide, he O.
1246. And some saide, he shulde be quycke
slayne O.

Brademond seide him anon riȝt: 'ȝif þow me naddest wonne wiȝ fiȝt, I nolde for noping hit be-leue, 1413 þat þow schost be hanged er eue: Ac ase eucl þe schel be-tide, In me prisoun þow schelt abide 1416	Vnder þerþe twenti teise, 1417 þar þow schelt haue meche miseise. Ne scheltow haue, til þow be ded, Boute ech a dai quarter of a lof bred; ȝif þow wilt drinke, þeȝ it be nouȝt swet, þe schelt hit take vnder þe fet!' 1422
---	---

1411. <i>him</i>] om. SN. 1412. <i>ȝif—nad.</i>] <i>þou madest me</i> SN; <i>con.] a woman (!)</i> N. 1413. <i>hit be-l.] leuen</i> SN. 1414. <i>þow</i>] <i>no</i> add. SN. <i>be h.] hong</i> SN. 1415. <i>Ac</i>] <i>Or</i> SN. <i>als so</i> S; <i>els N. eucl</i>] <i>deeth</i> add. SN. 1416. <i>In—schelt</i>] <i>As man may in prison</i> SN.	1417. <i>erth</i> SN. <i>paise</i> S; <i>pass</i> N. 1418. <i>þar</i>] om. SN. <i>haue</i>] <i>suffre</i> SN. <i>disseise</i> SN. 1419 f.: <i>þou shalt haue every day sekerlyche</i> <i>A sauser ful of soden barlyche</i> ; SN. 1421. <i>not</i> SN. 1422. <i>take</i>] <i>seche</i> SN.
--	---

Than som baȝ drawe hym thorowe the Cite, 1247 And som baȝ hange hym on a tree, And euer stode Beues stiȝ and herȝ Aȝ the treason, how it fferȝ. 'Sir kyng,' he said, 'is it thy rede, To Iuge me to a doggis dede?' 1252 A knyght I am, as weȝ as thou, There fore take thy counseȝ nowe And graunte me armour and stede, Sworde and spere at my nede, 1256 Seker helme and stalworth shield, And brynge me save in to the ffeȝt, And arme thy men lesse and more, Sixte thousand yf they wore, 1260 And let me dye in bateȝt right, As maner is of a doughty knyght! The Sarzins then criȝt aȝ, And to theire kyng can they caȝ 1264	And said, 'He shaȝ thy men down fold, 1265 Yf thou graunte hym this bateȝt bold: Graunte hym preson thorouȝ oure rede And hold hym there, tiȝ he be dede, For in youre preson are dragons two And oper wormes meny moo, f. 1418. And were he in preson brought, 1271 Vnto none of day levith he nought. Brynge hym theder, as we can, 1273 And not in ffeȝt amonge thy men! Than be-spake kyng Bradmond: 'Faste brynge you hym to grounde, For he shaȝ dye with moche sorowe, Aȝ cristondomesheȝ hym not borowȝe! Aboute Beues than can they dryve, As Bees done aboute an hyve, 1280 And Beues sye no better bote, He wolȝ with hem no more mote.
---	--

1247. <i>Than</i>] om. O. 1249. <i>And—and</i>] <i>Styl node Beuys and them</i> O. 1250. <i>Of at that</i> O. <i>farid</i> M; <i>fared</i> C. 1251. <i>is it thy</i>] <i>it is no</i> O. 1252. <i>to</i>] om. O. 1253. <i>you</i> O. 1254. <i>your</i> O. 1256. <i>Shelde</i> O. <i>at my</i>] <i>gode</i> at O. 1257. <i>Sure</i> O. 1260. <i>hundred</i> O. 1261. <i>Than</i> O. 1262. <i>noble</i> O. 1263. <i>Than the Sarazyns</i> O. 1264. <i>And to th.] Unto the</i> O. 1265. <i>And</i>] <i>They</i> O.	1266. <i>Yf</i>] <i>that</i> add. O. <i>this</i>] om. O. 1267. <i>thorouȝ</i>] <i>by</i> O. 1268. <i>And h. h.] Let hym be</i> O. 1269. <i>be</i> O. 1270. <i>And</i>] <i>Wyȝh</i> O. 1271. <i>And</i>] om. O. <i>in</i>] <i>into your</i> O. 1272. <i>of—he</i>] <i>he lyuȝth</i> O. 1273. <i>as we c.] they at</i> <i>said</i> then O. 1274. <i>thy</i>] <i>your</i> O. 1275. <i>spake</i> O. 1276. <i>Faste—to</i>] <i>Bringe hym lyȝhtly to the</i> O. 1278. <i>nat hym</i> O. 1279. <i>than</i>] om. O. 1281. <i>And</i>] <i>Whan</i> O. <i>none other rest</i> O. 1282. <i>Than he began to do his best</i> O.
--	---

A dede Beues binde to a ston gret, þat weȝ seue quarters of whet, 1424 And liet him caste in to prisoun, þat twenti teise was dep adoun.	At þe prisoun dore Beues fond A tronsoun, þat he tok in is hond : þar wiþ a þouȝte were him þere 1429 Fram wormes, þat in prisoun were.
--	---

1423. <i>A—binde]</i> <i>He led him N. ston]</i> <i>wel</i> <i>add. N.</i> 1424. <i>seue]</i> <i>VIII N. of]</i> <i>om. N.</i> 1423 f. <i>om. S.</i> 1425. <i>And—caste]</i> <i>He let cast him SN. to]</i> <i>his add. SN.</i>	1426. <i>teise]</i> <i>paces SN. down N.</i> 1427. <i>þe]</i> <i>om. S.</i> 1428. <i>trounchen S; tronchon N. in]</i> <i>an N.</i> <i>is]</i> <i>om. SN.</i> 1429. <i>þar w.] Tho N. were]</i> <i>to defende SN.</i> 1430. <i>Of SN. in]</i> <i>þe add. SN.</i>
---	---

With his sword he stode at deffence Ageyn them all in presence. 1284 Sir Beues fought so wonder-faste, Tyll his sworde in sonder braste; 'Alas,' said Beues, 'and welawaye, For now I lake my good Morglaye And Arondeit, my good stede: 1289 Alas, helpe now at this nede!' But not for thyȝe sir Bevoun, With his fistus he felled hem down; Sixte Sarzins to ground he caste, Sethyn hissworð in sonder braste, 1294 And euer they folowyð moo and moo And toke Beues with moche woo; They bound his handus to geder faste, At yche ffynger the blood oute braste; They led hym sithen in to the hall And set hym in a knyghtes staft; f. 142a. A knyght hym ffed with mete and drinke 1301 And all that he wolde after thinke.	The kyng bad hym ete ffaste: 1303 'For this,' he said, 'shalt be thy laste!' And hunderyð sarzins and moo Were aboute Beues with swordus thoo, Yf in chaunce his bondis braste, 1307 That he shold make hem all agaste. Whan Beues had etyn and made hym glad, In to preson they hym led. 1310 Whan he was down in preson ground, Beues handis they on-bound, For of hym they were bothe seker and traste, That he shold nevre make ham agaste. In to preson whan he come down, There he found a shorte trunchown; In his hand he it vp toke, 1317 It saved his liffe, thus saith the boke. A water thorough the preson ranne, That bare the filth of that man; 1320
---	--

1284. <i>Agaynst O. in]</i> <i>theyr add. O.</i> 1285. <i>to w. f.] al to wonder O.</i> 1286. <i>brast in sonder O.</i> 1288. <i>For—my]</i> <i>Nowe want I O.</i> 1289. f. <i>om. O.</i> 1291. <i>not f. th.] neuertheless O. Beuys O.</i> 1292. <i>Brought to groundes wyth his systes O.</i> 1294. <i>Sethyn]</i> <i>After that O. in s.] dyd O.</i> 1295. <i>And]</i> <i>But O. fol.] gadred O.</i> 1297. <i>his—geder]</i> <i>together his handis so O.</i> 1298. <i>At—the]</i> <i>That al his fyngers on O.</i> 1299. <i>sithen]</i> <i>than into O.</i> 1301. <i>with]</i> <i>of O.</i> 1302. <i>And a. th.] What euer O.</i> 1303. <i>hym]</i> <i>Beuys O.</i> 1306. <i>Stole O.</i>	1307. <i>In chaunce if O. bon.] handys out O.</i> 1308. <i>That]</i> <i>Lyst O. hem all]</i> <i>them O.</i> 1310. <i>to]</i> <i>the add. O.</i> 1311. <i>down in]</i> <i>at the O.</i> 1312. <i>Beues]</i> <i>Sone his O.</i> 1313. <i>For than were they sure and fast O.</i> 1314. <i>nen.] nat O. them O.</i> 1315. <i>to]</i> <i>the O.</i> 1317. <i>vp]</i> <i>om. O.</i> 1318. <i>It]</i> <i>And O. thus]</i> <i>so O.</i> 1319. <i>the]</i> <i>that O.</i> 1320. <i>That b.] To voyde O. of th.] from</i> <i>any O.</i> <i>He had nat ben there but a whyle,</i> <i>Nat the mountenance of a myle, add. O.</i>
---	--

1399—1480 :

And then wyth swyrdes draue
 They schulde hym haue slawe.
 Sore adrad he schulde byn
 In the londe, that he was yn.
 They jugyd hym wytterly,
 Wykkyd dethe for to dye;
 They hym jugyd to hange on tre,
 And some, wyth steyns to drawe bee.
 Befyse leyde hys eere and harde,
 Every juge how hyt fardes;
 'Syrs, seide Befyse, 'hyt were wykkyd rede,
 To juge a knyght to howndys dedd;
 I am a knyght and so be ye,
 Kyng Armyn dubbyd me:
 Graunt me armoure & a stede,
 Spere & schylde gode at nede,
 A skur helme and a schylde,
 And brynge me safe yn to þe fylde,
 And arme yow, knyghtes lesse & more,
 An hundurd yf that thor wore,
 And let me dye yn batayle ryzt,
 As maner ys for a doghty knyght!
 The sarsyns seide yn the halle
 And to the kyng can calle:
 'Yf þat þou graunt þat batayle bolde,
 He wyll thy men downe folde:
 Therefore graunt hym prison be owre redd
 And let hym lye, tyll he be dedd,
 Wyth out mete, wyth out drynke!
 'As ye haus seide gode me thynke:
 In my prisons ar dragons two
 And odur wormys mony moo!
 'Syr, yf he be yn your prison done,
 He leuyth not tyll to morow noon:
 Sir, y rede, we brynge hym thare
 And let hym holde þere all hys fare,
 And not yn fylde among þy men:
 Do now, syr, as we the kenne!
 Then seide the kyng Bradmonde,
 There he stode yn that stounde:
 'He schall dye wyth moche sorowce,
 Therfro schall no man hym borowe!
 All they can aboute hym dryue,
 As beys do aboute the hyre;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

There they bounde syr Befowen 45
 And put hym yn hys prison;
 As he schulde to prison þat tyde,
 Ther lay a staffe the prison be syde;
 Thorn nor boghe was hyt noon,
 Nodur alablastur ne stone; 50
 Heavy & feyre hyt was to loken,
 Hyt sawyd hys lyfe, as seyth the boke.
 When he come there he schulde be,
 He stode yn watir to the kne,
 The watir ranne thorow nyzt & day, 55
 Hyt bare the odur fro hym a way.
 Yf that he sale ther ynnre,
 The watir ranne to hys chynne.
 Two dragons of moche myght
 He fonde þere wyth hym to fyght, 60
 That caste fyre to hym grete oon:
 The romans seyth, hyt brent the stone;
 But thorow the vertus of a ryall ryng
 The dragonys myzt do to hym no þyng;
 Agayne syr Befyse, that was (om. ms.) so 65
 wyght,
 Thre dayes lasted the fyght,
 That þey nodur stynt nor blanne;
 Syr Befyse was a sory man.
 At the IIIIth day aboute noons 70
 The dragonys were both: done,
 And hys staffe was nere away,
 A lytull laste yn hys honde ay.
 Syr Befyse was so wery for faght,
 That of hys lyfe roght he noght;
 Lever he were to be dedd, 75
 For he cowde no bettur redd,
 But þanked god, þat all may wyinne,
 Of the care þat he was ynne.
 Thorow the grace of god almyght,
 VII yere he stode vp ryght; 80
 That VII yere he was þer ynne,
 That he ne myzt neuer mete wyinne,
 But onys yn a weke a synnple messe
 Of sodyn barley was hart lees;
 Ratons & myse and soche smale dcre, 85
 That was hys mete that VII yere,
 For bredd of whete etc he noon,
 Tyll þe VII yerys were all goon. C.

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

Two dragons of moche myght 1321
 Ageyn hym come ffor to ffight;
 Fast he ffaught, bothe he and they,
 All the nyght and all the day, 1324
 That thes two dragons never blanne;

By that was Beues a wery man.
 But by the opure day at none
 Bothe dragons were for-done; 1328
 His staff was brokyn all away,
 A lituff in his hond laste aye. 1329.

1321. The two O.

1322. Ag. h.] Agaynet syr Beuys O. ffor] om. O.

1323. he] om. O.

1325. That] om. O. two] om. O. bl.] l. ft of, truly O.

1326. Tyll Beuys was both sore and wery O.

1327. the] that O.

1328. Bothe] These two O.

1329. all] nere O.

1330. hond] was add. O.

Now is Beues at pis petes grounde :
God bringe him vp hol and sonde !

✓ **N**ow speke we of Iosian, þe maile,
þat com to hire fader & saide :
'Sire,' zhe seide, 'whar Beues be,
þat me mizte him nouzt fern i-se !'
'Douzter,' a seide, 'a is ifare
In to his londe and woneþ þare, 1438

In to is owene eritage, 1439
And haþ a wif of gret parage,
þe kinges douzter of Ingelonde,
Ase men doþ me to vnderstonde.'
þanne was þat maide wo ynouz, 1443
In hire chaumber hire her zhe droz
And wep and seide euer mo,
þat sum tresoun þar was y-do :

1431. *Now*] *Thus* C. *Beues*] *he* SN. *al*] *in*
SN. *pis*] *þe* SN ; om. C.
1432. *vp—sonde*] *out for his wound* SN.
1433. *Speke we now* C. *þe*] *þat* SNC.
1434. *þat*] *How she* SC. *com*] om. SN.
fader] *come* add. N. *de*] om. S.
1435. *whar*] *euer* add. C.
1436. *me*] *we ne* SN. *nouzt*] om. SN. *Thus*

many a day myght y hym not see C.
1438. *in*] om. SN. *contrey* SNC. *doellyth* C.
1439. *In to*] *In* SN ; *Vpon* C. *baronage* SN.
1443. *Tho* SN.
1444. *zhe*] *to* N. *hire h. z.] she hur* C.
1445. *And*] *Sho* N. *weped* S ; *wept* NC.
mo] *woo* C.
1446. *þar*] om. SNC.

When the two dragons were dede,
Beues couthe no better rede, 1332
But thankyd god, that all can wyne,
Of the sorow that he was yinne,
And tharkyd god of all his care.
Sevyn wynter was he thare ; 1336
Mete ne drynke haþ he no more,
His liffe that tyme to restore,
But onys on the day, with oute les,
Of bran he had a sympull messe, 1340
For to length with his liffe,
In penaunce and in moche stryffe.
Bred ne corne he ete none,
But water had he good one ; 1344
Thus is Beues at the pites grounde :
God bryng hym vp hole and sounde !

Speke we nowe of Iosyan, that may,
How she to her fader dyd say ;
'Sir,' she said, 'where is he ? 1349
For it is longe, sith I Beues see !'
'Doughter,' he said, 'I vnderstonde,
Beues is gone in to Englonde 1352
And levith there on his heritage,
And hath a wiffe of gret parage :
The kynges doughter weddyd hath he,
As marchauntes hath told me !' 1356
Than was Iosyan woo I-nouze,
Her here she all to-drewze :
'Yf it be sothe, my fader me told,
Alas, that I ne were cold !' 1360
She wepte and said euer moo, t. 1432.
That som treason was I-do,

1331. *the*] *these* O.
1332. *Than coude* Beuys O.
1333. *god*] *Iesu* O. *can*] *shal* O.
1334. *Of*] *al* add. O. *care* O.
1335. om. O.
1336. *vere* O.
1337. *ne—no*] *he had neuer* O.
1338. om. O.
1340. *[f]* *whete* add. O. *sympull*] om. O.
1341. *with*] *al* add. O.
1342. *penurye* O. *in*] om. O.
1343. *ne*] *of* O. *ete* *he* O.
1344. *But w. he had greet wone* O.
Rattes and mycs and such smal dere
Was his mete that seven yere. add. O.
1345. *is*] *so* O ; om. M. *þit.*] *pryson* O.
1346. *rp*] *out both* O.

1347. *nowe*] om. O.
1348. *she*] om. O. *dyd*] *she gan* O.
1349. *Sir*] *Beuys* add. O.
1350. *Ful longe me thinketh, tyl I hym se* O.
1352. *Beu.*] *He* O. *gone*] *home* add. O.
1353. *There lyueth he in* O.
1354. *lynage* O.
1355. *The*] *A* O.
1356. *A marchaunt, iwys, so tolde it me* O.
1357—1364 :
Than was Iosian ful of wo
And to hyr chamber dyd she go.
She wept sore (for syr (fyr (!) us) Beuys
Alas, she saide, some treason there is !
There is no man can tel the sorowce,
That she made bothe euen and mo'wce. O.

'pat me ne telde ord and ende, 1447 : po Iosian wiste, 3he scholde be quen,
 What dai awai whanne a wolde wende. Hit was nouzt be hire wille, i wen ;
 Of Mombraunt þe king Yuor, Hire were leuer haue had lasse
 A riche king of gret tresore, And haue be Beues is contasse. 1460
 Whan he owhar to werre wolde, Napeles, now it is so,
 Fiftene kinges him sewe scholde : 1452 Hire fader wil 3he moste do,
 Comen a is Iosian to wedde ; t. 181a. Ac euer 3he seide : 'Beuoun,
 A3en hire fader so a spedde, Hende kni3t of Souþ-Hamtoun, 1464
 þat he hire grauntede to is wiue Naddestow me neuer for-sake,
 And al is londe after is liue. 1456 3if sum tresoun hit nadde make :

1448. *aw. wh.] awihanne (!) A.*

1447 f. :

When þat he fro me (vs N) wende,

He toke no leue, he is myssende.

(Falsly betrayed (!) (Betraide N), y weene,

he is,

þat nobel kny3t, forsoth 3woys ! SN.

That he tolde me not, when he went,

Icysse, he dud onkyndely, verament. C.

1449. *Aftur þys of C. Of M. þe] Now speke*

we (schul add. N) of SN.

1450. *A riche] þat was SN. king] man SNC.*

gret] om. C.

1451. *owhar to w.] in werre (werren add. N.)*

SN ; yn to batayle C. schulde N.

1452. *serue him SN ; folowe C.*

1453. *Now he is come SN ; He came thedur C.*

1454. *A3ens S ; A3enst N. so] some SNC.*

1455. *þat he] And soon C. hire] om. SNC.*

gr.] shuld (hur add. N) haue SN. to is]

her (om. N) to SNC.

1456. *is] the C. londe] of add. (!) S.*

1457. *þo] When C. 3he s. be] to be a SN.*

1458. *Hit—wille] A3eyn (Agenste C) hir wille*

(it was (as C) SNC.

1459. *were] was S. Leuyr sche were C ; to*

add. SNC. had] om. N.

1460. *And—is] And to haue be Befysse C ; To*

be sir B. S ; To sir B. weddid as N.

1461 f. :

'Allas,' she seide, 'now is no boots,

But after my ffader doon y moute.' SN.

But neuyr the lees sche muste do

Aftur hur ffader also. C.

1463. *And C. seide] sir add. C. Ac—seide]*

I had leuer haue SN.

1464. *þat hymde SN. Souþ] om. N. Gentyll*

kny3t & bolde baron C.

þan al þis world to wyne ;

He is betraide, and þat is synne. add. SN.

1465. *Hadde he neuer me SN. forsakid N.*

1466. *Ne hadde som treson ben ynnaken (inna-*

kid N) SN.

1465 f. om. C.

That he ne tok3 me, whan he went,

For he was bothe good3 and gent !

Of Mombraunte kyng3e Yuore, 1365

A riche kyng3e of gret honowre,

Whan he in to the wer wol3t,

Fyftene kyng3es folowe hym shold3 ;

He is come Iosyan to wed, 1369

For with her fader sone he spe3t,

That he her graunted to his wiffe

And a3 his lon3lis after his liffe. 1372

Whan Iosyan wiste to be a queene

A3eyn her wi3t, as I wene,

Lever her were to haue lesse,

And for to Be Beues countes, 1376

But never the lesse, now it is so,

Her faders wy3t she mvst do ;

In to chamber there she went,

And sore she wepte, verament ; 1380

Meky3t she wepte and made mone

And said3 to her goddus ychone :

' Now that Beues wy3t me for3ake,

That shold be my worldus make, 1384

1367 f. om. O.

1369. *He] om. O.*

1370. *For with] And of O. sone] hath O.*

1371. *He graunted hyr vnto O. his] so O ;*

om. M.

1372. *londe O.*

1373. *wiste—a] herde she shulde be O.*

1374. *Agaynst O. as] it was O.*

1375. *Leuer she had withouten lesse O.*

1376. *And—Be] To haue ben syr O.*

1377. *But] om. O. now] sy3t O. was O.*

1378. *Agaynst hyr fader she durst nat do O.*

Ac for þe loue, þat was so gode,
 þat i louede ase min hertte blode,
 Ichaue, 'zhe seide, 'a ring on, 1469
 þat of swiche vertu is þe ston :
 While ichaue on þat ilche ring,
 To me schel noman haue welling,
 And, Beues ! 'zhe seide, 'be god aboue, I schel it weren for þe loue !' 1474
 Whan hit to þat time spedde,
 þat Yuor scholde þat maide wedde,
 He let sende wiþ outen ensoine
 After þe soudan of Babiloine 1478
 And after þe fiftene kinge,
 þat him scholde omage bringe, 1480

1467. *Ac*] om. C. *Ac—was*] *That hinde knyzt* is SN.

1468. *þat i l.] I loue him* SN ; *I louyd the C. my C. hertte* own SN.

1469. *on*] *typon* SN.

1470. *þat*] om. SN.

1471. *While—ilche*] *All þe while y were þe (this N)* SN.

1472 :

Þawz y be wedded tyl (to N) Yuor the king, To lygge by me (him N), y shal not gabbe, Lykyng (on me add. N) (shal he (he schal N) noon habbe) SN.

1473. *And—god*] *By god þat sitleþ vs alle* SN.

1474. *schel*] *wol N ; wolde S. þe*] *B* SN.

1469—1474 : *A lous gyrdull y wyll do make,*

And þat y wyll abowte my myddull take ; All thys worlde for to wynde

Schall þer neuer man wyth me synne, Nodur schall y neuyr so ontrew be,

As thou art, Befyse, yn thy cuntre !' C.

1475. *Tho it* SN ; *Then C. þat*] *þe* SNC. *time*] *faste hyt* add. C.

1476. *þat*] *kyng* add. C. *þat lady* SN ; *hur C.*

1477. *wiþ o. e.] hastily þan* SN. *He sende a messengere* soon C.

1478. *To Babeloyn after þe soudan* SN.

1479. *þe*] om. SNC. *kinges* SN. *kyngys XV C.*

1480. *shuld him* SN. *That homagerys to hym bene C.*

I wyth ffor-sake hym nevure the more
 For none opure kynges lore,
 For my hert seith me sone,
 That som treason is I-done, 1388
 For he nevure told me, whan he went ;
 He is so curtes and so gent,
 And for that he was so good, 1391
 I love hym as my herte blood ; 1. 1438.
 For his love was so gent,
 I wold thorough a chauntment,
 A lituh girduh to make me,
 That shaft aboute my meduh be. 1396

I wyth adaunte never more
 To no hethyn kyngis lore,
 With I never haue to done
 On suche maner with no man, 1400
 I wyth never so on-trew be,
 As Beues is in his contree !'
 Tho it to the tyme sped.
 That kyng Yuore shold her wed, 1404
 He let send, with oute encheson,
 To the Soudan of Babilon
 And after the XV kynges,
 That to hym shold do bowinge, 1408

1403. *Tho*] *To M.*

1413. *fes*] written in blacker ink above the line. M.

1427. *to*] written above the line. M.

1379—1446 :

Euer she sayde : ' Syr Beuys, Kynde knyght of South-Hampton is, Haddest thou me neuer forsake, But some treason it dyd make : I shal neuer so entruce be, As thou art, Beuys, unto me ; I shal go make me a worytte Thoroughe a clerke wyse of wytt, That there shal no man haue grace,

5

Whyle that letter is in place, 10

Agaynst my wyl to lye me by

Nor do me shame nor velany !'

She dyd the letter sone be wrought

On the maner, as she had thought,

About hyr necke she hanged it, 15

She wolde nat begyle Beuys yet.

Whan it was to the tyme sped,

That kyngs Iour shuld be wed,

He sent after, withouten mo,

The Sowdan of Babylon tho 20

And after the Sowdan of Percy :

What nedelthe, theyr names to discry :

And had hem come lest & meste,
To onoure þat meri feste.

Of þat feste nel ich namor telle,
For to hiȝe wiþ our spelle. 1484
Whan al þe feste to-zede,
Ech kniȝt wente to is stede,
Men graiþede cartes & somers,
Kniȝtes to horse and squiers, 1488
And Iosian wiþ meche care

þeder was brouȝt in hire chare.
King Ermin nom Arondel
And let him sadlen faire & wel, 1492
A wente to Beues chaumber, þer ho lay,
And nom his swerd Morgelay;
Wiþ Arondel a-gan it lede
To king Yuor, & þus a sede: 1496
'Sone,' a sede, 'haue þis stede, f. 184v.
þe beste fole, þat man mai fede,

1481. þem C. *lest & m.*] at hys heste C.

1482. To] And C. meri] ryche C.

1481 f.:

And (om. N) þat þey highen to þat (the N) fest,

And comen sone at his hest. SN.

1483. Of] If (!) A. þat] his SN; þys C. wille SN. nam.] nouȝt SN. *nomore wyll y C.*

1484. wiþ our] forth my SN. *For all to longe schulde y dwelle C.*

1485. al þe] þat SN; þys C. to-zede] was al doon (idone N) SN; was broȝt to ende C.

1486. Euery SC. king SNC. wente—stede] hoom gan goon SN; can home wynde C.

1487. graiþede (!) A. charged SC; yarkid N. cartes] charys C.

1488. om. N.

1489. *When (And C) Iosian was brouȝt (forth to fare (yn a chare C) SNC.*

1490. *Muche sorow she hadde and care SN; In grete sorow and yn care C.*

1491. nom] toke C; let fecche (take: N) SN.

1492. let] dud C. sadel him SN. faire &] swiȝth SN; full C.

Sadel and brydel with outh gabbe add. SN. Pat sir B. was wont to hadde add. S.

1493. A] They SN; And C. yude: C. Beues] om. SNC. he] Bofys: C.

1494. nom] tok SC. om. N.

1495. þan SN. a-gan it] he bad SN. Wiþ —it] And forthe he can them C.

1496. And C. &—sede] to be his stede SN; he can þem bede C.

1497. Sir SN.

1497 f. om. C.

And they shold come to his heste,
For to honoure aȝ his feste.
Of his ffeſte I wyȝ not teȝ,
For than I shold to longe dweȝ, 1412
But to the fest they yede.
Tho he wolȝ lepe on his stede,
Men brought cartus and somers,
Knyȝtes hors and squiers, 1416
And Iosian was brought in a chare;
They toke theire leve for to fare.
The kyng Ermyne toke Arondeȝ
And made hym be sadullid swyȝ well,

¹ Arondeȝ, so goȝ me saue, 1421
That was wont Beues to haue.
Arondeȝ made gret pryde: f. 144a.
He went, Beues shold on hym ryde.
He yode to the chamber, there Beues lay, 1425
And he toke his sword, þat light Morglaye,
And the hors to² kyng Yuore led 1427
With that sworde and to hym said:
'Son,' he said, 'haue here this sworde,
'The beste, that eny man may with girde,

*He prayed them, wyȝ hym to be,
Whan he shuld wed that lady fre.
Whan the feste shulde begynne, 25
Euery knyȝt went to his ynne;
Whan the feste was al done,
Kynge Ioure wolde home go
With Iosian, that lady bright,
That was true both day and nyȝt. 30*

*Iosian was brought to chare
With great thought & moche care.
Kynge Ermyne toke Arundel
And saddled hym fayre and wel;
He toke wyȝ hym goȝe Morglaye, 35
And to kynge Iour gan he say:
'Haue here, I gyue the this stede,
Stalirorȝ and goȝe at euery nede,*

¹ W. & add. M. ² to above the line.

And pis sward of stel broun, þat was Beues of Hamtoun : 1500 A nolde hit ȝeue, wer it in is honde, Nouȝt for al painim londe !' 'Ne ich,' queȝ þe king Yuor, 'For al þe gold ne þe tresor, 1504 þat þow miȝt in þe cite be-louke !' 'Sone,' qu-ȝ Ermin, 'wel mot þe it brouke-!' Yuer gan homward te ride	& dede lede Arondel be is side. 1508 Whan he com wiȝ oute Mombraunt, A swor is oȝ be Termagaunt, þat he wolde in to his cite ride Vpon Arondel be-fore is bride. 1512 Arondel þar he be-strit; þat hors wel sone vnder-ȝit, þat Beues nas nouȝt vpon is rigge : þe king wel sore scholde hit abegge.
---	---

1499. <i>And] He seyde : Hauē here C. of stel]</i> om. C. 1500. <i>Hyt C. þat (sum tyme (whilom N)</i> <i>bare sir Beuoun SN.</i> 1502. <i>Nouȝt] om. SN. paynymys SN.</i> 1503. <i>þe] om. SN.</i> 1504. <i>gold] good SN. þe] om. SN.</i> 1505. <i>lowke SN.</i> 1506. <i>queȝ] scide SN. mot] om. SN.</i> 1501—1506 : <i>He take them of hym wyth herte free</i> <i>And thankyd hym for that gyfte tendurle. C.</i> 1507. <i>Forth to Vmbraunt he gan ryde SN ;</i> <i>Then homwarde luore can ryde C.</i>	1508. <i>dæde lede] om. SNC.</i> 1501. <i>þe SN.</i> 1510. <i>Termagaunt C ; Turnegaunt S. om.</i> <i>N.</i> 1511. <i>þat] om. SN. his] þe SN. in-cite]</i> <i>to towne C.</i> 1512. <i>On SNC. be-f.] be C.</i> 1513. <i>þen Arundel he bestrode SN ; When he</i> <i>had Arondell bestrydd : C.</i> 1514. <i>The C. wel s.] wel ȝerne S ; sone C.</i> <i>vnder-ȝede SNC.</i> 1515. <i>was C. not SC. on SNC.</i> 1516. <i>wel s.] om. C. sch. h.] sone shal S ;</i> <i>hit schal N. schall hyt soone C.</i>
---	--

Also haue here this stede, The beste, that any man hath at nede ! I tel the, be goddus son), 1433 Both were Beues of Hampton ; He ne wold yeve hem oute of his hond For aȝ the gold in payneme lond !' 'In trouth,' than sayd kynge luore, 'Nother I ffor aȝ the tresoure, That I myȝt in this toure loke !' Said kynge Ermyn : 'Well thow it broke !' 1440 So there they can her hors be-stride, And to Mombraunt can they ride, To Mombraunte, the cite riche, In hethynnes is none it liche ; 1444	Hit and Damas hath the price, There that Beues in preson) lies. Tho they were com ny Mombraunte, He swore be sir Termagaunte, 1448 That he wold to town) ride On Arondeȝ be-fore the bryde. The hors he nome be his side And anon he can hym be-stride ; 1452 So sone in the saduȝ he satt, Arondeȝ this vnder-yate, That Beues sat not on his ryge : f. 1446. The kynge sore it sholdȝ abyge. 1456 Arondeȝ sore was in grame, The bryduȝ with the teth he name
--	---

<i>Hauē here Morglay of stele browne :</i> 39 <i>They longed both to Beuys of Hampton !'</i> <i>Kynge Iour hym thanked then</i> <i>And rode forth before his men. O.</i> 1447. <i>Whan O. com ny] nere O.</i> 1448. <i>He] The kynge O. sir] om. O.</i> 1449. <i>to t.] into the cite O.</i>	1450. <i>the] his O.</i> 1451—1458 : <i>On Arundel he was vp brought,</i> <i>But Arundel was wel beþought,</i> <i>That it was nat syr Beuys,</i> <i>That was vpon his backe, wyȝs. O.</i>
---	---

Ifs ran ouer dich and þorn, 1517 þourz wode & þourz þekke korn; For no water ne for no londe, Nowhar nolde þat stede astonde; 1520 At þe laste a þrew Yuor down And al to-brak þe kinges kroun, þat al is kingdom wel vnnep̃e Arerede him þer fro þe deþe; 1524 And er hii mizte þat hors winne,	þai lauhte him wiþ queinte ginne. A wonder-þing now 3e may here: After al þat seue zere 1528 To rakenteis a stod iteide, Nas mete ne drinke be-fore him leid, Hey ne oten ne water clere, I'oute be a kord of a solere. 1532 Noman dorste come him hende, þar þat hors stod in bende.
---	--

1518. þourz—þekke] *Ouer dale and ouer SN.*
 1519. *For no] Neither by SN. for no] by SN.*
 1520. *Arundel nold nouzt stonde SN.*
 1517—1520:

*The stede start ouyr dykys then,
 Ouyr foreste and ouyr fenne; C.*

1521 f. om. SNC.

1523. þat] om. SNC. wel] om. SN. wel v.]
wolde he geue C.

1524. *Ar.] Sauyd SN. þer] om. SN. from*
N.

1525. *And] om. SN. þey SN. þat] þe SN.*

1526. *lauhte] toke SN. wiþ] a add. SN.*

1524—1526:

Yf he wysle for to leue.

Of þe stede or he myght wynne,

He wende to haue loste all hys kynne;

*He was so feryd yn that stonde,
 He wenyd neuer to haue go on grounde.
 The stede þey caght wyth qucynt gynne
 And ladde hym home to hys ynn. C.*

1527. *now] om. SNC. schall ye C.*

1528. *Of SNC. þat] ilke add. SNC.*

1529. *With yron cheynes SN; At the rakk:*
C. tyed SNC.

1530. *(Ther add. C) was no SNC. ne drinks]*
om. SNC.

1531. *Nodur hey C. ne] om. S. oten] corn*
SN. ne o. ne] nor C.

1532. *kord] down add. SN; out C. a] the C.*
celere N.

1533. *Ther durste no man C. hende] nye C.*

1534. *Ther he stode yn hys rakkete C.*

1533 f. om. SN.

And ran ouer feld and corne
 And ouer the diche and ouer the
 thorne; 1460
 Nother in water ne in lond
 For no thinge wolde he stond.
 Youore, that on hym sat tho,
 Wend, his liffe had be do; 1464
 AH this kyngdome myzt on-nethe
 Kepe hym ffo the dethe,
 And or they myght that hors wynne,

They hym toke with gret gynne. 1468
 A wonders thinge ye may here:
 In that ilke VII yere
 To a Rak his stede he tied; 1471
 Was no mete ne drinke to hym laid,
 Hey, bred ne water clere,
 But be a cord thorouze a selere.
 Durste no man be hym stond,
 There the hors stode in bond. 1476

1459. *And r.] He lept O. feld] dyche O.*
and] ouer add. O.

1460. *And—diche] Ouer brere O. the] om. O.*

1461—1472:

*He wolde neuer stynt rennyng,
 Tyl he had cast downe the kynge.
 So sore to grounde he hym cast,
 That his backe al tobrast,
 And hat nat sorer come socour,
 He had slayne kynge Iour.
 They toke the hors wyth moche slyght*

*And led hym to the palays ryght;
 Wyth great ropes they hym bounde,
 There was no mete before hym founde, O.*

1473. *Hey, bred] Neyther oles O.*

1474—1476:

*There he stode that seuen yere,
 But that Iosian hym brought,
 And that wylt the kynge right nought,
 For his men coude no rde,
 Wyth hunger nor thyrt peyne hym to dale.
 O.*

Now is Iosian a quene, 1535
 Beues in prisoun haþ gret tene.
 þe romounce telleþ, þer a set,
 Til þe her on is heued greu to is fet;
 Snakes and euetes & oades fale, 1539
 How mani, can i nouzt telle in tale,
 þat in þe prisoun were wiþ him, & 1540
 þat prouede euer wiþ her venim
 To sle Beues, þat gentil kniȝt,
 Oc, þourȝ þe grace of god almiȝt, 1544
 Wiþ þe tronsoun, þat he to prisoun tok,
 A slouȝ hem alle, so saiþ þe bok.
 A fleande nadder was in an hole,
 For elde blak ase eni cole; 1548
 Vnto Beues ȝhe gan flinge
 And in þe fore-hed þouȝte him stinge.
 Beues was redi wiþ is tronsoun
 And smot hire, þat ȝhe fel adoun. 1552
 Vpon aȝen þe nadder rowe

And breide awei his riȝt browe;
 þo was Beues sore agreued
 And smot þe nadder on þe heued; 1556
 So harde dent he hire ȝif,
 þe brein cleuede on is staf.
 Doun fel þe nadder, wiþ outen faile,
 And smot so Beues wiþ þe taile, 1560
 þat neȝ a les þer contenaunse,
 Almet is lif was in balaunse.
 Whan he awakede of þat swouȝ,
 þe tronsoun eft to him a drouȝ, 1564
 And bet hire al to pises smale,
 Ase hit is fonde in frensche tale.
 þo he hadde slawe þe foule fendes,
 Be þat haddre Beues lein in bendes
 Seue ȝer in peines grete, 1569
 Lite idronke & lasse iete;
 His browe stank for de-faut of ȝeme,
 þat it set after ase a seme, 1572

1536. *And B. SNO. in pr. haþ] lyth in SN. gret] muche SNC.*
 1537. *þe rom.] þe bok SN; Men M. tell.] seith SN; þat add. SN. þer] om. SN. a] B. S.*
 1538. *þe] his M. on is h.] om. SNM. greu] heng M. to] tyl S.*
 1539. *Addres and snakes to him felle SN.*
 1540. *y can SN. not S. in t.] om. SN.*
 1541. *þat] om. S. þe] om. N. pr.] þer add. SN.*
 1542. *pr. euer wiþ] stonge him with SN. her] om. S.*
 1543. *For to SN. Beues] om. SN.*
 1544. *Oc] But S; And N.*
 1545. *þe] þat SN. tronchon SN; tronchon N. to pr.] with him SN.*
 1546. *hem alle] þe wormes SN.*
 1547. *fleyng adder SN.*
 1548. *elde] was add. SN.*
 1549. *And to SN; he S; om. N.*
 1550. *And—þouȝte] prouȝ þe hed he thoght (gan S) SN.*
 1551. *to] þat S. tronchon SN.*
 1552. *hire] him SN. ȝhe] he SN. doun N.*
 1553. *Vp fleyȝ an edder þat was rowȝe SN.*

- 1539—1553:
*And foule wormes on hym dyd crepe,
 On the nyȝt, as he on slepe lay,
 There come an edder, soth to say,
 An edder there was, gret and rowȝe, M.*
 1554. *And] That M. br.] bote M. his] B. SN. riȝt] ouer M.*
 1555. *þan S.*
 1556. *adder SN. vypon SN.*
 1557. *harde] a add. SN. he hire] þat (the N) adder he SN.*
 1558. *þat þe SN. cleue N. is] þe SN.*
 1559. *Adoun SN. þat adder SN. wiþ o.] sam (!) S; saunȝ N.*
 1560. *so] sir S; om. N. B.] so add. SN. þe] her S; his N.*
 1561. *lose S; lost N. þer] his SN.*
 1562. *His lyf was al in desperaunce SN.*
 1563—1566 *om. SN.*
 1567. *þe foule] al þese S; alle his N.*
 1568. *B. had SN.*
 1569. *ȝeris N. payne N; panymys (!) S.*
 1570. *Lytel he dranke SN. he etc SN.*
 1571. *fauȝte S; faute N.*
 1572. *set—seme] afterward was yseene (sene N) SN.*
 1555—72 *om. M.*

Now is Iosyan a quene, 1477
 Beues in preson hath moche tene.

1478. *And B. O. hath] wyth O.*

Whar pourȝ þat maide ne kneu him
nouȝt,

Whan hii were eft to gedre brouȝt.

On a dai, ase he was mad & feint,
To Iesu Crist he made is pleint
& to his moder, seinte Marie, 1577
Reuliche he gan to hem crie :
'Lord,' a seide, 'heuene king,
Schepere of erpe & alle þing : 1580
What haue ich so meche misgilt,

þat þow sext & þolen wilt,
þut þe weperwines & þe fo
Schel þe seruauunt do þis wo ? 1584
Ich bedde þe, lord, for þe pite, f. 185a.
þat þow haue merci on me
And ȝeue grace, hennes to gange
Or sone be drawen oþer an-hange ! 1588
Me rouȝte neuer, what dep to me come,
Wiþ þat ich were hennes nome !'

1573. *Whar þ.] There fore M. þat] þe S.
ne] om. SNM. k. h.] him (B. N) knew
SN.*

1574. *þey SNM. eft] om. SNM.*

*He was not well helid sone,
In his browe there was a seme.
Lorde, or the VII yere be ido,
Moche he wiste of sorowe and woo,
And sorowe he had full ryoe,
Wery he was of his lyoe, add. M.*

1575. *ase—mad] he was male N ; he mated S.
And for he was so sore affeynt M.*

1587—1575 :

*Strong wordes were (hym leyde (them O)
beforne,
He cursyd þe tyme, þat he was borne ;
His heer hangyd (hange O) longe and syde,
Full symple (was syr Befysse (than was his
O) pryde.*

*Vpon (On O) a day as syr (om. O) Befysse
(schulde lye to (gan O) slepe, 5
Ther can (cam O) an eddur (and add. O)
on hym (gan add. O) crepe
And stonge hym sore, wyth out (outen O)
lye.*

*On (Vpon O) hys browe aboue hys (the O)
eye,
And (Than O) Befysse wakyd (awaked O)
de lowde can crye*

*And (He O) scyde : '(Iesu, my lorde (Lorde
Iesu O), mercy ! 10
Thys eddur hath (beton me (me bytten O)
sore,*

*Fro (Out of O) lyfte, y wolde, that (om. O)
y were :
Helpe, lorde, yf hyt be thy wyll,
Let me not (neuer thus O) yn prcson spylle !'
Wyth that come (om. O) an angell downe
(come is O) 15*

*And (Whyche O) appered to syr Befourne
(Beuys O),
(And thorow þat angell & þat lyght
(He thought, the aungel cam from hyght O),*

*(That fowle (By whome the O) worme loste
hys syght 19*

*And there (om. O) before hym all tobraste.
Befysse saue þat and loghe faste.*

*Syr Befysse was (for fawle of mete (bothe
feble and O) saynt, CO.*

1576. *Crist] om. O. To I. C.] On a day M.
complaynt O.*

1577. *&—mod.] To Criste and to M. seinde]
mylde SN ; om. CO.*

1578. *Wel reuolich N ; Wel reuethelych S ;
And reufully CO ; Petiously M. thus gan
he C ; he began M ; began O. hem] om. MO.
to hem] om. SNC.*

1579. *And seide : Lord SN. seide] of add. C.*

1580. *Sch. of c.] As þou echope me CO ;
Maker þou arte M ; þou art socoure SN.
&] of SNM.*

1581. *gilte M. so m. m.] to the (do add. O)
gyll CO.*

1582. *sext & þ.] helpe me ne C ; me helpe ne
O ; thus soferist and sofer M. þou maist
(myzt N) me help, ȝif (and N) þou wyll.
SN.*

1583. *wep. &] Iewis, that be M. fone M.*

1584. *To (!) sle me and mysdone M.*

1583 f. :

*þre wykked sendes, þyn own foo,
Why suffrest þou (om. N) hem do þy seruaut
1000 ? SN.*

1585. *bedde] pray SN. Ich—l.] Lorde, I byrl
M.*

1586. *haue m.] wille rew M.
And bryng me fro this sory striffe,
Oþer dede oþer on lyve. add. M.*

1587. *And] om. M. ȝeue] ȝe (!) S ; leus N ;
me add. SNM. helthen N. gone M.*

1588. *Eiper S. sone] to SN. be] om. S. oþer]
either S ; or N. to hange S. To be th re
forebrent or slone M.*

1589. *Me r. n.] Ne rck I not M. to] om. M.*

1590. *Wiþ] But M.*

1589 f. om. SN.

þe gailers, þat him scholde zeme,
 Whan hii herde him þus reme, 1592
 'þef! cherl!' seide þat on þo:
 'Now beþ þe lif dawes y-do,
 For king ne kaiser ne for no sore
 Ne scheltow leue no lenger more.'
 Anon riȝtes wiþ þat word 1597
 A laumpe he let doun be a cord,
 A swerd a tok be his side,
 And be þe cord he gan doun glide
 And smot him wiþ þat oper hond, 1601
 & Beues, to þe grounde a wond.

1591. *Two M. gailers*] s written above the
 line. A. *shuld him* SN. *him sch. 3.]*
Beues dyd kepe M.
 1592. þo (*Thus M*) þey SNM. þus] so loude
 SN. þus r.] in his slepe M.
 1593. þat on þo] the tone M. þanne seide:
 'þef, cherle!' (om. S.) þat oon M.
 1594. *Now beþ* om. M. *dawes*] be nyȝt add. M.
 goon SN; *agone M.*
 1595 f. om. SNM.
 1583—1596:
Thes false (om. O) *Sarsyns iworche me*
(moche add. O) woo:
(Venge me (Mercy O), lords, (y am ther
(they be my O) foo,
(And sende (Nouwe gyue O) me grace, heuyn
to wyne,
(And add. O) out of þe (this O) preson, þat
y am ynné!'
Hys (The O) II wardens harde Befyse playnt
(complaynt O),
How feble he was & how faynt;
They (The one O) seyde: 'Heryst þou þat
(this O) felon,
How he dyspyryth oure nacion (Mahowne
O)!
He wenyth, hys god may hym saue,
And socour þenkerth he to haue:
(But, be Machowen, hym shall not gayne,
(But I shal hym let, certayne O)
I shall neuer reste, or (tyl O) he be slayne!'
 CO.
 1597. ryȝt SNM. An. r. w.] Smerly after
 C; Sodaynly at O.
 1598. He late downe a lampe O; He let a
 bronde down C. A—be] Down they (!)
 yede with M.
 He seyde: 'Come downe, whan I the cal,
 To helpe me, what som euer þe fal!' add. O.
 1599. And a C. A—tok] And toke his swerde
 M.
 1600. þe] a SN. roope SNMO. he g. d.]

'Allas,' queþ Beues, 'þat ilche stounde!
 'Wo is þe man, þat liþ y-bounde 1604
 Medel boþe fet and honde!
 þo ich com ferst in to þis londe,
 Hadde ich had me swerd Morgelay
 And Arondel, me gode palfray, 1608
 For Dames, nadde be tresoun,
 I nolde haue ȝeue a botoun,
 And now þe meste wreche of alle
 Wiþ a strok me doþ adoun falle, 1612
 Bidde ich neuer wiþ Iesu speke,
 Boute ich þer of may ben awreke!'

downe (adoun S) *gan he* (om. SN) SNMO.
stye O.
 1601. And] He S. him] sir B. SN; Befyse
 C. þat o.] þat C; his SN. bronde C.
 1602. þat SNC; sir add. S. B.] he C. þe]
 om. S. gr.] erthe C. to ground sir B. N.
 a] om. SNC.
 1601 f.:
Than smote he Beuys in that stounde,
That he fel downe to the grounde. O.
Whan they (!) come to the yittes ground,
There that Beues lay idounde,
He smote Beues with his fist,
That to the ground he hym thriste. M.
 1603. Allas] Lorde M. queþ] seid SNM.
 þat i.] in-þat SNM.
 1604. þe man] a man M; him SN. liþ]
 is M.
 1605. boþe] om. M. foot SN. and] also
 add. M.
 1606. þo] Sitt SN; Whan M. fers] om. SN.
 1603—1606:
 'Lorde,' seyde Befyse, '(ichy add. O) doyst
 þou soo!
 Now ys my herte (in add. O) full (great
 add. O) woo. CO.
 1607. had] om. SNCO. me] gode add. CO.
 1609. Of (For O) all Damaskes, (ne were (wyth
 theyre O) treson CO; For all Damas, but
 with treason M; Of al Damascenuyroun SN.
 1610. I n. h.] I wolde not CM; Wolde I
 nat O.
 1612. At M. strok] dyns CM. doþ] so SN;
 om. (!) A. down SN. me d. a.] me makyth
 to M; makyth me to CO.
 1613. Bidde] So mote SN. euer SN. (Now were
 y (I wolde, I were O) hanged on an oke CO.
 Me thinkyth, my hert wyll tobreke M.
 1614. þer—ben] of hym may be M. may]
 om. (!) A. Of þe þef y most (wol N) be
 wreke SN; But y (be venged (were uroken
 O) of þat stroke CO.

A smot þe gailer wiþ is fest,
 þat is nekke him to-berst. 1616
 His felawe aboue gan to crie :
 'Hiȝe hider, felawe,' queþ Beues,
 'hiȝe !'
 'ȝif þow most haue help,' a sede,
 'Ich come to þe wiþ a gode speðe !'
 'ȝis !' queþ Beues, al for gile, 1621
 And knette þe rop þar while
 Ase hiȝ ase a miȝte recho.
 þo queþ Beues wiþ reuful speche : 1624
 'For þe loue of sein Mahoun,
 Be þe rop glid bliue adoun

And help, þat þis þef wer ded !'
 Whan he hadde þus ised, 1628
 þat oþer gailer no leng abod, f. 183a.
 Boute be þe rop adoun he glod.
 Whan þe rop failede in is hond,
 Beues held vp þat gode bronde 1632
 And felde to gronde þat sori wiȝt,
 þourȝ out is bodi þat swerd he piȝt.
Now er þai ded, þe geilers tweie,
 & Beues lip to þe rakenteie,
 His lif him þouȝte al to long, 1637
 þre daies after he ne et ne drong.

1615. *A*] *B.* SNCO. *þe g.] him þoo SN ;*
hym C. wyth his fyrst smote hym O. fest]
so faste add. CO.

1616. *him]* *al NC ; he al O ; boon S. brest S ;*
braste CO.

1615 f. : *His fiste he droue also hote*
And in the nek he hym smote,
He smote hym with his opure hond,
That his nek all towonde ;
He fell down to the ground,
Was he neuere hole ne sound. M.

760—1617 are lost in E.

1617. *To his M. His f.] þe jailer SN.*
bigan N. ab. gan to] he gan M. That
(The O) odur cryed, þat was aboue CO.

1618. *hider]* *the M. qu. B.] hys the M. 'How,*
felawe,' he sayde, 'hyȝs hys E ; 'Felowe,
y pray þe, þat þou (þe add. N) hys SN ;
And seide : Felowe, for my lous CO.

1619. *most h.] hast of SN. a s.] nede ESNM.*
Haste þou to (of O) me ony nede C.

1620. *Hyt ys bettur (best O) y CO ; wole add.*
E. to þe] down E. wiþ a] om. S. a] wel
NM ; wel add. S. wiþ a] ryȝt E. wiþ—
sp.] for drede C. to—sp.] the to rede O.

1621. *ȝif (!) A. queþ] seid SCO. B. seid N.*
al] as E. for] wiþ ESNM.

1622. *kn.] kille SN ; hente E. þar] þat ylke*
E ; in þat SN.

1622 :

And this he spake all wyth wyle.
Whan that fellow come to the pilles ground,
There that Beues lay ibound,
He smote Beues with his fiste,
That to the ground he hym thriste.
'Lorde,' said Beues in that stounde,
'Woo ys a man, that is bound !' M.
þat oþer gayler began down glyde
W'þ a scharp swerd be hys syde, add. E.
 1623. *And al so EM. a] þe swerd SN.*

1624. *queþ] cryede E ; said M. reuoly E ;*
myld M. And spak to him in Saryns (!)
(saryns N) speche SN.

1625. *Felowe, for SN. Sir, for lous M. seynt*
E ; om. SN.

1626. *glid bl.] com blyue SN ; now glyde E ;*
glide thou M. down M.

1627. *help] me add. EM. þis þef] he EM.*

1628. *Whan] Anoon as SN. þus B. to þe*
gayleer seide E ; And brought oute of that
fouile stid M.

1629. *þat o. g.] þe jayler aboue SN ; He*
abode M. lenger SNM. ab.] aboue M.

1630. *be] a add. S ; þe] so M ; om. (!) A. dourne*
bi the rope N. down dyd he glove M.

1629 f. : *Beffs þat swerd heeld vp ryȝt,*
þat oþer nam þe corde anon ryȝt,
In to þe þet ryȝt faste he wond ; E.

1631. *Whan] But E ; om. SN. in] of M.*

1632. *And B. SN ; benethe add. M. þat g.]*
his SN ; the M. om. E.

1633. *And] He M. And f.] So fel SN ; He*
ffyl E. þat s. w.] anon ryȝt E.

1634. *þoru þe swerd, þat was so bryȝt E ;*
Thorough a sword, that stode vp right M ;
And þe swerd þrouȝ him pyȝt SN.

1635. *er þai ded] B. hap slayn E. gayles*
twayn M. þe jailers (now ben ded both
(liggeren bothe dede N) SN.

1636. *to þe] bounde in (with M ; om. N) ESN ;*
a add. SM. rakende (!) N ; rakeleȝe E ;
cheyn M.

1637. *His—al] þoo hym þouȝte hys lyff E.*

1638. *puter] om. E.*

1638 put before 1637 E.

1637 f. :

There thre days etc he no mete ne drynke,
But meny thoughtes dyd he thinke ;
Now he thinkyth his lyffe to longe,
For he lay bounden in sore bond. M ; om. SN.

Tofore þat, for soþe to sai,
 A was woned, ech oþer dai 1640
 Of bere lof to haue a quarter
 To his mete & to his diner;
 And, for is meisters wer boþe ded,
 þre daies after he ne et no bred. 1644
 To Iesu Crist he bed a bone,
 And he him grauntede wel sone;
 So ȝerne he gan to Iesu speke,
 þat his vetres gonne breke 1648
 And of is medel þe grete ston.
 Iesu Crist he þanked anon;
 A wente quik out of prisoun
 Be þe rop, þe gailer com adoun, 1652
 And wente in to þe castel riȝt,
 Ac it was aboute þe mid-niȝt;
 He lokede aboute fer & ner,
 Noman wakande ne seȝ he þer; 1656
 He be-held forþer a lite
 To a chaunber vnder a garite,
 þar inne he seȝ torȝes i-liȝt;
 Beues wente þeder ful riȝt; 1660
 Twelf kniȝtes a fond þer aslepe,
 þat hadde þe castel for to kepe;
 þe chaunber dore a fond vnsteke,
 And priueliche he gan in reke 1664
 And armede him in yrene wede,
 þe beste, þat he fond at nede,
 And gerte him wiþ a gode bronde
 And tok a gode spere in is honde; 1668
 A scheld aboute is nekke he cast
 And wente out of þe chaunber in hast.
 Forþer a herde in a stable
 Pages fele, wiþ oute fable, 1672
 Ase þai sete in here raging; . f. 185^o.
 In at þe dore Beues gan spring, 1674
 And for þai scholde him nouȝt wrain,
 Vnder his hond he made him plai.
 & whan þe Sarasins wer islawe,
 þe beste stede he let forþ drawe 1678

1639. (*For arst þoo (While þat SN; Be/ore
 while M) hee in presoun lay ESNM.*
 1640. *was w.] had byfore him S; had N.
 ech oþer] euery ESNM.*
 1641. *bere] a sour E. bere l.] whete bran M.
 a q.] there M. Of soden barly a ful sawcere
 SN.*
 1642. *de] or E. to] om. M. soper M.*
 1643. *And—meisters] (But þoo (þo SN;
 Whan that M) hys wardcynys ESN. boþe]
 om. ESNM.*
 1644. *IIII N. after he] he drank E. after—
 et] ete he M. after—bred] had he no meete
 SN.
 Ne no drynke he ne dronke,
 And þo him þouȝt his lyf to longe. add. SN.
 And that hym thought ferly wronge,
 He thought, his liffe laste to longe. add. M.*
 1645. *a] his SN.*
 1646. *him] it SN. we] om. SN. That he
 shold hym helpe sone M.*
 1647. *to I.] on Cryste M.*
 1648. *vetres gonne] cheynes bygan to SN.
 vetres g. d.] bondis all tobreke M.*
 1649. *And of] Fro M. is] þe N.*
 1650. *Iesu] om. M. He þanked Iesu Crist
 SN. þank.] sone add. M.*
 1651. *And SN. quyle SN.*
 1652. *rop] þat add. S. iaylers SN. doun
 SN.*
 1651 f. : *Oute of the pitt, that was so hye,
 By the rope he vp can styte. M.*
 1653. *And] He SM. wente] forth add. M.*
 1654. *And SM. it was] þis byfel SN. ab.]
 toward M. þe] om. SN.*
 1656. *But n. S; And found n. N. wak.—
 he] fonde he walkyng S; walkand N.*
 1657. *forþer a l.] and seye a ryȝt (light N) SN.*
 1658. *To] In SN.*
 1659. *torches lyȝt SN.*
 1660. *And theder he wente sone a plyȝt SN.*
 1661. *þer] om. SN.*
 1663. *chamberes S. fond] gan S.*
 1664. *gan] him add. N.*
 1665 f. om. SN.
 1667. *And] He S. a] full add. S.*
 1668. *gode] om. S.*
 1667 f. om. N.
 1670. *out of þe chamber went S.*
 1655—70 om. M.
 1671. *Forþer—a] Furth he went in to þe SN.
 stable] in hast add. (!) N.*
 1672. *There p. SN. fele w. o.] pleiden and
 maden SN.*
 1673. *ragyng] jangelyng SN; ragin (!) A.*
 1674. *B. in at þe dor S.*
 1675. *h. n. w.] not him bewrye SN.*
 1676. *hem dye SN.*
 1677. *de] om. SN.*
 1678. *let forþ] gan out SN.*

And sadelede hit & wel adiȝt
 And wente him forþ anon riȝt
 And gan to crie wiȝ loude steuen
 And þe porter he gan neuenen : 1682
 'Awake !' a seide, 'proude folawe,
 þow were worþi ben hanged & drawe !
 Hiȝe, þe gates wer vnsteke,
 Beues is out of prisoun reke, 1686
 And icham sent now for is sake,
 þe treitour ȝif ich miȝte of-take !'
 þe porter was al bewaped : 1689
 'Allas !' queȝ he, 'is Beues ascaped ?'
 Vp he caste þe gates wide,
 And Beues bi him gan out ride

And tok is wei ful hastelie
 Toward þe londe of Ermonie. 1694
 He nadde ride in is wei
 Boute seue mile of þat contrei,
 He wex asleped wonder-sore,
 He miȝte ride no forþer-more ; 1693
 He reinede his hors to a chesteine
 And felle aslepe vpon þe pleine ;
 And also a slep, in is sweuene 1701
 Him þouȝte, Brademond & kinges seuen
 Stod ouer him wiȝ swerdes drawe,
 Al slepande him wolde han slawe.
 Of þat sweuen he was of-drad, 1705
 He lep to hors ase lie wer mad,

1679 f. :

And girde him wel (oute (!) S), with oute
 dwellyng,
 And gan in to þe sadel spryng ; SN.
 1645—1680 :
 'Now, Iesu, ȝyf it be þy wyll,
 Sends me mete & drynk my ffulle !
 Lord,' sayde B. wiȝ stedeffast þouȝt,
 'þou maȝst al þis world off nouȝt
 As weel Jewys as crystene men, 5
 And I a [illegible] here amonges hem,
 [But I [illegible] woot, þou woost alle þyng,
 Al my nede and my pynnyng :
 Þenk on me, þat lygge ibounde
 Here among þese heþene hounde ! 10
 Soo wel I woot, þat þou, lord, miȝt !'
 þe ston aboute hys myddyl bryȝt
 Al tobrak & hys bondys al soo ;
 Iesu Cryst he þankyȝ þoo
 Off hys swete, holy sonde ; 15
 Al deliqueryȝ he gan vp stonde,
 Be þe roop he gan vp styȝe
 Out of þe pet, þat was so hyȝe.
 Al aboute he gan to looke,
 Hys heere tryllyȝ down too hys ffoote ; 20
 He herde gret noȝe þere in a stable,
 Gromes synȝen & make gret ftable.
 He lokȝd anon in at an hole
 And sawȝ hem greȝpȝn þere here ffole ;
 He sawȝ where here wepenys stood, 25
 He smoot þe dore vp wiȝ hys ffoot,
 þat þe dore al toward ;
 He slowȝ þere al þat euere he ffound
 And armyȝd hym ryȝt weel inowȝ,
 And a stede forþ he drowȝ ; 30
 He took a spere and and (!) a schylde,
 Now Cryst hym saue & hys nodyr mylde !
 Þoo no lengere he ne abood,

But þat stede he bestrood ;
 He prekyȝd hys hors al arnende, 35
 As þouȝ þe castel hadde ibrende. E.
 1681. And—crie] þo (So N) gan he grede SN ;
 He gradde faste E. wiȝ] ryȝt a add. E.
 1682. And] om. ESN. porteres SN ; name
 add. SN ; anon add. E. gan] to add. E.
 nre:ne ES.
 1683. side] þou add. SN. Arys, he sayde,
 ryȝt be þe lawe E.
 1684. were w.] shall SN ; to add. E. hanged
 &] om. E. todraue ESN.
 1685. Hiȝe] þat add. E. vnloke ESN.
 1686. proun (!) A. ibroke E ; broke SN.
 1687. now] om. SN.
 1688. may take SN.
 1687 f. om. E.
 1689. al be rape SN ; gretly adrad þoo E.
 1690. g. he] he sayde E. ascape SN ; þus
 goo E.
 1693. He SN. ful h.] and (om. N) forth he
 gas SN.
 As a man, þat nede has,
 Forþ he rood on his way add. SN.
 1694. Ermonay SN.
 1695. ne had S. in] on N.
 1697. He w. ast.] Slepe him took SN.
 1698. He] ne add. N. no] om. N.
 1699. to] at S.
 1700. And] He S. þe] þat SN.
 1701. And] om. SN. slep in is] slep (slept S),
 him þouȝt a SN.
 1702. Him þ.] þat SN. kinges] his knyȝt
 SN.
 1704. And al sleping SN. him] he (!) S.
 1705. And of SN. þat] þe S. adrad SN.
 1706. He lept on S ; And (!) on his N.

Towarde Damas a-gein, aplizt!
 Now reste we her a lite wizt, 1708
 & speke we scholle of Brademond.
 Amorwe, whan he it hadde ifomle,
 þat Beues was ascaped so,
 In is hertte him was ful wo. 1712
 þat time be comin acent

þar was comin parlement,
 Erles, barouns, lasse & more, 1715
 & fiftene kinges wer samned þore.
 To hem Brademond tolde þare, 1716
 þat Beues was fro him i-fare,
 And bad help wiþ miȝt & main, 1719
 For to feche Beues again.

1707. aplizt] he (om. N) toke his way SN.
 1708:

*Rydyng (Ridand N) fast on his palfroy.
 Now (we haue (haue we N) tolde of B. woo,
 Stynt we (here add. N) and let him goo! SN.*

1709. scholle] more SN. of] king add. SN.

1710. Am.] away add. SN. whan] þan N.
 he—i-f.] B. was found SN.

1711. þo he wist, (that add. N) he scaped so
 SN.

1713. In þat S. þat t. be] That was in tyme
 of N.

1714. was] a add. SN.

1715. barouns] so SN; kinges A.

1716. &] om. SN. samned] sone SN.

1717. And to SN.

1718. How SN. was] scaped and add. SN.
 hem S.

1719. bad] hem add. SN.

1720. feche B.] help him to fecche him S;
 socour him N.

1691—1720:

Anon þe gate he vpon look
 And B. out at þe gate strook;
 He rod al þat day so longe,
 Tyl it were tymes off euensongr.
 He was so ffeynt in (for written over in)
 hys hurte, 5

þer ffore he was al most al morte;
 And ar þe sunne wente adoun,
 He cam aȝenward to þe toun.
 Sleep ffyl soo vpon hys yȝe,

þat hym þouȝte, þat he scholde dye. 10

He ne myȝte a ffoole fforþere goo,
 Or þat he hadde islepyd poo.

Poo þat hee off hys sleep awook,
 þe ryȝte wey forþ he took.

Forþ he goþ ryȝt on hys way: 15

Now god hym spede, þat best may!
 Poo twoo gaylers, þat he hadde slaye,

Twoo dayes ne were þey isaye;
 Here ffrendys þer off token gome

And to þe presoun anon þey come. 20

And ffounden hem dede euerychon,
 And B. ffrom presoun was igon.

To þe kyng þey wenten fful snelle;
 Anon þey gunne hym to telle,

How sore B. hadde hem betrayyd. 25
 Kyng Brademound waz sore amavyd

And sayde to þe kyngys ffyftene,
 þat homage were wunt bryngs hym bed nuc;
 To hem he made gretly his moone;
 þey armyd hem þenne euerychone. F.

1655—1720:

He sȝe pagis good and abull
 And light also oute of the stabull,
 He lokyd in at an hole
 And sȝe one cory there a fole;
 He smote the dur vp wyth his fole, 5

That it euery dele toshoke;
 A staff he toke in his hond

And kyllud all that he there ffound.
 A stede there fforthe he drouȝt,

He sadullid hym weill inouȝt, 10

He sterte vppon the stedis bak
 And cried: 'Porter,' right with that,

'Arise,' he said, 'thou ffeloun,
 The devill the hang, foule gloton! 14

Thou were worthy, to be hang and dancr,
 Swith the gates were vp thraxe:

Beues is fro prason brokyn!
 The porter said, as he was wakyn:

'Alas, is Beues ascapud soo?' 20

Anon the gates he gan vp throwe.
 Beues is fro prason brokyn,

Oute at the gatis is he redyn.
 Than Beues hied hym oute faste,

And forþ his way he rode in haste. 25

The wardens, that kepud Beues,
 Theire wiffes come to the prason, iȝeis;

They ffound them dede euerychone,
 And Beues was forþ igone.

To the kyng they yode smell,
 And sone they gan hym tell, 30

How that Beues had ham betrayd;
 Then was Bradmond all dismaid.

He told to the ffyftene kyngis
 All his sorowfull tydings,

And to them he made his mone; 35

They armed ham swith euerychone. M.

1622—1720:

Come þou (om. O) hedur (to me add. O) a lytull
 whyle,

For (me behoueth to (I must O) haue þy redd,
 Or (that add. O) Befyse be (brought to dedd (at

dede O)!' 25
 That (The O) other warden no more (lenger O)
 abode,

A king þar was swiþe fer,
His nam was hote Grander.
An hors he hadde of gret pris,

1721

þat was icleped Trincheffis;
For him a ȝaf seluer wiȝt,
Er he þat hors haue miȝt.

1724

But (by þe rope down (downe by the rope) O) he
glode (glode O) 5
And (When he O) sawe Beuys hole and sounde
And sawe (om. O) hys felowe dede on (the add.
O) grounde,
He wolde haue fledd (vp add. O) ageyn þat
tyde:
'Nay!' seide Befyse, 'þou muste abyde!'
Befyse wyth hys felows bronde 10
Smote yn sonder thorow godys sonde
The rope aboute the saryns hedde,
(That he wyth Befyse yn preson abede.
(And after hym felled starke-dede. O).
Then was Befyse glad & fayne, 15
(When he had add. O) bothe hys wardens
(hath he (om. O) slayne.
Thre dayes he lay & (noght he (no thyngs O) etc,
He (Hym O) thought hys (that O) lyfe lytull
(wonder-O) swete.
ȝyt was he (Beuys O) woude before eche day,
Whyll þat he yn pryson lay, 20
Of whyte drauene (to haue (he had O) a mess,
Ther wyth he naked hym well at ese.
But when hys II wardens were slayne (for-
done O),
Brede ne (nor O) drauene had he none;
That penance (þoȝt he full (was hym to O)
stronge, 25
He (Hym O) þoȝt, he leuyd all to longe.
'Iesu Cryste,' syr Befyse sayde,
'Helpe me now (lords O) a lytull brayde!
(Sothly add. O) the rope may y not reche,
But yf þou me wysse & (or O) teche.' 30
So hys smote Befyse hyt (the rope O) yn sonder,
Yf he hyt raght (reche O), hyt were (great add.
O) wonder.
But (noght for þy þorow (neuertheles by O)
godys grace (myght O)
Befyse lepe (skrypp-d O) vp, (full lyght he was
(he was ful lyght O), 34
(And kaght (He gate O) the rope yn hys honde
And (Than O) vp he steyed (cam O), y vndur-
stonde.
When he come vp, he sawe no lyght,
For (than add. O) hyt was aboute mydmyght,
But well (he hardde (herde he O) yn a stable
Gromes syng and make fable. 40
To the (that O) stable dore he went
And smote hyt vp (open O) at a dynte.
The (A O) dore barre he toke yn honde
And slewe all þat he þere fonde. 44
A gode stede (forthe he droue (toke he thare O)
And sadulde hym wele ynogh (and fayre O).
(Than add. O) Befyse rode to þe gate full euyn

And callid þe portar wyth loude (mylde O)
sleuyn:
'Aryse vp, portar' ('Ryse, porter!' anon O),
he sayde,
'For (om. O) Befyse of Hampton hath vs be-
trayed, 50
(Faste þat the gatys were on token,
For Befyse ys out of preson broken!
Let me faste aȝtur hym ryde,
Y schall hym bryngge wyth moche pryde!'
The portar was full euyll payre; 55
'Is Befyse of Hampton scapyd?' he sayde.
The portar set þe yatys opyn,
And wyth that Befyse ys out lopyn;
(That the gates were opened sone:
Wyth that is Beuys out gone! O). 60
(Than add. O) the portar hys wey toke
To (Unto O) the pryson for to toke;
He founde (bothe add. O) the wardens slayne,
ȝuoyss,
And Befyse a wey scapyd ys.
(Then seide the portar (The porter sayde O):
'Be my snoute, 65
Thys (That O) was Befyse, that y lete oute!'
The portar went to the kyng & sayde,
How that Befyse had hym betrayed
And slayne hys wardens bothe yn same
(fere O);
The kyng made sorowe & (lytull game (heuy
chere O); 70
There were V kynges yn that palays,
That broȝt (made O) hym homage, þe story says.
To þem kyng Bradmonde made hys moone,
(And þey anon armed then (Than they theym
armed O) euerychone. CO.
1721. A—was] Per was a knyȝt (kyngs M)
EM; One of them was bothe O; ryȝt add. E;
sw. f.] stout and sterc SN; proude & fere
CO.
1722. His] ryȝt add. E. hote] sere E. Grande-
ners (!) N. He was cleiyd syr Gandere
ȝuoyss C; He was callid Graundymere M;
Men called hym syr Graundymere O.
1723. He hadde an hors ESNM. of muche
prys SN; hyȝle Trencheffys E.
1724. That men cleiyd (called O) CO; His
name was hoots (callid M) SNM. Trencheffise
SC; Tranchevis N; Trencheffice M. Trunch-
effys O. It was ful ryȝt gret off prys E.
1725. a] om. M. ȝaf s.] of siluer ȝaue (om.
M) his NM. He ȝaff for hym hys monay
bryȝte E.
1726. haue] bigge N. Er—haue] Ofen tymes
he take M.

He armede him in yrene wede,
 Seue kniȝtes he gan wiþ him lede 1728
 And prikede forþ on Trenchefis
 And wende wenne meche pris;
 And Beues sone he gan se,
 Ase he rod to-ward þe cite. 1732
 'Aȝilt þe,' a seide, 'þow fox welp,
 þe god schel þe noþing help,
 For her þourȝ min hondes one, 1735
 For soþe, þow schelt þe lif for-gon!'
 'So me helpe god!' queþ Beues þo,
 'Hit were no meistri, me to slo,
 For þis is þe ferþe dai agon,
 Mete ne drinke ne bot i non: 1740

1727. in yr.] on riche N.
 1728. And VII N. he—him] with him gan N.
 1727 f.:

*Graundynesse (!) was the firste,
 He rode oute of the gatus juste: M; om. E.
 1725—1728 om. S.*

1729. And] He S. And p. f.] He leep vp þoo
 (om. M) EM. on] or (!) N. on Tr.] in
 þat wyse S.

1730. And] He EM. wende] to add. SNM.
 wenne m.] have wunne (ful gret (the M)
 EM.

1731. he gan sone ysee SN.

1732. þe] þat SN.

1731 f.:

*Also sone as he Beues sȝe,
 There he rode be the way, M.
 Þere no lenger he ne abood,
 But beforþ he alle fforþ rood;
 Kyng Brademond & al hys hoost
 Aftȝyr comen wiþ gret boost.
 Sere Grandeer B. offseyȝ,
 As he rood on an hyl an heȝȝ: E.*

1725—1732:

*He was worthe hys weyȝht of golde,
 So (ranne) he well (he wolde renne O) tpon
 the molde.*

*Syr Graundiere (Gandere C) was (the add. O)
 fyrste dyȝht*

*(And tpon (On O) Trenchefȝe vp he lȝȝht;
 An (He O) sprang forþe (om. O) aftur on
 Trenchefȝe,*

*Well he wenyd (thought O) to (have had
 wyȝne O) þe pryce.*

*When he was paste (a myle fro (om. O)
 Damas (Damasko C),*

He saue Befȝe ryde a softe pase. C.

1733. Yeld M. fox] sorry M. Aȝilt—fox] He
 scȝde: 'Turne the, dogges C.

Ac napeles, god it wot,

ȝif ich alle nedes mot,

ȝit ich wile asaie,

A lite box þe to paie!' 1741

King Grander was of herte grim

& rod to Beues & he to him;

And ase þei boþe to gedre mete,

Wiþ here launces þei gonne mete, 1748

þat hit gonnen al to-driue

& te-borsten on pises fue.

Here swerdes drowe kniȝtes stoute

And fiȝteþ faste, it is no doute; 1752

þe melwe squauȝte of her dentes,

þe fur fleȝ out, so spark o flintes;

1734. For thy M. god] goddes ne E. schel]
 may EM. nob.] nouȝt S; not M; ryȝt nouȝt
 E. þe n.] not the now N.

1735. For her] om. ESNM. þourȝ] with SN.
 one] (ryȝt here (here M; now SN) anon
 ESNM.

1736. For s.] Certis SN; om. EM. liȝ] now
 add. E.

1735 f.:

*'Thorow (By O) þe y schall gete (great add.
 O) renown,*

*If þou be Befȝe of Sowthe (om. O) Hamp-
 ton.' CO.*

1737. god me helpe EM. said M. So—queþ]
 Certis, seide SN. Then seyde Befȝe: 'So
 mote y go, CO.

1738. nere N; is EMO.

1739. For] om. SN. ferþe] XL (!) N. þis—
 dai] ffȝue (thre M) dayȝ it is now (om. M)
 EM. gon ES.

1740. þat mete ESN. ne] and N. ne eet E;
 ete N; had S; sȝe M.

1741. But ESNM. neuerþeles SM.

1742. ȝif ich alle] Whan þat now I E; Sethe
 þat y SNM. alle n.] algatis M.

1743. ȝif] With al my myȝt SN. wile] now
 onȝs add. E. as.] me defend M.

1744. lite b. þe] strok or twoo for SN. A—to]
 ȝiff I moue on box þe E. Yf Cryste wyll (!)
 me grace send M.

1745. was of] with SN.

1746. &] He SN. he] B. SN.

1748. On her sheldes þe strokes sette SN.

1749. hiȝ] her speres SN. al] om. SN.

1750. te-b. on p.] to peeces brasten on SN.

1751. Here s. d.] þess twoo SN.

1752. And f.] Fouȝten SN. is] was S; nas N.

1753. sq. of her] quakyd with þe SN.

1754. so sp. o] as doth of SN.

þus þai leide on in boþe side
 Be-twene midmorwe & vndertide. 1756
 King Grander was agremed strong,
 þat sire Beues him stod so long,
 And wiþ is swerd a hitte is scheld,
 A quarter fel in to þe feld, 1760
 Hauberk, plate and aktoun, f. 182a.
 In to Beues forþer arsoun
 Half a fot he karf douu riȝt.
 þo Beues seȝ þat strok of miȝt, 1764
 A seide: 'þat dent was wel iset,
 Fasten y wile anoper bet!'
 Wiþ þat word Beues smot douu
 Grander is scheld wiþ is fachoun, 1768
 And is left hande be þe wrest,
 Hit fleȝ awei þourȝ help of Crist.

1755. in boþe] on euery S; eithir N.
 1756. midn.] prime S. vndertide (!) A.
 1757. Grangener (!) N. agreuyd SN.
 1758. him] om. S.
 1759. hitte] smot SN. is (!) A.
 1760. fel] flye N.
 1761. brestplate N.
 1762. And in SN. B.] is add. S. for SN.
 1763. a] om. N. adoun S.
 1765. And N. sey S. wel] sore S.
 1767. word] dynt SN.
 1768. fach.] acton N.
 1769. left] life (!) N. hande] fast add. SN.
 fest S.
 1770. fleȝ] fille N.
 1771. þo] om. S. hath N. scheld] hond
 SN. forlore S.
 1775. Beues—was] Sore þerof was B. S; Sore
 was B. ther fore N. greuyd S.
 1776. And] He S. king] om. SN. Gran-
 dener (!) N. heued] ed written above the
 line. A.
 1777. þat SN. þat] a SN.
 1778. ouer] of SN. sadelles S.
 1779. þo k.] And þoo þat SN.
 1781. þat i.] in a titel SN.
 1782. As SN. Fr.] book S; bokis N; frnesh
 (!) A.
 1784. best SN. wolde haue] þouȝt hem (him
 N) reus SN.
 1745—1784: Beues turnyd there his stede,
 That his sidus gan to bled,
 And smote typon Graundynere,
 Oute of his sadull a quarcere,
 And thorough his stelyn hode,
 That at his breste the dynt stod,

þo Grander hadde his scheld i-lore,
 He fauȝt ase he wer wode þer fore;
 A ȝaf Beues strokes þat tide, 1773
 Non ne moste oþer abide.
 Beues þer of was agreued
 And smot of king Grander is heueled,
 þe dede kors in þat þrowe 1777
 Fel out ouer þe sadel bowe.
 þo king Grander was islawe,
 þe seue kniȝtes of heþen lawe 1780
 Beues slouȝ þat ilche stounde,
 So hit is in Frensch y-founde.
 For nouȝt Beues no'de be-laue,
 þe beter hors a wolde haue; 1784
 Beues Trenchefis be-strit,
 And in is weie forþ a rit,

- And Graundynere fell down lowe
 Dede ouer his sadull bowe. M.
 1785. Beues] The stede SN. Strencheffis (!) A;
 Trenchefis Beues he M. he bestrood SN.
 1786. in] on M. forþ] faste M. rood SN.
 1745—1786:
 He took hys scheeld & hys spere,
 As it semyd a good rydere;
 He prekyd þoo hys goude stede,
 Þat boþe hys syȝys begunne to blede.
 He smoot out off sere Graunger
 Off hys scheeld a gret quarter.
 Adoun he gan sere Graunger bere
 And þrewȝ hym flat on grounde þere.
 Wol euere þenne sere B. hym herte
 Wiþ hys spere euene to þe herte.
 He lay ded vpon þe grounde,
 And sere B. in þat ylke stounde
 Took þat hors off gret prys,
 þat was iholen Trencheffys,
 He lepte is the catch-word at the bottom of
 fol. 138b. The following leaf is lost. E.
 1729—1786:
 For yf that y slayne bee,
 Hyt ys þorow hungur & not þorow þe;
 But neuer þe lecs y schall (wyl O) assay,
 How þou wylt (shall O) my dynte apay
 (pay O)!
 Befys turned hym well & feyre
 And (They O) rode to hym (geder O) wyth
 grete yre (ayre O),
 And (om. O) soche a stroke he gaf Gandere
 (Thorow out helme & hauberk clere,
 (That thoroughs the helme that was so
 clere, O)
 Hed & body he clafe yn sonder,

And Brademond wip al is ost		bat noþing of senne ne can,	1800
Com after wip meche bost;	1788	Ne nouȝt of fisches kenne	
So longe hii han Beues driue,		Neuer ȝet ne dede senne,	
bat hii come to þe cliue,		Of þis heþene hounde,	
þar þe wilde se was.		bat beste þe and bounde	1804
Herkneþ now a wonder-cas!	1792	And bete þe body to þe deþe,	f. 182a ^o .
In to þe se a moste, iwis,		þar fore ich may alse cþe	
Oþer fiȝte aȝenes al heþenes.		To water fle in þis stede,	
To Iesu Crist he bad a bone,		To fisch, bat neuer senne dede,	1808
And he him graunted wel sone:	1796	þan her daien in londe	
'Lord,' a sede, 'heueene king,		In al þis Sarasines honde!	
Schepere of erþe & alle þing,		Beues smot is horn, bat it lep	
þow maðest fisch ase wel alse man,		In to þe se, bat was wel dep.	1812

<i>Hym (There O) halpe nu armour, & þat was wondur;</i>	1805. bete] didnen SN. þe body] þe lord SN. þe] om. N.
<i>Ryȝht to þe sadull, be (my brayn (hede myn O),</i>	1806. Par f.] And now SN.
<i>He clafe (yn two ryȝt (hym downe O) as a swyne.</i>	1801—1806:
<i>(Trenchefysc Befysc bestrydeþ (Beuys Trunchefysc sone bestrode O),</i>	<i>Till this day I dyd necure swymme,</i>
<i>He (And O) leste hys (own & (hors, than O) forthe he rydeþ (rode O). CO.</i>	<i>For I am not of fysshis kynne:</i>
1787. And] Kyng CO; By (With N) bat com SN; om. M. al] om. SN. bost (!) A.	<i>Oute of this hethyn houndus fere</i>
1788. Com] rydynȝ add. CO; Com a.] And after him rood SN; After folooyd M. meche] grete SNCO.	<i>Graunte me, to passe this water chlere,</i>
1789. þey hadden SN. longe—B.] faste they haue hym M.	<i>And, as thou diediste vpon a tree,</i>
1790. þat his] That he M; Tyl he SN. þe] an hys M; see add. SN.	<i>Geve me grace, fro them to fle. M.</i>
1791. wilde] grete SN. wilde se] places so deþe M.	1807. Tow. f.] Thou help me here M. in] on SN.
1792. Herk. n.] Now hereth of B. SN; Now is this M.	1808. To] As this M. fishes SN.
1793. That he in M. a] om. M.	1803 put before 1807 M.
1794. Or SNM. ageyn M. aȝ. al h.] with al his enemys SN.	1809. As SN. That I dye not here on londys M.
1795. bad a b.] made his mone M.	1810. al] om. SM. þis] om. N. Sar. h.] hethyn dogges hondis M.
1796. wel] swith SN. he—wel] to his dere moder M.	1789—1810:
1797. a s.] thou arte of M.	<i>And so faste folowed he,</i>
1798. Schep.] Maker SN. Sch. of] Thou, that madiste M. erþe & a.] alle skynnes S; alle NM.	<i>That Befysc þey (was O) dreuyn euyn (om. O) to þe see.</i>
1798 put before 1797 M.	<i>Then seyde Befysc: '(Now am y schent (I shal be slayne O),</i>
1799. wel] so SNM; om. (!) A.	<i>(For here ys none amendement;</i>
1800. nouȝt SN. ne] done SN. þat—ne] Now, lord, that I ne swymme M.	<i>Odur behoueth me to take þe see</i>
1802. ne] om. SN.	<i>Or fyȝht ageyne þem; y may not fle (om. O).</i>
1803. Of] But SN. howndes S.	<i>(And yf (Yf that O) y fyȝt so many aȝayn,</i>
1804. beate] belen SN. þe] me S. bounde] ȝaue me woundes S.	<i>(For hungur & febulnes y schall be slayn; ȝyt ys me lever to watur fle,</i>
	<i>(Yet had I lever to water fle, iroys,</i>
	<i>And lat god works what his wol is, O).</i>
	<i>Then to be slayne among þem all:</i>
	<i>Helpe (me add. O), lorde, (for now (on the O) y calle! CO.</i>
	1811. B.] He SN. id] he SN. it lep] he can shete (skyp O) CO.
	1812. was] so SN; om. (!) A. wel] so SN. þat—dep] full XL fete C; fourty fete he lept O.
	1811 f.: He smote the hors with hert good, And forthe he rode in to the flood, M.

Whan he in to þe se cam,
 Ouer þe se, y wot, a swam;
 In a dai and in a niȝt
 A bar ouer þat gentil kniȝt. 1816
 Whan he com of þat wilde brok,
 His gode stede him rescde & schok,
 And Beues, for hongre in þat stounde
 þe hors þrew him doun to grounde.
 'Allas!' queþ Beues, whan he doun cam,
 'Whilom ichadde an erl-dam
 And an hors gode and snel,
 þat men clepede Arondel; 1824
 Now ich wolde ȝeue hit kof
 For a schiuer of a lof!'

A restede him þer a lite tide,
 His gode stede he gan be-stride 1828
 And rod ouer dale & doun,
 Til he com to a gret toun;
 þe leuedi þar of ouer þe castel lai,
 And Beues hire sone of-say 1832
 And wende ben al out of care
 And þouȝte wel to spede þare.
 Beues to þe castel gate rit
 And spak to hire, aboue him sit: 1836
 'Dame,' a seide, 'þat sit aboue,
 For þat ilche lordes loue,
 On wham þin herte is on iset:
 ȝeue me to day a meles met!' 1840

1813. *And whan* M. to] om. M.
 1814. *Ouer þe s.] The hors* M. y wot] soone
 SN; *streight forth* M.
 1815. in] om. M.
 1813—1815:
*The Sarsynes behelde (saw) O, þat aftur
 come,
 How þat (the O) hors wyth Befyze swome;
 Thorow þe grace of god almyght CO.*
 1816. *A] The hors* O. þat] the M. noble O.
 1817. *of] ouer* SNM. *wilde] grete* SN. þat
 w.] the M. com—brok] was þat (ouer the
 O) *waitur pade* CO.
 1818. *His g.] þe* SCMO; *That N. res.]*
russhed SN. *him r. d.] stode* still and
hym M. hors restyd & schoke hym faste CO.
 1819. *And] So that* O. *B. f. h.] for febulnes*
 CO. in] om. O. *for—þat] in þat ilke* SN.
 1820. *þe—doun] Fel down (adowne N) for*
hunger SN; *Syr (om. O) Befyze of þe*
hors felle CO. to] þe add. S.
 1819 f.: *And Beues fell down to the ground*
For hongre at that ilke stound. M.
 1821. *Allas—whan] 'Lorde,' he said, the M.*
doun] ȝp SNM.
 1822. *Wh.] Sum tyme* SNM.
 1823. *And an h.] And (om. S) now þis hors*
so (om. M) SNM. gode] stronge M.
 1824. *þat m. c.] And þauȝ y hadde* SNM.
 1825. *Now] Alle* SM; *And N. wolde] right*
now add. M. hit k.] als coue N; *als soone*
S; here M.
 1821—1825:
'Lorde,' seyde Befyze, '(that add. O) febull
am y,
(But, & (If O) y were kynge of Armony,
I wolde hyt (the kyngedome O) geue, (& be
not wrothe (in dede O), CO.

1826. *shyue* SN; *lumpe* C. a lof] *browne*
brede O.
 1827 f.:
He must for hunger, what he do myȝt,
But lepe to hors anoon ryȝt SN.
 1826—1828:
Of a lofe to haue a shyuer!'
He ne wiste, what he do myȝht,
But lepe ȝpon his hors right. M.
 1829. *And] He* M.
 1830. *gret] castell* M; om. SN.
 1831. *þar of] om.* M.
 1832. *And] om. M. sone of-s.] beheld and*
ryȝt well say M.
 1833. *And] He* M. *ben al] haue be brought* M.
 1834. *And] He* M.
 1835. *to—rit] rode onto the yate* M.
 1836. *spak* om. (!) M. *ab. h. s.] that aboue*
sate M.
 1831—1836:
A cas:el he sey fast þerby
And (a tour, þer yn (in a toret N) a faire lady.
He wende of mete to spede þore,
But furat he douȝt it full sore.
To þe castel (B. him dyȝt (went the knyȝt N)
And spake to þat lady bryȝt: SN.
 1837. *Madame* SN. þat] þou N. *sillest* SN.
 1839. *on] mooste* M. *That in housyn hath his*
secte SN.
 1840. *ȝeue] to add. M. to] this* M.
 1829—1840:
(Than add. O) forth the yede (rode O) Befyze
wyth grete yre (ayre O),
Tyll he come to a castell feyre;
A lady ouȝt the wallys (wal O) lay:
'Dreme,' seyde Befyze, 'y the pray,
For hys loue, that dyed on tre,
A meȝys mete geue ihou me!' CO.

þe leuedi answerde him þo :
 'Boute þow fro þe gate go,
 þe wer beter elles whar þan her :
 Go, or þe tit an euel diner! 1844
 Me lord,' zhe seide, 'is a geaunt
 & leueþ on Mahoun & Teruagaunt
 And felleþ cristene men to grounde,
 For he hateþ hem ase hounde!' 1848
 'Be god!' queþ Beues, 'i swere an oþe :
 Be him lef and be him loþe, 1850
 Her ich wile haue þe mete
 Wiþ loue or eiþe, whaþer I mai gete!
 þe leuedi swiþe wroþ wiþ alle 1853

Went to hire forþ in to þe halle
 And tolde hire lord anon fore,
 How a man hadde iswore, 1856
 þat he nolde fro þe þete,
 Er he hadde þer þe mete.
 þe geaunt was wonder-strong,
 Rome pretti fote long; 1860
 He tok a leuour in is hond,
 And forþ to þe gate he wond.
 Of Beues he nam gode hede,
 Ful wel a knew Beues is stede : 1864
 'þow ert nome þef, y-wis :
 Whar stele þow stede Trenchefis,

1841. *answ.*] said to M. him] om. O. þo] anon M.

1842. *Boute þ.*] I rede the C. þe] my C. þates SNMC. gone M. Fro my gate, I rede, thou go O.

1843. *Thou NC; It O. elles w.] at þe toun S; hens N. ellys whers better C. Better, that thou hens were M.*

1844. *þou tyfyst SN. Go—tis] For here þou getyste CO; For the betidith M. aneuel A; a foute N; a colds CMO.*

1845. *For my O. zhe s.] om. CMO. a] om. N; gret add. M.*

1846. *þat S; He M; byloueth SO. Mah. &] om. SNO. Termagaunt CO; Tyrmagaunt S; Tirmagaunt N; Tyrmagaunt M.*

1847. *And] He M. felleþ] hateþ SN; hath (!) M.*

1848. *For—ase] þey den him loþer þan an SNM.*

1847 f. :
Yf he (wete, that (knowe O) þou be crystyn, He wyl (do the (the sle wyth O) moche þyne.' CO.

1849. *For C. queþ] seyde CO. Be—Beues] B. seide SN. i] and SNMCO. swore SNO. an] his SN.*

1850. *him] he O. and] or CMO. him] he O. Be þat geaunt neuer so wrothe SN.*

1851. *wil I NO. þe] a meelis C; om. SNM. A. þe m.] my mete etc O.*

1852 or e. w.] 3if SN. *Wiþ—wh.] To dys therfore but CO; Yf that M. mai] hyt CO; it add. SN; eny add. M.*

And (om. N) but with loue y may it hadde, I wyl with eyþe, y wyl not gabbe.' add. SN.

1853. *swiþe] was SNCO; om. M. wroþ] abasched CO; there M.*

1854. *Wente h. f.] And (She M) went (her*

add. M) down (adoun S; om. O) SNCMO. in to] in unto O.

1855. *And] She O. tolde] all add. M. anon fore] byfore S; beforne M; fore N; þat was so stowte CO.*

1856. *man] cristen knyzt SN; knyght M. swore SN; sworne þer (with O) oute CO.*

1857. *nolde] wyl not M.*

1858. *Or that M. hadde þ. p.] haue wonne his M.*

1857 f. :
þat (om. N) fro þe þates he wyl (nel N) not shrynke,

Tyl he haue both (om. N) mete and drynke. SN.

1859. *wonder] passinge M.*

1860. *Rome] om. M. fote] he was add. M. And (om. N) large twenty SN.*

1862. *to] at M. þates SN. he] om. SN; fonde S; sprong M.*

1863. *Of] sir add. SN. nam] toke SNM. full add. M. gode] grete SN.*

1857—1863 :

That he wolde (etc here (there etc O) hys fyller, (Or ellys he wolde þys castell-spylle (Maugre of bothe theyre wyl O).

'Ye,' seyde þe gyaunt, 'wyl he soo !' (In his hande (add. O) a durre barre toke he thoo

(And to (Unto O) syr Befyse anon (than O) he yede (brayde O). CO.

1864. *And ful SN. a] om. N. Soone knewe he sir C. B.] þe S; om. NM. is] om. SC. And unto hyn thus he seide O.*

1865. *nome þef] ynome,' he seide SN; he seid, takyn M. What art thou syr nyse (uyse?; swyse O) C.*

1866. *hast thou stollyn M. þow] þis add. SN. stede] om. MCO.*

pat þow ridest vpon here?
 Hit was me broþeres Grandere! 1868
 'Grander,' queþ Beues, 'y 3af hod
 And made him a kroune brod;
 þo he was next vnder me fest,
 Wel y wot, ich made him prest, 1872
 And hiȝ dekne ich wile make þe,
 Er ich euer fro þe te!'
 þanne seide þe geaunt: 'Meister sire,
 Slouȝ þow me broþer Grandere, 1876
 For al þis castel ful of golde
 A liue lete þe ich nolde!'
 'Ne ich þe,' queþ Beues, 'i trowe!'
 þus be-ginneþ grim to growe. 1880
Þe geaunt, þat ich spak of er,
 þe staf, þat he to tiȝte ber,

Was twenti fote in lengþe be tale,
 þar to gret & noþing smale; 1884
 To sire Beues a smot þer wiþ
 A sterne strok wiþ outen griþ,
 Ac a failedo of his diuiss
 And in þe heued smot Trenchefis, 1888
 þat ded to grounde fel þe stede.
 'O,' queþ Beues, 'so god me spede, ✓
 þow hauest don gret vileinie,
 Whan þow sparde me bodi 1892
 And for me gilt min hors .aqueld, t. 1892.
 þow witest him, þat mai nouȝt weld.
 Be god, i swere þe an oþ:
 þow schelt nouȝt, whan we te-goþ, 1896
 Lauȝande me wende fram,
 Now þow hauest mad me gram!'

1867. *sylyst* MCO.

1868. *Hit*] *That* C; *His* (!) N; *He* MO.
broþ.] *sir* add. SNCO.

1869. *said* M. *Grander* q. B.] *B. seide* SN.
3af] *him* an add. N; *him* on þe add. S.
3af hod] *orderyd* hym M.

1870. *And*] *I* NM. *schofe* S; *schaus* N;
gause M. *brod*] *red* so blood S; *of rede*
blode N; *and gryme* add. M.

1871. *þo*] *Whan* M. *next*] *laste* M.

1872. *Wel*] *For sothe* M.

1871 f.:

I shofe (schaus N) him a (om. N) prest
down (in N) to þe nekke,

With my swerd y mad: him dekk, SN.

1873. *And hiȝ*] *His* M. *ich wile*] *wold* I M.

1874. *euer*] *hens* M. *from* N. *te*] *flee* SNM.

1875. *Meister*] *so* S; *master* N; *meiff* or
meise (!) A.

1876. *broþer*] *sir* add. SN.

1878. *A—þe*] *þe* on *lyue* lete SN.

1879. *þe*] *om.* N.

1880. *þus þey gun stryf* to knowe SN.

1881. *(are of (of ar N) spoke* SN.

1882. *to f. b.*] *with him* *take* SN.

1883. *in l. be*] *longe* in SN.

1884. *And ȝit wel more (grote N) and nouȝt*
so (wel N) smole SN.

1885. *sire*] *om.* N.

1886. *out* SN.

1887. *But* SN.

1888. *And*] *He* S. *heued*] *heurd* (!) A. *in—*
smot] *smot of þe hed* of SN.

1889. *þe*] *pat* SN.

1890. *O*] *þo* S; *So* N. *seide* SN.

1891. *hast me doon* SN.

1892. *Whan* p. s.] *My hors to slec and spare*
SN.

1893] *And f. m.*] *With oute* SN. *a-q.*] *þou*
kylt S; *to gnylt* N.

1894. *mai n. w.*] *hath no gylte* SN.

1875—1894:

The ȝeant, with his gret mace

Anon right than in that place

Faste he Beues asaid:

'Shame haue thou for thy dede!'

He smote the hors on the hede,

That he ffell down there dede.

Now is Beues vppon his fote:

God send hym helpe and bote!

Vp he sterte also right

As sperkyll oute of fire right (!),

To the ȝeant with wrethe he said.

'Shame haue thou for thy dede,

That thou haste slayn my stede stronge,

Thou gnyte hym all with wronge.

Yf I stond and to the speke,

Thou sholdiste on me be auroke

And not wite on hym the gylte;

But siþe thou haste hym spille, M.

1895—1898:

But y the seye with out othe,

Now þou (hast made me (me hast made N)

þus wroth:

ȝif any grace wyl falle or (of N) hap,

I wold fonde to ȝoue þe a cap (knap N).' SN.

1896. *we te-g.*] *thou goiste* M.

Beues is swerd anon vp swapte,
 He and þe geaunt to-gedre rapte 1900
 And delde strokes mani & fale :
 þe nombre can i nouzt telle in tale.
 þe geaunt vp is clobbe haf
 And smot to Beues wip is staf, 1904
 þat his scheld fleȝ fram him þore
 þre akres brede and sumdel more.
 þo was Beues in strong erur
 And karf ato þe grete leuour 1908
 And on þe geauntes brest a wonde,

þat neȝ a felde him to þe grounde.
 þe geaunt pouȝte þis bataile hard,
 Anon he drouȝ to him a dart, 1912
 þourȝ Beues scholder he hit schet,
 þe blod ran doun to Beues fet.
 þo Beues seȝ is owene blod,
 Out of is wit he wex neȝ wod, 1916
 Vnto þe geaunt ful swipe he ran
 & kedde þat he was douȝti man,
 And smot ato his nekke bon :
 þe geaunt fel to grounde anon. 1920

1899. anon] *his swerd* add. (!) S. vp] out SN.
 whappid N.
 1900. *He and*] *And* to SN.
 1901. *Strokes grete and noon smale* SN.
 1902. *þe—in*] *þey smete* (smote N) to *geder*
 out of SN.
 1903. *is clobbe*] *his* (þe S) *leuer* SN.
 1904. *He S.* to] so SN.
 1905. *fro N.* þore] þoo S.
 1906. *sumdel*] oin. SN.
 1907. *B. was S.* erroyur (!) S.
 1908. *He S.* in two N. þat SN. strong S.
 1909. *And in N;* In to S. a. w.] it went SN.
 1897—1911 :

*Laughynge wend away fro me,
 And that, here I tell i the,
 Thou haste made me grame,
 There thou shalte haue shame !'
 His sworde anon he oute dreue
 And on the jeaunt faste he hewe,
 So that in a litull stound
 He gauē the jeaunt dethis wound.
 The jeaunt of this thought smerte, M.*

1912. *And M.* to h.] forth M.
 1913. *And thorough M;* And in N; In to S.
 he h. sch.] he smote M; hit went SN.
 1914. *That the M. blold (!) A. Beu.] his M.*
 fote M. This line is added at the bottom
 of the page. A.
 1910—1914 :
 þat to þe ground þe geaunt glent.
 þat (The N) bataile þe geaunt pouȝt to smert,
 For teene he weȝe (wazid N) al swoert.
 Sir B. he in (to add. N) the shulder shore,
 þat to his foot (fete N) þe blood ronne þore.
 SN.

- 1869—1914 :
 'God wote,' (than add. O) seyde (syr Befoun
 (Beuys O),
 'I schofe (shope O) syr Graundero (Gan-
 dere C) a crowne (iwoys add. O);
 When we mette laste yn batayle,
 (Dekon y made hym, sauns fayle

(*I made hym deken, without fayle O*) ;
 And yf thou wyll ordurs take,
 A preest,' seyde Befyse, 'y schall þe mak :'
 'Allas,' seyde þe gyaunt, 'for syr Graun-
 dere (Gandere C),
 (Now he ys dedd, þou schalt (His deth shall
 thou O) bye hyt (om. O) full dere !'
 Tho (om. O) to syr Befyse he smote full
 (ryght O) sore,
 But of (syr Befyse þen fayled he (hym he
 fayled O) thore ;
 He (And O) hyt gods (om. O) Trenchefyce
 at (in O) þat stounde,
 That he felle dedd (om. O) doun to (the add.
 O) grounde.
 Befyse start vp wyth out respyte
 (And to (Unto O) the gyaunt can he smyte.
 Soche (strokes were (a stroke was O) neuer
 seen yn londe,
 Syth (Sythen O) Olyuers dyed and Row-
 lond :.
 The gyaunt sawe þat Befyse was stronge,
 (And dreue out (He dreue O) a darte
 sharpe & longe ;
 Thorow Befyse schouldur he can hyt schete
 (shote O),
 The blode (felle doun (ranne O) to hys
 fete (fote O). CO.

1915. *When CMO;* syr add. O. owene] om. O.
 1916. is] om. SN. Out—wit] For pewre (ywe
 and O) tene CO; With mayne and strengith
 M. wazid NM; was O. nere CO; om. M.
 1917. *And to SN.* ful] om. SN. he] om. N.
 1918. *kithe S.* was] a add. SN.
 1919. *He S.*
 1917—1920 :

*Vppon the jeauntis heryn panne
 He gave hym a dynt than,
 His sworde so kyndly yode,
 That at the breste the dynt stode ;
 The jeaunt fell doun to grunda,
 Was he never after sound. M.*

1787—1920 are lost in E.

Beues wente in at castel gato,
 þe leuedi a mette þer ate.
 'Dame!' a seide, 'go, ȝeue me mete,
 þat euer haue þow Cristes hete!' 1924
 þe leuedi, sore adrad wiþ alle,
 Ladde Beues in to þe halle,
 And of eueriche sonde,
 þat him com to honde, 1928
 A dede hire ete al þer ferst,

þat ȝhe ne dede him no berst,
 And drinke ferst of þe win,
 þat no poisoun was þer in. 1932
 Whan Beues had le ete inouȝ,
 A keuerchef to him a drouȝ
 In þat ilche stounde,
 To stope mide is woude. 1936
 'Dame, dame,' Beues seide, c. 187a:
 'Let sadele me a gode stede,

1921. wente] strykyþ E; stroke M. a] þe add.
 SN; that add. M. castel] om. EM.
 1922. And the N. leu.] lady some S. a]
 om. N. mette] fford stondinge M; some
 add. N; redy add. E.
 1923. Dame a s.] He (And N) seide: 'Dame
 SN. go] om. ESNM. ȝeue] þou add. N.
 me] sum add. E.
 1924. And SN; As M. haue þou euer S.
 goddys ESN; criston (!) M.
 1925. leu.] was add. ESN. asford SN.
 1926. And lad SN; Sche ledde E. B.] fforþ
 add. E.
 1917—1926:
*He smote the gyaunt then vntyll
 Wyth all hys myzt & all hys wyllle,
 And (om. O) soche a strokes he hath (there
 O) hym lente,
 That (helme & (the O) hed (yn sondur (fro
 the body O) wente;
 Breste & body all (om. O) clafe he downs
 Wyth the dymte of hys ffawchon.
 Now seyde Befyse: 'Be mone & sonne,
 I troue, y haue my mete ywonne (wel wonne
 O)!*
*'Dame,' (Dauē (!) (O) seyde Befyse, 'wyth
 out (outen O) more
 Go (om. O) ȝeue me (some add. O) mete,
 (me hungurth (I hunger O) sore,
 And þus (men schall teche odur by (shal I
 neuer, so mot I O) þe,
 Of mete & drynke no (negyn to (churle O)
 bee.'*
*Sche (The lady O) durste not hym (Beuys O)
 wythstonde,
 Sche (But O) ladde (syr Befyse (hym O) yn
 by þe honde
 And (She O) seruyd hym furste (om. O) of
 bredd & wyne,
 And afturward of (the kechyne (metys fyne
 O). CO.*
 1927. And] But C; Sche sette beforh hym E.
 euer.] echo kyn E; a add. C. And of e.]
 Of goddes grace and goddes SN. Of euery
 messe, I understande O.
 1928. him—to] come to syr Befyse CO; men

- myzte bryngen to here E. þat—to] Diuerse
 mete (metis N) she brouȝt him (with her (to
 N) SN.
 1929. dede] made ENCO. hire] to add. C;
 alway to E. al þer] þer of SN; at þe C;
 om. E. ferst] fyrste whyte C. hire—ferst]
 the lady therof begyn O.
 1930. þat] Lest EO. ȝhe] þey E. ne] om.
 ESNCO. deden E; myzt do C. no] ony
 E; maner add. SN. berst] wrest E; gyle
 C. dede—berst] had put poyson therin O.
 1925—1930:
*The lady lad hym in to the hall,
 Sore she was adred with all,
 For euermore it is seid
 And in this Romayn well ileyd:
 More for scathe, that she (!) doutes,
 Many a man to other loutis.
 Then sat Beues down at the tabull,
 She brought hym mete, with oute ffabull,
 He made her euer ete beforē,
 That she dyd hym no gile thore, M.*
 1931. And] to add. C. drinke] she drankē
 M. that M; euery E. drinke—þe] fecchið
 (fet N) him wel good SN.
 1932. was] were MC. þat—þer] Lest þer were
 ony poyson E.
 1931 f.:
*He made hyr drynke fyrst truly,
 Lyst she shulde do hym velanye. O.*
 1933. And when þat C; þoo ESN. jeden E;
 ryzt add. E.
 1934. þe lady a E. A] whyte add. CO.
 kercher S. to him] of her hed SN; fforþ
 EM. a] sche E.
 1935. In] That he myght at M. ilche om. M.
 In þ. i.] And with yn a SN; lytyl add. ESN.
 1936. To—is] For to stoppe (with his (scre B. E)
 EM; He stopped þer with his SN.
 1937. dame] sir SN; þoo add. E. B.] þan
 add. SN. saide SN; dame—sede] he said
 at this nede M.
 1938. Let s.] Let do sadull M; Do lete sadil
 N; Do sadel S; Lat bryngē E. me] now
 forþ add. E. gode] om. ESNM. at—de] in
 þis braide add. S.

For hennes ich wile ride,
 I nel no lenger her abide! ' 1940
 þe leuedi seide, 3he wolde fawe;
 A gode stede 3he let forþ drawe
 And sadeled hit & wel adi3t,
 And Beues, þat hendi kni3t, 1944
 Into þe sadel a lippte,
 þat no stirop he ne drippte.
 Forþ him wente sire Beuoun,
 Til he com wiþ oute þe toun 1948
 In to a grene mede.
 ' Now, louerd Crist, ' a sede,

' 3eue it, Brademond, þe king,
 He and al is of-spring, 1952
 Wer ri3t her vpon þis grene:
 Now ich wolde of me tene
 Swiþe wel ben awreke,
 Scholde he neuer go ne speke: 1956
 Now min hunger is me aset,
 Ne liste me neuer fi3ten bet!
Forþ a wente be þe strem,
 Til a com to Iurisalem; 1960
 To þe patriark a wente cof,
 & al his lif he him schrof

1939. *For h.*] *Out of this castel* SN. *wile*] *anon* add. E. *For—wile*] *That I may* *eypon* M.
 1940. *wille* SN. *No lengers* (*I wole* (*will* I M) EM.
 1941. *wol* N. *seide* 3. *w.*] *þer off was* *wol* E. *fawe*] *not lyngs* M.
 1942. *gode*] om. M. *forþ*] *out* SN. *let forþ* *dr.*] *dyd to B. bryngs* M.
 1943. *And sad. hi:]* *Isadelled* SN; *All is.* M; *Ry3t weel is.* E. *de]* *ful* add. SN. *idy3t* EN; *dy3t* SNM.
 1944. *And]* *To serve* M. *þat]* *good* add. SNM. *hendi*] om. M. *þat h. k.]* *leep on hym* *anon* *ry3t* E.
 1945. *a l.]* *he ne lepte* E; *þoo he lepe* SN; *he* *hym* *wound* M.
 1946. *steple* C. *no—drippe*] *he ne* (om. N) *towchid* *no stirop* SN. *Or that he the* *icroppe* *fond* M.
 1946—1946:
And (*stoppyd* *þer wyth* (*therwyth* *stopped* O) *hys dep:* *wounde*,
To staunche þe (*blode* *at* (*bledynge* *in* O) *þat* *stounde*;
Befysse (*euyn* *to* (*into* the O) *stable yeds*
And made *to sadull* *hym* *a* (*ful* *gods* add. O) *stede*.
There wolde *he* *no lenger abyde*,
He (*But* O) *toke* *hys leue* *& forthe* *can ryde*. CO.
 1947. *him]* *than* M; om. C. *wente]* *rood* EC; *þo* add. E. *Forþ—sire]* *And when þe* (*þat* N) *hynde kni3t* SN. *him—Beu.]* *than syr* *Beuys* *rode* O.
 1948. *Til]* *þat* add. E. *Til he c.]* *Com* *a myle* SN. *þe t.]* *a brode* O.
 1949. *To* C; *Unto* O; *Right in* *to* M; *In* SN. *a]* *feyre* add. CO; *wol* *fayr* add. ESN. *mede]* *place* CO; *way* M.

SIR BEUES.

1950. *Now l.]* *Lord Iesu* ESN; *Lorde* M; *þoo* add. E. *a]* B. E. *a s.]* *than* *gan* *he* *say* M. *Lorde,* (*he* *seyde* (*seyde* *Beuys* O), *blessyd* *be* *thy* *grace* CO.
 1951. *3rue]* *3if* SN; *Yf* M; *Wolde* *now* E; (*And* *nowe* add. O) *I wolde* CO. *id]* *þat* ESNMCO. *þe]* om. O.
 1952. *He and]* *Were* *here* *wyth* (*me* *and* add. O) CO. *is]* *schrewyd* add. E. *ho3pnyng* E; *spryng* O.
 1953. *ry3t her]* *ry3t* *now* S; *now* EN. *on* S; *in* N.
 1954. *For* *now* SN. *Now i. w.]* *I wolde* *here* E. *of]* *for* N; *al* add. E.
 1955. *Anon* *ry3t* *iden* E.
 1956. *Ne* *scholde* E. *go* *ne* s.] *fyrþere* *reke* E.
 1957. *me a.]* *off* *set* E; *ysette* SN.
 1958. *Ne]* om. ESN. *Me* *lest* E. *neuer]* *to* add. SN.
 1953—1958:
On *þys grene* (*þen* *schulde* *men* (*men* *shulde* O) *see*,
Whedur (*that* add. O) *y* (*wolde* *a* *fote* *hym* (*shulde* *them* O) *flee!* CO.
That *they* *were* *in* *the* *grene* *wose*,
And *I* *shold* *hem* *well* *tose*;
I *shold* *me* *venge* *this* *ilke* *day*,
Be *hym*, *that* *borne* *was* *of* *a* *may!*
Nowe *haue* *I* *clyn* *and* *well* *am* *dight*,
Liste *me* *never* *better* *to* *ffyght.* M.
 1959. *wente]* *rode* M. *a w.]* B. *rood* E; *rode* *Befysse* CO. *þe]* *þat* E; *a* C.
 1960. *Til]* *þat* add. E. *Ierusalem* ESNM.
 1961. *cof]* *full* *swythe* C; *blithe* M; *truly* O. *a w. c.]* *wente* *Beu* SN.
 1962. *de]* *Of* SNCO. *al h. l.]* *smertely* M. *to* *hym* *he* E; *he* *dud* (*gan* M) *hym* CM. *shreue* SN; *schryue* CM. *And* *told* *him* *his* *lyfe* *by* *and* *by* O.

H

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

And tolde him, how lit was be-go,
 Of is wele and of is wo. 1964
 þe patriark hadde reuþe
 Of him and ek of is treuþe
 And for-bed him vpon his lif,
 þat he neuer toke wif, 1968
 Boute 3he were clene maide.
 'Nai, for soþe!' sire Beues saide.
 On a dai aþenes þe eue
 Of þe patriarke he tok is leue; 1972
 Erliche amorwe, whan it was dai,

Forþ a wente in is wai;
 And also a rod him self alone:
 'Lord,' a þouzte, 'whar mai i gone?
 Whar ich in to Ingelonde fare? 1977
 Nai,' a þouzte, 'what scholde i þare,
 Boute 3if ichadde ost to gader,
 For to sle me stifader?' 1980
 He þouzte, þat he wolde an hie f. 187a.
 In to þe londe of Ermonie,
 To Ermonie, þat was is bane,
 To his lemman Iosiane. 1984

1963. *He M. And t. h.] Al to gedere E; Of al his lif SN. goo ESN. how-be-go] or he wold goo M.*
 1964. *Boþe off E; And of N. wele—is] liffe bothe wele and M.*
 1968 f. om. CO.
þere (All M) he tolde al (hym M) his lyff, Of hur þat shuld be his wyf. add. SNM. And (There O) tolde (hym also (he O) wyth out (outen O) stryfe Of Iosyan, þat schulde be (haue ben O) his wyfe. add. CO. And off Iosyan, þat ffayre lyff, þat scholde han ben sere B. wyff. add. E. 1965. hadde] hadde ryzt E; sawe hys C; gret add. ESCM. reuþe] nye C. 1966. him] his liffe M. ek] om. M. ek of is] off hys grete ESN. For Befysse he wepyd, so tho3t hym reuoly. C. 1965 f.: Whan the patryarke that harde, truly, He wept for hym and had petye. O. (And leet (He made CM; to add. C; lechys add. M) helcn þ-re (þoo SN; om. CM) (hys (syr Befysse C) wounde (woundes S), [And made hym (hem S) [Tyll þat he was C] both (om. E) hool (and sounde (in lytyl stounde C), add. ESNM. He kept wyth hym Beuys sole, Tyll he was bothe sounde and hole. add. O. 1967. And] Than O; he add. MO. on SCMO. 1968. toke] shold take M. neuer t.] ne (om. C) scholde take no EC; shulde neuer wcd SNO; a add. O. 1969. Boute] 3iff add. EO. were] a add. ECMO. maydyn clene CO. 1970. sire B.] B. þanne E. for—saide] said Beues, be seynt Martyne! M. 1971. Vp on E. On—þe] So it byfelle on (vpon N) an SN; Whan it was come to M. 1972. B. of S. h:] B. N; om. S. is] om. N.

- 1970—1972:
 'Gladly (Nay, syr, O), seyde syr (om. O) Befysse, '(as add. O) y wene!'
 When hyl (was agenste (cam to O) þe nyght, Befysse toke hys (om. O) leue as a curtes (gentyl O) knyzt. CO.
 1973. *And S; Sone N. a] on þe SCO; on E; at N. a m.] om. M.*
 1974. *Forþ a w.] B. rood (went SN) forþ ESNCO. He hym dight and went M. in] on ENO; vpon C; om. SM. wai] iournay E.*
 1975. *And] om. CO; thought add. M. also] as ESNMCO. a] B. SN. rydeth C. him s.] om. SNM.*
 1976. *a þouzte] he sayde E; om. M. whedyr E; wheþure M. He thenkyth whodur ys beste to gone C; Hym thought, wheder warde he wold gone O; Lord, þouzt he, what is to doon? SN.*
 1977. *Wheþer ECMO; Yf SN; that add. C; shal add. MO. in] om. CO.*
 1978. *Or nay C; What M. a p.] quod he SN; he said M; om. CO. what] om. M. i] doo add. ENCMO.*
 1979. *yf þat C; om. ESM. I myght O. an ost SNCO; gret folk M. men E. to] om. O.*
 1980. *For to] That I myght M.*
 1981. *þat he w.] to wende al E. He—an] But þen he þouzt for to SN.*
 1982. *In—of] Wend ageyn to M.*
 1983. *Ermonie] kyng Ermyne C; Ermyne N; þat] þer NM.*
 1984. *And to E; And SN; his] he (!) A. lemman] douztir E. To h. l.] But he wold speke with M.*
 1981—1984:
 'I wyll,' he seyde, 'to Armony,
 (There wyll y vote (To vote the cause O) wherfore & why
 That þe kyng dud me (om. O) þys treson
 For my godnes agenste reyon.' CO.

And also a wente peder rízt,
 A mette wíp a gentíl knízt,
 þat in þe londe of Ermonie
 Hadde bore him gode companie; 1988
 þai kiste hem anon wíp þat
 And aþer askede of operes stat.
 þanne seide Beues and louz :
 'Ich aue fare hard inou3, 1992
 Sofred boþe hunger & chele
 And oper peines mani & fele
 þourz king Ermines gile :
 3:t ich þenke to zelde is while, 1996
 For he me sente to Brademond,
 To haue slawe me þat stonde :

God be þanked, a dede nouzt so,
 Ac in is prisoun wíp meche wo 2000
 Ichauē leie þis seuen 3are,
 Ac now icham from him ifare
 þourz godes grace & min engyn,
 Ac al ich wite it king Ernyn, 2004
 And, ne wer is douzter Iosiane,
 Sertes, ich wolde ben is bane !'
 'Iosiane,' queþ þe knízt, 'is a wíf
 A3en hire wille wíp meche strif. 2008
 Seue 3er hit is gon and more,
 þat þe riche king Yuore
 To Mombraunt hap hire wedde
 Boþe to bord and to bedde, 2012

1985. *And* as MO; om. SN; also a w.] as he gan to ryde F.; *Befyse* rode CO. *peder* forþ ECO; *there* forthe M.
 1986. *gentil* hethen SN. A—*gentil* And by þe way he overtok a C; He overtok another O.
 1987. *þat in* And toward SN. in—of] wolde go to CO; *before* in M.
 1988. *Hadde—gode* Hadde ben of hys E; *þey wente togeder* in SN; And (Than O) *Befyse beryth* (bare O) hym CO.
 And as they redon, at the laste
 Eyther behelde odur faste
 And eyther odur then (of them O) knewe,
 For somctynne þey were felows twow. add. CO.
 1989. *hem* and clepton SN. *hem anon* both to geder M. To gedur þey kyssyd aftur (þe gate (that O) CO.
 1990. *And* om. O. aþer] he CO. ask.] syr (om. O) *Befyse* add. CO. other S; hys CO. estate MC.
 1991. *þo* ESN; *God wote* CO. *seide* spake M; *answeryd* E; *serc* add. EC.
 1992. *farid* M. *fare hard* yfaren well SN; *had sorow* O.
 1993. *I suffred* SN; *I haue suffryd* E; And *suffrde* CO. *boþe* om. M. *hung.* thurstē add. M. *chele* colde CMO.
 1994. *And* Wylh O. oper—d] *mony other paynes* SN. d fele] folde CMO.
 1995. *And al þrouz* (for N) SN; þe add. EM.
 1996. *For 3it* SN; *That* M. *þynke* E; *hope* SNM. to] om. S. *zelde* hym add. E. is] som M.
 1997. to] king add. SN.
 1998. þat] in a SN.
1999. *And god* SN. *þanke* S. a d. n.] it is not SN.
 2000. *But in prisoun he dide me doo* SN.
 2001. *Ichauē l.* And (But N) *alle* SN. 3are] and more add. SN.
 Hunger and paynes y suffred sorr,
 God me delpyered of þat care, add SN.
 2002. *Ac now* And þus SN. hem N.
 2003. *þourz* With SN.
 2004. *Ac al* My woo SN. it] om. S.
 1997—2004 :
 Thorow treson of kyng Armyn,
 3yt schall y quyte hym all my pyne (peyne C)! CO; om. EM.
 2005. *And* om. ESNCMO. *Nere* N; *Were* nat O.
 2006. *shold* M. *Sertes ich w.* Thys day schulde (wolde O) y CO.
 þoo spak þe knyzt þere þat he stood
 To serc B. wíp mylde mood : add. E.
 2007. *queþ þe k.* he sayde ECO. *Ios.—kn.* þoo seide þe knyzt : *Iosian* SN; *The knyght said :* *Iosyan* M. is] *now* add. O.
 2008. *A3eyns* E; *Agenste* CMO. *wíp* in S. mekyll M.
 2009. *agone* NM. *gon a. m.* þe Termagaunt CO.
 2010. *þe r.* here weddyd E. Syth (Sythen O) kyng Inguour (Iour O) of Mombrant CO.
 2011. *Iocyan* to CO. *Moumbrand* E; *Vinbraunt* SN; *Mombrant* C; *Membraunt* O. hap h.] he (om. S) gan here ESN; *dud* CO. hap h. w.] her led M.
 2012. *Boþe* To hauen here E. *bord* boure O. and] also add. O. to] om. E. And richely he hath her wed M.

And hap þe swerd Morgelai
 And Arondel, þe gode palfrai :
 Ac siþe þe time, þat i was bore,
 Swiche game hadde ich neuer be-fore,
 Ase ich hadde þat ilche tide, 2017
 Whan i sez king Yuor ride
 To-ward Mombraunt on Arondel ;
 þe hors was nouȝt ipaied wel : 2020
 He arnede awai wiþ þe king
 þourȝ felde & wode, wiþ outen lesing,
 And in a mure don him cast,
 Almost he hadde deied in hast. 2024
 Ac er hii wonne þe stede, c. 187a.
 Ropes in þe contre þai leide ;
 Ac neuer siþe, wiþ oute fable,
 Ne com þe stede out of þe stable, 2028
 So sore he was aneied þat tide ;

Sipþe dorste noman on him ride !'
 For þis tiding Beues was bliþe,
 His ioie kouþe he noman kipa. 2032
 'Wer Iosiane,' a þouȝte, 'ase lele,
 Alse is ine stede Arondel,
 Ȝet scholde ich come out of wo !'
 And at þe kniȝt he askede þo : 2036
 'Whider-wardes is Mombraunt ?'
 'Sere,' a sede, 'be Teruagaunt,
 þow miȝt nouȝt þus wende forþ,
 þow most terne al aȝen norþ !' 2040
 Beues ternede his stede
 And rod norþ gode spede ;
 Euer a was pasaunt,
 Til a com to Mombraunt. 2044
 Mombraunt is a riche cite,
 In al þe londe of Sarsine

2013. *And*] *He* ESNMO. þe (- þy)] *goode*
 add. ESNM. *noerd*] *gode* add. O.
 2014. *gode*] *noble* E.
 2015. *Ac*] *But* SN.
 2016. *game*] *bord* N ; a *borde* S. *hadde*]
harde (!) S.
 2017. *ich* h.] *was* doone S.
 2018. *þo* SN. i] *B.* (!) S.
 2020. *þat* SN. *na*] N. *puil* N. *u. n. ip.*]
nouȝt paide S.
That þe king sat on his rigge,
þe hors þouȝt, he shuld abygge ; add. SN.
 2021. *ran* SN.
 2022. *wiþ* o.] *þat* is no S.
 2024. *hadde* deied] *had* bene dede N ; *was* ded S.
 2025. *Ac—þe*] *Or þat þey wan þat* (the N) *good*
 SN.
 2026. *In* to (om. N) *al þe contreȝ* *roopes* SN.
 2027. *Neuer* S ; *And euer* N. *sethen* SN.
 2028. *Ne*] om. S. *þe*] *þat* S. *þe*] om. N.
stabe (!) A.
 2029. *agreuyd* S ; *agramyd* N ; *ther* *with*
 add. S.
 2030. *Sipþe* d.] *That sethen myȝt* SN. *on*]
 om. N.
 2031. *For*] *Of* S. *bl.*] *glad* SN.
 2032. *And* (om. N) *in his hert* *no sorow* *was*
stad SN.
 2033. *a* þ.] *in hert* SN.
 2035. *of*] *my* add. SN.
 2036. *al*] to SN. *ark.*] *seide* SN.
 2015—2036 om. ECMO.
 2037. *Whederwart* SN ; *Whedyr*, *quod* B. E.
Whider—w. is] *Whedericard* is it M.

- Where* ys CO ; *he seyde* add. C. *Mombr.*]
seyde *Beuys* tho add. O.
 2038. *a s.*] *said* he M ; *quod þat oper* E. *And*
he seyde : *Syr* C. *be*] *syde* add. (!) C. *Ter-*
magaunt ENC ; *Tirmegaunt* S ; *Turma-*
gaunte M ; *Mahounde*, so O.
 2039. *most* SNM ; *schalt* C. *not* C ; om. SNM.
þus w.] *wynde þus* C ; *wenden enene* ESN ;
now r. de M. *forþ*] south N.
 2040. *But þou* EC ; *All wey thou* M. *meste* M.
terne] *wynde* C ; *ride* M. *aȝen*] a *lyt* l
more E ; *more* C. *þow—aȝen*] *And take*
þe way in to þe SN.
 2041. *Then syr* B. C. *tern.*] *þan turnyd* E ;
turned þenne SNM. *his*] *goode* add. E.
 2042. *riduith* M. *norþ*] *forth* SNM ; *ryȝt*
 add. E ; *ful* add. SN ; *a well* add. C ; *a*
 add. M.
Myles moo þan ocn or twee,
Was not his way (so add. N) *soone ydoo.*
 add. SN.
 2043. *Euer*] om. M. *a w. p.*] *he rood ryȝt* so
arnand E ; *more* *he was rydaunt* SN ; *he*
rode (euer add. M) *forthe errande* (arawnde
 M) CM.
 'So farforth may ye nat go to day,
 But turne ye agayne another way !'
Than rode Beuys forth errant, O.
 2044. *Til*] *þat* add. E.
 2045. *is*] *was* CM. *þan* *was* *Vmbraunt* SN.
a] *þe* SNC. *rychest* SN ; *cheſe* C.
 2046. *In*] *Of* SNM. *Sarȝaise* M. *þe fayrrest*
þat euer *man see* E ; *Fayre* *and lowely* *on*
to se O.

- Nis þer non þer to iliche
 Ne be fele parti so riche. 2048
 And whan þat hende kniȝt Beuoun
 Come wiþ outen þe toun,
 þar wiþ a palmer he mette,
 And swiþe faire he him grette: 2052
 'Palmer,' a seide, 'whar is þe king?'
 'Sire!' a seide, 'an honting
 Wiþ kinges fiftene.' 2055
 'And whar,' a seide, 'is þe quene?'
 'Sire,' a seide, 'in hire bour.'
 'Palmer,' a seide, 'paramour,
 ȝem me þine wede
- For min and for me stede!' 2060
 'God ȝeue it,' queþ þe palmare,
 'We hadde driue þat chefare!'
 Beues of is palfrei aliȝte
 And schrede þe palmer as a kniȝte 2064
 And ȝaf him is hors, þat he rod in,
 For is bordon and is sklauin.
 þe palmer rod forþ ase a king,
 & Beues wente alse a breþeling. 2068
 Whan he com to þe castel gate, t. 187v.
 Anon he fond þar ate
 Mani palmer þar stonde
 Of fele kene londe, 2072

2047. Nis þer] Ne is þer nowher E; Was there none M; Ther was noon C; In al þat londe was (nas N) noon SN. þer to il.] it lyeche ESNCM.
 2048. Nor C. de f.] in no maner M. parte M. parties N; partiys half E; sithes S; folde C.
 2047 f. om. O.
 2049. And] om. ESNCM. whan] þo þat E. þat] þe E; thys CM. hende] om. EM. kn.] sere add. EM. Whan syr Beuys of South Hamptone O.
 2050. Come] Was M; nere add. C; a litull add. M; þere a lytyl add. E. wiþ o.] fro M. outen þe] in that ryche O. þe] cite add. SN.
 2051. þar] om. ESNCMO. he] þere he SMO; ther him N; sone he C; B. þere E.
 2052. And] om. N. swiþe] ryȝt E; well C. And sw.] And full M; Ful O. he him] eyther other O.
 2053. is] so ESNMO; om. (!) A.
 2054. seide] he is add. SM.
 2055. Wiþ] (þer de (And CMO) with hym ECMO; ryche add. S. knyȝtys EM. Wyth many knyȝhtes stoute and kene O.
 2056. And] om. SNCMO. whar] Palmer O. whar a s.] Sir, said Beues M; where add. MO.
 2057. Sire] om. M. seide] she is add. M. tour ESNCMO.
 2058. a s.] said Beues M; now add. E.
 2059. ȝem] Wyll thou ȝeue CO. me] om. (!) S; now add. EM. thy ECMO; al þy SN; now þy pore (om. M) EM.
 2060. min] here add. E; armour add. M. min a. f.] my clothynge and O.
 2061. ȝe god E. ȝeue] wold SNM. it] þat S; om. ENM. Wold to (om. O) god CO. seyde CMO. þe] pore add. C.
 2062. þat we ESNM; That ye O. driue] made SNMO. We h. d.] That thou woldyst make C; þat] swych a E. chef.] change in fere S.
 2063. (Anon add. C) sere (om. M) B. (anon add. EM) ESNMO. is] the N. palf.] hors SN. of—al.] þo (om. CM) down lyȝte ECMO.
 2064. And sch.] He cled M. And þe palmers (hym endyȝte yn hys wede dyȝht C) EC.
 2063 f. om. O.
 2065. And] He ESMO; Beuys O. him] om. O. is] þe SM; an C. stede SN. in] on SNM. þat—in] doþe (om. CO) good & (om. O) fyn ECO.
 2066. bordon] sklauen SNM; staff EC. is—is] the palmers O. skl.] burdon SNM. For his burdon and for (om. N) his hat, Ful glad was sir B. of that. add. SN.
 2067. þe—forþ] þo rood þe palmer SN.
 2068. wente] om. SN. brotheling SN.
 2067 f. om. ECMO.
 2069. Whan he c.] He (B. EMO) wente (come M; a down add. E) ESNCMO. caste] om. E.
 2070. fond] stonde add. (!) A. Anon he f.] Palmerys ffele stoden (he mett C) EC; Many palmers he fonde O; Than sye he stondinge M; And pore men he fonde S; And founde pore men N.
 2071. And mony palmers SN; Palmers there many M.
 2072. Of f. k.] þat were of mony (om. M) diuerse SNM.
 2071 f. om. EC.

And he askede hem in þat stede,
 What hii alle þar dede.
 Þanne seide on, þat þar stod :
 'We bep icome to haue gode, 2076
 And so þow ert also !'
 'Who,' queþ Beues, 'schel it vs do ?'
 'þe quene, god hire schilde fro care !
 Meche 3he loueþ palmare ; 2080
 Al þat 3he mai finden here,
 Eueriche dai in þe 3ere,
 Faire 3he wile hem fede
 And 3eue hem riche wede 2084

For a kniztes loue, Deuonn,
 þat was i-boren at Souþhamtoun ;
 To a riche man 3he wolde him bringe,
 þat koupe telle of him tiding !' 2088
 'Whanne,' queþ Beues, 'schel þis be
 don ?'
 A seide : 'Be-twene middai & noun.'
 Beues, hit ful wel he sai,
 Hit nas boutte 3ong dai ; 2092
 A þou3te, þat he wolde er þan
 Wende aboute þe barbican,

2073. *ham askyd M. And—hem] þan seide*
B. SN. stede] place M.
 2074. *What h. a.] And hem asked what þey*
SN. hit—dede] they dyd there in that case
M.
 2075 f. : *Syr Befy3e askyd yn þat stounde,*
Who them all mcle founde. C.
Sere rabastor (!) to þe gate gob
And askyd hem, what þey þere dop. E.
 2075. *on] a palmer SN. Þanne s. on] One*
answerid M. þar] be hym C.
 2076. *are come C ; com heder SN. haue] sum*
add. SN.
 2075 f. *om. E.*
 2077. *And—ert] Ne (He said M) art thou not*
so (om. C) CM ; And art þou come palmere
E ; Ne com þou heder (theadir N) þerfore SN.
 2078. *Who] 3e, sere E. seyde B. C ; om. M ;*
who add. E. it vs] vs good ESNCM.
 2079. *schylde here EM ; þe—schilde] He seyde :*
'God saue the quene C. god—care] þat wel
mot she fare SN.
 2080. *Meche] (For add. M) wel SNM ; om. C.*
loueþ] euery add. SNCM. Now leus late
here well to fare E.
 2081. *there M.*
 2082. *For euery ESN. in] off E. in þe 3.]*

wyth gods chere C.
 2082 put before 2081. ESN.
 2083. *Faire—hem] Sche wole (hathe M) hem*
(them C ; om. SN) ful (om. CM) fayre (hem
om. ECM) ESNCM.
 2084. *þem S. riche] ful ryche SN ; wel gode*
C ; gold & syluer to E ; othure thinges to M.
wede] mde ECM.
 2085—2088 *om. ESNCM.*
 2089. *Whanne] What tyme C. queþ B.] sayde*
B. ESNCM. þis] it M ; þus S.
 2090. *A s.] The tother said M ; om. ESN.*
Be-t.] the add. C. &] þe add. EC ; 3ong add.
S. Be-t. m. &] Before the M.
 2091. *Sere B. ESN. hit] þanne E ; om.*
SN. ful] wol E. he] it add. SN. hit—
he] lyfte vp his hede and M ; hit—sai]
thoght yn fay C.
 2092. *þat it was ESNCM. boutte] om. EM.*
3ong] erly CM ; no tyme off (!) E ; on the
add. M.
 2093. *þat] om. SN. þat—er] anon C.*
 2094. *Wende] To go C. þe b.] or it bygan*
SN.
 2093 f. : *He 3ede aboute faste wip alle*
And beheeld þe castel walle, E.

2071 ff. :
 Benys sayde : 'Bretherne dere, o f. 232.
 For what thyng 3e abyde ye here ?'
 They answerde hym, that there stode :
 'We stande here, for to haue some
 gode !' 1916
 Benys sayde : 'Who shal vs gode do ?'
 'The quene,' they sayde, 'we byleue so,
 For al that she hathe fonde here,
 Euery day this seuen yere, 1920

Gode chere she dothe them make
 Onys on a day for goddys sake,
 And also she dothe it, by my crowne,
 For Benys loue of Hampton.' 1924
 Than sayde Benys : 'For Crystes ore,
 Tel me now, ye palmers pore,
 Whan this almys shal be done !'
 'Syr,' they sayde, 'at after-none !'
 Benys sayde : 'Yet is it but erly day !'
 Therefore he went fro them away ;

For to loke & for to se, How it miȝte best be, ȝif he þe castel wolde breke, Whar a miȝte best in reke ; And also a com be a touret, þat was in þe castel iset, A herde wepe and crie ; þederward he gan him hie. 'O allas,' ȝhe seide, 'Beuoun, Hende kniȝt of Souþ-hamtoun, Now ichaue bide þat day, þat to þe treste i ne may :	2036 2100 2104	þat ilche god, þat þow of speke, He is fals & þow ert eke !' In al þe seuene ȝer eche dai Iosiane, þat faire mai, Was woned swich del to make, Al for sire Beues sake. þe leuedi gan to þe gate te, þe palmeres þar to se ; And Beues, after anon To þe gate he gan gon. þe palmers gonne al in preste, Beues abod & was þe laste ;	2108 2112 f. 186a. 2116
---	--	--	--

2096. *How*] that add. M. miȝte] þanne add. E.
2097. *he*] om. M. *cast.*] that he add. M. *As he cam forþ þe þe strete E.*
2098. *And where* SN.
2097 f. om. C.
2 99. *And*] om. SM. *as* SNCM.
2100. *þe*] that N.
2101. *There he* SN. *herde*] one add. M. *wopyng and C ; a woman* SN.
2102. *And þed.* SN. *þed. he*] *And thedur faste C. him*] he C ; om. NM. *hie*] *espye* M.
 þan was it Iosian, þe quene ;
 'þis,' she seide, 'alweye y weene, add. SN.
2103. *O*] om. CM. *al.*] om. C. *ȝhe s.*] *He herde þe quene sey C ; om. SNC ; allas, sir add. SNC ; for add. M. Beues M.*
2104. *Gentil* SNC. *Hampton C. Of Hampton the knyght famous M.*
2105. *For now C. haue y* SNM. *abeden C. þat*] *þis* SN.
2106. *to—i*] *y to þe truste C.*
2107. *god*] *promyse C.*
2108. *He—d*] *Therof, certin, false C. eke*]

om. C.
2109. *In al þe*] *All that M ; Tho C. ȝeris C. euery CM.*
2103—2109 om. SN.
2110. *My self Iosian* SN. *þat*] *the* N.
2111. *Was so.*] *To be wedded SN. del*] *sorowc for O. swich—make*] *for syr Befyse sake C.*
2112. *And all M. Soche sorowc for to make C.*
2113. *p. l. g.*] *And þo she wolde* SN ; *Then wolde sche go C ; Than M. te*] *wold she M ; om. C.*
2114. *Al þe* SNC. *þar*] *for* SN ; *all M ; om. C. se*] *þer ote add. C.*
2115. *And*] om. SN. *And B. a.] So than did she right M ; þat tyme add. SN.*
2116. *can she* M.
2115 f. om. C.
2117. *And the M ; And þo þe N. palmer* (1) M. *þe p.] They C. al*] om. M. *in*] *agenst hur C. gonne—þr.] in at þe* (om. N) *ȝate þrast* SN.
2118. *Syr B. C. abod*] *stod* SN ; *still add. M. þe*] om. C.

He thought, he wolde go spye & se, Howe that it myȝht best be. Than, as he cam by a turrete, That in the castel wal was set, He herde Iosian wepe and crye ; Theȝer than went he to espye. 'Alas,' she sayde, 'for syr Beuys, f. 34a. He gentyl knyght of South-hampton is : Wheder I shal neuer se that day, That I wyth hym speke may ? But Iesu Cryste, I the pray, Helpe me now, as thou best may !'	1934 1941	This seuene yere euery day Iosian, that fayr may, Was wont, suche sorowc for to make For syr Beuys of Hamptons sake. Sone after she went to the gate thore, For to let in the palmers pore. Beuys hyed fast to the gate, Lyst he shulde haue come to late ; The palmers presed in fast, Beuys abode and was the last. Unto the hal she led them than ; Than vnto Beuys sayde Iosian :	1948 1953
---	--	--	--------------------------------------

And whan þe maide sez him þar,
Of Beues 3he nas noþing war; 2120
'þe semest,' queþ 3he, 'man of anour,
þow schelt þis dai be priour
And be-ginne oure deis:
þe semest hende and corteis.' 2124
Mete and drinke þai hadde afyn,
Boþe piment and plente a wyn,
Swiþe wel þai hadde ifare; 2127
þanne seide þe quene to *eche* palmare:

2119. *And*] om. SNCM. *whan þe m.*] (*Whan that* (Po SN) *Iosian* SNM. *him*] þem C.
2120. *Of*] syr add. C. *B.*] hym M. *nas echo* N; *she was* M; *was she* S. *noþing*] not well N; om. C.
2121. *Pe*] *And* (*Sche* C) *seide*: þou SNC. *queþ* 3;] *she said* M; a C; om. SN. *mañ*] om. SN.
2122. (*And* add. C) *perfore* þou SNCM. *þis d.*] om. SNCM. *be*] here add. SN.
2123. *And*] om. C. *oure*] þat ilke SN; þou schalt the C; to day the M. *daysee* S.
2124. *For* þou SNM. *hende and*] om. C. *corteis*] free (!) S.
2125. *þai*] he SN. *fyn* SNCM.
2126. *Boþe*] of add. M. *plente a*] other S; of M; om. C.
2127. *hadde if.*] *fared* there C; *had ffeyre* (!) M.
2128. *seide*] *askyd* C. *þe g.*] *she* M. *to*] om. C. *eche*] so SN; *euery* C; *the* M; om. (!) A.
2129. *Herde—þow*] *Lordynges* (*Lordlingis* N), *herde 3e neuer* SN; *Herde ye euer ought* M; *Yf þey harde euyr* C.
2130. *Oper in* M. *cni*] om. MC. *led-*] *londe* SM; *londis* N; *town* C; *Romans* M. *cni*] in M; yn *odur* C. or *e. sp.*] *þere knyghtes dwelle* SN.
2131. *Other* M; *Odur* C; *Either* S; *And* N. *oper*] or SNCM.

'Palmer, thou semest best to me,
Therefore men shal worshyp the:
Begyn the borde, I the pray, 1957
Thou semest best, withouten nay!'
Whan the palmers were al set,
Mete and drynke was to them fet;
Than dyd Iosian to Beuys say:
'Tel me, palmer, by thy fay, 1962
Hardest thou euer tel,
In any londe, there it befel,

'Herde euer eni of 3ow telle
In eni lede or eni spelle,
Or in feld oper in toun,
Of a kniȝt, Beues of Hamtoun!' 2132
'Nai!' queþ al, þat þar ware.
'What þow?' 3he seide, 'niwe palmare?'
þanne seide Beues and louȝ:
'þat kniȝt ich knowe wel inouȝ! 2136
Atom,' a seide, 'in is contre
Icham an erl and also is he;

2132. *a kn.*] sir M; þat *hyȝt* (*hete* N) ad. l. SNC. *B. of Southamton* SN; *Beforen* C.
2132 put before 2131. C.
To (om. C; a add. M) *ryche man y wolde* (wyll C) *him bryng*
þat couth (can N) [*me* (om. C) *tel of him* [*of him tel me* S] *tydyng* add. SNCM.
2133. *Nai queþ*] *We can none!* said M. *They seyde*, þey coude not telle þare C.
They seyde: 'Madame, certis, nay,
We herde neuer of him be (om. N) *nyȝt* nor (ne N) *day.*' SN.
2134. *seide*] thou add. M. *þow—niwe*] *sche seyde*, þou onkoroþh C. *What* (om. S), þou new palmer (*what* add. S), *seist* þou! SN. *Of hym some tythyng telle me here!*
Then anon he can answere: add. C.
2135. *acid-*] *despake* M; sir add. SC. *B.*] to hur add. N. *Certes, madame, with out wouȝ* add. SN.
2136. *Hym y knowe* C; *I know sir* (om. M) *B. SNM.*
2137. *a s.*] om. SNCM. *is*] *owne* add. SN.
2138. so SNC. and *a. is*] as well as M. (*Leue*) *me nou þrouȝoute* (*He lound me moste ouer* M) *alle*, *At hoom* (y am his (wyth him I am M) *parmyngalle* (*parmyngal* N; *oryginall* M). add. SNM.
In hys contre y am hys pere, *Therefore he louth me full dere.* add. C.

Eyther in felde or ellys in towne,
Of syr Beuys of Hampton? 1966
I shal make hym ryche, wythout
lesynge, f. 240.
That can tel me of hym tydynges!
'Ye, dame,' sayde Beuys and loughe,
'Syr Beuys knowe I wel ynoughe:
At home in his owne cuntre 1971
I am an Erle and so is he;

At Rome he made me a spel
Of an hors, men clepede Arondel : 2140
Wile whar ichaue iwent
And me warisoun ispent,
I souzt hit bope fer & ner,
Men telleþ me, þat it is her ; 2144
3if euer louedestow wel þat kniȝt,
Let me of þat hors haue a sizt !

What helpeþ hit, to make fable ?
3he ladde Beues to þe stable ;

Iosian be-held him be-fore, 2143
3he seȝ his browe to-tore ;
After Bonefas 3he gan grede,
At stable dore to him 3he sede : 2152
' Be þe moder, þat me haþ bore,
Ner þis mannes browe to-tore,
Me wolde þenke be his fasoun,
þat hit were Beues of Hamtoun !' 2156
Whan þat hors herde neuene f. 188a.
His kende lordes steuene,

2139. In M. *At--made*] *He made onys to C. me a*] grete SNM.

2140. an h.] *his stede* CM. *men cl.*] *þat hight* (*hete* N) SNM.

2141. whar] in lond M. *haue* y C.

2142. me to.] *gret* (*mekyll* M) *raunoun* y *haue* SNM ; *moche goldes haue* y C.

2143. And y SN ; And C ; *haue hym* add. M. *hit*] *him* SN ; *yn londys* C ; om. M. *bope*] om. SNCM.

2144. But men SN ; And men C. *telleth*] *sey* SNCM ; to add. M. *tell me þ.*] *me tolde* C. *it*] *hors* SN ; *he* CM. *was* C.

2145. lou. wel] *ye louyd* C. *euer--kniȝt*] *þou louyst* (*love* M) *B. from* (*bifore* N ; om. M) *eny wyȝt* SNM.

2146. Of þat hors let me SN. *haue* of hym CM.

For he spak of sir Bef,

He was Iosian ful lefe (*lyf* S). add. SN.

2147. What h. h.] *Anon ryȝt* SN ; *Also some* M ; *Then þe quene* C. to m.] *without* SNCM.

2148. 3he] om. C. *syr B. C* ; *þe palmer* N.

hym led M ; in add. SNCM.

2149. Ios.] *Sche* CM ; (& add. N) *when she* SN. *him*] *Beues* M ; in *þe face* add. SN. *cuer-*
more M.

2150. 3he] And SNCM. *seȝ*] *þat* add. SN. *browe*] *face* C ; *was* add. SN ; *all* add. CM.

2151. þoo after SN. *gan g.*] *grad* N ; *cryed* C.

2152. At] (*And* add. C) *before the* CM. to h.] om. CM. *3he*] and M. *yede* C. And *al her colour* *wooxe* (*waxed* N) *reede* SN.

2153. haþ] om. SNC.

2154. Nor S ; *Ne were* M. *þis m.*] *his* SNM. *browe*] *were* add. S ; so add. NM. And *seyde* : '*Ne were hys face so ylore* C.

2154 put before 2153. SNC.

2155. wolde þe.] *thynkyth* C. *his f.*] *the fflission* (!) M.

2156. hit] *he* S. *pat h. w.*] *Hyt schulde* be C.

2157. þat h.] *Arundel* SNM. *herde*] *þe name* add. M. *nemyn* SN.

2158. Of his M. *Sir B. name*, *his* SN. *kende*] *own* CM ; om. SN. *lordes*] *lorde the* M.

There he loued me wel I-wys, 1973
He was my felawe and I was his.
At home he gan me moche tel
Of an horse, called Arundel.
I haue asked in many a londe
For that horse, I vnderstonde, 1978
I haue hym sought both farre and nere,
But euer men say, that he is here :
Ryght as ye loue that same knyght,
Late me haue of that horse a syght !
Than the quene, without fable,
Led Beuys into the stable. 1984

The quene began Beuys to beholde ;
Than vnto Bonyface she tolde :
' I trowe,' she sayde, ' by my crowne,
This is syr Beuys of Hampton ;
But Beuys browe was neuer torne,
Sythe he was of his moder borne !'
Whan Beuys into the stable cam,
Lyghtly to Arundel he ranne ; 1992
He sayde : ' Arundel, god the saue,
Without the towne I wolde the haue !
Wyth the come I neuer to Mambraunt,
But with me thou schuldest to England !'

His rakenteis he al te-rof
 And wente in to þe kourt wel kof 2160
 And neide & made miche pride
 Wiþ gret ioie be ech a side.
 'Allas!' þo queþ Iosiane,
 'Wel mani a man is bane 2164
 To dai he worþ i-lauzt,
 Er þan þis stede ben icanzt!
 þanne seide Beues & louz:
 'Ich can take hit wel inou;: 2168

2159. *rakk* C; *seyn cheynes* SN. *he* om.
 SN. *drove* SN; *anone* add. N.
 2160. *þe* (1) A. *In to þe castel he went coue*
(sone N) SN; And out of þe stabull drofe C.
 2159 f.:
The cheyn he brake, the dur also,
And ran into the yerd right tho. M.
 2161. *And* He SCM. *made made* (!) A.
gret M. miche p.] chere proude SN; *gret*
solas C.
 2162. *And caste vp the fete on euery side* M.
And with his neyþing gred loude SN; *Won-*
durly yn that place C.
 2163. *þo* alas NC; om. SM. *queþ* seyde CM;
the quene add. M.
 2164. *We* He *wyll be* M; om. C. *man*
schall haue C. *Now wol þis hors be mannes*
bane SN.
 2165 f.:
Or he be to day caght,
Moch: harme schall be wroght, C.
Gret harme men shul (may N) lacche
(And gret noye, or men him cacche
(Er thei schulle this hors cacche N).' SN.
Or this hors this day be nomen,
Mekyll shame to vs ys comen!' M.
þan seide þat palmere:
'Madame, he shal (seid (!) N) no man dere.'
 add. SN.
 2167. *poo* S.

He brast in sonder cheynes seuen, f. 35a.
 Whan he harde Beuys steuen;
 Of the stable ran he out, 1999
 And many one put he in great dout.
 'Alas,' sayde Iosian tho,
 'For Arundel I am ful wo,
 For he wyl be many a mannys bane,
 Ere that he agayne be tane!'
 'Nay, nay,' sayde Beuys and loughe,
 'I can take hym wel ynoughe;
 So that ye wyl gyue me leue, 2007

Wolde 3e,' a sede, '3eue me leue,
 Hit ne scholde noman greue!'
 'Take hit þanne,' 3he sede,
 'And in to stable þow it lede 2172
 And teie it þar it storl,
 And þow schelt haue mede gode!'
 Beues to þe hors tez;
 þo þe hors him knew and sez, 2176
 Hit ne wawede no fot,
 Til Beues hadde þe stirop;

2168. *can* wyl SN; *dare* M; *hym* M. *him*
take SNC.
 2169. *3if thou wilt* SN; *Woldiste thou* M.
a s.] dame M; om. SNC.
 2170. *He ne shal* SN; *Shold he this day* M;
I shal (wolde C) hym take C; & add. C.
 2171. *him* SNM. *3he* þe lady SN; *the quene*
M.
 2172. *in to* to the SNM. *him* SNM.
 2171 f.:
Sche seyde: 'Take hym yn feyre manere
In to þe stabull & tye hym þere!' C.
 2173. *And t.] Thou brynge* M. *him* SNM.
And t. u.] Ryght euen C. *u.] he* SC; *that*
he M; *as he afore* N.
 2174. *And—haue* And y (om. (!) S) wyl (shall
 M) 3eue þe SNM. *mede* mete M; *to mede*
muche S; *gyftys* C.
 2175—2177:
Anon syr Befyse to hym can hye,
And when þe hors can hym see,
He ne meryd fote nor toppe, C.
 2178. *Til* syr add. C. *þe* om. (!) C.
 2175—2178:
Do þe stecde (seyge him (him sye N) als skede,
He bowed down (adowne N) to B. fete; SN.
Beues to Arondell is gone,
And he stode still as eny stone;
Whan he sye Beues, he stynt on fote,
And Beues stode still in the steroppe; M

I shal hym take wythout greue!'
 To take the horse she hym prayde:
 'And lede hym vp!' the lady sayde,
 'Let there be no more dystaunce,
 And I shal after the auauce!'
 'I graunt,' sayde Beuys, 'by goddys
 dome!' 2013
 Whan Arundel sawe his lorde come,
 He wolde neyther stryke ne lope,
 Tyl Beuys fote was in the styrope.

Beues in to þe sadel him þrew,
 þar bi þat maide him wel knew. 2180
 Anon seide Iosian wiþ þan :
 'O Beues, gode lemman,
 Let me wiþ þe reke
 In þat maner, we han ispeke, 2184
 And þenk, þow me to wiue tok,
 Whan ich me false godes for-sok :
 Now þow hast þin hors Arondel,
 þe swerd ich þe fette schel, 2188

And let me wende wiþ þe sippe
 Hom in to þin owene kippe !'
 Queþ Denes : 'Be godes name,
 Ichau for þe sofred meche schame,
 Lain in prisoun swiþe strong : 2193
 3if ich þe louede, hit were wrong !
 þe patriark me het vpon me lif,
 þat i ne tok neuer wif, 2196
 Boute 3he were maide clene ;
 And þow hauest seue 3er ben a quene,

2179. *Beues*] *And C* ; *Than M.* to] om. *M.*
sad.] he add. *M.* *drewe* SN.
 2180. *And there by M.* þat] þe SNCM.
maydyn NC. him w.] first him SN ; hym
C.
 2181. *Anon*] *Haue mercy on me C.* wiþ] om.
C. *Anon—wiþ*] *And (om. M.) Iosian seide*
anon SNM.
 2182. *Owe S* ; *Welcome M* ; *Sire N* ; om. *C.*
B.] my add. SNCM. gode] dere SN ; om.
M.
 2183. *And let C.* me] now add. CM ; now
away add. SN. reke] ride M.
 2184. *maner*] tyme S ; as add. *C.* haue speke
 SN ; spake C. We haue it spoke or this
 tyde M.
 2185. *And*] om. SN. þenk] how add. SN.
And þ. þ.] And that ye (thou me M) to
wyfe (wyll me (om. M) CM ; take M.
 2186. *forsake M.* In that maner as we spake
C.
 2187. *Now*] om. SNM. þy SNM ; good add.
 SN.
 2188. *ich—schel*] *fecche the I wyll M.* *Morge-*
lay þou shalt haue (as snell (also wel N)
SN.
 2189. *let me wende*] *lede thou me forth M.* let

—þe] *lede me, lemman, helthen (hens N) SN.*
sippe] *suidhe N* ; om. *M.*
 2190. *Hom*] *With þe SN.* kiþ]e] *contre M.*
 2187—2190 :
Thou haste Arondell, þy gode palfray,
Fecche y schall þy swyrde Nordelay,
And lede me now wyth the
Hom: yn to thy cuntre !' C.
 2191. *Queþ B.] Syr (om. M) Befyse seyde*
CM.
 2192. *Ich.] had add. C.* sofred m.] moche
M ; grete C.
 'Certes,' (seid B. (B. seid N) þoo,
 'I haue sethen suffred muche woo, SN.
 2193. *And (om. M) yleye (liggen N ; leyne C)*
SNCM. swiþe] om. SN. longe CM.
 2194. were] grete add. SNCM.
 2195. me h.] bad me C ; herd M. vpon] om.
 M.
 þe patriark forbede it me,
 In helthnes and (ne N) in cristiane,
 As y wyll haue (saue N) my lyf, SN.
 2196. He bad, that M. ne t. n.] shulde (shal
 S) neuer wed (take CM) SNCM.
 2197. Boule] yf add. C. were] a add. SNCM.
 maiden NCM.
 2198. byn VII yere CM. a] om. CM.

Beuys hym selfe in the sadyl threwe,
 And therby Iosian anon hym knewe ;
 She sayde : 'Beuys, loue dere, 2019
 Ryde nat fro me in no manere !
 Thou promysed, me to wyfe to take,
 Whan I my fals goddys dyd forsake :
 Helpe me, Beuys, at this nede,
 For thou hast Arundel, thyn owne
 stede ; 2024
 I shal the fetcche thy swerde Morglay,

And lede me, Beuys, wyth the away !'
 Syr Beuys sayde : 'By saynt Iame, r. 20.
 If I the loue, I were to blame : 2028
 For the I lay in pryson stronge
 Seuen yere, and that was longe ;
 Also the patriarke on my lyfe
 Charged me, neuer to take wyfe, 2032
 But if she were a mayden clene,
 And seuen yere thou hast ben quene,

And eueri niȝt a king be þe :
 How miȝtow þanne maide be ?' 2200
 'Merci,' ȝhe seide, 'lemman fre, r. 1884.
 Led me hom to þe contre,
 And boute þe finde me maide wimman,
 Be þat eni man saie can, 2204
 Send me aȝen to me fon
 Al naked in me smok alon !'
 Beues seide : 'So i schel,
 In þat for-ward i graunte wel !' 2208

2199. niȝt] *had* add. SN.
 2200. *schouldyȝt* þou C. þanne] om. C ; a
 add. SNC. maiden NC.
 2199 f. :
*How shold thou a mayden be,
 That haddist every nyȝt a man with the ?' M.
 Her hert wox (weȝid N) wonder-colds
 Of febel contenaunces an' vnbolde : add. SN.
 2201. A. mercy SN. seide] *my* add. M.
 lem. f.] *sweetynȝ*, *may* SN.
 2202. And lede M. to] *in* to SNC ; *in* M.
 contray SN.
 2203. þou SN ; *ye* C. me fynde C ; a add.
 SC. maiden NC. wim.] þan SNC.
 2204. Be] *In* al SN ; *maner* add. C. ent m.]
ye C. saie] *assay* SN.
 2208 f. :
*And whan thou haste me there than,
 But thou me fynd a good woman, M.
 2205. aȝen] had r SNC. to me f.] agayn (ful
 add. N) soone SN.
 2206. Al] om. C. Al—me] In my bare M.
 2207 f. :
 Then seyde Befysse as well :
 'In that maner graunt y wyll !' C.
 Than said Beues also snell :
 'All this will I graunte the tyll ! M.
 'In þat forward,' seide þe knyȝt,
 'I þe graunte, my (om. N) swete wyȝt ; SN.**

And euery nyȝt a knyȝt by the ;
 Howe shuldest thou than a mayden be ?'
 'Mercy, syr Beuys,' than sayde she,
 'Haue me home to thy cuntre : 2038
 But ye fynde me a true woman
 In al that euer ye say can,
 Sende me hyder to my fo,
 My selfe naked and no mo !' 2042
 'I graunt,' sayde Beuys, 'that thou wyth
 me go,
 On that couenaunt, that it be so :
 Hye the fast and make the prest,

Bonefas to sire Beues seide :
 'Sire, þe is beter do be me rede !
 þe king comeȝ sone fro honȝing
 And wiȝ him mani a riche king, 2212
 Fiftene told al in tale,
 Dukes and erles mani and fale.
 Whan hii fonde vs alle agon,
 þai wolde after vs euerichon 2216
 Wiȝ wonder-gret cheualrie,
 And do vs schame and vileinie ;

[*Hye blyue [Go (now faste (than, he said M),
 CM] and make ȝow (the CM) ȝare,
 Yf (ȝe wyll (thou wille MC) with me fare !'
 add. SNCM.
 2209. þan B. SN.
 2210. þe] *it* SN. me] *my* SN ; om. (!) A.
 2209 f. :
 All that (this M) harde Boneface,
 That (om. M) euyr hur chaumberleyn (he
 add. M) was :
 'Syr,' (he seyde (om. M), 'wyll ye (now
 add. M) here,
 (Ye may not do yn this (I wyll you tell a
 better M) manere : CM.
 2211. sone] om. C. huntynȝes C.
 2212. mani—king] (comȝth add. M) XV
 kyngys CM.
 2213. ytolds SN. in] *by* SN.
 2214. and] om. SN.
 2218 f. om. CM.
 2215. Yf SNC. þey S ; he NC. fynde SC ;
 founde N. alle agon] *awey* goon SN ; gone
 C. And he fynd, that ye were gone M.
 2216. þai] *He* NCM. wyll C. after vs] *vs
 folow* M. vs eu.] *soone* anon SNCM.
 2217. wonder] *al* his SNCM. gref] om. M.
 2218. schaine] *grame* SN. And take vs all
 with maystrye M.*

If thou wyth me go lest !' 2046
 Bonyface stode a lytel besyde
 And herde theyre counsel in that tyde ;
 'Syr Beuys,' he sayde, 'it is peryl ;
 I shal you tel a better skyl : 2050
 The kyng is gone on huntynȝe,
 certayne,
 And sone wyl he retourne agayne ;
 If he fynde, we be a way,
 He wil pursue bothe nyȝt and day
 Wyth al his great chyualry ;
 Than we for our trechery 2056

Ac formeste, sire, wiþ outen fable,
 Led Arondel in to þe stable, 2220
 And ate þe gate þow him abide,
 Til þe king comeþ bi þe ride;
 A wile þe asken at þe frome,
 Whider þow schelt & whannes þow
 come; 2224
 Sai, þat þow hauest wide i-went,
 And þow come be Dabilent,
 þat is hennes four iurne;
 Sai, men wile þer þe king sle, 2228
 Boute him come help of sum oþer;
 And king Yuor is his broþer,
 & whan he hereþ þat tiding,
 þeder a wile an hizing 2232
 Wiþ al is power and is ost:
 þanne mai we wiþ lite bost
 Forþ in oure wei go!' 2236
 Beues seide: 'It schal be so!' 2236
 And Arondel to stable lad,
 Ase Bonefas him bad;
 And to þe gate Beues ȝode
 Wiþ oþer beggers, þat þer stode, 2240

2219. *out* SN.2220. *in*] *ȝen* SN. *þe*] *om.* S.

2219 f.:

*(Do now astur (And thou shalt do be M)
 my rede**And (om. M) Arondell yn (om. M) to stabull
 lede, CM.*2221. *gate*] *halle dore* CM. *þow h.*] *om.* CM.2222. *Til*] *om.* CM. *comeþ—ride*] *(con hooms
 (homs come N) ryde SN; wyll (om. M) come
 (be thy (the be M) syde CM.*2223. *a ke þe SNC. alle (at S) frome (begyn-
 nyngs M) SNM; befor C.*2224. *schelt*] *wilt* SNC. *whenne* S; *fro when
 (whens C) NC. Whens thou come and what
 tydinge M.*2225. *Sai*] *Seth* S. *þat*] *oun.* CM.2226. *And*] *om.* S; *as add. SNCM. Dyablent
 S; Diabilent N; Dyabolent C; Dabalent M.*2227. *þat*] *Hyt* C. *four*] *XIIII* C; *dayes
 add. SNM; nyght* add. C.2228. *And sey* C; *þat* add. SC. *þe*] *þat* SN.
wile—king] *þe kyng wolds* C; *wold his
 brother M.*2229. *Boute*] to add. C; *of* add. S. *of*] *or* *of*
 S. *sum*] *om.* SN.2230. *And*] *Of* S; *Or* N; *For* C. *kyngs* Y.]
he C; þat add. SN. *his*] *own* add. C.

2229 f.:

*But he hym helps and socoure,**He shall lose both castell and toure. M.*2231. *de*] *om.* C. *hereþ*] *of* add. N. *þat*] *this
 M.*2232. *þed. a w.*] *He wyll theder* M; *ryde
 add. SN. an*] *in* S. *an h.*] *wyth great
 hastyngs* M; *for ony thyng* C.2233. *and*] *al* add. N.2234. *ye may* C. *And þen we now* SN. *lite*] *out*
 SNC; *outen* M.2235. *Right forth* SN. *in*] *on* SC; *than* M.
yours C. *goon* SN; *take* CM.2236. *Dan seide* B. SN. *so*] *doon* SN.2237. *Than* N. *stable*] *he* add. SN.2238. *And dide* as SN.2239. *And*] *om.* SN. *þe*] *castel* add. SN.
B.] *he* SN.2240. *Wiþ—þer*] *Amonge þe pore men þer
 (om. N) he* SN.

Thorough the towneshal drawn be f. 222a.

And after hanged vpon a tre. 2058

Syr Beuys, he sayde, 'I wyl you rede,

Arundel to stable agayne ye lede,

And at the gate ye shal abyde, 2061

For, whan the kyngs doth in ryde,

He wyl of you aske tydynges, I wene,

In what cuntrees ye haue ben;

Ye shal tel hym redely, 2065

That ye come out of Surry;

Tel, that londe is greatly noyed,

The townes brent & men destroyed,

And that kyng Bradwyn is 2069

In poynt, to lese his londe, I-wys,

Thoroughe kyngs Syracke, wythouten

fayle, 2071

Whyche often tymes doth hym as-

sayle;

Loke, ye tel hym none other, 2073

For kyngs Bradwyne is hys broder,

And whan he hereth this tydyng,

He wyl go thyder wyth great hastyng

With al his power and al is oste;

Than may we go wyth lytel boste!

Than sayde Beuys: 'I holde me payde!'

He led vp the horse as he sayde. 2080

& pyk and skrippe be is side,
 In a sklauin row & wide;
 His berd was jelw, to is brest wax,
 And to his gerdel heng is fax. 2244
 Al þai seide, þat hii ne siþe 1284.
 So faire palmer neuer wiþ eiþe,
 Ne com þer non in þat contre:
 þus wondred on him þat him gan se;
 And so stod Beues in þat þring, 2249
 Til noun belle be-gan to ring.
Fram houting com þe king Yuore,
 & fiftene kinges him before,
 Dukes & erles, barouns how fale,
 I can nouȝt telle þe riȝte tale.
 Mervaille þai hadde of Beues alle.
 Yuor gan Beues to him calle 2256
 And seide: 'Palmer, þow comst fro
 fer:e:
 Whar is pes and whar is werre?
 Trewe tales þow canst me sain.'
 þanne answerde Beues again: 2260

2241. &] om. SN. *scripte* (!) N.
 2242. In] And SN.
 2243. was was (!) S. ȝelw] wazen SN. waz]
 boon S; om. N.
 2244. Als feire a man as (thei add. N) myȝt
 goon (ȝest N) SN.
 2245. þai] om. SN. hii ne s.] him seȝen S;
 thei s:en N.
 2246. palmer] a man seȝe þey (om. N) SN.
 eiȝen S; ȝen N.
 2247. non] neuer seȝh (suche N) SN.
 2248. þus] þey add. S. gan se] ses S; seȝ
 N.
 2250. noun] vndern SN.
 2251. Fro SN. þe] om. SN.
 2253. &] om. SN. erles] and add. SN. how]
 om. SN.
 2254. How mony y can (ken hein N) nouȝt (hem
 add. S) by tale SN.
 2257. fro] om. SN.
 2259. me] ne (!) N.
 2260. B. answered þe king aȝcyn SN.
 2262. Naȝtireth (!) N. fro] om. SN.
 2263. Sinary S.

'Sire, ich come fro Iurisalem
 Fro Nazareþ & fro Bedlem,
 Emavns castel & Synaie;
 Ynde, Erop and Asie, 2264
 Egiptte, Grese and Babiloine,
 Tars, Sesile and Sesaoine,
 In Fris, in Sodeine & in Tire,
 In Aufrik and in mani empire, 2269
 Ac al is pes þar ichaue went,
 Sane in þe lond of Dabilent;
 In pes mai noman come þare,
 þar is werre, sorwe & care: 2272
 þre kinges and dukes fiue
 His cheualrie adoun ginneþ driue,
 And meche oþer peple ischent,
 Cites itake and tounes i-brent; 2276
 Him to a castel þai han idriue,
 þat stant be þe se vpon a cliue,
 And al þe ost lip him about;
 Be þis to daie a is in doute.' 2280

2264. Erop] *Arabie* SN. and] *ake* add. N.
Assy SN.
 2266. Thares S. *Sesoyne* S; *Sesoyne* N.
 2267. Frysland S. in] om. S. *Sidon* S;
Sydoyn N. in] om. S.
 2268. Affryke S. in] om. S. mans] *anoþer*
 add. S.
 2269. Ac] om. SN.
 2270. But SN.
 2271. come] *goo* SN.
 2272. For þere SN.
þe kyng of þai londe, verament,
By þis tyme y trow be shent; add. S.
 2274. adoun g.] *for to doun* S; *thei* N.
lodryue N.
 2275. meche] *of* add. N. oþer] om. S. *peple*
þere ben add. S. *shent* SN.
 2276. His cites ben take SN. and] om. N;
his add. SN. *brent* SN.
 2277. Him] In SN. han idr.] *gan him dryue*
 SN.
 2278. stondeþ SN. vpon a] om. SN.
 2279. þe] *þat* SN. lip] *is* SN.
 2280. to d.] *day* SN.

Sone after cam the kyng from hunt-
 ynge, 2081
 And at Beuys he asked tydynges;

Vnto the kynges tolde Beuys thore,
 As Bonyface tolde hym before. 2084

King Yuor seide : 'Allas, allas,
 Lordinges, þis is a sori cas :
 þat is me broþer, 3e witen wel,
 þat lip be-seged in þat castel : 2284
 To hors and armes, lasse & more,
 In haste swiþe, þat we wer þore !'
 þai armede hem anon bedene,
 Yuor and his kinges fiftene, 2288
 And to þe Cite of Diablent s. r. 726.
 Alle samen forth þey went.
 But an old king, þat hight Garcy,
 At home he lefte to kepe þe lady. 2292

2282. Lordingis N.

2286. we] so N ; 3c S ; om. (!) A.

2236—2288 :

'When he ys forthe (wyth his men add M)
 schake.'

(Hyt was (And thus they dyd M), as Bone-
 face (they M) sayde :

The kyng hath (om. M) his oost rayed (gan
 oute braid M). CM.

2289. And—of] To socour his broður at C ;
 His brother to socoure at M.

2290. samen] in fere N. Alle—þey] Thedur
 are they all C ; And theder they be all M.

2291. king] knyzt CM. hets N. Gryssy C.
 hight G.] Garaye they clepe M.

2292. he] I (!) N. At—I.] He lefte at home
 CM ; to—lady] the quene to kepe M ; for his
 amy C.

2293. þoo] Sone N.

2296. Thow wolt N.

2293—2296 :

Then (They M) come to gedur at that cawe
 (Befyse, Iocyan and (And said than to (!)
 M) Bonyface ;

'I haue great wonder,' sayde kyng Iour,
 'That he sendeth nat hyder for socour !'
 'The messangers were taken fyue,' r. 726.
 Syr Beuys sayde, 'by my lyue, 2088
 That cam from kyng Bradwyne ;
 I the tel by goddys pyne :
 Kyng Syracke hathe them in holde,
 I trowe, it be nat to Bradmonde tolde !'
 'Certaynly,' sayde kyng Iour, 2093
 'I wyl haste me to that stoure,
 For to helpe to venge my broder
 In his ryght agaynst that other !'

þoo seid B. : 'Make 3ow 3are, 2293
 3if þat 3e wille with me fare !'

Sir Bonefas answered þoo :

'3if 3e wil by my counsaile do : r. 73a.

Here is an olde king Garcy, 2297

þat muche can of Nygremancy ;

He may see in his goldryng,

What any man dooth in alle þing. 2300

I know an Erbe in þe forest,

Now wille y sende þer after prest'

And let brochen reynessh wyne

And do þat 3erbe anon þerynne, 2304

Then seyde syr (om. M.) Befyse, the (knyght
 so add. M) free :

'Wyll ye now wynde (forth add. M) wyth
 me ?'

(And 3yt (om. M) Boneface (to Befyse spake
 and M) seyde :

('Abyde & do (Syr, do ye M) aftur my rede !'
 CM.

2297. king] knyzt CM.

2298. þat m.] Moche he M.

2299. may] can CM. ryng CM.

2300. any man dooth] men do CM. in] of M.

2302. wol we N.

2301 f. : I knowe a grasse yn an arbere ;

Y wyll brynge hyt to yow here ; C.

2303. rimysch (!) N. And—reynessh] Do hyt
 stampe & take gode C.

2304. þat] þe N. do—anon] take þe gyste &
 put C.

2301—2304 :

I knowe a grasse in this wood,

I wyll it seche, be my hood,

And stronge wyne wyll I take,

The juse there wyth wyll I make, M.

Than kyng Iour withe al his chyualry
 Forthe went vnto Surry, 2098

But his stywarde, syr Grassy,

He left at home ful redely.

Than cam togeder in that case

Beuys, Iosian and Bonyface : 2103

'Nowe is tyme,' sayde Beuys, 'to go !'

'Nay,' sayde Boniface, 'ye shal nat so :

The kynges stywarde, syr Grassy,

Is made kepar of my lady ; 2106

I knowe a grasse,' he sayde, 'I-wys,

That of suche vertue is,

And what he be, þat þer of doþ drynke,
 He shal lerne for to wynke
 And slepe anon after ryȝt
 Al a day and al a nyȝt. 2308
 Sir Bonefas dide al þis þing;
 þey resen vp in þe dawnyng;
 Inowȝ þey toke what þey wolde,
 Both of siluer and of golde, 2312
 And other tresoure þey toke also,
 And in hur way þey gunne goo.
 And when þey were went away,
 Garcy awaked a morow day 2316
 And had wonder swith stronge,

þat he hadde slept so longe.
 His ryng he gan to him tee,
 For to loke and for to see; 2320
 And in his ryng say he þare,
 The queene away with þe palmer was
 fare.
 To his men he grad ryȝt:
 'As armes, lordinges, for to fyȝt!' 2324
 And tolde his folke, verament,
 How þe Queene was a wey went.
 þey armed hem in ryche wede
 And euery knyȝt lep on his stede, 2328

2305. *what*] þat add. N. *what he be*] all C; *the* (!) M. *doþ*] om. NC.
 2306. *He*] *They* C; om. M. *lerne*] *ren* (!) M. *wynke* M.
 2307. *And*] *This grasse shal make them O.* *anon a.] faste anon C; faste with all his M; a add. N. myȝt M.*
 2308. *al a*] a C.
 2309. *Sir*] *Whan M; om. C. dide al*] *had do M.*
 2311. *In.—what*] *And rayed (dressed M) þem (ham M) as CM. þey*] *beste add. C.*
 2312. *Both*] *Inough they toke M. of*] *wyth C; om. M. of*] *wyth C.*
 2313. *tres.—also*] *thingis meny moo M.*
 2314. *What them likid ellis there to M.*
 2313 f. om. C.
 2315] *And*] *They M. when—aw.] went (did M) forthe (on þer (ride in the M) way CM.*
 2316. *And G. M. awokes NM. a]* *the N; on C; om. M. mor.] that opure M; the IIIrd C.*
 2317. *And h. w.] He wonderȝd than M. swith*] om. C.

2318. *þat*] *Why C. slepe N.*
 2319. *Then hys ryngs he to hym toke C; The ryngs he toke to hym then M.*
 2320. *loke*] *see C. sene M; loke C.*
 2321. *And*] *he sawe add. C. he sey NM; om. C. there CM.*
 2322. *That þe C. away*] *was gone (forth M) CM. was*] om. NCM. *fare*] om. CM.
 2323. *men*] *oost C. grad r.] seyde tyte C.*
 2324. *lordinges N. As a. l.] Make you redy C.*
 2323 f.:
To all his hosts he cryed on hys:
'Arme you anon, I byd truely!' M.
 2325. *And*] *He M. his f. r.] (ham all (om. C), how hyt was (can M) fare CM.*
 2326. *Of (the queene (Iosian M) & of (om. M) þe palmars CM.*
 2327. *hem—wede*] *þem well ynogh C.*
 2328. *eche N. leyt N. euery—stede*] *after them they droghe C.*
 2327 f.:
All the lond after hem drouȝe,
Armȝd with good harnes inowȝe, M.

That who euer therof do drynke,
 It wyl make theyr iyen to wynke.
 This grasse shal make them slepe by
 myȝht
 Al a day and al a nyȝt: 2112
 Had Grassy dronke this grasse in wyne,
 Than myȝht we go wyth counsel myn!
 Whan Bonyface had done that thyng,
 Up they rose, wythout lesynge,
 On the morowe, wythouten mys, *i.e.*
 Iosian, Bonyface and Beuys, 2118
 They purueyed them as they wolde,

Bothe of syluer and of golde; 2120
 They hyed them forthe on theyr way.
 Syr Grassy a-woke on the other day;
 Whan he wyst, the queene was gone
 Wyth the palmer, he made great mone.
 He made his men them to dyȝht,
 And gadred great power for to fyȝht.
 Than he rode forthe al by-dene 2127
 After the palmer and the queene;
 Al Mambraunt after them drouȝe,
 Wepened and armed wel ynoughe;
 2125. *myde O.*

And after went al þat route
 And besette hem al aboute.
 þenne seide B. to Bonefas :
 'Kepe wel Iosian' at þis cas, 2332
 And y wil wynde to bataile,
 Garcy and his ost' to assaile.
 I wil fonde, what y do may,
 I haue rested me moony a day. 2336
 Fyȝt y wiȝh now my fylle t. 736.
 And hem ouercom) by goddes wille !'

þo Bonefas to hym saide : 2339
 'Sir, ȝow is better do by my reed :
 ȝe shal be in þe lasse dout,
 For y know þe contre al a-bout ;
 I can bryng ȝow in to a caue,
 þere a sheparde with a staue, 2344
 Theyȝe men hadden his deth sworn,
 He myȝt him kepe wel perform !'
 Into þe caue he hath hem brouȝt ; 2347
 Garcy, þe kyngt, hem) couth fynde nouȝt,

2329. *And a. w.] Of all þat (the M) londe
 þere (om. M) come CM. al þ.] the (a M ;
 om. C) grete NCM.*

2330. *And] They M ; were add. M. hem]
 them C ; om. M.*

2332. *wel I.] thow wel N.*

2334. *and] at add. N.*

2331—2334 :

*Syr Bofyse behelde all that case
 and seyde to Boneface :*

*'Iocyan thou take wyȝh the yn hyȝht,
 And y schall ageyn them fyȝht.'* C.

2335. *I—do] Fonde y wyȝh, yf that y C.*

2336. *a] om. N. I—a] To see them thys C.*

2337. *wiȝh] schall C.*

2338. *þem C. by] wyȝh C.*

I haue me rested mony a day,

On þem my myȝht y schall assay. add. C.

2339. *þo] come add. N. Bon.] and add. N.*

Then seyde Boneface yn þat stede C.

2340. *Sir—by] Abyde & do aftur C.*

2331—2340 :

*Beues, he sȝe sone that cas
 And said than to Bonyface :
 'Iocyan betoche I the*

*And ageyn I wyȝh turne me ;
 With Morglay, my good sworde,
 Ageyn all this gret herd
 Fyȝht I wyȝh, yf I may,
 To ouercome hem all this day !'*

*'Sir,' said Bonyface,
 'Do be my rede in this case, M.*

2341. *ȝe s. be] Thow schall the do N ; And I
 shall you do M ; I wyȝh, ye stonde C. þe]
 om. NCM.*

2342. *For] om. NCM. þe] this NM.*

2343. *can] schall C. ȝow] the N. you bryng
 M ; the bryng C.*

2344. *There as M ; That N. herd M. a]
 his M. There as ye schall be safe C.*

2345. *Theyȝe] Ther N ; all add. M ; þey all
 add. C. his (oure C) deth had CM. stoure
 NCM.*

2346. *Myȝht hym defend euermore M ; F
 myȝht be there for euermore C.*

2346 put before 2345 M.

2347. *þe] a CM. hath h.] þem C.*

2348. *þe k.] om. CM. þem C ; he (!) N.
 fynde coude C. hem c. f.] cȝen fynd
 hem M.*

On euery syde a great rout. 2131
 They beset Beuys rounde about.
 Than sayde Beuys to Bonyface :
 'Thou seest, we be in straunge case :
 Thou shalt wyȝh Iosian abyde here
 styl, 2135
 Tyl I go fyȝht wyȝh them my fyl ;
 They shal abyde, if that I may,
 For I haue rested me many a day ;
 Had ye neuer so gode gamynge,
 As ye shal se, whan we ar samynge !'

'Nay,' sayde Bonyface tho, 2141
 'Forsothe, it shal nat be so,
 I shal brynge you in lesse dout :
 We ar beset rounde about ;
 A lytel space besyde vs here
 Is a caue in a roche nere ; 2146
 Were we onys therin brought, t. 276.
 For them al I care ryȝht nought !'
 To the caue nowe haue they thought,
 Grassy sought and fonde them nought,

2139. *ouer O.*

SIR BEUES.

I

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

perfore him was swith woo ;
 He and his ost be-pouzt hem thoo,
 Hoom azeyn for to wende 2351
 And sende Ascopart hem to shende.
 In þe Caue þey were al nyzt
 With oute mete or drynke, aplyzt.
 Twoo dayes it was goon, 2355
 þat mete ne drynke had þey noon.
 Iosian was a-fyn, ured soore
 And told anoon B. perfore.
 B. seid : 'How darst þou of me meete
 craue? 2359
 Wel þou wotest, þat noon y haue.'
 Iosian answered sone anoon
 And bade sir B. to wood goon :

'I haue herde of sauagenes, 2363
 Whenne zonge men were in wylkernes,
 þat þey toke hert and hinde
 And other bestes, þat þey myzt fynde ;
 þey slowen hem and soden hem in her
 hide ;
 þus doon men, þat in wood alyde. 2368
 Sir, þou myztest bestes lyztly take,
 For sause good y wyl þe make !'
 B. seide to Bonifas þan :
 'I pray þe kepe wel Iosian, 2372
 þe while y wynde into þe forest,
 For to take sum wyld beast !'
 Forth went B. in þat forest,
 Beestes to sheete he was ful prest. 2376

2349. him] he NC. swith] om. C.
 2350. bep. h.] hem thought N.
 2351. for to] thei did N.
 2352. Asc.] so N ; a scopre (!) S.
 2350—2352. He and his men can home goo C.
 2349—2352 :
*There he gan for to mone,
 His hoste he can for to turne. M.*
 2353. þe] that C.
 2354. With o.] om. M. mete] so NCM ;
 om. (!) S. or] ne M. apl.] they ne gete
 myght M. or dr. a.] arayed or dyght C.
 2355. agone NM.
 2356. þat] Sith M. ne] nor C. ne dr.] om.
 M. had] etc C.
 2357. anhungred N ; hungurde C.
 2358. B. anone N. told—perf.] so seyde to
 Befysse thore C.
 2359. How—me] Dar the me no (!) N.
 2360. wote N. þat] om. N.
 2361. sone a.] with mylde mone N.
 2363. of] in N.
 2367. þey] om. N. hem] om. N. hidis N.

2368. abidis N.
 2369. myght N.
 2359—2370. om. C.
 2371. Syr Befysse C. þan] om. C.
 2372. I p. þe] om. C. Ios.] yn þys case
 add. C.
 2374. sum] sone (!) N.
 2373 f. :
*I wyle wynde rpon þe zondur hylle,
 Some veneson for to take & kyile,
 And come ageyn anon tyght,
 And þou schalt oore mete dyght. C.*
 2357—2374 :
*Alas, that Bonifas had bred than,
 Sylyver and gold whan that he wan !
 Iosyan said, that she wold etc,
 She bad Beues go gete some mete. M.*
 2376. Beestes] For N.
 2375 f. :
*(Befysse went forthe (Forth he went M) yn } at
 stounde,
 (Wyth bowe bent & arrowe grounde,
 (With rachis and with grehoundes M) CM.*

And therefore he was ful wo ; 2151
 Therefore agayne home-warde dyd he
 go.
 In that caue they were al nyght
 Wythout mete or drynke, I you plyght ;
 Iosian on the morowe hungred sore
 And vnto Beuys complainyd therfore.
 Beuys sayde to Bonifas : 2157

'Kepe here Iosian in this place,
 And I wol on this hyl go,
 If I may any beste slo, 2160
 That we may on the coles cast,
 For Iosyan may nat wel fast !'
 Forthe went Beuys in that stounde
 Wyth hym he led a gode grehounde.

Als sone as he was forth y-fare, ^{t. 742.}
 Two lyouns þer com yn þare,
 Grennand and rampand with her feet.
 Sir Bonefas þen als skeet 2380
 His hors to him þoo he drowþ
 And armyd him wel y-nowþ
 And 3aue þe lyouns bataile to fyzt;
 Al to lytel was his myzt. 2384
 þe twoo lyouns sone had sloon
 þat oon his hors, þat other þe man.
 Iosian into þe caue gan shete,
 And þe twoo lyouns at hur feete, 2388

Grennand on hur with muche grame,
 But þey ne myzt do hur no shaine,
 For þe kind of Lyouns, y-wys,
 A kynges douzter, þat maide is, 2392
 Kinges douzter, quene and maide both,
 þe lyouns myzt do hur noo wroth.
 B. com sone fro huntynge
 With þree hertes, with out lesyng, 2396
 And fonde an hors gnawe to þe boon,
 And Iosian a-wey was goon.
 He sowned soone for sorow and þouzt,
 Fro caue to caue he her souzt, 2400

2377. *Als s. as] When C; And whan M.*
forth] oule NM.
 2378. *þer] than M; om. C. yn] om. CM.*
In to (om. M) the caue, there he (Iosyan M)
was,
To (Bothe M) Iocyan and Boneface, add. CM.
 2379. *and] om. N. her] ther C. with h. f.]*
om. M.
 2380. *Sir] And CM; þen a. s.] as tyle C;*
with oule lettynge M.
 2381. *Unto harn his hors M. þoo] om. CM.*
he] om. M.
 2383. *lyouns] so N; lyoun (!) S. the l.] þem*
C. And—bat.] He began anon M.
 2384. *But all CM.*
 2385. *twoo] om. CM. had] have hym M.*
had hym sone C. slayne CM.
 2386. *The C. his] the NC. þat] the C. man]*
swayne C. Bothe hors and man with mayn M.
 2387. *to M. þe] a N; anodur CM. caue]*
place M. sets N; fite M.
 2388. *And] om. NM. twoo] om. CM. ly.]*
lay add. C; laid ham add. M.
 2389. *Gr. on hur] And on hur þey (om. M)*
grennyd CM. with] ffor M. muche] om.

M. game M.
 2390. *ne] om. NCM.*
 2391. *For] om. C. of] the add M. lyon M;*
þem C. y-wys] for so'he ys C; om. M.
 2392. *To a M. maiden N. þat m. is] may do*
no distruction M. The mayde, a kyngys
doghtur ys, C.
 2393. *maid-n N.*
 2394. *wroth] loth N.*
 2393—2396:
They myght do hur no lothe,
But lay þe hur bothe.
Now ys Befyse fro huntynge come
And yn þe caue he sawe drforne, C.
They lay so and myght do her no lothe,
She was stronge inough ffor hem bothe.
Beues gan ffor huntynge fare
And in the caue he sye thare M.
 2397. *And fonde] om. CM. hors] was add. C.*
 2398. *a-w.] om. M. agone M. Fro caue to*
caue he can gone add. (!) M.
 2399. *sow.—and] fell in sown in grett M.*
soone—þouzt] as he well moght C.
 2400. *caue to] that C. he her] forthe he C.*

Than, whan syr Beuys went them fro,
 Into the caue cam lyons two, 2166
 Grennyng and rampynge wyth theyr
 fete,
 And bothe on Bonyface gan they lepe;
 His hors vnto hym he droughe
 And armed hym wel ynoughe;
 He gaue them batayle for to fyght,
 But al to lytel was his myght,
 For anone they hym slewe 2173
 And hym and his hors al to-gnewe.
 Whan they had eten of that man

They went bothe vnto Iosian 2176
 And layde theyr hedes in hyr barme;
 But they wolde do hyr no harme,
 For it is the lyons kynde, I-wys,
 A kynges doughter, that mayden is,
 Hurt nor harme none to do;
 Therefore lay these lyons so. 2182
 Whan Beuys cam from huntynge,
 In the caue, at the begynnyng,
 As he went in-warde for the nonys,
 He sawe a man gnawen al to the bones;
 2184. *begynnyng (!) O.*

^{t. 382.}

1 3

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

To wete, how þat cas myzt be,
 And in a caue he gan to see,
 Where Iosian sate in grete doute
 And twoo lions hur a-bout. 2404
 Too sir B. gan she speke :
 ' Sir, þyn help, me to awreke
 Of pese two Liouns, þat þy chamberleyn,
 Ryzt now han him slayn ! ' 2408
 She seide, she wolde þat oon hoolde,
 While þat he þat other quelde.
 A-boute þe nekke she hent þat oon,
 And B. bade let him goon, 2412
 And seide : ' Dame, forsoth, y-wys,
 I myzt zelp of lytel prys,
 There y had a lyon quelde,
 þe while a woman a nother helde ! 2416

Thow shalt neuer vmbraide me, c. 760.
 When þou comest hoom to my contre :
 But þou let hem goo both twoo,
 Hauē good day, fro þe y goo ! ' 2420
 She let hem skip vp and doun,
 And B. assailed þe lyoun.
 Strenger bataile ne strenger fyzt
 Herde ȝe neuer of no knyzt 2424
 Byfore þis in romaunce telle,
 þan B. had of beestes felle.
 Al þat herkenē word and ende,
 To heuyn mot her sowles wende ! 2428
 þat oon was a Lionesse,
 þat sir B. dide grete distresse ;
 At þe first begynnynge
 To B. hondes she gan spryng' 2432

2401. *To w. h.] What C.*

2402. *And] om. C. to] there C.*

2400—2402 :

How that the case be mought.

Fro caue to caue gan he see,

There Iosyan sat, he come, trewly. M.

2403. *Where] om. C. sytly C. drede C.*

2404. *hur a.] at hur fete C.*

2405. *sir] om. M. sche can CM.*

2406. *Sir—to] Come hedur and be C ; Sir, she said, come and M.*

2407. *pese t.] the M. þaf] om. NM. Of—þaf] Boneface C. þy] oure M.*

2408. *That right M. Ryzt now] Thes two lyons C ; thei add. NM. him] om. M.*

2409. *she w.] I wyll M. I schall holde the oon, so mote y goo C.*

2410. *þaf] om. M. he] ye CM ; make add. M. þaf] the C. the tother M. quelde] sloo C ; colde M.*

2411. *hend] toke CM. þaf] the C.*

2412. *B.] he M. bade] hur add. CM.*

2413. *Dame f.] to hur C. And—fore.] For sothe, he said M ; than add. CM.*

2414. *zelp] speke C ; be hold M. lytel] grete C.*

2415. *That CM. a l. q.] slayn a lyon C ; gryme add. M.*

2416. *Whyll C. a n. h.] hold hym M ; lay hym vpon C.*

2417. *Thow] ne add. N. vpbraid N.*

2417 f. om. CM.

2419. *þou] ye CM. hem—thoo] hym come anon (to me M) CM.*

2420. *fro—goo] for y wyll goon C ; I go ffor the M.*

2421. *hem sk.] ham (them C) go CM.*

2422. *as. þe] asaid that one M. þe l.] þem full soone C.*

2423. *Stronge (!) N. ne st.] and stronge N.*

Into the caue than went he, 2187
 To se, what case there myght be ;
 Iosian sat in moche dout
 And two lyons hyr about.
 ' Gode syr,' sayde Iosian tho, 2191
 ' Come venge me of these lyons two,
 For ryght nowe haue they slayne
 Bonyface, my chamberlayne ;
 The one lyon wyl I holde, 2195
 Whyle ye make the other colde !'
 About the necke she toke the one,

But Beuys bad hyr lat hym gone :
 ' I say, Iosian, let them ben ! 2199
 I se, thou art a mayden clene :
 What maystry is it, them to slo,
 In bondes whan thou holdest them so ?
 Late them come to me both, 2203
 Or ellys, forsothe, I wol be lothe !'
 She lete go the lyon, wythout mys.
 And bothe they assayled syr Beuys.
 ' Stronge and perylous was that fyght
 Bytwene the lyons and the knyght ;

And al to peces rent hem þere,
 Or B. myȝt þer of be werre.
 þat other lyon, þat Iosian gan holde,
 To fiȝt *with* B. was ful bold; 2436
 He ran to him *with* grete randon
 And *with* his pawes he rent adoun
 His Armour almost to ground,
 And in his thyȝe a wel grete wound.
 Tho was B. in hert grame, 2441
 For þe lioun had do him shame;
 As he were wood, he gan to fyȝt;
 þe lionesse seyȝe þat sight 2444
 And rauȝt to B., *with* out faile,
 Boȝ at oones þey gan him assaile.
 þoo was B. in stronge tempestes, 2447
 So strong and egre were þese beestes,
 þat nyȝe þey hadde him þere queld;
 Vnnethe he kept him *with* his shelde.
With Morgelay, þat wel wold byte,
 To þe lioun he gan smyte; 2452
 His ryȝt foot he shore asonder,
 Sir B. shilde þe Lyoun ranne vnder
 And *with* his teep *with* sory happe
 He kitte a pece of his lappe, 2456
 And B. þat ilke stounde t. 75a.
 For anguyſſe fel to þe grounde,

2433. *peces*] *echo* add. N. *hym thare* N.
 2434. *ware* N.
 2441. *hert*] *grete* N.
 2442. *þe*] *that* N.
 2445. *rauȝt*] *ranne* N.
 2447. *tempest* N.
 2448. *best* N.
 2449. *aguelde* N.
 2451. *wol* N.
 2452. *lyons* (!) N.
 2456. *peces*] *out* add. N.
 2457. *B.*] *in* add. N.
 2458. *to þe*] *on kne* to N.
 2459. *þan*] *gan* N.
 2460. *And smote þe lyon þrow lyuer & hert* N.
 2461. *tho wol* N.
 2462. *And*] *He* N.
 2463. *And*] *In* N.

And hastily B. þan vp stert,
 For he was greuyd in his hert; 2460
 He kyd wel þo, he was agreuyd,
 And clef a twoo þe lyon is heuyd,
 And to his hert þe poynt þrast;
 þus þe lioun died at þe last. 2464
 S toutliche þe liounesse þan A. f. 189a.
 Asailede Beues, þat douȝti man,
 And wiȝ hire mouȝ is scheld tok [2291]
 So sterneliche, saip þe bok, 2468
 þat doun it fel of is left hond.
 þo Iosian gan vnder-stonde,
 þat hire lord scholde ben slawe; [2295]
 Helpe him ȝhe wolde fawe. 2472
 Anon ȝhe hente þat lioun:
 Beues bad hire go sitte adoun,
 And swor be god in trinite,
 Boute ȝhe lete þat lioun be, 2476
 A wolde hire sle in þat destresse [2301]
 Ase fain ase þe liounesse.
 þo ȝhe ne moste him nouȝt helpe
 fiȝte, 2479
 His scheld ȝhe brouȝte him anon riȝte
 & ȝede hire sitte adoun, saun faile,
 And let him worþe in þat bataile. [2306]

- 2289—2464. So S; lost in A.
 2465. *Douȝteliche* SN.
 2467. *is*] þe SN.
 2468. *stern.*] *so* add. N.
 2469. *fel*] *out* add. SN. *left*] om. SN.
 2470. *gan*] *hit* add. N.
 2472. *wolde she* SN; *wel* add. SN.
 2473. *Anon*] *In her handes* SN. *þat*] þe SN.
 2474. *And B.* SN. *go*] om. SN. *sitte ad.*] *him doun* S.
 2476. *ȝhe*] *thowes* N. *þat*] þe SN. *lionesse* S.
 2479. *moste*] *myȝt* SN. *nouȝt*] om. SN. *help* *him* N; *to* add. SN.
 2480. *him brouȝt* SN. *anon*] a S.
 2481. *And—adoun*] *She sitteth (sette* N) *hur* *doun* SN.
 2482. *him*] *hem* (!) S.

They gaue hym woundes longe & wyde
 And tare his armour on cuery syde.

Beuys loked on Iosian, 2211
 And suche a confort toke he than,

þe liounesse was stout & sterne,
 Aȝen to Beues ȝhe gan erne 2484
 And be þe riȝt leg ȝhe him greg,
 Ase þe wolf doþ þe schep, [2310]
 þat neȝ ȝhe braide out is sparlire;
 þo was Beues in gret yre, 2488
 And in þat ilche selue veneu
 þourȝ godes grace and is vertu
 þe liounesse so harde he smot [2315]
 Wiþ Morgelai, þat biter bot, 2492
 Euene vpon þe regge an hiȝ,
 þat Morgelai in þerpe fliz.
 þo was Iosian ful fain,
 þo þat hii were boþe slain, 2496

2483. *stout*] *strong* SN.

2484. *to*] om. S. *gan*] *come* N. *ȝerne* SN.

2485. *ȝhe*] *he* (!) A.

2486. *þe*] a SN. *þe*] a SN.

2487. *neȝ*] out SN. *out*] om. SN. *sparliȝh* (!) S.

2489. *selue*] *first* SN.

2494. *þerpe*] *to þe erthe* SN; *gan* add. N.

2495. *ful*] *well* SN.

2496. *þo*] *Fo* (!) A; om. SN. *hiȝ*] *þe lions* SN. *boþe*] om. SN.

2497. *And*] *sir* add. SN. *was*] om. SN.

2498. *ne*] om. SN. *he*] om. SN.

2499. *in*] of SN.

2500. *Of—is*] *þat him ȝaue the* SN.

2423—2500:

Strong was the (to se that M) batayle:

Between them (ham M) thre, sauns (with-
oute M) fayle;

Full (om. M) ofte (the Lyons (they M) made
hym (Beues M) wroth,

But (And M) at þe laste he slewe them
(hem M) bothe. CM.

2501. *Ac*] *Wel* SN; om. C. *he was* C; *was*
 B. SN.

2502. *And—seȝ*] *But seȝ it* SN. *it*] om. SN.
was N. *But he sawe no better case* C.

And Beues was glad & bliþe, [2321]
 His ioie ne kouþe he noman kipe,
 And ofte he þankede þe king in glori
 Of is grace & is viktori; 2500
 Ac wo him was for Bonefas, [2325]
 And þo he seȝ, non oþer it nas,
 A sette Iosian vpon a mule
 And ride forþ a lite while, 2504
 And metten wiþ a geaunt [2329]
 Wiþ a lopediche semlaunt.
 He was wonderliche strong,
 Rome pretti fote long; 2508
 His berd was boþe gret & rowe; r. 180a.
 A space of a fot be-twene is browe;

2501 f. om. M.

2503. *vpon a*] *on hur* CM. *monle* (!) M.

2504. *He* M. *ride—lite*] *rode down (forth by*
M) þe hylle a CM.

2503 f.:

Iosian vp (on N) her mule he sett

And forth þey went (rode N) with out let.
 SN.

2505. *And m. wiþ*] *On an hulle they met* SN;
There he (they M) mett CM.

2506. *Wiþ a*] *þat had a* SN; *wel* add. N;
full add. M. *lop.*] *sory* SNC.

2507. *He*] *This geant* O; *wondur* C; *hougely* M.

2508. *Rome*] om. M. *Ronne* þ.] *He was*
XXIIII C. fote] *he was* add. M.

2507 f. om. SN.

2509 f.:

Hys heere was as þe brystels of a sowe,

Two fote betwene hys browe; C.

His berd ferd as brusteles of a (om. N)
swyn,

Aboue (Apon N) h's mouthes a wel grete grym,
Twoo fot bytwene his browe,

A span long þey were, wel (fulle N) rowe.
 SN.

His berde like bristullis of a swyne

And two fote betwene his syn. M.

That, though the Lyons were grym and
 lothe, 2213
 At one stroke he slewe them both.
 For Bonyface ful wo was he, r. 20a.
 But whan he sawe, no bote wolde be,
 He toke vp Iosian in that tyde
 And on his way forth gan ryde. 2218
 They had nat ryden but a whyle,

Nat the mountenaunce of a myle,
 But tley met wyth a geant 2221
 Wyth ful sory semblant.
 This geant was bothe myghty & stronge
 And fully thrytty fote longe;
 He was brysteled lyke a sowe, 2225
 A fote he had bytwene echie browe,
 2224. *lenge* O.

His clob was, to zeue a strok, [2335] Al for þat ich was so lite,
 A lite bodi of an ok. 2512 Eueri man me wolde smite; 2524
 Beues hadde of him wonder gret
 And askede him, what a het,
 And 3ef men of his contre [2339] Ich was so lite & so meru3,
 Were ase meche ase was he. 2516 Eueri man me clepede dweru3, [2350]
 'Me name,' a sede, 'is Ascopard;
 Garci me sente hiderward,
 For to bringe þis quene a3en
 And þe, Beues, her of-slen. 2520 I-woxe mor, ich vnderstonde, 2528
 Icham Garci is chaumpioun [2345] And strengere þan oþer tene,
 And was idriue out of me toun; I schel þe sle her, 3if i mai!' [2355]
 'þour3 godes help,' queþ Beues, 'nai!'
Beues prikede Arondel a side, 2533
 A3en Ascopard he gan ride

2511. *His c. w.] He bare a bat (staffe M) SNCM.*
 2512. *A lite] Al þe SNC; Hit was a M.*
 2513. *had wondur of hym C.*
 2514. *hyght C.*
 2515. *3ef] the add. M; all þe add. C.*
 2516. *Were] all add. M. ase] so SN. grete s. was] om. M.*
 2517. *Me n.] I hight M. is] om. M. Ascopard C; a scopard M.*
 2518. *Knyght Gryssy C. sent me SNC.*
 2519. *þis] þe CM. a3eyn þe quene SN.*
 2520. *B.—slen] to sles al bydene SN. And þou here schalt be slayne C; And here for to leve the slayn M.*
 2521. *G. is] the kyngys C.*
 2522. *And] F SN. drcuyn y was CM. me] þe C; a M.*
 2523. *At] om. SNCM. þat] om. SNCM. so] at hoom so SN; so wondur C; there so M. lyght C.*
 2524. *Eche SN. me w. s.] wold me smyte M; dud me myght (!) C; had of me despite SN.*
 2525. *so] om. N. lytull CM. meru3] naroo M; be wcrf SN.*
 2526. *That euery (eche N) SNM. callyd me CM. dro.] a sparoo M.*
 2527. *in þis] here in M. cuntre C.*
 2528. *I-w. mor] I am more C; Well more M; More than thoue N. ich v.] then odur thre C.*
 2529. *þan] nor C; þou and add. SN. tene] thre CM; two C.*
 2530. *on vs be] here be wel SN; thou both fele and M. see M. schel—sene] þou schalt wete, or þat þou go C.*
 2531. *schel] wyl SNCM. her] om. SNCM. yf that C; and M.*
 2532. *Be C. þour3 g.] So god me SN. help] grace M. queþ B.] seyde B. C; Beues said M.*
 2533. *Syr B. C. pr.] rode C. Ar.] hys stede SNC; sons aid. M. a] be C. a s.] in (om. N) þat tyde SN.*
 2534. *A3.] And to SNC; And on M. Asc.] þe scopard (!) S.*

His lyppes were great & hanged syde,
 His iyen were holowe, his mouth was wyde. 2228
 Lothely he was to loke on than
 And lyker a deuyl than a man.
 His staf was a yonge oke,
 Harde and heuy was his stroke. 2232
 Beuys wondred on hym ryght
 And hym enquiryed, what he hyght,
 And if al the men of his cuntre
 Were as myghty and great as he.
 'My name,' he sayde, 'is Ascaparde,
 Syr Grassy sent me hyder-warde,
 For to brynge you home agayne,
 And nowe I am very fayne, 2240
 That I haue you here founde,
 For bothe togeder ye shal be bounde;
 Than shal I lede you to Mambrant
 Wyth a ful sory semblaunt!' 2244
 'Yet,' sayde Beuys, 'thou mayst fayle:
 I shal fyrst sle the in batayle!'
 Of Arundel downe he lyght
 And toke hym to Iosian the bryght;
 1 r. 396.

And smot him on the scholder an hiz,
 þat his spere al to-fliz, 2536
 And Ascopard wip a retret [2361]
 Smot after Beues a dent gret,
 And wip is o fot a slintte
 And fel wip is owene dentte. 2540
 Beues of is palfrai alizte [2365]
 & drouz his sward anon rizte
 And wolde haue smiten of is heued ;
 Iosian be-souzte him, it were beleued :
 'Siro,' zhe seide, 'so god þe saue, 2545
 Let him liuen & ben our knaue !'

2535. *And* *He* CM. *him on þe* on his SN. *sch.] sheld* SNM. *an* in N.
 2537. *And* om. C. *þe scopard* (!) S. a] *oute* M. a r.] *yre trete* SN ; *hys staffe* ommeete C.
 2538. *after* to S ; om. M. B.] *hynn* C. *strok* SCM.
 2539. *That his own* (!) *fote tosylnte* M ; *That a fote yn to þe erthe hyt sclent* C ; *His foot slood, so hard he mynt* SN.
 2540. *And* *he* add. SNM. *fel* down add. S. *And—owene* *Sir B. folowyd at that* C.
 2541. B.] *ys* add. C. *palf.] hors* CM ; *so* add. S. *lyzt* SCM.
 2544. *But I.* CM. *bes.] prayde* SNCM. *him* om. C ; *that* add. M. *it were del.] þat he beleuid* (*leuyde* S) SN ; *hyt myzt be leuydd* C.
 2545. *She said :* *Sir M. þe* me SNC.
 2546. *our* *yowre* C ; *thy* M.

Than Beuys wyth a bolde hart 2249
 Wyth Morglay assayled Ascaparde ;
 Bytwene them two was great fyght,
 Syr Beuys was bothe nemble and wyght
 And start away from his dynt,
 Whan Ascaparde at hym dyd mynt.
 If his hart shulde haue brast, 2255
 He coude no stroke on Beuys fast,
 For, had he hyt syr Beuys onys,
 He wolde haue broken al his bonys.
 Beuys skyppte here and thore 2259
 And gaue hym woundes wyde and sore ;
 Than Ascaparde was ful wo
 And smote at syr Beuys tho,
 He smote, to hyt syr Beuys crowne,
 His fote fayled and he fel downe,

'Dame, a wile vs be-trai !' [2371]
 'Sire, ich wil ben is bourz, nai !' 2548
 þar a dede Beues omago
 And be-com is owene page.
 Forþ þai wenten alle þre, [2375]
 Til þat hii come to þe se ; 2552
 A dromond hii fonde þer stonde, t. 1890.
 þat wolde in to heþene londe,
 Wip Sarasines stont & fer,
 Bonte þai nadde no maroner. 2556
 þo hii size Ascopard come, [2381]
 Hii pouzten wel, alle & some,

2547. *Dame* *he seide* add. NC. *shall* M.
 2548. *Sire* om. SNCM ; *zhe* add. (!) A. *wil* so SNCM ; om. (!) A. *is* om. SNC. *bourz* *she seide* add. SNC.
 2549. *þo* SNM. a] *Ascopard* NCM ; *þe scoparde seide* and S. *dede B.] to B. dyd* M.
 2550. *And* *that tyme* add. M. *bec.] ys be-* come there C. *is* B. S ; *sir B. N. ow.]* om. SNCM.
 2551. *alle* *at y* (!) N.
 2552. *þat* om. SNCM. *þey* SNCM. *unto* M.
 2553. *his f.] þey sey* SNM. *There they founde a dromonde stonde* C.
 2554. *wolde in to* *was toward* (in N) SN. *heþ.] a nodur* CM.
 2555. *Wip* *And N. provide* C. *ferre* CM.
 2556. *þai* *he M. had* SNCM. *maryners* CM.
 2557. *Than* M. *þey* SNM.
 2558. *Hem pouzt* SN ; *They wend* M.

And or that he aryse myght, 2265
 Beuys was redy wyth his sward bryght,
 To haue smyten of his hede,
 But Iosyan dyd it forbede : 2268
 'Syr,' she sayde, 'ye shal hym saue
 And late hym lyue and be your knaue !'
 'Dame,' he sayde, 'he wyl vs betray !'
 'I wyl be borowe,' she sayde, 'nay !'
 Ascaparde made Beuys homage 2273
 And in that place becam his page.
 Than went they forthe al thre, t. 1890.
 Tyl they cam to the se ;
 A dromonde fonde they redy thare,
 Into crystendome for to fare ; 2278
 There were Sarazyns great plente,
 That letted Beuys therin to be.

2258. *his his* (!) O.

He wolde hem surliche hem lede,
 For he was maroner god at nede. 2560
 Whan he in to þe schipe cam, [2385]
 His gode bat an honde he nam,
 A drof hem out and dede hem harm,
 Arondel a bar to schip in is arm, 2564
 And after in a lite while
 Iosian and hire mule, [2390]
 And drowen vp saile al so snel
 And sailede forþ faire & wel, 2568
 þat hii come wip outhen ensoine
 To þe hauen of Coloine. [2394]

2559. *pat he* SNM. *hem* om. M. *sekerly*
 SNM. *hem* om. SNM.
 2560. *mar.—nede* slej3 (om. M) of *pat* (such
 M) *dede* SNM.
 2567—2560. om. C.
 2561. *he*] *asc.* SNC. *in*] om. CM. *þe*] om.
 NC. *sch.*] see M.
 2562. *gode*] om. C. *he on hond* N; *vp he* C.
His—honde] *A gret staff sone* M.
 2563. *A*] *And* NC. *ham* M; *þem* C. *hem*]
gret M. *and d. h.*] *wyth moche* C.
 2564. *Ar.—schip*] *And* (om. N) *to ship bare*
Ar. SN; *And bare yn* Ar. C; *And he toke*
Ar. M. *in*] *vnder* SN.
 2565. *after*] also C. *lytel* SNC.
 2566. *He bare in* (y (!) S) *I.* SNC. *and*] on S.
 2565 f.: *He bare hym in to the shippe thoo,*
Iosyan with her love also, M.
 2567. *And*] *þey* SNC. *vp the* M; om. C.
at] a (!) A. *al so s.*] *os swelle* (!) C;
feire and well M.
 2568. *Forthe they sailud also snell* M.
 2569. *Tyl þey come prou3 goddes myzt* SN;
Tyll they come in to Myssyn M; *They*
saylyd forthe yn the see C.
 2570. *In to M. hauen*] *lond* M. *Colene* C;
Colyn M. *In to Coleyn hauyn ryzt* SN.

Whan Ascaparle harde of that,
 Anone he toke hym to his bat 2282
 And droue them out wyth moche harme
 And bare Arundel vnder his arme;
 Beuys and Iosian to shyp he bare
 And drewe vp the sayle & made them
 fare. 2286
 They sayled forth, soth to sayne,
 Unto the hauen of Coleyne.
 Ieuy went into the londe,
 And sone a frende there he fonde:

Whan he to londe kem,
 Men tolde, þe bischop was is em, 2572
 A noble man wis afin,
 & hizte Saber Florentin.
 Beues grete him at þat cas
 And tolde him what he was. 2576
 þe beschop was glad afin [2401]
 And seide: 'Wolkome, leue cosin!
 Gladder I nas, seþe ich was bore,
 Ich wende, þow haddest be forlore. 2580
 Who is þis leuedi schene?' [2405]
 'Sire, of heþenese a quene,

2571. *Men tolde when* SN; *Beues seid when*
 M. *to l.*] *pere* SN.
 2572. *Men t.*] *pat* SNM.
 2573. *A n.*] *And was* SN. *afin*] *in dyruyne* SN.
 2573 f. om. CM.
 (Do *str B. com* (B. *dud hym* C) *to lond*
 (And add. C) *at Coleyn þe bisshop he fonde.*
 add. SNC.
In Colyne the bysshopp he ffond,
He gret hym ffeire at the hond; add. M.
 2575. *He* C. *him*] *well* add. C. *B. gr. h.*]
And (he add. N) *him tolde* SN. *at*] *at S.*
Beues—pat] *He met hym ffeire in the* M.
 2576. *And t. h.*] *Al to geder* SN. *what he*]
all how it M.
 2577. *beschop*] *þer of* add. SN; *of hym* add.
 M. *and fyn* (fayn M) SNM. *was g. a.*]
resseyuyd hym fayne C.
 2578. *And*] *He* S; *hym kyssud* and add. M.
leue] *my dere* SN; om. CM.
 2579. *ne was* M. *I was neuer* (so glad (glad-
 der N) SNC. *seþe*] *pat* add. C.
 2580. *Cosyn, y* SN; *For y* C. *þow h.*] *pat ye*
had CM. *lore* SN.
 2581. *What* SNCM; *is*] *she* add. SNM; *he*
seyde add. C. *þis*] *pat* SN.
 2582. *heþ.*] *she* is add. M.

The bysshop of that towne, parcas,
 To syr Beuys besyb was. 2292
 Syr Beuys gret wel the bysshop bolde,
 And, what he was, to hym he tolde.
 Than was the bysshop wel apayle:
 'My dere cosyn, welcome!' he sayde;
 'That I you se, I am ful fayne: 2297
 Sothly, I wende, ye had ben slayne!
 Whens,' he sayde, 'is this lady shene?'
 Beuys sayde: 'Of hethenes a quene;

And þu wile, for me sake,
 Cristendome at þe take.' 2584
 'Who is þis wiþ þe grete visage?'
 'Sire,' a sede, 'hit is me page [2410]
 And wile ben icristnede also,
 And ich bidde, þat 3e hit do!' 2588
 þe nexste dai after þan
 þe beschop cristnede Iosian.
 For Ascopard was mad a koue; [2415]
 Whan þe beschophim scholde in schoue,
 A lep anon vpon þe benche 2593

2583. *And*] here add. C. *wile*] now add. M.
 2584. *at þe*] of þow SN; now C; om. M; to
 add. N. *undertake* M.
 2585. *What* SNCM. *þis*] he SNCM. *þe*
þat SM. *grete*] brode C.
 2586. *a s.*] said Beues M; om. C. *hit*] he NCM.
 2587. *And*] om. CM. *wile* b. i.] 3e must
 cristen him SNCM.
 2588. *And*] so add. SN. *ich*] yow add. N.
pray SNCM; þow add. SCM. *hit*] so CM;
 om. SN.
 2589. *þe nexste*] þat other SN.
 2589 f.: *The byschopp crystenyd Iocyan*
And aftur weddud them. C.
 2591. *For*] om. SN. *a tonne* CM; þere (yare
 N) fulsoone SN.
 2592. *Whan*] om. SNM. *him—schoue*] (wold
 him (om. N) in to þe water (him wold haue
 add. N) schone SN; to crysten hym begonne
 C; put in water sone M.
 2593. *lep a.*] lepyd aboute C; lepyd on hys
 M; skipped fro him S. *Fro him he skippid*
 N. *vpon þe*] on a SN.
 2594. *Prest*] Schepard C; Besshoppe M. *Shep-*
herd, he seide SN.
 2595. *helle*] moche M. *3oue þe h.*] of helle
 3oue þe SN.

For hyr I suffred moche peyne, 2301
 And she wolde become crysten fayne!
 'What is,' sayde he, 'this bad vysage?'
 'Syr,' sayde Beuys, 'he is my page:
 I pray you crysten hym also, 2305
 Though he be bothe blacke and blo!'
 The bysshop crystened Iosian,
 That was as whyte as any swan;
 For Ascaparde was made a tonne,
 And whan he schulde therin be done,
 He lept out vpon the brenche 2311
 And sayde: 'Churle, wylt thou me

And seide: 'Prest, wiltow me drenche?
 þe deuel 3eue þe helle pine, 2595
 Icham to meche te be cristine!' [2420]
After Iosian is cristing f. 180v.
 Beues dede a gret fizting,
 Swich bataile dede neuer non
 Cristene man of flesch ne bon, 2600
 Of a dragoun þer be side, [2425]
 þat Beues slouz þer in þat tide,
 Saue sire Launcelet de Lake,
 He fauþt wiþ a fur drake, 2604

2595 f. om. C.
They3 (om. N) *Ascopard had grete grame,*
Alle þey lou3 and hed (made grete N) game.
 add. SN.
They lough all and had good game,
Of hym to make a criston man. add. M.
 2597 f.:
Now (Iosian hath (h. I. N) hir (om. S) fals
goddes foretake
And B. hap a grete bataile take. SN.
 2599. *Sw.*] *Soo grete a SN. dede*] *soye S.*
neuer] man add. S. *man neuer non N.*
 2600. *þat cr. S;* *That cristenen N. man*
 om. N; *was* add. SN. *flesch ne*] blood and
 SN.
 2602. *þer*] om. SN. *þat*] a lytel SN.
 2597—2602:
Now ys Befysse yn (to M) Coleyn londe
(gone M)
Thorow Iesu (the myght of M) Crystes
(goddus M) sonde (son M),
And (om. M) þere (than add. M) syr Befysse
of Hampton
Faght wyth a foule dragon. CM.
 2603. *Saue*] *And* CM; om. S. *sire*] om. N.
de] the M.
 2604. *He*] om. CM. *fur*] brennyngs M.

drenche?
 The deuyl of hel mot fetch the: f. 41a.
 I am to moche, crystened to be!
 The folke had gode game and loughe,
 But the bysshop was wrothe ynoughe.
Beuys is now in Coleyne londe
 Thoroughe myght of Crystes
 honde; 2318
 There he gate great renowne
 For the sleynge of a dragowne;
 For whan syr Launcelet du Lake 2321
 Faught wyth the brennyng drake,

And Wade dede also,
& neuer kniztes boutte pai to, [2430]
& Gij a Warwik, ich vnder-stonde,
Slouȝ a dragoun in Norþ-Homberlonde.
How þat ilche dragoun com þer, 2609
Ich wile ȝow telle, in what maner.

þar was a king in Poyle londe [2435]
And anoþer in Calabre, ich vnderstonde;
þis twe kinge fouȝte ifere 2613
More þan foure and twenti ȝere,

2605. And] Sir M; syr add. C. dede] om.
C; ryȝt add. SN. soo S.

2606. knyȝt SN; man M. neuer k.] none C.
þo S.

2607. &] But CM.

2608. Sl.] faght wyth CM.

But (om. M) soche a dragon, as he (that M)
was oon,

(But þo afore seyde (With outen hym) was
newyr none. add. CM.

2609. ilche] om. SN.

2609 f.: I wyll ȝow telle yn a whyle,
How þey become dragonys euyll. C.
As syr Beues with hym can fyght,
He slouȝ hym thorouȝe goddus myght.
What maner dragon that he was,
I shall you tell all the case. M.

2611. Saber londe C; Colyn lond M; Cala-
bere SN.

2612. And] om. SNM. Cal.] Poyle SNCM.
ich v.] with oute fable (faile N) SN.

2613. kynges SN. þis—i.] They (That M)
warryȝd (to gedur add. M) in CM.

2614. tw.] fytty SN. More—tw.] As (men
say (the romayns seith M) XXX^a CM.

2615. þey SNCM. pees neuer S; neuer acorde
CM; haus add. SN. wolde CM.

2616. ne] neithir N; nor C.

þat hii neuer pes nolde,
Naiper for seluer ne for golde, [2440]
And al þe contre, saundoute, 2617
þai distruede hit al aboute;
þai hadde mani mannes kours,
Whar þourȝ hii ferden wel þe wors;
þar fore hii deide in dedli sinne [2445]
And helle pine þai gan hem winne.
After in a lite while
þai be-come dragouns vile, 2624

2617. þe contrey of hem hadden (had N) grete
doule SN.

2618. For þey SN.

2619. mani] a add. SN.

2620. þourȝ hii] fore þey SN. wel] muche SN.

2617—2620:

(They faght (That M) VII yere yn batayle,
(As seyth the romans (The romans said M),

wyth out fayle,

(Many of ther (On bothe partyes M) men
were slouȝ

And broght (om. M) out of ther (theire M)
lyfe daroe (draue M);

(Tho two (The M) kynges were full of felonye
(And add. M) cydur to odur had grete (om.

M) enye;

Bothe they can to gedur ryde

And eche (cyther M) snote odur vndur
(thorouȝe M) þe syde. CM.

2621. þey SN. þar—dedli] Than for (frome
M) that fowle (ylke M) CM.

2622. And] to add. N. peyn S. That þo two
kynges dyed ynne CM.

2623. And sone þer after SN; They become
(be-comthe (!) M; bothe add. M. lite] om.
SNCM.

2624. þai b.] Two CM. vile] euyll C; that
were wyld M.

Guy of Warwycke, I vnderstonde,
Slewe a dragon in Northumberlonde;
But suche a dragon was neuer sene,
As syr Beuys slewe, I wene. 2326
Beuys went to bed a nyght
With moche ioy and torches bryght,
And after hys fyrst slepyng
He herde a ruful cryenge; 2330
The voyce sayde in his crye:
'Lorde Iesu, haue on me mercy!
I rotte,' he sayde, 'bone by bone,

My deth is comynge me vpon!' 2334
Beuys had therof great sorowe
And asked men there on the morowe,
He asked them, what was that crye,
They answered and tolde hym why;
They sayde, it was a noble knyght,
That was stronge and bolde in fyght,
And as he rode out of the towne,
He met wyth a fel dragon, 2342
'That hath venym vpon hym throwe,
There lyeth the knyght al to-blowe;

And so þai fouzte dragouns ifere
 Mor þan foure & þretti zere. [2450]
 An ermite was in þat londe,
 þat was feld of godes sonde; 2628
 To Iesu Crist a bed a bone,
 þat he diliure þe dragouns sone
 Out of þat ilche stede, [2455]
 þat hii namore harm ne dede. 2632
 And Iesu Crist, þat sit in heuene,
 Wel herde þat ermites steuene

And grauntede him is praiere. 2635
 Anon þe dragouns bope i fere [2460]
 Toke here fliht and flowe awai,
 þar neuer eft man hem ne sai.
 þat on flez anon wiþ þan,
 Til a com to Toscan. 2640
 þat oper dragoun is fliht nome f. 190a.
 To seinte Peter is brige of Rome;
 þar he schel leggen ay,
 Til hit come domes dai. 2644

2625. And] om. SN. And—dr.] In (two add.
 M.) dragons forme þey faght CM. drag.
 if.] VII yere M.

2626. þretti] twenty SN. As men sey, odur
 VII yere C; And so contened bothe in
 fere M.

Grete harme þey dide (al about (with out
 dout N)

To man and best (with oute dout (al about
 N). add. SN.

And destroyed beestys (bothe beste M) and
 men (man M),

And all þat þey myght kenne (com typon
 M).

No man durste (come add. M) yn þat
 cuntre route (om. M)

(Be hoolc XX (About ham XXXⁿ M)
 myle aboute (and thre M). add. CM.

2627. An e. w.] Ther was C; I wene, there
 was than M; þo was a man SN.

2628. þat w. f.] Ful of grace SN; A man
 full C; fyllud add. M. of] with M. godes]
 Iesu Crystys C.

2629. He bade a bone to god above NCM.

2630. dil.—sone] for his moder is (om. C) love
 NC.

2631 f.:

Shulde (That he wold M) delyuer throue
 (wyth C) his sonde (honde C)

The (Tho C) two dragons out of that (þe CM)
 londe. NCM.

2629—2632. om. S.

2637. To (!) A.

2633—2644:

Certainly (Drouze his prayers S), as y 3ow
 (the N) telle,

þe dragons myzt no lenger dwelle,

[But flowen in to a nother londe

And deden muche shame and shonde;

[But þey flewe (a way (om. M) to Tuskayn

And (wrought þere (there theyd (!) dyd M)
 moche payne CM];

(And add. C) fro Tuskayn in (om. C) to
 Lumbardy,

(þere dide þey (And did there N; And there
 þey dud CM) muche (grete CM) vilony;

þat (The C; And M) oo dragon swythe
 soone

Fleyze into þe court (contrey S; borough M)
 of Roome,

[There he destroyed beste and man

And all that ever he myght tane,

Where in a while he was so grette,

He myght nother go no lepe, add. M.]

And (But M) fleyz (lay C; went M) vnder
 (seynt add. CM) Petyrs brygge,

And (om. C) þere he lithe (lyght (!) C), as
 y 3ow sygge. SNCM.

And I shal tel you al the cas,
 Howe of the dragon the comynge was.
 In Calaber, as men tel, 2347
 Were two dragons great and fel,
 These two dragons there dyd fyght
 Seuen yere bothe day and nyght,
 They destroyed both man and beste
 On euery syde, bothe west and este.
 There was a man in that londe, 2353
 That was ful of goddys sonde;
 He prayed vnto god aboue,

That he wolde for his moders loue
 Delyuer out by his holy grace 2357
 These two dragons out of that place.
 Than these two dragons downe fel,
 They had no power there to dwel.
 Than flewe they to Tuskayne, 2361
 Many men there haue they slayne,
 From Tuskayne vnto Lumbardy,
 There they dyd great velany.
 The one dragon, by goddys dome,
 Flewe vnto the court of Rome; 2366

And eueri seue 3er ones,
 Whan þe dragoun moweþ is bones,
 þan comeþ a roke & a stink [2471]
 Out of þe water vnder þe brink, 2648
 þat men þer of takeþ þe feure,
 þat neuer after mai he keuere;
 And who þat nel nouzt leue me, [2475]
 Wite at pilgrimes, þat þer hap be, 2652
 For þai can telle 3ow, iwis,
 Of þat dragoun how it is.
 þat oþer þanne flez an hiȝe 2655
 þourȝ Toskan and Lombardie, [2480]
 þourȝ Prouince, wiþ outen ensoine,
 Into þe londe of Coloyne;
 þar þe dragoun gan ariue
 At Coloyne vnder a cliue. 2660
 His eren were rowe & ek long,
 His frount be-fore hard & strong;
 Eiȝte toskes at is mouþ stod out,

þe leste was seuentene ench about, 2664
 þe her, þe cholle vnder þe chin,
 He was boþe leip and grim; [2490]
 A was i-maned ase a stede;
 þe heued a bar wiþ meche pride, 2668
 Be-twene þe scholder & þe taile
 Foure and twenti fot, saunfaile.
 His taile was of gret stringeþe, [2495]
 Sextene fot a was a lingþe; 2672
 His bodi ase a wintonne.
 Whan hit schon þe brizte sonne,
 His wingges schon so þe glas.
 His sides wer hard ase eni bras. 2676
 His brest was hard ase eni ston; [2501]
 A foulere þing nas neuer non.
 3e, þat wile a stounde dwelle,
 Of his stringeþe i mai 3ow telle. 2680
 Beues ȝede to bedde a nizt [2505]
 Wiþ torges and wiþ candel lizt.

2645. *And*] *Within* M. *And—3er*] *With*
ynne þe citee for sothe SN.

2646. *Whan—moweþ*] *The* (That M) *cursed*
best (goost C) *reised* (reysyth C; storith M)
 SNCM.

2647. *Pan*] *Panks* (!) A.

2647—2650:

Than in (!) *that contre is in quakyngs,*
Of hym comyth the foule styngyngs,
That men cache moche maladye,
And mony of hem dye, sekerly. M.

2651. *And w.] He* M. *nel n. l.] wyll not*
beloue M.

2652. *Wits at*] *Aske* of M.

2653 f. om. M.

2647—2654:

Than was þe contre al in dout
And of him foule ysenti about. SN.
Then ys the cuntre full of stynche
And for hym lyke to drenche. C.

2665. *ching* (!) A.

2655—2680:

þat (The C) *other dragon, y vnderstonð,*
Fleyȝe in to Coleyn lond.
Vnder (And yn C; In M) *an hille* (yle M)
 [þan lay (lyght C) he [can he lye M],
Beside Coleyn citee.

[No man ne durst com þer out,
 Of þe dragon þey had suche dout.

[That (om. M) no man durste roote (for
 hym come oute M),

(In all (Of M) that cuntre (cite to go M)
 aboute CM.]

þo (Tyll CM) *sir* (that M) *B. was* (om. M)
 þeder ycoom (come CM)

prouȝ þe grace of goddes soon. SNCM.

2681. *Sir B.* SNC. *ȝede*] *was brouȝt* SNC.
to bedde] om. (!) S. *Beues—bedde*] *In his*
bed he was brought M. a] at SCM.

2682. *Wiþ*] *fete* add. SN; *many* add. CM.
and w. c.] brennand S; *brennyng* N; *that*
were M; om. C.

He there rested his cursed bonys,
 In seuen yere he styreth nat onys;
 Men say, he is there yet, 2369
 Enclosed wyth clerkes wyt.
 The other dragon, I vnders'onde,
 Flewe hyder to Coleyne londe;
 Wythin a clyue there lyeth he, f. 42a.

But a myle from the se; 2374
 In Coleyne londe al about
 They haue of hym great dout.
 That dragon was here this nyght
 And hath destroyed the foresayde
 knyght. 2378

2378. *cloue*] *myle* O.

Whan he was in bedde ibrouzt,
 On Iesu Crist was al is þouzt. 2684
 Him þouzte, a king, þat was wod, *r. 1900a.*
 Hadde wonded him þer a stod; [2510]
 He hadde wonded him biter & sore,
 A wende, a miȝte leue namore, 2688
 And ȝet him þouzte, a virgine
 Him brouzte out of al is pine.
 Whan he of is slepe abraid, [2515]
 Of is sweuene he was afraid. 2692
 þanne a herde a reuli cri,
 And be-souzte Iesu merci:
 'For þe venim is on me þrowe,
 Her I legge al to-blowe, 2696
 And roteþ me flesch fro þe bon, [2521]
 Bote ne tit me neuer non!
 And in is cri a seide: 'Allas,

þat euer ȝet I maked was!' 2700
 Anon whan hit was dai liȝt, [2525]
 Beues awakede & askede riȝt,
 What al þat cri miȝte ben.
 His men him answerde aȝen 2704
 And seide, þat he was a kniȝt,
 In bataile he was holden wiȝt; [2530]
 Also a wente him to plaie
 Aboute her in þis contrai, 2708
 In þis contre aviroun
 A mette wiȝ a vile dragoun, [2534]
 And venim he haȝ on hi. *n* þrowe:
 þar a liȝ al to-blowe! 2713
 'Lord Crist,' queþ Beues þo,
 'Mai eni man þe dragoun slo?'
 His men answerde, wiȝ outen lesing:
 'þar nis neiþer emperur ne king, 2716

2698. non] mo (!) A.

2683—2704:

*And (in his first (as he was all in M) slepyng
 He herde a reuful (doolful SM) gronyng,
 þe (That M) gronyng seide in (þe ciles (hys crye CM):
 ['Iesu Crist, (mercy and pitee (lords, mercy C)!
 [Thou haue, Iesu, on me mercy M]!'
 'I roote,' he seide, '(boon fro (bone by M; fro the C) boon:
 Iesu Crist, what shal I doon?'
 (Syr add. C) B. þerof hadde grete (om. S) sorow,
 [(And add. N) his men he clepid at (a N) morow
 [And (tolde hyt men (told his men M) on the morow CM];
 And (He M) asked (them add. C; hem add. M), (what was (of C) þat (the M; ylike add. S) cry,
 And men (they CM) (him told (told hym M) hastily (sone yn hys C; on hys M; the parye (!) N) SNCM.
 2705. And] They M. þat—a] it was a SNCM; douȝty add. SNC.
 2708. þat in SNCM. he w. h.] had ben SNCM; wel add. SN. right N.
 2707 f. om. SNCM.*

2709. *And (om. C) as he com (went M) prouz þe loun SN; om. C.
 2710. And he C. fowle SNCM.
 2711. And] And had SN; That had M. he haȝ] om. SNM.
 2712. þar a l.] þat (And N; om. M) þe kniȝt lay SNM. to loun M.
 2711 f.:
 And had caste on hym venome,
 And the knyȝt all to-sloom. C.
 And roteþ boon fro boon,
 And his dede (was him oon (him hadde vpon N). add. SN.
 Rote he schall flesche and boon;
 Hys lyfe save no man can.' add. C.
 He lieth and roteþ bone ffor bone,
 And thus he makȝth his mone: adl. M.
 2713. Lord] Iesu SNC. Crist] mercy CM. seide SNC. than C.
 2714. eni] no SNM; þer no C. þe] that CM. þe d.] him SN.
 2715—2720:
 'Nay, (No CM), for sop' (than add. M) seide he (þe (!) S; tho add. C),
 þauȝe (Not M) al þe men in (of S) cristianté (That are bolde and hardyest bee add. C),
 (And they add. M) com with (aȝeyn S) þe (þat C) dragon to fȝyt,
 He wolde hem (ham NM; þen C) slee anon ryȝt! SNCM.*

'Lorde Iesu Cryst,' sayde Beuys tho,
 'May no man that dragon slo?' 2380

'Nay,' they sayde, 'wythout fable,
 Al crystendome were nat able;

þat come þar þe dragoun wore, [2541] Out ate gate he gan ride, [2555]
 An hondred þosend men & more, And Ascopard be his side. 2732
 þat he nolde slen hem euerichon, Also hii wente in here plezing,
 Ne scholde hii neuer þannes gon.' 2720 Hii speke of mani selkoup þing.
 'Ascopard,' a seide, 'whar ertow?' þat dragoun lai in is den
 'Icham her; what wille now?' [2546] And sez come þe twei men; 2736
 'Wile we to þe dragoun gon? A made a cri and a wonder, [2561]
 þourz godes help we scholle him slo!' Ase hit were a dent of ponder
 '3a, sire, so mot I þe, 2725 Ascopard was adrad so sore,
 Blepeliche wile I wende wip þe!' [2550] Forþer dorste he go namore; 2740
 Beues armede him ful wel, A seide to Beues, þat was is fere:
 Boþe in yrene and in stel, 2728 'A wonder-þing 3e mai here!' [2566]
 And gerte him wip a gode bronde t. 1900. Beues seide: 'Haue þow no doute,
 And tok a spere in is honde. þe dragoun lip her aboute; 2744

2721. *The seyde Befysse: 'A. C. a s.] seid*
Beues M; om. SNC. ertow] noue add. N.
 2722. *Icham her] Lo me here now SN; Here,*
syr C. wyll ys C. Ich.—wille] C. me
heder,' he said, 'to me noue! M.

2723. *we] two add. C. Wile we] H'till þou*
now and y S. goo S.

2724. '3e, for sop!' seide he þe SNCM.

2098—2724 are lost in E.

Ble[pe]leche (Boldely SN; Gladly C) wyll
we (we wol N; we schole E) to hym goo
And (om. SN) þowez (wyth C) þe (om. SN)
grace off god (we schole (we wol N; om.
C) hym sloo! add. ESN.

2725—2730. om. ESNM.

2731. *Cut—he] (Sere add. E) B. þedyrward*
(thedur C) ESNM. gan] to add. E.

2732. *Asc.] ryzt add. E.*

2733—2740:

They had redyn but a while,
The mountaunce of a myle,

The dragon caste vp a yelle,
As hyt had be a deuyl of helle. C.
Whan they had gone a while,
With oute the town halfe a myle,
The dragon had of ham a smell
And he kente vp a gret yell,
That was grisslye as a thonder,
And Ascaparte had gret wonder. M; om.
 ESN.

2741. *(The seyde Befysse: add. C) Heryst þou,*
(he sayde (now, sir S; nought N; mayster
M; om. C), þat (what SN) I here? ESN
 CM.

2742. *[(I ne (om. C) harde nouer [Neuere ne*
herde I E] a ffoulere (so f'ouler a N; suche a
S) bere ESN; Me thinkyth, it is a lothely
bere M.

2743. *Sere B. E. '3e,' seid B. SNM; Cer-*
teynly C; þanne add. E. Haue þ. n.] wip
outen EC.

2744. *lip] is E. her] nye add. SN.*

But if Myghel from heuen come downe,
 Shal no man sle that dragon!' 2384
 Beuys called Ascaparde hym to
 And asked hym, what was best to do;
 He sayde: 'Wylt thou wyth me go
 And assay, that dragon for to slo?
 Parchaunce, if we wyth hym fyght,
 We shal hym sle wyth goddys myght!'
 'I am redy,' sayde Ascaparde, 'I the
 hyght: 2391
 Haue and go we thyder ryght!'

Beuys hym armed and forth gan ryde
 And Ascaparde by his syde. 2394
 Whan they were out of the cyte
 And nere the place, where they shulde be,
 The dragon kest vp a yelle,
 That it wolde haue frayed the deuyl
 of hel. 2398
 Ascaparde sayde wyth heuy chere:
 'Herest thou, mayster, what I here?'
 'Yes,' sayde Beuys, 'haue no dout,
 The dragon is nere here about; 2402

Hadde we þe dragoun wonne,
 We hadde þe feireste pris vnder sonne!
 Ascopard swor, be sein Ion, [2571]
 A fot ne dorste he forþer gon. 2748
 Beues answerde and seide þo :
 'Ascopard, whi seistow so?
 Whi schelt þow aferde be [2575]
 Of þing þat þow miȝt nouȝt sen?' 2752
 A swor, also he moste þen,
 He nolde him neiþer hire ne sen :
 'Icham weri, ich mot haue reste ;
 Go now forþ and do þe beste!' 2756
 þanne seide Beues þis wordes fre :
 'Schame hit is, to terne aȝe!'
 A smot his stede be þe side,

Aȝen þe dragoun he gan ride, 2760
 þe dragoun sez, þat he cam [2585]
 þenande aȝenes him anan,
 þenande & gapande on him so,
 Ase he wolde him swolwe þo. 2764
 Whan Beues sez þat ilche siȝt,
 þe dragoun of so meche miȝt, [2590]
 Hadde þerþe opnede anon,
 For drede a wolde þer in han gon ;
 A spere he let to him glide 2769
 And smot þe dragoun on þe side ;
 þe spere sterte aȝen anon, [2595]
 So þe hail vpon þe ston, 2772
 And to-barst on pices fíue. f. 1906^a.
 His swerd he drouȝt also bliue ;

2745 f. :

[(*Boldeliche we schole* (B. *we wyl* SN ; *We schall* b. C) to (*tyl* S) *hym* [*Boldely to hym we shall* M] *go*

And (om. SN) *þowȝ* (*wyȝth* C) *þe* (om. SN) (*grace off god* (*we shul* add. SN) *hym sloo*. ESNCM.

Sere B. (*þedyward began to* (*forthe can* C) *ryde*

And Ascopard (*by hys syde* (*can abyde* C). add. EC. 2749. *answede* (l) A.

2747—2750 :

'*Nay* (*Then* C ; *sir* add. N) *for soþe*, 'quod (*seyde* CM) *Ascopard*,

'*I wole* (*turne aȝen* (*aȝeyn* SM ; *go home* N ; *go* C) *homward* (*ayensward* N) :

I nolde (*ne wolde* NM ; *wolde not* C) *for al heþenyss*

Haus (*a syȝt off hym* (*of him a siȝt* SNM), *iwysse* !'

(*poo seyde* ('*Ascopard*, 'quod M) *sere* (om. CM) B. (*wyȝth* add. C) *þan* :

'*I wende*, (*þat* add. C) *þow were* (*had be* M. (*a dourȝy* (*an hardy* EM) *man* : ESNCM)

2751. *Whi sch.*] *Wylt* SNCM ; *Woldȝst* E. *þow*] so add. SN ('M. *af.*] *now* add. E.

2752. *Of*] *For* S ; a add. EC. *þat*] *ar* EC. *maiste not* M ; *hym* E ; *hyt* C ; *neuer* SN.

Boldly to hym shal we go, f. 42v. 2403
 Wyȝth goddys grace we shal hym slo !'
 Beuys rode forth a fast pase,
 Where he thought the dragon was.
 'Forsoth, syr,' sayde Ascaparde tho,
 'I wyl agayne home-warde go, 2408
 For I wolde not for al pany
 Se the deuyl, that made that crye !'
 'What deuyl,' sayde Beuys, 'art thou
 so mad?' 2411
 I wende, no thyng myght make the
 adrad ;
 For shame shalt thou aferde be
 Of any thyng, or thou it se ?'
 'Syr,' he sayde with beuy chere, 2415
 'I wyl hym neyther se nor here !'
 'Wel,' sayde Beuys, 'wylt thou so,

I shal hym sle, or that I go !' 2418
 Ascaparde ferther wolde nought,
 But Beuys rode forthle and sought,
 And whan the dragon, that foule is,
 Had a syȝt of syr Beuys,
 He cast vp a loude crye,
 As it had thundred in the skye ; 2424
 He tourned his bely agaynst the sonne,
 Whyche was as great as any tonne ;
 His skales bryghter were than glasse
 And moche harder than any brasse ;
 Bytwene his shulders and his tayle
 Was XL fote, wythouten fayle. 2430
 He weltred out of his denne,
 Beuys pryked his stede then
 And to hym a spere he thrast, f. 43a.
 That al to sheuers it brast. 2434

þo þai fouzte, also i ȝow sai,
 Til it was hiȝ noun of þe dai. 2776
 þe dragoun was atened stronge, [2601]
 þat o man him scholde stonde so
 longe;
 þe dragoun harde him gan asaile
 And smot his hors wiþ þe taile 2780
 Riȝt amideward þe lied, [2605]
 þat he fel to grounde ded.
 Now is Beues to grounde brouȝt,
 Helpe him god, þat alle þing wrouȝt!
 Beues was hardi and of gode hert,
 Aȝen þe dragoun anon a stert [2610]
 And harde him a gan asaile,
 And he aȝen wiþ strong bataile; 2788
 So be-twene hem leste þat fiȝt,
 Til it was þe þerke niȝt.
 Beues hadde þanne swich þrast, [2615]
 Him pouȝte, his herte to-brast; 2792
 þanne seȝ he a water him be side,
 So hit miȝte wel be-tide, [2618]
 Fain a wolde þeder fleȝ,
 He ne dorste fro þe dragoun ten; 2796

þe dragoun asailede him fot hot,
 Wiþ is taile on his scheld a smot,
 þat hit cleuede heuene ato,
 His left scholder dede also. 2800
 Beues was hardi & of gode hert, [2625]
 Into þe welle anon a stert.
Lordinges, herkneþ to me now:
 þe welle was of swich vertu:
 A virgine wonede in þat londe, 2805
 Hadde bapede þer in, ich vnderstonde;
 þat water was so holi, [2631]
 þat þe dragoun, sikerli, 2808
 Ne dorste neȝe þe welle aboute
 Be fourti fote, saundoute.
 Whan Beues parseuede pis, [2635]
 Wel glad a was in hertte, i-wis; 2812
 A dede of is helm of stel
 And coledde him þer in fraiche wel,
 And of is helm a drank þore
 A large galon oþer more. 2816
 A nemenede sein Gorge, our leueeli
 kniȝt, r. 191 a. [2641]
 And sete on his helm, þat was briȝt;

2802. After anon follows a *lep*, expuncted.

Than dyd the dragon Beuys assaile
 And so sore smote hym wyth hys tayle,
 That to the grounde he hym cast
 And two of his rybbes he brast. 2438
 Up stert Beuys wyth gode wyl
 And after ranne the dragon tyl;
 Than gode Morglay out he brayde
 And on the dragon fast he layde,
 But for no stroke, that he dyd smyte,
 Wolde nat Morglay on hym byte.
 The dragon was agreued sore 2445
 And smote at Beuys more and more;
 There had he many a great wounde
 And often was felled to the grounde;
 What for wery and what for faynt,
 Syr Beuys was nerehande attaynt. 2450
 The dragon sued on Beuys so harde,
 That, as he shulde haue fled backwarde,
 There was a wel, so haue I wynue,

SIR BEUES.

And Beuys stumbled ryȝt therin;
 Than was Beuys aferde and wo, 2455
 Lest the dragon wolde hym slo,
 Or that he myȝht away pas.
 Whan he in that wel was, 2458
 Than was that wel of suche vertue
 Thoroughe the myȝht of Cryste Iesu,
 For som tyme dwelled in that londe
 A vyrgyn full of goddys sonde, 2462
 That had ben bathed in that wel, r. 130.
 That neuer after, as men tel,
 Myȝht venymous beste com therin,
 By the vertue of that vyrgyn, 2466
 Nor nere it by seuen fote and more;
 Than was Beuys glad wythout sore.
 Whan Beuys sawe, the dragon fel
 Had no myȝht, to come nere that wel,
 Than was he glad, wythout sayle, 2471
 And rested hym there for hys auayle.

K

And Beues wip eger mode		'Lord!' a seide, 'þat I was boren!'	
Out of þe welle sone a zode;	2820	þat seide Beues, þar a stod,	
þe dragoun harde him asaile gan,	[2645]	And leide on, ase he wer wod;	2844
He him defendeþ ase a man.		þe dragoun harde him gan asaile	
So be-twene hem leste þe fyt,		& smot on þe helm wip is taile,	[2670]
Til hit sprong þe dai lizt.	2824	þat his helm cleuede ato,	
Whan Beues miȝte aboute sen,		And his bacinet dede also.	2848
Bliþe he gan þanne ben;	[2650]	Tweies a ros and tweies a fel,	
Beues on þe dragoun hew,		þe þredde tim ouer-þrew in þe wel;	
þe dragoun on him venim þrew;	2828	þar inne a lai vp rizt,	[2675]
Al ferle Beues bodi þere,		A neste, whaper hit was dai oper nizt.	
A foule mesel also ȝif a were;		Whan ouer-gon was his smerte	2853
þar þe venim on him felle,	[2655]	And rekeured was of is hertte,	
His flesch gan ranclez & tebelle,	2832	Beues set him vp anon;	
þar þe venim was icast,		þe venim was awei igon,	2856
His armes gan al to-brast;		He was ase hol a man,	[2681]
Al to-brosten is ventaile,	[2659]	Ase he was, whan he þeder cam.	
And of his hauberk a þosend maile.		On is knes he gan to falle,	
þanne Beues, sone an hiȝe	2837	To Iesu Crist he gan to calle:	2860
Wel loudo he gan to Iesu criȝe:		'Help,' a seide, 'godes sone,	f. 191a.
'Lord, þat rerede þe Lazaroun,		þat þis dragoun wer ouer-come!	[2686]
Diliure me fro þis fend dragoun!'	2840	Boute ich mowe þe dragoun slon,	
þo he seȝ his hauberk toren,	[2665]	Er þan ich hennes gon,	2864

2852. oper] þe A.

Than of that water he dranke his fyl		He lay as dede man on slepe;	2492
And than lept out wyth gode wyl,		He smote Beuys, as I you tel,	f. 44a.
And wyth Morglay, his bryght bronde,		That he tumbled into the wel;	
He assayled the dragon, I vnderstonde.		That was of great vertue that tyme,	
Upon the dragon he smote so fast,		For it wolde suffer no venyme,	2496
Where euer he hyt, the skales brast.		Thoroughte vertue of that vyrgyn	
The dragon was ataynt sore	2479	That somtyme was bathed therin.	
And cast a galon and more		Whan Beuys was at the wellys grounde,	
Out of his mouthe of venym stronge,		The water made hym hole and sounde	
And on Beuys he it flonge;		And quenched the venym away,	2501
It was so venymous, I-wys,	2483	That wel saued hym that day.	
That, whan it was on syr Beuys,		Whan Beuys felt hym hole and lyght	
Al his armour brake that stounde,		And wyst that wel of so great myght,	
And Beuys fel dede to the grounde;		Than was he a ioyful man	2505
There was no lyfe in hym sene,		And was as fresshe, as whan he began.	
But lay as dede vpon the grene.	2488	Than kneled he downe, the sothe to say,	
The dragon smote Beuys, wythout fayle,		To Iesu Cryste gan he pray,	
That he turned hym top ouer tayle,		That he wolde sende hym myght,	
But therof toke he no kepe,		To sle the dragon in that fyght.	2510

Schel hit neuer aslawe be
 For noman in cristente !' [2690]
 To god he made his priere
 And to Marie, his moder dere ; 2868
 þat herde þe dragoun, þer a stod,
 And fle; awei, ase he wer wod.
 Beues ran after, wiþ outen faile, [2695]
 And þe dragoun he gan asaile ; 2872
 Wiþ is swerd, þat he out braide,
 On þe dragoun wel hard a laide,
 And so harde a hew him þan,
 A karf ato his heued pan, [2700]
 And hondred dentes a smot þat stonde,
 Er he miȝte keuren a wonde, 2878
 A hitte him so on þe cholle
 And karf ato þe prote bolla. 2880
 þe dragoun lai on is side, [2705]
 On him a ȝenede swiþe wide.
 Beues þanne wiþ strokes smerte
 Smot þe dragoun to þe herte, 2884
 An hondred dentes a smot in on,
 Er þe heued wolde fro þe bodi gon,
 2897. þat] at (!) A.

Beuys blessyd hym & forthe rode,
 He lept forth wyth hart ful gode.
 Than to the dragon he hyed is, 2513
 And also the dragon to syr Beuys ;
 Longe and harde was the fyght
 Bytwene the dragon and the knyght,
 But whan syr Beuys was hurt sore,
 He went to the wel & wesshed hym
 thore ; 2518
 He was as hole and sounde than
 As he was, when he began.
 The dragon sawe, it myght nat auayle,
 Beayde that wel to holde batayle ;
 He thought, he wolde by some wyle¹
 Of that place Beuys begyle ; ^{1 c. 448.}
 He wolde haue flowen than away, 2525
 Out Beuys lept after wyth gode Morglay
 And hyt the dragon vnder the wynges,
 Ryght as he was fleyng. 2528
 There was he tender wythout skale,
 So Beuys thought, to be his bale ;

And þe gode kniȝt Benoun [2711]
 þe tonge karf of þe dragoun ; 2888
 Vpon þe tronsoun of is spere
 þe tonge a stikede for to bere.
 A wente þo wiþ outen ensoine [2715]
 To-ward þe toun of Coloine. 2892
 þanne herde he belles ringe,
 Prestes, clerkes loude singe ;
 A man þer he hap imet,
 And swiþe faire he hap him gret, [2720]
 & asked þat ilche man þo, 2897
 Whi þai ronge & songe so.
 'Sire,' a seide, ' wiþ outen faile,
 Beues is ded in bataile ; 2900
 þar fore, for soþe I saie þe : [2725]
 Hit is Beues dirige !'
 'Nai,' queþ Beues, ' be sein Martin !'
 And wente to bischop Florentin. 2904
 þo þe bischop hadde of him a siȝt, c. 1912.
 A þankede Iesu ful of miȝt [2730]
 And brouȝte Beues in to þe toun
 Wiþ a faire prosesoun ; 2908

He smote after, as I you say,
 Wyth his swerde, gode Morglay, 2532
 That in vnto the hyltes it yode,
 Thoroughe hert, lyuer, bone and blode,
 That to the grounde the dragon fel.
 Than gladder was Beuys, than tunge
 coude tel. 2536
 Under the skale al on hyght
 The dragons hede he smote of ryght,
 And stake it vpon his spere,
 Out vnethys he myght it bere. 2540
 Than towarde Coleyne he went that
 tyde
 Wyth moche ioy, myrthe and pryde.
 Whan they of the cyte sawe Beuys
 Come wyth the dragons hede, I-wys,
 Al the bellys gan they ryng. 2545
 Prestes & clerkes agayne hym dyd
 synge.
 They brought Beuys so into the towne
 Wyth fayre processyon & great renowne.

panne al þe folk þat þar was,

| þankede Iesu of þat gras.

2910

2758—2910:

Ascapard sayde wiþ reueful chere: E f. 141a.
'Fare weel, for I wole nouȝt come þere!'
Sere B. sayde anon ryȝt þoo:
'I wole hym see, ar þat I goo!
I hope, now I see hym here,
Me þynkiþ, I here a reueful chere!'
Panne þrekyd sere B. hys sleede,
To þe dragoun he gan to rede.
Whanne þat foule cursyd dragoun
Haddes a syȝte off sere Beffoun,
He gan casten vp a zelle,
Men myȝten heren hym in to helle.
He turnyd hym vþward in to þe sunne,
Hys myȝdyl was gret as a tunne,
Hys eyen were dryȝle as any glas,
Hys hed as hard soo any bras,
Be twopen hys hed and hys tayle

Fourty feet was, saun fayle; E f. 141b.
He smoot B. with hys tayl anon,
Pat off hys rybbys he tobrak on,
þoo B. was to grounds falle,
Vp he sterte soone wiþ alle,
A good swerd he gan out breyde
And on þe dragoun faste he leyde;
For al þat euere sere B. myȝte smyle
Hys swerd wolde nouȝt in hym byle.
þe dragoun ffelyd hym smyle sore
And gan hym neyȝen more & more,
Tyl he cam sere B. so nyȝ,
Pat al bakward B. þoo flyȝ.
He ne myȝte no whedyr clenche,
þe dragoun coude soo many a wrenche.
Ryȝt þere in þat ylike place,
As it ffyl þe goddys grace,

1. I kepe noȝt (nodur C) him (to add. C) se ne (nor C) here NC; I kepe noȝt to see him in no manere S. f. om. M; Me þynke, it is a lowthly bere, þe deuyl of hell þauȝ hit were. add. SN. 3. Sere] om. C. ryȝt] om. C. þan seide (bespake M) sir B. þo SNM. 4. wole] shal SNM. þat I] I M; y hennes SN. 5 f. om. SNCM. 7. sere] om. M. syr Befȝe prekyd C. steede] be side add. M. 8. Ryȝt to SN; And to M. to] om. M. he—rede] forth he zede SN; a well gode spede C. 9. And when C. þat] the CM; ilke add. SN. foule] om. M. cursyd] om. SNCM. drag.] nere was add. M. 10. And had M. Beues M. 11. gan] to add. SNM. gan c.] caste C. cast vp a] crye and (to add. N) SN. 12. Men—hym] His voys was herde SN; He myȝt be hard M. Men—to] As hyt had be a deuyl of C. 13. He] And S. vþw.] om. SNC. in] om. M. 14. myd.] body SNC. as gret S; gretter C. as] þen C. a] eny N. 15. And hys C. eyen] wyngs SNC; scalis M. were] also M; om. C. bryȝhter C. as] þen C. any] þe C; om. NM. 16. And hys CM. hed] syȝus M. as] om. SN. soo] as SNCM. any] om. M. 17. hed] shuldres SN; sholder M. 18. Were f. SN; Was XL CM. foote SNCM. was] om. SNCM. saun] with oute SNM. He (meuyd him þoo (come C; gan come M) out of his denne And (Syr C) B. pryked his stede þenne; (Sir B. (And M) (to him a spere (a spere to hym C; he add. M) bare, (Al to (In XX C; In fourty M) pecces hit brast (brake CM) fare (& mare C); He stood (styf aȝyn þe (stylel agenste þat C) dynt, (His body (Hys hedd C; He M) was (as hard as (hard so N; harder þen CM) the (om. S) flynt. (Than add. M) þe dragon þoo (anon C; om. M) (with out (sauns C) faile Smot sir (om. M) B. with his tayle, add. SNCM. 19. Pat his stede (to ground gan (is to ground M) goon SNM. 20. Pat] And C. he tobr. on] þere brake II C. Sir B. rybbes breken anon (sone N) SN; And in Beues brake ribbus two M. Whan that Ascaparte sye this, Home he ran swilhe, wyȝe, Vnto the bysshoppe, there he stode, As a man, that was ny wood, And he said: 'The dragon, wyȝe, Hath slayn sir Beues!' The bysshoppe was in sory case, For that he Beues eme was; All the preestis of Colyn, wyȝe, He made ham synge for sir Beues. add. M. 21. þoo] When C; þeyȝe SNM. were SNM. 22. sterte] rose C. 23. And his sword oute he braid M. 24. faile] hard N. 25. euere] om. C. sere B.] he SCM. myȝt he N. 26. in] on SM; om. C. 27. Tho the M. hym sm.] no woundys C; no NM; þo S. 28. And] He SM. neyȝen] nere S. And—ney.] But euere he nyȝhed C. 29. so] fulle SN; om. CM. 30. And þan a bakward gan he flyȝe SN; Than syr Befȝe bakward fley C; Beues than bakward dyd flee M. 31. He ne] And syr B. SN; myȝte] durste M. whederward M; fether C; wyȝe S; wey N. clenche S. 32. soo] om. SN. a] om. N. 31 put before 32 SN. 33. Ryȝt] panne SNCM; was add. M. þere] syr Befȝe C. ylike] om. SNCM. 34. byfelle SN. be] prouȝ SNM.

Than was Beuys in great honour,
 Euery man had hym in fauour; 2550
 In euery londe he prayse! was

And welcomed to euery place.
 Fayne was the bysshop tho, f. 152.
 That syr Beuys had borne hym so.

<i>A welle þer was off watyr cleer,</i>	35	<i>And on the dragoun faste he layde,</i>	
<i>He ffyl þer inne ar he warre uer.</i>		<i>þe dragoun ffalte hys woundys snerte</i>	
<i>Whenne þat sere B. wyste þis,</i>		<i>And hym wrapþede at hys herte :</i>	
<i>In hys herte he was woo, iwis,</i>		<i>Out off hys mout he caste þore</i>	
<i>For, ffor soþe, he wende þoo,</i>		<i>A largs galoun and wel more,</i>	60
<i>þat þe dragoun scholdes hym haue sloo.</i>	40	<i>þat was venym strong wiþ alle,</i>	
<i>þenne was þe welle off gret vertu</i>		<i>Al on B. it gan down ffalle.</i>	
<i>þoriw þe myzt off swete Ihesu ;</i>		<i>þoo þat ffoule loby dragoun</i>	
<i>A vyrgyne hadde wonyd in þat londe,</i>		<i>Hadde cast venym on sere Beffoun,</i>	
<i>þat was ful off goddys sonde ;</i>		<i>Hys armure, it tobrast anone</i>	65
<i>Bapþd here sche hadde in þat welle ryzt,</i>	45	<i>And to þe grounde B. ffyl fful sous ;</i>	
<i>þer ffors þe dragoun hadde no myzt.</i>		<i>On hym ne was no lyff isene,</i>	
<i>þe welle was ronn: al aboute,</i>		<i>He semyd ded vpon þe grene.</i>	
<i>Fourty feet it was, sauns doute ;</i>		<i>þo þe dragoun, saunffayle</i>	
<i>Whanne sere B. parceyryd þis,</i>		<i>Smoot sere B. wiþ hys tayle ;</i>	70
<i>In hys herte he was ful glad, iwoys ;</i>	50	<i>Sere B. took þer off no kepe,</i>	
<i>He auentyd hys auentayle</i>		<i>But lay as man, þat scholde slepe.</i>	
<i>And drowz off hys helm, saun fayle,</i>		<i>Anoper tyme, as I þow telle,</i>	
<i>And ep he sterte ryzt soons anon,</i>		<i>He kaste sere B. in to þe welle,</i>	
<i>Out off þe welle he gan to gon.</i>		<i>þat wal þere in þat ylike place ;</i>	75
<i>Hys sweerd he gan out to breyde</i>	55	<i>þat was þanne a wol ffayr grace.</i>	

35. Was a SN ; There was a C. þer w.] full CM ; om. SN. And B. wist no welle þere, As he went a (went N ; flew M) bakicard þere. add. SNM ; And he wyste no welle there, And Befysse bakward felle add. C. 36. þer i.] in þe waler (well M) SNM. were warre M ; was ware SN. As god wolde, yn to the welle C. 37. þat] om. SM. sere] om. SN. sere B.] he M. þis] that it was soo M. 38. he] him S. iw.] om. M. 39. ffor s.] om. SNM. wende] ryzt add. SN ; right well add. M. then M. 40. haue] om. SN. In that place he shold be sleyn M. 37—40. Then was he too begoon, He wende, þe dragon wolde hym haue sloon. C. Or he oute of the well come, To Iesu Cryste he made a done. add. M. 41. þe] that M. gret] soche CM. 42. myzt] grace C. swete] Cryste M ; om. C. 43. vyrg. h. w.] maydyn dwellyd C. þat] om. SN. 44. þat] om. SN. ffyl] ffyllud add. M. off] with M ; grace of add. SN. goddys] Iesu Crystes C. 45. Bapþd—hadde] She had bathud her M ; And had hur bathed SN ; Sche had leyde C. þat] the C. 46. þer ff.] þat SNM. 47. þe—al] (For add. M) to come (þe welle (that well M ; there C) nyz (om. CM) SNM. 48. By fourty SNM. foote SCM. it w.] om. SNM. sauns] without SN. sauns d.] oute and oute M. 49. sere] om. M. parce.] was war of SN. þis] ywoysse C. parce. þ.] that parcevid had M. 50. ful] om. SNM. iw.] om. M. was—iw.] made gret blysse C. 51. He] And SNM. vnlaed SNM. ventaille SNM. 52. drowz off] om. C. saun] with oute M. 53. And] om. SN. ryzt s. a.] (anon add. N) þenne full snelle SN. 54. Swithe some out of þe welle SN. 53 f. IWhan he had drontyn his ffyll, Vp he sterte swith well M ; And dranke of þat watyr clere Wyth a full gode cherr, And when he had drunke his ffylle, Vp he rose out of the welle. C. 55. þoo his SN ; And his M. he gan] om. M. out] vp S. to] om. SNM. 56. ffaste] harde SN. 57. hys] þe S ; om. NCM. wound.] strokes SNM. 58. he CM. wrap.] wrathed CM ; greuid SN ; al] in SNM. 60. and w.] and SC ; other NM. 62. Al] And SNM. on] syr add. C. down] om. SNM. 63. þoo] When SNM ; And when C. þat] the C ; fende þat add. SN. loby] om. SNM. drag.] had do this add. M. 64. Hadde] om. M. cast] þat add. S ; the add. NM. Beues M. 65. Al his SNC. if] om. SNM. tobr.] braste M ; brake C ; some add. M. 66. þe] om. SN. B.—sone] his body gan goon SN ; can he goon C ; he is gone M. 67. ne] om. SNC. no lyfe was C. No maner lyfe was on hym sene M. 68. He s.] But lay as (as a N ; him S ; all M) SNM. ded] man add. N. on SNM. 69. þo] it SN ; Than M ; When C ; þat add. (!) E. þe] þis S. saun] wyth out CM. 70. sere] of to M. 71. Sere] om. M. þer of (to M) take SNM. 72. lay] om. M ; styll add. C. as] a add. NM. þat sch.] þat N ; a C ; dide (!) S ; were in dede M. 73. þat other SN. An. t.] At a nodur stroke C. þow] wyll M. 74. sere] om. M. in] om. M. 75. wal þe.] was CM ; him dyfelle so SN. in] om. M. ylike] om. SNC. 76. And that CM. þanne] to hym M ; om. C. wol] om. CM. þat—ffayr] iwoys, it was prouz goddes SN.

<i>Ful woo was B. þat ylike stounde,</i>		<i>He heo ffrom þe body þore,</i>	100
<i>He gan to token upon hys wounde,</i>		<i>And sippen he wente to þe scolle</i>	
<i>He lokyd hys body soone anon :</i>		<i>And hew a twoo hys þrote bolle,</i>	
<i>þoo was þe venym from hym al gon,</i>	80	<i>On a trunchoun off hys spere</i>	
<i>He was al soo hool a man,</i>		<i>Hys hed he sette þer on to bere.</i>	
<i>As he ffyrst to balayle cam.</i>		<i>He þankyð god wiþ deuocoun</i>	105
<i>Whan he hadde parseyuyd þis,</i>		<i>And wente in to Coloyne toun ;</i>	
<i>Sere B. was fful glad, iwis,</i>		<i>Bellys he herde merye ryngs</i>	
<i>Hese layuerys he took anon</i>	85	<i>And prestys & clerkes faste synge.</i>	
<i>And fastenyd hys hawberk hym upon,</i>		<i>Sere B. sayde : ' What may þis bee ! '</i>	
<i>And hys helme, was al toreuyd,</i>		<i>Alle þey sayden : ' It is ffor þee ;</i>	110
<i>To godere he ffastnyd on hys heuyd,</i>		<i>We wenden, þe dragoun þe hadde slon,</i>	
<i>And sette hym down in þat stede,</i>		<i>þer fore wee synge euerychon ! '</i>	
<i>To god almyzty he bad a bede,</i>	90	<i>þenne sayde B. al so snel :</i>	
<i>þat he myzte þat dragoun sloo,</i>		<i>' Hadde I dynyd, i fferde wel ! '</i>	
<i>Ar þat he passyd hym ffroo ;</i>	f. 142b.	<i>Whenne þe bysschop herde al þis,</i>	115
<i>He blessyd hym wiþ good herte,</i>		<i>þat hys cosyn iconen is,</i>	
<i>Out off þe watyr he gan to sterte,</i>		<i>He wente aȝen sere Bessoun</i>	
<i>Hys swerd he gan out for to breyde</i>	95	<i>Wiþ a wol solempne processoun,</i>	
<i>And on þe dragoun faste he leyde.</i>		<i>Alle men wol merye synnynde</i>	
<i>þe dragoun turnede & wolde flice,</i>		<i>And god off heuene ffaste þankynde.</i>	120
<i>And sere B. afflyr gan tee ;</i>		<i>Alle, þat weren in Coloyne toun,</i>	
<i>Above þe layl ffyue foot & more</i>		<i>Blyssyd ryȝt faste sere Bessoun.</i>	

77 f. : Of his noon sir B. awooke And of his body good hede took SN ; Now ys syr (om. M) Bessye harde ybounde And (depe at the (in the depe M) wellys grounde ; The watyr hym freschyd, þat was colde, (Syr Bessye (And he M) sate (rp & dud (still to M) beholds. CM. 79. soone a.] upon CM. 80. þoo] Then CM. from h.] of hym M ; om. C. al] om. M. 79 f. : þan was þat venym fro him gon And him felde al (hool moon (hele anon N). SN. 81. And he M ; And C. al s.] as C. Als hool he feld him þan SN. 82. As] whenne add. SN. As ffurst whan he M. 83. he] sir B. SNC. hadde] om. SNCM. 84. Sere B.] He SN. Than he made yoye & blys C ; In herte he had mekyll blis M. 85. layu.] harness M ; poyntys C. toke] soone add. SN. 86. fast.] dressed S ; lasid N. haw. h.] armour C. 87. And] om. SN. helme] þat add. SNCM. al] so C ; om. M. todryued S ; todryue N ; reuydd C ; raid (!) M. 88. fast. on] bounde about S. To—on] He sett hyt upon C. he—heu.] on his hed bound hit ful sure N. 89. And] He N. sette—þat] on knes he set hym on his M. 90. And to M. alm.] of heuyt SNCM. bad] made M. 91. þat] the CM. 92. þat he] he þennes SNM. passyd h. f.] shold goo M. 94. And out SNC ; And swith oute M. off] om. (!) M. he] om. CM. gan] om. SCM. to] om. SNCM. 95. Some his SN ; Tho his M. he—to] anon he can owte C ; oute he M ; he forth SN. 96. faste] hard N. Euery dynite after other, Also heuy as a fother. add. M. 97. turn.] him add. SN. ffee] haue ftedd C. 98. And] But C. sere] om. SNM. B.] fast add. SN. gan t.] hym sterte C ; hym wold be M. 99. And ab. C. 100. hew] smot SNC. fro SCM. 101. And] om. NCM. stolle] polle SN ; skulle CM ; stolle E ! 102. a two] in twoo M ; him in (to add. N) SN ; a sonder C. hys] the SNCM. golle (!) C. 103. Vpon SNCM. hys] a CM. 104. Hys—sette] He set the hedd C ; He pyȝt þat hed SN ; The hede he stekyd M. fer on] for SNCM. 104 put before 103 M. 105. He] And SNC. wiþ] good add. M. wiþ d.] in heuyt on hys SN. 106. in] om. C. wente in] bare it forth M. þat him ȝaue þe victory SN. He went him in to Coleyn toun, þe men him ȝaue grete renoun. add. SN. 107. herd he M. merely S ; faste CM. 108. And] om. SNM. faste] loude SN ; meryty C ; meny M. 109. Sere] om. M. Tho seyde sir Bessye C. 111. had the M. 112. wec s. s.] thys ryngyng ys done C. 113. penne] Nay M. sayde] syr add. C. al s.] as welles C. 114. dynyd] dronken SN. fferde] were C. 115. al] om. SNCM. 118. a w. s.] a feire SN ; grete CM. 119. With Te deum syngand (meryty syngyng C) SNC ; Te drum laudamus loude syngyng M. 120. And] om. SN. off] in SN. ffaste] muche M ; om. SNC. thankyng CM ; herryand SN. 121. Alle] For they M. toun] burges M. 122. Bl. r. f.] Alle þey blessed SNM ; Blessyd & thanked C. Beucs M.

On a dai sire Beues sede : [2735]
 'Leue em, what is to rede 2912
 Of me stifader Deuoun,
 þat holdeþ me londes at Hamtoun ?
 þe beschop seide anon riȝt :
 'Kosin, Saber, þin em, is in Wiȝt,
 & eueri ȝer on a dai certayne 2917
 Vpon þemperur of Almaine
 He ginneþ gret bataile take,
 Beues, al for þine sake ; 2920
 He wenep wel, þat þow be ded ; [2745]
 þar fore, kosin, be me red,
 An hondred men ich ȝeue þe wiȝte,
 Aȝen þemperur to fiȝte, 2924
 Stalworde men and fer,
 And þow schelt wende te Saber : [2750]

2911. Vpon C. sire] than M. aside SNCM ;
 keem E.
 2912. is] om. (!) A. to] your C ; thy M. As
 a man þat were dismaide SN ; To þe
 bysschop þat was hys eem E.
 2913 f. :
 Schone hym askyd at þat frome
 Off hys lond, þat was hym benome ;
 He sayde : ' My false steffadyr Deuoun
 Haldiþ my lond wiþ false tresoun
 And my fadyr hap islawe
 (Here finishes fol. 142. The following leaves
 are lost.) E.
 Leus (one, now (ȝeue me now and S) reed
 me soone,
 Of my steffader what is to doon,
 þat slou; my fader with his hond
 And me withhalt al my lond ?
 He is my steffader with fals resoun,
 He (And N) halt my lond with gret
 tresoun (resoun (!) N),
 And my fader hap islawe :
 I wolde be wroke wel (fulle N) fawe !
 Tel me now (om. N), sir, with sum gyn
 How y may myn herytage wyn ! SN.
 Of my steffadur (with hym add. M) to done,
 (That holdyth (He hath M) my lond wyth
 (gret add. M) tresoun,
 And also he (om. M) hath my fadur slayne :
 (There of add. M) I wolde be awreke fayne,
 Yf y myght wyth ony gynne
 (The vycorye of hym (Myne heritage agyn
 to M) wyne. CM.
 2916. Thy cosyn M ; om. SNC. þin em] om.
 M. in] þe ile of add. SN. in W.] a
 knyght CM.
 2917. And] om. SNM. eche N. on] om.
 SCM. a d.] one tyme M.
 2918. On SNC. þemp.] the emperours broder
 M.
 2919. ginneþ] wyll M ; comyþ to him SN.
 gret] om. SNCM. bat.] to add. SNC ;
 there add. M.
 2920. Beues] Cosyn SNC ; þat is add. SN.
 al] om. S. B. al] And hold it there M.
 (He comyþ (om. CM) with (full add. CM)
 gret baronage,
 (And add. N) al (for CM) to chalange
 (wynne CM) þyn herytage. add. SNCM.
 2921. ful wel SN ; om. C. þat] om. S.
 2922. fore] Beues add. M. kos.] do add. SN.
 be me] I the M.
 2923. ich] wyll add. C. wiȝte] right M ;
 profitable SN.
 2924. Eueryche (Euerychon N) strong and
 stable (profitable (!) N) SN ; Eche of them
 worthe a knyght C ; Eueryche pere to a
 knyght M.
 2925. men] bold add. SN ; harly add. M ;
 ferse add. C. fer] fers M ; bolde C.
 2926. And] om. SN. te] sir add. SNCM.
 Sabers M ; holde add. C.

Beuyes went vpon a day 2555
 To the bysshops chamber, where
 he lay,
 And sayde : ' Syr, what is your rede ?
 I wolde go venge my faders dede
 Of that wycked felon, 2559
 That slewe my fader wyth treason ;
 If I myght fynde anauntage,
 To wyn agayne myn herytage : 2562
 Syr, ye be my faders broder,
 And syr Sabere is the other ;
 Of you two wolde I haue counsaile,
 For, certys, that thefe wyl I assaile !'
 ' Syr,' sayde the bysshop anon ryght,
 ' Syr Saber is a doughty knyght ;
 For euery yere a day certayne 2569
 He fyghteth thy stepfader agayne
 Wyth great baronage,
 For to wynne thyn herytage. 2572
 An hundreth men shalt thou haue of me,
 At thy nede for to socoure the.
 Therefore go thou to Sabere ryght,
 For he is in the yle of Wyght !'

Sai, ich grette him wel ilome!
 3if 3e han nede, sendeþ to me, 2928
 Ich wile 3ow helpe wiþ al me miȝt,
 Aȝen þemperur to fiȝt.
 While þow dost þis ilche tourne, [2755]
 þe leuedi schel wiþ me soirne, 2932
 And þe page Ascopard
 Schel hire boþe wite and ward.'
 Forþ wente Beues wiþ þan
 To his lemman Iosian: [2760]
 'Lemman,' a seide, 'ich wile go 2937
 And avenge me of me fo,
 3if ich miȝte wiþ eni ginne
 Me kende eritage to winne!' 2940
 'Swete lemman,' Iosian sede, [2765]

2927. *And say M. il.] in lond M.*
 2928. *sendeþ to me] send me your sond M.*
 2927 f. om. SNC.
 2929. *And I M; He SN. 3ow] þe S; om. M.*
help the N. me] his SN.
 2930. *þemp.] the emperours broder M.*
 2931. *The wille (!) M. þis] that M. tourne]*
stoure M.
 2932. *schel] may M. soirne M.*
 2933. *page] knave M.*
 2934. *Her may kepe well in warde M.*
 2931—2934 om. SNC.
 2935. *Forþ—wiþ] Sir (And M) B. (went forth*
(anon right M) SNCM.
 2936. *To his l.] Til he com to SNC. Comyn*
is to his love M.
 2937. *And seide: Lemon SNC.*
 2938. *And a.] For to venge (wreke S; aȝreke*
N; speke C) SNM. me of] me vpon S;
wyth C. foon SN.
 2939. *3if] þat add. C. may SNC.*
 2940. *Me k.] Myn SNC. for to C; y wyll*
SN.

'I thanke you,' sayde Beuys, 'verely,
 But late these men be sone redy!'
 Syr Beuys anon rode than 2579
 And toke his leue at Iosyan;
 He sayde: 'My lady, I must go,
 To be auenged on my fo, 2582
 For to wyn into my honde t. 456.
 Myn herytage and my londe,
 And here styl shalt thou be,
 And Ascarpard shal byde wyth the.

'Who schel me þanne wisse & rede?'
 Beues sede: 'Lemman min,
 Min em, þe bischop Florentin, 2944
 And Ascopard, me gode page,
 Schel þe warde fro damage.' [2770]
 '3e, haue ich Ascopard,' 3he sede,
 'Of noman ne stant me drede; t. 1010.
 'Ich take þe god & seinte Marie:
 Sone so þow miȝt, to me þow hiȝe!'
Beues wente forþ anon [2775]
 Wiþ is men euerichon, 2952
 þat þe bischop him hadde zeue.
 So longe þai hadde here wei idriue,
 þat hii come vpon a done,
 A mile out of Souphamtone. [2780]

2939—2946:
And myne heritage to wyne,
Bryngs I wyll the there in!'
Iosyan said than also tile:
'Who shall kepe me and wyte!'
'Leman,' he said, 'as that I hope,
Myne eme, that is the bysshope,
And my knave Ascopard,
He the well shall kepe in warde!' M.
 2947. *3e] om. M. 3he s.] said she M.*
 2948. *nom.—drede] no thinge drede I me M.*
 2949. *Ich t. þe] She hym betraught M.*
 2950. *Sone — miȝt] And said: 'Whan thou*
maiste M. þow] om. M.
 2941—2950 om. SNC.
 2951. *Forth (hym add. M) went sir (om. M)*
(B. anone (Beuoon S) SNCM.
 2952. *men] meyme M.*
 2953. *had him NCM.*
 2954. *And so M. hauyth N. he hath his M.*
 2955. *þat his] Tyl they SNC; Till he M. a]*
þe SNC.
 2956. *Two SNC; But two M. out of] fro*
SNC; it was fro M.

Ye shal haue, or I wende, 2587
 Money ynoughe for to spende!'
 Iosyan sawe, it wolde be so,
 She kyssed hym and forth gan go,
 Forth went Beuys wyth his route
 Of hardy men hym about, 2592
 That the bysshop hym gaue,
 So longe on the se they draue,
 Tyl they cam to a towne, 2595
 But two myle from South-hampton.

'Lordinges,' to his men a sede, 2957 And sai, ich hatte Gerard,
'Je scholle do be mine rede !
Hauē ich eni so hardi on,
þat dorre to Hamtoun gon, 2960 And fize ich wile be forward,
To þemperur of Almaine, [2785] And of þe meistri icham sure, [2795]
And sai: her comeþ a vintaine,
Al prest an hondred knizte, 2964 3if he wile zilde min hure? 2972
þat fore his loue wilen fize
Bope wiþ spere & wiþ launce,
Al fresch icome out of Fraunce! [2790] Forþ þer com on redi reke,
Ac euer, an erneste & a rage,
Euer spekeþ frensche laungage, 2968 þat renabliche koupe frensch speke;
'Sire,' a seide, 'ich wile gon,
þe mesage for to don anon!' [2800]
Forþ a wente to þe castel gate 2977
þe porter a mette þer ate,
To þemperur he haþ him lad,
Al a seide, ase Beues him bad. 2980

2957. *Lordingis* N; *Lordis* M. *hism.*] *hem* SN.
2958. *3e sch.*] *Wyll ye* C; *nowe* add. M. *be*
after C. *my* SNCM.
2959. *Haus ich*] *Is þer* (here CM) SNCM. *on*]
a (om. S) *man* SNCM.
2960. *dar* SNC; *yn* add. CM.
2961. *þemp.*] *þe emperoures broder* M.
2962. *her*] *þer* C. *comeþ*] *is* M. *vint.*] *cheff-*
teyn M; *doughty swayn* C.
2963. *prest*] *wiþ* add. SN. *kniztes* S. *an-*
ke.] *and redy dight* M. *Wyth an C knyghtys*
tyght C.
2964. *his l. w.*] *him wolden* SN. *fyztes* (!) S.
And he hath wyll for to fyght M; *All*
preste wyth hym to fyght C.
2965. *spere*] *sheld* M.
2966. *Al fr.*] *As* SC; *Is* N; *om. C.* *Al fr. ic.*]
All comyn late M. *of*] *þe reme* of add. NC.
2967. *Ac euer*] *Both* M. *rage*] *game* M.
2968. *Euer sp.*] *Speke in* M. *fresche* (!) A.
laung.] *and sey the same* M.
2967 f. *om. SNC.*
2969. *And*] *om. SNCM.* *as*] *him* add. S;
to him add. N; *þat* add. SNM. *ich*] *he* C.
hiz SCM; *syr* add. C.
2970. *To* N; *And to* M. *wile be*] *have made*
M. *And—be*] *That wyll make that* C.

2971. *And*] *om. SNC.* *icham*] *I wyll be* M.
swore C; *a* (as N; *om. M.*) *sire* SNM.
2972. *3if*] *And* M. *zilde*] *geue* C; *me* add.
SNCM. *my* (myn NM) *hire* SNM; *gode*
armour C.
2973. *Forthe ther ys oon yreke* (ired M) CM;
Byfore sir B. (gan forth (furthe gan N)
reke SN.
2974. *þat r. k.*] *þat can well* C; *A man re-*
zonable (renable N) SN. *fr.*] *to* add. SN.
That in frenche couth hym selfe guyde M.
2976. *þe m. f.*] *Thyne erand* M. *to*] *so* M;
om. (!) A.
2975 f. *om. SNC.*
2977. *Forþ*] *When* SNC. *wente*] *com* SNCM.
castel] *om. M.*
2978. *a m.*] *some* (om. M) *he fonde* SNCM.
He fond the porter ther ate C.
2979. *hap h.*] *was* C. *To—hap*] *That to the*
lord M. he—lad] *þe porter wende* SN.
2980. *Al*] *And* SNCM. *a*] *om. SNC.* *seide*]
to (til N) *him* add. SN. *ase*] *sir* add. C.
him] *om. C.* *bad*] *kende* SN.
þe emperoure (lord M) *was glad of þat*
(this M) tydyng
And made (sir add. N) *B. (good gstenyng*
(freire gretynge M). *add. SNCM.*

Beuys sayde to his men tho:
'Is here any, that wyl go
Unto syr Murdour of Almayne, 2599
And say, here is come a Brytayne,
And doughty knyghtes, wythout dis-
taunce,
The best of al the royalme of Fraunce,
And say, we come into this londe,
For we be done to vnderstande, 2604
That there shulde be great warre and
fyght

Bytwene hym and another knyght;
And if he wol vs wyth hym holde,
We wol defende hym as barons bolde,
And if he wol nat do so, 2609
We wol to the other ga?'
A knyght went forth on that message,
That gentel was of his langage; 2612
Whan he cam to the castel gate, f. 46a.
The porter lete hym in therat; 2614
Wnto syr Murdour was he lad,
He tolde hym, as syr Beuys bad.
2616. *He*] *And* O.

þemperur & Beues sete ifere [2805] Icomen of sum leþer blole; 2992
 þat ilche niȝt at þe sopere;
 þemperur askede him, what a het;
 'Gerard!' a seide alse sket. 2984 Men him clepede Benoun; 1 f. 192a.
 'Gerard,' a seide, 'for soþ iwia,
 þis leuedi hadde her er þis [2810] Sone he was of age,
 An erl to lord, er ich hire wedde,
 A sone be-twene hem to þai hadde,
 A proud wreche and a ȝing, 2989 A solde me his eritage [2820]
 And for soþe a lite gadling; And spante his panes in scham &
 So was is fader of proud mode, [2815] schonde, 2997
 And sipe fleȝ out of Ingelonde.
 Now haþ he her an em in Wiȝt,
 Sire Saber, a wel strong kniȝt, 3000

2981. &] *sir* add. C. *sete*] om. C. *in fere* SNM.

2982. *Sate* þat C. *ilche*] om. SNC. *þe*] *ther* C; om. SN.

And his moder (sate add. N) (byfore him (bifore N; om. C) in a cheyere, (She him (They C) honoured (him add. C) swiȝh (full C) feire. add. SNC.

His moder in a cheyre beffore And honoured hym full feire thore. add. M.

2983. *Demp.*] *Than the emperoures broder M. him om. SM. him azid N. hight* SNM.

2984. *alse sk.*] *as tyȝht* C; *y ȝow plyȝt* S; *I am a knyȝht* M.

2985. *a s.*] *seyde þe emperour C. Ger. a s.*] *The emperoures said to Beues M. for s.*] *þer with* SN; om. CM.

2986. *lew.*] *she* add. M. *her*] om. M. *hadde* —*þis*] *my wyf is* SN; *that here ys* C.

2987. *Had an C. to L.*] *was her lord* SN.

2988. *childe* SNC. *them C. to*] om. SNC.

2990. *And f. s.*] *Iwys, it was* SN; *He was* M;

And C. lythe (!) S; *lethir* N; *liȝher* M; *lether* or *lecher* C.

2991. *of*] *a S. proud*] *lyther* SN.

2992. *And yc.* SN; *They come* CM. *lether*] *lethur* C; *proude* SNM.

2993. *Her* SNM. *þat*] om. SNC. *proud*] *lether* M.

2994. *cleped him* SN; *callid hym* M; *syrr* add. C. *Beu.*] *Beves of Hamton* M.

2995. *As sone as* SNM. *was*] *comen* add. (!) M.

2997. *panes*] *lyvelood* M. *in sch. &*] *with* SN.

And spendyd hyt all same C. 2998. siȝhen SNC; *he* add. M. *went* CM. *of Ing.*] *of þis (the M) lond* SNM; *þe londe* with *schame* C.

To me come word after well sone,

That he was hangid with moche shome, add. M.

2999. *And now M. her*] om. SNM. *in*] om. C.

3000. *Sire*] *That hight* M. *wel strong*] *hardy* SNC; *doughty* M.

Syr Murdour than was ful fayne, 2617
 He rose vp and went hym agayne,
 And brought syr Beuys into the hal
 And ful fayre welcomed them al.
 Beuys was syr Murdours fere,
 Forsoth, that nyȝt at soupere; 2622
 His owne moder, wythout leaynge,
 Made syr Beuys great festynge.
 Murdour asked hym, what he hyȝht;
 'Iarrarde,' he sayde, 'syr, I you plyȝht!'
 'Iarrarde,' he sayde, 'I-wys, 2627
 This countes had I or thys,
 An Erle hyr had, or I hyr wed,

He gate a chyȝde on hyr in bed. 2630
 Whan the erle to dethe was brought,
 The boy anon wexed ryȝht nought;
 For his fader was of symple blode,
 The boy neuer drewe to gode. 2634
 So whan the boy cam to age,
 He solde to me his heritage,
 He spent the syluer with moche blame
 And went out of this londe for shame.
 Nowe cometh his eame, an hardy
 knyȝht, 2639
 That dwelleth in the yle of Wyȝht,

And comeþ wiþ gret barnage [2825] For we ne miȝte non out lede
 And cleimeþ his eritage, Ouer þe se wiþ outen aneiȝe; [2835]
 & ofte me doþ her gret gile, þar fore, sire, swiþe an hiȝe 3012
 And þow miȝt ȝilden is while, 3004 Let arme me kniȝtes echon,
 Him to sle wiþ sward in felde, And ȝef hem gode hors forþ enon,
 Wel ich wolde þin here ȝelde! [2830] An hondred men sent þow þe self,
 'Sire,' queþ Beues anon riȝt, Ase mani ichaue be min helf, 3016
 'Ichaue kniȝtes of meche miȝt, 3008 Diȝt me þe schip & þin men boþe,
 þat beþ vnarmed her of wede, And y schel swere þe an oþe, [2842]

3001. *And c.] And eche a yere C; Every yere M; And (He S) wonyþ þere SN. gret] om. SNC.*

3002. *And] He SCM. chalangeth SNCM; here add. SN.*

3003. *d.] full add. M. me d. h.] doȝth me C; doth he M. d—her] He wolde be my deth with SN. gile grett M.*

3004. *And—ȝild.] Miȝtest þou quyte (yelde N) him SNC. Woldist thou geve hym a swett M.*

3005. *Him—felde] To sleȝ hym yn fyȝht on C; In Wyȝht hym slo with fȝight in M; With him to fyȝt on þe SN.*

3006. *Full well CM. wold y SN; y schulde C. þy while SN; the C. ich—here] thy mede I shall the M.*

3007. *seide SNCM.*

3009. *her of] of yren S; of theyre M; of C.*

3010. *ne] om. SNC. out] armour SN; om. C. That haue nether hors ne stede M.*

For we myȝht no armour bere,

We had with vs to moche gere add. M.

3011. *Ouer] On M. out SNC. an.] noȝe M; lye SN; fyȝht C.*

3012. *swiþe] he said M. þar—an] Doo sir*

And chalangeth his heritagē 2641
 Wyth ful great baronage

And oft tymes wyth his great rout *c. 400.*
 Destroyeth our londē al about. 2644

This is the cause, Syr Iarrarde,
 That we warre toȝeder so harde.

Whan syr Murdour had al sayde,
 Beuys sate styl & was euyl apayde;

He sayde: 'Lorde, whether shal I slo
 This fals traytour, or I go?' 2650

'Nay,' he sayde, 'and reason, why:
 It wolde turne me to velany,

For men myȝht wene be reason,
 That I hym slewe by gyle and treason;

It wolde turne me to cowardyse,
 If I slewe hym in this wyse; 2656

B. with great SN. sw. an h.] blyne tyȝht C. 3013. Let] them add. C. armour N. me kn.] his men SN; all my men M; them C. euerychon SNC; om. M.

3014. *ȝef] toke SN. þem C. And ȝ. h.] Take me M. horsys gods C. forþ] om. SNC. forþ e.] and let me go hen M.*

And (let diȝt also (do them schyppes C) sauns faile, In to (þe ship (the shippis N; a schyppe C) good (wyth C) vitale, add. SNC.

Let dight vs shippis with good ȝarayll, And two good shippes with velayll, add. M.

3015. *And an C C. men] knyghtes M. thou send M. þow] om. SNC. þe e.] to me SN.*

3016. *So CM. on my halfe (behalfe M) CM.*

3017. *þe] a M; yn C. þin] your M; my C.*

3018. *schel] the M; om. C. swere] say C. þe an] wyth out (outen M) CM.*

3016—3018:

For (d N) y wol (not long (no lenger N)

duel with þe,

With me in ship hastelye,

And y (om. N) the swer (y add. N) by synt Marye, SN.

I wyl hym nat here assayle,
 But I shal hym sle in playne batayle.'

Whan Beuys a while had sytten styl,
 'Syr,' he sayde, 'wol ye here my skyl?'

I haue hyder company brought,
 But in armour be they nought; 2662

They myȝht none armour wyth them
 lede,

But if it noyed them, as they yede;
 And fewe horses, I-wys, haue we,

We lete for cariage of the se: 2666
 Lene me horse & armour then,

Bothe for me & al my men,
 Let vs haue shyppyng to,

And we shal to that yle go; 2670

þat i schel ȝene swiche asaut
 On þat ilche Sabaaut, 3020
 þat wip inne a lite while [2845]
 þow schelt here of a queinte gile!
A l þus þemperur hāþ him diȝt
 Boþe hors, armes and kniȝt,
 þar to schipes wip gode vituile; 3025
 Forþ þai wente & drowe saile. [2850]
 In þe schipe þe kniȝtes seten, y-wis,
 On of here, anoper of his. 3028
 Whan þai come amidde þe forde,
 Ech þrew is felawe ouer þe bord;
 Of þemperures kniȝtes euerichon [2855]
 Wip inne bord ne leuede non. 3032
 Saber hem ful wel y-say,
 Ase he vpon is toure lay,
 Mani baner he sez ared.
 þo was Saber sumdel afered, 3036
 þat þemperur wip is ost come, t. 192a.
 Biker he made wel y-lome. [2862]
 Beues wiste wel and sede,
 þat Saber him wolde drede; 3040

3019. ȝue] speke SNM. sw. as.] with hym
 full fferes (!) M; also hote (whool (!) S)
 SN; tyȝht C.
 3020. On] With SNC; To M. ilche S.] same
 (old M) knyȝht SCM; Sabers add. M.
 3021. þat] And SNC. wip] om. C. lytel
 SNM.
 3022. of] om. SNC.
 3023. Al þ.] Al SN; Anon C; As M. þemp.]
 the emperours broder M. hym hath M;
 had SN; om. C.
 3024. armes] man M. armes a. k.] and
 armour bryȝt SN. Horsys, armour & an
 C knyȝhtes C.
 3025. þar to] And her SN; And thre M.
 And a schyppes C. gode] om. M.
 3026. Forþ—drowe] & (om. N) forth on þe
 water þay gon SN; theire add. M.
 3027. þe—seten] þoos (that N) shippes B. set
 SN; þe schyppes sir Befyse sell C; yche
 shippe he sell M.
 3028. (In] (Euer add. M) a knyȝht SNM.
 here] þe emperours (men add. C) and SNC;
 and M. an.] oon SM.
 3029. And þo SN. amydis N; yn myddys
 C. forth S; flode N.
 3030. Ech] They C. þe] om. N. is—þe] þem
 ouyr the schyppes C.
 3029 f. : And whan they had sayled a throue,
 Echone threwe ouer his felowce. M.
 3031. Of] om. CM. þemp.] Sir Mordoure is
 M. echon N.
 3032. There with M. in.] þe add. SNC;
 chippes add. SN. no l.] þey leste CM; l ft
 SN. non] not (newyr C) oon SNC.
 Forth þey sailed (anoon ryȝt (tyȝht C; that
 ilke nyȝt M),
 Tylle þey com to þe ile of Wyȝt, add.
 SNM.
 3033. Saber h. f.] Doo Saber SN; And that
 syr Saber C; That Sabers men M.
 3034. vpon is t.] in þe castel SN. Ase—t.] In
 hys toure there he C; Ouer the castell as
 they M.
 [He seȝys muche (there M) [When he sawe
 C] armour bryȝt,
 [He (Hym N) drad þan (hym C) [Aferd he
 was M], what it be myȝt. add. SNM.
 3035—38 :
 Mony a baroun there was araid
 And Sabere was there of adrad,
 That sir Mordoure is oste was comand,
 For to make war in that lond. M; om.
 SNC.
 3039. Sir B. C. wiste] knew M. and s.] yn
 dede CM; y rede add. SN.
 3040. þat] sir add. C. wolde hym CM. þat
 —wolde] Put vp a pensell, lest Saber to
 SN.

This nyȝt I wyl lyue and dye
 On hym, that is thyn ennemye,
 And so wythin a lytel whyle fol. 47a.
 Ye shal here a quaynt gyle! 2674
 Syr Mordour dyd, as Beuys hym bede,
 And lurd his men armour and stede;
 He ordeyned them shyppeynges gode
 And than brought Beuys vnto the flode.
 Than sayled they forth ryȝt, 2679
 Tyl they cam to the yle of Wyȝt.
 Sabere out of his castel lay
 And harde moche noyse & great aray,
 He sawe, a shyp to londe was pyȝht
 Wyth an hundred hedes wyth helmes
 bryȝt; 2684

Vpon þe hiȝeste mast is top þere [2865] 'Lord,' a sede, 'hered þow be, [2875]
 He let sette vp a stremere þat ich mai me kende lord se: 3052
 Of his fader armure, þat he wer ded, ich was of-drad,
 Saber þe raper to make sure, 3044 Meche sorwe ichane for him had.'
 For mani a time þar be-foren A wente wiþ is kniȝtes bliue,
 He hadde hit in to bataile boren. [2870] þar þe schipes scholde ariue; 3056
 þo þe schip to londe drouȝ, Eiper oþer gan to kisse, [2881]
 Saber hit knew wel inouȝ 3048 And made meche ioie & blisse,
 And þouȝte and gan to vnderstonde, And Beues tolde him in a while,
 þat Beues was come into Ingelonde. He hadde do þemperur a gile. 3060

3041. *And on M. is t. p.] there C; that was there M; wele SN.*
 3042. *let] om. C. vp] om. M. He (Pey S) sette þere a feire pensell SN.*
 3043. *Of] And N. his] own add. M. arm.] armes M; own armour SN; armyes bryght C.*
 3044. *þe r.] in hert M. Saber—make] Sir Saber to know and be SN. sures (!) M. That Saber had born yn many a fyght. C.*
 3045. *time] day M.*
 3046. *He—bat.] In to bataile he had it SNC; He in batayll it had M.*
 3047. *þo] Whan SNM; So C. drewe M.*
 3048. *(And add. C) Saber þe baner (armys C) wel knewe SNC; Sabere it right well knewe M.*
 3049. *And þ.] om. C; wel add. SN. And—gan] Than gan he well M. to] om. SNM.*
 3050. *þat] sir add. SNC. was c.] com N. into] to SC. lond SNC.*
 3051. *A, lorde C; God M. blessyd CNM.*
 3052. *kende] om. M. ich—lord] my lorde y may C.*
 3051 f.:
*And furthermore, when he better gan (g. b. N) see:
 'A, lord,' he seide, 'welcom (mote add. N) þou bec! SNC.*
3053. *þat he] Lest þou SN. wer] was M; had be C. ich] he C. adrade SNM; dradul C.*
 3054. *Sir Saber was þenne swiȝt gladd SN; Than was Sabere right glad M; Saber was neuer ȝar so gladd C.*
 3055. *A—kniȝtes] With all his knyȝhtes he went M; And went him forth also SN; And went down as C. bliȝhe M.*
 3056. *There as C; Tille þe keye þere SN. ship SN. scholde] gan N. ryue SNC. And on the lond met hym full blyes M.*
 3057. *And either SN. gan other SCM; gan go othir N. to] hale and M; om. SC.*
 3058. *And (Pey SNM) wept bothe (om. C) for ioy and blys SNM. They went both hond in hond, And caste the velayll on the lond, With (!) mekyll joy, than Beues made, They ete and dranke and made ham glad. add. M.*
 3059. *And] Sir SNC. him] his ene SN; with M; om. C.*
 3060. *How (he dide þe emperoure (the e. h. d. N) begyle SN; Of the emperour and hys gyle C; To Sabere of sir Mordoure is gile M.*

He had great wonder, what they were,
 But Beuys displayed his baner there,
 For to make syr Sabere chere 2687
 Of hys fader, syr Guyes, armere,
 For many a tyme there beforen
 Were those armes in batayle born.
 Sabere knewe the conysaunt, 2691
 And therfore made he gode semblaunt,
 He sayde: 'Cerȝys, I vnderstande,
 That yonder is Beuys come to lande!'

2686. *displayed (!) O.*

Sabere went thyder in haste, 2695
 There as the shyp was made fast;
 He welcomed Beuys, I-wys,
 And eyther gan other kyse.
 He thanked god of his grace, 2699
 That Beuys was come into that place.
 Than forth went Beuys and Sabere
 Wyth theyre men al in fere; 2703
 Beuys dyd his came to wete, f. 47b.
 Howe his stȝpfader and he dyd mete,

po seide Beurs wip pan: [2885] pat schel hem bope terne te grame;
 'Haue ich eni so hardi man, Now of hem bope to gadre 3073
 pat dorre to Hamtoun gon I schel fonde wreke me fadre?'
 Ouer þe water soue anon, 3064 Vp þar sterte an hardi on:
 And sai þemperur anon rízt, 'Sire,' a seide, 'ich wile gon, 3076
 þat i nam no Freusche knízt, [2890] þe mesage for-dop hem bope, [2901]
 Ne þat i ne hatte nouzt Gerard, And maken hem sori & wrope.'
 þat made wip him þe forward, 3068 Forþ a wente ase hot
 And sai him, ich hatte Beuoun, Ouer þe water in a bot, 3080
 & cleymeþ þe seinori of Hamtoun, Forþ a wente also whate f. 192a.
 & þat is wif is me daine, [2895] In at þe castel gate; [2906]

3061. *po]* Then C; *And there M. seide]* sir add. C. *po a. B.]* Sir B. seide to his eme SN. *wip]* after C; om. SNM.
 3062. *Haue ich]* *Hast þou here SN; Is ther C. hardi]* a add. CM.
pat dar (wyll C) wende also hote (whoot (!) S)
To (South- add. M) hampton in a flet (flete N; om. CM) boot SNCM.
 3065. *sa]* to add. C; *ye (!) adl. M. þemp. anon]* the emperoure is broþure M.
 3066. *i nam]* he (it M) was SNCM.
 3067. *Nadur C; And sey M. i—nouzt]* he ne hight M; he híz not (om. C) SNC.
 3068. *þa]* there add. M. *þe]* þat SNCM. *wip h. þ.]* his M.
 3068 put before 3067 M.
 3069. *And—hätte]* Sey (But M; that add. NM) my name is SNM; But that he hyght sir C. Beues M.
 3070. *þ—sein.]* (Pat was add. N) Gyes son SN; That is lorde C. Southampton N. And lorde of Southampton ys M.
 3071. *þa]* om. M.
 3072. *hem b.]* þenn C; hym M. *te]* meche add. CM. *schame C. And I hem shal doo booth shame SN.*
 3073. *Now]* om. C; *wyll I add. M. of]* on M. þem CM. *gadre]* there add. C. *And sey (on add. N) hem both y wyll (fist add. N) to geder SN.*
 3074. *I sch.]* þe deop SN. *fonde w.]* (to add. N) *awreke of (om. C) SNC. I—wreke]* *if reke the deathe of M. fad.]* dere add. C.
 3075. *Vp þ. st.]* Vp there rose M; þoo stood vp SN. *on]* man M; knyzt SNC.
 3076. *pat message y wold do a plyzt SN. And seyde:* 'Y wyll þy message do aryzt' C.
 3077. *On thy M. for d. h.]* to them M.
 3077 f. om. SNC.
 3079. *Forþ a w.]* And (He CM) armed him SNCM. *ase]* foot SN.
 3080. *Ouer þe w.]* And manned (him welles (om. C) SNC; And he made redy M. in the N; hys CM.
 3081. *also wh.]* on the nyzt M.
 3082. *And he come to Hampton right M.*
 3081 f. om. SNCM.
 (Tho add. N) (the emperoure (sir Mordours M) was at (hys add. CM) soper, (And add. M) he droȝ to (on M; a C) londe his destrere. add. SNCM.
 He bad, none fro the bote they yede, But mete hym there, yf he had nede. Then went he forth on his gate, Tyll he come to the castell yate. add. M.

And Beuys asked forth wyth than,
 If that there were any man, 2706
 That durst go as hote
 Unto Hampton in a bote
 'And tel to syr Murdour ryght,
 That I am no frenche knyght, 2710
 Nor he hyght nat syr Iarrarde,
 That made wyth hym that forwarde,
 But say, it was Beuys of renowne,
 The ryght heyre of South-hampton,
 And say, his countesse is my dame:

The deuyl gyue them botlie shame!
 And say, I wyl auenged be 2717
 Of that they dyd to my fader and me;
 And who so wyl this for me do,
 Wythout rewardes he shal nat go!
 Up start a knyght wyth bolde vysage
 And vndertoke that same mesage;
 He armed hym also hot 2723
 And was brought ouer in a bote.
 Whan he cam to the other syde,
 Unto the castel gan he ryde; 2726

At þe soper also a set,
þemperur he gan þus gret : 3084
'Sire emperur, i þe bringe
A swiþe certaine tiding : [2910]
Wel þe grete þat ilche kniȝt,
þat sopede wiþ þe ȝerstene niȝt; 3088
A saiþ, a hatte nouȝt Gerard,
þat made wiþ þe þe for-ward,
A saiþ, þat he hatte Beuoun [2915]
And cleymeþ þe seinori of Hamtoun,
And is icome wiþ þe to speke, 3093
Of his fader deþ to ben awreke,

þe te sle wiþ schame & schonde
And for to winne is owene londe.' 3096
þemperur herde of him þat word,
His sone stod be-fore þe bord; [2922]
He þouȝte wiþ is longe knif
Be-reue þat mesageres lif; 3100
A þrew is knif & kouþe nouȝt redi
And smot his sone þourȝ þe bodi.
þe mesager spak a gainli word [2927]
Be-fore þemperur is bord : 3104
'þow grapedest þe wif aniȝt to lowe,
þow miȝt nouȝt sen ariȝt to þrowe;

3083. þe] om. NC. as NC; þere S. a] þey
SN.
3084. Þemp.—þus] Þe emp. þus (gan he (he
gan N) SN; Thus he can the emperour C.
3083 f. :
Sir Mordoure eat at his mete,
And full ffeyre he gan hym grete. M.
3085. emp.] Mordoure M.
3086. A] om. SNCM.
3087. Wel þe g.] Fro M. ilche] uncouth add.
M.
3088. ȝerst.] this opure M.
3087 f. om. SNC.
3089. A—nouȝt] þat (þe kniȝt (he M) hiȝt
(hate N) not SNCM.
3090. mad w. p.] thou madiste M. þe] thy
M; þat SNC; such N.
3091. Beues he hat of Hampton SN; But
(om. M) he hiȝt (ys C) Befysse of Hampton
CM.
3092. þat is þyn own lady soon. SNCM.
3093. And] He C. And is i.] Also he hap
S. wiþ þe] this M. Also with the he hath
yspeke N.
3094. Of] But N; om. SCM. his] own add.

C. deþ] om. C. to b.] he wille SN; to CM.
3095. De] And þe SN; And M.
3096. And] om. SN. And f. to] The and M.
is ou.] aȝeyn his SNCM.
3097. Þemp. h.] Anon sir Mordoure M. of
h.] with M; om. SNC. þat] þis SN.
3098. þe] his S.
3099. þouȝte] þrew SN.
3100. To reue M; To benym SN; To haue
benome C. þat] þe SNCM. messynger is
(his M) NCM.
3101 f. :
[(He smot (Tho smote he N) his soon [Hys
sone he smote C] þrouȝ þe boody,
(That add. C) he fel down al (dedd & C)
bloody. SCN.
He throwe at the messengere
And smote his son in the body there. M.
3103. a gainli] a game C; aȝeyn a M.
3104. þemp. is] the emperours C; sir Mordoure
at his M.
3105. an.] this nyȝt M. gr.—aniȝt] gropyȝt to
nyȝt þy wyȝe C.
3106. That þou myȝt (may C) not CM. ariȝt]
þy knyfe C; om. M.

He fonde syr Murdour at his soupere
Wyth gode semblant and great chere.
The knyght vpon his kne hym set,
And curtesly syr Murdour he gret,
He sayde : 'Syr Murdour, I the brynge
Suche a certayne tydyng, i. r. 48a. 2732
'That the knyght hyȝt nat Iarrarde,
That made wyth the that forwarde,
But he hyȝt Beuys of Hampton,
He is thy ladyes owne sonne : 2736
I harde hym so to Sabere speke,

His faders deth he wyl awreke
And wyn agayne hys heritage
Of them, that haue done hym outrage !'
Whan syr Murdour herde that worde,
He cast his knyfe ouer the borde,
To haue hit the messangere, 2743
But he fayled, as ye may here,
And smote his owne son in the brest,
That he spake neuer wyth clerke nor
preste. 2745

þow hauest so swonke on hire to niȝt,
 þow hauest neȝ for-lore þe siȝt: 3108
 Iher þow hauest liþer haunsel,
 A worse þe be-tide schel!'
 And smot is hors wiþ þe spore [2935]
 And arnde out at halle dore; 3112
 Wel and faire he haþ him diȝt
 & com aȝen to Beues in Wiȝt
 And tolde, a slouȝ is sone for grame;
 Beues louȝ and hadde gode game. 3116

Lete we sirȝ Beues þanna [2941]
 & speke of Iosiane,
 þat in Coloine was wiþ Beues em,
 Til þat he aȝen þeder kem. 3120
 In þat londe þat ilche while [2945]
 þar wonede an erl, þat hiȝte Mile;
 To Iosian he hadde his loue cast
 & gan hire to wowen fast, 3124
 Faire a spak to terme hire þouȝt, *r. 1022.*
 & ȝhe seide, a was aboute nouȝt.

3107. so] om. C. on hire] so sore C; om. M.
 3108. That (þou haste lorne thy (loste thou
 hast (thyne eye N) syȝht CM.
 3109. Her] Therefore C. liþer] feble C.
 3110. And C. A w.] Wore, I wene M. be-
 tyde the C. wyll M.
 3108—3110. om. SN.
 3111. And] He CM; þe messengere SN. is]
 the C. spere S.
 3112. arnde] rode NCM; he rood S. at] þe
 add. SNCM.
 3113. Feire and welle SNC; In the bote M.
 haþ] om. SN.
 3114. To B. he come (went S) in to þe ile of
 Wyȝt SN; And to (sir add. C) Beues he
 come to Wyȝt (right M) CM.
 3115. And] He M. seyde C; howe add. N.
 a] þe emperour C.
 3116. And B. SM. hadde] ful add. N.
 3117. we sire B.] we be stille of þis SN; we
 now speke M. sire B. p.] now them bee C.
 3118. speke] tell M; we add. SNM. of] maide

add. SN. And of Iocyan speke we C.
 3119. þat] was lefte add. C. was] is SN;
 om. C. is in Colyn M. B.] his M. B.
 em] Accopard SN.
 3120. Tyl B. com aȝeyn thedir (om. S) ward
 SN; To soiorne there, till he com aȝeyn M;
 What sorow þat to hur came C.
 3121. þat] yn that C. ilche] om. C.
 3122. Dwoellid M. An erle þer was C. þat]
 men add. M. hiȝte] callid M.
 þere wooyd an erle þere beside,
 In þat lond, þat is so (ful N) wyde. SN.
 3123. hadde] om. M. he—loue] his loue he
 SNC.
 3124. gan—wouen] wooyd hur full C; he her
 wooyd swith M. And wende to haue had
 (om. N) her loue stedfast SN.
 3125. Faire] Faste M.
 3126. And] Let sir S; Lete be, sir N; For
 sothe C; om. M. a w. a.] hyt ys for C; it
 helpeth SN.

Than arose a noys and a crye,
 The messenger dyd hym thens hye,
 For it was nat gode, to byde there
 longe, 2749
 Therefore he leut out them amonge.
 Than fayre and wel he gan hym dyȝt,
 Tyl he come to the yle of Wyȝt;
 He tolde syr Beuys and syr Sabere,
 Howe syr Murdour sat at soupere,
 And his owne son for Ire he sloughe;
 Beuys therat had game and loughe,
 And gaue the messengere for his ty-
 dyng 2757

Syxtȝ florens of rede golde shynynge.
 Late we of Beuys be styl than *r. 100.*
 And speke we nowe of Iocyan, 2760
 That in Coleyne dwelled styl;
 There she had nat al hyr wyl. 2762
 There dwelled an erle, called Myle,
 In the londe of Coleyne that whyle;
 To Iocyan his loue he cast
 And wowed hyr wonder-fast, 2766
 But al his speche turned to rought,
 For he coude nat chaunge hyr thought.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

THE ROMANCE OF
SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. XLVIII.

1886.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

THE ROMANCE OF
SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Preface and Notes,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF BRESLAU.

PART II.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

—
MDCCLXXXVI.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

**Extra Series,
XLVIII.**

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

PRELIMINARY FOREWORDS.

By this second Part the text of *Sir Beues of Hamtoun* is completed, and the rare and incorrect edition of Turnbull need no longer be consulted for this romance.

Also for this Part my thanks are due to my friends, Mr. Joseph Hall of Manchester,—who has read proofs of *M* with the MS. in the Chetham Library,—and to Mr. J. H. Hessels of Cambridge, who kindly examined MSS. *E* and *C* for some words and lines where the reading of my copies seemed not quite certain.

As to the time of the publication of the third and last Part of this Text, which will contain the Introduction, the explanatory Notes, and a short Glossary, I think it better not to make a positive promise, which I should not perhaps be able to keep, especially as in the Introduction some difficult literary questions have to be solved. I only dare to say, that I will begin the Part as soon as my editions of the three English versions of *Ipomadon*, of the text of *Arthur and Merlin*, and of the *Ancren Riwele*,—all of which are in the press,—are finished, and that then I shall gladly and energetically take up and complete my work on this book, which I undertook for the E. E. T. Soc. more than ten years ago.

E. KÖLBING.

Nervi, Italy. Oct. 1887.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

þat erl was wrop in is manere, [2951]
 For Iosian him nolde here, 3128
 & spak to hire wiþ loude gret :
 'For wham,' a seide, 'scholde ich it
 lete,
 Boute ich mai haue of þe me wille?
 Ich wile,' a seide, 'who þat nille !'
 3he seide : 'While ichaue Ascopard,
 Of þe nam ich noþing afard,
 For þe wrepþe ne for þin ost,
 Ne for þe ne for pine bost !' [2960]
 And þo þouzte þat erl Mile 3137

To do Iosian a gile :
 A leter he let for to write,
 In þis maner he dede it adite, 3140
 þat Ascopard come scholde [2965]
 To Beues, þar þe letter him tolde,
 In to a castel in an yle,
 þe brede of þe water þre mile ; 3144
 To Ascopard þai come snel ;
 þai seide, Beues him grette wel [2970]
 & be-souzte, for is loue
 In haste a scholde to him come. 3148

3127. þe SNCM. in] on N.
 3128. For] þat SNC. nolde him S ; wolde
 hym not C ; hym wold not M. here] hadde
 to fere SN.
 3129. &] þoo SN ; He M. seide SNCM.
 to h.] he SN. loude] hert SNCM.
 3130. a s.] is it that I M. wham a s.] whoos
 eyze SN. schall C. it] om. SNC. ich it]
 om. M.
 3131. haue—me] with thy good M. ich—me]
 (yef add. NC) (þou wilt me loue (y may
 C) with good SNC.
 3132. a s.] þe haue SN ; om. C. who þat]
 wilt þou or SN ; whedur thou wyll or CM.
 3133. Nay, she seide SN ; om. C.
 3134. nam ich n.] I am no thinge M ; am y
 nouzt SN ; y am not C.
 3135. For] Of C. wr.] bragge SN. for] of
 C. thy bost SNCM.
 3136. Neither SN ; Nodur C ; om. M. for]

- of C. ne for] nor of C. ost SNCM.
 3137. And] All M ; om. SNC. þo] than CM.
 þat] þe SNC ; om. M. erl] sir add. SN.
 3138. For to CM. Ios.] hur C. To do I.]
 Hur to haue with (throw N) SN. a] min
 SNCM.
 3139. he—to] sone he let S ; he lete sone N ; he
 made sone M ; he drud C.
 3140. In þ. m.] And þis SNCM. dede] gan SN
 CM. endite SNM. he—ad.] hyt sayde (!) C.
 3142. To] helpe add. M. bar] as SNCM. him]
 om. SNCM. wolde SN.
 3143. In to] Tyll M.
 3144. of—þre] therof ys two C. wat.] was
 add. M. þe—þre] Outur þe brood water a SN.
 3145. þai] one M.
 3146. þai] And M. seide] that add. M. gret
 hym M.
 3147 f. om. M.
 3145—3148. om. SNC.

The erle was wroth in his manere,
 For she made hym no better chere ;
 Than in ire downe he hym set 2771
 And to Iosian spake wordes gret :
 'I wyl do wyth the my wyl,
 Wheder it lyke the wel or yl !'
 'Syr,' sayde Iosyan : 'thy boste late
 be :
 I drede the nat, so mot I the, 2776
 For if thou go to the harde,
 I affye me in Ascaparde !'
 'Certys,' than thought the erle Myle :

'I shal Ascaparde begyle !' 2780
 Whan he sawe, he myght nat spede,
 Up he rose and forthe he yede ;
 He made a letter be wryten ryght,
 On this maner it was dyght,
 From Beuys, as the letter wolde,
 That Ascaparde come sholde 2786
 Unto a castel, that stode in an yle ;
 It was from Coleyne but a myle.
¹Whan Ascaparde herde that sonde,
 He toke his great staf in his honde

¹ Y. 40a.

SIR BEUES.

L

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

Forþ wente Ascopard ase hot
 Ouer þe water in a bot;
 Whan he was ouer þe water come, [2975]
 Hii vn-lek þe ȝate at þe frome; 3152
 & whan he was comen wiþ inne,
 þai spered him faste wiþ ginne.
 Aȝen to Iosiane Miles gan terne: 3155

'For wham,' a seide, 'schel ich it
 werne?' [2980]
 ȝhe þouȝte for to kepe hire, apliȝt,
 ȝhe sente a masager to Wiȝt,
 To Beues, be letter & tolde fore
 Al to gedre lasse & more. 3160
 Miles wolde haue is wille [2985]
 And ȝhe bed him holde stille:

3149. *Forþ w. A.] He bad, he shold M.*
 3150. *Ouer þe w.] To the castell com M.*
This letter he send to the, he said
And bad, that thou it rede,
Eche word to the end.
That it were soth, well he wend. add. M.
 3149 f.:
(To geder þey went (There he broght hym C)
faire and welles
Ouer þe water to þat (the C) castelle. SNC.
In to the bote he went snell
And went with hym to the castell. M.
 3151. *Whan—waler] And (om. N) when þey*
were ouer (þeder SN) SNC. come] ynome C.
 3152. *He vnloked (vnloke N) SN; In to C.*
ȝate] castel SNC. þe] om. SN. at þe f.]
soon they come C.
 3151 f. om. M.
 3158. *&—was] Whan that they were M. wiþ]*
om. M.
 3154. *Faste the gate they sparud to hym M.*
 3153 f.:
And put Ascopard (hym C) in lether (with
a C) gynne,
And loked (loke N) þe (ȝates þoo (gate when C)
he was ynne. SNC.

3155. *Miles g.] þe erl gan SN; can he C.*
Aȝen—Miles] Erle Myle to Iosyan M.
 3156. *For wh.] Who M. ich it] me now M.*
And seid: 'Now (maist not me (may þou
me not N) werne SN. And seyde: 'Who
schall me warne C.
(The add. C) for to be my leman,
Now Ascopard is (fro þe (om. C) goon. add.
SNC.
 3157. *for] om. M. apl.] as longe as she myght*
M. Iosian as hastily as she myȝt SN;
Than Iocyan for fyȝht C.
 3158. *ȝhe] om. SNC. A messengere she sent*
M. in to SN; þe ile of add. SC.
To Beues that he shold hys,
To kepe her fro velony, add. M.
 3159. *To] And N. be] with a C. To B. be]*
How the M. & t.] þat tolde C; tolde him
N; told be M; and sent him S. fore] þore C.
 3160. *nore (!) A.*
 3161 f.:
On (Vypon NM) a day þe erl to her cam
And in his armes he her nam. SNCM.
Wel he þouȝt to (om. N) haue doon his dede.
'For charite, (mercy, sir (s. m. N)!' she
seide,

And went forth with that messengere
 In great haste, tyl he cam there.
 Whan Ascaparde was within, 2793
 The messengere was quaynt of gynne;
 Wythin he left Ascaparde
 And locked the gates after hym harde;
 Than rowed he to londe agayne 2797
 And tolde syr Myle of that trayne.
 Than had erle Myle of no thyng drede,
 To Iosian agayne he yede; 2800
 He sayde: 'Iosian, make no mone,
 For Ascaparde is fro the gone:
 In a castel within the se
 Locked fast, forsoth, is he!' 2804
 Than was Iosian nat wel apayde,

She called a messenger & to hym sayde:
 'Go thou to shyp this same nyght
 And passe forth to the yle of Wyght,
 And byd syr Beuys, for any thyng
 Come to me wythout lettyng, 2810
 If he wyl haue me on lyue:
 Wherefore I pray the, go belyue;
 Thy rewarde I shal the pay,
 Spede the thyder wythout delay!'
 The messenger went on his way,
 There was no more to say. 2816
 So Myles sone after than
 Cam agayne to Iosian 1 f. 496.
 'And fyrst wolde haue lyne hyr by;
 'I pray the, syr,' she sayde, 'mercy,

'Nouȝt, þeȝ i scholde lese me lif,
 Boute ich were þe weddede wif; 3164
 ȝif eni man me scholde wedde,
 þanne mot ich go wiþ him to bedde :
 I trowe, he is nouȝt now here, [2991]
 þat schel be me wedde-ferre !' 3168
 'Y schel þe wedde aȝenes þe wille,
 To morwe y schel hit ful-fille !' 1. 1834.
 And kiste hire anon riȝt [2995]

*'I have sworn, certis, myn othe,
 þat y ne shal for lef ne lothe, add. SN.
 For he wolde haue do that dede.
 'Mercy,' sche seyde and can grette,
 'I haue an othe swore,
 That y forlayn schall be nomore, add. C.
 That he wold with her ly on slepe,
 For no thing wold he lett.
 She said : 'Sir, I haue swore,
 Though I shold be dede there fore, add. M.
 3163. Nouȝt] om. SNC. schalle N; þerfore
 add. C. Nouȝt—lese] To haue no man
 in M.
 3164. Boute] Er that M; yf add. C. were] be
 M. þe] a SNC; his M. wed.] spoused SN.
 3165. eni—scholde] þou wilt (me spouse and
 (take me to C) SNCM.
 3166. þanno—him] I wille with the go SNC;
 I wyll than go M. to] thy add. M.
 3167—3170 :
 'Bleyȝy,' he seide, 'as (so C) (mot y (y mote
 N) the,
 To morowe (morne C) [schal thou spousid
 (weddyd C) [spoused shall þou S] be !'
 SNC.
 To morowe I shall spouse the,
 For thou shalle not forsworne be :
 I wyll not, that thou the forswore,*

For I haue sworne by goddys payne,
 That I shal neuer be belayne,
 Though I therfore shulde lese my lyfe,
 Tyl I be a wedded wyfe : 2824
 If thou wyll me spouse & wed,
 I wyl go wyth the to bed !'
 'Gladly, Iosyan !' than sayde he,
 'To morowe shal we wedded be !'
 He kyssed hyr anon, as ryght is,
 And sende after barons & knyghtes,
 That were of his pryuyte, 2831
 At his weddyng for to be,
 For he wolde wed hyr pryuely,
 2828. be] de (!) O.

And sente after baroun & kniȝt 3172
 And bed hem come leste & meste,
 To anoure þat meri feste.
 Þe niȝt is gon, þat dai comen is,
 þe spusaille don hit is [3000]
 Wiþ merþe in þat toun 3177
 & ioie of erl and baroun.
 And whan hit drouȝ toward þe niȝt,
 Here soper was þer redi diȝt, 3180

*This day I wyll the fforbere !' M.
 3171. And] He SNCM. her kyssid M. anon]
 and partid M. ryȝtes SC.
 3172. And] He M. barons and knyȝtes SC.
 3173. And b. h.] That they shold M.
 3174. To—meri] He thought to hold a gret M.
 3173 f. om. SNC.
 (For to com (All he bad M) to his gestenyng
 (gestyng M)
 And (om. NM) for to honour his spousyng
 (weddyng C). add. SNCM.
 3175. is] was C. The—gon] Sone after SN.
 þat] þe SNC. comen is] was come C; com
 SN. The day yode, the nyȝt come M.
 3176. [At (That C) þe (om. NM) morow [That
 C] þe spousyng was don SNCM.
 3177. Wiþ] muche add. SN; mekull add. C;
 grett add. M. yoye CM. in] be side M.
 þat] þe SNCM.
 3178. &—and] And grette ioȝ of (alle add. N)
 SN; And with honoure of M; Bothe with
 knyȝtes and C.
 3179. And wh.] Whan M; þoo SNC. drouȝ
 tow.] come at M.
 3180. Here] Theire M; A ryche SNC. was
 þer] wer (!) A. was þer redi] was well M;
 þere was SNC.*

In the mornynge erly. 2834
 Erly on the mornynge he forȝat nought,
 Bothe they were to the church brought;
 The erle gan Iosian wed
 Both to borde and to bed. 2838
 Whan the weddyng was al done,
 By than it was hye none;
 Erles and barons sone were set 2841
 And ryche metes forþo were fet,
 Ther lacked none, verely,
 Of ryche metes and mynstrelsy.
 Whan it drewe toward nyȝt,
 A ryche souper there was dyȝt, 2846

L 2

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY

And þeȝ þai richelich weren ifed, [3005]
 þat erl wolde ben a bed.
 Iosian he het lede to bour,
 To haue hire vnder couertour; 3184
 Vpon hire bedde þar ȝhe sat,
 þat erl com to hire wiȝ þat, [3010]
 Wiȝ kniȝtes gret compainie
 Wiȝ pyment and wiȝ spisorie, 3188
 Wiȝ al þe gamen þat hii hedde,
 To make hire dronke a bedde :
 Ac al anoper was hire pouȝt, [3015]
 Ne gamnede hire þat gle riȝt nouȝt.
 'Sire,' ȝhe seide to þat erl sone,

'Ich bidde, þow graunte me a bone,
 And boutte þow graunte me þis one,
 I ne schel þe neuer bedde none : [3020]
 Ich bidde þe at þe ferste frome, 3197
 þat man ne wimman her in come;
 Be-lok hem þar oute for loue o me,
 þat noman se our priuite ! 3200
 Wimmen beȝ schamfast in dede [3025]
 And namliche maidenen,' ȝhe sede.
 þat erl seide, a wolde faine.
 A drof out boȝe kniȝt & swaine, 3204
 Leuedies, maidenen & grome,
 þat non ne moste þer in come, [3030]

3181. *And*] *But* M. *were richely* M.
 3182. *The* M. *a*] *in his* M.
 3181 f. om. SNC.
 3183. *Ios.—lede*] *He had lad Iosyan* M; *Soon*
he had hur yn C; *When tyme was, he went*
SN.
 3185. *hire*] *his* M; *the* C. *þar*] *as* SNC. *þar*
ȝhe] *she* down M.
 3186. *þe* SNCM. *to hire*] *in* M. *to hur* com
SN.
 3187. *kn.*] *barons* SNCM; *a* add. CM.
 3188. *spis.*] *clarry* C.
 3189. *Wiȝ*] *And* M. *they* M.
 3190. *For*] om. M. *dr. a*] *drinke in her* M.
 3191. *Ac* at] *But* M. *was hire*] *she hath*
in M.
 3192. *Ne*] *For it* M. *þat gle*] om. M.
 3189—3192. om. SNC.
 3193. *Sire*] *Thers* C; om. M. *unto* M. *þat*]
the CM. *ȝhe—erl*] *to þe erl she seide* SN.
sonen] anon M.
 3194. *Sir y* S; *Sir* M. *pray* SNC; om. M.
ȝow SC. *gr. me*] of S. *þow—bone*] *the*
atte frome N.
 3195 f.:
Ellis wyll I none aske of the,
But thou wyllte graunte it me. M; om. SNC.
 3197. *I beseeche you at my forme* C; om. SN.

3198. *ne*] *nor* C; *and* N. *in*] *ne* add. N.
 3197 f.:
That man ne wooman com here in :
I pray it the ffor seynt Martynes ! M.
 3199. *Be-l.*] *Sparre* CM. *þar*] om. CM. *for*]
þe add. C.
 3200. *noman* se] *they* se not M.
 3201. *For woomen* be CM. *in*] *theyre* add. M.
 3199—3202 :
But þat þe dor (fast yshut (yachille fast N) be,
Do (Dothe N) þat for þe loue of me,
For at (om. N) my first priuels
I kepe, þat no man dide me see,
For wymmen ben fast (om. S) doulyng
And namly (maineliche N) maydens at (in
N) her first (om. N) weddyng,
Wel nyse al (alle in N) þe first nyȝt,
Namely a mayde with a knyȝt. SN.
 3203. *þat—wolde*] *Leman, he seyde, y wyll*
CM; Leman, y do þyn heest wel (om. N)
SN. farun (!) M.
 3204. *A*] *And* he M. *drof*] *put* C. *boȝe*]
baron C; om. M. *A—boȝe*] *Goth (Go N)*
hennes, barouns SN. *knyȝtis* N. *sw.*]
baroun M.
 3205. *maid.*] also add. M. *&*] *eke* add. SN.
 3206. *þer*] *here* S. *non—in*] *non þer yn myȝht*
C; there in myȝht none M.

And after that, verament, 2847
 The knyght and she to chamber went.
 Uppon her bedde where as she sat,
 The erle came to her with that, 2848
 With barons a great company, 2851
 With pimente and with spiseri;
 Whan they had dronken the wyne,

'Syr,' sayd Iosian, 'fayre loue myne,
 Let no person herein be, 2855
 This night to here our preuite,
 Neyther knight, mayden nor swayne;
 My selfe shalbe your chamberlayne !'
 He sayd : 'Lemman, it shalbe so !'
 Both man & maiden he made out go,

And schette þe dore wiþ þe keie :
 Litel a wende haue be so veie. 3208
 Iosian he com aȝen to :
 'Lemman,' a seide, 'ichaue ido,
 þe bone ichaue do wiþ lawe, [3035]
 Me schon i mot me self of drawe, 3212
 Ase y neuer ȝet ne dede.' c. 1930a.
 Adoun a set him in þat stede ;
 þanne was be-fore his bed itizt, 3215
 Ase fele han of þis gentil knizt, [3040]
 A couertine on raile tre,
 For noman scholde on bed ise.

Iosian be-pouȝte on hizing, 3219
 On a towaile ȝhe made knotte riding,
 Aboute his nekke ȝhe hit þrew [3045]
 And on þe raile tre ȝhe drew ;
 Be þe nekke ȝhe haþ him vp tizt
 & let him so ride al þe nizt. 3224
Iosian lai in hire bed :
 No wonder, þouȝ ȝhe wer adred.
 Dai is come in alle wise, [3051]
 A morwe þe barouns gonne arise 3228
 Sum to honten and sum to cherche,
 And werk men gonne for to werche.

3207. *And sch.*] *He loked* (loke N) SNC ;
He spard M. þe k.] a k. SNC.
 3208. *wende*] *woyste* M. *Litel—so*] *It was a*
signe, þe erl was SN. *haue—veie*] (*for to*
(that he shold M) dye CM.
 3209. *he c. a.] swithe* (sythen C ; then M) he
 com NCM ; her add. M. om. S.
 3210. *And seyde :* 'Lemman C.
 3211. *bone*] *heste* C. *lawe*] all C. *I haue*
fullyfild youre sawe M ; *þus y haue ydo*
well fave SN.
 3212. *i—self*] *myself y wol* (schall C ; must
 M) SNCM.
 3213. *ȝet ne*] *ere* M.
 3214. *And down* M.
 3215. *That M. dight* M.
 3216. *As he hath meny anyght* M.
 3217. *A curten drawen with gret rialle* M.
 3218. *on*] *hem in* M.
 3213—3218 :
Adoun he (set him (sate N) in þat stede,
His shon him self he of dede.
A curtayn, so it was þe lawe,
Byfore her bed it was ydrawe.
Iosian ȝaue (brouȝt N) *him suche a drynke,*
þat it (he N) *lorned him* (for add. N) *to*
wynke, SN ; om. C.
 3219. *Ios. be-þ.] And þenne sons* SN ; *Then*
anon Iocyan C. on] in SNC.
 3220. *Made on C. a tow.] hur gurdul* SNC.

- ȝhe m.] om. C ; a add. SNC. kn. rid.]*
knyttyng SN.
 3219 f. :
There Iosyan made with her hond
On her gurdill a knott rennand ; M.
 3221. *þrew*] *cast* SM.
 3222. *on—ȝhe*] *upon* (ouer M) *a rayle* (rayler
 M) *sche hym* (it M) CM. *Him to hongre*
hard and fast SN.
 3223. *Be þe n.] Vypon a bems* SN. *haþ—*
tizt] (*him vp* (vp hym M ; him C) *twight*
 NCM ; *it knytte* S.
 3224. *&]* *She S. so r.] ride there* M ; *ryde*
and hong SN ; *hange* C. *al*] om. M. *þe*] *that* M ; om. SNC.
 3225. *Ios.] she* add. M.
 3225 f. om. SNC.
She lay and sȝed all that nyzt :
'Alas, that Beues were com fro Wight!'
 add. M.
 3227. *Dai is c.] þe nyzt was* (om. C) *passed*
 SNC ; *The nyght it yode* M. *on* SC.
 3228. *At morow* M ; *On þe morne* C. *arise*] *vp ryse* SN ; *ryse* C ; *to rise* M.
 3229. *Sum*] *yede* add. M. *huntyng* SNCM.
 3230. *And*] *the* add. M. *werk*] *laboryng* C.
gonne] *yode* M ; om. C. *werk m. g.] son*
to werk S. *for to*] *to ther* C ; *to* M. om. N.
 2915—3232 are lost in E.

He shet the dore well and fast, 2861
 And set hym downe at the last.
 There was a curtayne, as it was lawe,
 Before the bed it was drawe ;
 Than on her gyrdel, withouten lesinge,
 Se made a knot rydyng, 2866
 About his necke she drewe it thore

And strangled him, withouten more.
 Than on a beme she hauged him hye,
 And let him ther fore his fola. 2870
 The night passed in that wyse,
 The barons began for to ryse,
 Some on hunting & some to þe church,
 An workemen rose to worche. 2874

þe sonne schon, lit drouȝ to vnder,
 þe barouns þar of hadde wonder; 3232
 þat þerl lai so longe a bed, [3057]
 Gret wonder þar of he hedde.
 Queþ sum: 'Let him lie stille!
 Of Iosian he haþ al is wille.' [3060]
 Middai com, hit drouȝ te noune, 3237
 þe barouns speke þer eft soune;
 Queþ þe boldeste: 'How mai þis be?
 Wende ich wile vp and ise!' 3240
 þat baroun dorste wel speke, [3065]

3231. *hit* and M. *hit—vnder*] þey had wondur C.
 3232. *per of* (þe barons (alle N) SNM. hadde] gret add. M. wondur hadde SN. For hyt drewe to the vnder C.
 3233. *pat*] Why ESNM. so longe lay E. a] in EM.
 3234. *Gret—he*] þo þey alle woundyr E; There of they moche wonder M.
 3233 f.:
 (þer of al (All the barons C) wonder hadde, Why (For C) þe erl lay so long a bed. SNC.
 3235. *sunn (!)* A. Summe sayden ESNM. lic] be NM.
 3236. *For of CM.* he] she (!) S. he haþ] lat hym han E. a] om. ECM. fyll C.
 3237. *com*] yode M. drouȝ] com M. te] om. C.
 3238. *speke þ. e.]* ther of spoke C. eft s.] of some M; soon C; of echoon SN. om. E.
 3239. *þe boldeste* (eldest C) sayde ESNC; Lady and baroun M. be] gon E. How—be] So mote y the C.
 3240. *I wyll wend* M. vp] myself EM; om. N. and] to M. see EM. I wol goo and ysee S; I wyll rote, he seyde, perde C. Hou it may þer off ibee add. E.
 3241. *baroun M. dorste*] full add. M.
 3242. *And to M.* 3241 f. om. ESNC.
 3243. *And*] He ESNC. honde] foot SN.
 3244. *al w.]* om. C. al w. op.] in to þe flore M; soone add. E. vpon (!) A. Pat it gan

To þe chaumber he gan reke
 And smot þe dore wiþ is honde,
 þat al wide open it wonde. 3244
 'Awake,' a seide, 'sire erl Mile,
 þow hauest sleped so longe while,
 þin heued oweþ to ake wel: [3071]
 Dame, let make him a caudell!' 3248
 'Nai,' queþ Iosian at þat sake,
 'Neuer eft ne schel his heued ake!
 Ichaue so tyled him for þat sore, [3075]
 Schel hit neuer eft ake more, 3252

- wyde vp* (open N) shoot SN.
 3245. *Aw.]* awake add. E. sire] om. C. erl] om. E.
 3246. *islepen E. so longe*] a long ECM; a wel good (grete N) SN.
 3247. *þin*] Hys C. oweþ to a.] akip (well add. M) I wot (ryzt add. E) ESNM. wel] om. M.
 3248. *let*] do C; om. E. Thou haste nedo of a caudell hote M.
 3249. *quod C; seide* SN. Nai q. I.] Iosyan sayde E. al] for C.
 3250. *eft*] om. C. ne] om. ESNC. nel N; wole E; wille S.
 3249 f. om. M.
 3251. *Ich.]* He ys C. so] om. ESNC. telyd hym E; him heled SN; helyd C. for] fro SN; off EC. the SN. Nay, said Iosyan, be goddus ore M.
 3252. *Hys hed wole* (nel N) ake neuere (no M) more ESNM; Neuyr wyll hys hed ake more. C.
 Al nyzt he haþ reden ydyt (with euyl wyll C) Wiþ outen (an (!) C) haltyr, wiþ outen (out C) brydyt. add. EC.
 I haue lullid hym so well,
 That it akyth never a dele;
 All nyght he hath redyn well,
 With oute eny sadull or brydull. add. M.
 Al nyzt he honged, y sey ȝow soth,
 With my gurdell, and ȝit doth. add. SN.

The halfe day passed, withouten fayle,
 The barons had of him maruayle.
 Some said: 'Let him be styll,
 Of Iosian he hath his will!' 2878
 The mydday went, it drew to none,
 A baron spake then sone:
 'I maruyle,' he sayd, 'how may this be?
 I wyll go to the chamber and se!'
 He smote the dore with his fot so fast,

That all to peces he it brast; 2884
 'Aryse,' he sayde, 'thou erle Myle,
 For thou hast slept a great whyle:
 Thy head aketh, wot I well,
 Thou hast nedo of a caudell!' 2888
 'Nay,' sayd Iosian, 'I vndertake,
 His head shall neuer more ake:
 I haue charmed him from that sore,
 That his head shall ake no more;

- 3erstendai he me wedded wip wrong
 & to niȝt ichaue him honge :
 Dop be me al ȝoure wille, 3255
 Schel he neuer eft wimman spille !'
 Al hii made meche sorwe ; t. 1930.
 Anon riȝtes in ȝat morwe [3082]
 Sum liire demte ȝanne
 In a tonne for to branne. 3260
 Wip oute ȝe toun hii piȝte a stake,
 ȝar ȝe fur was i-make, [3086]
3253. weddyd me ECM. wip] muche add. SN.
 3254. to] this M. ichaue] I dede E. This
 nyȝt y him honged with my gurdal strong
 SN.
 3255. Dop be me] Now dop wip me E ; Do
 with me now S ; Dothe bi me now N ;
 Do now (om. M) with me CM ; al ȝ. w.]
 what he (!) wyll M.
 3256. eft] om. M. Schel—eft] Neuere eft
 (more C ; ne add. SN) schal he ESN.
 spille] so ESNM ; soille (!) A.
 3255 put after 3256 ESNM.
 3257. penne ȝey maden EC ; do made ȝey
 alle SN ; The maiden all to M. mochy E.
 3258. Anon ryȝt E ; Sone anon SN ; Anon
 C. in ȝat] ȝp on ȝe ESN. Anon—ȝat] All
 that day till the M.
 3259. demed hur C ; for soȝe add. E. Hur
 to deme fast gon ȝey renne SN.
 3260. a toun S ; to the towne N. for] om. C.
 3259 f. :
 And all they her haus dampned there,
 In a tun to brenne all in fere. M.
 3261. ȝey pyȝt SN ; ȝey mitten E ; they set M ;
 was C. stake] so ESNM ; wake (!) A.
 3262. (And add. M) ȝere ȝey wolden (can M)
 ȝat (a M) ffyr make ECM ; There ȝat ȝey ȝe
 ffyre schulde make C ; ȝere hur to brenne
 and (a add. N) fire make SN.
 3263. ȝai—iset] ȝer yn was set C ; ȝey brouȝten
- ȝe tonne ȝai hadde ȝer iset,
 ȝai fette wode and elet. 3264
 Ascopard wip inne ȝe castel lay,
 ȝe tonne and al ȝe folk he say ; [3090]
 Ful wel him ȝouȝte ȝat while,
 ȝat him trokede a gret gile, 3268
 For he was in ȝe castel be-loke,
 ȝe castel wal he hap to-broken ;
 He was maroner wel gode, [3095]
 A stertte in to ȝe salte flode, 3272
- ȝedyr penne E ; ȝey hadde thedir (ȝerfore S)
 brouȝt SN.
 3264. ȝai] And ESN. fceched NC. and e.]
 and hyt hett C ; & maden it brenne E ; al for
 nouȝt SN.
 3263 f. :
 And brought fire with oyle swete,
 There they had the tun (!) sett. M.
 3265. And A. ȝat E. wip in.] in ESN.
 castel] toure M.
 3266. tonne] ffire M. al] om. ESC. folk]
 ȝere add. C.
 3267. him] he SNM. ȝouȝte] in add. ECM.
 3268. him—gret] ȝere was don (om. SC) sum
 queynte (maner C ; om. M) ESCM ; there
 crochid sum N.
 3269. ȝere ȝat (om. S) he was inne (fast in N ;
 fast S) iloke ESN ; That ther yn he was
 loke C.
 3270. wal] soone ESN. he hadde EN ; had
 he S ; he C. ibroke EN ; broke SC.
 3269 put after 3270 ESN.
 3269 f. :
 For they had hym so besleke ;
 The castell anon he can tobreke. M.
 3271. was] a add. ESN. A marynere he was
 M. wel] ffui ESNM ; om. C.
 3272. lepe NM ; lepte E ; leped SC ; hym forth
 add. M. salte] om. M.

- Nowe haue I quitte his weddinge,
 Yonder mayst thou se him hinge.
 He shall neuer woman spyll : 2895
 Do with me what soeuer ye wyll !'
 All they made great sorowe ;
 That other day on the morowe
 Se was dight, verament,
 In a tonne to be brente. 2900
 Without the towne was set a stake,
 A great fyre gan they make.
- In a castel lay Ascaparte, 2903
 And ouer ȝe wal loked thederwarte,
 And had great wonder, truely,
 What that fyre might signify. 2906
 Than he thought him in his hert tho,
 That Iosian was brought in some wo.
¹Of the castel, that he was in loken,
 A turrett he had al to-broken ; ¹t. 40^a.
 He was so wo and so wode,
 That he lept into the flode, 2912

A fischer he sez fot hot,
 Euer a swam toward þe bot.
 þe fischer wende, sum fend it were,
 Out of is bot he fleȝ for fere. 3276
 Ascopard hente þe bot an honde [3101]
 And rew him self to þe londe,
 To-ward þe fur faste a schok,
 Beues com and him of-tok : 3280
 'Treitour,' a seide, 'whar hastow be?
 þis dai þow hauest be-traied me!
 'Nai, sire!' Ascopard seide, [3107]

& tolde, Miles him hadde be-traide.
 To-ward þe fur þai wente blieue : 3285
 þe prest, þat hire scholde schriuē,
 Godes blessing mote he fonge, [3111]
 For þat he held Iosiane so longe! 3288
 In hire smok ȝhe stod naked,
 þar þe fur was imaked;
 Ase men scholde hire for-brenne, [3115]
 Beues on Arondel com renne 3292
 Wip is sward Morgelay;
 Ascopard com be anoper way,

3273. *fyschers C. fot]* al so ESN; *that was*
so M. f. h.] yn a boot C.
 3274. *And euere E; And euyrn SN; And M;*
om. C. tow.] unto SN; to M. þe] hys EM.
tow. þe b.] to them as hole C.
 3275. *fyschers C. sum] a SN. deuyl ESN.*
 3276. *is] þe SC. they flewe C. And fled*
oute of his bote M. for f.] pere SN.
 3277. *hente] toke CM. þe] þat SN. bot] ore*
M. an] in SNCM.
 3278. *rowyd CM. him s.] there with M.*
rew—self] þer wip he (om. SN) rowyd
(fast add. SN) ESN. þe] om. ESN.
 3279. *Tow.—[faste] Faste to the fyre C.*
 3280. *Ser B. ESN. com] after add. SN.*
com a.] on Arundel E; there hym M.
ouyr took ESCM; atoke N.
 3281. *Thef SNM.*
 3282. *þis] To M. begyled SNM.*
 3281 f. : *(And seyde (om. E): To day þow*
hast me betrayde EC.
 3283. *Nai sire] Sir, nay M; Nai, for sothe*
C; þoo add. E; than add. M. Asc. s.] he

seide, so (as N) mot y the SN.
 3284. *de] He M. Miles h. h.] how the erle hym*
M. þe cerl hadde betrayyd me E; But
(Ac N) þe erl Myle betraide me SN; om. C.
 3285. *þai w.] he come M. wente bl.] ronne*
blyue SN; come swythe C; gunne to tes E.
Toward þe fyre þey reden blyue add. E.
 3286. *hire sch.] scholde Iosyan ESN.*
 3287. *Crystys ESN. most S; myght M.*
 3288. *þat] om. ESN. held] taryyd EC.*
Ios.] here ESN.
 3289. *hire hire (!) A. ȝhe st.] þen (that N)*
stood she SN; al add. M.
 3290. *þar] When S; þat add. E; as add. C.*
þe] þat SN.
 3291. *Ryȝt as SN. And as E. men] they*
M. wolden ESN. brenne ESN.
 3292. *on] wip ESN. com] gan M; began*
to E; on hem (him N) gan SN. B.—com]
Syr Befyue made Arondell to C.
 3293. *is] goode add. ESN. Mordelay C.*
 3294. *And A. ESN. com] om. ESN.*
þat oper E.

And fast by hym also hote 2913
 Cam a fyssher wyth his bote.
 Than Ascaparde toke the bote in hande
 And rowed hym selfe to the londe;
 Towarde the folke fast gan he loke,
 Beuys cam after and hym ouertoke;
 He sayde: 'Thefe, where haste thou
 bene? 2919
 Why kepest thou no better my quene?'
 'Syr Beuys, lorde, mercy,' he sayde,
 'The Erle Myle had me betrayde!'

Towarde the fyre they hyed them blyue,
 The preste, that dyd Iosyan shryue,
 Crystys blessynge haue he amonge,
 For that he taryed hyr so longe!
 Whan the fyre was al redy, 2927
 In hyr smocke she stode therby.
 Ryȝt as they schulde hyr brenne,
 On Arundel Beuys gan renne, 2930
 And in his hande gode Morgelay,
 But Ascaparde went by another way.

2916. *roued (!) O.*

And slowen in þat ilche stounde
Al þat hii aboute þe fur founde, 3296
And þat he hadde for is while, [3121]
þat proude erl, sire Mile.

A sette Iosian on is palfray,
And wente forþ in here wai; 3300
þai wente to schip anon riȝte *l. 1032.*
And sailede forþ in to Wiȝte. [3126]

Wel was Saber paid wiþ þan
Of Ascopard & of Iosian. 3304

Beues & Saber sente here sonde
Wide in to fele londe, [3130]
And hii sente an hie
After gret cheualrie, 3303
Of al þe londe þe stringeste kniȝte,
þat hii owhar finde miȝte.

3295 f.:

*Þey slowen þen þat þere stonden,
Alle þat þey (om. N) aboute þe fire (thei
add. N) fonden SN;
Þey slowen alle þat þey þere ffounde
Wiþ hys swerd & wiþ hys honde; E;
All þat þey aboute þe fyre founde;
They slewe them yn that stounde; C.
They slowe all that they found,
And they, that aboute the fyre dyd stond. M.
3297. And] om. SNM. hadde] wan C. he
h.] had they all M. is] theire M. gyle
ESNCM.*

3298. Þe ESNC; Of the M. proute S;
proude M; ryche E. erl] þoo add. E. sire]
om. M.

3299—3302:

*Sere (om. M) B. took Iosyan (with him SNC;
before hym M) þat (his SN; this M) may
(And sette here (om. M; byfore add. SNM;
him add. SM) on hys (hur (!) C; owne
add. E) palfray,
Al so biȝus (with M) as þey (he SNM)
myȝte,
[[Tyl þat (Tyll C; om. M) þey comen [And
(He N) wente SN] in (ageyn hom M;
om. C) to (þe yle of add. SNC) Wyȝte.
ESNCM.*

3303. was] sere add. E. paid w.] apayde
SNM; om. E.

3304. Of] With M. & of] and ESNCM.

3303 f. om. C.

Here begynnþ a newe paas:

*Lystniþ, lordyngys, hout (!) it was! add. E.
3305. Now (Pan SC; om. M) Sabere & B.
ESNCM. þer C; theire M. sondys C.*

3306. Wide] Far C; All M; abouten add.
ESNM. to] om. ENM. fele] euery ESN;
dyuers C; theire M. londys C.

3307. And] also add. SN. þey SNC. swyȝte
on hys C; hastily SN. They haue sent all
in hys M.

3307 f. om. E.

3309. Of] In M. al þe] euery ESM; eche N.
doutlest SNC; stalourþe EM. knyȝtys
ESNM.

3310. That þei ouȝt where afynde myȝht N;
That they euer fynd myȝhtes (!) M. þat
þey owȝar myȝt fynd to fyrst S; þat þey
myȝte fynde bolde in fyȝtys E; Come to hym
anon ryȝtys C.

*Þey (ne add. SN) sparyd neȝer (om. SN)
for syluȝr ne (nor C) golde,*

*[[Den of (For C) þe best (haue þey (thei haue
N) wolde*

[þat þey þe beste haue wolde E]. add. ESNC.

Than al, that Beuys about hyr founde,
He slewe and felled to the grounde.
There was neyther knyght nor swayne,
That passed away that tyme vnslayne,
And al made the fals erle Myle
By his treason and his gyle. 2938
Beuys toke wyth hym than *l. 402.*
Bothe Ascaparde and Iosian
And went forth anone ryght, 2941
Tyl they cam to the ile of Wyȝt.
Syr Sabere welcomed wyth gode hert
Both Beuys, Iosyan and Ascaparde.
Than Beuys and Sabere sende theyr
sonde *l. 502.*

Wyde about in euery londe. 2946
After great chyualry
Of stalworth knyghtes and hardy,
That they myȝht fynde then
Of euery londe the doughtyest men.
They spared neyther syluer nor golde,
For the best men haue they wolde.
Beuys was curtes and fre 2953
To euery man in his degre;
There cam erles and barons, I-wys,
For to socour syr Beuys; 2956
There came knyghtes, squyers & pages,
Echone had of hym gode wages

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bat emperur nez daide, [3135]
 His wif confortede him & saide: 3312
 'Sire,' 3he seide, 'doute 3ow nouzt!
 Of gode consaile icham be-pouzt:
 3e scholle sende, for sertaine, 3315
 After 3our ost in to Almaine, [3140]
 And whan 3our ost is come to gadre,
 Send to 3e king of Scotlonde, me
 fadre;
 He wile come to 3e an hize

Wip wonder-gret cheualrie, 3320
 bat þow derst haue no sore [3145]
 Of þat þef, Saber þe hore,
 Ne of Beues, þat is me loþe:
 3it 3e schollen hem hangen boþe! 3324
 þo þe letters were 3are,
 þe masegers wer forþ ifare. [3150]
 In Mai, whan lef & gras ginþ springe,
 And þe foules merie to singe, 3328

3311. *þe SNC. emp.] for sorow add. SNC.*
For sorow þe emperour EM. nere C. ny
for sorow N. gan (can C) dye SNC; wezid
wood M.
 3312. *His w.] Sche C. conf.—saide] (comfort*
hym (h. c. SN; soon add. C) in (grets add.
S) hygh SNC; hym beffore stode M.
 3313. *seide] ne add. E. drede SNC; dismay*
M. ye C; the NM.
 3314. *For of M.*
 3315. *pou shalt SNCM. for] on (om. SNM)*
a day ESNM; om. C.
 3316. *3our] þyn SNM; thy C. to] om. M.*
 3317. *(And add. CM) whenne þou hast þyn*
ost (to geder (gadered C) SNCM.
 3318. *Send to] þen send after SN. Scottes*
M. þe—Sc.] Scotlonde to C.
 3317 f.:
And whanne 3e han to gedere 3oure hoost,
Sendip to my fadyr wip outen boost:
Kyng he is off Scotlonde,
A douzty man, I vnderstonde; E.
 3319. *And he SNC; For he M. þe] 3ow E;*
vs SN. an] in NC.
 3320. *wonder] wol E; full CM.*

3321 f.:
Danne thar 3ow nouzt þen afferde
Off Sabeer wip hys whyte berde E;
And þou ne darst haue no fere
Of B. ne of (sir add. N) Sabere.' SN;
And þat ye haue no feere
Of the thefe, syr Sabere C.
That ye thare not drede than
Of Sabere, that grey-herud man, M.
 3323. *Beues] om. C; my sone add. ECM.*
me] so C.
 3324. *3yt (But M) þey schall C; þey scholen*
3it E. hem h.] be hongyd ECM.
 3323 f. om. SN.
 3325. *Do þe] Here ESN; Theire M; Then*
C. were] þey makyd SNM; made they C;
þey dyzlen sory ful E. 3are] there M.
 3326. *þe] And the M; Hor SN; And C.*
wer] þen ENM; arn SC.
 3327. *whan] þe N. leues & E; om. CM.*
gan SN; can CM.
 3328. *þe—to] byrdys so meryly C. To Hamp-*
ton þer cam þe kyng E; To Hampton
com both prynce (knyght M) and king SNM.

And ryche gyftes more and lesse,
 Eche man after his doughtynesse.
 Therefore eche man vnto hym sought,
 He toke and left, what hym best
 thought; 2962
 Euer he chase hym of the beste,
 That he coude fynde eyther este or west.
 Syr Murdour, moche sorowe made he,
 Whan he sawe, Beuys had suche a
 meyne; 2966
 The countes seide: 'Drede ye nought,
 Of gode counsel I am bethought:
 Ye shal sende, in certayne
 After the power of Almayne, 2970

Also ye shal sende your sonde
 After my fader into Skotlonde,
 He wyl come to you redely
 Wyth a ful great company, 2974
 And we may haue many mo 2. 500.
 Out of Englonde and Wales also:
 Wherefore shulde ye drede then,
 Whyle ye may haue so many men?
 If Beuys se, you haue suche a rout,
 He wyl fle away for dout! 2980
 Syr Murdour dyd by hyr counsaile,
 The messanger went, wythout fayle.
 Than afterwarde, without lesynge,
 To Hampton cam both prynce & kyng;

þe king of Scotlonde com to fiȝte
 Wiþ pretti þosend of hardi kniȝte
 Of Almaine, is owene barouny, [3155]
 Wiþ wonder-gret cheualry. 3332
 'Lordinges,' a seide, 'ȝe witeþ alle,'
 Whan hii were be-fore him in þe halle,
 'þat ofte þis þef, Saber þe hore,
 Me haþ aneied swiþe sore. 3336
 Now is him come help to fiȝte, [3161]
 Beues of Hamtoun, an hardi kniȝte,

To Sarasins was solde gon longe,
 Ich wende, he hadde ben anhonge;
 He me preteþ for to slen 3341
 & for to winne is londe aȝen; [3166]
 Wiþ him he haþ a geaunt brouȝt:
 Erpliche man semeþ he nouȝt, 3344
 Ne noman of flesch ne felle, t. 194a.
 Boute a fend stolen out of helle; [3170]
 Ascopart men clepeþ him þer oute,
 Of him ichaue swiþe gret doute. 3348

3329. *And þe S. cam prest to E; for to S; to N. fyȝtes E.*
 3330. *þosend] hundryd E. þr. þ.] meny an other M. of] om. NM. doughty M. knyȝtes EC.*
 3331. *And off EC. owene] om. SN. baronage M. is o. b.] gret cheualrye C.*
 3332. *Wiþ w.] Cam ryȝt wiþ E; And of Almayn C. And all that were of hys barouns C; And many knyȝhtes, squiers and page M.*
 3333 f.:
 [De emperour ladde hem (þem C) in [Sir Mordours hem led] to þe halle:
 (Lordynges, he sayde (And seid: L. SN), ȝe [weten (wol CM) weel [ben welcomne SN] alle, ESNCM.
 3335. *þat—þef] Ofte sir SN; That often tyme C; That the traytour M. þis—þe] Sabecr þat þeoff so E.*
 3336. *agreuyd E; greuyd SN. Hath me greuyd C; Often me hath anoyed M. swiþe] full C; harde and E; om. M.*
 3337. *help] more folk E; him a. h.] com (he comyn C) to help him SNC.*
 3338. *an h.] a strong SN; a wol strong E;*

a doughty M; þat noble C.
 3337 put before 3338 SN.
 3339. *Tyll M. Sar.] he add. SNCM. gon l.] ago longe M; agoo it is ful long S; syþen go long C; longe N; in fer cuntrees E.*
 3340. *he hadde ben] that he had ben CM. he om. (!) A. anh.] honge CM; hem among S. I wolde, he hadde deyȝd on galewetre E.*
 3341. *thretenyd N; thretyth me C. for to] to ben SC; to brenne and E. slone M.*
 3342. *aȝen] anon M. om. E.*
 3343. *A (stronge add. M) geaunt (he haþ wiþ hym (with hym he hath C) brouȝt ESNCM.*
 3344. *man] ne add. E. he semyth N.*
 3345. *Ne] Nodur C; om. SN. of] om. M. ne] nor C; of add. N.*
 3346. *Boute] He is SN; Hyt ys C. stolen] brouȝt SN. out of] fro C. Boute—out] I trouwe, he be a deuyl E. Boute—of] He semyth a devill com fro M.*
 3347. *cl.] callen E. they clepe C. him þ. o.] þat frouȝt S; þat freke N.*
 3348. *sw. gr.] wol (ful S) gret ES; mekyll C. ich.—doute] many one dothe speke N.*
 3347 f.: *Ascaparie his name men rede, Of hym I haue moche drede. M.*

Ther cam wyth the kyng of Skotlande
 The number of seuen thousande,
 There cam out of Almayne 2987
 Wyth syr Moryce of Vyayne
 Syx thousande wyth helmes bryght
 And wel armed for to fyght,
 And syr Murdour had also 2991
 Thre thousande hym selfe and mo.
 'Nowe, lordynges,' sayd syr Murdour,
 'That hyther be come me to socour,
 Oft ye have herde speke, parde, 2995
 Of the stryfe bytwene Sabere and me.
 Nowe is come to helpe hym to fyght

Syr Beuys of Hampton, a noble knyght;
 Wel I wende, he had ben dede: 2999
 What is therfore your best rede?
 He threteneth me to be slayne
 And that he wyl wyne his londe
 agayne; 3002
 A geant wyth hym hathe he brought,
 Erthely man semeth he nought,
 Neyther of flesshe nor of fel, t. 51a.
 For he is lyke the deuyl of hel;
 Men cal hym Ascaparde about, 3007
 Of hym, forsoth, I haue great dout.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Ac, lordinges,' a seide, 'arme 3e wel,
We scholle besege hem in here castel;
þe Ascopard be strong & sterk, [3175]
Mani hondes makeþ liȝt werk!' 3352
Forþ þai wenten ase snel,
Til þai come to þe castel,
þar Saber and Beues weren inne,

þai piȝte paulouns & bente ginne. 3356
Saber stod on is tour an hiz, [3181]
Al þat grete ost a siȝ;
Gret wonder þer of he hade,
þe holi crois be-fore him he made 3360
And swor be his berde hore, [3185]
Hit scholde some of hem rewe sore.

3349. Ac] om. ESNC. Lordlingis N. Ac—
seide] But not for thye M. 3e] 3ow ESNC;
we vs M.

3350. wole E; wyll M. hym besege M.
hore] his M. Both in iren and in stele
SNC.

There we wyll do hym moche woo,

And withonger there ham sloo. add. M.

3351. þe] And thogh C; ȝif SN. str. &
steȝ and SN; theȝ C.

3352. ȝyt many C.

3351 f.:

And mak þoure armure redy thare,

Wiþ spere & scheeld redy to fare.

Rapely were þey redy dyȝt,

Manye a þousand off wol hardy knyȝt. E.

3353. For (!) A.

3353 f.:

In to (a add. C) schyppes (shippis N) (þey
wenten (he dide hem SN; they dud them
C) alle

And ryuoden (ryuen S; aryvid N; armyd
þem C) vndyr (at SN) þe castel walle,
ESNC.

With theire shippis they comyn all

Armed vnder the castell wall. M.

3355. þar—Beues] þat sere (om. CM) B. and
Saber ECM.

3356. piȝte] here add. E. pau.] logges SN;
tenyȝ C. bendyn SN; made C. & b.]
wiþ C.

Ne was neuere man in toun ne ffeelde,

þat so moche folk sawȝ wiþ spere & schelde

Ne men þat blewen so moche boost;

Abouten þe castel þey spradden here hoost,
add. E.

Ne sey þou neuer in no lege

So grete ost (a add. N) castel (to add. N)

besege. add. SN.

Ther sawe neuer man, as y yow telle,

A gretter hoost besege a castell. add. C.

Ne eye never men, as I herd say,

So gret an hoost, as at the castell lay, add. M.

[(And add. E) sere [As than had M] B. and
sere Saber

[Al (om. SN) here hoost hadde (þey SN)

gaderyd þer

[Gaderyd ther oost to gedur C;

All theire folke to geder there M]

Off [Alemayne (Frensh S; Fraunce N;

Colyn M) & [þer frendys C] off opir

(euery SN; yche M; many a C) londe

Euere (Of M) þe beste þat (men myȝten (þey

SNM; myȝt be C) fonde. add. ESNM.

Ten off þou wiþ inne þe castel

Wolde ouyrcome ffourty ffayre & wel. add.

E.

Þanne wold þey in þe castel

Ouercom him (ham N) with out ful wel.

add. SN.

The myȝht them (r. here ?) in the castell

Euere come oute (meny well (r. mangonel ?).

Sabere hard with oute gret booste,

Makyng logges a myȝhty hooste. add. M.

3357. on] in ESNC. is] a SN. Saber—tour]

Vpon the toure he was M. an] yn C; ful N.

3358. Al þat] And al þis E; And all the M;

And þat S; And the C.

3359. Gretter M.

3360. holi] om. S. be-fore] on ENCM; vpon

S. bade N.

3361. swor] sword (!) M. berde] soo add. E.

3362. (That add. M) it scholde (shal SN)

reweu hem (som SN) ful (om. M) sore

ESNM; That some of þem schulde rewe sore

C. hem] om. (!) A. rewe] it add. (!) A.

Lordynges,' he sayde, 'arme you wele
Both in iren and in stele: 3010
Though Ascaparde be neuer so starke,
Many handes make lyȝht warke!
Whan they were al armed and dyȝht,

They shyped to the ile of Wyȝht.
Al the yle was bespred 3015
Wyth the power, that syr Murdour led.
Syr Sabere loket out at a toure
And sawe the oste of syr Murdour;

Saber doun of his tour went,
 After al is kniȝtes a sent : 3364
 'Has armes, lordinges!' he gan segge,
 'þemperur þer oute vs wile be-lege:
 Make we þre vintaine, [3191]
 þat be gode and certaine! 3368
 þe ferste ich wile me self out lede,
 & þow þat oþer, Beues!' a sede,

'And Ascopard þe þredde schel haue
 Wiþ is gode, grete staue. 3372
 Be we þre vpon þe grene, [3197]
 Wel ich wot and nouȝt ne wene:
 Mani man is þar oute kete,
 þis dai schel is lif for-lete!' 3376
 Saber is horn be-gan to blowe, [3201]
 þat his ost him scholde knowe.

3363—66 :

*Off hys (the M) tour he wente adoun (downe)
 CM; iways add. M).
 And tolde þus (it al SN; hyt CM) to sere
 Baffoun (Beues M),
 [To (Sir SN) B. (Sabere M) sayde Sabere
 (Beues M) [Then seyde Befysse C] saun-
 fayle :*

'Arme we vs (now add. M) to (vnto S; al
 wel in to N) bataylle!' ESNM.
 3367. we] vs add. EM. þre v.] other queyn-
 tyne (!) M.

3368. be] boþe add. E. þat—and] And let god
 wyȝke in M.

3367 f. om. SNC.

3369. ferste] ost add. SNC. ich—self] seyde
 Sabere, wyll y C. om. SNC.

3370. þow] om. M. oþer] sere add. ESN.
 B.] Sabere M. a] om. E. And ye þe next,
 so god me spede C.

3371. And] om. SNM.

3372. gode gr.] longe C.

3373. þre] brouȝt ESNM.

3374. ne] I E. and n. ne] with out SN.

That ousre game shall be sene M.

3375. man] om. SNM; þat add. ESNM. is]
 ben SN; are M. þar] with S. þar oute]

*now M. kete] ful kete E; wel skeete SN;
 full sette M; gets (!) A.*

3376. Schal (Schul N) þis (to M) day here
 (theire M) ESNM. lyvus M. leete SNM.

3373—76 :

*Befysse seyde : 'Hyȝt schall be sene :
 Well y wot, vpon the grene
 That many be now full lusty,
 Schall to day delefully dye. C.*

3377. an horn SN; soono C. gan SNM. to],
 om. S.

3378. þat] For SNC; For that M. ost] men
 E; folk SN. scholde hym ESNM; wel
 add. N.

'Arme þow, lordynges!' þoo sayde Sabere,

'þe emperour is comen wiþ bryȝt baner

And many a knyȝt wiþ spere & scheld,

He haþ besegyd vs in þe ffeild; add. E.

'As armes, lordynges!' he (Saber N) gan
 sigge,

'þe emperour þer out doþ vs besege; add.
 SN.

'Arme you, lordus!' Sabere can say,

'The emperoure wyll vs bewray; add. M.

'Lordynges,' he seyde, 'arme you well :

þe emperour ys vndur þe castell; add. C.

Then smartly downe gan he go,
 For to tel syr Beuys so; 3020

He sayde : 'Beuys, by my counsaile
 I trowe, it shulde vs best auayle,

Within this castel to holde vs styl
 And to defende vs from al yl; 3024

For suche an oste as hath Murdour,
 Sawe I neuer in no stour!'

'Do way, Sabere,' sayde Beuys tho,
 'For if they were as many mo, 3028

Agaynat vs shulde they haue no myght :
 They haue the wronge, and we the ryght.

Haste you, lordynges,' Beuys gan crye,
 'That ye were armed hastily, 3032

And ye shal haue, syr Sabere,

Thre thousande vnder your banere,
 And as many shal I lede z. s. 3035

Of doughty men and gode at nede,
 For I wyl haue the forewarde.'

And than he sayde to Ascaparde :

'Thou shalt byde behynde, truly,
 Wyth thre thousande of men hardy,

And whan we haue medled a stounde
 And echone brought other to grounde,

Whan the batayle is moste gronge,
 Hye he thyder and dwel nat longe,

For thre thousande of fresshe men
 Gode dedys shal do then!' 3046

Than Beuys gan his horne blowe,

That his men myght hym knowe;

'Lordinges,' a seide, 'no doute þow
nouzt,
þe scholle þis dai be holde so douzt,
þat hem were beter at Rome, 3381
þanne hii hadde hider icome.' [3206]
þo þemperur herde in castel blowe,
þar bi he gan to knowe, 3384
þat hii armede hem in þe castel;
His kniȝtes he het ase suel: [3210]
'Has armes, lordinges, to bataile!

Out hii comeþ, vs to asaile.' 3388
Twei osten þai gonne make, 194a.
He of Scotlonde hap on itake,
þemperur þat oþer ladde: [3215]
His dep þat dai þer he hadde. 3392
Out of þe castel cam before
Saber wiþ is berde hore,
And in is compainie
þre hondred kniȝtes hardie. 3396

3379. *Lord. a s.] Beep (Be NM) glad (good SNM) off herte ESNM; Be of gode hart C. ne] and SC; om. M. drede E. þow] 3e SN; the M; om. C.*
3380. *We scholen hem sles as we han þouzt E; We shul hem belede so touzt SN; We schall (hym meete, as y haue (ham teche, so haue I M) pozt CM.*
3381. *hem w.] hem had S; they were M; thei had ben N; he were C. beter] be add. S; to be add. C; haue be add. M.*
3382. *hii] þey SN. hii—ic.] hedur for to come C; hedeward to haue come M.*
3381 f.:
þey were wol betere at hom haue ben, þan hedyr haue comen, so moot I then! E. When ye haue ham all slayn, Your seruice I wyll well payn!' add. M.
3383. *þo] When C; om. SNM. þemp.] The hoste M. in (on M) þe castel EM; him SNC.*
3384. *And there M. he] wyste & add. E. to] ful wel SN. he g. to] they well can M. he—kn.] well he knewe C.*
3385. *þey ESNM. hem armyd SN; were armyd E.*
3386. *kn.] hoost E. he het] he callede E; hem armed SN. His—het] Than said Mordoure M. suel] well SN.*
3385 f.: *The lordyngys as swelle Armyd þem yn þe castell. C.*
3387. *lordingis N; lordys E. Has—lord.] All ar þe lordynges yn C; That they them armed M.*
3388. *Out] They M; of þe castelle add. SNCM. hii] þey SN; om. CM. con SN. vs to] om. C. Out—to] þey in þe castel wole vs E.*
3389. *Twoyne E; Twoo SNCM. þai] the emperour C. gunne E; gan SN; can CM. take E.*
3390. *He] þe kyng ESNM. hap on] þe oon hap C; þat oon gan take SN; ad one take M. hap—take] for hys sake E.*
3391. *þemp.] hym selfe add. C. oþe (I) A. þe todur C. And Mordoure hym the second than did awake M.*
3392. *His—þer] There as þat day hys dethe C; þat ylke day hys dep E; At þat bataile his deeth SN. om. (I) M.*
3393. *Out] om. M. þe] þat E. caste] þer add. C. comyþ C; him add. S; oute add. M.*
3394. *Sere S. EC. berde] hed so E.*
3395. *And] eke add. SN; he brought add. M. in is] wiþ hym in E.*
3396. *Fyue þousand ESNM; of add. SN. þre h. kn.] With (I) knyghtes, that were M; ryȝt add. E; ful add. NM.*

By that blowynge knewe syr Murdour,
That they gadred to that stour;
He sayde: 'Lordynges, wythouten
fayle, 3051
Nowe come oure ennemyes to batayle:
Be ye hardy and stout also,
For we be as many mo!'
Two batayles gan they make, 3055
The kyng of Skotlonde the one gan
take;

Syr Murdour the other lad, 3057
Eyther of them X thousande had.
The fyrste, that of the castel cam
out,
Was syr Beuys wyth his rout, 3060
And Sabere wyth his company
Cam after ful boldly;
Eyther oste gan other defye,
Than medled they ful cruelly. 3064

Sire Morice of Mounclere [3221] Out on Arondel þo com Beuoun
 His stede smot azenes Sabere ; And mette wip is stifader Deuoun,
 His spere was sumdel kene, And wip a dent of gret fors 3405
 And Saber rod him azene : 3400 A bar him down of his hors ; [3230]
 þou3 is spere wer scharp igrounde, Wip Morgelay, þat wolde wel bite,
 Saber slou3 him in þat stounde. [3226] He hadde ment is heued of smite ;

3397. *Sire Meres þe mouncher so ffer E ;*
Mors (Moris N) of Mochalray (Malachry
N) þe fers SN ; Mors of Mongeray that fere
C ; Mores of Punculer the fere M.

3398. *stede] he add. ESNM. smot] prekyd*
EM ; sett C. azen EN ; agenste C ; to sir
M. Sabers SN.

3399. *was] long & add. E ; greet and SN ;*
scharpe and C. sumd.] also S ; om. C.
And he had a sherpe spere M.

3400. *And] sir add. SN. him rood S ; prekyd*
to hym M. a3.] in fere M. Saber hym
mette & þat was sene E ; Agenste hym rode
sir Saber, y wene C.

3401. *And þou3 E ; But thou3 M. grounde*
C ; & sound N. scharp igr.] kene that
stound M.

3402. *Sere S. E. slou3—stounde] hym 3aff*
dedly wounde E ; him barre (b. h. M) to þe
ground SNM ; smote hym dedd to grounde C.

3403. *Out on] On SNM ; And vpon C. þo]*
than M ; om. SNC. com] sir add. SN.

Befon C. Beues M.

3404. *Deu.] iways M. is st. D.] þe emperour*
of grete renoun SN. Wyth hys ffadur he
mett sone C.

3405. *And] om. SNC. a] his SNC. of gret]*
and with his SNC.

3406. *A—down] He smote the emperour C ; þe*
emperour he cast SN.

3405 f. :
They smote to geder with moche ffors,
And Mordoure fell to ground with his hors.
M.

3407. *And with Mordelay C. coude wel C ;*
wel wold (wol N) SN.

3408. *ment] þou3t SN. of] to add. SNC.*
He h. m.] And Beues wold M. of] to add.
SNC.

3403—3408 :
þanne cam B. out off þe castel
Harde precande on Arundel ;
þe emperour fful soone he mette
And wip hys spere he hym grette ; E.

Than syr Morys of Vyayne t. 32a.
 Fast rode syr Sabere agayne ;
 Syr Sabere defended hym, I-wys,
 And suche a stroke he gaue Morys,
 That quyte away gan he cleue, 3069
 Fro the shulder, arme and sleue.
 Afore the preas went syr Beuys,
 On eche syde he felled them downe,
 I-wys ;

There myght none armoure agaynst
 hym stonde. 3073

That sawe the kynge of Skotlande,
 He preased forth wyth his rout
 And beset syr Beuys rounde about ;

Than began Beuys to play 3077
 And to get hym rowme wyth gode
 Morglay ;

Yet wolde he nat stynt so,
 Tyl he went the kynge vnto,
 And suche a stroke he hym lent, 3081

That his hors on the grounde went.
 But suche socour cam tho,
 That Beuys must thens go,
 But or he was horsed agayne, 3085
 Many of his men had Beuys slayne ;
 Beuys thoroughe the preas dyd ryde
 And them ouerthrowe on euery syde,
 He wolde nat stynt in that stour,
 Tyl he cam to syr Murdour ; 3090
 'Traytour,' he sayde wyth great enuye,
 'Turne the nowe, I the defye !'
 Whan Murdour sawe, he was so bested,
 He tourned his backe and wolde hane
 fled, t. 32b. 3094

1 And wyth gode Morglay aftersmote he ;
 He fayled of hym, & that was pyte,
 For by his backe the stroke fel downe
 And hyt vpon hys sadyl cropowne ;
 Yet wyth his stroke in that stounde
 He smote his hors vnto the grounde,

3068. *haue (!) O.*

3070. *For (!) O.*

His ost cam riding him to, 3409 Euer also he com þan,
 Wel ten þosend oper mo; A felde boþe hors & man.
 So stronge were þo hii come: [3235] þar wiþ was Beues wel apaide, 3419
 þemperur Beues hii benome 3412 A clepede Ascopard & to him saide:
 And brouȝte him an horse þo; 'Ascopard, tak riȝt gode hede: [3245]
 þar fore was Beues swiþe wo. þemperur rit on a whit stede;
 þar com in þe þredde part 3415 þin hure i schel þe zilde wel, 3423
 Wiþ is batte Ascopard; [3240] Wiþ þat þow bringe him to me castel!'

3409. *But hys EC. rid.] redy E. His o. c.] Then come his knyghtes M. cam r. h.] him rood (gan ride N) SN. rid. h. t.] anon tho C.*
 3410. *ten.] two C. oper] and C; and meny M; off men & E.*
 3411. *stronge] kene þey SNCM. þo hii] when þey SNCM; were add. M. str.—hii] manye & so ffele to hym E.*
 3412. *Pemp.] þat þe e. EC; That Sabere ffrome M; sir add. SN; hap sore add. E; fro hym add. E. hii] þey CM; om. ESN. inome E; nome CM.*
 3413. *And (Ageyn SN; om. C) on hys (om. SN) stede þey (hym M) sett (brouȝt SNM) hym (om. M) þoo ESNM.*
 3414. *Therof CM. was Sabere E; B. was NCM. sw.] ful EM.*
 3415. *þenne EC. com] þere add. EC. in] on M; om. E. þe þr.] that hynder M.*
 3416. *bat.] chubbe þenne E; bataille SNC.*
 3417. *Euer] furth add. SNC; the further add. M; forþ ryȝt add. E. he] thei N. þan] om. ESNM.*
 3418. *felde] bare C; down add. ECM. boþe] om. C.*
 3419. *þar—B.] And þer with sir Befysse was C. paid M. Abouten hym ffaste he leyde E.*
 3420. *A] And SN. A cl. A.] He callyd to hym A. C; B. hym clepyd E; He there told M. to h.] om. SNC.*
 3421. *Asc.] now add. E; he said add. M. tak] nym (my (!) S) SN. riȝt] om. ESNM.*
 3423. *schel] woole ESNM. þe] om. ESN. zilde] gwyte M; ryȝt add. E.*
 3424. *Wiþ þat] ȝif E; And SNC; om. M. þow] om. CM. hym bryngs ES. to me] yn to þe CM.*

But than cam hastely socour 3101 For there myght no hors hym bere;
 And horsed agayne syr Mordour. Wyth a great staffe in his honde 3121
 Than boldly dyd he abyde, He slewe al downe, that he fonde.
 The people were slayne on euery syde. Whan Ascaparde cam wyth hys rout,
 Beuys rode forth on Arundel, 3105 Than was syr Murdour in great dout,
 On euery syde he dyd them fel, For he brought wyth hym then t. 330.
 Some lay bledynge as a bore, Thre thousande of freshe men 3126
 Some were so hyt, that they spake no And felled downe on euery syde
 more, 3108 And slewe al that wolde abyde.
 Of some the lyppes he dyd so pare, Great pyte it was, certayne,
 That men myght se theyre tethe bare, So many men as there were slayne.
 None went vnmarked away, Aferde thay were of Ascaparde, 3131
 That Beuys hyt wyth Morglay, 3112 For he smote so sore and harde,
 For sore agreued was he, That thre thousand of them dyd fle
 Where Beuys had one, Murdour had And drowned them selfe in the se.
 thre, Beuys called Ascaparde hym tyl 3135
 But Beuys and Sabere bare them so, And sayde: 'Felawe, here my skyl:
 That agayne one they slewe two. 3116 Loke, that thou take gode hede
 Whan the thronge was moste harde, Of hym, that rydeth on the whyte stede,
 Than cam in Ascaparde, And bere hym alyue into the tour,
 Al on fote, as I you swere, For that same is syr Murdour!' 3140

'Sire,' a seide, 'I schel for sope
In to þe castel bringe him to þe!' [3250]
Ascopard leide on wel inouȝ,
Bope man & hors he slouȝ; 3428
þar nas non armur in þat londe,
þat miȝte þe geauntes strok astonde.
þe king of Scotlonde, wiȝ is bat [3255]
A ȝaf him swiche a sori flat 3432
Vpon þe helm in þat stounde, *i. 1948.*
þat man and hors fel ded to grounde.
þanne anon, wiȝ oute soir, 3435
A wente to þat emperur, [3260] And hasteliche wiȝ miȝt and main
A hente þe hors be þe rain;
Wolde he, nolde he, faire & wel
He bar hors and man to þe castel. 3440
Of al þat oper, siker aplizte, [3265]
þat were ensemled in þat fizte,
Of Scotlonde and of Al-maine, 3443
Beues and Saber wiȝ miȝt and maine
Wiȝ deȝ is dentes gonne doun driue,
þat þar ne scapede non aliue. [3270]
And þus sire Beues wan þe pris
And vengede him of is enemis, 3448

3425. 'Sir, for sothe,' said he, M.

3426. In—castel] Theder I wyll M.

3425 f. om. ESNC.

3427. wel] faste M; wode C; om. SN.

3428. Bope] om. SNC. hors and man SNCM;

bothe add. C; euer add. SM; ther add. N.

3429—3436 om. SNCM.

3437. And—and] To the emperour he went
(come M) with CM.

3438. And C. hente] caught C. hors] stede C.
A—hors] His stede he toke M.

3437 f. :

To þe emperours he him spedde,

He (And N) hent (his stede (the hors N) by
þe hede SN.

3439. And wold SN. nolde he] nolde N;
or not C. faire &] also SNM; as C. wel]
snelle M; swelle C.

3440. bar] brought M. hors a. m.] þem bothe
C; hym M; in add. SNCM.

3427—40:

Ascopard þoo forþ hym dyȝt

And bope he slowȝ hors and knyȝt,

And soone he took þat emperour

And brouȝte hym swyȝe to þe tour. E.

'Yes, syr,' sayde Ascaparde tho,
'We shal hym shryue, or we go!'
Ascaparde, wyth his stauē
Many one his deth he gaue 3144
Wyth great strength and moche payne,
He cam to syr Murdour of Almayne,
And euen on his horse as he sat there,
Under his arme he gan hym bere.
Than began Murdoures men to hye,
To rescue hym, that he shulde nat dye.
The kyng of Skotlande with his rout
Beset Ascaparde rounde about; 3152
Than syr Beuys and syr Sabere
Cam to helpe hym wyth theyre power
And slewe al that wolde stande, *i. 336.*
The noubre of thre thousande, 3156
And, maugre if they had sworne,
Murdour was to the castel borne.
The kyng of Skotlande sore dyd
mourne, 3159
Whan Murdour was to the castel borne
And many of his men were cast to
grounde,
He tourned his backe in that stounde.
Than they wolde no lenger abyde,
But slewe them downe on euery syde.
Syr Beuys and syr Sabere 3165
Enchased them wyth theyre power,
And so fast folowed he,
That many were dryuen into the se,
And al that euer stode them agayne,
Wythout mercy they were slayne;
Some lacked theyr shankes fro the kne,
Some theyr hedes quartered in thre,
Some into the se dyd skyp; 3173
The kyng of Skotlande toke a shyp
And fled away forthe by the west,
There as it hym pleased best. 3176

SIR BEUES.

M

And to þe castel pai wente isame
 Wij gret solas, gle and game,
 And þat his stifader wer ded, [3275]
 Ase tit he let felle a led 3452
 Ful of pich and of bremston,
 And hot led let falle þer on ;
 Whan hit alþer swiper seþ, 3455
 þemperur þar in a deþ ; [3280]
 þar a lay atenende :
 Wende his saule, whider it wende !

His moder ouer þe castel lai,
 Hire lord seþen in þe pich 3he sai ; 3460
 So swipe wo hire was for sore, [3285]
 3he fæl and brak hire nekke þer fora.
 Also glad he was of hire,
 Of his damme, ase of is stipsire, 3464
 And seide : 'Damme, for-3eue me þis
 gilt,
 I ne 3af þe noþer dent ne pilt !' [3290]

3441—50 om. ESNM.

3451. *Sere B. rood swyþe gret randown E ;*
Now we him haue in oure (his (!) N) ban-
don SN ; Then anon sir Befysc with out þe
towne C ; And Beues anon light adown M.

3452. *Ase—felle] Let (Made to C) set ouer*
SNC ; Lat boylen, he sayde EC ; And he
let ffech M. led] gret (om. C) caudroun
ESNM.

3453. *pich] so ESNM ; bich (!) A. of] om.*
SM.

3454. *And] om. M. hot] molten SC. ; molte*
N. let f.] (and add. N) cast ESNM ; made
he caste M. upon EC.

3455. *And when CM ; poo ESN. alp. s.] al*
þer (þe S) hottest SN ; moost fastest C.
sethyd C. alþer—seþ] dede seþe & playde
ffaste E ; boyled althor faste M.

3456. *a] þey E ; was M. dooth SN ; dud C ;*
caste EM.

3457. *lay] died M. Pere he deyde & made*
hys ende E ; Pere he had his endyng day
SN ; There he dyed at that stounde C.

3458. *Wende h. s.] Hys soule to helle E.*
whider] where SN ; so moot E. if] he (!)
S. Wende—if] God wot whodur hys soule
C ; Whether that euer the soule M. wende]
may SN.

Houndys hym gnouen to þe bon :

Beuys and Sabere tourned agayne
 Into the castel glad and fayne ; 3178
 Syr Beuys, wythout any let,
 Made a caudron on the fyre be set
 Ful of pytche and of brymstone :
 A wors deth was neuer none. 3182
 Whan the caudron boyled harde,
 Murdour was cast in the myd-ward.
 That deth dyed he, sykerly, 3184
 For the deth of gode syr Guy.
 Therof harde the countasse, 3187

Soo wreke vs god off alle oure ffoon ! add. E.
3459. His m.] þe lady ESNM. ouer] on
SC ; in M. þe] her M.

3460. *sethyng C ; om. SN. þe] om. E. Hire*
—þe] In sethyng (!) M. pich] caudron C.

3461. *So] om. C. swipe] om. SNM. woo]*
for sothe add. M. she was M ; was sche C.
for s.] perfore SNM.

3462. *3he f. and] That she M. þer f.] þoore*
SNM.

3461 f. :
Per ffore þe lady sory was,
Sche drow; here heer and sayde : 'Allas !'
Doun sche ffyl ouer þe wal off ston
And pers sche brak here nekke bon. E.

3463. *Also] om. SN. he—hire] was B. to*
here M ; was B. and sir Sabere SN.

3464. *ase] and SNM. of] om. M. sire SN ;*
stepfader M.

3463 f. :
Glad was B. ffor þat tydyng
And thankyd god off alle þyng E ; om. C.
3465. And s.] Now E ; om. C. damne] god
EC. me] seyde Befysc add. C. þat C.
3466. Þow; me off þe was sche was (!) nouzt
pylt E ; I haue þe nodur dreynit nor spyllt C.
3465 f. om. SNM.

Befysc was as gladd or gladder
Of hys dame as of hys stepfader. add. C.

That syr Murdour dede was ;
 She stode aboue in a toure,
 So wo she was for syr Murdour, 3190
 That she fel downe & brake hyr necke :
 I beshrewe hym, that therfore doth
 recke.

Whan syr Beuys tydynges herde
 Of his moder, howe she fared, 3194
 As sory was he for hyr,
 As he was for his stepfader.

panne al þe lordes of Hamteschire
 Made Beues lord and sire 3468
 And dede him feute & omage,
 Ase hit was lawe & riȝt vsage.
 þo was Beues glad and bliþe [3295]
 And þanked god ful mani a siþe, 3472

3467—3472:

poo (*When* SNC; om. N) *þat* (þe SNCM)
emperour was (þus add. SNM) *inlawe*
(sloo S; slayn M),
And (*Al* SNC; om. M) *þat* (*his* SNM; *the*
C) *hoost* (*away gan* (can wyth C; *gan hem*
with N; hem with S; come them M)
drawe (droo S; ageyn M),
(A way þey gunne faste to (*And westward*
gun SN; And can so. away C; And away
them to M) fies,
And (*But* M; om. SN; all add. CM) *þe*
burgeyses (*burgeyes S; burges CM*) *off þat*
cyle (*contre C*)
Wiþ ioye & merthe and (*with* SNCM)
grete (*much* SNM) *pryde,*
Aȝens (*Aȝen* SNCM) *sere* (om. SNM) *B.*
(þey gunne to (*gonne* SN; *can they* CM)
ryde,
Off Hamptoun al (om. C) *þat* (þe SNCM)
barounnage
(Al add. SN) *þey comen* (*and deden* (*to do*
SN; sir add. C) *B. homage;*
[þey (*And* SNM) *undyrfongyd* (*underfong*
SNM) hym [*Agayns hym þey went* C]
fayre & wel
And brouȝten hym (*in* add. SN) *to hys owne*
(om. C) castel.
'Lord god (*Crist* N; *Iesu* C; om. S), 'quod
(seyde CM) *sere* (om. NCM) *B. poo* (*thanne*
M),
Swyþe (*Full* C; *Right* M) *weel me is* (*is me*
NCM) begoo (*begone* M), ESNM.
 3478. *he was* I am ESNM. *awreke* SNC;
wengid M; *ryȝt* add. E. *wel* i.] *nowe*
 SNCM.

Sone after syr Beuys
 Come to South-hampton is, 3198
 To take possession of his londes,
 That had ben longe out of his hondes;
 The burgeyses, wyth moche pryde
 Agaynat syr Beuys gan they ryde
 And brought syr Beuys fayre and wel
 To Hampton to his owne castel. 3204
 Of Hampton al the baronage
 Cam and dyd Beuys homage.
 Than was Beuys glad and fayne,

þat he was wreke wel inouȝ
 Of him, þat his fader slouȝ.
 Wel hasteliche ȝhe let sende 3475
 To Coloine after þe bischop hende,
 And spusede Beues & Iosiane. f. 194v.
 Of no ioie nas þer wane; [3302]

3474. *his* my ESNM.

3475—3478:

[*Iosyan he* (*off sente* (*side* SN) *wiþ* (*outen*
ensoyne (*asoyn* SN)
[He sende aftur Iocyan, þe soþe to sayne C]
And (*Sende we* SN) *aftyr þe erchebysschop*
(bisshop SNC) *of Coloyne,*
For (om. SNC) *þat he* (om. SNC) (*was sere*
B. (is myn owne SN) *com,*
[And wol swyþe he þedyr kem
[And he (y N) *wyt sone heder* (*thedir* N)
coom SN;
And thedur soone he come C]
And weddyd (*spoused* SN; *maryed to gedur*
C) *B. and Iosyan*
[Wiþ merþe and ioye and many a man
[þere was ioye and muche game SN;
Moche yoye þere was than C]. ESNM.
Iosyan he went after sone
And after the bysschopp, as was to done,
After the besshoppe of Colyn,
That was sir Beues eme;
Full emertely he theder cam
And so dyd feire Iosyan.
Then the bysschoppe spoused Iosian,
The joy, that there was, can tell no man. M.
 3479—3482:
Ryȝt gret feste þere was holde
Off eerlyȝ, barouns and knyȝtes bolde,
Off ladyȝs and mayde, I vnderstonde,
Alle þe fayreste off þat londe,
þat al þe castel donyd and rong
Off here merþe and off here song. E;
There was joye and feste amonge,
Ellis it had be moche wronge. M; om. SNC.

That he had his ennemyes slayne.
 Than Beuys, the soth to sayne, 3209
 Sende after the bysshop of Coleyne,
 That he wolde for any thyng
 Come and be at his weddyng.
 Whan the bysshop was thyder come,
 Two knyghtes had Iosian nome; 3214
 Unto the church he hyr led, f. 194v.
 The bysshop on the boke redde
 And to Beuys hyr wedded blyue
 Unto the endyng of hyr lyue. 3218

bouȝ ich discriue nouȝt þe bredale,
 3e mai wel wite, hit was riale, 3480
 þat þer was in alle wise [3305]
 Mete and drinke & riche seruise.
Now haȝ Beues al is stat; 3483
 Tweie children on hir he bezat
 In þe formeste ȝere,
 Whiles þat hii were ifera. [3310]
 And Saber him redde þar
 Wende to þe king Edgar; 3488
 þo wiȝ inne a lite stounde
 þe king a fond at Lounde.

3483. *Now*] *Than* SN. *had* SN. *stat*] *stage* M. *Of Hampton all the baronage* add. M.
 3484. *Two* ESNCM. *on*] of M. *hir*] *Iosyan* EM; *his wyf* SNC; *him* (!) A. *gaat* ESN CM. *Feire they were and grett of state* add. M.
 3485. *Why!* (*Whiles* SN; *The whilis* M; *pat* add. C) *þey weren to gedere (in fere (there SM) ESNCM.*
 3486. *In þat ylke formeste ȝere* E; *Hyt was in the ffurste ȝere* M; *In that contre there* C; *And in þat castel dwelled yfere (there N) SN.*
 3487. *And*] *Sir* S; om. NCM. *Sab.*] *his eme* add. NC. *him r.*] *B. rad* S; *avysyd hym* C. *thar him radde* N.
 3488. *To w.* SNCM; *than* add. M. *þe*] om. SNCM. *Edgard* N.
 3489. *þo—lile*] *The wende he forth in a* SN; *Then at that C; Anon right in that* M.
 3490. *At Londe (London NC) þe king he (þey C) found SNC; The kyngs at London they ffound* M.
 3487—3490:
þoo he wente wiȝ outen lettyng
To Lundone ryȝt unto þe kyng.

Nowe hath Beuys couered hys estate;
 Two chyl dren by hyr he gate 3220
 The fyrst nyght togeder in fere,
 As ye shal hereafter here.
 Saber counsayled hym thare, 3223
 To wende to London to kyng Edgare,
 For to make homage, as ryght wolde,
 For his londes to chalange and holde.
 Syr Beuys dyd after counsaylynge
 And went hym forthe before the kyng
 And profered, to do hym homage,

3224. *Edare* O.

Beues a knes doun him set, [3315]
 þe king hendeliche a gret; 3492
 þe king askede him, what he were
 And what nedes a wolde þere.
 þanne answerde Beuoun: 3495
 'Ichatte Beues of Hamtoun; [3320]
 Me fader was þer þerl Gii;
 þemperur for is leuedi
 Out of Almaine com & him slouȝ:
 Ichauw wreke him wel inouȝ; 3500
 Ich bidde be-fore ȝour barnage, [3325]
 þat ȝe me graunte min eritage!'

- Whanne he was to Lundone come,*
He was welcome wiȝ alle and some. E.
 3491. *Beues!* *Beffore þe kyng he* E. *doun*] om. E.
 3492. *þe—a*] *And curteously he hym* E.
 3491 f. om. SNCM.
 3493. *king*] *him* add. SN. *þanne askyd þe kyng* E. *him*] om. ESNCM. *he*] *they* CM.
 3494. *nedes*] *þyng* ESNM; *þat* C. *a*] *þey* CM. *wolde*] *souȝte* ESNCM.
 3495. *ans.*] *sere* add. ESNCM. *Beues* M.
 3496. *I hyȝte* E; *My name is SNC. The erle of Hampton troys* M.
 3497. *was*] *is* S. *þer þ.*] *eerl* ESNM; *þe erle* C; *þer off sere* add. E; *and hight (hete N) add. SN; sir* add. CM.
 3498. *pat þe e.* EC; *That Mordoure* M.
 3499. *Out of*] *Of* S; *Frome* M.
 3500. *And y haue* S. *him wroke (vengyd C) SNC. Ich. wr. h.] Now I am wroke* E. *Ich.—wel*] *And now I am vengid* M.
 3501. *bidde*] *asks* ESNCM. *be-f.*] *þe grace of SN. ȝour*] *thy* C; *my* N; om. S.
 3502. *ȝe*] *þou* SN. *pat ȝe me*] *For to C. gr.*] *geve* M; *haue* C.

As ryght was, for his heritage. 3230
 Kyng Edgare asked hym, what he
 hyght
 And what he claymed for his ryght;
 'Syr,' he sayde, 'my name is Beuys;
 Therldom of Hampton it is, 3234
 After my faders deth syr Guy,
 That was slayne for his lady
 Wyth syr Murdoure of Almayne;
 But thanked be god, nowe is he slayne!'

'Blepeliche,' a seide, 'sone min,
Ich graunte þe, be sein Martin!' 3504
His marchal he gan be-holde:
'Fet me,' a seide, 'me ȝerde of golde!
Gii, is fader, was me marchal, [3331]
Also Beues, is sone, schal.' 3508
His ȝerd he gan him þer take;
So þai atonede wiþ oute sake.

3503. *Bl. E. Bl. a.] The king SNC.*
3504. *Ich] it add. M. gr.] it add. E. the*
graunt CM. be s. M.] herilage þyn S; þi
erilage, bi seint Austyne N.
He hym keste and took be þe hond
And wolcomyd hym & to (!) þe lond. add. E.
He hym kyste and toke by the hond,
And thus to hym said with oute shond:
add. M.
3505. *His] The SN. His m.] þe kyng E;*
My chamberlayn M; sone add. SNC. he]
sere B. E. gan] dud C; hath M. gan b.]
beheld SN.
3506. *And seyde: 'F. C; Feche SNM; þou*
add. SN. ȝ. of g.] golden ȝerde SN.
3507. *Sere Gy ESNM. is f.] he seyde C; om.*
SNM.
3508. *And also ESN; And so M. B.] now*
EM; om. SNC. sone] with me be add. SN.
3509. *þe SNCM. he] þe king SNC. him]*
Beus M. þer] om. SNCM. þe kyng þat
ȝerde B. betook E.
3510. *So] Thus M. at. w. o.] acordid for his*
M. And sere B. it nouȝt forsook E; Soche
a cordement can þey make C; And made
him marshal for his faders sake SN.

The kynge sayde: 'Beuys, I holde me
payed, 3239
I graunt to al, that thou hast sayde!
The kynge toke his marchal by the
hande
And sayde: 'Delyuier me thy wande,
For Guy, his fader, was my marchal,
And so syr Beuys, hys son, shal!
The yerde to Beuys he taketh t. 3245
And his marchal he hym maketh.
Beuys is nowe of great myght
And loued both of kynge and
knyght,
Wyth euery knyght, squyer and
barowne,
Beuys was loued vp and downe,
For largely wolde he spende 3251

In somer aboute whit-sontide, [3335]
Whan kniztes mest an horse ride,
A gret kours þar was do grede,
For to saien here alþer stede, 3514
Whiche were swift & strong.
þe kours was seue mile long; [3340]
Who þat come ferst þeder, han scholde
A þosand pound of rede golde. 3518

Danne was sere B. war and wys,
In Yngelond he bar þe prys. add. E.
3511. *somer] it was add. E. ab.] at EC;*
azcyn SNM; þe add. NM. whissunday S.
3512. *Whan] erls and add. SN. kn.] princes*
S. mest] þer C. an] om. SNC. horsys C;
om. SN; gon add. SN; can add. C. ride]
play S.
3513. *A gr.] At a M. A—do] þe kyng a*
cours he dede E; A cors ther (om. S) was
lat SN; A wayer there was leyde C. grede]
gret C; crye M.
3514. *For] Euery knyȝt SN. asayen ESNM.*
here a.] þe beste E; his SN; þer C. stedys
with out lett C. For to prove theire stedys
dye M.
3515. *were] was SNCM; þope add. E. swift-*
ist N; wyghtest C; worthiest M; styff E;
steffest S. &] most add. SN.
3516. *þe] þat SN.*
3517. *þat] so ESNM; om. C. fferst com E.*
ferst þ.] there furste M. þeder] om. SNC.
han] hyt add. C.
3518. *pos.] hundred ESNM. rede] syluȝr*
& E.
3517 put after 3518 C.

And gyftes both gyue and sende 3252
To euery man after his estate;
Had no man cause, hym to hate;
So curteys was he and so hende,
That euery man was his frende,
Saue syr Bryan of Cornewayle, 3257
He hated Beuys, wythouten fayle,
For those offyces had Beuys,
That sometyme were hys.
In somer about wytsonyde, 3261
Whan knyghtes moste on hors ryde,
A cours they cryed on a day,
Stedes and palfrayes to assay,
What hors that best myght ren;
Thre myle the cours was then. 3266
Who fyrst cam to the ende, sholde
Haue twenty pounde of redy golde.

par wip was Beues paied wel :
 Meche a treste to Arondel, 3520
 A morwe, whan hit was dai cler, t. 108a.
 Ariseþ boþe kniȝt and squier [3346]
 And lete sadlen here fole.
 Twei kniȝtes hadde þe kours istole, 3524
 þat hii were to mile be-fore,
 Er eni man hit wiste y-bore. [3350]
 Whan Beues wiste þis, fot hot
 Arondel wip is spures a smot 3528

& is bridel faste a schok ;
 A mide þe kours he hem of-tok.
 'Arondel,' queþ Beues þo, [3355]
 'For me loue go bet, go, 3532
 And i schel do faire and wel
 For þe loue reren a castel !'
 Whan Arondel herde, what he spak,
 Be-fore þe twei kniȝtes he rak, [3360]
 þat he com rapþer to þe tresore, 3537
 þan hii be half and more.

3519. *apaid* SN. *Par—paied*] *Payd there of*
Beues was M.
 3520. *Meche a tr.*] *He (trust him (trustid M)*
moche (wel S) SNM; Hys truste was vp C.
to] on SNC.
 3519 f. om. E.
 3521. *A]* *At S; On the C. whan]* *þoo SN.*
hit w. d.] þe (om. C) day was EC.
 3522. *Ar.] Vp aros E; Vp roos SNC. boþe]*
om. SNC.
 3523. *And]* *þey E. lete s.] sadulled SNC.*
here] *þoþe stede and E. here f.] her (þer C)*
stedes anon SNC. And (gan to (can forthe
C) ryde and (gan to add. S) goon add. SNC.
 3524. *Ten SN. hadde]* *han E; badde (!) A.*
her cours hadden SN.
 3521—3524. *At morow the knyghtes had forth*
stole (!) M.
 3525. *þat]* *And SN. þey EN; þo S. to]* *a*
SN. þat—to] *Well nere thre M.*
 3526. *Er—wiste]* *Ar it wiste ony man E.*
om. SNM.
 3527. *þoo SN. wist hit NM; þat wiste E.*
fol] *at so ESNM.*
 3528. *wip is s.] in þe syde ESNM.*
 3524—3528 :
Every man, the sothe to say,
Had take two myle yn ther way,
Or Befysse wiste ony whyt,
And tho Befysse anon ryght
Arondell yn the syde he smot
And rode forthe fole hoot. C.
 3529. *faste]* *so N. faste a sh.] he toshoke M.*

- þe stede felle sere B. strook E.*
 3530. *A m.] And (om. N) in þe myd (myddis*
of N) EN; In myddus M. þe] om. E.
ouyr took EM; toke N.
 3529 f. om. SC.
Than began they better to ride,
The space of two myle side be side,
That they to the end had but a myle :
Beues was aferd of gile. add. M.
 3531. *Now Ar. E. sayde ESCM.*
 3532. *loue]* *now add. E. þes]* *now ESM.*
 3533. *And]* *om. S. do]* *make C; ryȝt E;*
make add. S.
 3534. *þe l.] thy sake S; þe E. reren]* *maken*
E; om. SC. a] *fayr add. ESC. chapell (!) C.*
 3533 f. om. M.
And the brydull faste he schoke,
And yn mydwarde þe wey he þem ouertoke.
add. C.
 3535. *Whan]* *þoo E; om. SCM. what]* *þat*
S; how C. he] *B. ES. spak]* *said M.*
 3536. *Before them all he brake C; Before hem*
all forth he braid M; Byfore hem al a cours
he looks S; Þanne forþ he bar hym on hys
bak E.
 3531—3536 om. N.
 3537. *Than C. rapþer he cam E. rapþer]* *om.*
CM. þat E. He come to þe tresour ful
(wel N) ȝore SN.
 3538. *Or C. his]* *þey EC. þan h.] om. SN.*
þan h. d.] Before hem M. half] *twoco myle*
E; a myle add. SNM. and] *or ESNM.*

Syr Beuys was apayde wel, 3269
 For moche he trusted in Arundel.
 On the morne, whan it was lyght,
 Theder cam bothe baron and knyght
 Wyth fayre stedes and moche pryde,
 That on that cours wolde ryde. 3274
 Two knyghtes were stolen before, t. 108a.
 A large halfe myle and more,

That none of theyre felawes yt wote ;
 But Beuys wyth his sporys his hors
 smote, 3278
 On Arundel, so sayth the boke,
 In the myd way he them ouertoke.
 He had ryden the cours within a whyle,
 Or they thought, he had ryden a myle.
 3277. *yt]* *dyd (!) O.*

Beues of his palfrai alizte
& tok þe tresore anon rizte : 3540
Wip þat and wip mor catel [3365]
He made þe castel of Arondel.

Meche men preisede is stede þo,
For he hadde so wel igo ; 3544
þe prince bad, a scholde it him zeue :
'Nay,' queþ Beues, 'so mot y leue,

þouȝ þow wost me take an honde
Al þe hors of Ingelonde !' 3548
Sippe þat he him zeue nele,
A þouȝte, þat he it wolde stele.
Hit is lawe of kinges alle, [3375]
At mete were croune in halle, 3552
& þanne eueriche marchal
His ȝerde an honde bere schal.

3539. *Sir B. SNC. palf.] stede ESNC ; þo
down add. E ; he add. S. of his p.] than
gan M. lyȝte ESC.*

3540. *tok] vp add. M. tres. a.] gold as it
was E.*

3541. *And with C. þat] gold add. E ; gode
add. C. wip] om. NC. cat.] so EC ;
gatel (!) A. attelle (!) N ; a castel (!) S.*

3542. *He—of] He let make and called it
castel S.*

3543. *Mochyl EC. is] þat EC. men—stede]
(pat stede (his hors M) was (he NM) preised
SNM. þo] then M.*

3544. *ydo N ; iren M. Þe kynges sone (pat
was al (weȝ wol SN ; was nere C) mad
add. ESNC ; The knyghtis, they were all
mad add. M.—To sere B. a bone he bad
add. E ; Sir B. of ȝifte of (om. N) Arundel
he bad add. SN ; Of sir Befyȝe þe stede
wolds he haue had add. C ; That they ne
Beues hors had add. M.*

3545. *(Hys stede (They bad Beues M) þat he
scholde EM. ii h.] ham M.*

3546. *Arondell, that was hym leffe M.*

3545 f. om. SNC.

3547—3554 :

*'I wyll not, thouȝ ye wold geue me in my hond
All the hors, that be in England !'
Whan Beues hym ne geue ham wold,
They thought, that they stele hym shold.
It is wonnyd in the kynges hall,
Whan (!) that he his croune bere shall. M.
Þe kyngys sone wip B. was wroþ
And euere more affyr he was hym loþ*

*And swor hys oþ for woo or wele,
þat he scholde þat stede stele.
Whan þat rydyng was al don,
To þe kynges court þey comen anon,
Boþe duke, cerl, baroun and knyȝt,
To a feste, þat wol was dyȝt.
It was soo be eldere dawe
And was a custum in þe lawe,
þat euery kyng at mete in halle
Sat corounyd befor hem alle,
And þat euery marchal scholde
Beren befor hym a ȝerde off golds.
Beȝs took þe ȝerde in hys hond,
Marchal he was off Yngelond,
And seruyd þe kyng weel to pay
And al þe barounnage þat yike day. E ;
Sir B. seide : 'Y vnderstonde,
He wil be with no man in londe,
But with þe marshal of þe kinges halle :
It is his woon to suche men alle,
(And with euery marchalle,
Thedur his yerrle bere schalle ; add. N)
Sir, he nyl suffer, ywis,
No man him toucho, þer he is,
But his maister certenly ;
It is greet (a N) fooly, to com him nye !' SN ;
Befyȝe seyde : 'Y vnderstonde,
For all the horsys yn Ynglonde
I wolds not geue Arondell,
That yn many a batell hap seruyd me well !'
That day, as y telle schall,
The kyng sale crownyd yn the halle,
And euery marschall, as y yow say,
In hande schall bere hys ȝerde þat day. C.*

Nowe hath Beuys the golde wonne
Thoroughe Arundel, that wel had ronne,
Therefore wyth that & another del
He made the castel of Arundel. 3286
They praysed the hors in that cas,
For he so swyft and lusty was.
The kynges sone and his ayre
Thought the hors both gode and fayre,
Unto syr Beuys anon he yede 3291

And sayde : 'I pray the, gyue me thy
stede !' 3292
'Nay,' sayde Beuys, 'nat for no golde ;
But aske me ellys what ye wolde,
At thy wyl thou shalt it haue,
But Arundel do thou nat craue : 3296
For any prayer, that man may pray,
Shal I neuer gyue Arundel away !'

While Beues was in pat office,
 þe kinges sone, þat was so nice, [3380]
 What helpeþ for to make fable? 3557
 A þede to Beues stable
 And þede Arondel to niȝe,
 And also a wolde him vntiȝe, 3560
 And þo Arondel, fot hot [3385]
 Wiþ his hint fot he him smot
 And to-daschte al is brain.
 þus was þe kinges sone slain. 3564

3555. *The while* M; *pat* add. C. *was*] *scruyd*
þe king SN. *þat*] *hys* ESNC; om. M.
 3556. *þat*] *he* M; om. SN. *so*] *ful* SN; om. M.
 3557. *What* h.] *Thoght* C; om. E. *What—*
to] *Where to shold I M. make*] *scorn &*
add. E. What—make] *þe kinges son with*
out SN.
 3558. *þede*] *went* ESNCM; in add. ECM. *to*] *sire*
 add. ESNCM. *istable* (!) A.
 3559. *þede*] *went* N. *And* 3. A.] *Sir B. stede*
he com S; all add. C.
 3560. *And*] om. SN. *as* SN. *also a w.*] *wolde*
hauē C. 3559 put after 3560 S.
 3559 f.:

For to haue stole sere B. stede,
And he quytle hym euels hys mede. E.
And toke Arondell in hond,
For he wold haue losud his bond. M.

3561. *þo*] om. C. *And*] *þo* om. ESNM. *fot*] *ryȝt*
al so EM; *þoo* als SN; *as* C.
 3562. *his*] *þe* S. *hinder* SN; *after* M; om.
 EC. *he h.*] *þe pryncē* he E; *him* SNCM.
 3563. *And*] *And al* S; *þat* he al ENCM.
*to*brast E; *to*quast N; *to*quast (!) S. *al*] om.
 ESNCM.

3564. *þere* EM; *Tho* C.
þey token hem alle to gedere in ffere
And beforē þe kyng brouȝte hym on bers.
 add. E.
They toke theire rede, that there were,
To ffere the kyng hym to bers. add. M.

The kynges son sawe, it coude nat
 auayle, 3299
 To aske the stede, wythout fayle;
 Wythout any more fable,
 He went into syr Beuys stable,
 For he wolde the hors vntye,
 And cam a lytel ouer-nye, 3304
 And Arundel also hote 3. 56a.
 Wyth his hynder fote he smote,
 That he al to-brake his brayne:
 Thus was the kynges son slayne. 3308
 There was dole and great wepyng;

Men made del & gret weping 3. 196a.
 For sorwe of pat ilche ping; [3390]
 þe king swor, for pat wringe
 þat Beues scholde ben an-honge 3568
 & to-drawe wiþ wilde fole.
 þe barnage it nolde nouȝt pole
 & seide, hii miȝte do him no wors,
 Boute lete hongen is hors; [3396]
 Hii miȝte don him namore, 3573
 For he seruēde þo þe king be-forē.

3565. *Men m.*] *þere was* ESCM; *Tho was* N.
del] *sorwe* E. *gret*] *muchē* SNCM.
 3566. *And* (*moche sorowē* (*sorowē* inow; M) *for*
that thyngē CM; *And care inow; for* *þat*
endyng E; *And* (om. N) *as y þow tel* *with*
out lēsyng SN.

3567. *swor*] *þoo* add. E. *for* *þat*] *and* *þat* *with*
 (*was* N) SN.

3568. *þat*] *sir* add. M. *an-h.*] *heȝȝe* *thonge*
 E; *honge* CM.

3569. *Or be brent all to cold* M.

3570. *But* þe EM. *barouns* E. *But* *sir B.*
 (!) SN. *wolde* E. *it n. n.*] *wold itt* not M;
nolde hit S; *hit nolde* N. *hold* (!) M.

3569 f.: *And be dedd with moche woo,*
And hys barouns wolde not soo C;
þan seide a lord in his sawe:
'Sir king, þat may (om. (!) S) *not ben*
don with (bi N) *lawe* SN.

3571. *& s.*] om. SNM. *hii m. do*] *ye may* *do*
to C; *Ye ne may* *do* M. *hii—him*] *To him*
ȝe mow *do* SN.

3572. *lete h.*] *for to hange* C; *let* *do hong* M.
þat jugement ȝeus SN.

3574. *seuede* (!) A.

3573 f. om. SNCM.

3571—3574:

þe barouns sayde euerychon:
'Wers may no man hym don
þan hongē hym, þat dede þat dede,
And þat was Arundel, hys stede.' E.

Whan tydynges cam vnto the kyng;
 Than the kyng, verament, 3311
 Made to be set his parlament
 And began to ordayne,
 That syr Beuys shulde be slayne 3314
 And wyth wylde bestes be drawe;
 But his barons wythstode that lawe,
 They sayde: 'To sle Beuys, it were no
 skyl,
 But Arundel shal be at thy wyl, 3318
 For he slewe thy son so,
 But nought to Beuys may we do!'

'Nai,' queþ Beues, 'for no catele
 Nel ich lese min hors Arondele, [3400]
 Ac min hors for to were 3577
 Ingelonde ich wile for-swere;
 Min eir ich wile make her
 þis gode kniȝt, min em Saber.' 3580
 In þat maner hii wer at one, [3405] And Beues is to Hamtoun gone;
 A tolde Iosian & Ascopard fore
 Al to gedre, lasse and more. 3584
 Beues lep on is rounci
 And made is swein Terri, [3410]
 þat Saber is sone is;
 And whan Ascopard wiste þis, 3588

3575. sayde ESNM.

3576. *Nel ich] Ne wolde I E; Wold I M; I wolde not C; Wille y S. lese] lett honge M. min h.] so N; om. ESNM.*

3577. *Ac] But certis SN. Or I shold my hors forbers M; But to me bettur hyt were C.*

3578. *All Ynglonde C; seuen ȝeres add. S. ich w.] to C; rather I shold M.*

3577 f.:

*My stede,' he sayde, 'graunte ȝe mee,
 And Yngelond now wole I flee. E.*

3579. *wile m. h.] makes myn (l) Saber E.*

3580. *Dis—em] Myn eme, (þat hight (om. C) sir (om. S) SNC; Myn own son sir M. A curteys kniȝt hardy and ffeer E.*

3581. *maner] comenand M. hi] þey ESNM. are C.*

3582. *is] now add. E. to Hampton is SN; of H. gan M.*

3583. *And tolde C; om. ESN. Asc.] Sabcer E; he tolde add. ESN. before E; þore C.*

3584. *Al to g.] Whi it was SN; þope add. E. And soone aftyr vpon a day
 He took leue & wente hys way;
 On horse he sette Iosyan so mylde,*

For ache was gret wiþ chylde; add. E;

He seet Iosian on a (hur C) mule

And [(reden (rode N) forth on [forthe they rode C] a while, add. SNC.

3585. *Syr B. C; Hym self E; And S. lepte E; lepyd C; vp add. N.*

3586. *swein] squyer SN. made is s.] took wiþ hym ȝungge E; wyth hym hys cosyn C; sir add. SNC.*

3587. *S. is] syr Saber C.*

3587 f.:

Doo Askopart wist ȝwoys,

þat Tirry Saberes soon is, SN;

Sere Saberes sone he was, I plyȝt,

Douȝty in dede, hardy in fyȝt.

Þey wenten forþ in here iourney:

Now helpe hem god, þat best may!

As soone as Ascopard wiste þis,

In hys herte he þouȝte amis, E.

3588—3588:

To the contre, there they come ffroo;

Beues went on his jurney,

His squier he made Terry, in ffey,

That sir Sabers son was.

Whan Ascaparte wiste that case, M.

'Nay,' sayde Beuys, 'for no catel
 Wolde I let sle Arundel, 3322

For he is gode in euery were;

Yet had I leuer Englonde forswere!'

Than spake syr Bryan of Cornewayle:

'Syr, this is our counsaile, 3326

That ye do one of the two!'

'I assent,' sayde Beuys tho,

'Before you al I gyue here

Myn herytage to syr Sabere!' 3330

Syr Beuys delyuered vp the wande

And so forsware Englande;

A fortnyght respyte had he,

For to passe out of the cuntre; 3334

And afterwarde myght be founde, t. 566.

He shuld be take & fast be bounde.

On thys maner they were al one,
 And to Hampton he rode anone,
 And al togeder tolde he thore 3339

Of his case, bothe lesse and more:

'It is no lenger but hens to morne,

For here may we no lenger sojourne!'

Beuys and Iosian made them redy

And toke theyre leue for to ferry.

Sabers sonne, that hyght syr Terry,

Beuys toke wyth hym for company.

Ascaparde, that fals thefe, 3347

For hym was Beuys in moche grefe;

He thought: 'If I dwel here, wythout
 fayle,

I gete nought ellys but great trauayle;

Whiche wei hii wolde take,
 Azen to Mombraunt he gan schake,
 To be-traie Beues, as 3e mai se,
 For he was falle in pouerte, 3592
 For, whan a man is in pouerte falle,
 He hap fewe frendes wip alle.

To him seide king Yuore: 3595
 'Treitour, whar hastow be þus
 3ore?' [3420]
 'Sire,' a seide, 'haue souzt þe quene,
 & haue had for hire miche tene!
 Sire,' a seide, 'certeine for soþe,
 3et ich kouþe bringe hire to þe!' 3600
 'Ich wile þe 3eue a kingdom rizt, [3425]

Bring þow me þat leuedi brizt!'
 Queþ Ascopart: 'þer to i graunt,
 Be Mahoun & be Tervagaunt, 3604
 So þat ichaue fourti kniztes, [3429]
 Stout in armes & strong in fiztes;
 For Beues is ful sterne & stoute,
 Of him ichaue swiþe gret doute; 3608
 He ouer-com me ones in bataile: c. 1334.
 Me be-houeþ help, him to asaile.'
 King Yuor grauntede anon riztes;
 He let him chese fourti kniztes 3612
 And armede hem in yrene wede, [3437]
 & forþ wip Ascopard þai 3ede.

3589. *And wh. S. woe] þat add. E. hii] þey*
 ESM; he NC. schulde C.
 3590. *can he C; to add. E. He (And N)*
þouzt her company (to add. N) forsake SN.

Agayn to turne to Vmbraunt
(And add. S) (þouzt Ascopard (A. p. N),
þat long geaunt, add. SN.

3591. *B. to betray S; And B. be traide (!) N;*
He betrayed sir Befysse C. 3e m. s.] y telle
the C.

3598. *For] om. SNC. a man is] men den*
(are C) SNC.

3594. *þey haue SNC; but add. C. wip]*
om. C.

3591—3594 om. M.

3595. *To h. s.] Tyll he come to M.*

3591—3595:

*Now is he to Moundbraunt went,
 For he wolde Iosyan haue schent,
 And sere B. he wolde haue slave
 And brouzt hem boþe off here lyff dawe.
 3erne he wente wip outen lettyng,
 Tyl þat he come to þe kyng;
 Down on knees he hym sette
 And þe kyng ffayre he grette.
 Þe kyng spak to hym þer: E.*

3596. *Tr.] om. E. þus 3.] many a 3er E.*
Where hast thou be, thou fals traytour? M.

3597. *haue] om. M. thy M.*

3598. *&] I M. for her had M.*

3599—3614:

*Yff thou wille do after me,
 I wyll yet her bryng to the!'
 'I shall geue the moche of my gold,
 Yff thou bryng her to my fold!'
 With thritty Sarzins, that were strange,
 Agayn her they gan gange,
 For he wiste at the end,
 Whederward she wold wend. M.*

3598—3614:

*I wolde ryzt ffayn haue brouzt here azen;
 Wylt þou zeide me my trauayle,
 And I bryng her þe, wip outen ffayle!
 '3is!' sayde þe kyng þanne and lowz,
 'I schal þe zeide weel inowz,
 I wole þe zeuen mochyl off my lond,
 So þat þou bryng her to myn hond,
 And XXX^{iv} Sarezynys, þat ben fui wyzt,
 With þe schole gon for to ffyzt!'
 'Sere,' he sayde, hauiþ good day,
 Forþ we wole wenden in oure way,
 We wolen vs rapen to þat hende:
 Ful weel I woot, how þey wole wende!' E.*

3595—3614 om. SNC.

3615—3618:

*Forþ rod Iosyan & Baffoun,
 Dorowz feeld (& fen & many a (and þrouz
 SN; and C) toum, ESN.
 Forthe rode Beues and Iosyan
 Thorowz feld and thorowz ffen, M.*

If that I myght, by Tarmagant, 3352
 Brynge Iosian to Mambraunt,
 Ryght welcome shulde I be it tyl
 And haue I-nough of my wyl!'

This Ascaparde, fals was he, 3355
 For Beuys was fallen in pouerte:
 Whan a man in pouertye is fal,
 Fewe frendys meteth he wythal. 3358

Now lete we be pis Ascopard
& speke of Beues, þat rit forþward
In is wei til Ermonie [3441]
þourz Fraunce & þourz Normondie;
And Iosiane, Crist here be milde!
In a wode was be-stonde of childe. 3620
Deues and Terri doun ligte [3445]
And wiþ here swerdes a logge piȝte;
þai brouȝte Iosiane þer inne,
For hii ne koupe no beter ginna. 3624
Beues is seruise gan hire bede,

To helpe hire at þat nede. [3450]
'For godes loue,' zhe seide, 'nai,
Leue sire, þow go þe wai, 3628
God for-bede for is pite,
þat no wimman is priuite
To noman þourz me be koupe: [3455]
Goþ and wendeþ hennes noupe, 3632
þow and þe swain Terry,
And let me worpe & oure leuedy!
Forþ þai wente bope ifere,
For hii ne miȝte hire paines here. [3460]

3619. *And*] om. SN. *And I.*] om. C. *be here*
E. *Cr. here be*] *Cr. of heuyn be hur* C; *that*
was M. here be m.] *fro shame hur shelde* SN.
3620. *a*] om. SN. *Was in the wood* M.
bestad SNM; *stad* E. *In—be-st.*] *There sche*
trauayled C. *of*] wiþ EM.
Cryst, now zeue here tyme good
For vertu off þy swete blood! add. E.
God (hur help and zaus zeue C; *send* M)
hur (om. N; full add. M) *good tyme,*
(For ryȝt (Right M; om. C) *ender þe wood*
ryne (ryme C; lyne M) add. SNCM.
3621. *Sere B. E. doun]* *adoun* NC; *doun* þey
E; *adoun* gon S.
3622. *And*] om. SN. *here*] þer C. *a so*
ESNM; om. (!) A. *logge*] om. C; *þey* add.
E; *gon* add. SN. *a pyȝte* (!) C; *dyȝte*
ESN.
Made hur a logge with bowes
And preyed for hur to oure lady & all
halooes. add. C.
3623. *þai]* *And* ESN; *And they* M. *Ios.]*
hur CM.
3624. *For h.]* *þey* SNC. *ne*] om. C. *For—*
koupe] *Coude þey doo* E; *Ne coult they* M.
3625. *Sere B. ESN.* *is]* *her* M. *seru.]* *he*
add. E. *hire]* om. SNM. *is—hire]* can

hur seruys C.
3626. *For to* M. *Hur to help* S. *as]* in E.
þat] *her* M; om. C.
3627. *For g. l.]* *Gro mercy,* *sere* (om. C) ESN
CM.
3628. *Leue s. þ.]* *For goddys (Crystes* C) *loue*
ESNCM; *sir* add. M. *goþ* E; *wyndz* C.
þe] *zours* ECM.
3629. *God]* *so* SNM; *Crist* E; *For* (!) A.
3630. *no]* *any* SN; *euere* M; *euere ony* E;
man schulde see C.
3631. *man* E; *any man* SN. *þourz me]* *þat*
it SN. *be]* *were* ESN. *iknoue* E; *þourz*
—koupe] *be wraid* for me M.
3632. *wend. h.]* *wondrep* fro me SN. *and—*
noupe] *& romip* (!) *zow a proue* E. *But*
goo to the wood and play the M.
3631 f. om. C.
3633. *þe* (!) E. *þe]* *zours* E. *sw.]* *squier* M;
knyȝt SN; *zungge* add. E. *þow—sw.]*
Wynde ye forthe and C.
3634. *And]* om. M. *worpe]* *alone* E. *&]*
on C.
3635. *in fere* ESNM.
3636. *For]* *þat* SC; om. N. *þey* ESNM.
ne m.] *myȝt* not SN; *ne wolden* E. *payn*
M. *ne—paines]* *hur peynys* myȝt not C.

¹Forth dyd Beuys and Iosian ryde,
Tyl they cam to a forest syde, ^{t. 57a.}
And Iosyan, that was so mylde, 3361
In that wode trauayled of chyld.
Beuys and Terry downe gan lyght
And wyth theyre swerdes a lodge they
dyȝht 3364
And brought Iosian therin,
For they coude no better gyn.
Syr Beuys dyd hyr seruysc bede,

For to helpe hyr at hyr nede; 3368
'Gramarcy, syr,' she sayde, 'nay,'
For goddys loue go hens away,
Go and sport you wyth Terry ^{t. 57b.}
And late me worke and our lady:
Shal neuer womans pryue
To man be shewed for me! 3374
Beuys and Terry forth went there,
For they wolde nat hyr peynes here,

Allas, þat ilche cherre 3637
 Hii wente fro hire alto ferre !
 Also hii wer out of þe weie,
 3he hadde knaue children tweie. 3640
 Also 3he diliuered was, [3465]
 þar com Ascopard go-ande a pas
 & fourti Sarasins, þe Frensch seþ,
 Al iarmede to þe tep. 3644
 For al hire sorwe & hire wo
 þai made hire wiþ hem te go, [3470]
 And gret scorning of hire þai maked
 And bete hire wiþ swerdes naked. 3648
 Wo was þe leuedi in þat stounde,
 þat was so beten & ibounde ;
 & in here wei ase þai gonne wende,
 3he seide : ' Ascopard, freli frende,
 For bounte, ich dede þe while t. 1956.
 And sauede þe fro perile, 3654
 þo Beues þe wolde han slawe
 And i-brouzt of þe lif dawe, [3480]
 Ich was þe bourz, þe schost be trewe :
 þar fore i praie, on me þe rewe

And 3ene me space a lite wiȝt,
 For wende out of þis folkes siȝt, 3660
 To do me nedes in priuite, [3485]
 For kende hit is, wimman te be
 Schamfaste and ful of corteisie,
 & hate dedes of fileinie.' 3664
 Ascopard answerde hire þo :
 ' Whider þow wilt, dame, þow schelt go,
 So ichaue of þe a siȝt !' [3491]
 þanne Iosiane, anon riȝt 3668
 Out of þe way 3he gan terne,
 Ase 3he wolde do hire dedes derne.
While 3he was in Ermonie, 3671
 Boþe fysik and sirgirie [3496]
 3he hadde lerned of meisters grete
 Of Boloyne þe gras and of Tulete,
 þat 3he knew erbes mani & fale,
 To make boþe boutte & bale. [3500]
 On 3he tok vp of þe grounde, 3677
 þat was an erbe of meche mounde,
 To make a man in semlaunt pere,
 A foule mesel also ȝif a were. 3680

3637. *But alas and weylaway E; Allas, hyt schulde be so that day C.*
 3638. *Hii] þey SNC; þat þey E. wente] were C. fro h.] om. E. alto] to SNC; so E. ferre] away add. EC.*
 3639. *Also hii] Whyl þey ESN. out—weie] so ffor a stray E; a way thoo C.*
 3637—3639 :
*Alas, she was there alone,
 They were all ffrome her gone ;
 The whilis they went for to play, M.*
 3640. *3he] þe lady SN. knaue] men M. Man chyldur had sche two C.*
 3641. *Also] And (om. SNC) ryȝt as ESNM.*
 3642. *þar] Forth SN. Asc. cam E. go.] to here E; om. M. a] om. E; gret add. ESC; good add. M; wel good add. N.*

3643 f. om. ESNM.
 3645. *hire] þe ESNM. sorwe] woo M. & h. w.] þat (om. E) sche hadde þoo ESNM.*
 3646. *þai m. h.] Iosyan he dede (made N) ESN; They (He C) made Iocyan C. hym ESN. te] om. E.*
 3647—3710 :
*And leet þe chyldryn þen ryȝt þore :
 No woundyr, þouȝ here herte wel sore. E ;
 The (Hur N) children þey lefte þore :
 Wonder, þat hur hert (ne brast þorfore (brast not for sore N) ! SN ;
 And drove hur the woode thorow :
 No woundur, yf hur hert braste for sorowe ! C.
 Som dyd her drive and som dyd folowe :
 No wonder, thouȝ her hert had sorowe ! M.*

But Ascaparde toke another way, 3377
 On treason thought the thefe ay.
 After that Beuys was gone hyr fro,
 She was delyuered of chyldren two.
 Whan Ascaparde harde this cas,
 That Iosyan delyuered was, 3382

To the lodge went he there, 3383
 And Iosyan away dyd he bere,
 There myght no prayer hyr borowe ;
 I wonder, hyr hert brast nat for sorowe,
 For he sware by Tarmagant,
 He wolde hyr lede to Mambrant. 3388

Whan þhe hadde ete þat erbe, anon
 To þe Sarasines þhe gan gon, [3506]
 And wente hem forþ wip oute targing
 To-ward Yuore, þe riche king. 3684
 þai naddre ride in here way
 Boute fif mile of þat contray, [3510]
 þhe was in semlaunt & in ble
 A foule mesel on to se. 3688
 þo þhe was brouȝt to king Yuore,
 To Ascopard a seide þore :
 'Who is þis wimman, þow hast me
 brouȝt?' [3515]
 'What,' a seide, 'knowest hire nouȝt?
 þhe is Iosiane, þe quene : 3693
 Ichauē had for hire meche tena.'
 þanne seide Yuor : 'I prais Mahoun
 þar fore ȝeue þe is malisoun, [3520]
 Swiche a leuedi me to bringe, t. 106a.
 So foule of siȝt in alle þinge! 3698
 Led hire awai, god ȝeue ȝow schame,
 þe and hire, boþe isame! 3700
 A castel hadde king Yuor [3525]

3711. *Sere B. E. aȝenward ESN. is] þe E.
 he] om. ESNM. is—nam] come tho C.*
 3712. *In] And EM; om. SNC. þat] soone
 E; anon M; þere C. cam] fro came N;
 com fram (fro C) SC.*
 3713. *Ne (There C) fonde he SNC. þer] om.
 SNCM. nor C. olde SM.*
 3714. *heþ.] yong N; ffeire M; om. S. knaue
 ch.] man ch. C; childer M; (feire on (on
 the M) molde add. SM.*
 3713 f. :
*In þat logge no þyng he say,
 But tweye chyldryn, were bore þat day; E.*
 3715. *Swiþe] And passinge M; Two C. knaue
 childir N; þey weren ESN.*
 3716. *Ryȝt as E. þey ESNM. Also h. w.]
 Newe C. from EN. þe] hur SN.*
 3717. *Sere B. E. þar] om. ESNM. doun]*

Fro his paleise fif mile & mor;
 þeder Yuor bad hire lede
 And finde hire þat hire wer nede. 3704
 þo Ascopard wip outen dwelling
 In to þat castel gan hire bring, [3530]
 In wilderness vpon a plaine,
 And half a ȝer a was hire wardaine.
Now lete we be of þis leuedi
 And speke of Beues & of Terri.
 Beues, aȝen is wei he nam, [3535]
 In to þe logge þat he cam; 3712
 Fond he þer noþer ȝong ne elder,
 Boute twei heþene knaue childer,
 Swiþe faire children wip alle,
 Also hii were fro þe moder falle. [3540]
 Beues fel þar doun and swouȝ; 3717
 Terri wep and him vp drouȝ,
 And koursede biter þat while
 Ascopard is tresoun & is gile. 3720
 þei kottede here forers of ermin, [3545]
 þe ȝonge children wonde þer in.

om. C. and] in SNC; ryȝt in a E.
 3718. *wept SNC. vp him N.*
 3717 f. :
*For sorow Beues sowned that tide,
 Terry wepte sore, that was there be side. M.*
 3719 f. :
*Beffs wyste weel in þat whyle,
 þat Ascopard hadde don hym gyle. E.
 And sore they warryed the while,
 Of Ascaparte and of his gile. M; om. SNC.*
 3721. *þei] so ENCM; þe (!) A; And S.
 cutlyn E; kytte SNM; toke C. theire M;
 þe SN; a C. ffurroures E; furre SNM;
 furre C. of] good add. E.*
 3722. *ȝonge] helhen SN. chil.] they add. N;
 he add. S. þe—wonde] And wounden
 (wrapped C) þe (two add. M) chylidren weel
 (om. CM) ECM.*

Whan Beuys had longe taryed, 3389
 Agayne to the lodge he hym hyed;
 In the lodge fonde he no mo,
 But yonge male chylidren two;
 He wyst nat, what to do nor say, 3393
 Whan he sowe, Iosyan was away;
 'Alas,' than sayde syr Beuys,

'Ascaparde hathe done treason, I-wys!
 Syr Beuys fel downe in a traunce,
 But Terry dyd hym vp enhaunce.
 Whan Beuys sawe, no better wolde be,
 His ryche mantel than toke he 3400
 And wrapped the two chylidren therin,
 For they were soundel of his kynne.

t. 106a.

þar nolde hii no long abide,
 þei lope to horse & gonne ride; 3724
 In þe wode a forster þai mette
 And swiþe faire þai him grette: [3550]
 'God þe blesse, sire!' Beues sede,
 'Siz þe eni leuedi her forþ lede 3728
 Owhar be þis ilche way?'
 'Sire, for gode,' a seide, 'nay!'
 'What dones man ertow, bachelor?'

'Sire,' a seide, 'a forster!' 3732
 'Forster, so Crist þe be milde,
 Wiltow lete cristen þis hepen childe?
 Riȝt, lo, now hit was ibore [3559]
 And ȝong hit haþ is moder for-lore:
 Wilt þow kep it for to min,' a sede,
 'And i schel quite wel þe mede?'
 þe forster him grauntede þer,
 To kepe hit al þe seuen ȝer. 3740

3723. wolde þey C. lenger C. þar—long] (*And*
 add. SN) no lenger (wolde þey (they would
 M; nolde he S; nolde N) ESNM. byde C.
 3724. þei] But ESNM. leþt SN. to] on
 EM. lope to h.] take þer horsys C. &]
 forþe add. CM. can GM. & g.] for S; to
 add. ESN.
 3725. wode] fforeste C. a] om. (!) E. forster]
 man C.
 3726. And] om. N. swiþe—þai] sir B. (wel
 add. N) feire SN; feyre sir Befyse C.
 swiþe—him] Beues hym full feyre M.
 3727. And sayden to hym: 'So god þe spede
 E; 'Crist þe blesse,' he seide þan SN;
 'Cryste must the blesse,' he said M; Crystys
 blessing mote þe betyde C.
 3728. eni] owher a E; man a add. M. wum-
 man ESNM. her f.] þys way C; om.
 EM. lede] gon SN; ryde C.
 3729. Ow. be] In M. Ow.—ilche] (Or add.
 C) here about by any SNC; Eyþir be þaþ
 eyþir be E; derne add. M.
 3730. he sayde, for gode EC.
 3731. dones] maner of C; om. ESNM. man]
 om. M. ertow] he sayde add. E. bach.]
 here C.
 3732. a s.] om. C; I am add. EC.
 3733. Forster] Wyll þow ECM; om. SN; he

sayde add. E. be þe E. þe be m.] be thy
 shild M; þe fro shame shilde SN.
 3734. Wyll.] om. ESNM. lete] Doo ESNM.
 crist.] me add. M. þis] here an E; ilke
 add. SN. hepen] om. M.
 And kepen it wiþ mets and wede,
 And I schal quite þe weel þy mede. add. E.
 3735. For ryȝt E. to] om. ESN. now] ȝoye
 add. SN. his] he N. was] yn þe wode add. C.
 3736. And] To C; om. N. his] he N. is]
 þe C. þe modyr it haþ to ȝung E. lore
 NC. om. S.
 3736 f. om. M.
 3737. Wyll þ.] And M. to] of (!) A. min]
 me M.
 3738. &—þe] I wyll the well yeld thy M.
 3737 f. om. ESNM.
 This same day it was borne,
 To ȝonge the moder hath it lorne.' add. M.
 3739. grauntyd hym C; grauntyd B. ryȝt E.
 þore S.
 3740. For to SNCM. his] him N; hem (!) S;
 þe chylde E. al þe] fulle E; om. SNCM.
 And opere VII* (yere add. NC), ȝiff þat
 (om. SNCM) he wolde (sholde SNM),
 Wiþ outen syluȝr (and add. S) (wiþ outen
 (or C; or eny M) golde. add. ESNM;
 the second line put before the first SN.

No lenger there wolde he abyde,
 But toke his chyliden and forthe gan
 ryde. 3404
 A foster in the wode he met,
 And syr Beuys fayre hym gret:
 'Felawe,' sayde he to hym than,
 'Sawest thou ought of suche a man
 Lede a woman by any way?'
 'Syr,' sayde the foster, 'nay!' 3410
 'What maner of man art thou, bache-
 lere?'

'Syr,' he sayde, 'I am a foster!'
 'Wyll thou,' sayde Beuys, 'so Cryst
 the shyld, 3413
 Do crysten here an hethen chylde?
 But ryȝt now was it borne,
 Ful erly it hathe the moder lorne,
 And kepe it but this seuen yere, 3417
 For X marke, and haue it here?'
 'Gladly!' sayde the foster tho;
 He toke the chylde & the golde also.

'Sire, what schel it hote yet?' 1. 196a.
 'Gii,' a sede, 'ase me fader het.
 Riht sone so he is of elde,
 Tech him bere spere & schelde!' 3744
 pat child pe forster he be-tok
 And forþ in is wei a schok. [3570]
 Anoper man a mette pere,
 pat seide, a was a fischere; 3748
 Ten mark Beues him betok,
 And pat oper child to lok,
 And he him self, at pe cherche stile
 He let neuene pe child Mile. 3752
 þar nolden lengere abide,
 þai lope to hors & gonne ride
 Ouer dale and ouer doun,
 Til þai come to a gret toun, [3580]

3741. *Sire*] om. ESN. *hote*] be clepyd, he
 seyde C. *yet*] telle me ryht E; myn own
 noote S; he seid als (!) N.
 3742. *a s.*] om. SNC. *hyt* EC.
 3741 f.:
 'What shall it hight?' said the fostere;
 'Gye,' said Beues, 'so dyd my fader.' M.
 3743. *Riht s. s.*] Also sone as M; And whanne
 (yef N) ESN. he] pat childe SN; it M.
 is] be N; was (!) M. of] only add. E;
 VII yere add. C.
 3744. *Doo E. him*] to add. SNCM. *bere*]
 bope add. EM.
 3745. *The M. he the foster M. Pen (Tho*
N; To C) pe forster pe child (he add. C)
 toke SNC.
 3746. *And in (on C) his way forth (faste C)*
 SNCM. *a]* they M.
 3747. *mette* ouertoke SNM.
 3748. *He C.*
 3745—3748:
 De foster he betook pat chylde ryht pere,
 And B. rod forþ in sorwe and care.
 Soone aftyward he ouertook þan
 In þat woode anoper man;
 Sere B. hym askede, what he was:
 'A fysschere,' he sayde, 'be goddys gras.' E.
 3749. *Twenty M. Beues*] he E. *toke M.*
 3750. *And*] *With M*; om. E. *þat*] the M.
 child] for add. EM.
 There he toke hym that other
 And said, the foster hath his broder. add.
 M.
 3751. *And—self*] (*Afityr þat (The M) fysschere*
 EM.
 3752. *He—child*] He dede pe chylde be clepyd
 E; After hym selfe callid it M.
 3749—52:
 He (And N) lde him cristen and clepe
 (clepid N) him Myle
 After him self (in a (that N) while. SN;
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'wylt þou þys chylde take
 And crysten hyt for my sake?'
 The fysscher grauntyd well þer tyll,
 And toke hyt of hym with gode wylla.
 The fysschers name was Myle,
 Certenly, wyth out gyle;
 Then aftyur hym selfe yn a whyle
 He clepyd þe seyde chylde Myle. C.
 3753 f. om. ESNM.
 3755. *Forþ þey zeden (redyn C; rode NM)*
 ouer ESNM. *ouer*] om. ESNM.
 3756. *Til*] pat add. E. *gret*] good E; feire
 M; castell C.

He sayde: 'What shal I cal hym, syr
 knyght?' 3421
 Beuys sayde: 'Guy, as my fader hyght;
 And whan he is of seuen yere,
 In eche londe do thou enquere
 After syr Beuys of Hamptowne:
 My name is so, by my crowne, 3426
 And brynge the chylde than to me,
 And wel rewarded shalt thou be!'
 'Gladly, syr,' sayde he, 'I-wys!'
 He went his way & Beuys his. 1. r. 553.
 1 Forthe they rode, so sayth the boke;
 Another man they ouertoke; 3432
 They asked, what maner a man was he;
 He sayde: 'A fyssher of the se!'
 Than Beuys wyth glad semblaunt 3435
 Made wyth hym the same couenaunt,
 That he schulde in the same maner
 His other son kepe seuen yere. 3438
 The fyssher graunted as Beuys sayde;
 He toke the chylde and helde hym
 apayde. 3440
 After hym selfe in that whyle
 He crystened the chylde Myle.
 Forth rode Beuys bi dale and downe,
 Tyl he cam to a castel towne; 3444

& at a faire in þai liȝte, 3757
 & riche ȝoper þai gonne hem diȝte.
 Beues at a wendowe lokede out
 And ȝe þe strete ful aboute 3760
 Of stedes wrien and armes briȝt: [3585]
 A wonder him pouȝte, what it be miȝt;
 At here ostesse he askede þere,
 What al þe stoute stedes were. 3764

'Sire,' a seide, 'veraiment,
 þai ben come for a tornement, [3590]
 þat is cride for a maide faire,
 A kinges douȝter and is air. 3768
 Who þat þar be beste kniȝt
 And stireþ him stoutliche in þat fiȝt,
 He schel haue þat maide fre [3595]
 And Aumbeforce, þe faire contre.' 3772

3757. &—in] *Alle both feire* SN. &—þai]
Ther yn they downe C. *alight* N. *Pere*
þey token here in at nyȝt E.

3758. *riche* to ESNM; *here* add. E. *gonne*]
 om. ESNM. *thorn* C.

3759. *Beues—wend.*] *At a wyndowes* (sir add.
 C) B. SNM; *On a soleer as B.* E.

3760. And] om. ES; *he* add. M. *ȝe*] yn
 add. CM. *ȝe þe s.*] in þe strete *he ȝe* pere
 SN; *At a wyndowes E.* *ful*] al E; om.
 SNM. *ab.*] *with owte* CM.

3761. Of] om. SNM. *wrien*] *ytrapped* SN;
armyd C; *killud* M. and] yn C; *with* M.
armour SCM. Of—*armes*] *Helmes* *he saw*
and brynnyss E.

3762. A—*þouȝte*] And (om. CM) B. asked
 SNM. *it*] þat SN. *He hadde gret woun-*
dyr of þat ȝyȝte E.

3763 f.:

*Afftyr hys hoost he sente on hy,
 And þey comen to hym ȝful hastyly;
 'Sere,' sayde B. 'I pray now þe:
 What is þis gaderyng, tel þou me,
 Of knyȝtes bolde & armys bryȝt,
 Spere & scheldys al redy dyȝt!' E; om.
 SNM.*

3765 f.:

*'Sere,' (Sirus M) [sayde hys (theire M) hoost
 [quod þe ostelore SN; they seyde C], 'wost
 þou (wost ȝe SNM) no þyng*

Off þis ylke (om. SNM) *gretle justenyng*
(justyng SNM)† ESNM.

3767. *Pat is c.*] *It is E;* om. SNM. *maydyn*
 E; *swyȝe* add. ESNM; *full* add. C.

3768. A] *The* SC. *dukyss* ESNM.

3769—72:

*A turnement sche haþ don crye,
 A woundyr-gret for þe maystrye,
 For to token and for to see,
 What knyȝt ys to han þe gree.
 He þat þere best may begynne,
 Þat maydenys loue he schal wyinne,
 And þar aventure al hys lyue*

That louely may schal han to wyue.' E.

1. *sche*] *he* SNM. 2. A] om. SNM.
wound.] *Swithhe* SNM; *Full* C. 3. *For to*]
And for she wold M. *for to*] om. M. 4.
Which CM. *knyȝt ys*] *knyȝty (!)* E. *ys—*
gree] (to her add. M) *beste schulde* (may M) *bee*

CM. 3 f.: *Whiche knyȝt þat best ryde can,
 He shal haue þat feire woman* SN. 5. *þere*
b. m.] *beste there can M.* *He—may*] *Who so*
þat game can best S; *Who so can best þat game*
N. 6. *pat*] *The* S. *pat m.*] *Her* M. *loue*]
than add. M. *shal he* SN; *may he there* M.

5 f.: *He that ys beste at that justyng, He wynn-*
nyth hur loue with a ryng C. 7. *at h. l.*]
as blyue C; *also swithe* M. 8. *That—han*]
(He may hur (Her may he M) wedde CM.

7 f. om. SN.

He toke his Inne as a curteys knyght,
 And vnto souper he hym dyght. 3446
 Than at a wyndowe as he lokede out,
 He sawe in the strete rounde about
 Stedes trapped fayre and bryght, 3449
 Dukes and erles and many a knyght,
 Out at the wyndowes on euery syde
 Armes were hanged fayre and wyde.
 Herodes gan the armes escrye, 3453
 And therof Beuys maruayled greatly;
 He asked his oste therof tydyng;

'Syr,' he sayde, 'harde you no thyng
 Of the great Iustyng, that shal be
 Tomorowe here in this cyte? 3458
 The dukes doughter and his eyre,
 She is a mayden gode and fayre,
 Hyr fader is nowe nere dede, r. 3461
 Therefore it is gyuen hyr to rede,
 A great iustyng for to crye,
 And he, that may haue the maystry,
 Shal thys mayden haue to wyfe 3465
 And al hyr londe wythouten stryfe!

panne seide Beues vnto Terry :
 'Wile we tornaie for þat leuedy ?'
 'ȝe, sire,' a sede, 'be sein Thomas of
 Ynde !

Whan wer we woned be by-hinde ? [3600]
 We scholle lete for non nede, 3777
 þat we ne scholle manliche forþ vs
 bede !'

A morwe þe lauerkes songe,

Whan þat þe liȝte day was spronge ;
 Beues and Terry gonne arise [3605]
 & greipede hem in faire queintise.
 Here armes were riale of siȝt,
 Wiþ þre eglen of asur briȝt ; 3784
 þe chaumpe of gold ful faire tolede, r. 1860.
 Portraid al wiþ rosen rede. [3610]
 And Terri, Saberes some of Wiȝt,
 In riche armes also was diȝt. 3788

3773. þo ESNM. *spak* E ; *seide* NM ; to
 add. M. *vnto*] to ESNM. *vnto*] om. M ;
sir add. SM.

3774. *torn.—leu.*] to *morwe* *justy* (*justeny*
 E) ESNM ; *sekerly* add. M.

3775. *ȝas* S. *sire*] om. CM. *a s.*] *said* Beues
 M ; om. SNC. *seynt* SCM ; *seid* (!) N.
sein—Ynde] *gode* ys *mynde* E.

3776. *we*] om. (!) A. *wened* (!) A. *Whan—*
be] *We* be *nouȝt* *wout* to be E ; *We* ne
shal not *leue* SN ; *We* *wyll* not *leve* it *thus*
 M. *If* we *may* *ony* *queyntys* *fynde* C.

3777. *scholle* l.] *wyll* not *leve* M. *mede*
 M.

3778. *But* we *wyll* vs *forth* *spede* M.

3777—3828 :

On þe morwe, whan þe day was cleer, 1
Euery knyȝt and *hys squyer*
Fayre queyntys on hem *gunne* *proue*,
 For no man *scholde* hem *knowe*.
Sere B. *dyȝȝysyd* al *here* *wede* 5
Off *blak* *sendel* and *off* *rede*,
Florysschyd wiþ *rosys* *off* *sylyuȝr* *bryȝt*,
 And þat was *þyng* *off* *ful* *gret* *syȝt*.
Þey *comen* *rydyng* in þe *weys*,
Beȝs and *Terry* *togedere* *þey* *twoys*. 10
A knyȝt was *redy* in þat *grene*,
 And *B.* *prekyd* to hym, as *I* *wene*,
 And *smot* hym *soo* in þe *schelde*,
 Þat *down* he *fel* in to þe *felde* ;
Terry *smoot* on *soo* wiþ *hys* *spere*, 15
 Þat *down* to *grounde* he *gan* hym *bore*.
 Alle men þat *were* *þere*,
 Haddē *gret* *woundyr*, *what* *þey* *were*,

For alle þat *ȝeden* hem *ayene*,
 Down *þey* *feld* hem on þe *grene*. E. 20
 1. On þe] A SN ; At M. whan] þo N. þe d. w.]
 it was day SNM. 2. Eche N. hys] euery S ;
 eche N ; cke M ; om. C. 3. þem C. dyd on hem
 M. 4. That M. no man] the maiden SNM.
 myȝt M. þem C ; him S ; om. N ; not add.
 C. Whan they *justed* on that day, As the
 maide in the *toure* lay, add. M. 5. Sere]
 om. M. dysȝ. al] dcuyssede SN ; diid on C ;
 risud hym of M. here] hys CM. 6. off]
 om. S. rede] slede (!) M. 7. Vernysched C ;
 Stencelled S ; And *tacellid* (!) N. *Steyned*
 all M. *rosys*] *crosses* N. *off* s.] om. SNM.
rosys—br.] *russel* C. 8. And] om. SNCM.
was] a add. SNCM. *þyng* *off*] om. SM.
ful *gr.*] *mekull* C ; *faire* SNM. 9 f. : And
 whan he come in to the *felde*, Mcny a *knyȝt* he
 beheld ; They *seye* in the *grene* way *Knyȝhtis*
comyng in *grett* *aray*. M ; om. SNC. 11. A—
redy] On *prikede* SN ; Then *oon* *prekyd* *forthe*
 C ; One *there* *smote* M. in] on C ; to add.
 SNM. þat] þe SNCM. 12. And *sir* (om. M)
 B. *rood* (went C ; *prekyd* M) *him* *ayene* SNCM.
 13. And—soo] Beues hym *smote* M. in] on
 M ; *vypon* S ; *apon* N. 14. *down—to*] he *fell*
down in M. 15. Terry—soo] Another Terry
smote M. hys] a M. 16. *down to*] to the M.
gan] *dyd* M. 17 f. : All that *seye* hym in
 that place, *Mervelid* *sore* of that *caas*. M.
 15—18 om. SN. 19. For] And S ; om.
 NM. *ryden* *him* SN ; *euer* *hym* *rode* M.
 20. *Adoun* (Down M) he SNM. *playn* SN.
 13—20 om. C.

Than sayde Beuys to Terry :
 'Shal we iust for that lady ?' 3468
 'Yes,' sayde Terry, 'god forbede ellys,
 If it be soth, that he vs tellys !'
 Beuys gaue that man for his tydyng
 Of grotes twenty shelynge. 3472
 On the morowe, whan it was day clere,
 Than arose bothe knyȝt and squyer ;

SIR BEUES.

Fayre tokens dyd they on them throwe,
 Wherby the lady shulde them knowe.
 Syr Beuys and syr Terry 3477
 Armed them ful hastily ;
 Syr Beuys bare of colour poymant (!)
 A rede lyon of golde rampant.
 Than forthe rode Terry and he 3481
 Thyder, where the iustynge shuld be.

N

Ase þai com ride þourz þe toun, Erles, barouns of renoun [3614] Hadde wonder of here armes slie, In þat londe neuer swich þai sie. 3792 Þe trompes gonne here bemes blowe; þe kniȝtes riden out in a rowe, & þo þe tornement be-gan, þar was samned mani a man, [3620] þe tornement to be-holde, 3797 To se þe kniȝtes stout and bolde. þai leide on ase hii were wode Wiȝswerdes and wiȝ maces gode; 3800 þar nolde noman oper knowe, [3625] þar men miȝte se in lite þrowe Kniȝtes out of sadel iboren, Stedes wonne and stedes loren. 3804 þe kinges sone of Asie þouȝte wenne þe meistris: [3630] Out of þe renge he com ride,	& Beues nolde no leng abide; 3808 He rod to him wiȝ gret randoun, & wiȝ Morgelai, is fauchoun, þe prince a felde in þe feld; [3635] He was boren hom vpon is scheld. 3812 And also Beues adoun bar A noble duk, þat was þar: In Aumbeforce cleped a wes 3815 Balam of Nuby, wiȝ outhen les; [3640] Taile ouer top he made him stoupe & felde him ouer is horses croupe, And seuen erles he gan doun þrawe, Sum iwounded and sum y-slawe. 3820 Saber is sone, þat hiȝte Terry, [3645] Kedde, þat he was kniȝt hardy; He leide on, also he wolde awede, And wan his lord mani gode stede. Alle þo þat hii miȝte hitte, 3825 Noman miȝte here strokes sitte. [3650]
--	---

The fayre lady Helyanour Ouer the castel lay that houre, 3484 And al the iustynge she behelde, What knyght hym bare best in the felde. Than these knyghtes began to ryde, Eche at other on euery syde. 3488 The fyrst knyght, that Beuys rode agayne, Was themperours son of Almayne, And Beuys at hym bare so fast, f. 500. That hors and man to grounde he cast. The erle Florens forth gan thrynge Agaynst Beuys wyth great hastyng; 3495 Beuys met hym in the felde And hyt hym in myddes of the shelde, That two londe brede and more, He cast hym from his hors thore. Than rode forth the duke Antoyne, That than was duke of Burgoyne; He was stronge and great of pryce, And thus he sayde to syr Beuys: 3502 'Turne the, knyght, and make defence, For I wol venge the erle Florence!' Than wolde Beuys no lenger abyde,	But smote Arundel vnder the syde; So harde eyther to other droue, 3507 That theyr speres al to-roue. But Beuys so harde to hym thrast, That his shulder bone al to-brast; Therof he was agreued sore, For that day myght he iust nomore. Than rode forth syr Terry 3513 To the kynges broder of Hungry And gaue to hym suche a rebowne, That both he and his hors fel downe. Than cam the erle Hamaut And to Terry made a saute, 3518 And Terry hyt hym in the shelde, That he bare hym into the felde. There was no knyght, verely, f. 500. That myght wythstande Beuys nor Terry, 3522 But al the knyghtes for great enuy Them two assayed cruelly, And ful narowe them sought, But Beuys of Hampton spared nought; The stywarde of that same londe 3527 Beuys cast downe in myddys of the sonde.
---	--

So Beues demeinedo him þat dai,
 þe maide hit in þe tour say. 3828
 Hire hertte gan to him acorde, *t. 1902.*
 þat 3he wolde haue him to lorde,
 Oper wiþ loue oper wiþ strif; [3655]
 And euer a seide, he hap a wif, 3832
 & seide, 3he was stolen him fro.
 þanne saide þe maide: 'Now it is so,

þow schelt al þis seuen 3ere
 Be me lord in clene manere, [3660]
 And 3if þe wif comeþ þe a3en, 3837
 Terry, þe swein, me lord schel ben!
 Beues seide: 'So i schel;
 In þat forward i graunte wel!' 3840
 S
 aber at Hamtoun lai in is bed,
 Him þouzte, Beues a wonde lied;

3827. *dem. him]* iustede SN. *So—him]* So
bar hym B. E; Deuys demenyd hym so M;
Syr Befyse speide so C. þat] yllk: add. E.
 3828. *That the M. hit—say]* þat (om. EN)
in þe castel lay ESNM.
 3829. *His (!) S. to hym gan* ESNM; to
 add. E.
 3830. *þat 3he w.] For to* SNC. *to]* here add.
 ESNM.
 3832. *But M. a s.] said Beues M. And—*
seide] But *sere B. sayde E; þan (Tho N)*
seide B. SN; But yf C. he] y SNM.
hadde E; haue SNCM.
 3833. *Befyse seyde C; And (Hn M) tolde*
(here þat (how SNM) ESNM. 3he] hys
wyffe C. st.] om. E. him] om. (!) N.
 3834. *þanne—m.] þe mayde answoerde E;*
'Now,' (Syr C) she seide SCM; 'Nowe,'
quod she N. now] seth SNC; *sethen M.*
 3835. *at]* haue S.
 3836. *Be—clene]* Haue (om. S) *my loue on*

eche SN.
 3837. *3if]* om. M. *þe w.] sche* ESNM. *com:e*
 ESNM; to add. ESNM. *þe]* thy wyffe M.
 3838. *þe—schel]* schal my lord FSNC. *þe—*
ben] shall be my lord, *sortayn M.*
 3839 f.:
 'Al þis,' sayde B., 'I graunte weel!'
 He þankyð fayre þat damysel. E.
 'All this,' quod Beues, 'I graunt the,
 When it behovith, (so to (to do (!) ms.) be.'
 M; om. SNC.
 (Lat we bee off (Leue we syr C) B. ryzt
 (& Tarry C) heere (there C)
 And speke we more (om. C) off sere Sabeer.
 add. EC.
 3841. *at H.] in a nyght M. at—is]* slept a
 nyzt in SNC.
 3842. *He C. þouzte]* þat add. SNC. *a w.]*
woundes SN; a w. h.] was strecytely (om.
 C) *bestadd* CM.

Than loughe the lady Elyanore 3529
 For the boste, that he made before,
 And many Beuys bare thoroughout,
 That of theyr lyfe they stode in dout.
 They stynted neuer, tyl it was nyght,
 That they wanted the day lyght; 3534
 Than they left of theyr Iustynges,
 And on the morowe they harde tyd-
 ynge,
 That syr Beuys of Hamptowne
 Had wonne the laude and the re-
 nowne. 3538
 Dame Helyanour wolde nat blynne,
 Tyl Beuys was brought to hyr Inne;
 She sayde: 'Syr, it is gyuen me to
 counsaile,
 Thou shalt me wed, wythouten fayle,
 Eyther to other terme of lyfe.' 3543
 'Nay,' sayde Beuys, 'I haue a wyfe,'

And tolde, howe she was stolne hym
 fro. 3545
 Than sayde the lady: 'Sythe it is so,
 Thou shalt al this seuen yere
 Be my lorde in clene manere,
 And if thou fynde hyr nat by than,
 I wyl the haue before any man; 3550
 And if in that tyme ye fynde your
 wyfe, *t. 606.*
 I wol none husbonde durynge my lyfe:
 And loke, Beuys, if I say skyl!
 'Dame,' sayde Beuys, 'I holde me
 thertyl.' 3554
 Thus was Beuys hyr gouernour
 And led that londe in great honour.
 As Sabere slept on a nyght in bed,
 Hym thought, that Beuys was bested
 Wyth Ascaparde, that was his swayne.
 That he had Beuys nerehande slayne.

A way he was, him þouȝte þat while,
Toward sein Iemes & sein Gila. 3844
Whan he awok, he was afraid,
To his wif is sweuene a said. [3670]
'Sire,' zhe seide, 'þow hanest wrong,
þat þow dwellest her so long: 3848
Alse ich am wimman ibore,
Wif or child he haþ for-lore;
þourȝ Ascopard he haþ þat gila.' [3675]

Twelf kniȝtes Saber let aȝile 3852
In palmer is wedes euerichon,
And armede hem riȝt wel anon;
Here bordones were imaked wel
Wiþ longe pikes of wel gode stel, [3680]
And whan þai were so idiȝt, 3857
To schip þai wente anon riȝt
And pasede ouer þe griķische se;
Gode winde & weder hadden he. 3860

3843. *Aw. he w.] Al wey N; In the wey C; Heuy M; om. S. him] he CM. þat] he was other (that M; þe C) SNCM.*

3841—43:

*Sere Saber sleep in bedde on a nyȝt
& dremyd of B., þat hendy knyȝt,
þat B. hadde be woundyd sore,
& þer to maymyd for euere more,
For be ȝownde þe salle see,
As he rod on hys iourne;
He mette, it was in þat yle, E.*

3844. *de] or SN.*

3845—52:

*Doo þat he wook, hys herte was colde,
To Erneborow, hys wyff, he tolde;
'Sere,' sche sayde, 'wiȝouen weene,
I woot, sere B. haþ mechyl tene:
Al se weel brouȝt I my lyff,
He haþ lorn boþe chyld & wyff,
Or hys goode stede Arundel,
Or Morglay, I woot nyȝt wel,
Dorow Ascopard, þat false traytour!'*

*Twelue knyȝtes þey token in þat stour; E. 10
1. Doo] When CM. þat] om. SNCM. woked
SNC; awoke M. his] hit (!) N. herte] cart (!)
S. was] wazed M. 2. Erneborowe S; Heryn-
borowe C. To E.] And on the morowe M. he]
hyt add. C. His sweuyn, þat he met þat nyȝt:
'Leue dame, rede it a (om. N) ryȝt!' add. SN.
3. with out SNC; as I M. 4. sere B. haþ]*

*he is in M. I—haþ] B. is (brouȝt in (a man
of C) SNC. muche SNCM. 5. Al—I] As
(euȝr add. C) y mot brouȝt SNC; So woste I
broke M. myn own I. M. 6. Lorne (Forlore
M) he haith CM. boþe] om. SNCM. de] or
SNCM. 7 f. om. SNCM. 9 f.: And (om.
N) Ascopard with sum wyle Haþ don him sum
gyle.' Sir Saber, þat grete (good N) sire, Twelf
knyȝtes he let him (hem N) tyre (atire N)
SN; Thorow Ascopard, y sweere! Then XII
knyȝhtys he dud tyre C; Ascopardes hym haith
done wronge.' Twelue knyȝhtys hem dight at
the hond M.*

3853. *weeds SNCM; dyrtiȝ þow add. E. eu.]
anon C; swith anon M.*

3854. *And—wel] And good armure þer endyr
E; (And add. M) wel yarmed (soone anon
(euerychon CM) SNCM.*

3855. *Ther CM. bord.] speris M. im.] full
add. M.*

3856. *Wiþ l. p.] Igrounden SN; Well grounde
C; And the hedis M. wel] ryȝt SN. wel]
full M. of w. g.] and made of C.*

3855 f.:

*Now haþ Saber dyȝt hym zars
And twelue knyȝtes wiþ hym fare,
In armure bryȝt, boþe good and fyn,
And abouen þat a gray sclawyn.
Here burdoun were maad al off steel,
Igrounde kene, boþe fayre and weel. E.*

Whan he awaked, his hert was
colde, 3561
His dreame vnto his wyfe he tolde.
'Syr,' she sayde, 'as I wene,
Beuys is brought in some tene; 3564
As I trowe, syr, by my lyfe,
He hath lost outhur chyld or wyfe,
By Ascopard, that fals thefe, 3567
Beuys is brought vnto some grefe.'

Than sayde Sabere: 'I shal seke that
syre.'
Twelue knyȝtes he dyd atyre 3570
In palmers wede, by saynt Iohn,
Wel armed euerychone;
They were armed sure and wel
Both in yren and in stele. 3574
Forthe they went, both more and lesse,
Tyl they came to hethenesse.

Whan þai come to þe londe, [3685] þo Ascopard herde þat steuene,
 Faste þai gonne fraine & fonde,
 In what londe were þe quene,
 And men tolde hem al be-dene, 3864
 How þe geaunt Ascopard
 In a castel hire hadde to ward, [3690]
 In wilderness al be selue.
 þo Saber and is feren twelue, 3868
 þourȝ help of god þat ilche stounde
 Sone þai han þe castel founde.
 þe castel ase he ȝede aboute, [3695]
 For to diuise þe toures stoute, 3872
 Iosian lay in a tour an hiȝ, c. 197a.
 Saber and felawes ȝhe siȝ,
 And to him ȝhe gan to crie : [3699]
 'Help, Saber, for loue of Marie!' 3876

3871. he] ȝhe (!) A.

3887. him] heim, e expuncted, A.

3890. an oin.] anointment A.

3857—3996 :

Now is sere Sabeer fforþ igan :

Now god off heuene helpe Iosyan !

Now goþ Saber ouer dale & dounne,

Faste goyng: to Mounbraunt tounne,

And as he wente forþ in þat way, 5

He ouyr-took Iosyan, þat fayre may,

And Ascopard, þat wykkȝd traytour,

And þrytly Sareczynys wiþ good armour.

Saber gan to Iosyan wende

And here grette as knyȝt so hende. 10

When Iosyan sawȝ þat hendy knyȝt,

In here herte sche wax full lyȝt ;

Sche sayde : 'Sabeer, doo me sum red,

But þou me helpe, I am but ded !'

Saber answerede : 'Fayre madame, 15

þes to helpen hedȝr we came !'

Sere Saber spak to hem anon :

'Traytours, ȝe schole deyen echon !'

Doo drowȝ hys burdoun eche palmere,

Sere Saber smoot sere Ascopard pere 20

With hys burdoun in þe brest,

þat no lengere hys lyff ne lest ;

þey slouen þe sareczynys euerȝilkan,

And wiþ hem token fayre Iosyan.

Sabeer hys felawys hoom haȝ sent 25

And Iosyan haȝ maad an oynement ;

Here skyn, þat was boȝe dryȝt & schene,

þere wiþ sche made ȝelew and grene.

Whan Iosian was nere at Mambraunt,
 Iesu Cryst he hyr warrant ! 3578

She met wyth Sabere in the vylage,

And sayde : 'Palmer,' in hyr langage,

'I pray you of socour and rede : c. 61a.

But ye me helpe, I am but dede.' 3582

'Certys, Iosyan,' sayde Sabere,

'Me lyketh wel, that ye be here,

For of you, madame, verament,

I shal make Beuys a present.' 3586

Than agreed was Ascaparde,

For they assayed hym ful harde ;

They hym beset on euery syde, 3589

But there wolde none his dynt abyde.

Fro his stroke away they dyd shone

And start agayne as knyghtes anone

And gaue hym great strokes and sore,

For anger he fomed lyke a bore. 3594

Than as he smote after a knyght,

Syr Sabere ran to hym ful ryght,

And wyth his swerde, wythout dout,

He bare Ascaparde thoroughout, 3598

That he fel dede to the grounde ;

Glad was Iosyan that stounde.

Syr Sabere toke Iosyan,

That was as whyte as any swan, 3602

Hyr body, that was so fayre and gent,

He anoynted wyth an oyntment

And made hyr to seme yelow & grene,

That before was fayre and shene, 3606

po Saber, þat was wis of dede,
 Iosian, hire diȝte in palmers wede,
 And forþ þai wente hasteli, 3895
 To seche Beues and sire Terri. [3720]
 Seue ȝer to gedres þai him souȝt,
 Er þan hii him finde mouȝte.
In grete Grese, so saiþ þe bok,
 Saber gret sikenesse tok, 3900
 þat oþer half ȝer in none wise [3725]
 Ne miȝte he out of is bed arise,
 And tresor he nadde namore,
 þan half a mark of olde store. 3904
 While Iosian was in Ermonie,
 ȝhe hadde lerned of minstralcie, [3730]
 Vpon a fiþele for to play

Staumpes, notes, garibles gay; 3908
 þo ȝhe kouþe no beter red,
 Boute in to þe bourȝ anon ȝhe ȝed
 And bouȝte a fiþele, so saiþ þe tale,
 For fourti panes, of one menstrale; 3912
 And alle þe while, þat Saber lay, [3737]
 Iosian eueriche a day
 ȝede aboute þe cite wiþ inne, 3915
 Here sostenaunse for to winne. [3740]
 þus Iosian was in swiche destresse, r. 197a.
 While Saber lai in is siknesse.
 At þat oþer half ȝer is ende
 Swiche grace god him gan sende 3920
 And heled him of his maladie, [3745]
 And forþ þai wente hastelie,

3902. This line is added at the bottom of the page. A.

So þey dyȝten þat sayre may,
 þat men ne scholden nyȝt ne day 80
 Here knownen nouer in no manere,
 What sche was ne what sche were.
 To geder VII^e ȝer þey haue souȝt,
 But off B. ne Terry frounde þey nouȝt.
 þo it fyl vpon a day, 85
 As þey wenten in here iourney,
 In to a good toun þey comen nyȝt,
 þere B. was, þat hendy knyȝt, E.
 God be Iosian is waraunt:
 As she com toward Vmbraunt,
 Saber agayn him gan wynde:
 'Gentyȝ knyȝt,' she seide, 'and hende,
 Do me now som socoure and reed: 5
 But thou me help, y am but deed!'
 'Dame,' he seide, 'with out ȝelpe,
 I am com þe to helpe!
 Smyte,' he seide, 'eche palmere!'
 Sir Saber smot Ascapart þere 10
 With his burdon in to the brest,
 þat no longer his lyf leest.
 þe Saryzynes fflowe echon
 And Iosian with him he nom;
 His felowes weren yshent. 15
 He anoynted her with oynement;
 Her heu, þat was bryȝt and shene,
 þer with hit woze pale and grene.
 1. Now god M. 2. For as M. com] went M.
 tow.] wyth out C. 3. him] hur NC. can C;

come N. 4. To the place there as she lend M.
 Sabere and his meynes Mett wi'h Ascaparte
 sodenly, With hym and all his felowhede:
 God send them evyll spede, For by Ascaparte,
 that fals man, Begyled was good Iosyan, And
 yf she had to courte com, Her liffe had be but
 litull and som! As she dyd by the way wend,
 Anon she spyed Sabere, her ffrend; Sabere
 agayn her can wend And met Iosyan, that was
 hend. add. M. 5. She said: 'Do M. now]
 om. M. soc. and] good M; om. C. 6. But] yf
 add. C. helpe me M. me] om. C. 7. f.:
 'Dame,' he seid at frome, 'The to helpe y am
 icome.' N; Then seyde Saber anon: 'To helpe
 the hedur y come.' C. 9. Fyȝht C. euery C.
 10. Sir] om. C. 11. to] om. NC. 7—11:
 'Dame, be god,' said Sabere, 'I am come to
 helpe the here.' Hym selfe slew Ascaparte
 there With that wepyng that he bare; He bad
 his felows to smyte faste. M. 12. no—lyf]
 theire lyvus not longe M. laste M; myȝt
 laste C. 13. þe Sar.] All his felows M.
 ft.] þey slewe C; he slow M. 14. And] om.
 N. him] hem M; them C. he n.] can gon
 CM. 15. wer. ysh.] away (ageyn M) he
 (hath add. M.) sent CM. 16. And smeryd
 hur C; And sethyn M. with] an add. CM.
 oynment CM. 17. heu] hede M. bryȝt] feire
 M. 18. hit] sho N. þer—woze] Hyt lokyd
 bothe C; There he made M. pale] yelouze
 CM.

That no man shulde take hyr hym fro, | Therefore he discolowred hyr so; 3608

Beues and Terry for to seche,
 Wheder þat god hem wolde teche. 3924
 So þourz a toun þai com þringe,
 þar Beues was in also a kinge; [3750]
 A brouzte Iosian at here inne 3927
 & wente te toun, here mete to winne.
 Whan he com to þe castel gate,
 Terry, is sone, a mette þer ate,
 þat was stiward of al þat londe, [3755]
 And Saber gan to vnder-stonde, 3932

þat hit was is sone Terry,
 And bad him for loue of our leuedy
 & for loue of þe gode rode 3935
 3eue him sum what of hire gode. [3760]
 Terry be-held Saber ful bliue
 & seide: 'Palmer, so mot y þriue,
 þow schelt haue mete riche
 For loue of me fader, þert iliche!' 3940
 'So seide þe moder, sone, þat i was!'
 And Terry him in is armes las, [3766]

*Seuen 3re sir B. he souzt,
 Or þat he him fynde mouzt. 20
 Þrouz a toun he gan spyng,
 Þere was sir B. woonyng. S. 22*
 19. And VII M. sir B. he] they Besyde C;
 to geder they M. 20. þat he] they CM. him]
 Beues M. 21. he g. sp.] þey came rydyng C;
 they can thrynge M. 22. Þere] as add. C.
 sir] om. NC. was—woon.] that Beues was a
 kyng M.
 3927. Iosyan he brouzte EM. at] to ESNM.
 here] hys E; an M.
 3928. d] om. E; Sabeer add. EM. te t. h.]
 him out SN; forthe C; to M. w. te t.]
 out zede E. to] wyth M.
 3929. Whan] om. ESNM. he] Saber E.
 com] went C. þe] þat S.
 3930. mette] fond ESNM.
 3931. þat w. st.] Steward he was SNM. at]
 om. SNM. þat—þat] Homward he was
 out off þe E.
 3932. And] om. ESNM. Saber] his fader
 (sone (!) E) add. ESN. to] well CM; om.
 ESN.
 3933. hit] om. S. is] owne add. N.
 3934. And] He E. bud] prayde EC. him]
 om. ES. for] þe add. ESNM.

3933 f.: So must I broke my life in hys,
 That it was his son Terry. M.
 3935. d] He prayd him M; also add. C. for]
 the add. N; hys add. E. loue of] om. SC.
 gode] om. NCM; hooly add. SN. of þe g.]
 þat deyde on E.
 3936. To geue CM; him] me ESN; now add.
 E. what] om. ECM. hire] zoure E; thy
 SN; hys CM. fode C.
 3937. beheld hym EC; him behelde SN. ful]
 al soo E; als SN; as C. be-h.—bl.] said
 than be hys M.
 3938. 'Palmer,' he sayde E. d s.] om. M.
 so] as SCM. mest M.
 3939. mete] ful add. SNM. riche] ale and
 wyn E.
 3940. loue—þert] þou art my fader SNC. of
 —iliche] þou art lyche ffadyr myn E. loue
 —il.] my fader that thou arte liche M.
 Sere Sabeer, be my leute,
 Soo I hope now, þat þou bee.' add. E.
 3941. sone] om. ESNM.
 3942. And T.] Terry tho C; Terry M. him]
 his fader M; om. ESNM. in] on N. is]
 om. M. armes] hym add. EC; cas E; takes
 C; did brace M.

And after that Beuys they sought,
 But tydynges of hym harde they
 nought. 3610
 That wol be founde, founde shal be: t. s. s.
 On a day they went thoroughe the
 cyte,
 They ledde Iosyan to hyr Inne,
 And than he went, some mete to
 wyne. 3614
 Sabere went to the castel gate
 And met his son Terry therat,

He prayed hym in the honour of the
 rode,
 That he wolde gyue hym some gode.
 Terry hym behelde blyue 3619
 And sayde: 'Palmer, so mot I thryue,
 There shal no mete be the to dere,
 For thou art lyke my fader Sabere!'
 Saber sayde: 'By goddys grace,
 So thy moder sayde, I was.' 3624
 Whan Terry sawe, that it was he,
 He ran to hym wyth hert fre;

& gonne cleppen and to kisse
 And made meche ioie & blisse. 3944
 Saber Iosian wel faire gan dizte
 And brouzte hire to þe castel rizte [3770]
 And tok hire sire Beues to honde,
 Ne cam him neuer leuer sonde. 3948
 'Lonerd Crist,' queþ Iosian þo,
 'Swipe wel is me be-go,

þat ichaue me lord ifonde: [3775]
 Hadde ich me children hol & sonde!
 þat hii were ded, wel þhe wende. 3953
 Beues after hem let sende;
 þan com þe fischer & þe forster
 And brouzte þe children of fair cher.
 þanne weddede Terry [3781]
 Of þat londe þe riche leuedy; 3958

3943 f.:

And keste hym wol fele syþe; 1
 Þey were neuere er so blyþe.
 To B. wente Terry on a frome
 And sayde: 'My fadyr is now icome!' 5
 For ioie þer was mechyl to done,
 And wol more ioie þer was soone.
 To tounne Saber now is went
 And wesch off Iosyanys oymment, E.
 1. wol f.] mony SN; many a C; full meny
 M. 2. þey] ne add. SN. er] arste C; in
 hert M; om. SN. so] more M. 3 f. Terry
 anon told Beues there, That comyn was his
 fader Sabere. M; om. SNC. 5. muche
 SNM. Moche yoye there was done C. 6.
 And] 3et add. SN. wol] om. C. ioie] om.
 SNCM. was] schal be NM; felle C. 7.
 tounne] ayen add. M. now is] is M; forth S.
 some N. To—is] Sabyr to hys ynne C. 8.
 wesshed SN. Ios.] Iosian þat SN. oymment
 C. Till Iosyan with an oymmente M.
 3945. Saber—gan] And (om. SNCM) ffayre
 and weel he hap (om. SNC) here ESNM.
 3946. br.—castel] to the (pat N) castel he
 hur brouzt (brought her M; ful add. N)
 SNM.
 3947. And] þey E; He S. token E; betoke
 SC; betought M; bitakith N. sire] tyi S;
 om. ENCM. to] on ESN; yn C.
 3948. No M. Ne c.] Ther come to C. neuer]
 a add. NC. so leffe a M; delere EN.
 3949. Lo.] Ieru add. E. queþ] sayde EM.
 3950. Ryzt swyþe weel me is begoo E.

3952. Hadde ich] Were E. Here in this ylke
 stound. M.
 Now may I glad and blith be,
 That I may my lord see. add. M.
 3953. hi] þey E.
 3954. Beues—let] Þe chyldryn weren afftyr E.
 3953 f.:
 The childer he dyd after send,
 That they were dede, well Iosyan wend. M.
 3949—54 om. SNC.
 3955. þan] þoo E; So S. com] om. C. þ-]
 þat SN. þan —fischer] The ffyssher come
 M. þe] þat SN.
 3956. And] They M. And—child.] Þe chil-
 dren were SN. of] om. M. fair] good S.
 cher] and clere M. f. ch.] colour cleer E.
 Brought home þe chyldur dore C.
 When they were in the hall same,
 There was myrthe, joye and game.
 He gave the foster his warisoun
 And the ffyssher a full good town;
 He made hem both with hym to dwell,
 While theire lyvis abide wyll. add. M.
 3957. þanne] þoo soone afftyr E; Also anon
 M; And þo SN. wed.] syr add. C.
 3958. þe] þat ESNM. þe] þat EM.
 Þere was mochyl ioie and blysse,
 And eche off hem oþer began to kysse. add. E.
 Þere was (a grete add. C) fest (al to wysse
 (yoye C),
 On every side ioie and blysse. add. SNC.
 There was game and joye, iwis,
 On euery behalfe there was blis. add. M.

He hym kyssed and asked his fader
 What caused hym to come thyder.
 Sabere sayde: 'Son, thou shalt se,
 What thyng I haue brought wyth me.'
 Forthe they went togeder in fere, 3631
 Tyl they to theyr Inne cam nere;
 Than they bothe wyth gode entent
 Wasshed away the oymtement;
 Fayre and wel they hyr dyght 3635
 And brought hyr to the castel ryght

And toke hyr vnto Beuys in honde:
 He had neuer erste a gladder sonde.
 Than cam the ffyssher & the fostere
 Wyth theyr chyldren fayre and clere,
 And for they helde Beuys couenaunt
 ryght, f. 62a. 3641
 He made eyther of them a knyght,
 And than wedded syr Terry,
 Of that londe that fayre lady;

And after mete þar it was,
þe children pleide at þe taluas, 3960

And to þe iustes þai gonne ride; 1. 1972.
þar was ioie be eueri side.

3959. And] om. E. þar it w.] than incys M;
ryt in þat place E.

3960. taluas] tabullis M.

3961. þe] om. EN. iuste M. gonne] to add.
E.

3962. Per off þey hadden (ioys and (moche M)
pryde EM.

3259—62 om. SNC.

3963—92:

Lestriþ, lordynges, and 3e schole here, 1
Hou it befel and on what manere,
And I schal telle þow in rym
Off kyng Yuore and kyng Ermyn.

Be tween hem batayle þey han take, 5
& al it was for Iosyans sake.
A palmere þus B. gan telle.

Messangerys he sente snelle
As wyde as he coude gon or myzte,

Aftyr xxx^e þousand of hardy knyghte, 10
þat hadde be wip Beffs before,
And alle to hym þey ben inuore.

B. leet dyzle hys cumpanye
And took hys leue off Terrye,

And Terry wende wip hym wolde, 15
And B. sayde, þat he ne scholde:
'3if I haue mystyr, to þe I sende;

Sabeer, þy fadyr, wip me schal wende.'
Gy & Mylys on horse were dyzle

And xxx^e þousand off hardy knyghte. 20
Iosyan was set on here palffray,
And reden forþ alle in here iournay.

Now wendiþ sere B. wip hys semble
To Hampmyngforde, þat goode cyte;

A messenger to Ermyn þe kyng 25
Sere B. sente wip oulen lettyng.
Kyng Ermyn in hys tour lay,

And sere B. hoost al he say;
þe messenger come to þe kyng

And brouzle hym ryzt good tydyng: 30
'Sere,' he sayde, 'haue þou no doute
Off þis ylke grete route:

þe hoost, þat comiþ wip oulen þe toun,
It comiþ with B. off Souþ-Hamptoun;

Now thar þou drede neuere more 35
Off þat myzly kyng Yuore.'
'Allas,' þan sayde kyng Ermyn,

'I woot, to day comiþ my ffyn.'
þoo sere B. off hys stede alyzle,

Sere Ermyn þe kyng anon ryzle 40
Before B. sette hym vp on hys knee
And cryede hym mercy pur charyte:

1 f.: Let we þem yn þer myrþys be And of
Euore & Armyn speke we. C; Beues he so-

iourned there, Also longe as his wyll were. M;
om. SN. 3. þen (Nowe N) went þry to oet

azen SN; Now begynnyth a yeste ageyn C;
Now begynneth the romauns ffyne M. 4. Off]

om. SN. kyng] om. M. kyng] om. C. 5.
þem C. þey han] gan SN. bat. þ. h.] can

þey batell C. They began gret batell to make
M. 6. And] om. SN. it] om. SNCM. was]

om. SNC. 7. messingere M. gan B. þus
S; gan thus B. N; gan syr Befyse þys C;

ther of gan Beues M. 8. And mess. C; And
he M. sente] dyd send M; ful add. S; wel

add. N; also add. M; as add. C. snelle C.
9. wyde] far C; swithe N. he] þey S. gm]

om. SNC. or] and SN. 10. hardy] om. N.
of h.] om. S. 9 f: That they com with all

her myghtes, That in haste XV thousand
knyghtis M. 11. There that M. Beffs] he hadde

gwoonne SN; he had knowen CM; þere add. C.
12. And alle] þat were SN. they ben] by othe

(othes M) SNM. alle—ben] be othe to them C.
13. Syr B. C; He M. let d.] let arme SN;

armed all M; well armyd C. 14. took] nam
SN. off] sir add. SNC. 15. And] om. SNCM.

with him wende SNCM. 16. And] But S.
17. mys.] nede SNCM. I] wyll add. M. to

þe I] y shal (to þe om. C) SNC. 18. þy ff.]
he M. shal with me SNCM. 19. Sir Gy

SC; Sir Milis N. Mylys] Gy N. to hors
C; om. SN. were] hem SNM; þem C. 20.

And xxx] With xv M. hardy kn.] good
knyghtis M. With stout men for to fyzt SN;

And wyth them many a doghty knyzt C. 21.
And los. M. palf.] moyle M. 22. And

fforthe they ryden a longe while M. 21 f. om.
SNC. 23. sere] om. SNC. Now—B.] Beues

went forth M. semble] meyne M. 24. Amby-
fort SN; Ambyfforthe M; Amforde C. goode]

feire SM; riche NC. 25—28 om. M. 29.
A M. 30. brouzle—good] told hym of that M.

31. þou] ye M. 32. þis] that M. 33. comiþ]
is M. oule M. 34. with] sir add. M. Souþ]

om. M. 35. Now th. þ.] The thare M. dr.]
the add. M. neuere] the add. M. 36. þat

m.] the provide M. 37. Allas þ. s.] Tho said
the M. 38. to] this M. is com M. 39. þoo

s.] Than M. hors light M. 40. Sere] And
M. 41. sette] fell M. vp on h.] on M. 42.

And cr. h.] He said M. pur] ffor M. 25—
42: Of his comyng þe kyng was blythe And

(mercy he cryed him (mercy him cried N;
cryed hym mercy C) fele siths. SNC.

There was a ryche feste, I-wys, 3645 | On euery syde ioi and blysse.

Panne sire Beues & sere Terry
Wente hem in til Ermonie, 3964
And Iosiane and sire Sabere,
And Miles and Gii bope ifera. [3790]

Wip þat was come king Yuore,
To zeue bataile Ermyn þe hore; 3968
Ipiȝt he hadde is paulioun,
To be-sege him in þat toun.

'Soo þat þou wyllt forzeuen it mee,
Ryzt here I wole icrystenyt bee.'
Sere B. forzaff Ermyn þe kyng 45
Al hys wraþpe, wip outen lesyng;
þe kyng hym kyste with herte fress
And sayde: 'Sere B., welcome to mee,
And my douȝtyr Iosyan soo schene,
I þanke god, I may here sene!' 50
þe kyng was crystenyt þe nexte day
Wip merpe & song, ioys and play,
And al þat lond, wip outen lesyng,
Werē wol glad off Beffs comyng.
Leue we off hem now at þis chere,
Off kyng Yuore now wole we here.
Men comen & tolden hym before
þat B. & Sabere icomen wore,
& of sere Mylys & of sere Gy;
Anon he sente ful hastyly 60
Afftir aȝe M. of hardy knyȝte
And armed hem weel to fygȝte.
Now he hap ryzt wip gret route
Besegyð þe toun al aboute,
þat kyng Ermyn and B. were inne, 65
For he pouȝte hem to wyne.
Sere B. lay on þe tour on hy
And herde gret noyse & gret cry
Off kyng Yuore and off hys hoost;
Be ffore þe toun þey madden boost. 70
Sere B. off þe tour down wente
And kyng Yuore soo he schente,
þat fufflene þousand off hys men
He slowȝ, or he wente þen,
And off hys hors þrew hym down 75
And sente hym Ermyn to hys presoun.
Alle hys men begunne to flee;
Beffs turnyd aȝen to Ermonen.
þoo cam B. in to Ermynys halls
Among þe kynges & þe knyȝtes alle. 80
13. Soo—it] And seid: 'Sir (om. C), þy wroth

forzeue SNC; Thy wraþh thou wyllt forzeue
M. 44. Ryzt here] And for þy lous SNC.
Ryzt—icr.] A crysten man noue wyll I M.
45—56: 'God, I the thanke,' quod Beues, 'of
this, And there to wilt ye weel ioys, I had
thought, to make hym grame, That me dyd so
moche shame!' But there they acordyd bothe,
That be ffore to geder were iothe; The kyng
toke Beues by the hond, And to the castell can
they gange. Speke we forth of this matere,
How that tyme Yuore on hym dyd werre! M.
Tho yn that maner þey acordyd were, And toke
batayle wyth kyng Euore. C; om. SN. 57.
King Yuore men (om. N) told fore (hym there
C) SNC; Some men told Yuore M. 58. þat]
How C; Of M. Saber and B. S. ic. w.] where
they wore M. 59. &] Both M. sere] om. M. sere]
om. M. 60. And Yuore lett send in hys M. 61.
For M. of h. kn.] good knyȝhtis M. 62. And
a. h.] He bad hem arme ham M. fygȝhtis M.
59—62: (Yuor him gadred a (He gadred
than C) gret ost And rood (come rydyng C)
with (weel muche (grets C) dost SNC; om. M.
63—66 om. SNCM. 67—70: Grets was
þat (the M) noyse and þat (the M) crye, B.
in a (to the M) toure hem alle (om. M) seye;
SNM; And made grets noyse and crye, Syr
Beffys stode yn hys toure & seye; C. 71. Sere
—down] Adoun of his (þe S) toure he SNC;
With his oste ageyn he M. 72. And] to add.
M. soo] some M. sent M. 73. þat] And
M. 74. He] Beues M; slowȝ] hem add. SN.
þennes went S. 75. off—þrew] þere he drewe
(þe S) SN. And—þrew] He felȝd C. hym]
kyng (om. M) Yuor SNCM. 76. sente] set
SN. Erm. to h.] in (on N) Ermyns SN; to
Armyn to C. That tayle ouer toppes he turnyd
his crown M. 77—86 om. SNCM.

But noue begynneth a newe tydyng
Of kyng Iour and Ermyne kyng.
Bytwene them batayle gan they take,
And al was for Iosyans sake. 3650
A palmer tolde Beus that tydyng,
Therefore syr Beus al hastyng
Sent after great chyualry
Of doughty knyghtes and hardy, 3654
That he had knowen beforen,
And al they were to hym sworne.

Than Beus had gadred his company,
He toke his leue at syr Terry, 3658
And Terry profered wyth hym to go;
But Beus sayde, he shulde nat so:
'Sabere, thy fader, shal go wyth me;
If I nede, I shal sende for the.' 3662
Guy and Myles to hors were dyght
Wyth stalworth swerdes for to fyght.
Than Beus wyth al his company
Went forthe vnto Ermony; 3666

Wip þat com Beues in þat tide [3795] And merci cride of his misdede, [3800]
 Wip gret folk be þat oþer side. 3972 And sire Beues þo, veraiment,
 þo was Ermin afered sore, For-ʒaf him alle is mautalent
 For tresoun he hadde don him be-fore. And seide, a wolde anon riȝte
 Aȝen Beues anon a ȝede 3975 Aȝen Yuor take þe fiȝte. 3980

3978. *mautalent A.*

*De kyng Ermyn þere he mette
 And fayre & voel he hym grette.
 B. took Yuore be þe hond
 And sayde: 'Ermyn, now vnderstonde,
 Lat hym nouȝt gon for no mannys sake, 85
 But ȝif þou ransoun for hym take!'*

*De kyng Yuor swoor be hys crown, 87
 Be Termagaunt & hys god Mahoun, E.
 87. þe] Then C; om. SN. be h. cr.] with
 grette vaunt SN. sw.—cr.] sore gretande C.
 88. Swere be C. Term. &] Mahounde & C;
 om. SN. Mah.] Tirmegaunt SNC.*

Of his comynge the kyng was blythe
 And asked hym mercy on hundreth
 sythe 3668
 And sayde: 'If thou wylt forgyue me,
 I wyl be crystened for loue of the.'
 On that couenaunt Beuys gan hym
 kysse, 3671
 Thus be they acorded, I-wys.
 Than anon with oute other dome M 1.178a.
 Beues sende to the pope of Rome, 3674
 That he shold sende his clerkys good,
 And Sabere to the Bysshoppes yode,
 That they myght with theire clergie
 Cryston the lond of Ermonye, 3678
 For that the kyng graunted hard;
 The pope it hard and he was glad,
 And he hath sent after his sawe
 Clerkys, that wyse were of the lawe;
 They crystoned kyng Ermyn with her
 hondis 3683
 And than aȝ the other of the londys.
 In meny a stid Beues dyȝe wyrke

Abbeys, mynesters, and meny a kirke.
 So was ffurste Armonye 3687
 Thorouȝ Beues crystoned, sekerly.
 Kyng Yuore herȝ sone tythand,
 That Beues and Iosyan were in the
 land, 3690
 A grett oste he gaderid thoo,
 Fourty thousand and weȝ moo;
 To Aremonye they went thanne
 And be-gan to robbe and branne, 3694
 And Beues hard, that he was comyn,
 Grett power he hath nomen
 And rode kyng Yuore ageyn 3697
 With ten thousand men, sertayn;
 It was a ffeire sight to be-hold, 3699
 Whan both partyes were in the ffeȝd;
 The ffeȝd shone wonder-bryght
 Of helmys and of basnettes light;
 But sone after there was another,
 Eyther oste discried other; 3704
 As the romans seith, on bothe partyes
 They shott dartys with bows turkeys,

3673. *Than anon*] om. O. *oute*] any add. O.
 3674. *pope*] erased in O.
 3676. *And*] om. O. *to the B.] them prayed
 or they O.*
 3677. *myght—clergie*] wolde solemnly O.
 3679. *that—gr.] al the kynges graunt they O.*
 3680. *pope*] pope of, intentionally destroyed
 in O. *it—was*] that herynge was ful O.
 3681. *And—sent*] He sent thyder O.
 3682. *were wyse O. the*] om. O.
 3683. *theyr hande O.*
 3684. *than*] om. O. *other*] people O. *his lande
 O.*
 3685. *stid*] place O. *dyȝd*] gan O.
 3686. *myȝn.*] om. O. *a] fayre* add. O.

3689. *Whan kynges Iour did vnderstonde O.*
 3690. *and—the*] was come into that O.
 3691. *grett*] he add. (!) M. *gadred he O.*
 3692. *and well*] sarazyns and O.
 3693. *Unto O. went he O.*
 3694. *And*] there add. O.
 3695. *And*] Whan O.
 3696. *A great oste he had anon O.*
 3699. *to be-h.] who so behelde O.*
 3700. *were*] met O.
 3701. *wonder-br.] al on lyght O.*
 3702. *Of basnettes and helmes bryght O.*
 3704. *Whan eyther O. dyȝed O.*
 3705. *On both partyes, the romayns says, O.*
 3706. *dartys*] arrows O.

Out of þe cite Beues rod, [3805] And sente him Ermin to prisoun. [3810]
 And al is ost, wiþ outen abod,
 And slowe doun riȝtes mani & fale,
 Sixti þosand told in tale; 3984 þe king Ermin gan vnder-stonde, 3988
 And Beues þrew Yuor adoun
 Wiþ oute gret raunsoun for to pai.

Quarellis, alblasters, and caste stonys,
 There was a sight ffor the nonys, 3708
 Of dartys and quarellis grett plente,
 There myght none hoste weþ other see.
 But whan they were comyn in same,
 There was ernyste and lituþ game;
 With swordys and fauchouns, that
 wold þe byte, 3713
 Eche man on other faste gan smyte,
 And Beues with Morglay sterid hym
 soo,
 That aþ, he hitt, he cleve in two.
 The Sarzins can Beues deffye
 And thyk aboute hym they hye, 3718
 And on ych side than he louze, z. 179a.
 And faste the Sarzins there he slouze;
 So meny slowe he in that ffeld in sight,
 That to his steroppes they lay vp right.
 He yode forth, whan he lyste, 3723
 And slowe meny bothe este and weste.
 Sabere is come, thouȝe they were woodþ,
 He thare stonyed the Sarsons bloodþ,
 He slouze be-fore hym by X and XII,
 Tiþ he come to the kyng hym selfe,
 And in magree of Mahoun 3729
 He hath bete kyng Yuore doun.
 Than the Sarzins flew on hepe,
 To kyng Yuore sone they lepe
 And with ffors horsud hym ageyn,
 And aþ at onys on Sabere they leyn.
 Beues sye Sabere in doute, 3735
 He presud fforthe amonge the route
 And socourid Sabere in that stoure,
 Hym selfe yode to kyng Yuore 3738
 And led hym fforth all with ffors
 And be-takyth Sabere his cors
 And led hym in to a toure;
 He presented Armyn with Yuore.
 Sabere lad hym aþ quyk, 3743
 The Sarzins folowid hym than thik,
 But suche strokys gaue ham sir Bevoun,
 That kyng Yuore was lad to town

3707 f. :

*Quarels were shot on every syde,
 Spere (!) men togeder dyd ryde, O.*
 3709. *Of—quar.] Arroues were shot so O.*
 3710. *There—other] That one oste myght nat
 another O.*
*Wyth swordes bryght, that wol gan byte,
 Eche man dyd other smyte. add. O.*
 3711. *were comyn] hanled bothe O.*
 3712. *lit.] no O.*
 3713 f. *om. O.*
 3715. *sterid] quyit O. soo] fo (!) O.*
 3716. *That all] What ever O. cleve] smote O.*
 3718. *thyk] cam O. hye they (!) M; redely O.*
 3719. *And—he] Therwyth he was wel apayt
 & O.*
 3720. *And—he] On every syde he them downe
 O.*
 3721. *he slowe O. ffeld in s.] fyght O.*
 3722. *styrop O.*
 3723. *yode] rode O. he] st add. M, struck
 out. he l.] they hym left O.*

3724. *And there he slowe as many eft O.*
 3725. *is c.] his came O. they] he O. wood]
 olde O.*
 3726. *He shewid, that he was yonge and bold O.*
 3727. *by] om. O.*
 3729. *in] om. O.*
 3730. *Ho—Yu.] There bare he the kyngs O.*
 3731. *Than] om. O. flew] folowed O. on]
 an add. O.*
 3732. *some] gon O.*
 3733. *And] om. O. ffors] they add. O.*
 3734. *And] Than O. Sab.] hym O.*
 3735. *Whan B. O. Sab.] was add. O.*
 3736. *fforthe] in O.*
 3737. *see. Sab.] hym rescued O. houre O.*
 3738. *Hym s. y.] Than rode he O.*
 3740. *beloke O.*
 3741. *And l.] He bad lede O. a] the O.*
 3742. *And present O. with] kyngs add. O.*
 3744. *than] ful O.*
 3745. *dell syr Beuys O.*
 3746. *was—town] led thyder is O.*

bo swor Yuor to king Ermin [3815]	Quiltes of gold þar vpon, [3820]
Be Mahoun and be Apolyn, 3992	Foure hondred copes of gold fyn
þat gret raunsoun paie he wolde,	And ase fele of maslin. 3998
Sixti pound of rede golde, 3994	'3e,' seide Beues, 'asend it me,
Foure hondred beddes of selk echon,	And wend hom to þe contre!'

3993. *gret*] he to C; he to his SN; his E.
paie he] zeus SN; ȝylde C; ben E. *scholde*
 ES.

3994. *Sixti*] hundryd add. E. *Þrytly somere*
 SNC. *of*] with SN. *rede*] om. EC.

3995. *Wip f.* E. *hond*] of add. E.

3996. *Wip g.* E; þe g. SN; And as many g.
 C. *of*] all C. *þar vp.*] for þe noon SN;
ſayre begon E; *begon* C.

3998. *ase f.*] also (as C) *manye* ESNC.

Al þat, sere, I wole zeus,

Sertys, sere, so I moot leue. add. E.

Al þis to (om. C) *raunsom y wyl þe zeus,*

And (Ȝef N; So þat C) *þou wilt let me leue.*
 add. SNC.

3999. *ȝe—asend*] (Sir B. (Kyng Ermyng (!) E)
sayde: '(Lat fette (Fecche SNC) ESNC.

4000. *wend*] þanne add. E.

For ought, that they myght done, 3747
 Whan they eye that, they fled sone,
 They wold there no lenger byde; t. 1798.
 Beues and his men can after ride,
 He made after hem so hard chase,
 That ten thousand slayn he hase. 3752
 Many a knyght in the ffeld
 Myght men se dede vnder sheld,
 And meny Sarȝins in that day
 With deth woundis went away;
 Stedis meny men myght see
 With oute maisters away flece, 3758
 And meny Sarȝins myȝt men haue herd
 Curs Mahoun, ffor they so fferd.
 Whan sir Beues had made that chase,
 He comyth ageyn with grett solace,
 And as smertely sir Bevown 3763

Bad caste kyng Yuore in presown.
 Kyng Yuore praid Beues thoo, 3765
 That he myȝt make raunsom and goo,
 And for his raunsom geve he wold
 Twenty somers of red gold
 And an hunderid beddis of sylke,
 Also white as eny mylke, 3770
 And an hunderid copus of gold fyne
 And also meny of mascelyne:
 'Ah this wold I to raunsom geve,
 With that thou wilt let me lyve!'
 Said Beues: 'Lett it heder bryng:
 I shaH lett the goo, sir kyng; 3776
 So moche drede I not the,
 But me were lever thy tresoure than
 the!'

3747. *do myght* O.

3748. *that sawe* O. *sone*] ryght O.

3749. *no lenger there abyde* O.

3750. *after gan* O.

3751. *He chased them so harde, certayne*, O.

3752. *he had slayne* O.

3754. *Myght men se*] Lay there O. *vnder*]
theyr add. O.

3755. *Sarȝ. in*] a *sarȝyne* O.

3756. *deth*] *dedely* O. *fled* O.

3757. *Many stedes* O.

3758. *oute m.*] *dode men* O. *aw.*] *fast* add. O.

3759. *And—men*] *Men myght the sarȝyns* O.

3760. *Cursud* (!) M. *Curs Mahounde, they*
were so aserde O.

3761. *sir*] that O.

3762. *cam* O.

3763. *Than syr Beuys ryght anon* O.

3764. *Bad*] *Made* O.

3765. *paid* (!) M.

3767. *geve*] *have* O. *sholde* O.

3768. *redy* (!) O.

3769. *And an*] *Wyth thre* O.

3770. *Also*] *And an hundred stedes as* O. *eny*]
 om. O.

3771. *An* O.

3772. *And also*] *Wyth as* O.

3773. *wold—rauns.*] *tresour I wyl the* O.

3774. *With*] *If* O.

3775. *Said B.*: 'L.] *Beuys sayde*: 'Do O.

3776. *I—goo*] *And I shal saue thy lyfe* O.

3778. *me were*] that I had O.

A masager a sente wip main [3825]
To Tabefor, his chaumberlain, 4002
& he him sente pat raunsoun:
pus com Yuor out of prisoun.

Now let we be of king Yuore *i. 197th*.
And speke we of Ermin þe hore,
þat in is bedde sike lay. [3831]
So hit befel vpon a day, 4008
Er he out of þis world went,
After Beues children a sent.
He clepede to him sire Gii' [3835]
And wip is croune gan him crouny

4001. *wip m.] ful ffayn E. (Þenne he sent (He sende aftur hyt, hyt ys C) not to layn SNC.*
4002. *After Thabefers (Tabefers N) SN; Hoom vnto E; Dalforde C.*
4003. *to—sente] Alle (And he N) him brouzt SN.*
4004. *com] king add. SN. pus c. Y.] And so he cam E.*
4003 f.:
Thus come Euore out of preson, When he had payde pat raunsom. C.
4005. *Now—be] Lete we be N; Leue (Rest S) we now ESC.*
4006. *And off kyng Ermyrn speke we more E.*
4007. *in] on N. bed.] ryzt add. E. in is b.] kyng Ermyrn C.*
4008. *So] And soo E; om. SNC.*
4007 put after 4008 C.
4009. *out] om. S.*
4010. *Aft.] syr add. C.*
4011. *To hym he clepyd ESNC. sire] B.*

Than was kyng Yuore ffayne, *i. 180th*.
Thereafter hesendith his chaumberlayn,
And he brought his raunsom: 3781
So come kyng Yuore oute of preson).

Off kyng Yuore lett we be,
And of kyng Ermyrn nowspeke we,
That shold passe oute of this liffe
And sent after Beues sonnes blyve,
And there he toke Beues eldeste son)

3780. *sent O.*
3781. *And he] The messangere O. his] the O.*
3782. *So] Than O.*
3783. *Nowe of O. late O.*
3784. *now] om. O.*
3785. *this] his O.*
3786. *And] He O. B. sonnes] his son O.*
3787. *And—toke] Syr Guy was O.*

And ȝaf him alle is kenedom. 4013
Sone þar after hit be-com,
þat a daide at þe ende,
To heuene mote his saule wende! 4016
þanne sire Beues and sire Gii, [3841]
Al þe londe of Ermony
Hii made cristen wip dent of sward,
ȝong and elde, lewed and lered. 4020
So hit be-fel vpon an eue, [3845]
Saber of Beues tok leue,
Hom te wende to his contre,
His wif, his children for to se. 4024

soone E.
4012. *And] om. SN. is] om. SN. cr.] he add. SNC. gan] dud C. And sette hys coroune on hys hed on hy E.*
4013. *is] þat fayre E. kyngdome N. his—kene.] hyt to hym be kyng C.*
4014. *þar] om. SN. Sone—his] And þer kyng he E. Thus he dud at hys endynge C.*
4015. *þe] þat S. Pat—þe] Kyng Ermyrn þere made hys E.*
4017—4023:
(Then add. C) to B. cam (sir add. SN) Sabeer, (hys eem, ryzt (om. SNC) þare And askyd (nam SN; toke C; his add SNC) leue, hoom to ffare, In to Ingelond (for to tee (þere wolde he fayne bee C), ESNC.
4021. *aneus A.*
4024. *His] om. SN. wif] and add. SNC. his] om. SN. for] om. E.*

And on his hede he sett the crowne;
He made hym kynge of Armonye;
And sone after hastely 3790
Dyd the kyng dye and made his end,
To hevyn mvste his soule wend.
To Sir Beues come Sabere there
And toke his leve, home to ffare, 3794
For to Englonde wold he blyve
To his child and to his wyffe.

3790. *And] Than O.*
3791. *Dyed kyng Ermyne the hende O.*
3792. *mot O.*
3793. *Unto O.*
3794. *homeward O.*
3795. *Unto O.*
3796. *chyl dren O.*

Ne stente neuer sire Saber,
Til þat he in Ingelonde were; [3850]
Wel sore aneized schel Beues be,
Er þan he *Saber* eft ise! 4028
þe king Yuor hadde a þef:
God him 3eue euel pref,
For þat he kouþe so wel stele! [3855]
He stel Beues Arondele 4032
Wip his charmes, þat he kouþe,

And brouzte hit to Mombraunt be souþe
And presentede þe king Yuora.
þe king be Mahoun hap swore, [3860]
þat Beues scholde abegge sore 4037
þe raunsoun, þat he hadde be-fore.

Now sire Beues let we gan
And to sire Saber wile we tan.
Saber at Hamtoun in bedde lay; [3865]
Him þouzte, þat he Beues say 4042

4025 f.:

*Now rydiþ Sabeer ouer dale & downne,
Tyl þat he cam to Souþhamptounne; E;
Toward Ingland he sped him (om. N) fast,
To Hamptoun he com at þe (om. N) last
SN; om. C.*

4027. *Wel* om. E. *agreuyd* E.

4028. *þan* om. E. *Saber* so E; *Beues* (!) A.
ise schal seen E.

4027 f. om. SNC.

4029. *þe* om. SN. *Yuor* with him add. SN.

4030. *3eue hym* ESNC; *wol* add. EN.

4031. *þat* om. SC. *so w. s.] stole* (*ful* add.
S; *so add. C*) *wel* ESC.

4032. *stel* *nere* add. E; *fro* add. SC.

4033. *charme* C. *þat he k.] he stal* *þat stede* E.

4034. *And d. h.] om. ESC. to* so ESNC;

om. (!) A. *M.] he him lad* add. S; *he
had hym* add. C; *he gan hym lede* add.
E. *be s.] south* C; om. E.

4031—4034 om. N.

4036. *b: M.] hys op þanne* E.

4037. *Be.] h3 E. abeyn* E; *abegged* (!) A.
ful add. E.

4038. *harde* took E.

4035—4038 om. SNC.

4039 f. om. ESNC.

4041. *Saber at H.] At* (*In* SN) *Hamptoun*
[(*on* add. C) *a nyzt* add. SNC] *Saber*
ESNC. *in b.] a slepe* SN; om. C.

4042. *He* S; *And* C; *þat nyzt hym* E. *þat
he B.] þat he* E; *sir B. with eyzen* he (om.
N) SN; *þat syr Befyse* he C.

Beues wold haue hym, verament, 3797
Sabere wold nought, but forth went.
Nowe is kyng Yuore in Mowmbraunte
And sware be Mahound and Turma-
gaunte, 3800

That he wold hym wel a-vaunce,
That couth stele be eny chaunce
Good Arondeþ with som treason
Fro sir Beues of Hampton; 3804
'For, and Beues lackyð Arondeþ,
I trow, that men shold wyth hym dele!
There was a theffe, that hight Ribown,
A queynt theffe and a felown, 3808
And vnder-toke the maistry,

And went fforth in to Armonye; f. 180v.
With his charmes and with his crafte
Arondeþ ffro sir Beues he raught 3812
And brought hym in to Mowmbraunt
toure

And presentid hym to kyng Yuora.
Than was the kyng wel paid,
That he ffro Beues was betrayed; 3816
Woo was Beues, the soth to tel,
Whan he myssud Arondeþ.
As Sabere slepuð a nyght tide,
Hym thought, he sye Beues ride, 3820
And Arondeþ to the erth I-caste,
And his rigge bone all to-braste.

3797. *wold h. h.] bad hym tary* O.

3798. *forth* home O.

3800. *swereþ* O.

3801. *he—wel* so O; *wold hys eme* (!) M.

3803. *with* by O.

3804. *From* O.

3805. *and B. l.] if he wanted* O.

3806. *that* om. O. *myght* O. *del* mel O.

3807. *Rabone* O.

3808. *queynt* stronge O. *a] fals* add. O.

3809. *And* He O.

3810. *in* om. O.

3812. *Ar.—B.] From Beuys Ar.* O.

3813. *And* He O. *in* om. O.

3815. *the k.] Iour O. apayde* O.

3816. *he ffro* om. O. *was* so add. O.

3821. *to—I-c.] downe hym cast* O.

3822. *That two of his rybbes* he brast O.

In bataille wo be-gon
 And al to-heue, flesch and bon.
 þo he abraide out of is sweuene, 4045
 To his wif a tolde hit ful euene [3870]
 Al to gedres how him met.
 'O sire,' 3he seide wip outen let, 4048
 'Be þe sweuene ful wel I wat, 4048.
 þat Beues is in semple stat;
 He hap for-loren Arondel, [3875]
 And þat I wet finliche wel.' 4052
 Saber was wo for þat sake;
 Eft scrippe and bordoun he gan take

And tok leue of his wif
 And to Beues a wente be-lif. [3880]
 Beues was glad, þat he was come, 4057
 And tolde, his hors was him benome:
 'A roboun hit stal ful 3ore
 And hap 3eue hit to king Yuore.' 4060
 'þat,' Saber seide, 'a-þenkeþ me, [3885]
 Boute 3if ich mi3te winne it a3e!'
 A3en to Mombraunt wente Saber,
 þar men watrede þe deistrer; 4064
 þar he stod and a-bod,
 A proud Sarasin þer on rod; [3890]

4043. *In b. wo*] B. (And N; om. SC) *iwoundyd*
 (sore add. SNC) and *euele* ESN.
 4044. *And—and*] And (om. S) (*hadde to-*
broken (broken was hys SNC) hepe (nek
SN) ESN.
 4045—4050:
 þoo (om. C) *hes awook, he (and C) was*
afrayde,
(Too Erneborw3 (And to SNC) hys wyff he
(tolde and add. SNC) sayde;
'Sere,' sche sayde, 'þou doost (hast C) wronge,
þat þou dwellyst (laryest C) here soo longe:
(Eyght add. C) as I am wumman (þe before
(born SNC),
Wyff or chyld B. (he SNC) hap forlore
(lorn N), ESN.
 4051. *He h. f.] Or hys goode (om. SNC) stede*
ESN.
 4052. *And þat] þat SN; Hyt ys so C; Or*
Morglay E. finl.] ful E; ful (for N)
sothe SN; om. C.
 4053. *Woo was Saber ESN. þat] B. E;*

- hys C.*
 4054. *Eft]* om. ESN. *script and burthen*
N. can he C; to add. E.
 4055. *tok]* nam SN; *his add. SN. of]* at C.
 4056. *And]* om. S. *E.] Ambysfort SN; Am-*
forde C. came C.
 4057. *Glad was B. SNC. þat]* when C.
 4058. *seide SNC. him be.] fro him noon*
SNC.
 4059. *Raban SN; Rabon C; þe þeef add.*
SNC. him stale SN; stale hym C. ful]
wel N; om. C.
 4060. *hath him 3eue SN; ladde hym C. to]*
om. N.
 4061 f. om. SNC.
 4063. *A3en]* om. SNC. *wente]* sir add. SNC.
 4064. *men]* þey SN. *þe]* þat SN.
 4065. *þar]* as add. C.
 4066. *A—on]* A *sar:yn to þe watur hym C;*
And sy, a sar:yn on Arondel N.
 4065 f. om. S.

Whan he wakyð, he was afrayð, 3823
 And to his wyffe he told and seid;
 'Sir,' she said, 'ye haue do wronge,
 Ye dwelt fro Beues aH to longe: 3826
 By hym, that was of Mary borne,
 I trow, he hathe that hors lorne!'
 Sir Sabere, ffor sir Beues sake
 Hors and spere gan he take 3830

And went hym forth with good sem-
 bland.
 TyH that he come to Mombraunt;
 Theder he went, to asspye,
 And lefte the lond of Eimony. 3834
 Sir Sabere come by a revere,
 There they waterid theire destrere;
 Saw Sabere, as he abode,
 On ArondeH how Rabon rode; 3838

3823. *awoke O. afrayde O; aferd M.*
 3825. *haue]* om. O.
 3826. *do. fr.] byde from O.*
 3827. *was—borne]* of myght is moste O.
 3828. *that]* hys O. *lost O.*
 3830. *Hors a. s.] Staffe and skryp O.*
 3831. *hym]* om. O.

3832. *that]* om. O.
 3833. *went]* for add. O.
 3835. *Sir]* om. O. *a r.] so O; Arevers (!)*
M.
 3836. *Theyre (!) M. destere (!) M. Men dyd*
theyre bestes water there O.
 3837. *Saw. S.] He sawe O. he]* there add. O.

'Mahoun þe saue!' seide Saber, 4067 þe him stele wiþ envie
 'Fro whanne komeþ þis fair deistrer? And ich him feche be-fore þour eie!'
 Hit haueþ brestes pikke and proute. þe king Yuor was swiþe wo
 Which is þe kroupe? terne aboute!' And after Saber þai gonne go; [3900]
 Aboute he ternde þe deistrer; [3891] þre þosend haþ Saber be-set; 4081
 Vp be-hinde lep Saber 4072 Iosian stod in a toret;
 & smct þe Sarasin ded adoun Al þis folk 3he seþ ful wel
 Wiþ þe pik of his bordoun. And Saber com ride on Arondel; 4084
 To þe king Yuor he gan grede: 4075 Out of þe tour 3he wente adoun [3905]
 'Lo, Arondel ich a wei lede: [3896] And seide: 'Beues of Hamtoun,

4067. *Mah.*—*seide*] *Vpon him anoon lepe S.*
 4068. *whennes* SC. *com* SNC. *fair*] om. C.
 4069. *brasten* S; *brastyn* N; a *breste* C.
pikke] *stef* S; *stille* N. *proude* C; *stout* SN.
 4070. *How* C. *Which—terne*] *With þis þe*
croupyr turned SN.
 4071. *þe*] *þat* SN.
 4072. *And vp* C. *Vp be-h.*] *Vpon him anoon*
SN. leþ start C; *sir* add. NC.
 4073. &] *He* N. *ded*] *þat* (om. N) *he fel* SN.
down SNC.
 4075. *Saber to Yuor gradde* (cryed C) and
saide SNC.
 4076. *Lo*] *With* SN; *Of* C. *ich—leds*] *a wey*
y brayde S; *y am a wey braid* N; *þou art*
betrayed C.
 4077. *3e*] *And þou* C. *stale* NC. *felonye* SNC.
 4078. *I haue hym felt* C. *þyn* C.

4077 put after 4078 C.
 4079—4081:
 (Tho add. C) *Yuor was* (wood þoo (wroth C)
with alle,
 ['*As armes, lordinges!*' gan he calle;
 [*And seyde: 'Arme yow, lordynges all!*' C]
 And (om. C) after him (þey reden (dud
 ryde C) þoo,
 Wel foure (X C) þousand and (othir N) mo.
 Saber þey (had hard (hym C) beset, SNC.
 4082. *And* I. C; as she add. SN. *stod*] so
 SNC; *stond* (!) A. a] her SNC.
 4083. *þis*] *þat* SN; *the* C. *ful*] om. C.
 4084. *rydyng* S; *ridand* N; om. C.
 4085. *Out*] om. SNC. *þe*] *that* N; *hur* C.
down C.
 4086. *And tolde* (hyt add. C) *Gy and sir* (om.
 C) *Beuoun* SNC.

Now thought Sabere: 'Be hevyn
 kyng, f. 180c.
 Now haue I my metyngel
 Felowe,' he said, 'so god the rede,
 This may weþ be callid a stede: 3842
 He is weþ brestid, with oute doute:
 Good ffeLOWE, turne hym aboute!'
 As he turnyð the destrere,
 Vp be-hynde lepe Sabere, 3846
 He smote to deth the theffe Rabon
 With the end of his tronchon;
 He wolð no lenger there abyde.
 Sarjins to the court can ride 3850

And the kyng can they tell,
 How one was gone with ArondeH.
 Than rose the crye thorou3 the Cite,
 AH that euer there in my3t be, 3854
 They ride after faste hyand,
 The number of thre thousand,
 And fuþ narroo they hym be-sett.
 Iosyan stode in a turrett, 3858
 AH the folke be-held she weþ
 And one on hym ridyng, ArondeH.
 In to the haH she hied her down
 And said: 'Sir Beues, with oute the
 town 3862

3839. *Now th.*] *Than sayde* O.
 3840. *Now—my*] *Glad am I of this* O.
 3841. *the r.*] *me spede* O.
 3844. *hym*] *the* O.
 3845. *And as* O. *destere* M. *the d.*] *hym there* O.
 3846. *lepe*] *hym lept* O.
 3850. *The s.* O.
 3851. *And*] *Unto* O.

SIR BEUES.

3852. *gone with*] *forth on* O.
 3853 f.: *Than made the kyng to crye,*
That they shulde after hye. O.
 3855. *rode* O. *hy.*] *in a bande* O.
 3857. *they*] om. O.
 3860. *one—rid.*] *howe one cam rydyng on* O.
 3861. *Unto* O.
 3862. *And*] *Syr, she* O. *sir B.*] om. O.

O

Her comeþ Saber vpon þe stede :
 Iesu Crist him ȝilde is mede ! 4088
 Ac he is be-set al aboute
 Wiþ wonderliche grete route ; [3910]
 Al most he is in point to spille !
 'Has armes !' Beues cride schille. 4092
 Ferst smot out þe ȝonge king Gii *r. 1382.*
 And Miles wiþ gret cheualry ;
 þai come to Saber at þat stour [3915]
 And brouȝte Saber gode sokour 4096
 And leide on wiþ alle here miȝt
 & slowe Sarasines adoun riȝt.

Of al þat sewede him so ȝerne, 4099
 To Mombraunt gonne neuer on terne,
 þat þai ner ded vpon þe grene, [3921]
 Eueri moder sone, i wene ;
 And þus Saber in þis wise
 Wan Arondel wiþ is queintise. 4104
 Now mowe ȝe here forþormore [3925]
 Ful strong bataile of king Yuore ;
 Ac er þan we be-ginne fiȝte,
 Ful vs þe koppe anon riȝte ! 4108
Þe king Yuore him ros amorwe,
 In his hertte was meche sorwe.

4087. *He N.* vpon þe] on ȝoure SNC.
 4088. *Iesu]* om. SNC. *Crist]* of heuyn add.
 SN. *ȝylde hym C;* ȝelde SN ; *him* add. (!) A.
 4089. *Ac]* om. SNC. *he]* And SN.
 4090. *Wiþ]* a add. NC. *wond.]* full C.
 4091. *in]* om. (!) A.
 4091 f. om. SNC.
 4093. *Ferst]* þenne add. SN. *went* SNC. *þe*
ȝ. k.] sir SNC.
 4094. *wiþ g. ch.]* his brother hardely SN ;
that was hardy C.
Tyrryes son, þat hight Beuoun,
A (om. N) ȝong knyȝt (knyȝtis N) and hardy
in fælde and toun. add. SN.
And syr Tarryes sone, þat hyȝt Befoun,
They went to gedur out of þe towne. add. C.
 4095. *When þey* SN ; *Tyll þey C.* *Saber at]*

om. SNC. *þat]* hard add. SN.
 4096. *And br. S.]* Saber þei brouȝt SN.
 4097 f. om. SNC.
 4099. *Of]* om. SNC. *aȝ]* tho add. C. *folowed*
C. him] Saber SNC.
 4100. *Aȝeyn to* SN. *To M.]* Home ageyn C.
gonne n. on] þey gonne (can C ; om. N)
 SNC.
 4101. *ner ded]* ne died SN. *Many of them*
dyd dye then C.
 4102. *By fȝys, bi (or S) size, bi (om. S) twelf*
and (bi N) teen SNC.
 4103—4108 om. SNC.
 4109. *þe]* om. SNC. *him]* om. SNC. *am.]*
on the C.
 4110. *his—meche]* greet care and in (om. S)
 SNC.

Comyth one. ridyng on youre stede,
 And certeyn, he is in moche drede,
 For he is be-sett all aboute
 With a wonderfful gret route !' 3866
 'Wold god,' said Beues, 'a while hym
 saue,
 Hastely socoure he shold haue !'
 The ffurste on hors was sir Gye, *r. 1302.*
 And Myles, his broder, and sir Terry,
 And sir Beues, faste hyed he 3871

With all the knyghtes of that Cite.
 They hyed ham faste in that stoure
 And brought Sabere good socoure ;
 They slow the Sarȝins down right,
 That none of hem scape myght. 3876
 Good game had Sabere to sene,
 How they lay on the grene.
 Tydinges come to kyng Yuore, 3879
 That his men were slayn in stoure,

3863. *vpon O.*
 3864. *And c.]* Certys, she sayde O. *moche]*
great O.
 3865. *For]* om. O.
 3866. *a w.]* men of armes a O.
 3867. *Wold]* Gode O. *a w. h.]* hym helpe
 and O.
 3868. *Hast. — shold]* And socour sone shal
 he O.

3869. *The—hors]* Fyrst on horsebacks O.
 3870. *And]* Syr O. *broder]* so O ; *hors (!) M.*
 3872. *that]* the O.
 3873. *He O. hym O. in]* to O.
 3875. *They]* And O.
 3876. *them* escape O.
 3878. *lay]* spranglyng add. O.
 3880. *in]* that add. O.

He let of-sende an hizing	[3931]	Morable and sire Iudas.	4118
pretti amirales & ten king.	4112	'Redep me,' a seide, 'arizt,	
þai armede hem in yrene wede,		3if ich mai vnder-stonde þis f3zt	[3940]
To Ermonie he gan hem lede.	4114	A3en Beues of Hamtoun,	
Hii pizte pauliouns & bente ginne,		þat is so stout a baroun !'	4122
For to be-sege hem þer inne,	[3936]	'We redeþ maintene 3our parti !'	
And Yuore clepede at þat cas		He lep to hors & gan to crie :	[3944]

4111. *He]* And S. *let of-s.] sent after* SNC.
in SN. *an h.] lordyngys* C.

4112. *Pretti]* X^v SNC. *ten]* X^v SN ; om. C.

4113. *þai]* And SNC. *them* C. *in y. w.]*
prest (om. C) *to f3zt* SNC.

4114. *Erm.]* *Ambysfort* SN ; *Amford* C. *he*
—lede] *þey went ryzt* SNC.

4115 f. om. SNC.

4117. *And]* King SNC. *clep.]* om. SNC. *at]*
yn C.

4118. *Cleped* Arabele SN ; *Clepyd* C. *sire]*

om. SN. *and s.] to hym marschall* C.

4119. *Rede* SNC. *me]* now add. SN.

4120. *3if]* *that* add. C. *mai]* *shal* SNC. *vnd.]*

take SN ; *do* C. *þis]* *ylke* add. SN.

4121. *A3ens* S ; *sir* add. SN.

4122—29 :

'*A nobel knyzt of renoun,*

'*We redeþ þer to, (we seye (thei seiden* N)
alle !'

B. of Hampton he (þei N) gan calle,

Swythe loude he gan crye :

He made send hastily
After his broder of Surry 3882
And told, how his men were dede ;
He askyð hym counseil and rede.
'I shal the say,' quod kyng Bradwyne,
'Thou arte hold a nobil Sarjin, 3886
In payneme ne in Surry, I-wys,
Ys none the lyke of lose ne of price ;
There fore counseil I the so :
Thou do the bateil betwene you two,
And make redy thy ffauchon 3891
And make thy sacrafice to Mahoun,
That he send the the ouer-hand !
And, ffor sothe, I vnderstand 3894
That thou shalte a conquerour be,
And we wyll all wend with the
And stond with the in thy wyll, 3897

To socoure the in thy pereil !' f. 181a.
Now said kyng Yuore : 'I assent !'
And as smertely forth they went 3900
And made Mahoun sacryfice
With all his sarjins, that were wise,
And all they praid to Mahoun,
To saue the kyng fro sir Beuoun. 3904
Whan the kyng had so done,
He let arme hym also sone
And went hym forth to Armony
With ten thousand sarjins hardy. 3908
Sone come to Beues tydinges then
Of kyng Yuore and his men ;
He toke with hym his sonnes two,
Sabere, Terry and other moo, 3912
And rode kyng Yuore ageyn.
Whan Yuore sye Beues, he was ffayn,

3882. *broder]* *the kyng* add. O.

3883. *And t.]* *He tolde hym* O.

3884. *He]* And O.

3885. *quod kyng]* *sayde* O.

3887. *pany nor* O. *Surry I.]* *hetheness* O.

3888. *the lyke]* so O ; om. (!) M. *of—price]*
in doughtyness O.

3889. *couns.]]* *I counsayle* O.

3890. *Thou]* *To O. be-tw.]* Thereafter *ham,*
struck out M.

3891. *And m.]* *Make thou* O.

3893. *the sende* O.

3895. *a conq.]* so O ; *conquerid* (!) M.

3896. *wend]* *go* O.

3897 f. :

We shal be wyth the, wythout drede,

And helpe the, if that thou haue nede !' O.

3900. *And as]* *Than* O.

3903. *to Mah.]* *more and lesse* O.

3904. *the]* *theyre* O. *Beuys* O.

3906. *also]* *ryght* O.

3907. *hym]* om. O.

3908. *sarj.]* *men* O.

3909. *come to]* *had* O. *tydyng* O.

3912. *Sab.]* *and* add. O.

3914. *Yu.]* *he* O. *wai]* *ful* add. O.

'Sire Beues of Hamtoun,' a sede,
 'þou hauest þar inne gret ferede,
 And ich her oute mani stout kniȝt,
 Ichauē brouȝt wiȝ me to fiȝt, 4128
 And ȝif we bataile schel abide,
 Gret slauȝter worȝ in eiȝer side. [3950]
 Wiltow graunte be þen helue,
 þat ich and þow mote fiȝte vs selue?
 ȝif þow slest me in bataile, 4133
 Al min onour, wiȝ outen faile,
 Ich þe graunte þourȝ & þourȝ, [3955]
 Boȝe in cite and in bourȝ!' 4136
 Here glouen þai gonne vp holde 1. 1988.

In þat forward, þat Yuor tolde,
 And armede hem in armes bryte
 And lopen to horse anon riȝte [3960]
 In an yle vnder þat cite, 4141
 þar þat scholde þe bataile be.
 Ouer þat water þai gonne ride,
 To hire godes þai bede in eiȝer side;
 Beues bad help to Marie sone [3965]
 And king Yuor to sein Mahoune;
 Ase Beues bad helpe to Marie,
 To Ternagaunt Yuor gan crie, 4148
 þat he scholde helpe him in þat fiȝt,
 Also he was king of meche miȝt. [3970]

'þou hast here a (om. N) gret cheualrye,
 SN.

That ys a man of gret renown.'
'We assent ther to,' they seyde all,
And to syr Befysse can they calle;
Swythe lowde they can crye:

'Thou haste a gret compenye,' C.

4126. þou] þat (!) A.

4127. ich] haue add. SNC. oute] om. SNC.

stout] a NC; om. S.

4128. Seker and bolde (for to (and prest to
 N; yn euery C) fyȝt SNC.

4129 f. om. SNC.

4131. be þ. h.] in thy behalf (half N) SN;
 me on thy party C.

4132. þow and y by oure self SN; For to
 fyȝht thou and y C.

4133. me slee (sle NC) SNC. in] pleyne add.
 SN.

4134. wiȝ o.] sauns SNC.

4136. citees N.

4135 f. om. S.

The romauns tellith, sauns faile,

B. him grauntid that bataile. add. N.

B. him graunted þat bataile,

þe romaunce telleȝ, sauns faile. add. S.

As hyt ys yn romans tolde,

Befysse grauntid that bataile bolde. add. S.

4137. Ther C. gloues SNC. gonne] dud C.

4138. þat] þe SN. forw.] maner C. þat Y.]

þat y ȝow SN; as theȝ C.

4139—4142:

Her armour (þey gan (gan theȝ N) to hem tee

And to hors lepen hee. SN;

They armyd them soone yn hye

And starte to ther horsys lustyly. C.

4143. þat] þe SN.

4144. god SN. bede in] prayde in (on N) SN.

4143 f.:

And to ther goddys þe hethen party prayed,

And so dud Befysse to hys lordes on hys syde.

C.

He said: 'Beues, I vnderstondȝ,
 Whiȝt we be comen to the londȝ,
 Furste thou ffechiȝt away my wyffe,
 And thou haste refte my men' theire
 liffe, 3918
 Where fore I haue takyn counseȝt,
 By-twene vs two to do the bateȝt:

And thou sle me, by Turmagaunte,
 I geue the the londȝ of Mowmbraunte,
 And yf that I the sle, ffor thye 3923
 I wold, thou graunte me Armony!
 Beues grauntedȝ, as he hadȝ toldȝ,
 And vndertoke the Bateȝt boldȝ.

3915. He] And O. I] thou shalt O.

3916. Why O. to the] into this O.

3917. ffech. aw.] rauysshed O.

3918. thou h.] sythen O.

3919. Therefore haue I O.

3920. do the] holde O.

3921. And] yf add. O.

3923. that—sle] I sle the wyl O.

3924. wyl O.

Wip þat hii ride to gedres boþe, 4151
 Ase men, þat were in hertte wroþe,
 So harde þai gonne to gedres mete
 And wip here launces gonne grete,
 þat þourz þe scheldes þe speres ȝode;
 At þe breinies þe dent wiþ-stode. [3976]
 So harde þai þreste to gedre þo, 4157
 þat here gerþes borste ato,
 & felle to grounde boþe þo,
 A fote nedes þai moste go. [3980]
 Out of here saddles þai gonne springe
 And wiþ fauchouns to gedere flinge;
 Aiþer on oþer strokes set,
 Of helm and scheld and bacinet 4164
 þe fure brast out so brond ibrent, [3985]
 So fel and eger was eiþer dent.
 þus to gederes þai gonne dinge
 Fram prime til vnderne gan to ringe.

Alle, þat siȝen hem wiþ siȝt, 4169
 Seide, neuer in none fiȝt [3990]
 So stronge bataille siȝe er þan
 Of Sarasin ne of cristene man. 4172
At hiȝ midday þe king Yuore,
 To Beues he smot a dent ful
 sore,
 þat sercle of gold & is crestel [3995]
 Fer in to þe mede fel. 4176
 Doun of þe helm þe swerd gan glace
 And karf riȝt doun be-fore is face,
 Doun riȝt þe viser wiþ is swerd
 And half þe her vpon is berd. [4000]
 Ac þourz þe help of godes grace r. 1382.
 His flesch noþing atamed nas.
 þo cride þe Sarasins al at ones:
 'þis Beues wiþ his grete bones 4184

In to the place they can ride, 3927
 Theyre speris they brake on euery side;
 They dressud̃ their speyrys and̃ their
 shieldus; r. 1316.
 The folke lokyd on hem in the ffeldys,
 And to geders can they ride, 3931
 Their speris they brake on euery side;
 They drew their swordys hastely
 And smetyñ to geders sekerly; 3934
 Their sheldys there haue they borne,
 Theyre helmys crasud̃ and̃ to-torne.
 To geder they ridyñ another way, 3937
 And Beues hitt Yuore with Morglay,
 That halfe the helme he can pare:
 Than myght men se his hede bare.

A quarter oute of his sheld̃,
 Hit fell down in to the ffeld̃; 3942
 The hors be-gan down to dryve
 And fell to ground̃ with oute lyve.
 Vp lepe Yuore, and stode
 And cried̃ on Mahoun, as he were
 wood̃; 3946
 He smote to Beues with his ffauchon,
 And Beues of Arondeñ light adown,
 And right in Beues dowñ lightyng
 Yuore smote hym, with oute lesyng,
 A-Bove sir Beues helme on hye,
 That the blood̃ ranne by his eye, 3952
 And he clawe the helme in sonder;
 Sir Beues knelid̃, and̃ that was wonder;

3927. the] a O. gan they O.
 3928. Closed wyth water on euery syde O.
 3929—32 om. O.
 3934. smote O. sek.] wyth gret enuye O.
 3935. there—borne] were bryssed that they
 bare O.
 3936. and to.] theyr browes tare O.
 3937. ridyñ] went O.
 3939. the] his O. can] downe add. O.
 3940. That men myght O. hede] al add. O.
 3941. And a O. oute] om. O.
 3942. That it O. to] om. O.

3943 f.:
 That hors and man to the grounde fel,
 That stroke was wonderous of to tel. O.
 3945. lepe] lept kyng O.
 3947. He] And O.
 3948. And] Than O. lyghted downe O.
 3950. hym smote O.
 3952. That the crest downe gan flye O.
 3953. And—helme] His helme ther wyth crased
 O.
 3954. Sir] om. O.

Ful sone worþ imaked tame !' [4005] þo wex Beues in gret grame And þouȝte wel wiþ Morgelay ȝelden his strok, ȝif þat he may. 4188 To king Yuor he gan areche Anon wiþ oute more speche [4010] Vpon þe scholder in þat tide, þat half a fot hit gan in glide. 4192 For smertte Yuor in þat stounde Fel a knes vnto þe grounde, Ac vp he sterte in haste þan [4015] & in wrappe to Beues ran 4196 & þouȝte han Beues aqueld ; And Beues keppte him wiþ is scheld, And Yuore wiþ þe strok of yre Made fle in to þe riwere [4020] A large quarter of his scheld, 4201 þat neuer nas atamed in feld. Or Yuor miȝte his hond wiþ-drawe, Beues, þe kniȝt of cristene lawe, 4204 Wiþ Morgelay a smot him þo, [4025] þat his scheld he clef ato, And his left hond, be þe wrest Hit fleȝ awei þourȝ help of Crist. 4208 Whan Yuor hadde his hond lore, He fauȝt, ase he wer wod þer fore, And hew to Beues in þat tide, [4031] No strok ne moste oþer abide. 4212 þo Benes seȝ is strokes large, He keppte his strokes wiþ is targe ; þo Beues to Yuor gan flinge [4035]	And þourȝ þe miȝt of heuene king His riȝt arm & is scholder bon 4217 He made fle to gronde anon. Wiþ þat strok Yuor þe Mombraunt Cride : ' Merci, Tervagaunt, [4040] Mahoun, Gouin and Gibiter, 4221 Reseue now me saule her, For wel ich wot, ich am dede !' þo Beues herde him so grede, ^{r. 199a.} He seide : ' Yuor, let be þat cri [4045] And clepe to god and to Mari, And let þe cristen, er þe deie, Or þow schelt go þe worsse weie 4228 And wiþ outen ende dwelle In þe stronge peine of helle !' [4050] ' Nay,' queȝ Yuor, ' so mot y þen, Cristene wile ich neuer ben, 4232 For min is wel þe beter lawe !' þo Beues herde þat ilche sawe, [4054] A felde him doun, wiþ outen faille, And vnlacede his ventaile, 4236 And tok him be þe heued anon And strok hit fro þe scholder bon, And on his spere he hit piȝte. And þo þe cristen siȝe þat siȝte, [4060] þai þankede god in alle wise, 4241 þat Beues hadde wonne þe prise. þanne al þe Sarasins lasse & more, þat was ycome wiþ king Yuore, 4244 þai siȝe her lordes heued arered, [4065] Sore þai weren alle afered ;
--	--

4202. *atamed*] *d* written above the line. A. | 4244. *wiþ*] added above the line. A.

Sir Beues was than agrevyd sore,
 And vp he lepe, with oute more, 3956
¹And clawe hym down to the arseoun ;
 Than was glad sir Beuoun. ^{1 r. 182a.}

The sarzins were sory that stound,
 Whan they sye Yuore dede to ground,
 That he shold never after rise,
 There fore they were agrise. 3962

3955. *Sir*] om. O.

3956. *And*] *Than* O. *lepe*] *stert* O.

3957 f. :

*And gawe kyng Iour suche a rout,
 That he neuer rose, wythout dout. O.*

3959. *The—sory*] *Wo* were the sarazyns in O.

3960. *they—to*] *that Iour fel dede to the O.*

3961. *That he s.] He coude O. rise*] *nor go*
add. O.

3962. *fore*] *that add. M. agrise*] *ful sory and*
wo O.

To-ward Mombraunt þei wolde fain,
Ac Saber made hem terne again, 4248
And sire Beues and sire Terry,

And sire Miles and sire Gii [4070]
Slouȝ hem doun riȝtes þore,
þat þer ne scapede lasse ne more. 4252

4145—4252 :

(Then add. C) to geder þey smeten (smote NC) on (þe sheldes (schylde C),
(That add. C) þe peces flouwe (flouwe C; fly N) in to (om. C) þe feldes (fylde C);
Her (Ther C) sheldes tocleus (cleus C), þat þey born (bere C),
[And her brenies (brevis N) al totorn.
[And bothe ther hawberkes can they terc. C]. 5
To geder þey went (rode C) (on þe ouer the N; a nodur C) way:
(And add. C) B. smot Yuor with Morgelay Vppon (his hed (the helme C) on hyȝe;
(That add. C) the (crest of his hed adoun (crystall downe C) flyȝe,
And a cantyl of his sheld 10
Fleyȝe (out amydde (fro hym yn to C) þe felde,
And þe arsoun (byfore, with oute lye, (be- hynde, as y yow say, C),
[þauȝe þat hors were with yren wrye.
[Syr Befyȝe smote clene a way. C]
(Then add. C) Yuor fel, (as add. C) ȝe mow wel (om. C) wele; 15
þat þrouȝt (was of C) B. a good smyte (smete C):
[Out start Yuor out (om. N) of þe (his N) arsoun,
Sir B. (of his steede lepe adoun (lepe of his steede down C);
[Euore start vp at that stounde,
And syr Befyȝe lyȝht to grounde; C] 20
Yuor drouwe (out add. C) his swerd al (fote C) hoot,
(And add. C) a grete dynt on B. helm (om.

C) he smot
With his swerde ygrounde keene;
Vpon his (the C) helm þe dynt was seene.
Sir B. þerof was agreuyd 25
And als sone (swyȝhe C) he (om. NC) smot of his heuyd.
þe saryȝyns syked (seyde C) at þat stound,
When (þey sawe Yuor falle to (he was at the C) ground,
And neuer (neus (I) S) more (aftur C) vp aryȝen (schulde ryȝe C),
[So sore þe saryȝyns gan agryȝen (to grisyn N), 30
[Ther with ther hertys dud gryȝe, C]
þey flouwe (fly N) (toward þe (faste yn ther C) passage.
(Gy and Miles (And Mylȝs & Gye aftur C) with her (ther C) baronage
[þere (Thei N) hem slouȝ [And slawe many of þem C] neuer þe later, 35
Or þey myȝt ouer (passe C) þe water.
(Then add. C) toward Vmbraunt rood Gyoun,
For (om. C) to seise (seey in N; assayle C) þat ilke toun.
A paynym (him rad (councellyd hym C) þo, [(A add. C) saryȝyns arnes (armour C) on him (to add. C) doo; 40
[Saresyns aȝen him gan go N],
And þrouȝt (om. N) þat ilke (om. C) gynne (mate N)
Vmbraunt (he gan wel (wel he gan N; can they C) wynne (take N),
And (He N) slouȝ al þat (him stood (were them C) aȝen
Wip her (ther C) swerdes grounde (þat were C) keene. SNC. 45

That other peopulȝ, for fere they fled,
But Gye and Myles ham with-sted
And slow ham, both more and lesse,
Or they myȝt ouer the water passe;
And som were drenchid in myddus the flood, 3967
There was none, that away quyk yode.
Sir Beues was of good purviaunce,

He toke kyng Yuoris conysaunce
And made vppon hym to throwe,
That no man shold hym fro Yuore knowe. 3972
A grett powere there toke he
And went to Mombraunte, that Cite.
Whan they, that were in the toure,
Sye the comyng of kyng Yuore,

3963. Than his men wolde haue fled O.
3964. ham w.-s.] them dyd forbode O.
3965. them O.
3966. ouer] om. O.
3967. And] om. O. drowned O. myd.] om. O.

3968. There—away] None of them al agayn O.
3970. Iour O. conys.] so O; retynaunce M.
3971. made] dyd it O. to] om. O.
3972. no man sh.] none myȝht O.
3973. there] wyth hym O.
3975. that were] with O.

ho crowned þai Beues king in þat
lond,
þat king Yuore held in hond,
And Iosiane bryt and schene, [4075]
Now is ȝhe þer twies quene. 4256
On a dai þai wente a riuer;e;
þar com ride a masagere,
And euer he askede fer & ner

After þe hende kniȝt Saber. [4080]
Anon Saber gan forþ springe: 4261
'Masager,' a sede, 'what tiding?'
'Sire,' a sede, 'þe king Edgare
þe driueþ to meche te bismare, 4264
Desereteþ Robaunt, þin eyr!' [4085]
'For god,' queþ, 'þat is nouȝt feir!'

4253. *Do cr. þai*] *Now is* SNC. *in*] of SNC.
4254. *king*] om. SNC. *held*] *kept* C. *in*] *his*
add. SNC.
4255. *And*] om. SN. *Ios.*] *þat is* add. SNC.
4256. *ȝhe*] *Iosyan* N. *Now—þer*] *Therof sche*
ys C.
4257. *dai*] *as* add. S. *wente*] *playde* by SNC.
a] þe C.
4258. *Par c. r.*] *To hem com* SN; *Than þer*
come C.
4259. *fer & n.*] *anoon* (om. C) þan SNC.

4260. *þe—Saber*] *Saber, þat douȝty man* SNC.
4261. *Saber forth gan* S; *furiþe Saber gan* N.
4262. *a s.*] om. S. *M. a s.*] *And seyde to*
hym C.
4263. *þe*] om. SN.
4264. *Dryueþ þe* SNC. *to m.*] om. SN. *to—*
bism.] *to grete myspayre* C.
4265. *And (He S) destroyeth* SNC. *Robefaude*
C.
4266. *F. g. g.*] *Tho seyde Saber* C; om. SN.
nouȝt] *quod Saber* add. SN.

AH were they glad and ffayn, 3977
They openyð the gatys hym ageyn,
And Beues in to the Cite gan ride
With gret Ioy and moche pride,
And thorouȝ that queyntȝ and that
gynne
The riche Cite gan they wyne, 3982
And made hem aH come with glee
And do hym omage and ffewte,
And there destroyed the mawmentre
And be-levid in god and seynt Marye.
And who that wolð not do soo, 3987
FuH sone there he dyð ham sloo. *z. 1322.*
Now is Beues kyng in that lond,
That som tyme Yuore had in hond;

Iosyan, that ys bryght and shene,
Twyse there she hath be quene. 3992
With haukys they went to play,
As it be-ffeH on a day,
And as they come be a revere,
Sone they mett a messingere, 3996
That sperid of ham after a knyght,
That his name *sir* Sabere hight;
And Sabere forth gan sprynge 3999
And said: 'Messingere, what tything?'
The messingere said: 'Sir, oure kyng
Thorouȝ his fals stywardus counsellyng
Hath desirited Robert, thyn eyre!'
'Certes,' quod Sabere, 'that is not
ffeyre!' 4004

3977. *they were* O.
3978. *They*] *And* O.
3979. *And*] *Than* O.
3981. *And—and that*] *Thus by that subtyl* O.
3982. *The*] *That* O.
3983. *And*] *He* O. *them* O. *come w. g.*] *become his men* O.
3984. *And do*] *They dyd* O. *ffew.*] *then* add. O.
3985. *And—the*] *Than they cursed theyr* O.
3986. *bc-l. in*] *worshypped* O. *s. M.*] *our*
lady O.
3988. *F. s. th.*] *Smeritly* O. *them* O.
3989. *in*] of O.
3990. *tyme*] *kyng* add. O.
3991. *that ys*] *bothe* O.

3992. *she hath*] of *hath she* O.
3993. *hawkys*] *thankys* or *thaukys* M.
3993 f.:
Beuys and Iosian on a day
Wyth hawkes and houndes went them to
play. O.
3995. *And*] om. O.
3997. *That—h.*] *He asked them* O.
3998. *That—Sab.*] *Named Sabere, as I you* O.
3999. *And S.*] *Sabere anon* O.
4001. *The—Sir*] *Syr, he sayde, Edgare* O.
4002. *fals*] om. O.
4003. *He hathe* O. *dyserryt* O; *desirud* (!)
M.
4004. *sayde* O.

And sire Saber in haste þo
 Tok leue of Beues, hom to go; 4268
 And sire Beues corteis & hende, *r. 1292^a*
 A seide, a wolde wip him wende, [4090]
 And sire Miles and sire Gii,
 And is owene sone Terry. 4272
 Now wendeþ Beues in te Ingelonde
 Wip is kniȝtes fel to fonde,
 And Terry wip is kniȝtes fale, [4095]

Sexty þosend told in tale. 4276
 þai lende ouer þe se beliuē,
 At Souphamtoun þai gonne vp riue.
 Hernebourȝ, Saber is wif,
 And Robaund anon ase blif [4100]
 Aȝen Saber come þo; 4281
 Queþ Saber: 'How is þis i-go?'
 And þai him tolde at þe frome,
 þat Edgar hadde here londes be-nome.

4267 f.:

*And com to B. and (tolde him (seyde C) soo,
 And (toke his (axid him N; askyd C) leue
 for (om. N) to goo SNC.*

4269. *And s.] Sir SN; Then seyde C.*

4270. *A—him] Wip þe, (he seide, y wol (wyll
 y C) SNC.*

4271. *And] om. N.*

4272. *is] thy NC. ow.] om. C. sone] syr
 add. C.*

4273. *in] om. SN.*

4274. *And T]erry with his (per C) kniȝtes
 strong SNC.*

4275. *And T.] om. SNC. is] per C. kn.]
 mony and add. SNC.*

4276. *in] by SNC.*

4277 f.:

And sailed ouer with renoun

*With armed men in (om. N) to Hamptoun.
 SN.*

*They saylyd ouyr the randoun
 And londeð at Southhampton. C.*

4279. *Ermborowe S; Erneborow N; Heryn-
 borow C; þat was syr add. C.*

4280. *Robant SN; Robefaud C. anon] his son
 SNC. ase] om. S. al blythe N.*

4281. *Saber] him SN. They come ageyn þem
 bolhe two C.*

4282. *Queþ] Tho seyde C. is þis] þis is (!) A.
 is þis ygoo SN; may þys goo C.*

4283. *And] om. SNC. tolde him S. þe]
 om. SN. him—frome] tolde þere all and
 some C.*

4284. *þat] om. SN; kyng add. SNC. hur
 lond SN; fro þem þer londes C.*

He toldþ Beues there anon so
 And askyd hym leue home to go.
 Sir Beues answerid as hendþ: 4007
 'Sabere, I shaþ with the wendþ,
 Iosyan, Mylis, and sir Gye,
 And thyne own son Terry!'
 There of was sir Sabere gladþ, 4011
 For gret power with sir Beues he hadþ;
 And so went they forth in to Englonð
 With men of armes ten thousand.
 They sayled right to Southampton),

Sabere and Terry, and sir Beuoun),
 Saberis wiffe and Robert his ayre, *r. 1282.*
 They welcomyd them wonder-fayre,
 And Sabere speridþ at hym tydinges;
 'Sir,' saidþ Robert, 'aþ oure londis
 Hathe the kyng arested, samffayþ,
 Thorouȝe Brians counseþ of Cornwayþ,
 And holdith hem thorouȝ his stywardes
 rede, 4023
 For Arondeþ smote his son to dede!'

4005. *told—anon] rode to Beuys and tolde hym
 O.*

4006. *home] for O.*

4007. *Sir] om. O. as] a knyght add. O.*

4008. *I—the] he sayde, wyth the I shal O.*

4009. *Wyth Ios. O.*

4010. *thyne own] my neuwe, thy O.*

4011. *There of] Than O.*

4012. *sir B. he] hym syr Beuys O.*

4013. *forth in] to O.*

4015 f.: *Sabere, Terry, and Beuys of renoune
 Sayled forth to Southhamptowne. O.*

4018. *They] om. O. wonder] wel and O.*

4019. *Sabere wolde tydynges understande. O.*

4020. *lande O.*

4021. *arested] areste (!) M. The kyngs hath
 arested by counsaile O.*

4022. *Th. Br. c.] Of syr Bryan O.*

4023. *And—thorouȝ] He doth this by O.
 stywardes rede] so O; styward M.*

panne seide Beues: 'So mot y þe, [4105]
þar of ich wile awreke be!'

His **A**non þe kniȝt, sire Beuoun,
ost he let at Hamtoun, 4288
& to-ward Londen a wente swiþe;
His quene a let at Potenhiþe; [4110]
He tok wiþ him sex kniȝtes
And wente forþ anon riȝtes, 4292
And in is wei forþ a ȝode

And pasede ouer Temse flode.

To Westmenster whan he com þan,
A fond þe king and mani man, [4116]
And on is knes he him set, 4297
þe king wel hendeliche a gret
& bad be-fore his barnage.
þat he him graunte is eritage. [4120]
'Blepeliche,' a seide, 'sone min, 4301
I graunte þe, be seinte Martin!'

4285—90:

[Sir B. seide: 'Yf þat we leue,

He hit shal aȝeyn sone zeue!'

[Then syr Befysse seyde as blyue:

'I wyll yow as aȝeyn, be god a lyue!'

(Then add. C) þe bailef (baylyes C) of (the

toun (Southampton C) 5

Messengers sent to London,

[(And warned (To warny N) þe king at

frome,

[And þe kyng þey can ynforme, C]

þat B. and Saber weren ycome (yn come C);

With grets ost (þey com fro (ful N; stoute

and C) ferre (fers C), 10

(King Edgar aȝeyn þe (In to Ynglond on

them C) to werre.

(Then add. C) B. at (of (!) N) Hamptoun

leued his ost

(And prekyd (went CS) forth with lytel

host.

His wyf (quene C) he lefte at Pountany

(Pountenay N; Ponteney C),

(And add. C) ouer Temse he (om. C) went

(on hye (they C); SNC. 15

4291. He] And N. VII C.

4292. And] om. C. wente f.] to London þey

com SNC. anon] om. SN.]

4293 f. om. SNC.

4294. lost in E.

4295 f.:

Whan þey comen to Lundone sounde,

þe kyng at Westemynstyr þey founde; E;

When þey to þe cite com were,

King Edgar þey fonde þere; SN;

When they come to that cyle,

Kyng Edgars soons fonde he; C.

4297. And] om. E. he] B. E.

4298. And þe E. wel h.] ful ffre E.

4297 f. om. SNC.

4299. & b.] And (Befysse C) prayde hym EC;

Sir B. him prayde SN. befor E; for

SN. barounnage EC; herytage SN.

4300. þat—gr.] To zeuen hym aȝen ESN; For

to zeue hym C. barounage SN.

4301 f.:

þe kyng hym wolde haue ȝouen wiþ ryȝte,

þe styward seyde nay, þat he ne myȝte. E;

om. SNC.

Tho said Beues: 'Be god an lyve,
We wyȝ theder also blyve!' 4026

Beues rode theder with oute booste,

To Pownteneth he brought his hoste,

That is ffro London mylis thre;

And there lefte Beues his meyne

And rode to London hym selfe, 4031

No mo with hym but knyghtes

twelfe.

He went hym forth to kyng Edgare

And askyd hym, why and in what
manere

He had disherited sir Sabere

Of his londys both good and ffeyre;

I delyuerd hym myn heritage 4037

Here be-fore thy baronage.

The kyng said to Beues as sone:

'Sir Beues, yf ought be mysdone,

Hit shaȝ be mendid in parlament

By erlis and barouns assent!' 4042

4025. Than O.

4027. oute] lytel O.

4028. To—brought] At Putneth he left O.

4030. And] om. O. B.] he O. company O.

4033. hym] om. O.

4035. disherite M.

4036. And his sonne, that was his heyre O.

4038. thy] your O.

4039. Beues as] hym ryȝht O.

4041. amended O.

4042. By] Wyȝ O. barouns] of our add. O.

And alle þe barouns, þat þer were,
 On Beues made glade chere, 4304
 Boute þe stiward of þe halle, [4125]
 He was þe worste frend of alle :
 þe king wolde haue zeue him griþ,
 þe stiward seide nay þer wiþ, 4308
 & seide : ' þis for-banniiste man
 Is come to þe land aȝan, [4130]
 And haþ pin owene sone slawe :
 He haþ y-don aȝenes þe lawe, 4312
 And ȝif a mot forþer gon, t. 1390.
 A wile vs slen euerichon !'
 Beues þat herde, a was wroþ, [4135]
 And lep to hors, wiþ outen op, 4316
 And rod to Londen, þat cite,

Wiþ sex kniȝtes in meine.
 Whan þat he to Londen cam,
 In Tour strete is in he nam, [4140]
 And to þe mete he gan gon, 4321
 And is kniȝtes euerichon.
Let we now Beues be,
 & of þe stiward telle we, 4324
 þat hateþ Beues, also is fo : [4145]
 Sixty kniȝtes he tok & mo,
 In to Londene sone he cam,
 And into Chepe þe wei he nam 4328
 And dede make þer a cri
 Among þe peple hasteli, [4150]
 And seide : ' Lordinges, veraiment,
 Hureþ þe kinges comaundement : 4332

4303. *And*] om. ESN. *bar.*] *kniȝtys* ESN. *were there* C.

4304. *To B. þey made* ESN ; *Maden to B. ryȝt* E ; *Welcomyd hym wyth C. gl.*] *mylde* SN ; *gode* C.

4305. *Boule*] *Excerpt* C.

4306. *þe*] *his* SN ; om. C. *wor.—alle*] *most* *foo yfalle* S.

4307 f. :

And (He C) *sayde anon to þe kyng :*

' *Sere* (om. C), *þis is now* (om. SN) *a* *windyȝ þyng*, ESN.

4309. *& s.*] *pat* ESN ; *Of C. þis*] *ylke* add.

E. *for*] om. SNC. *man*] *certaine* add. C.
 4310. *That ys* C. *come*] *in* add. ESN. *þe*] *ȝoure* E ; *þis* SN ; *þe* C.

4311. (*Good it is* (God *hyt wolde* C), *þat he be* (were C) *slawe* ESN.

4312. *For he haþ wrouȝt* E ; *For he doȝth* C ; *He asketh wrong* SN. *aȝen* ESN ; *agenste* C.

þe king (wold haue zeue him (him wolde haue yeue N) griþ,

(But add. C) *þe steward seid nay þer wiþ*. add. SNC.

Alþ the knyghtes that there were,
 To Beues they made glad chere,
 Saue sir Bryane, foule mvst he faþ !
 He was the moste ffoo of aþ.
 'Sir,' said Brian to the kyng, 4047
 'Now is this a wonder-þyng, t. 1330.
 That this for-banyshid swayn
 Ys come to Ynglonð ageyn :
 With skyþ he shaþ be hang and
 drawe,

For he is a traytour ageyn the lawe !'
 The kyng wold haue grauntid Beues
 right, 4053
 The fals styward said, he ne myȝt.
 Beues rode forth wroth and wood
 And answerid nother yþ ne good,
 But toke his ynne in the town, 4057
 And to his mete he sett hym down.
 Sir Brian, forth went he
 And made a crye thorouȝ the Cite,

4043. *were there* O.

4044. *To*] *syr* add. O. *they*] om. O. *gode* O.

4045. *Br.*] *that* add. O. *mot hym beþal* O.

4046. *the*] *his* O.

4047. *to*] *into* O.

4048. *Now is th.*] *Me thynketh, this is* O.

4050. *into* O.

4051. *With—be*] *By ryȝt ye shulde hym* O.

4052. *is—agryn*] *hath done agaynst* O.

4053. *gr.*] *pardoned* O. *right*] om. O.

4054. *But the* O. *he ne m.*] *nay iȝoy* O.

4055. *rode*] *went* O. *forth*] *bothe* add. O.

4056. *ne*] *nor* O.

4057. *ynne in*] *leue into* O.

4058. *to*] *at* O.

Sertes, hit is be-falle so,
 In þour cite he hap a fo,
 Beues, þat slouȝ þe kinges sone; [4155]
 þat tresoun ȝe ouȝte to mone: 4336
 I comaunde, for þe kinges sake,
 Swipe anon þat he be take!
 Whan þe peple herde þat cri,
 þai gonne hem arme hasteli, [4160]
 & hii, þat hadde armur non, 4341
 þai toke staues & gonne gon;
 þai schette anon eueri gate
 Wiþ þe barres, þai founde þer ate;
 And sum þai wente to þe wal [4165]
 Wiþ bowes and wiþ springal;
 Eueri lane and eueri strete
 Was do drawe wiþ chaines grete, 4348
 þat, ȝif Beues wolde awei fien,

þe chaines scholde holde him aȝen.
 Boute her of Beues weste nouȝt: [4171]
 Help him god, þat alle þing wrouȝt!
 Beues at þe mete sat, 4353
 He be-held and vnder-ȝat
 Al is fon, þat were þer oute; [4175]
 He was afered of þat route.
 He askede at þe tauarnere, 4357
 þat armede folk, what it were.
 And he answerde him at þat sake:
 'þai ben y-come, þe to take!' [4180]
 Whan Beues herde him speke so, 4361
 To a chaumber he gan go,
 þat he hadde seȝe armur inne;
 In haste þe dore he gan vp winne
 And armede þer anon riȝtes [4185]
 Boþe he and is sex kniȝtes, 4366

4313—4582:

Forþ þanne rod sere Beffoun
And took hys in ryȝt in þe tour.
Whanne B. set to þe mete,
þe styward hap hym nouȝt forȝete;
He dede cryen in Lundone tour 5
Boþe to burgeys & to garsoun,
To eche man þat myȝte armys bere
And hys owne hed iwere,
For to taken þe kynges foon,
He bad armen hem euerychon. 10
Euery lane & euery strete
Weren idrawe wiþ cheynys grete;
ȝiff þat B. awey wolde fleen,
þe cheynys scholde hym holden aȝen.
Tydyng cam to sere Beffoun 15
Of al þis ylke falses tresoun;
He dede hym arme swyȝe weel,
Boþe in yryn & eke in steel,
 1. þanne] him SN. rod] went SNC. 2. ryȝt]

om. SNC. þe] London S. 3. B.] was add.
 SNC. þe] hys C; om. S. 4. hap—forȝ.]
 þouȝt to be awreke SN; thought hym to bele C.
 5. And SN. dede] made C; let SN. in] porow
 C. 6. Boþe to] þat euery SN; That þer was
 nodur C. & to] and SN; nor C. 7. To e.
 m.] om. SNC. þat] euer add. SN; myȝt a.]
 ony armys myȝht C. 8. And] Or SN. And
 —hed] But he them schulde C. 9. For] om.
 S. ffeloon S. 10. þat þey shuld be redy
 anon SN; And þat þey schulde arme þem
 ylloon C. 9. put after 10 SNC. 11. In
 eu. SNC. &] in NC. 12. þere were SN;
 Ther was C. wiþ] om. SNC. 13. That yf C.
 þat] om. SN. wolde awey SNC. 14. wolde
 C. hold him SNC. 15. Then tydynges C.
 16. þis] that C. ylke] om. SN. false] grete
 S; fowle N; om. C. 17. He] (Then add. C)
 sir B. SNC. did arme him N; armyd hym
 C. sw.] om. SNC. 18. eke] om. SNC.

That aȝ, that myȝht armes bere
 And fȝight with sheld and spere, 4062
 That they shold aray them anon
 And to take the kyngis ffone.
 Than was aȝ the gatis stokyn),

Wyndows and durres aȝ were brokyn),
 Cheynes I-drawe in yche strete, 4067
 To let sir Beues, that may ye wytte!
 Whan sir Beues hard that treason),
 Vp he lepuȝ as a lyon),

4061. all] they add. O. armes myȝht O.
 4062. And had myȝht harnays to were O.
 4063. aray] arme O.
 4064. And] For O.
 4065. was] were O. stokyn] loken O.

4066. brokyn] stoken O.
 4067. i dr.] were dracen O. euery O.
 4068. that—wytte] ye may wel wete O.
 4070. lep. as a] lept as wode as any O.

And gerte him wiþ a gode brond
 And tok a spere in is honde,
 Aboute his nekke a doble scheld : 4369
 He was a kniȝt stout and belde. [4190]
 On Arondel a lep þat tide,
 In to þe strete he gan ride.
 þanne seide þe stiward to sire Bef :

' Azilt þe, treitour, þow foule þef ! 4374
 þow hauest þe kinges sone islawe, [4195]
 þow schelt ben hanged & to-drawe !'

Beues seide : ' Be sein Ion,
 Treitour was y neuer non : 4378
 þat i schel keþe hastely,
 Er þan ich wende, sikerly !' [4200]

*And took hys owne lytyl meyne,
 And wolde haue went out of þat cytee. 20
 He mette þe styward off þe halle,
 He was þe werste ffrend off alle,
 And twoo hundryd wiþ spere & schelde,
 Redy to ffyȝte in toun and ffelde.
 ' Beffs schal deyen,' þere sayde on, 25
 ' For sekȝr soþ, we scholen hym slon !'
 Þe styward prekyd beforȝ hem þar,
 And to sere B. a spere he bar ;
 To sere B. so harde he droff,
 Þat sere B. scheeld al tocloff. 30
 Sere B. houyd styllȝ and beheeld,
 Hou þe styward hadde clouen hys scheeld ;
 Quod B. : ' Now behouȝ me to smyte ;
 Leef me were my dette to quyte !'
 19 f. om. SNC. 21. He m.] Doo com S. 22.*

*He] That C. þe] his SNC. werste f.] most foo
 S. 23. And] Wyth C. wiþ—schelde] men
 armed wel SC. 24. Bop in yren and in stele
 SC. 21—24 om. N. 25. He seyde : Befȝse C ;
 þow add. SN. schall SNC. þere s. on] anoon
 SNC. 26. soþ] om. C. y shal SN. hym]
 þe SNC. 27. bef. h.] his stede SN. bef. h. p.]
 tho wyth þat yre C. 28. And] om. C. he bare
 a spere SNC. 29. To—harde] So hard to him
 SN ; so harde to gedur C. he] they C. he dr.]
 ded he dreue N. 30. sere B.] his SN. al
 toreus N ; rooffe C. 31. styllȝ] om. SNC.
 32. hadde cl.] cleue S ; slow N ; brake C.
 33. me houȝth (!) N. Quod—me] Now be-
 gynnyth Befȝse C. 34. me—dette] ys me þȝ
 dyntes SN ; he were hys dynte C.*

And weþ armed he hym tho
 And bad his knyghtes, that they shold
 go 4072
 To Pownteneth be water away :
 ' And to my sonnes ye may say,
 That they hye them be-lyve,
 And they wyth se theire fader on lyve ;
 For whiþ I sitt here with oute, 4077
 Ye may go, wythe outen doute !'
 Beues lepe vp on Arondel, f. 184a.
 He had no longer terme to dweþ ;
 The ffirte that he mett, sam ffayþ,
 Was sir Brian of Cornwayþ, 4082

And with hym a grett route,
 And be-sett Beues all aboute.
 To Beues said sir Brian :
 ' Turne the, as thou arte a man,
 Thou arte an old knyght of werre !'
 And to sir Beues he bare a spere ; 4088
 So hard he to sir Beues droffe,
 The spere breke and Beues shott forthȝ.
 Sir Beues hovid and be-held, 4091
 How the styward had broke his sheld ;
 ' Certes,' said Beues, ' I shaþ the smyte !'
 Fuþ leffe me were, this dede to quyte !'

4071. he] om. O.
 4072. kn. that they] men shulde O.
 4073. Putneth O.
 4074. ye may] so ye O.
 4075. them] hyther O.
 4076. And] If O.
 4077. vitt] fyȝht O.
 4078. May ye O. out O.
 4079. lept O.
 4080. terme] leyser O.

4081. sam] without O.
 4083. And] He had O.
 4084. be-sett] syr add. O. all] rounde O.
 4085. To] Unto syr O. sir] om. O.
 4089. he] om. O. Be.] he add. O.
 4090. That his spere brast & syr Beuys spere
 roue O.
 4091. Than syr O. h. and] om. O.
 4093. I sh. the] nowe wol I O.
 4094. Full—dede] I wyl assay that dynt O.

A spere Beues let to him glide
 And smot him vnder þe riȝt side; 4382
 þourȝ is bodi wente þe dent,
 Ded a fel on þe pauiment.
 A sede anon after þat dint: [4205]
 'Treitour! now is þe lif itint: 4386
 þus men schel teche file glotouns,
 þat wile misaie gode barouns!'
 þe folk com wiþ grete route,
 Besette Beues al aboute; [4210]
 Beues and is sex kniȝtes 4391
 De-fendede hem wiþ al her miȝtes,
 So þat in a lite stounde
 Fiue hondred þai brouȝte te gronde.
 Beues prikede forþ to Chepe, [4215]

þe folk him folwede al to hepe; 4396
 þourȝ Godes lane he wolde han flowe,
 Ac sone wiþ in a lite þrowe
 He was be-set in bope side,
 þat fle ne miȝte he nouȝt þat tide. [4220]
 þo com þer fot-men mani & fale 4200a.
 Wiþ grete clobbes & wiþ smale!
 Aboute Beues þai gonne þringe
 And hard on him þai gonne dinge. 4404
 Al Beues kniȝtes, in þat stounde [4225]
 þar hii were feld to grounde
 And al to-hewe flesch & bon:
 þo was Beues wo be-gon, 4408
 For he was on & hii were ded;
 For sorwe koupe he no red; [4230]

Sere B. wolde no lengere abyde, 35 *on h.] him on þe S. 38. þat to] Of SN.*
But to þe styward he gan to ryde.
A strook he sette vp on hys crown,
þat to þe sadyl he cleff hym down.
Soo wiþ inne a lytyl stounde
Alle twoo hundryd he slowȝ to grounde. 40 *þe] his SNC. sad. he] gyrdyll hys C. cl.]*
þourȝ Gooslane B. wente þoo,
þere was hym don ryȝt mechyl woo;
þat lane was so narw iȝrouȝt,
þat sere B. myȝte deffende hym nouȝt.
He hadde wunnen in to hys hond 45 *felle SN. hym] om. SNC. adoun SN. 39.*
Many a batayle in sundry lond,
But he was neuere so careful man,
For sekyr soþe, as he was þan.
Whanne B. sawȝ, hys men were ded,
For sorwen coude he no red, 50 *So w. in.] And sone in SN. 40. Alle] om.*
35. Sere] om. SNC. no lenger wolde (nolde
S) SN. byde C. 36. But to] Tille SN. he]
om. C. to] om. SNC. 37. vp] om. N. vp
SN. he fel S; he fellid N; were leyde C.
41. B. went þrouȝ Goos lane SN; Forthe went
Befyse yn to Gose lane C. 42. was—mech.]
was doon (do to C) him muche SNC; him was
do moche N. shame SNC. 43. The lane C;
þer yn he SN. ybrouȝt SN. 44. sere B.] he
him SN; he C. hym] om. SN. 45. hath C.
in to] with SN. in—hond] y vnderstonde C.
46. a] om. SN. batailes S. sundry l.] to hys
honde C. in s. l.] y vnderstonde SN. 47.
caref.] sory S; a add. C. 48. sekyr] om. C;
off add. (!) E. For s. s.] om. SN. þan] þo he
þeder cam SN. 49. B.] he C. 50. For s.]
Then C. no] bettur add. C. 49 f. om. SN.

Beues smote Arondeȝ vnder the side,
 And with Morglay in that tyde
 He hitt sir Brian on the crown; 4097
 To the saduȝ he cleve hym down.
 Than sterid hym Beues in that stoundȝ,
 That two hunderid he felt to groundȝ,
 And rode forthe in to Bredstrete;

Meny Lumbardis he gan mete; 4102
 They asayed Beues faste,
 On yche side he them down caste.
 Sir Beues had bene in many londȝ,
 And meny a bateȝ hath had in hondȝ,
 Yet was he neuere so careful a manȝ,
 In no bateȝ, as he was thanne. 4108

4096. *with] gode add. O.*
 4098. *That to O.*
 4099. *Than—B.] Beuys so styred hym O.*
 4100. *fell] kest O.*
 4101. *And r.] Than rode he O. to] om. O.*
 4102. *he gan] there gan he O.*
 4103. *Beues] wonder add. O.*
 4104. *euery O.*
 4105. *many] so O; my M; a add. O.*
 4106. *hath] om. O.*
 4107. *caref.] wery O.*
 4108. *as] so O; that M.*

pat lane was so narw y-wrouzt,
 pat he miȝte defende him nouȝt, 4412
 He ne Arondel, is stede,
 Ne miȝte him terne for non nede.
 To Iesu he made his praiere [4235]
 And to Marie, is moder dere, 4416
 pat he moste pase wiȝ lif,
 To sen is children & is wif.
 Out of þe lane a wolde ten, 4419
 þe chynes held him faste aȝen. [4240]
 Wiȝ is sward he smot þe chayne,

pat hit fel a peces twayne,
 And forþ a wente in to Chepe;
 þe folk him folwede al to hepe, 4424
 And al þai setten vp a cry: [4245]
 'Azilt þe, Beues, hastely,
 Azilt þe, Beues, sone anon,
 And elles þow schelt þe lif for-gon!'
 Beues seide: 'Ich ȝelde me 4429
 To god, pat sit in trinite! [4250]
 To non oper man i nel me ȝelde,
 While pat ich mai me wepne welde!'

*But Morglay, his sword, he drowȝ
 And manye he felds & manye he slowȝ,
 Many a man he slowȝ þoo
 And out he wente wiȝ mochyl woo. 55
 Forþ wente B. in to Chepe,
 Many a man þere cam on hepe.
 Þenne sayde B. ryȝt þere he stood,
 To þe folk, pat was so wood:
 'I rede ȝow opene þe ȝatys wyde,
 And lat me now þere out ryde, 60
 Or, for soþe I wole ȝow telle,
 My lyff I schal ȝow dere selle!'
 Alle þey gunne ffuste cryen:
 'ȝelde þe, B., or þou schalt dyen!'
 Sere B. sayde þoo: 'I ȝelde me 65
 To god, pat syt in trynyte,
 And to non oper leuande wyȝt
 Ne schal I ȝelde me to ryȝt.'*

51. *But*] om. SN. 52. *And*] om. SNC. *he f.] feldd C. he—manye*] *mē* þer wyȝh N. 53. *sl. þoo*] *dūd sloo C.* 54. *Or he myȝht out of Gose lane go C.* 55 f. om. SN. 55. *wente B.] he went C; he passed SN.* 56. *Many a m.] þere gan mony SN. þere—hepe*] *aboute (ayen N) him (can add. C) lepe SNC.* *þey fauȝt harde, as y sey the, Aȝen B. in þat citee. add. SN; Now begynnȝth þe fyȝt, as y say þe, Betwene Befyde and the cyle. add. C.* 57. *ryȝt—stod*] *hende and good SNC.* 58. *þe*] *that N. people C. was*] *wers SN. was so w.] be hym stode C.* 59—62. *(Good is (I counsell C) ȝow (ye N) vndo þe ȝate And let me (a wey scape (wynde oote þer ale C). SNC.* 63 *Then all C. gunne*] *can C. ffaste*] *to him SN.* 64. *B. or*] *traytur C. schalt*] om. N. 65—68 om. SNC.

¹Sir Beues deffendiȝ him weȝ I-nouȝe,
 Meny he ffellidȝ & mony he sleweȝ;
 On yche side he them down slonge,
 He prekyȝ fforth amonge the thronge,
 Tyȝ he come in to Chepe; 4113
 Than at the erste he be-gan to swete;
 Than anon be-ganne the flyȝht,
 That tyme be-twene the Cite and the
 knyȝht. 1 r. 184a.
 Than saidȝ sir Beues hendȝ and goodȝ

To the folke, that there stode: 4118
 'I rede, that ye on-lok the yate
 And let me scape there oute ate,
 For, yf I were slayn here with in,
 Lituȝ worshippe shaȝ ye wyne!' 4122
 And aȝ they gan ageyn hym crye:
 'Yeld the, Beues, or thou shalte dye!'
 Tho fought Beues, as he were wood,
 And bathidȝ Morglay in theire blood;

4109. *himi*] so O; *hem M.*
 4111. *euery O. slonge*] *cast O.*
 4112. *He*] *And O. the thr.] ryȝht fast O.*
 4113. *to*] *the add. O.*
 4114. *There fonde he many men on hepe O.*
 4115. *Than a.] There agayne O; he add. M.*
the] *on O; to M.*

4116. *That t.]* om. O.
 4118. *Unto O.*
 4119. *yate*] *gate O; yatis M.*
 4120. *That I may passe forthe therat O.*
 4122. *shulde O.*
 4123. *And*] *Than O. agayn O.*

Now be-ginneþ þe grete bataile 4433 Of þe strengeste, þat þer wore, *1. 200a.*
 Of sire Beues, wiþ outen faile, þat him hadde ȝeue dentes sore;
 þat he dede aȝenes þat cite: [4255] Ac euer his stede Arondel
 ȝe þat wile here, herkneþ to me! 4436 Faste fauȝt wiþ herte lel, 4448
 þis was aboute þe vnder tide, þat fourty fote be-hinde & forn
 þe cri aros be ech a side þe folk he hap to grounde i-born. [4270]
 Boþe of lane and of strete; 4439 þus þat fiȝt leste longe
 Aboute him com peple grete, [4260] Til þe time of euesonge. 4452
 Al newe & fresch, wiþ him to fiȝt, Tidinge com to Potenhipe,
 Ac Beues stered him ase gode kniȝt, To Iosian also swiþe,
 So þat in a lite þrawe þat Beues in Londen was islawe [4275]
 Fif þosend þar was islawe 4444 And ibrouȝt of his lif dawe. 4456
 4443. *while, struck out, add. A.*

Sere B. gan ffyȝten, as he were wood, And bapȝd hys swerd in here blood; 70
VIII hundryd men he slowȝ to grounde, Hadde he neyþer wem ne wounde, But al þe blood wiþ inne hym þan porwȝ swoot out off hys body ran. Wiþ þat it gan weccen wel neer nyȝte, 75
And euere cam ffresch folk to ffyȝte; Arundel, hys stede, began to byte, And wiþ hys hymȝyr feet to smyte: Be fourty feet aboute on eche syde, No man durste þat stede abyde. þus ganne laste þat stronge ffyȝt 80
Al þat day and al þat nyȝt. Tydynges com to Pounienay, To Iosyan þere sche lay, þat sere B., here lord, was slawe 85
& brouȝt þat nyȝt of his lyf darwe, 69. Sere] Tho C; om. SN. gan ff.] smote C. as—wood] with hert good SNC. 70. And] He SN. þer C. 71. VII þousand SN; V
hundurd C. slowȝ] fel SN; fellyd C. 72. ȝit had SN. Haddo—ne] And hym selfe neuer a C. 73. But] om. SNC. wiþ—þan] þat was in þat man SN; of tho men C. 74. In SN; As C. swete C. þer bodyes C. 75. Wiþ þ.] By þen SN. gan—neer] was derke SNC. 76. And] þe SN; folk were add. SN; men were add. C. cam ff. f.] fresche C; prest SN. Thus was that strong ffyȝt Halfe a day and a nyȝt add. C. 77. hys] þe SN; gode add. C. beg. to b.] was whyte SN; fote hote C. 78. And] om. SNC. fote N. to sm.] gan smyte SN; smote C. 79. Be] þat SN. foot SNC. ab.] om. SNC. euery SC; eche a N. 80. Ther durste no man C. þat] þe C. hors SNC. 82. Al þat] Half a SN. al þat] half a SN. 81 f. om. C. 83. Tythinge N. Pounienay S. 84. þere sche l.] as y ȝow say SNC. 85. sere B.] om. SNC. 86. þat n.] out C; om. SN. his] om. SN. lyfes S.

Sevyn hunderid men he fellid to ground, 4127
 Yet had he nether wemme ne wound,
 But moche of the blood of that man
 For hete thorouȝe his body ran.
 Tyȝt that it wexid derke nyȝt,
 The folke were euer redy to fyȝt;
 Than began Arondeȝ, his stede, 4133
 To helpe sir Beues at his nede;
 By twenty fote on euery side
 Durste no man that hors abyde.
 So leste than that ffyȝt 4137
 Be-twene ham aȝ a gentiȝ nyȝt.
 Sir Beues knyghtes, I vnderstonȝ,
 To Pownteneth brought theire sonȝ,
 That Beues sonnes shold hȝe ham
 blyve, *1. 186a.*
 Yf they wold se theire ffader on lyve,

4127. *Six O.*
 4128. *ne] nor O.*
 4129. *of the] om. O.*
 4130. *For h. th.] Thorough swete of O.*
 4131. *Tyȝt th.] Than O.*
 4132. *redy euer O.*
 4133. *his st.] in derke O.*

4134. *sir B.] his mayster O.*
 4136. *that] his O.*
 4137. *And so lasted that cruel ffyȝt O.*
 4138. *Be—gent.] Al that longe somers O.*
 4139. *vnderstoid (!) M.*
 4140. *Putneth O; they add. O.*
 4142. *se] haue O.*

Iosian panne fel aswowe,
 Gij and Miles hire vp drowe
 And confortede þat leuedi briȝt
 Hendeliche wiþ alle her miȝt, [4280]
 And askede hire, what hire were; 4461
 And ȝhe tolde hem anon þere,
 How Beues was in Londen slayn
 And his kniȝtes wiþ gret payn : 4464
 'Now keþe, ȝe ben noble kniȝtes, [4285]
 And wrekeþ ȝour fader wiþ ȝour miȝtes!'

Sire Gii and Miles seide þan
 To here moder Iosian : 4468
 'Dame, be him, þat herwede helle,
 We scholle his deþ wel dere selle!'
 þanne sire Miles and sire Gii [4291]
 Gonne hem arme hasteli 4472
 And on here knes set hem doun
 And bad her moder benesoun.
 Sire Gii lep on a rabbit, [4295]
 þat was meche & noþing lite, 4476

*And Iosyan in þat ylike stounde
 Fyl on swoornynge on þat grounde.
 Sere Mylȝe, here sone, and sere Gy
 Comen to here modyr on hy, 90
 And askyd here, what here was.
 'Parfay,' sche sayde, 'a woundyr caas :
 ȝistyrday hadde I a lord on,
 Sertys, þis day haue I non ;
 Þe beste red now þat I can, 95
 Flee we hennes now euery man !'
 'Madame,' sayde Gy, 'what may þis bee ?'
 'Sertys, sone,' þanne sayde schee,
 'ȝoure douȝty ffadyr, sere Bessoun,
 Is slayn in Loundoun wiþ tresoun.' 100
 þanne bespak here sone, sere Mylȝe,
 To hys modyr in þat whyȝle :
 'ȝyf oure fadyr slayn now bee,
 We wole neuere ffrō hym flee !'
 Þoo chyldryn deden hem arme weel 105
 Boþe in yryn and in steel,
 And setten hem on here knees adoun*

*And token here modcrys benysoun.
 Sere Gy bestrood a rabyte,
 þat was mocht & nouȝt lyte, 110
 87. And] om. SNC. ylike] om. C. 88. Fyl—
 þat] In a (om. C) sowȝ (sowne N ; swoorne C)
 fel to SNC. 89. here s.] om. SNC. 90. þer
 C. yn hye C ; hastily SN. 91—96 om. SNC.
 97. Dame SN ; Modur C. quod SN. what]
 how SNC. 98. þanne s. schee] y t-ille the C.
 99. douȝty] om. SNC. 100. in] at C. þorow
 treson C ; toun SN. (Therefore add. C) þe
 best redde þat y can, Awey (Is þat we C) flee,
 euery (hens eche C) man. add. SNC. 101.
 saide SNC. here s.] om. SNC. sere] Gye and
 C. 102. hye] ther C. þat] a S. 103. now]
 om. SNC. 104. wole] schall C. neu. ffrō]
 sone to SN. te SN. 105. þoo—arme] Gy
 and Myles ben armed SNC. 107 f. om. SNC.
 109. a rabyȝt C ; Arabite (!) S. 110. moche
 NC ; gret S ; nouȝt] no þing S ; om. C.
 lyȝht C.*

And Iosyan hard mynge Beuoun, 4143
 And in a sown there she feþ down ;
 Sir Milis, her son, and sir Gye
 Toke her vp, certenly :
 'Sonnes,' she said, 'what is youre
 rede ? 4147
 For, certes, youre fader Beues is dede !
 The beste rede, son, that I can,
 Is, that we flee hens, yche man !'
 'Nay,' said Myles, 'we wiþ not soo !

To oure fader wyȝt we goo 4152
 And bryng hym good socoure,
 Yf he be leving in that stoure ;
 And yf that he slayn be,
 We shaþ distroye that Cite !'
 'As armes, lordinges !' can they crye,
 'Lyghtly that we were redy !' 4158
 Sir Gye be-strode a rabyt tyȝt,
 He was moche and no thinge light,

4143. And] Whan O. mynge B.] they spake
 of Beuys O.
 4144. And] om. O. there] om. O. down]
 iweys O.
 4148. certaynly O. Beues] om. O.
 4149. son] om. O. I] we O.
 4150. Is] so O ; om. M. euery O.

4152. Unto O.
 4156. shall] wol O. that] at the O.
 4157. As] On O.
 4158. Lyghtly] Some O. ye O. were] at add. O.
 4159. a rabyȝt O ; araby (!) M. tyȝt] om.
 O.
 4160. thinge] thyng add. M, struck out.

SIR BEUES.

P

And tok a spere in is hond,
 Out at þe halle dore a wond
 Toward þe cite of Londen toun,
 And sire Miles wiþ gret randoun [4300]
 Lep vpon a dromedary, 4481
 To prike wolde he nouȝt spary.
 Whan þai come to Londen gate,
 Mani man þai fonde þer ate, 4484

Wel iarmed to þe teþ, [4305]
 So þe frensche bok vs seþ,
 Aȝen þe children þei ȝeue bataile,
 & hii aȝen, wiþ outen faille, 4488
 And made of hem so clene werk, t. 1300.
 þat þai neuer spek wiþ prest ne clerk;
 And after-ward, ase ȝe mai hure, [4311]
 Londegate þai sette a fure. 4492

4487. þei] þe (!) A.

*Pat sere B. wiþ hys hond
 Hadde iuonnen in paynyne lond.
 A swerd he took off mochyli myȝt,
 Pat was iclepyd Aroundȝyt;
 It was Launceletty's þe Lake, 115
 Þere wiþ he slouȝ þe fyrdrake;
 Þe pomel was off charboche ston,
 A betere swerd was neuere non,
 Þe romaunce telliþ, as I ȝow say,
 Ne non schal tyl domys day; 120
 And sere Mylys þere bestryt
 A dromounday and forþ he ryt;
 Pat hors was swyfft as ony swalwe,
 No man myȝte þat hors begalewe.
 Þey token here leue at Pountenay, 125
 And ouer Tempse þey token þe way;
 Foure þousand men, as ȝe moue see,
 Þey brouȝten to Lundene to þat cyte.
 Whanne þey comen to Ludgate,
 Manye armyd men þey founden þer ale, 130
 Ludgate soone þey setten on fere,
 And slouen alle þat þere were;
 113. took] had SNC. muche SNC. mayn S;
 mey (!) N. 114. calliȝd C. Raudoudeyn or
 Randondeyn S; Rauduney N; Radondȝyht*

C. 115. was] sir add. SN. *Launcelet S.*
 116. *Mony a croun þer with was crake SNC.*
 117. *In þe SNC. pomel] hylle C. off] a*
 SNC. 118. *nas N. 119. ȝow] the SN. 120.*
Ne] Nor C. non] neuer C; om. SN. schal]
be add. SN. 121. And] om. SN. þere bestr.]
with out (outen N) faile SN; as y ȝow telle C.
 122. *Bystrod (a rabyte (Arabyte (!) S, London*
to assayle SN; Bestrode a stede þat hyȝt
Arondell C. 123. hors] om. SNC; swyfft]
as wyȝt C. 124. No—hors] Shuld no man
(wyȝche S; wyȝth add. N) hym SNC; Ther
myȝt no hors hym C. 125 f. om. SNC.
 127. *as—see] þur varyte SN; y telle the C.*
 128. *bro.] with hem add. SN. to þaȝ] om. SN.*
Lund.—þat] the C. Botes þey toke, þey were
ful (wel N) ryus, Ouer (the add. N) Tempse
þey com als swyȝth. add. SN; They toke weȝs
at the next, And to London they come all preste.
 add. C. 129 f.: *þe portcoles (port colens C;*
ther add. N) weren (was C) draw, (And mony
men (Many a man C) þere were (was C) slawe;
 SNC. 131. *soone] om. SNC. 132. And] þey*
 SN. *sl.] om. C. þat þ. w.] that they fonde*
there C; about þat cure SN.

Sir Beues with his own brond
 Haȝ wonne with in the holy lond, 4162
 A nobuȝ sword he gan hym take,
 That was Launcelottes the Lake;
 In the hilde was a charbokyȝ-stone,
 A better sword was never none,
 That no man knew to this day, 4167
 Saue Beues good sword Morglaye,
 And Myles haȝ Colbrandys brond,
 That som tyme haȝ Rouland;

Hishors white, they calliȝd hym Swalowe,
 There myȝht no hors hym ffolowe. t. 1353.
 Shippus toke they at that tyde
 And ouer Temmus gan they ride
 And brought with hem to the Cite
 Ten thousand of knyghtis free,
 They come ynne at the water side 4177
 With grett Ioy and moche pride.
 At Ludgate gan they than arere,
 They slew all that they found there.

4161. *br.] hand O.*
 4162. *Had—with] Wan hym O.*
 4163. *And a O. he g. h.] gan he O.*
 4164. *That] sometyme add. O. de] so O; the M.*
 4165—68 om. O.
 4169. *Colbr. br.] Curtaayn in his honde O.*
 4170. *haȝ] longed to O.*

4171. *white—hym] was swyfft as any O.*
 4172. *myȝht no h.] was no hors that myȝht O.*
 4173. *at] in O.*
 4175. *And] They O. them O.*
 4178. *grett] moche O. moche] great O.*
 4179. *gan th. th.] they gan O.*
 4180. *They] And O.*

Whan þai come, wiþ outen faile,
 þo be-gan a gret bataile [4314]
 Be twene Bowe and Londen ston,
 þat time stod vs neuer on. 4496
Þar was a Lombard in þe town,
 þat was scheredw & feloun;
 He armede him in yrene wede 4499
 And lep vpon a sterne stede [4320]
 And rod forþ wiþ gret randoun
 And þouzte haue slawe sire Beoun.
 Wiþ an vge masnel
 Beues a hite on þe helm of stel, 4504
 þat Beues of Hamtoun, veraiment,
 Was astoned of þe dent; [4326]
 What for care and for howe,
 He lenede to his sadelbowe. 4508
 þanne com priken is sone Gii,
 To helpe his fader, hastely; [4330]

*Many a man þey gunne to sloo,
 In þey wenten wiþ moche woo.
 For soþe now as I 3ow say,* 135
*þanne gan sprynge þe lyzt off day.
 Wiþ þat was B. so sforfouzte,
 þat off hys lyft he ne rouzte;
 Arundel, hys stede, was al soo,
 On foote ferþere ne myzte he goo;
 Þere þat goods stede stood
 Vp to þe fytlokkes in mannys blood.
 þan was þere in þat town
 A noble man off gret renoun,
 þat hadde gaderyd hym an hoost 145
 And cam prekyng wiþ gret boost,
 And in hys hand a mase ful snel,
 þat was maad off good steel;
 Anon he prekede to sere Beeff
 And sayde: 'zelds þe, sfulle þeef!' 150
 A greet strook to sere B. he sente,
 þat he was stonyd off þat dente.
 Wiþ care B. in þat proues
 Lenyd hym on hys sadyl bowe.
 Wiþ þat cam prekyng hys sone Gy, 155
 3erne to hys ffadyr on hy;
 133 f. om. SNC. 135. Then for C. now]
 om. C. Al þat þey founde þey slowz, (in say*

(y say N), SN. 136. þanne] By þat SN.
 þanne g.] Began to C. þe] om. C. off] om.
 C. 137. By þat SN; Then C. so] om. C.
 sforf.] wery of (for C) fought (faght C) SNC.
 138. And of hym selfe roght he noght C.
 139—142 om. SNC. 143. þan] om. SN.
 was—þat] a Lombard of London (the C) SNC.
 144. gret] om. SN. 145. þat—hym] Had
 him gaderyd SN; He gaderyd C. an] gret
 add. SNC. 146. prek.] to B. SN. And c.
 pr.] To Befyue he come C. 147. And] om.
 SN. hand] he toke add. SN. mase] enoyrde
 C. ful sn.] wele SN; so haue I hele C.
 148. off] ful add. SN. 149. Anon he] And
 (He N) þan SN; Then he C. rode C. Be-
 foun C. 150. And s.] Anon SN. sfulle þ.]
 stronge felon C. 151. A—to] He smot SN;
 And soche a strok to C. sere om. C. B.] þat
 add. SN. lente C; grynt SN. 152. þat] om.
 SN. he] And N. astonyed SN. 153. (þoo
 wist (And C) B. of (wyth gret C) care ynowz
 SNC. 154. And l. SN; hym om. SN. on]
 ouer SN. 155. Wiþ þ.] þo SN; Then C.
 hys s.] om. C; sir add. NC. 156. 3erne] om.
 C. ffad.] soon add. C. in C. His douzty
 ffader to socory SN.

Certes, lordinges, as I you say,
 Be than spronge the light day, 4182
 Sir Beues was wery in that flyght,
 That vnnethe he myght sitt vp-right.
 A Lumbard dwelled so there in the town,
 He was a man of gret renoun,
 He had gaderid a grett hoste, 4187
 And forthe he rode wiþ gret booste,
 And in his hond a good fauchoun,
 That was made of stele brown;
 And forthe he yede to sir Beues, 4191
 He said: 'Wylte thou aske no trewis?'
 And anon with his fauchon]
 A grete stroke he gaue Bevoun,
 And Beues for ffeynt bere hym lowe
 And leyned hym on his saduht bowe
 That sye Beues son, sir Gye, 4197
 And come prekyng wiþ gret envy,

4181. Certes l.] Certainly O.
 4182. light] of the add. O.
 4183. Sir] om. O. was] so add. O.
 4184. myght he O.
 4185. dellid (!) M. A—there] There dwelled
 a Lumbarde O.
 4186. He was a] A doughty O.
 4188. And rode forth O. gret] moche O.
 4191. And] om. O. yede] pryked O.
 4193. And a.] Than the Lumbarde O.
 4195. And] Than O. bere] layde O.
 4196. leyned h.] lened O.

Wip a swerd drawe in is hond
 To þat Lombard sone a wond 4512
 & smot him so vpon þe croun,
 þat man and hors he cleuede doun;
 þe poynt fel on þe pauiment, [4335]
 þe fur sprong out after þe dent. 4516
 þanne com ride is broþer Mile
 Among þe peple in þat while;

Al þo, þat a miȝte reche, 4519
 Ne dorste he neuer aske leche, [4340]
 For to hale þer is wonde,
 þat he ne lai ded vpon þe grounde.
 & whan Beues seȝ þat siȝte,
 In hertte he was glad & liȝte 4524
 & þankede Iesu, our sauour, [4345]
 þat hadde sent him so gode sokour,

*Too þat burgeys a strook he sente,
 Þorw helme & hed doun it wente;
 Boþe man & hors in þat stounde
 He cleuyd doun to þe grounde;
 Hys swerdys poynt to þe erþe went,
 Þat fyrr sprong out off þe pamēt.
 B. off þat strook lowde lowȝ
 And good coumfort to hym he drowȝ
 And þankyȝ god omnyppotent,
 Þat hadde hym ffrom heuene sent,
 For to helpen hym in fyȝt.
 Beffs gan weȝe ffresch and lyȝt,
 And Arundel, þat goode stede,
 Gan to weȝen good at nede
 And douȝhtyȝ bar hym, þat douȝtyȝ man,
 And halp hym to fyȝte faste þan.
 Beffs turnyȝd hym in þat whyȝle
 And saw, hys sone þere, sere Myle,
 Cam prekyȝe wiȝ gret route,
 Wip many a douȝtyȝ knyȝt & stoute.
 157 f.: Wip Randyȝdon (Randunay N;
 Radonȝyȝht C) (in his (drawyn yn C) hond
 (He smot (And to C) þe Lombard (& him fond
 (soone he wonde C); A stroke on (vpon C) his
 hed he sette, (Hit sanke þrouȝ (That clafe bothe*

C) *helm and basnet*; SNC. 159. *Boþe*
That C; om. SN. 160. *He—þe*] *He smot*
(hem vnto (hard to N) þe SN; Felle doun dedd
to C. 161. Hys sw.] þe SN. vnto S; in to
N; in S. Hys—erþe] So glethurly the swerde
C. 162. þe SN; That þe C. sprong] om.
SNC. pam.] glent add. SN; spreȝt add. C.
163. Sir B. SNC. off] at C. lowde] om.
SNC. 164. good] om. SNC. he] om. SNC.
166. hadde—heu.] fro heuȝn had þat strok C;
his children peder SN. 167. And for C.
in] to SNC. 168. Sir B. SNC. gan 10.]
waxe bothe C; wox (waxid N) swyȝh SN.
ffresch and] om. SN. 169. And] om. SN.
þat] þe S; his N. þat g. s.] yn that tyde C.
170. Neyȝd fast (om. C) for muȝche (grote C)
pride SNC. 171. stoutly SNC. hym] om.
SNC. myȝti N. 172. hym] for add. SN.
fast] om. SNC. 173. Sir B. SNC. him
turned SN; turnyȝd C. þat] a SN. 174.
hys] odor add. NC. þere] om. SNC. 175.
Cam pr.] Comyȝng to him SN. 176. Wip]
And C. many] om. SN. a—stoute] armed
men al (hym C) about SNC.

With his sword drawn in hond,
 And to the Lumbard he send his sond;
 So hard on his hede he sett,
 That thorouȝ helme and basnett, 4202
 Man and hors that stound
 He smote thorouȝ to the ground. 1 r. 186a.
 The poynte on the pawment glente,
 That the fyre there after spreȝte.
 Sir Beues, ffor the stroke he louȝe 4207
 And grett comfforte to hym drouȝe;

He thankyȝ god omnyppotent,
 That hym helpe ffrom heuȝn sent,
 And Arondeȝ for Ioye nyȝd right,
 He helpid than Beues to fyȝht, 4212
 And stoutly bare hym, that good man,
 And helpid weȝt to fyȝht thanne;
 Sire Beues turnyȝd hym in that while
 And sye his other son, sir Myle,
 Come prekyȝng with gret route 4217
 And meny armed men hym aboute;

4199. in] his add. O.
 4201. he] it add. O.
 4203. hors] in add. O.
 4204. thorouȝ] in suȝder O.
 4206. there] out O. spreȝte] went O.
 4207. ffor the] at that O. he] om. O.
 4208. grett] gode O. hym] he add. O.

4210. ffrom h.] had thyȝder O.
 4212. He] And O. than B.] Beuys for O.
 4213 f. om. O.
 4215. in] om. O.
 4217. ryȝdyȝge O. with] a add. O.
 4218. And meny] Of O.

And egerliche, wiþ outen faile,
þe grete peple he gan asaile. 4528
So meche folk was slawe & ded,

þat al Temse was blod red ; [4350]
þe nombre was, veraiment,
To and pretti þosent. 4532

*Alle þoo sere Myllys myȝte ouerreche,
Ne þurste hem neuere asken leche.
Þere men myȝte seen schafftyȝ schake
And mennys crownys al tocrake ; 180
Soo harde þey gunne to gedere mete,
þat þe blood ran þowȝ þe strete ;
þe blood ffele on þat pavement,
Ryzt down to þe Temple barre it went.
As it saib in ffrensch romauunce, 185
Boþe in Yngelond and in Fraunce,
So manye men at onys were neuere seye ded,
For þe water off Tempse of blood wax red.
Fro seynte Marye boue to Lundons ston
þat ylke tyme was housyng non. 190
In þat stede, wiþ outen fayle,
Was ismeten þat stronge batayle,
þe noumbre off folk þat þere was slawe
And ibrouȝt þere off here luff daroe,
þe romauunce telliþ, wiþ outen stryff, 195
Sizty þousand þere loren here luff,
þat þere were slawen & brouȝt to ded,
þowȝ þe fals stywardys red,
As we tellen in oure talkyng :
Falsnesse cam neuere to good enlyng, 200
177. þoo s.] þat SNC. areche SN ; reche C.
178. Ne—asken] Durst neuer haue other SN ;*

*He nedȝth to haue no nodur C. 179. sch.
sch.] crownes craks SNC. 180. (Al þey
(Many C) died þat were þer ate SNC. 181.
can C. 182. þat] om. SN. gan renne SN.
þowȝ þe] in euery (eche N) SNC. 183 f. om.
SNC. 185. is seide SC. ffrensch] om. SNC.
186. englysch C. 187. men] om. C. at o.]
there SNC ; neuere s.] slayne to C ; om. SN.
188. For] That NC ; om. S. off] in SN.
of bl.] om. SNC. wazid N ; was C ; at add.
S. 189. Marye] at add. NC ; at þe add. S.
to L. st.] om. SN. þer wonyȝd no man, as
(tho N) y throw, So longe tyme it is goon (agone
N), add. SN. 190. At that tyme C ; þere
SNC ; ne add. N. 191. Vppon SN. stede]
place C. oure SNC. 192. ism.] made C.
str.] om. SN. 193. folk] men C. þere were
C ; were þere SN. 194. þere] om. SNC ; out
add. C. here] ther C ; om. SN. 195. wiþ o.
str.] veraiment SNC. 196. xxxiiii þousand
were loren and shent SN ; That ther was slayne
xxx thousand C. 197. þere] om. SNC. was
C. to] þe added above the line E. 198.
stewardes fals SN. 199. tellyng SN ; spellyng
C. 200. Of falsn. SN. cam—good] comel
cuyt SN.*

Thurftē he never after to aske leche,
That sir Mylis myȝht ouer-reche ;
Men myȝht here theire crownus crake,
Whan Beues sonnes vengeaunce dyȝt
take ; 4222
So hard they can to geder mete,
That the blood ran down in yche strete ;
So meny men there were dede,
That Teimnus was as blood red,
For there was slayn, I vnderstonȝ, 4227
The number of thrytty thousand
Thorouȝ the fals stywardis rede,

And yet was he the furste, was dede.
Hit is sothe, with oute lesyng : 4231
Of falshede comyȝth never good ending.
In euery strete men myȝht se
Lumbardys on hepyȝ dede there lye,
Hedys and quarters lye in pecys
And leggis cutt of by the knees, 4236
¹Hedus with helmȝ strayling aboute,
Handys and armes cutt oute and oute,
Dede bodyes quarterriȝ in thre : 4240
That was grett pyte flor to see.

4219. Th. he n.] He neded neuer O. aske]
seke O.
4221. here theire] se O.
4222. dyȝt] gan O.
4224. down] om. O. euery O.
4225. was O.
4226. Tem. was as] Chepesyde ran of O.
4227. were O.
4230. was d.] dede O.

4233. myȝht] he add. (!) M.
4234. Men lyenȝe in poynt to dye O.
4235. and—pecys] quartred wyth the thyȝes O.
4236. And l.] Shankes O.
4237 f. : Handes and armes bothe cut out,
Hedes trendlyngc al about. O.
4239. in] the add. M, struck out.
4240. That] It O.

*

And also sone so hit was nigt, f. 200^o.
 To þe Ledene halle þai wente rzt;
 A fette Iosian wip faire meine [4355]
 To Londen, to þat riche cite, 4536
 & helde a feste fourtene nigt
 To al þat euer come, aplizt!
Tiding com to king Edgar, 4539
 þat Beues hadde his men for-fare;

For is borgeis in is cite
 He made del and gret pite
 & seide: 'Ichaue leued me lif
 Louge wip outen werre & strif, 4544
 & now icham so falle in elde, [4365]
 þat i ne may min armes welde:
 Twei sones Beues haþ wip him brouzt,
 þar fore hit is in me þouzt, 4548

*Doo sere Mylys and sere Gy
 Token sere B., here ffadyr, on hy,
 And reden forþ in here iourney
 To here moder to Pownlenay.
 Whan Iosyan saw here sonys tway* 205
*And here lord comen in þe way,
 For gret toye in þat stounde
 Pryys sche ffyl down to þe grounde.
 Tydyng cam to Edgar þe kyng,
 Hys men were slayn, wip outen lesyng,* 210
*And kyng Edgar anon ryzt
 Sente aftyre erl, baroun, and knyzt,
 And tolde hem, how hys men were ded
 Þerwz þe false stywardys red:*
And sere B. is comen ffrom fferre 215
*Wip gret hoost, wip me to werre;
 And I am olde & brosyd off bon,
 I wolde haue pes & werre non.
 Twoco sones he haþ wip hym brouzt,
 Þerfore I haue me þepouzt,* 220
 201. *þoo*] Then C; om. SN. *sere*] B. (!) add.
 N. 202. *Toker* (!) S. *sere* B.] om. SNC.
ther C. *ffad.*] soons add. C. *on*] yn NC.

203 f.: *Þey toke þe way to Poyntenay, Ouer
 Tempse þey gan hem hys* SN; *And went ouer
 Temys, as y yow say, And soome they come to
 Penleney* C. 205. *sonys two* C; *twoco soones*
 SN. 206. *ther* C. *lord—way*] *ffader with*
(hem comes (them also C) SNC. 207. *gret*]
 om. SNC. *þat*] ilke add. S. 208. *Þryys*]
 om. SNC. *down*] in *sonyng* SN. *þe*] om. C.
 209. *Tydynges* C. 210. *Thai* hys C. *out* SNC.
 211. *And*] om. SNC. *ryztes* SNC. 212.
Callyd C. *erls* SN; om. C. *barons* SNC.
knyztes SNC. 213. *þem* C. *how*] om. S.
men] *burgeis* NC; *citizens* S. 214. *þe* f.]
his SN. *styno.*] *fals* add. S. 215. *sere*] *told*
how SN. *was* SN. 216. *gret*] om. SN.
wip me] *on him* for S; *apon him* N. 215 f.
 om. C. Here ends S. 217. *olde—bon*] *now*
an olde man C. 217 f. om. N. *And seyde,*
Befyse was full fere, Wyth grete oost on hym
to wers. add. C. 219. *wyth hym* he hath C.
 220. *I—þep.*] in my thought N. *Ther on my*
harte hath moche þoght C.

Whan Beues hað his enemys distroyet,
 To Powntnethe ageyn he hyet, 4242
 And Iosyan was never so ffayn,
 As whan she sye Beues agayn.
 Beues toke Iosyan as blyve,
 To Southampton can they dryve,
 There hað they wend, samffayH, 4247
 To byð the kyngis batayH.
 Tythingis come to kyng Edgare
 Of aH the ffyght, that was thare;
 Than dyð kyng Edgare full right:

He send after erle, baroun, and knyght;
 And tolde them, thorouþ his fals sty-
 wardys rede 4253
 That aH the folke be this dede:
 'I am now an old man
 And Beues moche of werre can,
 And he is comyn heder fro fferre 4257
 With moche peopuH, on me to werre,
 Two sonnys with hym, he hath brought,
 There fore, dere lordis, I haue in
 thought,

4242. *Unto* O. *ag. he*] he hym O.
 4243. *And*] om. O.
 4245. *as bl.*] *ful* some O.
 4246. *And to* O. *can th. d.*] *went* anon O.
 4247. *had—samyf.*] he had thought, wythout
sayle O.
 4248. *To*] haue add. O. *kyng* O.
 4250. *all the f.*] the batayle O.
 4251. *Than—Edg.*] *Kyng* Edgare than O.

4252. *Sent for lordes and many a knyght* O.
 4253. *And tolde them*] so O; om. M.
 4254. *That—be*] *Howe* al his men were O.
 4257. *And—fro*] *Hider* is he come from O.
 4258. *moche* p.] great power O.
 4259. *Two—hath*] *Wyth hym two sonnes* huth
 he O.
 4260. *I*] om. (!) M. *dere—in*] *lordynges*, I
 haue great O.

Miles, his sone, me douzter take,
 In þis maner is pes to make.' [4370]
 þai grauntede al wiþ gode entent,
 & king Edgar Beues of-sent, 4552
 And sire Saber & sire Gii,
 And sire Miles & sire Terry,
 & king Edgar Miles gan calle [4375]
 Be fore his barouns in þe halle 4556
 And ȝaf him is douzter be þe honde,
 And after is day al Ingelonde,
 And pes and loue was maked þare

Be twene Beues & king Edgare. [4380]
 þe maide & Miles wer spused same 4561
 In þe toun of Notingham.
 Ȝe witeþ wel, þouȝ i ne telle ȝow,
 þe feste was riale inow, 4564
 Ase scholde be at swiche a spusing
 And at þe kinges couroning; [4386]
 þe feste leste fourtene niȝt
 To al þat euer come, apliȝt! 4568
 And at þe fourtene niȝt is ende,
 Beues tok leue, hom to wende, [4390]

*Sere Mylys, his sone, my douȝtyr schal take,
 And ben alon ffor þat sake.'*
His barouns redden hym þer too
And sayden, it wolde riȝt weel be soo.
Þorwȝ herytage of þat maydyn ȝyng 225
Sere Mylys was corounnyd kyng.
Þe ffeſte laſte fourtenȝyt,
And ſere B. homward haþ hym dȝȝt;
 221. *Sere*] om. NC. *ſone*] y wol add. N.
ſchal] om. N. 222. *In this (that C) maner*
peſe to make NC. 223. *His—hym*] *Thei him*
radde al N; They all aȝyſyd hym C. 224.
The kyng graunted, þat it were ſo N; And
ſo he haith ydo C. 225. *Þorwȝ*] *the add. N.*

mayd. ȝ.] weddyng N. 226. *Sere—cor.] Thei*
crownyd (ſyr add. C) Milis (to be (om. C) NC.
(Ye wot wel, þouȝ men tel not ȝow (Me nedyth
not to telle ȝow C), That the feſt was riȝe
ynow, That ſchulde be (al þat weddyng (of
ſoche ſpouſyng C) And (om. C) at (that kyngis
crownyng (the crownyng of a kyng C). add.
NC. 227. *That N.* 228. *And*] om. NC. *haþ*
gun N; can C. (Saber Milis (Mylys to Saber
he C) haith him (be- C) take And ȝerne (om.
C) bade (hym lerne add. C) for his ſake, That
he (him euer ſchulde (ſchulde hym teche & C)
lere And faile him (not add. C) in no manere.
add. NC.

Myliſ ſhaſt my doughter take,
 For to ſwage aſt this debate; 4262
 I wyȝ make ſir Myles erle of Corn-
 wayȝ,
 That ſir Brian haȝt in honȝt, ſamfayȝ!' *'*
 Aȝ they counſelliȝt hym to do ſo;
 A meſſingere the kyng ſent thoo
 To South-Hampton after Beuoun; 4267
 He baȝt, he ſholdȝ come to Londoun:
 'I wyȝ that it be ordenȝt ſo, r. 187a.
 To make a lynage be twene vs two:
 Thy ſon ſhaſt wed my doughter free,
 And Erle of Cornwayȝ ſhaſt he be!'

Now ys Beues to London comyn, 4273
 The kyngis doughter was ſome nomyn
 And to the myneſter durre I-leȝt,
 Vnto ſir Myles was ſhe wed.
 The kyng gaue Myles in ſpouſayȝ 4277
 The Erle-dome of Cornwayȝ.
 There was myrth at theire ſpouſyng,
 Turnament & grett luſtyng,
 But of aȝ men there bare the gree
 Beues two ſonnys and he; 4282
 And whan the ſpouſyng was at the end,
 Beues wolȝ homward wendȝ;

4261. *my d. t.] take my doughter to wyfe O.*
 4262. *this*] *ſo O; his M. deb.] ſtryfe O.*
 4263. *I w.] And O.*
 4264. *That was ſyr Bryans, wythouten fayle*
O.
 4267. *To ſyr Beuys of Hampton O.*
 4268. *He—ſhold*] *Byddyngs hym O.*
 4270. *lynage*] *louday O.*
 4271. *Thy*] *His O.*

4273. *to L. c.] come to London iwoys O.*
 4274. *was s. n.] brought forthe is O.*
 4275. *And*] om. O. *myr.] churche O. I-*
l.] was ſhe led O.
 4276. *Vnto*] *And there O. was ſhe] dyd hyr*
O.
 4281—4290:
At the weddyngs in that manere
The kyng and Beuys ſat ful nere.

At king Edgar & at Sabere,
 And Miles, is sone, a lefte here 4572
 And kiste and ȝaf him is blessing,
 & wente to Mombraunt, þer he was
 king;
 And his erldom in Hamte-schire [4395]
 A ȝaf to his em Sabere 4576
 And schipede at Hamtoun hastely, *r. 201a*.
 And wip him wente his sone Gii,
 And Terry wip is barnage. 4579
 þe wind blew hardde wip gret rage
 And drof hem in to Ermonie, [4401]
 þar be-lefte his sone Gii 4582
 Wip his barouns gode & hende;
 & Terry to Aumberþe gan wende, [4404]
 And Beues wente wip oute dwelling

In to Mombraunt, þar he was king;
 Wip him wente Iosian, is quene, 4587
 & leuede wip oute treie & tene
 Twenti ȝer, so saip þe bok. [4409]
 þanne swiche siknesse þe leuedi tok,
 Out of þis world ȝhe moste wende;
 Gii, hire sone, ȝhe gan of-sende, 4592
 And Terry, þe riche king,
 For to ben at here parting.
 And whan þai were alle þare, [4415]
 To his stable Beues gan fare; 4596
 Arondel a fond þar ded,
 þat euer hadde be gode at nede;
 þar fore him was swipe wo,
 In to chaumber he gan go [4420]

Sere B. homward gan hym hys
Toward þe lond off Ermonye, 230
þo B. sone, sere Gy, was kyng,
And betauȝte hem god alweldyng.
To Mounbraunt is sere B. fare
And Iosyan ffyl syke ryȝt þare;
þer ffore was sere B. ffyl woo, 235
And in to þe stable sere B. gan goo;
Arundel he fond deyd down leyd,
As men to hym hadden iseyd,
And Iosyan wolde deyen al soo.
In to chaumbre sere B. is goo, 240
 229. *Sere—hym] Furthe he went (in gret*
(anon yn C) NC. 230. Til he come to sur
Tyrrye NC. 231. þo—was] That was (a

wel (also a C) nobille NC. 232. And] Be-
fyse C. him C. him bitauȝt N. 233. is s.
B.] B. is furthe N; he can C. 234. And]
Then C; om. N. was sike N; syghed C.
ryȝt þ.] (d wondirly (full C) sere NC. 235.
And therf. C. ys C. sere] om. N. sere B.]
he C. ffyl] wondirly N; om. C. 236. And]
om. C. in] om. N. þe] his N. sere B. g.]
he was N; ys he C. 237. And Ar. C. fond]
ther add. N. deyd d. l.] dede NC. 238. To
Gy, his son, he it seide N; Tho he seyde to
Gye yn þat stedd C. 239. 'Sur,' he seid,
'my moder wol dy' N; That hys modur
wolde dye C. 240. To hur he (they C) went
hastely (yn hys C) NC.

He toke his leve at the kyng
 And at aȝt his seli shypþyng,
 He toke his leve at the hend, 4287
 At erle, baroun, and at ffrend,
 And at his son, sir Myle;
 His way he toke in a while
 And be-toke his son to Sabere,
 For he shold hym teche and lere. 4292
 Now is Beues went and sir Gye

With Iosyan and sir Terry,
 And Beues lefte hym in his own lond
 And be-toke hem to god aȝt-weldand.
 In to Mombraunt Beues gan fare 4297
 And sevyn yere he levid thare;
 Than waxid Iosyan seke and lay,
 And so dyd Beues, as I you say.
 Bysshoppus and ffrerus come be-lyve,
 Beues and Iosyan gan they shryve. *r. 187b.*

Whan Beuys wolde home wende,
He toke his leue of the kyng so hende,
And at the lordes in that whyle,
And also at his sonne, syr Myle. O.
 4292. *For] That O.*
 4293. *is B. went] gone is Beuys O.*
 4295. *And] om. O. hym] them O his]*

theyr O.
 4296. *hem] them al O. all-w.] in honde O.*
 4297. *In] Than O.*
 4298. *lyued he O.*
 4300. *so d. B.] Beuys also O.*
 4301. *come] thyder add. O.*
 4302. *gan they] for to O.*

& seȝ Iosian drawe to dede :	4601	A faire chapel of marbel fin,	
Him was wo a moste nede,		þat was ikast wiȝ queint engin ;	[4430]
And er her body be-gan to colde,		Of gold he made an hiȝ cornere	
In is armes he gan hire folde,	4604	And leide þem þar in boȝe ifere.	4612
And þar hii deide boȝe ifere.	[4425]	An hous he made of riligioun,	
Here sone ne wolde in non manere,		For to singe for sire Beuoun	
þat hii in erȝe beried were :		And ek for Iosian þe fre :	[4435]
Of sein Lauarauns he let arere	4608	God on here saules haue pite !	4616

*And in hys armys hys wyff he las,
And kyste here ffayre in þat caas.
For soȝe, þey deyden boȝe in fferre,
As seiȝ þe romaunce on þis manere.
Alle þe folk off þat cyte* 245
*Wolden nouȝt suffren hem beryyd be
Ne in no erȝe ffor to be leyd,
But euerychon ryȝt wiȝ a breyd
Off seynt Lauraunce a cherche made þere,
Off gold þey maden þe heȝȝe avotere* 250
*And beryeden hem boȝe in same :
Off hem comiȝ boote to blynde & lame.
An hous þey maden off relygyoun,
Euere to synge for sere Beffoun
And ffor Iosyan, þat lady ffre :* 255
God on here soulys now haue pite !

241. *And*] *Sur B. NC. hys w.] hur NC.*
he] *om. N. lace N ; tase C. 242. ffayre*
om. NC. in] *at NC. 243. For s.] And N ;*
And there C. 244. As—his] *The kyng (molde*
in (wolde on C) no NC. 245—52. That thei
in erthe buried were ; Of seint Laurence he
lete a chapel rere, And of gold made a chist
gay, And bothe hur bodies þer in lay ; Men
telliȝh bothe in gest & ryme, Thei were leide
in maner of shryne. N. That they yn erthe
beried were, For a chapell of seynt Laurens
he wyll rere, Of golde he made þe ryche couere,
There are þey beryed boȝe yn fferre. C. 253.
And a N. he made C ; maad N. 254. To
synge ever N. 255. ffor] *om. C. þat l.] the*
NC. 256. on] *of N. ther C. now*] *om. NC.*

Whan Beues and Iosyan the good 4303		Than sir Gye, he lett make	
Hath receyvyd goddus flesh and blood,		For Beves and Iosyans sake	4318
Eyther to opure trewly turnyd in haste,		An house of religyon,	
And both in armes yeld vp the gaste.		To syng for Beues and Iosyan.	
Moche sorow than made sir Gye, 4307		He towmbed ham to geder in fferre,	
There was no bote not for thyre,		Kyng and quene as they were ;	
For aȝ shaft we dye, I-wys,		Iesu Criste in trenite	4323
Whan that Crystus wyȝ it ys.		On both theire soulus haue mercy !	
<i>Syr Guy, to the stable went he,</i>		And thus endith Beues of Hampton,	
<i>Arundel, his hors, to se ;</i> 4312		That was kyng of grett renown :	
<i>Whan he cam there, fonde he no rede,</i>		Aȝ that hath herd this talkyng,	
<i>The stede lay in the stable dede.</i>		Iesu them graunt good ending, 4328	
<i>Syr Guy maruayled, the sothe to say,</i>		He bryng hem aȝ to hevyn blis,	
<i>For al they dyed vpon a day.</i>		That euer shaft laste and never mys,	

4303. *the good*] *wyȝ gode entent O.*
4304. *Had O. goddus—blood*] *the sacrament O.*
4305. *Eyther*] *tourned add. O. trewly—*
haste] *wyȝhout boste. O.*
4306. *in a. yeld*] *they yielded O.*
4307. *than*] *om. O.*
4308. *not f. th.] for that, truly O.*
4309. *we shal O.*
4310. *is*] *om. O.*
4311—4316. *So O ; om. M.*
4317. *Than—lett*] *Syr Gye dȝd vrdayne and O.*

4318. *For*] *syr add. O.*
4319. *An h.] A place O. rel.] of pryce O.*
4320. *Iosyan and Beuys O.*
4321. *ham*] *them O.*
4324. *On both*] *Of O.*
4325. *Southhamptouns O.*
4326. *That w. k.] Kyngs and knyght O.*
4327. *All*] *they add. O. haue O.*
4328. *graunt them O.*
4329. *He—all*] *And bryngs w O.*

& also for Arondel,
 3if men for eni hors bidde schel.
 þus endep Beues of Hamtoun: 4619

God 3eue vs alle is benesoun! [4440]
 Amen.

*And on Arundel, hys goode stede,
 3iff men for hors scholden synge or rede.
 þus endep sere Beffe of Hamptoun,
 þat was so noble a baroun. Amen. E. 260
 257. on] also for NC. hys g. s.] om. NC.
 258. men] that N. for] an add. C. schol.—
 rede] men may bid wel N; prey schall C.
 259. sere] om. NC. 260. so n. a] king and*

*nobil N. þat—a] Gentyll knyght & bolde C.
 Al that of his life haus (herd inviron (hards
 C), God yere hare (ther C) soullis (of add. C)
 heven pardon (parte C), And (that we were
 al (to be C) of suchs (as grete C) renoun, As
 (cuyr add. C) was B. of Hamptoun. add.
 NC. Amen. Here endith Bevys of Hampton.
 add. N.*

To that blis bryng vs he,
 That ffor vs died vppon a tree! 4332
 Amen.

Here endyth a good tale of Beues of
 Hamtoun, that Good Verriour.

4332. vppon a] on the rode O. 4333. Beues] beus (!) M. Here—Verr.] om. O.

NOTES.

Page 1. A l. 1. The hearers are generally addressed as *lordinges* in the M. E. romances; cf. Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 8, Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 7. As to the use of *herkney*, cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 461.

A l. 2. We should expect *It is* instead of *Is*, though I do not believe that *It* was omitted by the scribe. If l. 3 were put before l. 2, this omission would be quite natural.

merier þan þe nyghtyngale means, of course, 'more pleasant than the song of the nightingale.' On *mery*, cf. Skeat's note to *Sir Thopas*, l. 2023, Chaucer, *The Prioresses Tale*, p. 159.

A l. 7 is identical with C l. 463.

A l. 12. This is one of the very rare cases, where the pronoun as object is omitted; cf. Kellner, *Historical Outlines of English Syntax*, London 1892, p. 174.

E S C l. 1 is identical with *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4388:

'Lordynges, lystnes to my tale!'

It is a well-known fact that Chaucer imitated part of this stanza in *Sir Thopas*, l. 122 ff.:

'Yet lesteneth, lordynges, to my tale,
Merier than the nyghtyngale,
For now I wol yow rounce.'

Besides, Kaluza calls my attention to the fact that the better MSS. of *Sir Thopas* omit *For now*.

As to the class of Sir Beues MSS. to which the now lost MS. used by Chaucer belonged, see my notes in *Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 504; it was, of course, nearly related to C, and was perhaps the MS. C was copied from.

Longfellow also imitated this passage in his *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, 'Interlude after the Theologian's Tale,' l. 32 f. (Varnhagen's edition, Leipzig 1888, II, p. 103 f.):

'And here the controversy closed	With, "Lordlings, listen, every one
Abruptly, ere 't was well begun;	That listen may, unto a tale
For the Sicilian interposed	That's merrier than the nightingale."

In his note to these lines, Varnhagen points out that Longfellow evidently liked them, as he used them twice before, in his introductory note to the account of his first journey to Europe, published in 1835 under the title 'Outre-mer.' In *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVIII, p. 154 f., Varnhagen observes that this passage cannot be taken from Turnbull's edition of the romance, which was published 1838; the poet borrowed it from Hartshorne's description of the MS. in Caina College, in his *Ancient Metrical Tales* (see my Introduction).

E S N l. 6³ f.: 'He won many kingdoms to god's law' means: He conquered many heathen countries, and then compelled the inhabitants to be baptized.

E S N l. 6¹ ff. seem to belong to the original text of Sir Beues, as they correspond to the French, l. 4: 'Ke par coup de espeie conquist tant bons reys.'

l. 6: 'Unkes ne oistes meyllur si com jeo crei.'

Cf. the Icelandic, p. 209⁴ ff.:

'Hann hafdi undir sik lagt med sinu suerdi mörg konga riki'

(= he had subdued by his sword many kingdoms).

SIR BEUES.

Q

S N l. 10. *lord and sire* I know elsewhere only in *Guy*, C, l. 55 f., where we meet with the same rhyme:

'Of Bokyngham and of all that shyre
He was klepyd both *lord and syre*.'

Instances of similar ones, as *lord and kyng*, *lord and emperour*, *maister and sire*, *emperour and sire*, I have collected in *Englische Studien*, Vol. XIII, p. 137.

M l. 3 f. The same rhyme, *stour : honour* occurs in *Triamour* A, l. 945 : 48.

M l. 5. *That* refers to a *doughty man* in l. 2: 'Now, þe gode ben al away,' as we read in *Tristrem*, l. 18.

M l. 6 seems to be a reminiscence of *Tristrem*, l. 21:

'Of a knyzt is þat y mene.'

I do not know any other instance of *meane* (= A.E. *mænan*) connected with *by*; still, it cannot be a simple error of the copyist, because we find the same construction in l. 9.

M l. 7. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 49: 'Syr Roholde, for sothe, he hyght.'

M l. 8. Cf. M l. 654: 'That newre was kyd no coward.'

M l. 9 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1615 f.:

'He prekyd to juste wyth Gye,
As a bolde man and an hardyc.'

Page 2. A l. 14. Cf. A l. 312 and Bieul's note to *Gowther*, l. 33. A l. 13—15 form an anacoluthic sentence.

A l. 16 f. The rhyme *strius : vius* is a very common one; cf. for instance A l. 3831 f.; O l. 3465 f.; *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 8375 f.; *Ipomedon*, A, l. 5669 f.; *Ipom.*, B, l. 1607 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 345 f., and l. 8659 f.; *Eustace*, l. 61 f. (Horstmann, *Leg.*, p. 212); *Grail*, p. 808, l. 1145 f., p. 315, l. 183 f., p. 332, l. 265 f. As to the contents of these lines, cf. *Odoevian*, l. 31 ff.:

'Emperour he was yerys fyve, In all þat tyme he hadde no wyfe,
Ayen hys foon with fyght and stryfe; To getyn hym an eyr.'

S N l. 14. *In his tyme* = French, l. 12:

'Meilour de lui ne fust en son tens trovez.'

M l. 11 f. By hints like this at the later parts of the poem, the intention of the poet is to heighten the interest of his hearers or readers; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, p. LXXI.

M l. 15. Cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 975.

M l. 16. Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 464, Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 33, and Kittredge, *The Authorship of the English Romance of the Rose*, in *Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature*, p. 43.

M l. 16 f. correspond nearest with the Icelandic, p. 209^b ff.:

'A hans daugin var eingin riddari betri i kristninni en hann.'

(= In his days no knight was better in Christendom than he.)

M l. 18. Examples of 'this trick of reinforcing a word by adding to it the negative of a word of opposite meaning' are given by me in the note to *Tristrem*, l. 2313, and by Kittredge, l. c. p. 63.

M l. 21. On *ride* and *go* cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 1164, and Kittredge, l. c. p. 17.

M l. 22. On *loos* cf. Skeat's note to Chaucer's *Legend*, l. 1514; on *price* and *loos* (cf. M l. 3888) my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 28.

M l. 23. Cf. *Morte Arthur*, l. 34:

'Bathe Flaundres and Fraunce fre til hym selvyne.'

M l. 23 f. The same rhyme occurs in *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1325 f.:

'And the emperor off *Alemagne*,
And the good knyght of *Bretayne*.'

Guy, A, st. 70, l. 3 : 12: 'And fro þennes into *Almayne*,
And purchout al *Breteyne*.'

Arthur, l. 265 f.: 'Also Maximian kyng of *Bretaigne*
Conquered al *Fraunce* and *Almayne*.'

M l. 25 in *Wales* should be omitted, as in O, as this country is named once more, l. 28.

M l. 26. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 1792:

'*Calabre*, Poyle, al to *Burgoyne*.'

M l. 27 f. Cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 2, l. 4 f.:

'In Fraunce, in *Pycardy*,
In Spayne, in *Lombardy*.'

Roland and Vernagu, l. 11 f. = l. 176 f.:

'*Lorein* and *Lombardye*,
Gascoun, *Bayoun* and *Pikardye*.'

The same rhyming words are met with in *The Coccentry Plays*, p. 210, where the devil shows Christ the empires of the world:

'Turne the now on this syde and se here *Lumbardye* . . .
Pownteys and *Poperynge*, and also *Pycardye*.'

As to *Lombardy*, cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 133.

M l. 29 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A, l. 1253 f.:

'In alle londys he had the gree,
Ther was none so gode as hee.'

Partonope, A, l. 1101 f.: 'They sayde, in alle crystyante
Was not suche a nother as he.'

This enumeration of the different countries, where Sir Gye is said to have been well known as a valiant knight, is an addition made by the writer of M O; cf. for instance, *Degrevant*, l. 17 ff.:

'Wyth kyng Artor, y wene,	In hethenesse and in Spayne,
And wyth Gwennor the quene,	In Fraunce and in Bryttayne,
He was knowun for kene,	Wyth Persevalle and Gawayne,
That comelych knyght;	For herdy and wyght.'

Triamour, A, l. 136 f.: 'In hethennes and yn Spayne,
In Gaskyn and in Almayne,
Wyt they of hys loos.'

M l. 31 f. The same thyme *joliffe*: *wiffe* occurs, *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 263 f., and l. 5561 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 155 f.; Chaucer, *Cant. T.*, 'The Reeves Tale,' l. 223 f.

M l. 41 = *Alis*, l. 1204; cf. besides, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3001:

'He made him steward of al his lond.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 2870: 'And made hym stywarde of al hys londc.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2441: 'He made him steward of that lond.'

The contents of this line agree with the Icelandic, p. 209^o var.⁴:

'og hann var tekinn til forstiora af konginum yfer allt England.'

(= and he was chosen by the king steward over all England.)

As to the position of a steward, cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 2435.

M l. 45 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A, l. 100 f.:

'Yf ye be so hardy,
To wayte me wyth *velanye*.'

Guy, C, l. 8067 f.: 'And yf any be so hardye,
To do them shame other *villany*.'

Guy, A, l. 2747 f.: 'zif any þer were so hardy,
þat dede oper schame oper *vilanie*.'

M l. 47. On this pleonastic use of the personal pronoun, cf. L. Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 181 f.

M l. 49. To, the reading of O, is no doubt better than *And*, though I think even this construction may be maintained. *betwene hem* is written instead of *betwene himself and her*.

M l. 49 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A, l. 35 f.:

'A *chylde* to gete *betwene* them two,
That ther *heyre* myght be.'

This same reason for the contracting of a marriage is alleged in the Icelandic, p. 209^o ff.:

'hann atti aunguann erfingia eptir sik til rikis; þat þotti hans ráði miok illa vera; þeir toluðu firir honum, ath þeir skyldi konga hann.'

(= he had no descendant to take the crown after his death; that seemed to his counsellors to be a very bad thing; they said before him, that they would get him married.) Not in the French.

Page 3. A l. 19 f. Cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 58—60.

The rhyme *elde* : *weelde*, or *vncelde*, we meet with besides in *Isuabras*, A, l. 58 : 61; *Florence*, l. 94 f.; *A Bestiary* (*O. E. Misc.*, p. 3), l. 56 f.; *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 359 f., l. 395 f.

A l. 23. Cf. *Torrent of Portugal*, l. 320 f.:

'I had leuyr on a day to fyght,
Than all my fathyrys lond.'

A l. 22—24 are the rendering of the French, l. 17 :

'Dunt pus se repentí par le men ascient.

A l. 28. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1504.

A l. 30 = A l. 306.

A l. 35. On the phrase to love *paramour*, cf. Skeat's note to Chaucer, *Legend*, l. A 260 (p. 140), and Kittredge, *The Authorship of the Rom. of the R.*, p. 17. The same rhyme as here, *emperur* : *paramur*, occurs in *Launfal*, l. 303 : 6; *Octavian*, l. 115 : 7 and l. 1285 f.; *Lambewell*, l. 141 f.

A l. 37 and l. 40 are the rendering of one line of French, l. 26 :

'E a son pere le out sovent demaundé,'

whilst l. 38 f. must be considered as an addition of the English poet.

E l. 20. *bevelde* is a rare compound. Its only other occurrence in poetry is in Gower, see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, s. v. and *Tiele*, Zu John Gower's *Conf. Am.* I, *Lexicalisches*, Breslau 1889, p. 10; cf. especially *Conf. Am.* III, p. 377¹⁵ f.:

'And may my selven nought *bevelde*,
What for sikenesse and what for *elde*.'

E l. 29. L. 29 is a translation of the French, l. 29 f.:

'Fus en perdi le *chef*, alas, quele destiné,
Pur la amour de la dame que il out esposé.'

The rendering of *Pur—dame* is only preserved in A, *F. h. l.* It may be an accident that E alone offers an exact translation of *le chef*, in *hed*, whilst A and the rest of the MSS. read *lif* instead.

E S N C l. 34 = *Guy*, C, l. 1823 = *Guy*, B, l. 513 = *Degrevant*, L l. 1833.

M l. 53 represents a change of the original, compared with French, l. 25 :

'Le emperur de Alemaïne la out avant amé.'

M l. 55. *so god me saue* is a very frequent affirmation in M.E. poems; cf. M, l. 1421; *Triamour*, A, l. 475, and l. 934; *Eglamour*, l. 58, 90 (*so god saue thes*), and, as to Chaucer, H. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, Berlin [1892], p. 35.

M l. 56. he refers to *The Emperourys broþure of Almayn* (l. 53) instead of to *Sir Gye* (l. 55), as one would expect. It would be a simple thing to transpose l. 55 f., but in that case, *not for this* would be out of place.

M l. 59—62. There is nothing analogous to these lines in the French, but cf. the following passage of a letter, addressed by the lady to the Emperor, according to the Icelandic, p. 210¹⁵ ff.:

'Ydr man kunnikt vera, ath þa er þer badut min ok fadir minn vildi eigi gipta mik,
þa var þat ei minn völd, þui at iamgiarna vilda ek ydr att hafa sem lifandi vera.'

(= You may know that, when you wooed me, and my father would not give me away, that was not caused by me, because I desired as much to get you as to be alive.)

M l. 65 f. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1423 :

'He spoused hire and ladde hire hom.'

Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, l. 10 f.:

'And weddede he the queen Ipolita
And broughte hire hoom with him in his contré.'

Although the phrase is evidently typical, and may have been added by the writer of M O, it may not be superfluous to compare the Icelandic, p. 209²¹ ff.:

'Var nu mærin send heim til Einglandz ; giordi þa Guion jarl brudlaup til hennar.'
(= Then the maiden was sent home to England, and Guy married her.)

Page 4. A l. 46—48. Cf. *William of Palerne*, l. 5227 :

'For him self was *febul* and *fallen in elde*.'

The same rhyme *elde : vnbelde* is to be met with in the *Seven Sages*, A, l. 619 f., and *Guy*, B, l. 4829 f. Cf. besides *Maximion*, l. 34 ff.:

'Care and kunde of *elde*
Makeþ mi body felde
Ant min herte *vnbelde*,' etc.

This general observation, added by the English poet, is here rather out of place.

A l. 53. almost = A l. 595. *winter*, as here, very often means 'year'; cf. my note on this fact, *Englische Studien*, Vol. II, p. 503 f., and Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 67.

A l. 52 f. are rather typical; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1828 f.:

'Amoraunt wex strong and bold,
Of fiftene winter was he old.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 13 f.: 'Uppon his sone that *was* so bolde,
And *was* bot *sevene* wyntur olde.'

Erl of Tolouse, l. 712 f.: 'He was a feyr chyld and a bold,
Twenty wyntur he was oold.'

Degarre, l. 273 f.: 'Bi that hit was ten yer old,
Hit was a *fair child and a bold*.'

Guy, B. 1. 8419 f.: 'When the *chylde* was VII yere olde,
Well waxen he was and *feyre* and *bold*.'

Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Shipman's Tale,' l. 25 f.:

'Ther was a monk, a fair man and a bold,
I trowe, thritty winter he was old.'

The numbers of the years differ in the different versions; the French, l. 39, gives *ten*; the Icelandic, p. 209²⁸, B reads *eleven*, and γδ *six*.

A l. 56. As l. 58 ff. contain the thoughts of the lady, the insertion of this line does not seem quite logical.

A l. 58—60. *werche* means 'do the works of love.' Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 6675 ff., where Guy of Warwick gives an old earl, whom he has thrown from his horse, the following advice:

'Hyt were better for þe to be in churche,
And holy werkys for to wyrche,
Then to welde schelde or spere,' etc.

We meet with the same rhyme *werche* : *cherche*, A l. 3229 f.; *Ferumbras*, l. 2218 f., and nine times in Chaucer's *Cant. Tales*; cf. Cronie's Rime-Index to Chaucer's *Cant. Tales*, p. 107, 149.

A l. 62. Cf. here E l. 4813²¹⁷ : *brasyd off bon* ; *Gowther*, l. 533 ff.:

'He lyst nowdur dance ne pley,
For he was full wery,
Brussud for strokus, þat he had lastth,
When he in þo batell faizth
Amonghe þat carefull cry.'

Guy and Colbrand, l. 106 f.: 'I am brused in my body, and am vnweeld, (*MS.* vnyeeld)
Alas, I may no wepons welde!'

Wars of Alexander, D, l. 1002 f.:

'Hathels of hegh age and auancet knyghtez,
Barons and bachelers, þat *bresyd* wer in armys.'

In the *Glossarial Index*, p. 342, Skeat explains *bresyd* in this passage by 'broken in, much experienced'; but this, I think, is wrong; both in *Beues*, l. 62 (though the reading of C, *prosyd*, would support Skeat's opinion), and here, the question is about old men, who are no longer fit to be warriors; therefore, in my opinion, *bresyd in armes* means 'broken by warlike deeds'; besides, the meaning of the word which Skeat adopts, is not proved from anywhere else.

A l. 61—66. The contents of these lines are not in the French; but cf. the Icelandic, p. 209³⁷: 'Henni þotti illa, er hon var eigi gipt keisarranum.'

(= She disliked it that she was not married to the emperor.)
Celtic, p. 518¹³: 'out of love for the aforesaid young emperor.'

E S N l. 44 = A l. 230.

S N l. 54: 'When his father him left,' euphemistically said for 'When his f. died.'

C l. 62. Cf. *Richard Coeur de Lion*, l. 1438:

'That wer wel provyd in werre and fyght.'

M l. 70: 'Since Christ was born.'

Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1: 'Sythe þe tyme þat god was borne.'

Yvain and Gawain, l. 354: 'þat ever groved, sen god was born.'

For this very expression, which refers to Isaiah XL, l. 10, I do not know any parallel passage in M.E. literature.

M l. 76. Cf. M l. 101 f. The name *Mordoure* is only in this text. In A, the name of Beves's step-father is not mentioned before l. 2913.

M l. 82. On the meaning of the verb *rage* in this passage, cf. *Engl. Studien*, Vol. XIII, p. 137; it is the same as *plaien*, 'make love'; cf. *Coventry Plays*, p. 99⁷ ff.:

'I am a man of age.	For, iwys, mayden suete,
Therefore, sere busshop, I wyl that 3e wete,	An old man may not rage.'
That in bedde we xul nevyr mete,	

In the *Wars of Alexander*, l. 460, says Philip, when, on his returning from a war, he finds the queen with child:

'Dou has *ragid*, quod þe rengen, with unryd gestis.'

In *Partonope*, A, l. 4675 f., the poet remarks about Persewys:

'Thogh she louyd neyther to kysse ne *rage*,
All this was but tendrene[ase] of age.'

L O l. 85 contain the original reading of this version, as it agrees more closely with A than M.

Page 5. A l. 67. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1641.

A l. 73-5. Cf. *Grail*, p. 288, l. 400 f.:

'He made the styward sweren presente,
That he scholde *discouere* him to no man.'

See besides, *Squires of Low Degree*, l. 867 f.; *Erl of Tolouse*, l. 544 f.; *Genetides*, A, l. 83.—These lines represent the translation of the French, l. 47 ff.:

'*Messenger*, jo voil que tu ore me afe
Ke de mon conseil ne me *descouveras* mie,
Ne le dirras a homme que soit en vie.'

A l. 78. Cf. *Oclovian*, in short lines as here, l. 660:

'*And made hyn knyzt.*'

l. 996: 'Dou schalt be *made knyzt.*'

A l. 76—78 are not taken from the French; they say about the same as l. 151-3.

A l. 83. The metre requires the insertion of *þat* after *graunte*; cf. E S N.

A l. 79—84 are not in the French after l. 50. As to the contents of this stanza, cf. *Degrevant*, l. 897 ff., where a maiden says:

'I take on hand,	Or I be flemyd out of lond,
That I shal do thyn errand,	I lete for no dred.'

E C l. 71. *a mess.* agrees nearer with the French, l. 46: *un messenger* = Celtic, p. 518¹⁴, *a messenger*, than A: *hir mas*. But see the note to M, l. 90 f.

C l. 73 f. Cf. *Degrevant*, l. 537 f.:

'And here y shalle the *ensure*,
Thi conselle nevere *descure*.'

C l. 75¹⁻³. These lines are spurious; they bring in no new idea, and spoil the metre; besides the rhyme *the*: *trewele* cannot have been written before the 15th century. That *my counsell* agrees with *mon conseil*, French, l. 48, is a mere accident.

E l 79 f. The same rhyme *masager* : *losanger* occurs A l. 689 f.

C l 81—84 contain simply an exaggeration of what the writer of A makes the messenger say.

S N l. 87. The reading of these MSS. is an imitation of A l. 57.

C l 87 : 'To that man, who is most honoured there,' viz. the Emperor.

M l. 87 : 'Certainly, there shall be no delay in reference to this matter.'

M l. 91. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1248 :

'*That perebefore had be hys frende.*'

M l. 90 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 210³ ff.:

'*Þa kalladi hon til sín ein svein, þann sem henni var heimonligazstr.*'

(= There she called to her a young man, who was most familiar with her.)

There is no hint in the French of the messenger being a familiar servant to the earl's wife ; but perhaps the author of A had read something of the kind in the French text, when he writes '*air masager*,' which E and C may have changed into *a*.

Page 6. A l. 91. It was perhaps wrong of me to change the reading *ferpe* = fourth, into *firste*, as we find the same number in a corresponding passage, l. 183, though there can be little doubt that *ferste* is correct. Cf. the French, l. 55 f.:

'*E dites lui ke il ne lese pur homme ke seit nez,
Ke le primer jur de May ne seit aprestez.*'

= Icelandic, p. 210³ f. = Celtic, p. 518¹⁸; this is also the reading of the rest of the MSS. In *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 5585 ff. four kings undertake on the very same day a predatory excursion. According to M l. 713, King Brademond says, that in the first week of May he will come to fight against Ermin.

A l. 95. *hare forest* without an article is rather peculiar, but certainly correct, as it occurs in two more passages, l. 137 and 191 ; it means 'the hoar forest' ; *hore* is a frequent epithet to trees and holts ; cf. Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 9, and my note to *Tristrem*, l. 14 f. : for its addition to 'forest' I know only one parallel passage, *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 313 f.:

'*Oute of the feld they reden thoo
To a forest highe and hore.*'

A l. 94 f. The rhyme *prest* : *forest* occurs often in M.E. poetry ; cf. here A l. 136 f., l. 947 f. and l. 2375 f., M l. 139 f., *Launfal*, l. 1012 f., *Grail*, p. 228, l. 13 f., *Torrent*, l. 1418 : 21, *Guy*, B, l. 6417 f., *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1129 : 33 and l. 1189 : 93, *Oclovia*, l. 1888 : 90.

A l. 97 f. It is strange that the object to the verbs *schende* and *sle* should be wanting ; we must supply *Me lord* from l. 97 ; cf. l. 139 ff.

A l. 100 f. We meet with the same rhyme, A l. 939 f. and l. 2543 f., M l. 689 f. ; cf. besides, Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1483, and *Yvain und Gawain*, l. 1931 f.

A l. 105. More instances of similar short lines are collected, *Am. and Amil.*, p. XLVI.

A l. 108. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 497.

A l. 109—111 = the French, l. 70 :

'*Lui messenger se turne, deu lui doint mau jur !*'

A l. 113 f. are not in the French text. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 6227 f.:

'*The winde thei had at here will,
All to goode for that skill.*'

A l. 118. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 48.

S N C l. 93 = *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 81.

S N and C l. 94 f. show for the most part the same variations from A here and in the parallel passage, l. 136 f. ; it follows that these little changes were introduced systematically.

It is worth noticing, though it may be due to an accident, that *pat*, the reading of E in l. 95, agrees with the French, l. 59 : *en ceste forest*, while *oure*, the reading of S N M O, seems to correspond to the French, l. 88 : *En nostre foreste*, in the speech of the messenger.

E S N l. 99 unquestionably offer the original reading of this line ; it is identical with the corresponding line 141 in A, and turns out to be a translation of the French, l. 61 :

'*E poi de gent od ly, ne ly estoit doter.*'

= Celtic, p. 518¹⁸ f. : 'with an easy retinue ;' the Icelandic, p. 210³⁴ has 'einn samt' (= alone).

M l. 106. Cf. the French, l. 58 :

'Quatre cent de chevalers se facent *ben armer*.'

M l. 110. On the meaning of *naked*, cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1972; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 657 f.:

'For þat child, þat *naked* was,
Mani bade þemperice evel graa.'

Here, and in M l. 686, *naked* means 'insufficiently armed,' corresponding to the French 'pur,' l. 60 :

'leo lui envoieai mon seigneur ausi com *pur*.'

M l. 111 is an addition by the writer of M.

M l. 112. After this line the reply of the boy is omitted.

Page 7. A l. 122. *Rifoun* corresponds to *Retefor*, French, l. 75; *Calya*, Celtic, p. 518²².

A l. 123. For this oath, see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 3598 and l. 6489.

A l. 126. Cf. the French, l. 77 :

'E vint a Retefor, *demoraunces* ne fist.'

If Hausknecht in his note to *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 1011, says: '*demere* als Substantiv ist sonst nicht belegt,' he overlooks this passage. That the word is very rare indeed, is shown by the fact that S N and C have changed it in a different way.

A l. 131. The oath *be godes sone* is not a very frequent one; see here M l. 1433; besides, cf. *Torrent*, l. 2320 :

'Sir, he said, for *goddis sone*.
Guy, B, l. 8117 f.: 'Y prey the for *goddis sone*,
That made bope þe sonne and mone.'

Ibid. l. 11280: 'And preyde to Cryste of heuyn, *godys sone*.'

Floris and Blancheflour, l. 956 f.:

'Ure loverd, he sede, þat makedest man,
þe ihc þonke, *godes sone*.'

While in Chaucer's poems, God the Father is often named instead of God the Son (cf. Hertzberg, Geoffrey Chaucer's *Canterbury-Geschichten*, Hildburghausen 1870, note to l. 12585, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 17), in some of these passages God the Son is mentioned instead of God the Father, the Creator of the world.

A l. 132 is to be referred to þe l. of *S*, l. 130; cf. M l. 223.

A l. 143. The most frequent expression for marrying is *wedde to wyf*; see Sarrazin's note to *Octovian*, l. 1267, and *Ipomedon*, p. CXXXVIII; but cf. *King Horn*, l. 311 :

'Me to *spuse* welde.'

l. 926 f.: 'And to *spuse* welde
Reynild, mi doȝter.'

I am not sure whether I was right in inserting *her*, because A has omitted the object in some more passages.

A l. 145. *a scule* is omitted in S N and C, and seems to be wrongly added by the scribe of A, as it makes the line too long.

A l. 148 f. For this comparison, cf. Skeat, *Notes to Pierce Plowman*, p. 243 to l. 103, and Sarrazin to *Octavian*, C, l. 1231 f. To the M.E. examples quoted there, I add the following ones, *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 2007 f.:

'Uterpendragon made joie þan,
So doþ þe *foule*, when it davy gan.'

Carle of Carlisle, l. 449 f. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 292):

'They were as *glad* of that lady bright,
As euer was *foule* of the day lyght.'

Degoree, l. 801 f.: 'And shee was *glad* to see that sight,
As euer the bird was of daylight.'

Wars of Alexander, D l. 2264 :

'And þai als fayne, all þe flote, als *foule* is on morne.'

After *William of Palerne*, l. 1395: 'And made hem as moche ioye as miȝt any burde.'

I think a line, containing a paraphrase of *on morne*, has been left out by the copyist.

Here this typical comparison, as well as the beginning of the Emperor's reply, has been entered by the English poet; the French, l. 96, reads only:

'Il se en joie, ne fet a demaunder.'

S N C l. 125. The reading of these MSS. represents the original one; cf. the French, l. 77:

'E vint a Relefor.'

C l. 131. For the oath *be my crowne*, see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 974; it occurs twice in Chaucer; see Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 39; cf. here S l. 1004, O l. 1923 and l. 1987. It is not mentioned in Mätzner's *Wörterbuch*, I. p. 480, a. v. *corone*.

S N C l. 133. The use of the past tense here, as well as in l. 131, as we find it in A, is undoubtedly more accurate than the present in these MSS., in spite of the present in the French, l. 85:

'La dame vus maunde ke ne seiez tardia.'

I think A represents the original; cf. l. 164.

S l. 137. Forests are usually situated on hills; that is why this writer adds to *forest* the epithet *high*; cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1053, and *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 314.

S N l. 143. Cf. Hausknecht's note to *Sowdon of Babylone*, l. 114.

C l. 144. I need hardly say that *thy own name* does not mean: 'thy own name,' but 'thy own sweetheart.' As to this *n* before *ame*, cf. Mätzner, *Englische Grammatik*, Dritte Auflage, I, Berlin 1880, p. 187 f.

M l. 116 f. On the phrase *forgate he noyt*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 775. In most cases the sentence following depends on this verb, in some not, as in the following instances: *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 1857 f.:

'And his broþer nouȝt forȝat,
He leyd on mani a sori flat.'

Guy, B, l. 4768 f.: 'The dewke Oton forgate nouȝt,
He broght wyth hym a companye.'

Ibid. l. 5642 f.: 'The dewke Oton forgate nouȝt,
He dud Tyrrye in hys pryson.'

Ibid. l. 10351 f.: 'Gye forgate that nothyng,
The axe he hente, wythoute lesyng.'

In some cases it gives the impression of being parenthetically inserted, as *Lay le Fraine*, l. 43 f.:

'þe messanger goþ and haþ nouȝt forȝete,
And fint þe kniȝt at his mete.'

and here. As to the order of the words in this phrase, we have here an example of the rule, that 'in epic poetry, the second of two co-ordinate sentences is often inverted'; cf. Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 288 f.

M l. 119 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 210⁴ ff.:

'ok færði honum bref sinnar fru. Keisariinn þegar upp braut ok yfir las;'

(= and delivered to him the letter of his mistress. The emperor opened it at once, and read it through).

According to the other versions the message is only an oral one; cf. the French, l. 95:

'Le emperur oi que dist lui messenger.'

M l. 122. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 449 f.:

'Worþi ich were ded to be:
Y lous þing þat lousþ nouȝt me.'

O l. 123 gives no sense.

Page 8. A l. 152 f. Cf. the French, l. 100:

'E or e argent dunt tu le poez charger.'

Charged may be followed by *of* as well as *wiþ*; cf. *Morte Arthur*, l. 1549 f.:

'þe may have fure þe senatour sextie horse chargede
Of silver be Seterdaye, full sekryly payede.'

It was a general custom to give rich presents to messengers, provided their news was agreeable: cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben zur Zeit der Minnesinger*, 2 Aufl., Leipzig 1889, I, p. 177 f. Especially in medieval poetry, messengers often get horses as a fee; see

F. Bangert, *Die Thiere im altfranzösischen Epos*, Marburg 1885, p. 97; A. Kitzé, *Das Roes in den altfranzösischen Artus- und Abenteuer-Romanen*, Marburg 1888, p. 44; cf. *Lai le Fraigne*, l. 55 ff.:

'De kniȝt perof was glad and blipe,
And þonked godes sond swiȝe,
And graunted his (sc. the messenger's) erand in al þing,
And ȝaf him a palfray for his tiding.'

Guy, C, l. 7829 ff.:

'And thou shalte haue for thi seruice, And to me be both trew and hold,
Yf thou wylt be ware and wyse, Ten somers chargyd with gold.'

A l. 154-6 are not in the French. Cf. as to the fact, *Tristrem*, l. 1700 ff.:

'A knane, þat he knewe, For his tidinges newe,
He made him kniȝt wiȝ hand Gan bring.'

A l. 161. This line is out of place here, a messenger not being allowed to address his mistress in such a familiar way; for it would be rather hard to supply: 'on behalf of her lover.'

A l. 168 = *Octovian*, l. 1828 and l. 1890.

A l. 169 f. correspond exactly, even in construction, to the French, l. 116 f.:

'E si vus estes lee de la mort tun seigneur,
Unkore est il plus joius de la vostre amour.'

A l. 174. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 723.

C l. 152. Cf. *Anturs of Arther*, XXX, l. 9:

'His stede with sandelle of Trise was *trappud* to the hele.'

On the subst. *trapoure*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6457. I need hardly say that *trappud* instead of *icharged* spoils the sense of the French original.

S N C l. 161. Cf. the French, l. 110:

'Quant il vit la dame, si l'ad mis a reusun.'

Though the reading of S N C be no translation of the French, it still agrees with it in contents, whilst A seems to be corrupt.

M l. 132. Cf. the French, l. 104 f.:

'e tost prent son ere,
Soun chemin tut dreit envers Engleterre.'

M l. 135. On the different formulas of greeting, cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 838, where this alliterative phrase is not mentioned.

M l. 138 is not in the French.

M l. 141. Cf. the French, l. 115:

'Coupera la teste au quens plein de vigour.'

Page 9. A l. 176 = *Alisaunder*, l. 343.

A l. 175 f. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 261 f.:

'In a myry mornynge of May
The emperour in his *bedde lay*.'

A l. 177: 'As if she were obliged to do so, as if she were unable to get up.'

A l. 176-8. The English text differs materially from the French, l. 122 f.:

'Le primer jour de Mai est la dame levé
E vint a son seignour si ad ou ly parlé.'

The Icelandic, p. 210^{ss} ff., differs from the English text as well as from the French:

'... ath fyrsta dag Maiȝ manadar arla, sem þau lagu i sinni sæng, þa taladi frvinn við jarlinn'

(= that on the first day of the month of May, early, when they were lying in their bed, the lady spoke with the earl).

A l. 179 f.: 'And said, such an evil was fallen on her, she feared to die.'

A l. 182. Cf. the French, l. 127:

'Si vus rien *deserez*, fetes le moi asaver.'

A l. 184-6: 'Yes, she said, I think I am reminded of a wild boar as a cure for the fever.' Still the spelling *boute* instead of *bote* is as strange as the reversed order of the words *boute for*.

Exactly in the same way we read in *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 3047 ff., of King Richard, that when he was recovering from a dangerous sickness,

'To meta hadde he no savour,
To wyn ne watyr ne no lycour,
But afftyr pork he was alonged.'

F. Jentsch, *Engl. Studien*, Vol. XV, p. 238, renders it probable that the poet makes Richard long for pork in order to mark a contrast between him and the Saracens, who think the swine an unclean animal, the meat of which they are not allowed to eat. It may be that the author of the French *Beuves de Hanstone* borrowed this motive from there; Cf. *Richard*, l. 3086:

'Thorowgh grace off god it schal be your boote.'

A l. 187. We find the affirmation *for loue myn*, also in M l. 1063; *for my loue* is more common; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 255:

'Sey, sheo saide, *for my love*.'

Ibid. l. 6008: 'Helpeth now, *for my love*.'

Guy, B. l. 11483: 'Amys answeryd: *For my loue*, let bee.'
or, *for loue of me*; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3163:

'Dame, he sayd, *for luf of me*.'

A l. 193. *be g. gr.* corresponds to the French, l. 135: *Par dieu*; cf. A l. 412, E l. 3745⁶, and O l. 3623. The affirmation *bi godes grace* is not frequent. Chaucer did not use it; cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 20. It is not to be considered as an affirmation in *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 2540 and l. 4362.

We find '*for godes gras*' in *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 7307 f.:

'And seyde: Sir, for godes gras,
Pine help, pine ore in þis cas!'

A l. 196-8. This answer is only in the English text; in the French, l. 136 f., (= Icelandic, p. 211², var. 1, = Celtic, p. 519² f.), we are only told that she kisses him perfidiously.

S N C l. 178. The reading of A, *Hire lord*, agrees more closely with the French, l. 123, *son seignour*, than *þe erl* in these MSS.

C l. 184, and M l. 152, the lady wants expressly the *head* of the boar; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 3174 f., where the King says:

'The hed off that ilke swyn, That I off eet—the cook he bad— For feble I am and feynt and mad:	Off myn evyll now I am fere, Serve me therwith at my sopers.'
---	--

Still, this reading is hardly the original one, for no other version makes mention of the head; cf. the French, l. 129, the Icelandic, p. 210²¹ f., the Celtic, p. 518, f.

S N C M l. 187. Cf. the French, l. 126: *Dame*.

S l. 187 f. Cf. *Torrent of Portingale*, l. 963 f.:

'Dere god, sayd Torrent thane,
Where schall I fynd that lothly man?'

S N l. 191. Cf. the French, l. 134: '*en vostre foreste*.'

M l. 145. Cf. M l. 713.

M l. 146. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 129 f.:

'And feined him [*seeke*], þat he no miȝt
At batayle com forto hiȝt.'

Cf. my note to L l. 97 (p. 426).

Octovian, l. 1201: '*Vpon a day sche feynede her sekk*.'

Floris and Blauncheflour, l. 75 f.:

'And, sir, she seide, y rede eke,
þat þe maydens moder make *hur sekk*.'

M l. 157 f. Only in this version have we direct speech, as in the French, l. 135.

M l. 160. If 'for all men' were right here, it would mean: 'above all other men'; cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 152. But in the rest of the texts we read *of* instead.

Page 10. A l. 200 f. differ a little from the French, l. 139:

'Un escu a son col, en sa mein un espé.'

A l. 202. On the medieval hunting-suit, cf. E. Bormann, *Die Jagd in den altfranzösischen Artus- und Abenteuer-Romanen*, Marburg 1887, p. 28 ff. To wear armour at a hunting-party is certainly an exception, though Bormann mentions two Old French authorities for it. When Beves goes out to hunt the boar, the French, l. 427, says:

'Unkes il ne vout hauberk endoser.'

A l. 203 f. Cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 8422. On this particular connection of an ordinal number with *som*, cf. my note on *Tristrem*, l. 815, Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 167 f., and a paper of J. E. Wülfing: 'Ae. *sum* mit dem Genitiv einer Grundzahl,' in *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVII, p. 285 ff. The sense of these lines is that Gii went to the forest with three companions; cf. the French, l. 141:

'Treis compainouns sunt ou lui muntez.'

A l. 205-10 answer to a single line in the French, l. 142:

'Or mourra lui quens a doel e a vilté.'

A l. 213. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1308, likewise a short one:

'With greet enuye.'

A l. 215. It is not necessary to insert *to* after *For* here, l. 692 and in l. 3660; Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 154 a. v. *for*, mentions two old examples of the omission of *to* after *for*.

A l. 214 f. The contents of l. 215 are not in the French. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 5469:

'Ac byfore alle prikede Bruyllant, For prude and for to make anaunt.'

Guy, B, l. 2215 f.: 'They be wente before the ooste,
All for pryde and for boste.'

A l. 217. In 'The Tale of the Smyth,' l. 390 (Horstmann, *Leg.*, p. 326) the smith says to his mother: 'Come forthe, olde dote!' rhyming with *throte* as here.

A l. 218. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 5293 f.:

'The deuel him hang bi the throte,
That will suffre this rote.'

John de Reeue, l. 816 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 590):

'I shall be hanged by the throate.'

Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' v. 1600:

'Myn is the stranglyng and hangyng by the throte.'

Rom. of the Rose, l. 192 f.

Similar expressions are *hange bi þe hals*, cf. *Guy*, B, l. 3480:

'The deuyll yow hongre be the hals.'

Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, l. 394; *Parl. of Foules*, l. 458; *Cant. Tales*, 'Chan. Yem. Tale,' l. 18; 'Marchantes Tale,' l. 1133.

be the swyre; cf. *Ipomedon*, B, l. 2000:

'And ellys hongre me be the swyre.'

be the chinne; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1275:

'For thef of steling wil nowt blinne,
Til he hongre bi the chinne.'

be the toth; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1489:

'The deuel hong me thanne bi the toth.'

wyþ þe berde; cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1967:

'Pan do anhongre him wyþ þe berde, Charlys for al ys pride.'

A l. 218 is a typical phrase; it is an addition of the translator, and not a very good one, as it contradicts the next line, which answers to the French, l. 146:

'Vus perderez la teste, par deu ly tut pussaunt!'

C l 199. *an hors* (= M l. 161, *a couraer*) answers to the French, l. 138: '*un destrer*.' It may be accidental that A l. 199, *is hors*, corresponds to the Icelandic, p. 211⁴, '*sin hest*' (= his horse).

C l. 203 (= O l. 164) and N l. 203 have differently spoiled the reading of A, evidently because the copyists considered it to be unintelligible.

S N l. 220. Cf. the French, l. 147:

'E Boefs, tun fiz, serra pendu a vent.'

M l. 163 f. Cf. A l. 753 f., *Guy*, B, l. 9807:

'Ther myght no man wyth hym goo.'

Amis and Amiloun, l. 1414: '*Per schuld noman wip him gon*.'

M contradicts all the other versions in saying that the earl left his home quite alone.

M l. 168. Cf. the French, l. 143:

'Quant il vinderent au bois, le sengler vont queraunt.'

The rhyme *foreste*: *beeste* occurs very frequently; cf. S l. 2373 f., M l. 675 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 4930 f.; *Anturs of Arthur*, XVII, l. 5 f.; *Oclavian*, C l. 1678 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 4269 f., l. 6487 f.; *Guy*, C, l. 10875 f., l. 10899 f.; *Ipomedon*, B, l. 387 f., l. 667 f., l. 1253 f.; *Partonope*, A, l. 420 f., l. 564 f., l. 576 f., l. 3515 f., l. 3802 f.; *Partonope*, B, l. 109: 11; Chaucer, *Legend of G. W.*, l. 842 f., l. 980 f.; *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale', l. 1117 f.

M l. 174. Cf. A l. 4374 and M l. 4124; *Libeaus*, l. 1157:

'Trailour, pou schalt die.'

Triamour, A l. 296: '*And seyde: 3ylde the, for thou schalt dye*.'

Ibid. l. 857: '*Yelde the, thefe, or thou schalt dye*!'

Guy, C, l. 3558: '*And seide: Yelde the, traytour, y shall the sloo*!'

M l. 178: '*If thou wilt have her, thou shalt repent it*.' Cf. *Ipomedon*, B l. 1764:

'If thou hyr haue, pou shalt hyr wyne';

Ibid. l. 1788: '*If thou hyr bye, she is to dere*!'

and my note to l. 1764.

M l. 177 f. are not in the French: their contents are taken from the former part of the story.

Page 11. A l. 225. For this affirmation, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1552, and to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 2183. To the passages mentioned there, I add the following ones, *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1745:

'And he ware hale, so god me mend.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 1403: '*Blepeliche, sire, so god me amende*.'

Guy, C, l. 8964: '*Sir, he seyde, so god me amende*.'

Ferumbras, l. 5480: '*So Mahoun me mote amende*.'

See besides, *Guy*, C, l. 6231 f.:

'Lete be, quap Gij, so god þe amende:

So pou miȝt ous bope schende.'

H. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 33 ff., does not mention this affirmation from Chaucer's works.

Seven Sages, B, l. 1808 f.: '*So god mak me good man,*

Thou schalt be chastid, yf I cane.'

The same rhyme as here, *amende*: *defende*, occurs in *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 3879 f.:

'For wele I wate, so god me mend,

I have na knight, me mai defend.'

A l. 236 f. On *Wenestow* = *Wendestow*, see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 4657, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1447: '*Did you imagine, though I am old, that I am struck with fear*?' In l. 237 *me* should be supplied. As to the contents of this line, cf. *Genesides*, A, l. 4645 ff.:

'And seid: Fellow, al a lowde,
Wenest thou that art so proude,
That old men can not snyte!'

Havelok, l. 1787: '*Wenestu þat we ben adraalde*?'

Sege of Melaine, l. 1845 f.:

'What! wenys þou, Charls, he said, þat I faynte be,
For a spere was in my thee,
A glace thorowte my syde!'

A l. 240 f. The fact that the earl drew his sword is also stated twice in the original French, l. 170 f.:

'A le duc se retourne si tret le brank de ascer.
Lui quens tret le espeie com chevaler vaillaunt.'

A l. 242 f. are not in the French.

A l. 244. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2213.

A l. 245. Ten thousand involves a considerable exaggeration, as is customary with minstrels. The French, l. 172, gives *VII. cent.*, the Celtic, p. 519¹⁸ *four hundred*, S N *twoo hundred* = Icelandic, p. 211²⁰, var. *γδ*.

A l. 248 f. = Icelandic, p. 211²² ff.:

'ath a litilli stundu drap hann sextigi riddara'

(= that in a short time he killed sixty knights). The number in A is likewise exaggerated; cf. S N l. 248 and M l. 196. After the French, l. 173, at least one line seems to have been omitted by the scribe.

A l. 250 f. For parallel passages, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1123 ff. These lines answer to the French, l. 175 f.:

'A, deus, ke il ne fust armé a son talent!
Bien se fust eschapé par le men ascient.'

Therefore, *Triamour*, A l. 328 f.:

'Had he bene armyd, ynoys,
Alle the maystry had byn hys,'

which are identical with the English passage (*wel* is omitted in C), must be borrowed from here.

O l. 179 f. The rhyme *reason: treason* is a very frequent one; cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1111 f., l. 1937 f.; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1007 f.; *Ywain and Gawain*, l. 2157 f.; *Chronicle of England*, l. 841 f.; *Emare*, l. 579: 82, l. 795: 98; *Generides*, A, l. 2927 f., l. 7175 f., l. 8419 f.; *Partonope*, A, l. 2534 f., l. 3370 f.

O l. 183. almost = M l. 774.

O l. 191 f. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 2091 f.:

'And his hede he had him benome,
Had not grete socour to him the rather come.'

Ibid. l. 5259 f.:'Der him hadde Gij his heued binome,
No hadde gret socour to him come.'

O l. 194. On the etymology and different meanings of *thro*, see my note to *Tristrem*, l. 37.

Page 12. A l. 255. 'And wanted absolutely.'

A l. 257 f. These lines are added by the translator, but somewhat out of place, as we are not told before that Gii took to flight.

A l. 269 f. Cf. l. 264. This repetition is not caused by the French text.

A l. 271. The affirmation *For gode* occurs only once in Chaucer's works; see H. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 9; cf. besides, here, A l. 409, l. 1098, l. 1110, l. 3730, and l. 4266.

A l. 273. As to the rhyme *agreued: heued*, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 541; cf. besides, *Ferumbas*, l. 2361 f.

C l. 253¹⁻⁶ is by no means better than A l. 253-8; l. 7-12 seems at first sight to agree with the Celtic, p. 519¹⁴ f.:'and the earl was thrown on the ground.' But the whole passage being evidently corrupt in the Celtic, this accordance is of no consequence, and these two stanzas turn out to be only remodelled in the common source of C and M l. 199 ff. from the original English text.

S N C l. 275 f. Cf. the French, l. 190:

'E fert lui quens Guionn, la teste lui ad coupé.'

As to M l. 199-206, cf. the note to C l. 253¹ ff. But even l. 207 f. are only in this

text, and the speech of Sir Gii before his assassination is here (l. 211—218) quite different from all the other versions of the story. That he requires a horse, armour, and shield, in order to begin the fight once more, reminds us of M l. 1251 ff., where Beves begs the same favour of King Bradmond. But there too M stands alone.

Page 13. A l. 279. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 4359:

'Sir Gij, she seyð, *leue swete*,'

where, however, a man is addressed.

Lambewell, l. 203: 'Farewell, my hony, farwell, my *sweete*.'

Here, *Me leue swete* is dative, governed by *ber*.

A l. 285. This line is not in the French. The same rhyme *pray : day* occurs in *Triamour*, A l. 481 f. and *Horn Childs*, l. 238 f.

A l. 288, *in þe dai* means 'in the beginning of the day'; cf. the French, l. 204:

'Demein frum les noces, si tost com serra jour.'

But I should prefer the reading of N C.

A l. 293 agrees more closely with the French, l. 206:

'La response a la dame conte a son seignour,'

than S N or C.

A l. 294. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 212⁴ f.:

'ok segir suo buit sinum herra *keisaranum*'

(= and brings this message to his lord, the emperor). But cf. my note to M l. 234.

A l. 295 f. Cf. the French, l. 207:

'Ore dirrum de le fiz au conte Guion.''

= Icelandic, p. 212⁷ f.:

'Nu skulum vær segia af syni Guionis jarls'

(= Now we have to tell about the son of the earl Guy).

S N C l. 278, and M l. 222. Cf. the French, l. 192:

'Frere, dist il, a la dame de Haumtone tost *iree*.'

C l. 286. Cf. the French, l. 201:

'Chevalier, dist la dame, alez a l'emperur.'

C l. 297. On the construction *I am voc*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 1251, my note to *Tristrem*, l. 245, and Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 98.

O l. 223. Cf. the French, l. 192: 'a la dame de Haumtone' = Celtic, p. 519²⁶: 'and without delay he sent it as a present to the countess.' The Icelandic, p. 211³³, var. *γδ*: *frœnni af Hampton, minni vnaustu* (= to the lady of Hamptun, my sweetheart), agrees as well with A as with M.

M l. 224 is new, probably formed after A l. 290 f.

M l. 228 corresponds partly to the French, l. 199:

'Il vendra a vostre comaundement, kaunt a vus plerra.'

M l. 229 f. are not in the French.

M l. 232. Cf. here A l. 1152; Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 792, to *Athelston*, l. 99; Breul's to *Gowther*, l. 175.

M l. 234. Cf. the French, l. 206:

'La response a la dame conte a son seignour.'

M l. 240. On *theff* = villain, cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 787.

M l. 237-40 contain an entirely new idea.

Page 14. A l. 311. Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 623, and Kittredge, *The Authorship*, etc., p. 49.

A l. 310-12 are not in the French.

A l. 313. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 433.

A l. 315. *be of elde* means 'to have attained the age of puberty'. Cf. here l. 375 and Mütznér, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 19, s. v. *elde*. Instead of *of* we find *within*, Ottuell, l. 682:

'And alle þat are *with in elde*.'

Instead of *elde* the Roman word *age* is often put, though Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 41 s. v., does not know it in this sense; cf. A l. 369, corresponding to the French, l. 250:

'Taunt que eiez XV aunz ou XVI acompli,'

and l. 2995, M l. 2635; besides *Horn*, l. 1348:

'Fram Horn, þat is of age';

Triamour, A l. 689 f.: 'Of justyng canste thou ryght noght,
For thou art not of age';

about a girl, *Degarre*, l. 24: 'And tho the maiden of age wes.'

A l. 316. In the French, l. 219:

'Vus comprez mout cher, dame, ceste novele,'

the boy addresses his threat directly to his mother, in M l. 252 to Sir Mordour, in A generally to all who have contrived this murder.

A l. 320 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 7581:

'He snote Sowdan vndur the cre.'

A l. 322. and *þat was scape* is a common expletive phrase, see Kittredge, *The Authorship*, &c., p. 32. Also the rhyme *scape*: *rape* occurs frequently, cf. *Richard Coeur de Lion*, l. 5001 f., *Guy*, A, l. 1541 f., *Havelok*, l. 2006 f.; *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 6649 f.; Chaucer, *Troilus*, IV, l. 177: 80, V, l. 937 f.

C l. 308 = M l. 245 f. Cf. the French l. 215:

'Bien resemblez puteine ke deit tener bordele.'

C l. 309: *to pley brothell* means 'to act the part of a whore.' The writer of C evidently disliked the gross expression in A, which agrees with the French, l. 215; cf. M l. 246.

C l. 314. Cf. the French, l. 217:

'Li jeo puse taunt *vivre*, ke mounté sei en la sele.'

S N C l. 322 = M l. 255. Cf. the French, l. 222:

'Ke chaier le fist *sur le pavement*.'

M l. 241 f. Cf. the French, l. 210 ff.:

'*Il vint devant* sa mere si le ad mis a reisoun:
Pute orde prové, ceo dist lui enfaunsoun,
Pur quei feistes tuer mon pere Guion !'

M l. 243 is not in any other text. L O anticipate instead the contents of l. 251 f.

Page 15. A l. 325. *his* is inserted after N and C; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1627:

'*Þat child was trewe and of his kende*.'

There is no mention in the French of Saber being related to Beves; he is only called there, l. 223: *Le mestre a le enfant*. But cf. M l. 258.

A l. 327. Cf. M l. 704. On this phrase see *Amis and Amiloun*, p. XLVIII, my note on *Ipomedon*, A, l. 1164, and Kittredge, *The Authorship*, &c., p. 17.

A l. 328-30, which contain an anticipation of the after part of the story, are not in the French.

A l. 334: 'He showed him the way to his court.' Cf. the Celtic, p. 519: 'and would take the youth to his own *court*.' Only in the English texts does Saber really lead B. to his house: according to the French, l. 227 = Icelandic, p. 212^a = Celtic, p. 519, he is only about to do so. In consequence, only in the English version is the lady obliged to send for Saber: in the other texts she meets him on the way.

A l. 340-2. It seems somewhat illogical that the lady wants Saber to order him to be hanged, while in the next line she says she does not care how he is killed. In the French all is right; cf. l. 229 ff.:

'Saboc, fet ele, il te covent jurer,
Que tu fras uncore hui le enfant tuer,
Le quel tu vodras, pendre ou escorcher.'

The Celtic translator seems to have misunderstood his original, as he writes, p. 519, ff.: 'it will be needful to thee to swear now that thou wilt cause this youth to be killed to-day, otherwise thou shalt be hanged, or flayed alive.'

S N l. 334. Cf. the French, l. 227 :

'E a son *hostel* s'en voleit aler.'

= Icelandic, p. 212²⁸: *herbergi* (= lodging).

C l. 347. Cf. the French, l. 234 :

'Il fet tuer un porc mult *ignelement*.'

M l. 265 f. contain a well-known phrase, added here by the writer of M.

Page 16. A l. 852-4. According to the French, l. 238, Saber ties the boy's clothes to a mill, and throws them into the water; in the Icelandic, p. 212²⁹, he hangs them on a mill; in the Celtic, p. 520³ f.: 'he tied them together and threw them into a great water.' Only in the English versions does he intend to show them to the boy's mother.

A l. 360. A feast was wont to last a fortnight; cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 100, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1048.

A l. 361. No feast is mentioned before in this scene. That the wedding between the emperor and the widow is meant, appears from M l. 277; but no other version mentions these nuptials just here.

Neither A l. 363 nor l. 365 f. are in the French.

A l. 369. The same rhyme *age: heritage* occurs A l. 2995 f.; M l. 2635 f.; *The Child of Bristowe*, l. 298 f. (Horstmann, *Leg.*, p. 318).

S N l. 361. Cf. the French, l. 246 :

'Taunt ke *ceo* quinze jours seient passe.'

C l. 363. An addition of the writer of C.

S N l. 368 = L l. 281. Cf. the French, l. 251 :

'Quant porrez *porter armes* si vendres issi.'

M l. 278. That Saber thinks of sending Beves to *Wales* seems to be an invention of the writer of this version; perhaps it is taken from *Tristrem*, l. 2294 f.:

'Tristrem, wiþ outen wene,
Into *Wales* he is.'

M l. 279. Cf. the French, l. 248 :

'A un gentil counte, ke ere mon prive.'

If the earl is related to Saber, he is at the same time related to Beves, Saber being the uncle of the boy, so that we are not obliged to change *the* to *me*.

M l. 280. Cf. the French, l. 249 :

'*Vus demurrez oveske li*, beau fiz, dont jeo vus di.'

Page 17. A l. 388. Cf. the French, l. 259 f.:

'Si oi

Graunt joie e grant dedut e noise e grant feste.'

The alliterative binding *trompes* and *tabour* is very frequent; see Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 17; Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 529 and l. 531; cf. besides *Seven Sages*, B, l. 758 :

'And herdyn *tronpe* and *tabur*.'

Ibid. l. 772: '*Trumpe*, *tabur* and melodye.'

Otavian, l. 1190: 'With *trompes*, *tabours* and cornet.'

Generides, A, l. 3643: 'With *trompes*, pipes and *laboures*.'

Scottish Feilde, l. 90 (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 216):

'With *trumpetts* and *tabretts* forward they wenten;'

A l. 389. The French, l. 265, reads instead:

'E a le emperur ma tere chalanger.'

C l. 381. Cf. the French, l. 259 :

'Si oi en le paleis, ke a son pere soleit *estre*,'

= Icelandic, p. 212³⁰, var. ⁶ γδ: 'i gardi *fedur synz*'

(= in the estate of *his father*) = Celtic, p. 520¹⁶ f.: 'in the court, which had been *his father's* court.'

C l. 384. Cf. the French, l. 260 :

'Graunt joie e grant dedut,' etc.

SIR BEVES.

R

C l. 386. Cf. the French, l. 263 :

'*Jeo fu fiz de counte, e l'en me ad fet bercher.*'

M l. 287 f. are not in the French.

M l. 296. It is remarkable that the reading of M agrees with A, which differs from all the other versions (cf. my note to C l. 381).

M l. 300 is only in this version.

M l. 303 f. differ considerably from the other versions.

Page 18. A l. 394 f. The rhyme *reke : speke* is a frequent one; cf. here A l. 2183 f. and l. 3241 f.; *Ferumbras*, l. 1360 f. and l. 1492 f.; *Grail*, p. 230, l. 65 f.; p. 251, l. 379 f.; p. 258, l. 633 f.; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 1027 f.

A l. 397. *truant*, rather a rare word, is taken from the French, l. 275 :

'*Fuez de ci, fiz a putein, truaunt, vistement.*'

Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 9490 : 'Thow art a *trouant* swyth stronge.'

S N C have inserted a more common word instead, whilst in l. 412, at least N has preserved it.

A l. 403 : 'Do you observe the shrewd boy, who it is?' Still this reading is very obscure and scarcely the original one. On the form *sixte*, cf. Herrtage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 5809.

A l. 400—408 are not in the French; but still we must notice that, according to the style of the 'chansons de geste,' French, l. 273 and l. 275, say the same thing twice; that is, no doubt, the reason why the English writer also is more prolix.

A l. 412. Cf. the French, l. 281 :

'*Quant me apellastes ribaud e truaunt.*'

A l. 414 = *Octavian*, l. 1224.

S N l. 403. Cf. the French, l. 276 :

'*Mult estes petit, e ai estes fort truaunt.*'

S N l. 408¹ f. The rhyme *ashamed : agramed* is a frequent one; cf. Müttner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 42, s. v. *agramien*.

S N l. 408¹⁻⁶. This stanza is certainly not genuine; it anticipates the fact which is reported in A l. 415 ff., in an improper way.

M l. 306. Cf. the French, l. 267 :

'*Taunt ke vint au paicis, si parla au porter.*'

M l. 307. On the M.E. expressions for 'take ill,' 'be offended at,' cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 870.

M l. 309. Cf. the French, l. 273 :

'*Fuez de ci, ribaud ! Iesu te maudie !*'

M l. 310. Cf. M l. 369. On *harlot*, cf. Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 81, note to l. 113, and my note on *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 829. Here this word seems to be identical with *rebaude*, as in *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 6071, *king of harlotes* is a translation of the French *roy de ribaulx* (Skeat, l. c.); cf. M l. 313 f.

M l. 306-312 differ considerably from the other texts.

M l. 314. Cf. A l. 4377 f. : 'Beues seide : Be sein Iohn,'

Treitour was y neuer non.

Eri of Tolous, l. 793 f. : 'The lady seyde : Be seynte Iohn,
Hore was y *nevyr none.*'

Libeaus Desconus, A l. 1119 : 'Cherl was y *neuer none.*'

Sorodan of Babylon, l. 1096 : 'And traitour was i *never none.*'

M l. 315. Cf. *Yvain and Gauvain*, l. 501 f. :

'*Unkowth men wele may he shende,
Dat to his felows es so vnhende.*'

Ibid. l. 2943 f. : 'And said : For soth, 3e er unhende,
An unkouth man so forto shende.'

Ipomadon, A, v. 5233 ff.: 'Off a straunge man in vncovthe place,
In them, that moste skornyng mas,
Leste off norture lyse.'

M L 315 f. are not in the French.

Page 19. A l. 419. *wip þat leuc* must be meant ironically: he had got leave to enter, by his violence. Still I believe that the reading of S N and M l. 321, *wip oute leuc*, is the original one. There is nothing like this phrase in the French text.

Scenes like this between a porter and an energetic intruder occur frequently in mediæval poetry. Cf. for instance, *King Horn*, l. 1089 ff.:

'He cam to þe jateward,
þat him answerede hard.
Horn bad undo softe
Mani time and ofte,
Ne miȝte he awinne,
þat he come þerinne.

Horn gan to þe jate turne
And þat wiket unspurne.
þe boye hit scholde abegge,
He þreu him ouer þe bregge,
þat his ribbes him tobrake,
And suppe gan to halle rake.'

Horn Child, l. 952 ff.:

'Atte jate was strong þrast,
Horn wald nouȝt be þe last
In for to gange.
þe porter cald him *herlot* swain,
And he put him oȝain,

þer out for to stand.
Horn brust opon him so,
His scholderbone he brak ato,
And in anon he þrange.'

John de Reue, l. 719 ff. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 586 f.):

'Then Iohn sayd: Porter, lett mee in,
Some of my goods thou shalt win;
I loue not for to pray.
The porter sayd: Stand abacke!
And thou come neere, I shall thee rappe,
Thou carle, by my fay!

John tooke his forke in his hand . . .
Vpon the porter hee him spedd
And him had welnye slaine.
He hitt the porter vpon the crowne,
With that stroke hee fell downe,
Forsooth as I you tell.'

Sir Cleges, l. 253 ff.:

'In sir Cleges thouȝt to goo;
But in pore clothyn was he tho
And in sympull araye.
The porter seyde full hastily:
Thou chorle, withdrawe the smertly,
I rede the, without delaye!

Ellys, be god and seint Mari,
I schall breke thyne hede on high:
Go stond in beggers rowȝt!
Yf thou com more inward,
It schall the rewe afterward,
So I schall the clowȝt!'

A l. 422. Cf. the French, l. 288:

'A l'emperur devaunt touz il parla com *baud*.'

A l. 424. Cf. *Eglamour*, A l. 313:

'These traytur, *what dost thou here!*'

A l. 425 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2112:

'And *colled aboute his swere*;'

and Kaluza's note to this line. In the French text l. 298 corresponds:

'Vus *acolez* ma mere estre mon congé.'

A l. 431 f. and l. 434-36. Only in the English text of the story does Beves bid his stepfather quit the field. The translator may have misunderstood the French, l. 294:

'E kant a moi ne volez *congé* demaunder.'

C l. 429. Cf. the French, l. 298: 'estre mon congé.'

S N C l. 430. Cf. the French, l. 296:

'Rendez moi *ma tere*, jeo vus voil loer!'

ma tere is in the Icelandic, p. 213³¹ f., rendered by '*jardir minar ok faudur leifð*' (= my estates and my patrimony). It would not agree with Beves's sentiments towards his mother, if he wanted the Emperor to deliver her to him.

S N l. 436. Cf. the French, l. 300:

'Pur ceo, sire, vus pri ke moi *ma tere* rendez.'

If the reading of S N be right, as I suppose it to be, Beves, both in the French and in the English text, twice requires the Emperor to give him back his possessions.

M l. 318 agrees with the French, l. 285 :

'*La cervelle li espaut, honi seit ke en chant !*'

= Icelandic, p. 213¹⁷ f., = Celtic, p. 520³⁰ f.

M l. 317 f. *Guy*, A, l. 6247 f.:

'*Swiche a strok he him ȝef,
Dat his dreyn fley about þe staf.*'

See besides, A l. 1558, *Forumbras*, l. 1251 and l. 1901; *Grail*, p. 211, l. 188.

M l. 320. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2843 f.:

'*Thider come Generides,
That thought no thing but pees.*'

M l. 322 f. are not in the French text.

M l. 329. This line is lost, and cannot be supplied from O. It may have run thus :

[*'And stay here with oute my leue.'*]

M l. 330. On the word *avow* cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 112.

M l. 327—332. Only in this text Beves will drive away his stepfather as well as his mother.

M l. 334 is not in the French.

Page 20. A l. 442: 'In spite of all that were present.'

A l. 443. As to the repetition of a part of this line in l. 445, cf. the French, l. 306 :

'*Treis cops li dona e III plaies li fist.*'

A l. 443. For *wip is mace* cf. Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, Berlin 1893, p. 191, parallel passages to *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 5823.

A l. 443 f. So long as I find no parallel expression to *wip is mace* and *wip is honde*, I think this reading is wrong, and I prefer that of S N.

A l. 450. I now prefer to refer this line to *ȝhe sede*, than to consider it part of her speech.

A l. 452. *up* and other adverbs are often used without a verb; cf. A l. 1553, and Breul, *Gowther*, p. VIII.

A l. 453. These words are frequently used as cauda; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, p. XLVIII.

A l. 455. *Bouts* is probably wrong, for the following words are only the consequence of the sentiments of the knights. It may be wrongly transferred from the following line; see E S N C l. 456 and O l. 34³.

A l. 457. On *faste as* instead of *as faste as*; cf. Kaluza's note on *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1549.

A l. 458 f. According to the other versions (French, l. 315 f. = Icelandic, p. 213³⁰, = Celtic, p. 520⁴) Beves meets with Saber not on the way, but at his home.

A l. 459. Saber is mentioned here as if for the first time. But the name is only repeated from l. 324, in order to get a cauda; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, p. LVI, sub 13^b.

A l. 460. If *blispe* is right, it must mean 'kind, mild'; as in *Destruction of Troy*, l. 2842, cited by Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 300, a. v. *blithe*. For Saber has not the slightest reason to be 'glad' when seeing Beves.

A l. 461. The affirmation *for þe rode* is rare; cf. *Amadas*, B, XIII, 1 :

'*Thenne sir Amadace sayd : For the rode !*'

Golagrus and Gawain, l. 124 :

'*Schir Gawyne, graith ye that gait, for the gude rude.*'

Gamelyn, l. 707 : 'Sire, wraththe ȝou nouȝt, *for the goode roode.*'

Le Mortie Arthur, l. 764 : 'Madame, he said, for crosse and rode';

cf. *ibid.* l. 1350, 1718, 2576, 2880, 2928, 3112, 3452, 3882.

We very frequently meet with *bi þe rode*; cf. here A l. 968, Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 169; Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 28 f., and *Eglamour*, l. 161 f.:

'*Thou wynnyst the gre in ylko a fælde
Worschypfully, be the rode.*'

See *ibid.* l. 168, 1049, 1166; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 2234:

'I schal you wraie, bi þe rode!'

Generides, A, l. 2158: 'We wolle assay it, *by the roode.*'

Ibid. l. 8899 f.: 'The soudon seid: Now, *bi the roode*,
Thes tithinges ar passing goode.'

Partonope, A, l. 1662 f.: 'Syr, sayde the kyng, now, *by the roode*,
They be welcome, what so euer they be!'

John de Recue, l. 541 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 579):

'Thou gladdes vs all, *by the rood!*'

Guy, A, st. 144, l. 7: 'jis, seyð Gij, *bi þe gode rode.*'

Gamelyn, l. 639: 'jonge men, seyde the maister, *by the goode roode.*'

Sir Gawain, l. 194 f. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 108):

'Ytt is welle advysed, Gawen the good,
Evyn, *by the holy rood!*'

Old Robin, l. 28 (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 236):

'I sweare *by the holy roode.*'

Tristrem, l. 1796: 'Sche swore *bi godes rode.*'

Ibid. l. 2127: 'Y swere *bi godes rode.*'

See besides A l. 3935: 'And for loue of þe gode rode.'

Cf. Guy, A, l. 2528: 'For þe rode loue þat god was on don.'

Guy, B, l. 6606: 'For the holy crosse loue, merceye!'

Athelston, l. 169: 'Þanne swor þe kyng be cros and roode.'

S N C l. 457 = M l. 341. Cf. the French, l. 315:

'A l'hostel son mestre s'en vint il coraunt.'

I think *hoom* is omitted in A l. 457 after *god*.

M l. 335 f. We meet with the same rhyme *worde*: *borde* in *John de Recue*, l. 899 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 593).

M l. 343. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2133:

'Allas, he seid, *what is me best?*'

Libeaus Desconus, l. 592: 'Þey niste, *what ham was best.*'

M l. 344. The affirmation for *godes love* is almost typical in Chaucer's works; cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 18 f.

O l. 336. Cf. the French, l. 309:

'Ly emperur chai *sur la table paumé.*'

Page 21. A l. 469. Cf. the French, l. 321:

'Beau fiz, ceo dist Saboc, vus estes a *blamer.*'

On this beginning of a speech, and the rhyme *blame*: *schame*, cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 445. The same rhyme occurs here, A l. 1171 f., and in *Havelok*, l. 1191 f., *Guy*, B, l. 3069 f., and 4713 f., *Generides*, A, l. 7121 f., and l. 8369 f.; for Chaucer cf. Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, p. 86^b.

A l. 472. This line gives no good sense: Saber's admonition comes *post festum*. As E S N C agree with A, I am inclined to suppose that the translator misunderstood the French, l. 322: 'Si vus feissiez mun conseil, vus fussez a loer.'

A l. 473 f. differ from the French, l. 323 f.

S N C l. 475. Cf. the French, l. 326:

'Saboc le amena *en une chaumbre musser.*'

See also E l. 476, and M l. 353.

E l. 479. Cf. the French, l. 332:

'Ou est ore Boefs, *mun fiz le fin maveis!*'

M l. 351. Cf. Chaucer, *Sir Thopas*, l. 163:

'*Betyde what betyde,*'

and my note to this line, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 507.

M l. 355 f. Cf. M l. 905 f.

O l. 345². Only here does Beves mention his having killed the porter.

Page 23. A l. 483. The English text differs here from the French, l. 336 f., in the same way as A l. 352 ff. does from the French, l. 237 ff.

A l. 488. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 2859:

'De Sarsyns þanne on him fulle alle wiþ herte grede.'

Ibid. l. 5359:

'De Amyral ran after hym on ys fet, And cryde to ys host *with herte gret.*'

A l. 489. A remarkably shortened construction, instead of: 'Lo, I am here; I hear the name of that boy whom you are looking for.'

A l. 489 f. The rhyme name: *schame* is a very frequent one; cf. for instance here A l. 2191 f., M 1019 f.; *Guy*, A, l. 385 f.; *Guy*, A, st. 169, l. 3: 12; *Guy*, C, l. 2047 f., l. 8606 f., l. 8618 f., 9130 f., 10324 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 4305 f., l. 4461 f., l. 8355 f., l. 9689 f., l. 11899 f.; *Reinbroun*, st. 35, l. 3: 12, st. 108, l. 3: 9; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1279 f.; *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 1173 f., l. 9879 f.; *Rich. Coer de L.* l. 2699 f., 5523 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 7047 f.; *Siriz*, l. 195 f.; *Generides*, A, l. 2739 f.; Chaucer's *Legend*, l. 300 f., l. 588 f.; *Parlonope*, A, l. 3384 f. a. a. o.

A l. 491. Cf. the French, l. 344:

'Si vus me demaundez, vez me ci en present!'

scet is like Ags. *secest*. Besides, I fear I was wrong in adding 'am,' for in A l. 2053 the verb is also omitted after 'whar.'

A l. 493 is an addition of the translator's, and not a very happy one, especially for A, where the second alternative (cf. below) of drowning the boy is left out.

A l. 495 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1401 f.:

'And ye meten be the see stronde
Schyp pys off ony crystene londe.'

Octovian, l. 385 ff.:

'De yong men went to þe see stronde And marchauntes of vncouth londe,
And segh þer many schypys stonnde To bey ware.'

S N l. 484. The contents of the cauda added by these MSS. do not fall in with the rest of the scene. Saber gets no sight of the boy before he shows himself.

E C S N, l. 485, and M l. 363. Cf. the French, l. 339:

'Vus serrez ars ou pendu, si ne le a moi rendez,'

= Icelandic, p. 214⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 521¹³.

E C l. 487 = M l. 365. Cf. the French, l. 341:

'Pur ceo ke ele ala son mestre manaçant.'

E C l. 488 and M l. 366. Cf. the French, l. 342:

'Il vint deuant sa mere, ne se muça nent,'

= Icelandic, p. 214¹⁴, = Celtic, p. 521¹⁵.

E S N C l. 492. Cf. the French, l. 346:

'La dame prent son fiz, que mult out feloun quer,'

= Icelandic, p. 214²⁰.

E l. 494 and C l. 493³ give the right number of the knights, viz. two; cf. the French, l. 347:

'Deus chevalers apele, si lor va demaunder,'

= Icelandic, p. 214²¹ f., = Celtic, p. 521¹⁷ f. The contents of the cauda, added in S N, are not in the French.

E. l. 495. Cf. the French, l. 349:

'Taunt que il venissent a port de la mer.'

N l. 496. Cf. the French, l. 350:

'E si il trovent marchaunz, que li volent achater.'

M l. 360. *counsell* and *red* are conjointly used, also in M l. 3884; cf. besides *Seven Sages*, A, l. 514:

'Wipouten counsell and rede.'

Partonope, A, l. 910 f.: 'For he ne hath *counsayle* ne *reds*
Of kynne nor frendis ne of his loeges.'

As verbs, *ibid.* l. 1190 f.: 'And alle they *counsayle* and *redde*,
To kepe that castell in safe garde.'

M l. 367. Cf. the French, l. 343:

'*Dame*, quei demaundez vus ! dist Boefs li enfaunt.'

M l. 370. Cf. *The Child of Bristowe*, l. 289 f. (Horstmann, *Leg.*, p. 318):

'His maister seid : What nede were the,
To *sele* thi *thrift* so hastely !'

Tristrem, l. 3059 f.: 'A gift ich ȝiue þe ;
Þi *þrift* mot þou tine !'

In the former passage *þrift* means 'property'; in the latter 'fortune.' Here the expression means: 'Now I have destroyed your good fortune.'

M l. 371. This version agrees with the other texts as far as Beves's mother delivers her son to *two* knights; but only here is one of them Saber, who is named, no doubt, in order to exhibit him once more as a protector of Beves, to lay the salvation of the child to his credit; cf. l. 376-78, which contain a repetition of the threat in l. 364.

M l. 375. In the French text, Beves's mother puts before the knights the alternative, either of selling the child or of drowning it; cf. l. 350 ff.:

'E si il trovent marchauz que li volent achater,
Que il le vendent saunz point delaier,
Ou, si nul ne trovent, que il le facent neer.'

= Icelandic, p. 214²⁴ ff., = Celtic, p. 521¹⁹ f. It is remarkable that in A l. 496 ff. only the first part of the command is mentioned, in M only the second one.

Page 23. A l. 498: 'That for no gold, under no condition, you forbear that.'

Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 159, l. 10: 'Y no lete for al þis warldes won.'

Sees of Melaine, l. 936: 'For golde in erthe, none saue !'

Tristrem, l. 1759 f.: 'No lete ȝe for no pay,
Þat ȝe no do þat dede !'

Similar phrases are enumerated in *Amis and Amiloun*, p. XLV f. sub 5.

A l. 503 f. According to the other versions the knights find only one ship; cf. the French, l. 354: 'Quant il vindrent a la mer, s'i trovent un dromoun,'

= Icelandic, p. 214²⁵, = Celtic, p. 521²¹ f.

A l. 504: 'From heathendom and from many countries,' i. e. from many different pagan countries.

A l. 506. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1062:

'For ȝeres *ferly* *fule*.'

A l. 507. Instead of this indefinite statement, the other versions mention the exact price; cf. the French, l. 359:

'Quatre sez pur li son pois de or donerent.'

= Icelandic, p. 214²⁶ f. Celtic, p. 521²² f., differs somewhat. See my note to A l. 1725.

A l. 510. It was wrong of me to change *us* into *him*, for we fairly often find similar short prayers, which stand in no connection whatever with the story; cf. for instance, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1044 ff.:

'Þe king him tok bi þe hond
And ladde him to his sike *childe*.
Now *Crist* of hevene be ous milde !'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6163 f.:

'And thus kyng Richard wan Daroun.
God geve us alle hys benysoun !'

Alisunder, l. 992 ff.: 'They setten mast and halen saile
And wenten to heore owne lond.
Iesu Crist us seude his sonde !'

Ibid. l. 1437 ff.:

'His ost he encesed with six thousynd And went into Lumbardie.
Of noble knyghtis, so y fynde, Helpe *us* alle seynte Marie!'

Ibid. l. 2045 f.: 'And warde setteth til the morowe.
Iesus shilde *us* alle from sorowe!'

Ibid. l. 2569 f.: 'And spirred, whider Darie is went.
God *ows* geve avauncement!'

Ibid. l. 2895 f.: 'Thus endith Thebes cite.
God on *us* have pite!'

Ibid. l. 6030 ff.:

'Now ye mowe undurstonde, That to him cam, how feole ther ware.
That folk of divers londe, God *ows* schilde al fro care!'

Ibid. l. 6564 f.: 'Catathleba is hire name.
God *ows* schilde al fro schame!'

Ibid. l. 6623 ff.: 'Thus is the cokadrill yschent
And yalawe of theo delfyn.
God geve *ows* god fyn!'

Torrent of Portyngale, l. 334 ff.:

'Thus he covyrd owt of care.
God, that sofyrd wondres sare,
Grante *us* well to sped!'

A l. 511. Cf. A l. 553, S N l. 2199¹, E l. 3845, M l. 1024, Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 546.

A l. 512. According to the other versions, Beves is sorry because his father is dead; cf. the French, l. 365 f., = Icelandic, p. 214³⁰ f., = Celtic, p. 521³⁰ ff.; only in the last-named text do we find the addition, 'and longing for his country,' agreeing with the English story.

A l. 515. On the verb *risen*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 4244; *of* must be changed into *on*.

A l. 515 f. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 866 f.:

'And romed him apon the *stronde*
He mette the *kyng of that londe*.'

The same rhyme *stronde*: *londe* occurs *ibid.* l. 1973 f.

C l. 502. *se-fome* is a rare word which I cannot find in any dictionary; but cf. *Emare*, l. 805 f.:

'When she was fled ouur þe *see-fome*.'

Torrent, l. 2165: 'To wend ouer the *see fome*.'

Degrevant, l. 1386: 'Why3th as the *seeys fame*.'

E l. 511. Cf. the French, l. 365:

'Oveakes ens fu Boefs, ke de *plurer* ne fine,'

= Icelandic, p. 214³⁰, = Celtic, p. 521³⁰.

M l. 381 f. Cf. the note to M l. 375.

M l. 384. 'Payneme lond and hethenes' are synonyma; cf. *Triamour*, C l. 129 f.:

'Grete worde of them there rose
In the hethen lond and also in pagany.'

M l. 389 f. Cf. the French, l. 360 f.:

'Quant urent fet lur marchaundies, lur nef adrecerent
E par *la mer* les Sarazins taunt de tens *siglerent*.'

These two lines represent a typical phrase; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion* l. 615 f.:

'They sette up *sayl*, the *wynd was good*,
They *saylyd* over the *salte flood*.'

Ibid. l. 1395 f.: 'Iesu hem sente *wynde* ful *good*,
To ber hem over the *salte flood*.'

Guy, B, l. 489 f.: 'They *drewe sayle*, þe *wynde was gode*,
Thay yede into the *salte flos*.'

Generides, A, l. 7357 f.: 'Generides had wedir goode,
And soone *thet* passed the salt *floods*.'

Floris and Blanchefleur, l. 465 f.:

'And dide him in to þe salte *flood*;
He hadde *wind* and weder ful *god*.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 2468 ff.: 'Now ar thay shyppyd on the *flood* . . .
Wederes had they feyre and *goode*.'

Sowdan of Babylon, l. 141 ff.:

'Forth thai sailed on the *flood* . . .
The wynde hem served, it was ful *goode*.'

Ibid. l. 771 ff.: '*Wynde* him blewe ful faire and *goode* . . .
Even over the salte *flood*.'

William of Palerne, l. 5214 ff.:

'Swiþe þei setten vp sayles and souzten on gate . . .
For wind and gode wederes hade þei at wille.'

M l. 391 f. Cf. the French, l. 362:

'Que en Egipte lur nef ariverent,'

= Icelandic, p. 214³⁰ f., = Celtic, p. 521²⁵. M O and S N l. 509³ have changed Egypt to *Armony* or *Ermony* = Armenia; for this name see Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, 2, p. 158, note to l. 9. A E C have entirely suppressed the name of the country. The king seems to have got his name from the name of the country; the Icelandic, p. 214³⁰, has instead of *Hermynus* or *Ermin* that of a well-known German hero, *Ermintrik*.

Page 24. A l. 517 = Icelandic, p. 214⁴¹:

'Hans kona var deydd, er het Marage'

(= His wife was dead, whose name was Marage). The corresponding line in the French after l. 370 is wanting in our only MS.; *Morage* would have rhymed with *age*, *sage*; *age*, *umbrage*, l. 370 ff.

A l. 518. Cf. the French, l. 372:

'Iosiane out a noun, mult estoit de juvene *age*.'

A l. 520. In *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 142 ff. we learn about the shoes of a dwarf:

'His schon wiþ gold wer dizt . . .
Dat semed no poverté.'

M. Winter, *Kleidung und Putz der Frau nach den altfranzösischen Chansons de Geste*, Marburg 1886, p. 12, alleges the following two passages for the fact that the shoes of the ladies used to be painted with gold and silver colours: *Fierabras*, l. 2027 f.:

'Si sauler furent rike, menu eskierké,
D'argent et de fin or estoient painturé.'

La Chevalerie Ogier, l. 1027 f.: 'Ele ot caucié un cordoans estrois,
Panturé furent a or sarracinois.'

Still, it is not quite certain whether the shoes were painted or embroidered with gold; cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 664. The expression: 'Her shoes were gold on her feet' is strange, but guarded by the authority of E C. There is nothing like this line in the French.

A l. 522. The French, l. 373, offers another comparison:

'Plus fut ele colouré ke rose en umbrage.'

A l. 523 f. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 60 f.:

'Hyr grete beaute y can not dyacryue:
For the fairest men chesen hir ywys.'

The same rhyme *discrius*: *lius* occurs, for instance, in *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2061 f.; cf. M. Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, Berlin 1893, p. 169, note to l. 865 f. By the bye, these two lines correspond as exactly as possible to the French, l. 374 f.:

'Quei vus irrai plus la pucele *descriuunt*?
Mes si bele ne fu en secle donk *viuunt*.'

A l. 526 is not in the original; the English writer has anticipated this fact from later parts of the story.

A l. 528. This passage reminds us of a similar one in *Reinbroun*; cf. *Guy*, C, l. 8742 ff.:

'Forth they toke the chyld so yenge The kyng, for sothe, had a doughter dere,
And presentid hym to the kyng. . . . A feyre mayden and mery of chere.'

A ioyfull man was the kyng . . .

S N l. 7 ff. That the merchants lead Beves through the streets of the town girded with silver chains, with a chaplet of roses on his head, in order to sell him; that the price is so high that nobody can buy the child, until at last the king's steward purchases him and presents him to the king;—all this is due to the invention of the writer of this version. I cannot imagine where he took this idea from.

M l. 397 f. Cf. *Athelston*, l. 70 f.:

'Also whyt so lylve flour,
Red as rose off here colour.'

As to the principal bearers of white colour, cf. Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 19, Liidtké's note to *Erl of Tolous*, l. 199, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2384; examples for *whit as flour* are collected also by Zupitza in his note to *Athelston*, l. 70, and by Kaluza to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1489. The rhyme *flour: colour* is very frequent; cf. for instance, *Triamour*, A, l. 627 f.; *Ottuell*, l. 619 f.; *Horn*, l. 15 f.; *Richard Coer de L.*, l. 4855 f.; *Erl of Tolous*, l. 199 f.; *Lambewell*, l. 127 f.; *Launfal*, l. 742 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 55 f., l. 10179 f.; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 916 f., l. 1075 f.

M l. 400. I was undoubtedly wrong to insert *long* after *her*. The comparison of hair with gold wire occurs for the first time in *Lazamon*, l. 7047 f.:

'Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir;
His hæf was swulc swa beoð gold wir.'

Cf. besides, *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 938 f.:

'þe her schon on hir heed,
As gold wire schineþ briȝt.'

Launfal, l. 298: 'Her here schon as gold wyre.'

The Weddyng of Sir Gawain, l. 744 (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 117):

'Her her was to her knees as red as gold wyre.'

Partonope, B, l. 41 f.: 'Hiere heer fyerde as droht gold wire,
That louely was to feele and foolde.'

Susanna, l. 192 f.: 'Hir hed was ȝolow as wyre
Of gold, fyned wip fyre.'

That this was one of Lydgate's favourite phrases, Schick has shown in his note to the *Temple of Glas*, l. 271, where he also cites examples of it in later writers. To be yellow-haired is a point of beauty in a woman; cf. Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen in dem Mittelalter*, Zweite Auflage, I, Wien 1882, p. 223 f.; A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, p. 212 f.; Winter, *Kleidung und Putz*, p. 41.

the grene means the green cloth of the lady. On green clothes, cf. Schick's note to the *Temple of Glas*, l. 299.

M l. 401. Cf. *Erl of Tolous*, l. 358 f.:

'Hur hondys whyte as whallys bone,
Wyth longe fyngurs, that fayre schone.'

Small hands and long fingers were in the middle ages considered pretty in a woman; cf. Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 227, and A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 217 f., who cites, for instance, *Lied von Troye*, l. 2496:

'Schöne hende, finger lanc.'

Crône, l. 8208 f.: 'Ir vinger wären kleine,
Lanc und gedräte.'

Troj. 19992: 'Dâ stuonden kleine vinger lanc.'

M l. 405. Cf. the French l. 376:

'Ore vindrent a court tuz li marchaunz.'

O L 400³. As to the teeth, the French as well as the Middle-High German poets praise in pretty women the fact that their teeth are small and symmetrically set; cf. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 215, who cites, for instance, *Wigalois*, l. 917:

'Ir zene wären *icz*, eben unde kleine.'

Le chev. qui fesoit parler, etc. l. 495:

'Et les dens drus et bien assia.'

O L 400⁴. On *withouten lacke*, cf. Schleich's note to *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 264; in later times *withouten lacks* was used as an expletive phrase; cf. *Grail*, p. 235, l. 262; p. 245, l. 150; p. 249, l. 322.

O L 400⁴. Cf. *King of Tars*, A, l. 775 ff.:

'Feirer child miȝt non be bore . . .

Welsch schapen it was wiȝ alle.'

Ipomedon, B, l. 351: 'How he was feyre and *shape welsch*.'

As to the mentioning of the back cf. *John de Reeue*, l. 230 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 567):

'Of comlye fashyon was shee made,

Both belly, *backs* and side.'

See also Chaucer, *Debat of Blaunche the Duchesse*, l. 957.

This whole enumeration of the diverse points of beauty in the maiden, in M and O, bears some resemblance to the description of the Queen Olimpias in *Alexander*, l. 178 ff.:

'Rose red was hur rode, full riall of schape:	Schnft shulders aright, well ischaped armes;
With large forhed and long, loueliche tresses,	Hondes hendely wrought, helplich, sweete;
Glisiande as <i>goldwire</i> growen on length;	Faire fyngers unfolde, fetise nailes,
Bryght browse ibent, blisfull of chere,	Sides seemely sett, seemlich long . . .
Grete yien and graie, gracious lippes,	And þe fairest fete, þat euer freke kende,
Bothe cheekes and chinne choice to beholde;	With ton tidily wrought and tender of hur
Mouth meete þertoo, mooste for too praise.	skiinne.
Hur nose namelich faire, hur necke full	Liliwhite was hur liche to likne þe beurde:
scheene;	Where is þer lengged in lond a lady so sweete?'

There is no detailed description of the lady in the French text.

Page 25. A l. 535. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 3175:

'Thorow helpe of gode *that syt on hyc*.'

A l. 536. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3712:

'So faire a childe saw þai neuer are.'

Guy, B, l. 8444: 'A fayrer chylde sawe þey neuer ere.'

A l. 536 f. Cf. *Generides*, B, l. 2074 f.:

'V thowsand knyghtes, wonder to behold,
Full begely shapen bothe in *lengelh* and *brede*.'

Roland and Vernagu, l. 426 ff.:

'And speke of Charles þe king,
þat michel was of miȝt,
Of his *lengþe* and his *brode*,' etc.

King Horn, l. 924: 'And fair o bodie *lengþe*.'

A l. 536-8. As to the construction of these lines, cf. *Ipomedon*, B, l. 305 ff.:

'All they sayd sone anone,	Ne so light ne so glad
They saw neuȝr so goodly a man	<i>Ne none</i> , þat so ryche atyre had.'

A l. 531-39. French, l. 380 ff., = Icelandic, p. 214⁵⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 521 ff., give first the contents of A l. 539, then of l. 535 f., lastly of l. 533-4, and this arrangement is of course the better one. L. 531 f. are not taken from the French.

A l. 540: 'What is thy name? Tell it before me, i. e. in my presence.' For the typical questions in these lines, which used to be addressed to the stranger, see my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 1605 f., and Kaluzs's note to *Lib. Desconus*, l. 698 f. Cf. especially *Guy*, B, l. 629 f.:

'Syr knyght, *telle me beforne*:

What ys þy name? where were þou borne?'

Rcinbroun, st. 61, l. 10: 'What is þe name? *tcl me fore*!'

Reimbroun, st. 107, l. 1 f.: 'What is þe name? whar wer þe bore?
Ich þe praie, tel me fore.'

A l. 543. Cf. Guy, C, l. 8295:
'I was borne in Englonde.'

A l. 545. Cf. Libeaus Desconus, l. 1120:
'My fader an eri was while.'

A l. 546. Cf. Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1066:
'To sloo the lyon with sum gyle.'

A l. 548. On *to fonde* cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 752. This line is not taken from the French; it seems to be a kind of proverb; cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 695:

'Wymman been of wundyr mode.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 1521 ff.:

'Sire, coupe pis woman of gile;	And wel werse þan an hound!
Ya, sche was a traitour vile	Sire, mo swich þer beþ ifound.'

A l. 550. Not in the French. See F. Bangert, *Die Thiere im altfranzösischen Epos*, Marburg 1885, p. 8: 'Zu Pferde steigen können ist gleichbedeutend mit erwachsen sein'; cf. *Jourdain de Blaivies*, l. 774 ff.:

'Sire Renier, laissez moi vostre fil,
Gel ferai bien contraer et garnir,
Tant que il puist desor cheval seir.'

E S N C l. 535 contain a wrong name; cf. the French l. 381:

'Par Mahun mon dieu! jeo ne vi unkes mes,' etc.

E S N C l. 542. Cf. the French, l. 394:

'Sire, ceo dit li emfes, l'em me apele Bovoun!'

M l. 412 f. Cf. the French, l. 382:

'Enfaunt de ta deult de loins ne de prea.'

M l. 416 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 4663:

'Wher were ye born and in what contre?'

Page 28. A l. 558: 'And attach yourself to Apolin.'

The contents of l. 557 f. are put before l. 555 in the French text, l. 395 ff. = Icelandic, p. 215¹ ff., = Celtic, p. 521₅ ff.

A l. 562 f. Cf. *Death and Life*, l. 135 (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 62):

'For all the glitteringe gold vnder the god of heauen.'

Generides, A, l. 5871 f.: 'For al the gold and siluer bright,
That euer was in the world dight.'

The corresponding line in the French text, l. 400, runs thus:

'Ke pur tut la tere, ke est en paenie.'

Icelandic, p. 215¹⁰ f. = Celtic, p. 52 f.,

A l. 563. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7841 f.:

'Might no man vnder the heyvyn lyght
Know, whiche shuld the better fyght.'

A l. 564 agrees most closely with the French, l. 401:

'Ne pur ta file ou tut, ke taunt est colorie.'

A l. 566. See Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 3, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 18. Cf. besides, *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 615:

'For god, þat bouzt þe dere.'

Ibid. l. 2289: 'þat god hæp bouzt so dere.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 784: 'To deri, þat god bouzt so dere!'

Libeaus Desconus, l. 219: 'Be god, þat bouzte me dere!'

In some other passages the rhyming word is *bouzt*: cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 737:

'For his love, that thee dere bought.'

Ipomedon, B, l. 1482: 'For his loue, þat vs dere bought.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 2299: 'Thynke on hym that you dere bought.'

A l. 567. This reading, as well as that of C, differs from the French, l. 405:

'Honi seit de son cors ki en Mahun se aïe!'

E S N l. 552¹ f. are not in the French.

E C l. 553. Cf. the French, l. 392:

'Lui rois le ot si en prist graunt pité.'

E C l. 558. The construction of *take* agrees here with *Richard Coer de L.*, l. 3678:

'And Appolyn to lordes take.'

E l. 561. Cf. the French, l. 399:

'Rois, ceo dist li emfes, vus parlez de folie.'

M l. 425. Cf. the French, l. 390:

'Mes si puse taunt vivre, si me eid la mere dé.'

M l. 429 f. The same rhyme *sarzyne*: *pyn* occurs in *Guy*, B, l. 7405 f.

M l. 427-30 are new, added by the copyist, in order to show that Guy was really known as far as he had asserted, l. 19 ff.

M l. 439. Cf. *Partonope*, A, l. 879 f.:

'I shall not spare now for no yefte.'

M l. 441 f. are not in the French.

Page 27. A l. 570: 'For he was in fear of nobody'; but this sense of *sore* is rather uncommon. As to the construction, cf. *Havelok*, l. 277:

'Al Engelond of him stod awe,'

and Zupitza's note to this line, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. XIX, p. 126.

A l. 571. It is striking that the contents of the French, l. 407:

'E pus ke tu ne veus Mahun honurer'

(= Icelandic, p. 215¹⁹ ff., = Celtic, p. 522⁵), are omitted in the English version after 'Beues' in this line, though they are rather necessary for the sense. Perhaps this line was omitted in the translator's copy of the French text. Instead of it the English writer has added the words *while—swain*, evidently in order to get a contrast to *whan—knyzt*, l. 573. Skeat says rightly, *Havelok*, p. 145, s. v. *sweyn*: 'It is generally used in opposition to *knight*'; cf. *Guy*, B, l. 10873 f.:

'He forþe clepyþ hys *chaumberleyn*,
That was a gode knyght and no *sweyne*.'

This rhyme *swain*: *chaumberlain* is frequent; cf. for instance O l. 2857 f., *Alisaunder*, l. 245 f., l. 377 f., l. 445 f., l. 5492 f.; *Otuel*, l. 359 f.; *Floris and Blaunchefleur*, l. 369 f.

A l. 574 = French, l. 410:

'E en bataille mon gomfanoun porter.'

Cf. A l. 962 = French, l. 529 f.

A l. 575-77 are not in the French.

A l. 578 is typical; cf. A l. 1331 f., *Guy*, B, l. 3545 f.:

'I schall hym loue oner all *odur*
And holde hym, as myn own *brodur*.'

Grail, p. 306, l. 1051 f.: 'And þat he wolde hym loven aboven alle *othir*,
As love scholde beu betwene brothir and *brothir*.'

A l. 580. The English writer contradicts the other texts; cf. the French, l. 412 ff.:

'Les uns de chevalers en sunt mult corucé, E pur ceo ke li marchaunt li urent achaté,
E pur ceo ke il estoit de le roi si privé, Les chevalers le unt tretuz serf mauveis apellé,'
= Icelandic, p. 215³⁰ ff. = Celtic, p. 522⁹ ff.

A l. 581. Cf. the French, l. 416:

'Quant li emfes out XV anuz, ou cesse acomplis.'

A l. 584 : 'Nor stand out against him when he was angry.' Cf. *Perumbras*, l. 2668 :

'In paynye was þer þan no man, þat in wrapþe þerst sen ys fas.'

A l. 586. On Christmas Day, cf. Halliwell's note to *Perceval*, l. 1803, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6840. Notice besides, *Richard Coeur de Lion*, l. 1773 f. :

'Christmas is a time full honest ;
Kyng Richard it honoured with gret feste.'

Ibid. l. 1801 f. : 'The high day of Christmase
They gan them arme more and lasse.'

Ibid. l. 2027 f. : 'King Richard in peace and rest
Fro Crystmas, the high feste,
Dwelled there till after the lent.'

Triamour, A, l. 484 ff. :

'VII yere he levyd there,
Tylle hyt beselle agenste the youle
Upon the fyrste day,

The hounde, as the story says,
Ranne to the kyngys palays,
Wythowt ony more delay.'

Roland and Vernagus, l. 437 ff. :

'Four times in þe jere
On his heued he bere
þe holy croun of þorn,

At ester, at wissontide,
And at seyn Iames day wiþ pride,
And in þole, as god was born.'

Degrevant, l. 765 f. : 'Meydame, oppon þowlus nyȝthe
My waryson ȝe me hyȝth.'

Amadas, B, st. XIV, 1 ff. : 'ȝette he didde as a fole,
He cladde mo men agaynus a þole,
Thenne did a nobulle knyȝte.'

In *Morte Arthure*, l. 64 ff., we read about Arthur :

'Thane aȝyre at Carlelele a Cristynmasse he haldes,
This ilke kyde conquerour, and helde hym for lorde,
Wyth dukex and dusperes of dyvers rewmes
Bot on the crystynmesday, when they were all semblyde,
That comlyche conquerour commaundes hym selvyn,
þat ylke a lorde sulde lenge and no lefe take,
To the tende day fully ware takyn to þe ende.
Thus on ryall araye he helde his rounde table,
With semblant and solace and selconthe metes ;
Was never syche noblay, in no manys tyme
Mad in mydwynter in þa Weste marchya.'

With these passages we may supplement the short notices which Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 364, gives about Christmas in the middle ages. The Christmas tree, which seems to have been known in France in the 13th century, is not mentioned in any Middle-English romance.

C l. 577 is unintelligible to me.

M l. 444. Cf. the French, l. 406 :

'Emfes, ceo dist li rois, mult as estable quer.'

M l. 452. Cf. *Emare*, l. 40 :

'He was curlays in all thyng.'

Ibid. l. 379 - l. 724 : 'She was curleys yn all thyng.'

Ibid. l. 73 ff. : 'The emperour of gentyll blode
Was a curleys lorde and a gode
In all mauer of thyng.'

O l. 451. Cf. M l. 3248.

Page 28. A l. 587. Cf. *Ipomadon*, B l. 63 f., and my note to this line ; *water* means here the same as *river*.

A l. 588. The number 15 is often used as a round sum ; especially a king or nobleman used to be accompanied by 15 knights, as well as ladies by 15 maids ; cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 817.

A l. 589. Cf. A, l. 4447 f. Besides Beves's horse, two more in Old-French poetry bear the name *Arondel* or *Arondiel*: the horse of Henri in *La chanson du Chevalier au Cygne*, edited by Hippeau, Paris 1874, l. 2286 (cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 31), and that of Fergus (cf. A. Kitze, *Das Ross in den altfranzösischen Artus- und Abenteuer-Romanen*, Marburg 1888, p. 14).

A l. 590. For *lel*, used as an epithet to a horse, cf. *Launfal*, l. 326:

'I yewe the Blanchard, my *stede lel*.'

The adjectives *gode* and *lel* are united also in *Ferumbras*, l. 1770:

'Wyþ a Sarsyn þan þai metto, þus barouns *gode and lel*.'

We meet with the same rhyme *Arondel*: *l-l* in A l. 2033 f.

A l. 596: 'When I was sold out of Christendom.'

A l. 602. *wip outen doul* means 'without pain,' such as women in labour generally feel. That the Blessed Virgin bore her Son without feeling throes, was a well-known belief in medieval times; cf. *Chenier Plays*, I, p. 1104, where Mary says to her husband:

'Paine non I felte this nighte,	Comen he is here in my sighte,
But righte so as he in me lighte,	Godes sonne, as thou maie see.'

Ibid. p. 111²⁰ ff., Tebell says:

'A, deare lorde, heaven kinge,	Withouten tene or travelinge
That this is a marvelous thinge,	A fayer sonne shee hasse one.'

Coventry Myst., p. 152¹ ff., Mary says to the midwives:

'Of this fayr byrthe, that here is myn,	I am clene mayde and pure virgyn,
Pe nye nere grevyng fele I ryght non!	Tast with þour hand þourself alon.'

E S N C l. 588 and M l. 464. *sixty* is very often used to denote a vague number; cf. for instance here A l. 1018, 1045 (where the French, l. 639, reads *quatre cent*), 4326; S N l. 635; S N C l. 1283²⁰²; M l. 1260, 1293; *Richard Coer de L.* l. 1588, 2061, 2953, 3240, 3283, 3287, 3296, 3711, 4091, 4447, 4797, 4959, 4963, 5111, 5171, 5345, 5814, 5831, 6348, 6354, 6779; *Morte Arthur*, l. 179, 210, 448, 478, 601, 612, 1549; *Havelok*, l. 1747, 1768, 2965; *King of Tars*, A l. 160, 1013; *Alisaunder*, l. 1902, 2083; *Orfeo*, l. 88, 302; *Perceval*, l. 57; *Degrevant*, l. 48, 111, 495, 1119; *Seegge of Melaine*, l. 334, 1364, 1493, 1507 and so on; notice especially l. 841 ff.:

'The kynge of Massedoyne lande	<i>Sexty</i> fawconns faire of flyghte,
Sent þe Sowdane a presande,	And <i>sexti</i> stedis noble and wyghte,
þe meryeste one molde;	In euer-ilke journey bolde. . . .
<i>Sexty</i> maydyns faire of face,	<i>Sexty</i> grewhondes vnto þe gamen,
That cheffeste of his kyngdome was,	And <i>sexti</i> raches rynnande in samen,
And faireste appon folde;	þe beste in erthe myghte bee.'

Page 29. A l. 608. I read now here and in M l. 480, a *braid* instead of *a-braid*, and translate: 'Of Christendom I have still a trick.'

A l. 609-11. To these lines we must supply: 'In my native country.'

A l. 613. *place* is the same as *battell place* = 'tilting-yard'; cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 788.

A l. 615 f. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 16.

A l. 618. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 394 f.

C l. 616. Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 388.

E C l. 620. Cf. A l. 996.

M l. 483. See my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 302, and Zupitza's note to *Attilidon*, l. 270. Cf. besides, *Anturs of Arthur*, XVIII, 1 f.:

'Ho sayd: To that blys bring the that birne, that bojt vs with his blode,
As he was clarified on crosse and crownet with thorne.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 3555:

'For hym that bare the crowne of thorne.'

Ibid. l. 3894 f.: 'Iesu, that crownyd was wyth thorne,
In heuyn hys soule foster and fede!'

M l. 488. On *marozmettes*, cf. Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 17 to l. 119.

M L 485 ff. Cf. *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 787 ff.:

'Now we wil fyt.	Sone we schul yse,
Wheþer lawe better be,	Long ar it be nigt.'

Ottuel, l. 1265 ff.:

'þerefore he profreþ him to fyt,	Iesu, þat is louerd min,
To wite, wheþer is more of migt,	Or Mahoun and Apolyn.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5454 ff.:

'Thou sayest, thy god is ful of myght:	Whether is off more power,
Wylt thou graunt, with spere and scheld	Iesu or lubyter!'
Deray[n]e the ryght in the feeld . . .	

King of Tars, A l. 712 ff.: 'And y schal ar to morwe at none
Wite, what Iesu Crist can done
More þan þine maumettes can.'

M l. 493 f. The same rhyme *respite*: *lyte* occurs in A l. 697 f. and *Guy*, B, l. 2665 f.

Page 30. A l. 631 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, N A P l. 1231 f.:

'As he gan sore [om. P.] to [om. A] smerte,
He plukkid up his herte.'

A l. 635. The number *fyt* seems to show that either in l. 588 *fytene* must be altered to *fyt*, or vice versa. Besides, one would be inclined to insert *þe* before *fyt*, as Beves kills all the Saracens (cf. l. 641).

A l. 636. For this pleonastic use of the personal pronoun (*hem*) cf. Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 182.

A l. 640. It was often the lot of warriors, when they were thrown down, to be trampled under the feet of the horses; see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 112; cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5801:

'Barons vnder stedys fett
Lay hevely gronyng on the grete.'

Generides, A, l. 4095 ff.: 'Ther men might se hard medle,
Many feire knightes at grete pitie
Slayne vndre here hors fete.'

Ibid. l. 5018 ff.: 'Many a feire knight died among,
His life to welde that same day lete,
And ley troden vndre the hors fete.'

Ottuell, l. 110 ff.: 'With my swerde I schall the hete,
Tohowe thi body in two
And fulle the vnder my horse fete.'

Seege of Melaine, l. 1096 ff.: 'Knyghtis one þe bent bledis,
Many lay stekede vndir stedis
In gilden gere full gayne.'

S N l. 635. Cf. the note to A. The reading of S N corresponds exactly to that of E S N C l. 588; cf. besides E C l. 635⁴ and M l. 537.

M l. 498. *wyde* and *longe* are favoured epithets of *wounde*; cf. here O l. 7671; *Havelok*, l. 1845: 'And yeuen woundes longe and wide.'

Guy, B, l. 1978: 'And gaue hym a wounde longe and wyde.'

See besides, *Guy*, C, l. 10667; *Guy*, B, l. 1084, 1193, 1243, 2164; *Seege of Melaine*, l. 1522, 1556; *Rouland*, l. 904; *Ottuell*, l. 940, 1175; *Erl of Tolous*, l. 126; *Partonope*, B, l. 118.

M l. 512. Cf. O l. 803⁴; *Ottuel*, l. 824 f.:

'Thies thre kynges dyede in fere
And tyen gronande in þe felde.'

Ipomadon, A, l. 5503: 'Grevously lay gronande in þat stounde';

Ibid. l. 5802: 'Lay hevely gronyng on the grete.'

Seege of Mel., l. 1251 f.: 'And one þe lawnde righte þer þay lay,
Full grisely gronande one þe grete.'

Ibid., l. 1540 f.: 'Bot many a Sarazene in þat stownde
Lay grysely gronande on the grownde.'

- M l. 516. For this comparison cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXIII.
- M l. 518. Cf. M l. 802. What is here said about the Saracens is often related about horses; cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXVII.
- M l. 522. This line is corrupt; perhaps we ought to read:
 'But he was made [fall] with strokys on-ryde.'
- Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 3774: 'And he gaue þem strokys onryde.'
- Ibid.*, l. 11324: 'And gafe hym strokys full onryde.'
- O l. 512. *grennyng* is put here instead of *gronyng* in M; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 1935:
 'Bote al, so houndes, grenne and berke';
gronen and *grennen* are used side by side, *Ottuell*, l. 1423:
 'Full grisely þai grone and grenne.'
- O l. 518. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 4076:
 'Hys bowels trayled at hys fete.'
- Page 31. A l. 643 f. That, after a fight, horses ran about without their masters, we often read in medieval poetry; as to French passages see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 116; for Middle-English ones see *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXVII; cf. besides here M l. 803 f. and l. 3757 f.; *Guy*, C, l. 1983: 'Per miȝt men se stray þe steden.'
- Ibid.* l. 2187: 'Per men might see straye many a stede.'
- Song of Roland*, l. 865 f.: 'Ther was many a bold man bet to dethe,
 And many a noble sted ran in the hethe.'
- Lancelot*, l. 2951 f.: 'He saw the knyghtis semblyng her and thare,
 The stedis rynyng with the sadillis bare.'
- Generides*, A, l. 4191 f.: 'Many a feire stede went astray
 Mastirles that same day.'
- Soud. of Babylon*, l. 532: 'Many a steede wente ther a-straye.'
- Ibid.* l. 834: 'Mony an hors wente ther astraye.'
- M l. 539 f. See Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 3695 f., and to *Athelston*, l. 170 f., and Hausknecht's note to *Sordone*, l. 1854.
- M l. 543 f. *fullid* is either to be altered to *falleth*, as O reads, or the direct speech does not begin before l. 545. Weak preterite forms of *fallen* are cited by Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 70, from Wiclif. Cf. Chaucer's *Legend*, l. 324 f.:
 'He shal nat rightfully his yre wreke,
 Or he have herd the tother party speke.'
- Page 32. A l. 660. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 1421.
- A l. 668. Cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 1530 f.
- M l. 556. This is a typical expression; cf. A l. 682; M l. 561 f. *Triamour*, A l. 1129 ff.:
 'They seyde: Syr, ys hyt thy wylle,
 To come and speke owre kyng tylle,
 Wyth wordys meke and mylde?'
- Perceval*, l. 1266 f.: 'jif yone mane one lyfe be,
 Bid hym com and speke with me.'
- Launfal*, l. 255 ff.: 'Our lady, dame Tryamour,
 Bad, thou schuldest com speke with here,
 Gyf hyt wer thy wylle, sere.'
- M l. 558. That is the way in which messengers used to enter a room. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6820 ff.:
 'Two messangers come fro Saladyn,
 And stode kyng Richard before . . .
 Eyther held other by the bonde.'
- Alisaunder*, l. 1782 f.: 'Theo messangers alyghten alle
 And hond by hond comen into halle.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 5409 ff.:

'First wenten þre wiþ gret honour :	Bohort him ladde nobleliche
Ban and Bohort and king Arthour ;	Bi þe left hond, sikerliche ;
King Arthour þede bitven, a plizt,	Alle þe oþer com after þo,
And king Ban him ledde bi þe hond riȝt ;	Joinand bi hond to and to.'

Page 33. A l. 681. After *praiȝe*, *him* must be inserted, as we find it in S N. A l. 685. Cf. Chaucer, *Can't. Tales*, 'Prologue,' l. 201 :

'His *eyen stepe* and rollyng in his heede,'

and Morris's note to this line.

King of Tars, l. 15, to a princess are ascribed

'*eyȝen stepe* and gray.'

See besides, *Engliſche Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 285, where I have cited the *Destruction of Troy*, l. 8101 :

'But ay staryt o þat stoute with hire *stepe enc*,'

and *Grail*, Ch. XIII, l. 651 : 'With grete, *stepe eyen* in his hed also.'

I think *roue*, as an epithet to *bren*, means the same as *bræd*, *Gawain*, l. 305.

A l. 696. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 326.

A l. 697 f. *dispiȝt* : *tyte* is a frequent rhyme ; cf. M l. 677 f. ; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1597 f. ; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4699 f. ; *Triamour*, A 852 : 5 ; *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 409 f. , l. 1327 f. , and l. 2941 f. ; *Degarre*, l. 447 f. ; *Sege of Melaine*, l. 121 f.

E and N l. 685. What do the epithets *rounde* or *holow* mean, connected with *bren* ?

M l. 566. In medieval poetry, heathen enemies are often called 'dogs' ; see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 178, Wissmann's note to *King Horn*, l. 614, and Breul's to *Gowther*, l. 392 ; cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 8725 f. :

'Fele hundred Sarrazins
He haȝ wiþ him of biches lins.'

Ibid. l. 8732 : 'To kerne doun riȝt þe heȝen welpes.'

M l. 568. Other examples of this phrase are collected in the note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1968.

Page 34. A l. 704. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2067 :

'For nou *wile y youre warant be*.'

A l. 706. Instead of *þat he came* we expect *til þai came*.

A l. 709. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 294, l. 4 :

'*Scho kist his moute*, his *chin* also.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 3792 : 'And sythe he *kyste hym cheke* and *chynne*.'

A l. 710. Cf. Zielke's note to *Orfeo*, l. 275.

A l. 714. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 945 : 'He ys woundyd swythe sore.'

A l. 715 f. On the medical abilities of women, see Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 171 f. ; Schultz, *Das hässliche Leben*, I, p. 200 ff. ; Martin's note to *Gudrun*, st. 529 ; Lichtenstein, *Anzeiger für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. VII, p. 105 ; Kölbing, *Germania*, Vol. XX, p. 284 ; the note to *Tristrem*, l. 1204 ; H. Doerks, *Haus und Hof in den Epen des Crestien von Troies*, Greifswald 1885, p. 40. On *salves* cf. Morris's note to Chaucer, *Can't. Tales*, 'The Knight's Tale,' l. 1854 f.

E C l. 705³. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 461 :

'*Scho kest here armes aboute his overe*.'

M l. 574. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 4341 :

'Y nold it wer don for þis *cite*.'

Rouland and Venagu, l. 620 ff. :

'And seyȝ, þat he nold
For þe (þis ?) *cite* ful of gold
Be þer wiþ yfounde.'

Page 35. A l. 722. *ended & gan* is a remarkable ἔσπερον πρότερον ; cf. *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 1044 f. :

'Than found he, whan it was vnfolde,
Bothe the ende and the bygynnyng.'

A l. 724. *grisli* is a frequent epithet to *wounde*; see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 822, s. v. *grislic*; cf. besides *Guy*, A, st. 24, 9:

'Wiþ mani a *griseli wounde*.'

Launfal, l. 600: 'Gronyng wyth *grisly wounde*.'

Generides, A, l. 4010: 'For he had a *grislie wound*.'

Ibid. l. 6066: 'And beheld his *griseli wound*.'

A l. 727. Cf. *King of Tars*, l. 43 f.:

'Y nold hir þine a Sarazin

For alle þe lond þat is mine.'

Generides, A, l. 3003 f.: 'That I haue seid, for trouth shal stond;
I wold not elles, for al my lond.'

Guy, C, l. 8487 f.: 'That *I wold not for all this lond*
Onys to let the drynke all thi fyll.'

E C l. 715²⁰. On the different expressions for weeping, cf. Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 228, and Zupitza's to *Athelston*, l. 275.

E C l. 715²⁰ f. With the rhyme *ofte*: *softe* we meet fairly often; cf. for instance *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 2931 f.; *Tristrem*, l. 1244: 48 and l. 2403: 5; *King Horn*, l. 1091 f.; *Havelok*, l. 304 f. and l. 991 f.; *Generides*, A, l. 2571 f. and 2779 f.; Chaucer's *Legend*, B p. 12, l. 143 f.; *Partonope*, A, l. 1201 f.

M l. 595 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4235 f.:

'And tolde Thomas, that he *herde*,

Al togedyr hou it ferde.'

Page 36. A l. 734. On *hol* and *sonde* cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 653.

A l. 735. On the meaning of *fresch*, see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 8078; cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1966: 'All *fresch he was to fize*,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

William of Palerne, l. 3640:

'Were *als fresch forto fize* as þei were on morwe.'

Otuel, l. 1059: 'Do were þei *ferchs to fize*.'

A l. 585—738 are not contained in any other version of the story.

A l. 741. The same rhyme *tok*: *schok* occurs here M l. 627 f., A l. 3529 f., l. 3745 f.; *The Weddyng of Sir Gauen*, l. 740 f. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 117); Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Knight's Tale,' l. 1407.

A l. 743. Instead of ten, the other versions name twenty knights; cf. the French, l. 422:

'Ke si *vinz* chevalers venissent tuz hardis,'

= Icelandic, p. 215⁴², and Celtic, p. 522¹⁹.

A l. 744. Instances for this disparaging comparison are collected by A. L. Leonard, *Zwei mittellenglische Geschichten aus der Hölle*, Zürich 1891, p. 30; by Kittredge, *The Authorship of the Rom. of the R.*, p. 39 f., and by T. Hein, *Anglia*, Vol. XV, p. 78 ff. Cf. the French, l. 424: 'Ne les creindereit il plus de un pertriz,'

= Icelandic, p. 215⁴² f., = Celtic, p. 522²⁰ f.; see G. Dreyling, *Die Ausdrucksweise der übertriebenen Verkleinerung im altfranzösischen Karlsepos*, Marburg 1888, p. 19.

A l. 745 f. Cf. A l. 2663. See Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 152* and p. 155 f.

A l. 745-50 are added by the English writer. We find a similar description of a boar in *Eglamour*, l. 350 ff.:

'There dar no man abyde nor bee

For drede of a wyld bare.

Beste and man alle sleyth hee,

That ever he may wyth eye see,

And grevyth them wondur-sore.

Hys toschlys passen a fote longe,

The flesche that fastenyth them amonge,

They kever hyt nevyr more.'

A l. 751-4 answer to one single line in the French, 425:

'Boefs oī parler sovent de ceo sengler.'

E l. 737 f. The narrative is interrupted by the narrator asking for something to drink; cf. *Guy*, B, l. 5859 f.:

'For seynt Thomas loue of Cawnturberye
Fylle the cuppe and make vs mery!'

and Zupitza's note to this line.

The affirmation *For þe tyme þat god made* I do not know anywhere else; I think Christmas time is meant; cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 2040:

'Bi þe tyme þat god was born.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 2791, we read about Christmas:

'It is a wel gode time, aplijt.'

M l. 617-20, which contain Beves's soliloquy, are only in this text.

Page 37. A l. 755 f. See Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 481 and l. 1150. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 215^a:

'þa stod hann vpp cinn morgin snemma';
(= He rose one morning early)

the French, l. 426: 'Il mounta un jour un bon coraunt destrer,' = Celtic, p. 522²², do not agree as closely.

A l. 757. Cf. A l. 3585. C l. 762² and M l. 622 read *palfray* instead of *ronci*; the French, l. 426, *un bon coraunt destrer*. Skeat explains *ronci*, *Havelok*, p. 140, by 'a horse of burden.' But E. Bormann, *Die Jagd in den altfranzösischen Artus- und Abenteuer-Romanen*, Marburg 1887, p. 40, mentions *roncin* as well as *palfrei* and *destrier* amongst hunting-horses.

A l. 761 is not in the French. I think it is borrowed from l. 200, where likewise the preparations for a hunting-party are described.

A l. 766-68. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 1566 ff.:

'But loue hir so bond in that case,
Til that she might him oones kyse,
Of sorow shuld she neuer mysse.'

A l. 769 f. = French, l. 454:

'Bon ure fut ele né ke poreit estre sa amie.'

Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1439 f., and *William of Palerne*, l. 3303 f.:

'And preisede him perles for eny prince in erpe
And seiden: Wel is þat womman, þat he wold have!'

A l. 772. That is the way in which the shield used to be worn; cf. Heidsieck, *Die ritterliche Gesellschaft in den Dichtungen des Crestien de Troies*, Greifswald, 1883, p. 85.

A l. 773. See Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 106. L. Hahner, *Kulturhistorisches im englischen Volkslied*, I, Freiburg 1892, p. 32, cites from the ballad, *Robin Hood and the Curtal Friar*, the lines:

'Robin Hood lighted off his horse
And tied him to a thorn.'

Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 6753 f.: 'When Gij þat stern swine yeey,
Adoun he lepe of his stede heye.'

A l. 775 f. See Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1099 f., and cf. besides, here, C l. 989¹¹ f. and A l. 3377 f.; *Generides*, A, l. 5059 f.:

'Generides his horn gan blow,
That his felous might him know.'

For the custom of rousing wild animals by blowing a horn, cf. *Eglamour*, A l. 283 f.:

'He blewe hys horne in that tyde;
Hertys reson on eche a syde.'

Avowing of Arther, VI, 3 f.: 'The hunter atte the northe ende
His bugulle con he blaw.'

That is what was called in French *soner a la mencee*; cf. Bormann, *Die Jagd*, p. 37.

On *mot* cf. Bormann, l. c.

C l. 760. Cf. *Avowing of Arthur*, XIII, 5:

'The grete schafte that was longe.'

Perceval takes with him a short one, when he repairs to Arthur's court; cf. *Perceval*, l. 477 f.:

'He went forthe to his mere,
Tuke with hym his schorte spere.'

C l. 762¹. Cf. the French, l. 450 :

'Iosiane la bele sist en un kernel.'

= Icelandic, p. 215²³, = Celtic, p. 522²⁴ f.

C l. 775 f. The French, l. 438, says the contrary :

'Mes il le trova mult tost, ne li estoet doter.'

= Icelandic, p. 215²⁵ f., = Celtic, p. 522²⁷.

M l. 631. It was not absolutely necessary to alter *bore* into *forest*, according to O, for *about* may be considered as an adverb. Still, I think the reading of O is the correct one.

M l. 633. Cf. A l. 781 *corsede gast*, M l. 637 *thou foule gaste*; *Avowing of Arther*, VIII, 5 ff.:

'He sayd : Sirs, in þour cumpany
Myne avow make I,

Were he nevyr so hardy,
þone *Satanas* to say.'

Ibid. XV, 1 ff.:

'There downe knelus he
And prayus tille him, that was so fre :

Send me the vittore !
This *Satanas* me seekes.'

Alexander, A l. 1158 ff., about the stable of a horse that feeds on men :

'They sawe lygge in theyr looke legges and armes,
Fayre handes and feete freaten too the bonne,
Of menne, þat myslych wer mured thethin,
By iustes unioyfull iugged too death.'

See Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 153* : 'Ausser den Angaben über die Körpergrösse der Eber machen auch die beiden bezeichnungen *aversier* und *maufel*, welche für die von Begon und Aubert erlegten Eber gebraucht werden, germanischen Einfluss wahrscheinlich. Da die von den Heiden als göttlich verehrten Wesen bei den Christen zu Teufeln wurden, kann man diese mittelalterliche Auffassung des Ebers aus dem altgermanischen Ebercultus erklären.'

Page 38. A l. 777-80. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 365 ff.:

'Yn a foreste there he can ryde,
Where the bore had wonte to bee ;
Tydynges of hym sone he fonde,
Slayne men on every honde,

That grymly was to see
Bryght helmes he fonde strawed wyde,
As men of armys had loste ther pryde,
That wyckyd bore had them slayne.'

Avowing of Arther, XII, 5 ff.:

'Men myzte inoh (MS. *nozte*) his cowche kenne
For howundes and for slayn men,
That he hade draun to his denne
And brittunt alle to bonus.'

A l. 781. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 607.

A l. 784. Cf. *Avowing of Arther*, XV, 5 f.:

'Alle wrothe wex that sqwyne,
Blu and brayd vppe his bryne.'

A l. 785. Cf. O l. 2228; *Anturs of Arther*, IX, 12 :

'Hyr *enyn* were holket and *holle*.'

Death and Liffe, l. 165 f. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 63, in a description of Lady Death) :

'[Her] eyes farden as the fyer, that in the furnace burnes ;
They were *hollow* in her head with full heanye browes.'

Morte Arthure, l. 1083 in the description of a giant :

'And herede to þe *hole egyhne* with hyngande browes.'

Chaucer, *Cant. Tales* 'The Knight's Tale,' l. 505 :

'His *eyen holwe* and grisly to beholde.'

A l. 786 f. Cf. A l. 2882 and *Degarre*, l. 369 f. :

'Blowinde and *yenend* (ed. *zemend*) al so,
Als he him wolde *swolewe* tho.'

A l. 792. Cf. here S N C M l. 2753¹⁸, *Tristrem*, l. 1451 f. :

'Þe deuul dragouns *hide*
Was hard so ani flint,'

and my note to this line. *Child's Ballads*, III, p. 59, st. 27, a sword is called
'As hard as any *fynt*.'

The same rhyme *dent*: *fent* occurs in *Tristrem*, l. 1450: 2, *Perceval*, l. 2057 f., *Havelok*, l. 2666 f.

A l. 795 f. Cf. A l. 1745 f.; *Launfal*, l. 460 f.:

'He smot to Launfal and he to hym.
Well sterne strokes and well *grym*.'

Degarre, l. 543 f.: 'He turned his stede with herte *grim*
And rod to the king and he to him.'

We meet with the same rhyme *him*: *grim* in *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 550 f. and l. 1465 f.

C l. 789¹ ff. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 389 f.:

'Hys gode spere in sonder braste,
The *hedd* wolde not in hym glyde.'

M l. 654. The statement that a man is no coward is a typical one; cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 725.

O l. 654. Cf. O l. 2450 and l. 2479; as to the meaning of *ataynt*, cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 3612:

'Ys sted wax al *ateynte*,'

where *ateynte* is the translation of Old French *estancies* (l. 4086); *Generides*, A, l. 8997 ff.:

'The stedes vndre hem gan feint,
And after thei were so *atteynt*,
That on the ground both thei fol.'

Page 39. A l. 797 f. Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1318, and Kaluza's to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1423 f. In *Eglamour* the fight of the hero with the boar lasts much longer, cf. l. 398 f.:

'And fyghtyth with the wyldre swyne with woo
Thre dayes and more.'

A l. 799. Cf. A l. 1187; C l. 1399⁷³ f.; *Joseph of Arimathie*, l. 552:

'And þei were *weri of-fouȝten*'

Alisaunder, l. 506 f.: 'The goshaue, of whom the thought,
Hit is thyseolue, *wery of-foughȝt*.'

Instead of *of fouȝte* I ought to have written *of-fouȝte*.

A l. 800 = E l. 4313¹²⁸; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 4590 f.:

'They went out and ful wel foughȝte,
For of *lif* heom no *roughȝte*.'

Otuel, l. 1003 f.: 'Rouland and Oliner fouȝten,
Þat of here liues nouȝt ne rouȝten.'

Grail, p. 354, l. 477 f.: 'And whanne they hadden thus long ifowghȝte,
That nethir lyown of here *lyf ne rouȝhte*.'

and Schick's note to Lydgate's *Temple of Glas*, l. 939 f.

A l. 801. To this line we must supply *wery* from l. 799.

A l. 805. Before this line we have to supply: 'They might bring it to a decision.'

A l. 811. Cf. A l. 2489, *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 845:

'And at anoþer *venov*.'

and Wächter's note to this line (*Untersuchungen über die beiden mittelenglischen gedichte 'Roland and Vernagu' und 'Otuel'*, I, Berlin 1885, p. 41). He cites, besides these two passages in *Sir Beues*, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1074:

'The lyon made a gret *venu*.'

I add *Arthur*, l. 307 f.: 'Eche of þese vyve at her venyw
Brouȝt zyx þousand at har retenyw.'

Guy, C, l. 8536: 'The geaunte had a *venu caste*.'

A l. 812. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 1 ff.:

'Syth the tyme þat Cryst Iesu
Thorough hys *grace* and *vertu*
Was in þis world bore,' etc.

- A l. 813 f. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 403 ff. :
 'The knyght cowde no bettur redd,
 But stroke faste on the swynes hedd,
 Hys tuschys he brake thore.'
- A l. 817-21. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 409 ff. :
 'The kyng of Sydon an huntynge ys gon
 Wyth men of armys mony oon,
 The bore then harde he jelle.'
- S l. 799. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 8276 :
 'As a man, that was wery of fyght.'
- Partonope*, A, l. 2125 f. : 'But so hit happyd, that they both be
 So wery of fyght, hit neded to breth.'
- M l. 659. Cf. *The Eremyte and the ouclawe* (*Englische Studien*, Vol. XIV, p. 175),
 l. 249 :
 'So feble he was and faynt.'
- and Mätzner's *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 88, s. v. *feint*.
- M l. 664. Cf. *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 2410 f. :
 'Or eyther of vs shall other slayne,
 Blythe shall I neuyr be.'
- Ibid.* l. 2426 f. : 'Nay, corderment thar the neuyr wene,
 Tylle on of vs haue other slayne.'
- Page 40. A l. 822-4. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 842 ff. :
 'Hys sword haþ pyzt
 Into þe moun ryzt euene þo,
 And karf þe hert ryzt euene alwo.'
- Guy*, C, l. 6757 ff. :
 'Dat swine anon oþain him com, Dat þe hert clef euene alwo :
 And Gij smertlich smot him anon, Alle ded he fel to grounde þo.'
- A l. 825 f. We meet with the same rhyme *hot : smot*, in *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 794 f.
 and l. 823 : 6; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1899 f.; *Guy*, A, l. 904 f.; *Reinbroun*, st. 82, l. 4 f.; *Guy*,
 B, l. 6497 f. and l. 8303 f.
- A l. 826-8. See my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 684. Cf. *Avowing of Arther*, XVII, 1 ff. :
 'The king couthe of venery, The hed of that hardy
 Colurt him fulle kyndely, He sette on a stake.'
- Eglamour*, l. 298 f. : 'Then had syr Egyllamowre don to dedd
 A grete herte and tan the hedd.'
- Ibid.* l. 499 ff. : 'Lorde, seyde the knyght, y dud hym falle,
 Gyf me the hedd and take thou alle,
 Thou wottyst wele, hyt ys my fee.'
- Ibid.* l. 631 f. : 'The knyght takyth hys leve and farys
 Wyth the geantys hedd and the borys,
 The weyes owre lorde wylle hym lede.'
- Here, the *tronsoun of the spere* does the same service as the *tinde*, in *Tristrem*, l. 507 f. :
 'He tizt þe mawe on tinde
 And eke þe gargiloun.'
- A l. 829. The omission of the definite article before *horn* is probably wrong, though it
 is also wanting in N. If we read in *King Horn*, l. 1167 :
 'Drink to Horn of horne,'
 and *ibid.* l. 1181 : 'Horn dronk of horn a stounde,'
 I think the article is omitted only in order to complete the pun. For the phrase *ase wel*
coupe, see Zielke, *Sir Orfeo*, p. 18; for the contents of the line, cf. *Eglamour*, l. 300 :
 'The pryce he blewe fulle schylle.'
- Guy*, C, l. 6761 : 'He opened þat swine and blewe priis.'

A l. 832. Whilst we here learn that Beves intends to give the head of the boar to Iosian, we read afterwards, l. 903 f., that he presents it to King Ermin. But these lines are only in A S N, so that this surprising contradiction turns out to be the addition of an English writer, and does not belong to the original text of the poem. Still, it is a well-known act of civility to present the head of a killed beast to a lady; cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3474 ff.:

'The knyghte wendythe into þe halle,
Thre hedys he present her wyth all,
That high and hathel es,'

and my note to this passage; see besides, Bormann, *Die Jagd*, p. 96 f.

The whole description of Beves's fight with the boar is far more detailed in the English version than in any other, and differs considerably from all the others; cf. the French, l. 487-49 = *Icelandic*, p. 215²⁷-216¹², = Celtic, p. 522²⁷⁻²⁸. According to the French, the boar attacks Beves as soon as it perceives him. Beves pricks his horse with his spurs, and hits the boar with his spear in the mouth; the spear pierces the boar's heart, but breaks to pieces. Then Beves dismounts from his horse, draws his sword, and cuts off the boar's head.

It appears from my quotations that the descriptions of boar-huntings in Middle-English poetry bear to a certain degree a typical character.

A l. 837. Cf. my note to *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 79. On the duties of the steward see the note to *Tristrem*, l. 2435.

A l. 841 f. The same rhyme occurs in *Eger and Grine*, A l. 17 f.

A l. 843. As to the official duties of the foresters, cf. Bormann, *Die Jagd*, p. 103, and Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 165, s. v. *forester*. In *Triamour*, A l. 1051 ff., we read of a encounter of the hero with twelve foresters.

A l. 845 almost = A l. 898. See Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 469; and cf. besides, *Degrevant*, l. 1589: 'Dame Myldor wist righte nouzt.'

William of Palerne, l. 1476:

'But þe worþi William þer of wist he nouzt.'

cf. the French, l. 460:

'De kaunke ele pense ne set rien Bovoun.'

A l. 846 = A l. 4352. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Ch.*, p. 16 f., and *Otuel*, l. 1192:

'Bi god, þat al þe world haueþ wrouzt.'

M l. 682. Cf. M l. 3895, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 4.

M l. 681 f. We meet with the same rhyme *conquerour: honour* in *Lambewell*, l. 109 f.; Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Knight's Tale,' l. 139 f.

Page 41. A l. 849. Examples for the juxtaposition of *griþ* and *pes* are enumerated by Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 323, s. v. *grið*; cf. besides, *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 8224:

'And left þer stille in pais and griþ.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 3312:

'As they moste have pes and griþ.'

Marien-Legende, l. 351 (Horstmann, *Leg.* p. 333):

'That lyued in pese and gryþt.'

Octovian, l. 1785 f.: 'And yn France plener pes
Was cryde and gryþ.'

A l. 850. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6969 f.:

'Lordynges, he sayde, layes upon,
Letes off these houndes ascape non.'

Arthour and Merlin, l. 9323 f.:

'And our gred: Sle, lay on,
Kepe here, kepe þere, lete passe non!'

See too Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2056.

A l. 852. Of this remarkable construction of *drawe* I know only one more instance, in *Ferumbras*, l. 4421:

'þan castep þour gonels of anon, and drawe we to our wepnes enerechon.'

A l. 855 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 676:

'He had nothyr hors nor spere,
Nor no wepyn hym with to were.'

The same rhyme *were : spere* occurs in *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 549 f.; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 259 f.; *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6568 f.

As an imitation of this passage we may consider *Eger and Grine*, A l. 55 ff.:

'His kniffe was forth, his sheath was gone, A truncheon of a speare he bore
His scaberd by his tigh was done, And other weapons he bare noe more.'

A l. 858 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 661 ff.:

'De rede geaunt smitte bore
To Libeaus wiþ þe bore,
As man, þat wold awede.'

Kaluza supposes this idea to be borrowed from *Sir Beues*, as the corresponding passage in *Le Bel Inconnu* differs. But even here the French text does not agree with the English, cf. l. 474 f.:

'Boefs prist en sa mein la trounsoun de sa launce,
Deus en abata mort' etc.

In the French poem *Doon de Maience*, l. 2077 ff., we are told that Doon, when a squire tries to take from him a roe, which he has killed, beats him with the body of the animal till he breaks his neck (cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 144).

A l. 860 f. This passage does not say from whom Beves gets the sword Morgelai; in l. 955 we read that he took it from the steward himself.

A l. 867 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1183 ff.:

'For, whom Libeaus arauȝte,
After his ferste drauȝte
He slep for evermare.'

C l. 829 ff. Instead of A l. 829-50, C gives only six lines, which correspond exactly with the French, l. 461-3:

'Il vint de bois a coite de esporun.
A taunt este vus X foresteres, ke ja ne eient pardoun!
Sa mort unt juré tuz par graunt traisoun.'

= Icelandic, p. 216²³ ff., = Celtic, p. 522² ff. The only difference is, that in C 12 foresters are named, in A = French = Celtic, only 10; in Icelandic there are 11. Next to C stand M O, where, l. 677-82, a trait from the fable of *Tristan* is introduced; cf. *Tristrem*, l. 1492 ff.:

'De steward com þat tide, And toke it Ysoude þar
De heued oway he schar And seyð, dere he hadde hir bouȝt.
And brouȝt

That this is really nothing but a reminiscence of that fable is proved by the fact that in A S N l. 837 ff. a steward is introduced, who is not found in any other version.

C l. 852. Cf. the French, l. 467:

'Boefs le oi e *quida* trere le braunc.'

C l. 854 = M l. 690. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 216²³ f.:

'þar sem hann hafði höggvið höfuð af villigeltinum.'

= Celtic, p. 522²: 'where he had cut off the boar's head.' On the other hand, A l. 854 and O l. 690 agree with the French, l. 471:

'Mes il le oblia la ou il tua le sengler.'

S N l. 866. After *he*, *him* has been omitted by the scribe.

M l. 688. In a note to *Sir Thopas*, l. 165 (*Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 507), I have said that Middle-English poets rarely make mention of the scabbard of the sword; here it is spoken of only in M O; but cf. for instance, *Octavian*, C l. 889 f.:

'Clement the swyrde drawe owt wolde,
Gladwyn, hys wyfe, schoulde þe scabard holde.'

M l. 689 f. The rhyming words must be spelt *heued* : *heued* here and C l. 853 f.; but cf. *Eglamour*, l. 739 f.: 'And with the stoinpe, that hym was *leuyd*,
He stroke the knyght in that *hedd*.'

M l. 691. The words *hym nouȝt* must be transposed.

Page 42. A l. 877 f. Cf. A l. 1765 f. and *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 7094 :

'ȝif we *wel* gunne, do we now *bet*.'

A l. 879 f. An ironical expression. He intended to make peace with the foresters in the same manner as with the knights, viz. by killing them. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 335 f.:

'Al men maden her acord
Wiȝ axes, speres, kniif and sword.'

Alisaunder, l. 1763 ff. : 'Seggith Darie that songe,
That y nul with him acorde
Bothe with egge of sweorde.'

Ibid. l. 1839 f. : 'Ord of spere and ord of egge
Schal at heore acordement beon.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4644 ff. :

'What scholde dogges doo but dye ?
Alle the flok hoppyd hedless,
In this manere I *made pes*.'

Generides, A, l. 4213 ff. : 'He rode to sir Lucas ; with his spere
Out of his sadel he gan him bere ;
Right ther he had ful nigh his *pees*.'

A l. 886 f. We learn from these lines that the pronominal subject of a sentence may be omitted, not only if it has been employed in the preceding one as an oblique case (see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 10), but even after a passive construction ; cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 295 :
'*Pai* were souȝt and founde hem nouȝt,'
and my note to that line.

A l. 892. A typical expression ; cf. for instance, *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7321 :

'But he *is* a man of mckyll myght.'

Ottuell, l. 514 f. : 'He es so ferse in armes to fyghte
And a man of mckill myghte.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 387 : 'For he was man of myche myght.'

Ibid. l. 2147 : 'As thou arte man of myche myght.'

Ibid. l. 2463 : 'As men that were of myche myght.'

Generides, A, l. 2548 : 'And was a man of grete myght.'

This line in our text corresponds to the French, l. 483 :

'A, Mahun, dist ele, cum Boefs est hardis !'

A l. 893. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 566 ff. :

'Ladie, thogh *al this world* myn were,
I had leuer lese it euery dele
Than youre bodie, by seint Michel.'

A l. 897 f. The same rhyme *becouȝt* : *nouȝt* occurs *Seven Sages*, A, l. 637 f., l. 1291 f., l. 2187 f., l. 2309 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 4814 f.; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 295 f.; *King of Tars*, V l. 477 : 83; *William of Shoreham*, p. 139, f.

A l. 896—900 are neither in the French nor in the other versions, at least at this very place ; but l. 898—900 seem to be borrowed from a former similar passage of the French, l. 457 :

'De kaunt ke ele pense ne set Boefs mie.'
l. 456 : 'Isi dist la pucele, sovent plure e suspire.'

Both lines were omitted in the corresponding passage of A, l. 763 ff.

A l. 901. For the rhyme *beleued* : *heued* cf. here A, l. 939 f. and Kaluza's note to *Ilibeaus Desconus*, l. 1483 f.

A l. 903 f. See my note to A l. 832, and cf. besides *Guy*, A, l. 7301 f. :

'To Warwike he is ywent,
Wiȝ þat heued he made þe king present,'

viz. of a dragon. See besides Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 149. The corresponding passage in the French, l. 486 f., runs thus:

'A son seignour le rois est venu meinteuaunt,
De le chef le sengler li ad fet presaunt.'

C l. 857 ff. Cf. the French, l. 475 ff.:

'Deus en abata mort saunz nule demuraunce,
E puis abati deus autres, ki ke en eit peisaunce,
E puis le quinte e pus le sinie saunz plus de repentaunce;
Hardement as autres Boefs se launce.
Les quatre veient ke les sis sunt occis . . .
Guenchent lur chivaus si se sunt fuis.'

= Icelandic, p. 216³⁶ ff., = Celtic, p. 522, ff.

But for the slight difference in reference to the number of the foresters, the French text and C agree fully. Nearest to C stands M l. 693-6. A differs considerably; according to it, Beves has to do not only with 10 foresters, but with the steward and 24 knights besides. This exaggeration is, of course, due to a minstrel, who wanted to heighten the exploits of his hero. Whilst Beves defends himself, in C M O, in the French, and the other foreign versions, with a fragment of a broken spear, he fights in A with the head of the boar, and wins the sword Morgelai from a pagan. The rest of the description of the fight in A consists of typical phrases. It is very remarkable that just at the end of this scene the writer of A should refer us to the French original (l. 888): we see by this instance how insignificant this kind of quotation is.

In writing *Iesus* instead of *Mahoun*, S N l. 896 forget that Iosiane is still a heathen girl; cf. S N l. 934.

C l. 901. The reading *fosters* may be better than *folk* in A; but cf. *peple*, A l. 943.

Page 43. A l. 915. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 533 ff.:

'The wekyd geant comyn was
And cryed as he were wode.'

See besides Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, p. 202 to l. 6263.

It is very odd that Bradmond is introduced here for the first time, without a word being said about his personal qualities; cf. below on C.

A l. 919 f. Cf. S N l. 4133; *Generides*, A, l. 5483 f.:

'He shal hir wyn in pleyyn bataile,
And elles he shal now on hir faile.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1285 f.:

'And wol often, in playn batayle,
They slowe knyghtes and gret putayle,' etc.

A l. 921 f. *anuze*: *destruize* is a very favourite rhyme in the romances: some examples are collected in my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2091.

A l. 923 is not in the French.

A l. 924-6 corresponds to the French, l. 507 ff.:

'Iosiane girra delez le moun costé,
E puis serra doné a doel e a vilté
A le plus mauveis ke seit en ma tere trové,'

= Celtic, p. 523¹⁴ f. I have noticed the following similar passages in Middle-English poems, *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 2264 ff.:

'And depely has he sworn hys ath,
With maystry pat he sal hir wyn,
And pat þe laddes of his kychyn
And also pat his werst fote-knave

His wil of þat woman sal have,
Bot I to-morn might find a knyght,
Pat durst with hym selven fyght.'

Seege of Melaine, l. 868 ff.:

'Of alle þe damesels bryghte and scheno
þe sowdane hade hym selfe, I wene,
Paire althere maydynhede.

By tham ylkone he lay a nyghte,
And sythen mariede hir vnto a knyghte,
þay leffed one haythen lede.'

Generides, A, l. 3139 ff., a messenger demands the Sowdon's daughter for his master :

'Deliver hir me nov, I rede,
And to my lord I shal hir lede,
And withyn dais twelf
I shal hir bring ageyn my self,
For bi than, I dar wel say,

His appetite he shal delay ;
For long he loueth not forto wow,
Sith that he may find ynow ;
Therfor send him hir without respit,
Thou shalt it finde for thi profit.'

C l. 907 ff. Cf. the French, l. 490 ff.:

'Quant ceo out dist li reis, si less a taunt,
Li rois mounta en sa tur fort e combataunt,
E a une fenestre ad mis son chef avaunt :
Il vist un roi paen vener e tote sa gent

Bien urent C mil fort e combataunt.
Li rois Heremine fu en sa tur amount,
Il regarda aval, si ad veu Brademound,
Roi fu de Damascle, ke dampnedu confound.'

= Icelandic, p. 216^{ab} ff., = Celtic, p. 523^s ff. That A l. 907 f. are not in C is self-evident, because C does not know the steward ; A l. 909-16 report the same facts as C, but do not cling so closely to the original. The fact that Brademond is king of Damascus, is omitted in A.

M l. 705 ff. According to this text, king Bradmond has not yet come to Armenia, but has sent a message to Ermin.

M l. 708. Goliath, the well-known Philistine giant (cf. 1 Samuel xvii. 25, and Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' l. 934 ff.), is here considered as a heathen god ; but, so far as I know, this is the only instance of that honour being attributed to him. For the rest of this line cf. the French, l. 500 :

'E jurunt par Mahun, ke sa file averunt,'

= Icelandic, p. 216^{ab}, = Celtic, p. 523^s f. M agrees closer with the French than A l. 915 f. or C l. 907^f f.

M l. 712. Cf. the French, l. 505 :

'Leo ne vus lerrai chasteus ne citez,'

= Celtic, p. 523^{is}.

M l. 713 f. That Bradmond will come to Armenia in the first week (*day* O) of May, seems to be a clumsy repetition of A l. 91 f. = M l. 103 f. But notice *King of Tara*, A l. 154 ff.:

'Of bateyl þai gun sett a day,
Of seynt Eline, þe þridde in May,
No lenger no wald þai lende.'

M l. 714. *hold his day* means 'observe the fixed day,' though that meaning of *day* be not mentioned in Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 581 f., s. v. *day*.

O l. 705. *nat longe duryng* is a curious example of an absolute participle of the present tense. The instances which E. Einenkel quotes, *Streifzüge durch die mittlenglische Syntax*, Münster 1887, p. 64, are somewhat different.

Page 44. A l. 931. It is true that by the insertion of *tolde hem how* from S N, the line becomes very long, but the French text seems to require these words ; cf. l. 514 :

'De le fort roi Bradmound lur ad il tut countez.'

A l. 937. Before *him* the relative pronoun in the nominative case is to be supplied.

A l. 945 = A l. 3644 ; cf. l. 4485 ; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 487 f.:

'All yarred into þe tep ;
Everich swor his dep,'

and Kaluza's note to this line. *dep* instead of *tep* is also written in C l. 1283²⁴.

A l. 949 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1193 f.:

'And þowt in þat forest
To sle Libeaus þat kniȝt.'

A l. 953 f. Other examples for the rhyme *heuēd* : *iuēd* are collected in *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXXV.

S N l. 935 = M l. 723. Cf. the French, l. 518 :

'Bon secours vus freit, sachez de veritez !'

M l. 717. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1820 :

'De Amyral wax þan wood and wroþ' ;

Amis and Amiloun, l. 1357:

'Pan was sir Amiloun wroþ and wode.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 8062: 'The kynge was wrothe and wel ney wode.'

Page 45. A l. 971 f. Cf. *Degarre*, l. 994 f.:

'In armes, that were riche and sur,
With the scheld of asur.'

A l. 973 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 3925 f.:

'The champe, of goules red and bright,
With riche stoones bordred aright.'

Ibid. l. 4075 f.: 'The champe of gold, I you ensure,
With riche stoones in the bourdure.'

Neither this description of the arms nor a similar one, A l. 3783 ff., is in the French or in any of the foreign texts of the story; they are evidently added by an English writer; but I am unable to say from where he got them. In the French we read only l. 564:

'En son escu out depeint un lioun.'

As to the different figures of animals in the shields, cf. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, II, p. 93, where we find three examples for eagles.

A l. 978. *Sent* instead of *Of sent* is strange; for the sense of *ofsenden* see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1654. After l. 977 a (,) must be put instead of the (.)

A l. 980. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 3809:

'Conquerid hap he of kyng Claryoun An hors, þat is worþ mani a toun.'

Guy, B, l. 3625 f.: 'Sythen he gurde hym wyth hys bronde:
Hyt was worthe moche londe.'

A l. 982. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 945:

'So seide, þat sij þat sijt,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

C l. 987 ff. Cf. the French, l. 524 f.:

'Si en tua sis, les autres ad afolez,
Mes il en fuirent, taunt furent espuntez,'

= Celtic, p. 523²⁴ f. These three accounts agree pretty well with each other; even M l. 724-6 stand quite near, whilst the corresponding passage in A l. 937-59 is far longer, and corresponds upon the whole to A l. 847 ff. Only A l. 939-42 are taken from the French, l. 521-3, = Celtic, p. 523²¹ f., = M l. 727 f.; these lines are accidentally omitted in C.

C l. 963. Cf. the French, l. 528:

'Boefs, dist li roi, a moi entendez!'

C l. 968. Cf. the French, l. 531:

'Sire, ceo dist Boefs, si seit, com vus comaundez.'

S N C l. 982². It was a desirable quality of harness, not to be too heavy; see V. Schirring, *Die Vertheidigungswaffen im altfranzösischen Epos*, Marburg 1887, p. 39. He cites *Chanson de Roland*, l. 2864:

'Vestent osbercs blancs e forz e legiers.'

M l. 733 f. are only in this text. Also the following speech of the king differs from the other texts without affording anything new.

M l. 740 is an absurd reading, which looks like a corruption from A l. 980.

Page 46. A l. 983. Many instances of *wel* and *faire* are collected by Zupitza in his note to *Athelston*, l. 81; see besides, Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, p. 163 to l. 671 f.

A l. 984 = French, l. 536:

'Par arme trenchaunt ne poeit estre empiré.'

Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 4454 f.: 'Theo hawberk was ymad ful wel,
That therynne myghte entre no steil.'

Guy, B, l. 11325 f.: 'Nopyng myjt depart hys hawberk wele,
Swyrde nor spere ne knyfe of stele.'

See besides, *Ferumbras*, l. 4539 ff.:

'Ac for þat strok had he non hoþe, For he was þanne to-be-toþe
Body and heued ysame
With an hard crested serpentis fel, On which non eged tol ne may no del
With no strok entame.'

It was another good quality of harness (armour), that no edge tool could enter and ruin it; see Schirling, *Die Vertheidigungswaffen*, p. 39.

A l. 985 f. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 389 and 396, and Kaluza's note to *Lübeaus Desconus*, l. 749.

A l. 987 f. = French, l. 542 f.:

'La pucele li doune un destrer prisé,
Unkes meilour cheval de li ne fu trové.'

Readers may have the impression that the horse Arundel is mentioned here for the first time in the poem; but we have met with it before, in A l. 589 f.

A l. 990. Cf. A l. 4424.

A l. 989 f. The rhyme *lep*: *hep* occurs frequently; cf. for instance *Guy*, B, l. 1843 f., 3367 f., 4883 f., 5485 f.

A l. 992. Cf. the French, l. 566:

'E quarante mil out de compainouns,'

= Celtic, p. 524⁴. None of the English MSS. agree entirely with the French as to this number.

C l. 984². Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 397. For the contents of this line, cf. *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 423 ff.:

'My sword, that so wyll ys wrowyt,
A better than yt know y nowght
With in crystyn mold.'

C l. 984⁴. Cf. *Sege of Melaine*, l. 1087 ff.:

'And thare he wane þe sarazene swerde,
And, certis, with þat (MS. þat with!) one the erthe
He conquered many a lande.'

C l. 984¹ ff. = M l. 743 ff. In order to get the most original form of the English text, I first quote the respective lines of the French, l. 532 ff.:

'Unes chauses lassa ke mult furent sarrez,	Roi Hermine chause les esporouns deorrez,
Après ad un hauberk en son dos endosez,	Seint la espeie par le senestre costez,
Ke ne peise mie x deners de moné.	Unkes meilour braunc ne fu de ascer forgé . . .
Mes ne quide nent, mult esteit serré,	L'en le apele Murgleie, conquis out meint
Par arme treuchaunt ne poeit estre empiré.	regné.'

The French, l. 532, begins with the chauses, which are entirely omitted in the English texts. But the Celtic, p. 523²⁰ f., mentions instead 'a good light secure acketon,' = A l. 979. French, l. 533 = Icelandic, p. 217²⁰ f., = Celtic, is rendered in A l. 981 = M l. 741; the only difference is, that in these texts the girl gives Beves the harness, in the French the king. To the French, l. 534, answers S N C l. 982². To the French, l. 538 ff. answer C l. 984¹ ff. = M. 743 ff., the difference being the same as in the former case. In reference to this point, A l. 975 agrees more closely with the French, where the sword is mentioned earlier. A l. 976-8, which are not found here in the French, may be caused by the French, l. 563:

'E Boefs s'en va ov tut le gonfanoun.'

C l. 989⁴. It is the pride of a skilful rider not to touch the stirrup when he is backing his horse; cf. here l. 1946; Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 501; Kitzé, *Das Ross*, p. 40: my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5865 f. and the following passages, *Guy and Colebronde*, l. 166 ff.:

'Then without any stirropp, verament,
Into the saddle he sprent
And sate there sadd and still.'

Lancelot, l. 3130 ff.: 'Magre his fois he to his courseir socht
Deliverly, as of o mychty hart,
Without steropis in to his sadill start.'

- Guy*, C, l. 10569 f.: 'And on hys sted he lepyd full ryzt,
Styrtrop ther towchyd he none.'
- Generides*, A, l. 7269 f.: 'Ageyn dressed him Generides,
Without bridel, and stiroples.'
- C l. 989^a. Cf. *Anturs of Arther*, VIII.⁷ f.:
'That thus haue laft me allone, at my dethe day,
With on the *grymlökkest goot*, that euer herd I grete.'
- Ermyn intrusts Beves to the grim ghost, that is, to the devil, because he is a heathen, instead of commending him to God (cf. M l. 4296).
- C l. 989¹¹ f. = M l. 755 f. I: was common for a leader before and during a battle to sound a horn, in order to assemble his followers; see Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 558; cf. *Avowing of Arther*, XXX, 9 ff.:
'Thenne the day beganne to daw,
The kinge his bugulle *con blaw*,
His knyztus couthe hitte welle *knaw*.'
- Lancelot*, l. 1034 ff.: 'When that the knyghtis armyt war ilkon,
To warnyng them vp goith the bludy sowp,
And euery knyght vpon his hors is bown.'
- William of Palerne*, l. 1153 ff.:
'And whanne þe renkes were arayed, redly as þei wold,
Bugles and bemes men gun blowe fast,
And alle maner menestracie þere was maad þanne,
Forto hardien þe hertes of here heij burnes.'
- With C l. 989-93 cf. the French, l. 543 ff.:
'Unkes meillour cheval de li ne fu trové . . .
Boefs mounte aus, ki estru ne sout gré.'
- l. 561 f.: 'A taunt vint Hermine o le flori gernoun,
Ses chevalers comaunda trestuz a Bovoun.'
- l. 559: 'Boefs corne un corn par moult grant fertez,
Adunt se armerent tuz ceus de la cité.'
- l. 563: 'E Boefs s'en va on tut le gonfanoun,'
= Icelandic, p. 217²⁸ ff., = Celtic, p. 523_a.
- M l. 742. Only in this version of the English poem is the helmet mentioned; there is no corresponding line in the French text as we have it now; but cf. the Celtic, p. 523²⁸ f.:
' . . . and on those a golden glittering helmet.'
- M l. 748. It is typical in medieval poetry to say that a horse is the best in the world; cf. A l. 1498; Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 81 f.; Kitze, *Das Ross*, p. 32. Cf. *Carle off Carlile*, l. 433 f. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 292):
'An ambling white palfrey,
The fairest he was on the mold.'
- Amadas*, B st. XLV, l. 4 f.: 'And the stede that he on rode,
Wasse the best that euyr mon hade,
In iusting for to see.'
- M l. 749. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 10550 f.:
'They brought a sted to hys hand,
The swyftest of all England.'
- The principal quality of a horse is his speed; cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 64 ff.; Kitze, *Das Ross*, p. 29 f.
- M l. 751 f. Cf. the French, l. 544 f.:
'Unkes deu ne fist beste, sachez de verité,
Ke li ateindereit de un arpent mesuré.'
- M l. 753. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 381.
- M l. 754. Instead of this line we find in the French, l. 549-58, a dialogue between Beves and Iosian, of which this may be a reminiscence.

M l. 759 f. Cf. the French, l. 569 :

'Deus taunt out plus hommes ke ne out Bovoun.'

M l. 765. Cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 41, l. 10 :

'Ayter ost gan oter asaille.'

M l. 766. Strike out the (,) after *partye*, as l. 767 is to be connected with the preceding one.

O l. 748. On this and similar phrases, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 63 ; nearest to this line comes *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1735 :

'De best knyght, pat on grund mai ga.'

Page 47. A l. 997. Cf. the French, l. 572 :

'Plus estoit velu ke nul porc o tusun.'

= Icelandic, p. 217⁸⁰ f., = Celtic, p. 524' ff. We see the English translator has chosen a comparison of his own ; but cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 5406 f. :

'Hy weren blake-fethered on the wombe.

And *rough* on the rigge, as a lombe.'

Ibid. l. 5768 f. : 'There hy seighen men, ich wil avowe,
And wymmen as beres *rowe*.'

Ibid. l. 5956 : 'He was *rougher* than any kn.'

Ibid. l. 6124 : '*Rough* they weore so a beore.'

Ibid. l. 6261 : 'And *rough* as beore to the hond.'

A l. 999. As to the verbs used in this phrase, see Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 750, who mentions *strike* and *smite* ; cf. *Guy*, B, l. 5125 :

'They *take* per stedys wyth per sporys.'

Ibid. l. 10253 : 'Hys hors wyth the spurres he *prykke*.'

That the spurs are golden is not said in the corresponding passage of the French, l. 576, but in an earlier one, l. 534, which was omitted there by the translator :

'Roi Hermine chause les esporouns *deorrez*.'

See Heidsiek, *Die ritterliche Gesellschaft*, p. 29 ; Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 106 ff. ; Kitzke, *Das Ross*, p. 42 ; cf. besides *Ottuell*, l. 1567 f. :

'Sir Otuell stroke his stede Floryne

With two *sporres of golde* full fyne.'

Guy, B, l. 401 f. : 'They hangyd on euery swyrle hylte

A peyre of *sporys* newe *gyllc*.'

Guy, C, l. 10546 f. : '*Sporrys* he had on hys hele

Of red gold euery deale.'

Sir W. Scott, *Marmion*, V l. 222 f. :

'White were his buskins, on the heel

His spurs inlaid of gold and steel.'

A l. 1000. *hors* is treated as a masculine, as it very often is in modern English ; cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7849. To *schold* we must supply *go on*, as often a verb of movement after auxiliary verbs ; cf. C l. 1055¹.

A l. 1004. Cf. the French, l. 580 :

'Ne le hauberk duble ne li vaut un *botoun*.'

A l. 1006. Cf. the French, l. 286, where Beves says to the dead porter :

'*Reposez vus*, fet le emfes, vus avez trop grant chaud !'

This line is not translated there, after A l. 418.

A l. 1008. Cf. Chaucer, *Can't. Tales*, 'The Knight's Tale,' l. 1700 :

'God spede you, go forth and *ley on faste*.'

S N l. 996. Cf. the French, l. 571 :

'Unkes *ne ama dieu*, einz ama Mahun.'

M l. 767 = *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4972 and l. 5394. Cf. here, M l. 3705 f. and *Richard*, l. 2576 : 'And many a thousand *bowe Turkeys*.'

As to the use of this word in Chaucer, cf. Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, Berlin 1893, p. 170, l. 922 f.

M. l. 761-70 are only in this text.

M l. 772. As to comparisons with a lion, cf. M l. 4070; *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXIII f.; and for Chaucer, F. Klaeber, *Das Bild bei Chaucer*, Theil I, Berlin 1892, p. 17 f.; see besides Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 186 f.

In the description of the fight between Beves and Radison, M differs from the French as well as from the other English versions.

M l. 785 f. The rhyming words *abasshid*: *trust* must be altered to *abast*: *trust*. Cf. the French, l. 595 f.:

'E pur ceo ke il fu mort, ke porta lur gonfanoun,
Lui plus hardi de tuz vodreit estre a mesoun.'

Page 48. A l. 1022. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1479:

'He *stiz* wiþ *mizt* and *main*.'

A l. 1023 f. Other examples of the rhyme *cost*: *ost* are collected in *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXXIV.

C l. 1007⁴. In order to restore the rhyme, I propose to read:

'He cryed and bad þem turne aye.'

C l. 1007¹⁶. I propose to read:

'Amatud *thagh* [he] there had be.'

C l. 1007²⁻²⁰. Cf. the French, l. 605 ff.:

'Bradmund Boefs voit si crie a haut cris:	Quei venistes vus quere en iceo pais?
Ke fetes vus? fet il. Ferez, mes amis!	Quidez vus aver losiane a cler vis?
Si les gens Hermine ne seient pendu ou occis,	Dunk fert entour li Boefs li hardis,
Iammes ne averez de moi le vailaunt un parsia.	Testes, pouns, pez, jambes il fet voler en laris.
Boefs si jetta un mult grant criz;	Que vus en dirrai plus! Mes einz ke fu middiz,
Dites moi, fet il, Bradmund le cheitifs,	Furent tote la gent roi Bradmund occis.'

= Icelandic, p. 218²⁴⁻⁴¹, = Celtic, p. 524²⁷ ff. C agrees rather closely with all these texts, while in A we find instead only l. 1033-6 in a somewhat later place; all the rest is entirely omitted.

C l. 1007²⁴. After *ythoght* several words are omitted by the scribe; I should like to read:

'And had ythoght [in a lite] stounde.'

M l. 791. Cf. A l. 8116, *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1291:

'King Arthour *haddo* god game,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

M l. 792. Cf. M l. 4126; *Alisaunder*, l. 3254 and l. 3845; *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 6813 f.

M l. 794. Cf. the French, l. 588 f.:

'E quatre *cent* abatent de le gent Bradmund.'

The number of the dead is exaggerated in C l. 1007², and still more in A l. 1018.

O l. 800. Cf. *Richard Cocr de Lion*, l. 4505 f.:

'In the necke he hyt hym withal,
That the hed *trendelyd* off as a bal.'

Octavian, C, l. 1270 ff.: 'And some soche bofettys he lente,
That the hedde fro the body wenta,
As hyt were a *bal*le.'

Octavian, l. 209 ff.: 'He drew þat hedde with lowryng chere
Into þe lady barm,
And seyde: Pley þe with þat *ball*.'

Page 49. A l. 1028. This line differs from the French, l. 625:

'E jure par Mahun, il les fra escorcher.'

= Icelandic, p. 218⁴⁴ f., = Celtic, p. 524³⁶ f.

SIR BEUES.

T

A l. 1027 f. *prisoun* : *raunsoun* is a frequent rhyme; cf. for instance, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2097 ff.; *Guy*, A, l. 5863 f., st. 153, l. 3 : 6; *Guy*, C, l. 1309 f., l. 7661 f., l. 7827 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 953 f., l. 1745 f., l. 5261 f., l. 7479 f., l. 7645 f.; *Ipomadon*, A, l. 4534 : 43; *Ferumbras*, l. 3493; Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 317 f. and l. 847 f.

A l. 1033 f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 4669 f.:

'And sayde : Charlis, pou olde wrecche,
Woldest þow oure relyques fecche?'

A l. 1040. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 506 f.:

'Libeaus wiþ miȝt and maiue
Felde him flat adoun.'

A l. 1041. Cf. the French, l. 637 :

'Merci, fet Bradmunt, beau duz sire Bovoun.'

A l. 1041 f. Cf. *Erl of Tolous*, l. 1126 f.:

'There þys traytour can hym ȝyld
Os recreaunt yn the fyld.'

and Lüdtke's note to these lines.

Generides, A, l. 6041 : 'Recreaunt þow most the yelde!'

Ipomadon, A, l. 8031 : 'And to me yeld the creaunte.'

Guy, A, st. 254, l. 5 f. : 'Or ouercomen, þat men may se,
Recreaunt in þe feld.'

Ferumbras, l. 434 : 'þow schalt þe ȝelde recreent.'

A l. 1045. *castel-tour* is a rare word; cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 158, and to *Ipomadon*, A l. 7601. We miss a verb in this line: the only way to remove the difficulty is to supply *I do in þe baddoun* from l. 1044, though no *And* stands before *sceti*. This explanation is confirmed by the French text, l. 638 f., where the construction is almost the same:

'Pur le coup ke me feris, metrai a tun baundoun,
Quatre cent cités, par mun deu Mahun!'

A l. 1049. Cf. A l. 2903, 3504, 4302; M l. 1970. As to the oath *be sein Martyn*, see my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 2014, and to *Ipomadon*, B, l. 1389; Skeat's note to *Gamelyn*, l. 53, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 24 f.

S N l. 1034¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 613 :

'Vus aurez le gibbet, pur veir le vus dis!'

These two lines evidently belonged to the original text, and are omitted in C after l. 1007¹².

S N C l. 1045, M l. 817. Cf. the French, l. 640 :

'E plus de treis mil chascus e donjouns.'

= Icelandic, p. 219² f., = Celtic, p. 524.

C l. 1049. I do not know any saint named *Gylmyn* = *Guillenin*. A knight *Gilmyn* is mentioned in *Guy*, C, l. 2131.

C l. 1050 = M l. 820. Cf. the French, l. 643 :

'Mes tu devendras le homme Hermine le fer.'

= Icelandic, p. 219² f.

Instead of *man* we find *own man*, *Generides*, A, l. 1416 :

'And alway be youre own man,'

or *plighte man*, *Guy*, C, l. 1962.

M l. 812. The construction is somewhat strange, but cf. Gower, *Conf. Amantis*, II, p. 182²⁴ ff.:

'But Pharao with wrong hem ladde
In servitude ayein the pees,
Til god let sende Moises,
To make the deliveraunce.'

Page 50. A l. 1055 f. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 71.

A l. 1058. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 582.

A l. 1059. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5421, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 442 f.

A l. 1060. In the French this point is among Beves's conditions, but not in Brademond's reply; cf. l. 646: 'Ja ne serras si hardi a moi contre ester,'
= Icelandic, p. 219⁶ f.

A l. 1063-68 are a pretty close translation of the French, l. 649 ff.:

'A dieus, quel damage, que il ne l'ut fet tuer!
Ke pus le fist Bradmund meint long jour juner
En sa presoun fust VII aunz tut plener,
Issi com vus me orrez ja endreit counter.'

feste, A l. 1066, = Fr. *juner*; S N evidently misunderstood the meaning of this word, as they add a *wykked*.

M l. 828. Cf. M l. 848 and *Tristrem*, l. 259:

'Redi to his somoun.'

M l. 836: 'He served him in another way of kindness.' Collections of epithets to *chere* are given in Breul's note to *Gourther*, l. 454; in Nuck's note to *Robert of Cisile*, l. 331; in Schleich's note to *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1638; in my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 8601, and in Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 120, *wors* is not amongst them. But I am inclined to think that we must read *manere* with O, instead of *chere*; cf. *Triamour*, A l. 1551:

'And *servyd hym* on the newe gyse.'

M l. 837-42. Cf. the French, l. 653 f.:

'Boefs ala les deus chevalers delier,
Ke roi Bradmund vout oveske li mener.'

= Icelandic, p. 219¹³ ff., = Celtic, p. 525⁴ f. I do not mean to say that M gives a translation of the French text, but in no other English MS. are the prisoners mentioned just here.

M l. 839 f. Cf. A l. 1083 f., M l. 905 f., C l. 1178¹ f.

Page 51. A l. 1069 f. The corresponding French line, 655, runs on so:

'Pus vint au roi Hermine, que taunt le deit amer.'

But A agrees more nearly with a much later line in the French, 865:

'Tretot *en chauntant* comence a chivacher.'

Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1390: 'They wente there forthe wyth *songe*.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 313 f.: 'De messagers anon forlit sprong,
I not bi waie yif pai song.'

A l. 1081. After *wer* I think *sell* should be inserted. But even the rhyme *mele: ate* is suspicious, and the reading of C, *sell: mele*, preferable; cf. S N l. 1079⁸ f.

A l. 1084 f. Only in E does Iosian lead Beves to her own room: in the French, l. 661, Ermin wants his daughter to give him a dinner in his room:

'E en *sa chaumbre* le servez a manger!'

S N l. 1070 stands nearer to the French, l. 655, than A; cf. C l. 1069 f. and M l. 843 f.

S N C l. 1078. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 219²⁰ f.:

'Nu þackar Erminrekr kongr Bevis mikiliga'

(= Now thanks the king E. Bevis most heartily); the same is shown by the French, l. 659:

'Boefs, dist Hermine, bien vus dei tener cher.'

= Celtic, p. 525⁶.

S N l. 1079 f. Cf. the French, l. 663:

'Ignelement Iosiane *desarme* le chevalier.'

M l. 845. The phrase 'make good visage' (= 'make good chere') I do not know elsewhere.

M l. 847. *feld* and *toun* occur frequently, one by the side of the other; cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2728.

M l. 852. *that* before an imperative form can only be explained by supplying of *I commande*.

M l. 858. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 928:

'To a *chaumbur* they hur *lad*.'

M l. 860. This phrase is a typical one for the preparations for dinner; see my note on *Tristrem*, l. 706. Cf. besides *Partonope*, B, l. 171:

'The boord was *setle*, the *kloht* was *spredd*.'

O l. 860. For *lay bordes* instead of *sett b.* cf. *Sir Degree*, l. 660 :

'But made him ready to *lay the bord.*'

Page 52. A l. 1087. This line is not in the French. To fetch him water to wash, was a service which a higher used to render to a lower in position ; cf. *Havelok*, l. 1231 ff. :

'And hure sistres sholen do He sholen hire clopen, washen and wringen,
Al that euere biddes sho ; And to *hondes water* bringen.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 3161 ff. :

'That I schulde hyre after be To *gyf water* to my *honde*,
Man of so grete pouste, And myn moder glad to hye,
That thou schuldest by glad to fonde, To brynge a towayl, myn handys to drye.'

A l. 1088. For the different meanings of *sonde*, see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 10477 ; here it means, of course, 'dish,' though the pronoun is before *sond* is rather offensive.

A l. 1089 f. For sitting on a couch in the day-time, viz. the introduction of the day-bed, see *Our English Home*, 3rd ed., Oxford and London 1876, p. 110 f. ; A. Schultz, *Das hässliche Leben*, l. p. 87 f. ; Doercks, *Haus und Hof*, p. 24 f. ; Shakspeare, *Twelfth Night*, II. v. 54. Cf. also *King Horn*, l. 303 f. :

'Heo sette him on bedde,
Wiþ Aþulf child heo wedde.'

Horn Child, l. 370 ff. : 'Anon hir selue hadde hem ledde,
To sitte opon her owen bedde,
Arlaund and Horn wiþ him.'

Yvain and Gawain, l. 749 ff. :

'In at þe dore sho him led A quylt ful nobil lay þaron,
And did him sit opon hir bed. Richer saw he never none.'

Eglamour, A l. 673 f. : 'That lady, was not for to hyde,
Sche sett hym on hur beddys syde.'

Degarre, l. 969 ff. : 'In to chaumber sche gan him lede
And vnarmed him anon
And set him hire bed vpon.'

Torrent of Portyngale, l. 1361 f. :

'The damysell so moche of pride
Set hym on her bed-syde.'

As to the rhyme *i-ete* : *isete*, cf. *Guy*, C, l. 4299 f. :

'Whanne the emperour *had ete*
And with Guy longe while *sete*.'

Guy, B, l. 425 f. : 'When þe knyghtys *had etyn*,
And at þe borde longe *setyn*.'

A l. 1091. *briȝt of hiwe* is a fixed epithet of Isoude ; cf. *Tristrem*, l. 1266 f. :

'Ysoude of heiȝe priis,
Þe maiden *briȝt of hewe*,'

and my note to these lines.

A l. 1095 f. Cf. *Erl of Tolous*, l. 562 f. :

'But ye do aftur my *red*,
Certenly, *y am but ded*.'

Ipomadon, A, l. 7423 f. : 'Dye I mvste for loue off thee,
I say the securlye.'

Guy, A, l. 368 ff. : 'Y dye for þe loue of þe.'

Launfal, l. 679 f. : 'But that thou lovy me,
Sertes, y dye for love of the.'

William of Palerne, l. 667 f. :

'And wirche wiþ me þi wille, or witterli in hast
Mi liif lelly is lorn, so loue now me hampria.'

The Grene Knight, l. 880 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 72) :

'Saith : Without I have the loue of thee,
My life standeth in dera.'

A l. 1097 f. are almost = 1109 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 474:

'Syr, he seyde, *that y do nylle.*'

A l. 1099 f. With these two lines we must supply: 'who has asked you in marriage'; cf. the French, l. 682: '*Ia vus ad demaundé le roi Brademound.*'

The reading of M l. 875 f. is clearer, but still A may contain the original one.

S N l. 1104¹⁻⁴ = M l. 881 f. Cf. the French, l. 686 f.:

*'Ieo sui un pouvre chevalier de un autre regioun,
Ieo n'i vi unkes uncore mon fou ne ma meisoun.'*

= Icelandic, p. 219²⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 525²⁸ f.

The translation is free; but it is quite clear that these lines belong to the original text, and are omitted in A. It is even possible that the English translator had before him a French line closely corresponding to S N 1104² = M l. 882, for Iosian's reply harmonizes better with it than with our French text.

M l. 863 f. Cf. A l. 2125 f. and *Emare*, l. 580 f.:

*'He made hym well at ese and fyne,
Bothe of brede, ale and wyne.'*

M l. 870: 'I love you more than I can tell.' Though the arrangement of the words is very peculiar, still I think it is not impossible. In the reading of M there is no explanation for *more*.

M l. 873 f. Cf. the French, l. 680 f.:

*'Ha, bele damoisele, ceo li dist Bovoun,
Pur dieu, lesez ester ceste grant folesoun.'*

Though even M gives no literal translation of the French, still it agrees more nearly with it than A l. 1097 f.

Page 53. A l. 1103. The French, l. 690, differs:

'Ke jeo ne frei un roi ovekes dis regiouns.'

= Icelandic, p. 219²⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 525²⁸ f.

The English phrase is a typical one; cf. Zupitza's note to *Aethelston*, l. 149. But the writer of A made a gross mistake when he allowed a pagan woman to mention Christ (cf. M l. 886).

A l. 1107 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 896 f, where Guy utters in a soliloquy, in reference to Felice:

*'Thy bare body ys darre to me,
Then all the gode in crystyante.'*

Guy, C, l. 7377 f.:

*'Thy doughter well leure me is, Than to wedde with al Spaigne
In hir smokke alone, ywis, The emperours doughter of Almaine.'*

The rhyme *naked : maked* is a very favourite one; see, besides Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2119 f., here, A l. 3647 f.; *Havelok*, l. 5 f., l. 853 f., l. 961 f., l. 1952 f., l. 2132 f., l. 2888; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2057 f., l. 4157; *King of Tars*, l. 457 f.; *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1793 f.; *Horn Childe*, l. 295 f.; *Ferumbras*, l. 2202 f., l. 5387; *Seven Sages*, B, l. 151 f.; *The Tale of Beryn*, Prol., l. 27 f.

A l. 1119-22. Cf. the French, l. 700 ff.:

*'Meuz vus avenist redrescer ceo fossés
Ke estre chevalier ou en court honuré.'*

We find a similar scene in *Amis and Amiloun*. Belisent has offered her love to Amis, who answers her, l. 592 f.:

<i>'Madame, for him, þat dyed on rode,</i>	<i>Nar non to gode to þe;</i>
<i>Astow art comen of gentil blode</i>	<i>Certes, þan were it michel vnriȝt,</i>
<i>And air of þis lond schal be,</i>	<i>Þi loue to lain opon a kniȝt,</i>
<i>Biþenke þe of þi michel honour :</i>	<i>Þat naȝ noȝer lond no fe.'</i>
<i>Kinges sones and emperour</i>	

The contents of this stanza agree entirely with A l. 1101-4, whilst the French text, l. 265 ff. (p. 129), has not a single corresponding word. The lady replies by asking Amis whether he is a priest or a monk, since he preaches in this way; and then continues, l. 619 f.:

'Dou no schust haue ben no knyzt,
To gon among maidens bryzt,
 pou schust haue ben a frere.'

Cf. the French text, l. 279 f.: 'Certes, n'estes pas chevalier,
 Recreant estes e lanier.'

As for *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 620 = *Beues*, A l. 1122, though none of the French texts contain anything entirely like this, still, from the speech of the knight, I conclude that the author of *Amis and Amiloun* borrowed from *Beues*.

A l. 1127 f. The rhyme *cherl : erl* is frequent; cf. for instance, *Alisaunder*, l. 7119 f. and 7810 f.; *Degarre*, l. 477 f.; *Partonope*, A, l. 1479 f., l. 1547 f., l. 2566 f.

A l. 1126-8. Neither in the French after l. 708, nor the Icelandic, p. 220²², does Beves refer to his father; but in the Celtic, p. 525²³ f., he says: 'I am not sprung from villains,' so that the English and the Celtic writer must have read something like this idea in their originals, perhaps instead of the French, l. 708, which neither of them has translated.

C has omitted l. 1099—1110, the genuineness of which is beyond doubt, the eyes of the scribe having wandered from *pat ich do nelle* in l. 1098 to the same words in l. 1110.

C l. 1123. *In to the (r. thi)*. Cf. the French, l. 704:

'Alez en vostre pais, truaunt vil prové,'

= Icelandic, p. 220²⁰, = Celtic, p. 525²¹ f.

M l. 892 is not in the French; cf. l. 926, which is likewise new.

M l. 897. Cf. the French, l. 704.

M l. 898. Cf. A l. 1163 and *The Arming of Arther*, XVIII, 9 ff.:

'Ho sayd : Sayn Mare myzte me spede
 And giffe the knyzte for his dede
 Bothe *sore and care*.'

Page 54. A l. 1132. Cf. the French, l. 710:

'Ieo ne vodrai mie ke *daunger* me feissez,'

and Herrtage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 3083.

A l. 1134. The citizens of the town used to give lodgings to foreigners; see A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 518 f.

A l. 1135 f. For the rhyme *aschamed : gramed*, see *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2017 f.:

'Libeaus was sore *aschamed*
 And in his herte *agramed*,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

Chronicle of England, l. 863 f.:

'The kyng wes ful *sore agromed*
 Ant of ys wordes suite *aschomed*.'

Generides, A, l. 6043 f.: 'Than wax Generides sore *aschamed*
 And in his hert right yuel *agramed*.'

A l. 1137 f. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 1802 f.:

'When alle hys gestys weren *agoo*,
 Than *bygan* to wakken *wo*.'

Ibid. l. 1498: 'Now hys my *wo* to *begyne*.'

A l. 1140. This line is not in the French, and I couldn't find any parallel passage.

A l. 1141. Only in the English versions is this chamberlain identical with that Boniface by whose assistance the heroine afterwards flees from Mombrant (see A l. 2209); cf. the French, l. 724:

'Un messenger apele ke estoit soun privé,'

= Icelandic, p. 220⁴⁸ = Celtic, p. 525^a. So the identification of these two servants seems to have been introduced by the English writer.

A l. 1144. Cf. the French, l. 728:

'Si jeo li ai meadist, jeo le vodrai *amender*.'

C l. 1129 = M l. 901. Cf. the French, l. 711:

'En *moun* pais m'ou vois, sachez de veritez !'

S N l. 1132¹ f. In these two MSS. the order of the lines is the same as in the French, l. 709-12, whilst in A the translation of l. 711 f. is put before that of l. 709 f. But as in the Icelandic, p. 220²⁷ ff., the succession of the lines is the same as in A, it is still uncertain which order is the original one in the English text.

M l. 909-12 are quite new; they are annexed to M l. 839 ff., which we likewise find in this version only.

O l. 918³ f. Cf. the French, l. 727:

'Dire a sire Boefs, ke il venge a moi parler.'

Page 55. A l. 1156-60. Cf. the French, l. 738:

'Ieo vus durrai mon bliaut de saie de utre mer.'

For the typical rhyme *melk : selk*, as well as for the typical character of these lines in general, see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2384.

A l. 1160: 'For a king to wear it, if he should do so.' This line is new, but it is a typical phrase; cf. *Tristrem*, l. 641 f.:

'De huscher he zaf þe gold,
It seemed, to a king,'

and my note to l. 642; *Ipomadon*, A, l. 310 ff., with my note; *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 994 f.:

'And in the myddis a feyre bedde was
For any kynge of Cristene londe.'

The Turke and Gowin, l. 268 ff. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 100):

'He tooke forth a bason of gold,
As an emperour washe shold,
As fell for his degre.'

A l. 1167 f. This reproof is not in the French, but the addition is a skilful one.

M l. 921-4. Cf the French, l. 733 f.:

'Iosiane vus prie e requert de bon quer,
Que vus veignez a li un petitot parler.'

The contents of these two lines are given only in this version of the English text. Besides, only in M O do we find direct speech, whereas in the French and in A l. 1149 ff. we have indirect speech. These lines contain a typical phrase; cf. for instance *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5555 f.:

'And all that I haue done wyth ille,
It shall be amendid at hur will,'

See *ibid.* l. 7100 f. and 7197 f.

M l. 927 f. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 252, knows the word *garnement* only in the signification of 'Gewand, Kleid.' But here it evidently means 'garniture, trimming'; see *La Curne*, VI, p. 375, a. v., who cites the French words: '*Pour fourrer une robe de 6 garnemens*'; cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1861 ff.:

'Mynstrallus hade in halle
Grete gyftys withalle,

Ryche robus of palle
With *garnementus* hale.'

M l. 929 f. is simply a repetition of M l. 902.

M l. 932. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 359:

'He turnyd ageyne there he come fro.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 516:

'He rod agayn ther he com froo.'

Generides, A, l. 1149 f.: 'Generides and his maister *thoo*
Went ageyn ther thei come froo.'

O l. 928¹. *valour* is here = 'value'; cf. *Generides*, A, l. 3000 f.:

'Not for the *valour* of al this town
Wold I lenght thi life soo;'

Guy, C, l. 8636: 'The mowntenaunce and *valure* of on penyne.'

The Child of Bristowe, l. 372 (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 319):

'The *valure* of a pese.'

Eger and Grine, L. l. 879 f.:

'Ye know the way is for a while,
The *valour* more than thirty mile.'

See also *Arthur and Merlin*, p. 496 s. v. *valour*.

Page 56. A l. 1173 f. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 729 ff.:

'Dat wyf gan þenke yn her þoȝt, Of *cherles* kynde was he noȝt,
De marchauntyse, For hys gentryse.'

A l. 1175 ff. This whole passage reminds us in some way of Iwayne's repeated nightly visit to Ipomedon; cf. A, l. 7176 ff.:

'Stille lay Ipomadon, What she mend, he wust full wele . . .
And, how she made þis mekill mone, Awake a while and speke wyth me . . .
He hard euery dell; To nyght thou gettes no more of me,
To hyr wordys he toke no kepe Go to thy bedde, I comaunde the,
And lay right as he dyd slepe, And lett me haue my reste.'

Cf. *ibid.* l. 7422: 'But yff thou wake and speke wyth me.'

A l. 1184. Cf. S N l. 1744; *Generides*, A, l. 621 f.:

'Ma dame, nov a word or two
To you must I speke also.'

Eger and Grine, P l. 825 f.: 'Saith: I beseech you, lady free,
A word or 2 to hearken mea.'

The Bremyte and the Outelawe, l. 344 (*Engl. Studien*, Vol. XIV, p. 176):

'A worde or to in pryvyte.'

Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, l. 2489:

'As I reherse shal a word or tweyne.'

Ibid., l. 2494 f.: 'But of the lettre of Phillis wol I wryte
A word or tweyne, although hit be but lyte.'

Seege of Melaine, l. 481 f.:

'Sayde sir Gy of Burgoyne: jitt or I goo,
The sowdane sall haue a stroke or twoo.'

A l. 1191 f. are not in the French.

C l. 1187 f. are arbitrarily changed from the original.

Page 57. A l. 1194. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 2110 f.:

'And now wil y for þe loue of hym my false fay forsake
And eke my fader and al my kyn, and cristendom to me take.'

A l. 1194-96. After the passage which corresponds to A l. 1110, the Icelandic has the following words, p. 220⁴ f.:

'Þuist þu trvir seigi a þann gud, er ek trui a'

(= 'because you do not believe in the same god as I'); Celtic, p. 525²⁴: 'I will refuse thee, between me and god,' means about the same. Though this idea is wanting in the French after l. 692, I believe it belonged to the original French version, because, through its addition, Iosian's offer, which seems a little abrupt now, becomes clear at once.

A l. 1198. For the verb *graunten* being used without an object, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 54. Cf. besides *Guy*, B, l. 5629:

'I graunte the þat, my soete may.'

A l. 1203 f. That Beves makes one of the two knights he has delivered out of Brade-mond's hands his chamberlain, is told only here; these two lines are neither in C nor in M O.

A l. 1209. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 791 f.:

'When he wiþ tresoun and wiþ wrong
Þi doughter hap forlain.'

A l. 1205-10. Cf. with the contents of these lines *Generides*, A, l. 2601 ff.:

'Malachias to the sovdon cam, And said: Sir, noȝt wel it gooth;
And into counsel he him nam Grete cause ye han to be wrooth.'

Some, ye wene, were right trew, But I can tel you tithinges new Of Generides, a wondre thing, Which is trew and noo lesing: Yourre doughtre him loueth paramours;	To hir he hath oft recours, And that is grete vilany, Betwix hem is sin and foly. The sothe of this I haue espied; I saw hem, it can not be denyed.
---	---

A l. 1212. Cf. the French, l. 783:

'Ihesu les confunde ke de mere fu né!'

Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 4479 f.:

'Dai schulleþ beo anhonge on helle, For þay betryede þan Amerelle
And dryuen him of ys tour.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5968: 'In helle myght he be hangyd hard.'

M l. 961 f. Cf. the French, l. 775 f.:

'Mes ceo deus cheualers, ke il out deliord
De le mein Bradmund, kaunt il furent lié.'

M l. 965-8. These lines contain quite a new idea. The two knights accuse Beves of having induced Iosian to renounce her heathen faith, not of having abused her; with l. 968 cf. l. 1228.

O l. 966¹ f. These lines contradict the statement of A, but agree well with the reading of M.

Page 58. A l. 1218. On the affirmation *be alle halwe* = 'by all Saints,' see Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 27; cf. besides, C l. 3622¹ f., Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Tale of the Man of Law,' l. 927 f.:

'Now god, quod he, and alle his halwes bryghte
So wisly on my soule as haue mercy,' etc.

The Canon's-Yeoman's Tale, l. 232 f.:

'Goddess blessyng and his modres also,
And alle halwes, haue ye, sire chanoun,' etc.

A l. 1215-18. These lines are added by the English translator, and are evidently a well-known proverb. Kaluza reminds me of *The Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 3146:

'Who serueth a feloun is yuel quitte.'

Cf. Haeckel, *Das Sprichwort bei Chaucer*, Erlangen 1890, p. 40.

A l. 1222. In the French, the king has another motive for saving Beves; cf. l. 788:

'Pus ke il vint a moi, l'ai jeo taunt amé,'

= Icelandic, p. 222¹, = Celtic, p. 526³³.

A l. 1225 f. are not in the French.

A l. 1228. This curse is not in the French text. For similar imprecations see A l. 1924; Mütznér, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 529, s. v. 'curs'; Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 48. For the curious idea of imploring God and the saints to send some one misfortune, cf. my note on *Tristram*, l. 3068 f.; cf. besides, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6874:

'The curse have he of swete Iesus.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 414 f.: 'And now ne spakys he bettir ne wors:
Therefore have [he] godys curæ.'

John de Reeue, l. 834 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 591):

'Lett vs make merry, for now itt is time:
Christis curse on him that doth itt spare!'

Seege of Melaine, l. 601 f. = l. 685 f.:

'Now Cristis malyson, quod þe bischoppe, myghte he haue,
Pat Charle firste this concell gaffe.'

As to the benedictions uttered in the same form, cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7095 f.:

'Godes dere blessyng and myne
Muste they have therefore!'

Guy, B, l. 692: 'Haue þou goddys thanke and myne.'

Ibid. l. 9720: 'Haue he goddys beneson and myn.'

= *Guy*, C, l. 10065.

A l. 1230. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 187.

S N C l. 1216. *Romance* and *rime* are synonyms, which are now and then bound by alliteration; see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5337. Cf. besides *Cursor Mundi*, l. f.:

'Man yhernes *rimes* for to here
And *romans* red on maneres sere.'

S N l. 1238¹. From A l. 1233 we only learn what crime Beves is said to have committed,—this point is not in the French,—but we do not learn what Brademond is to do with Beves; according to S N and M l. 986, he is to kill him; according to the French, l. 796 f., the contents of the letter are to be,

'Ke Bradmound le face en tel prisoun poser,
Ke vus de li ne oiez ja un mot soner.'

S N l. 1238² f. seems to mean: 'For he, viz. Bradmond, shall marry Ioesian.' But that is absurd, because not Brademond, but Yuor of Monbraunt, gets her afterwards.

C l. 1238³ f. It was common in the Middle Ages to have letters written by a clerk; cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 173, who cites from *Gaufrey*, p. 274:

'Ses briés a fet escrire I clerc Sarracinour.'

M l. 983. As to the inversion here and in M l. 1119, cf. Kellner, *Syntax*, p. 286.

O l. 986. The definite article before *grounde* is strange, though not directly wrong.

Page 59. A l. 1238. Cf. the French, l. 805:

'A Bradmound, *ton homme*, ke tu conquis.'

Brademond had become Beves's vassal by his declaration, l. 1044 ff.

A l. 1242. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 69, l ff.:

'Bi mi *loy* he dede me *swere*,
Dat y schuld trowelich bode *bere*.'

Reinbroun, st. 64, l. 10 f.:

'Be me *lai* a dede me *swere*,
In eueri bataile is baner to *bere*.'

A l. 1253 f. = Celtic, p. 526: 'No, quoth Ermin; too uneasy is thy horse.' The French, l. 813, says directly the contrary:

'Le destrier est pur vus trop asprement coraunt.'

The reading of A and the Celtic is undoubtedly the better one; it is the duty of messengers to go on swiftly; cf. the following line, where *pat* naturally refers to *messenger*. Besides, the principal difference between messengers of rank and squires is, that the former ride, the latter walk.

M l. 987 f. As these two lines stand, *he*, l. 987, refers to King Brademond, *he* in l. 988 to Beves. But as it surprises us that Brademond should be called 'knight', I am inclined to think that these two lines ought to be transposed.

M l. 996. This promise is only in M O.

M l. 999. Cf. M l. 4055; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1357:

'Dan was sir Amiloun *wroth* and *wode*.'

Swordene of Babylone, l. 1734:

'Be ye never so *wroth* or *wode*.'

M l. 1002. Cf. M l. 1118.

M l. 999—1002. This addition of M is as new as wrong, for the author will not yet show Beves as being suspicious.

Page 60. A l. 1255. For the meaning of *hakenai* cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5529 ff.

A l. 1257 f. are not in the French.

A l. 1262. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 2545 f.:

'And seyð: God, *pat alle þing* may *se*,
Sir emperour, so luke þe,' etc.

Perumbras, l. 174: 'Now y pray to god of heuene, *pat al þyng* knoþ and *seþ*.'

Ibid. l. 754: 'And for his loue *pat al* may *se*, y pray þe, ale me nojt!'

Perumbras, l. 1794: 'God, þat ys our sauȝor, þat al þyng knowþ and seþ.'

Ibid. l. 2108: 'Lord, sche saide, y þanky þe, þat al þyng seest and wost.'

Ibid. l. 3615 f.: 'Ihesu lord, þan saide he, þat syttest on þy maieste
And seest boþe fer and hende.'

St. George, l. 88 (*The Early South-English Legendary*, p. 296):

'And seide: Swete louerd Iesu Crist, þat alle þyng miȝt ȝee.'

C l. 1251¹ ff. Cf. the French, l. 812 ff.:

'Sire, ceo dist Hermine, de folie alez parlaunt,' etc.

In both these texts we find direct speech from the beginning; in A only in the last lines, l. 1256 ff.

C l. 1261. Cf. the French, l. 819:

'Ore li coundue deus e li seit garaunt!'

= Icelandic, p. 222²³ f. See also M l. 1015. In A l. 1262 the construction of the sentence differs.

M l. 1003. Cf. *Lancelot*, l. 1730:

'If esy haknays, palfrais, and cursouris.'

M. l. 1009. *sele* is misprinted for *lele*.

M l. 1010. This is the only reading of this line which we can expect. The letter being written, it was sealed with wax by the dispatcher. It is not easy to understand what harm can come from showing the print of the seal. According to the other versions, Ermin only forbids Beves to show the letter, viz. the contents of the letter, to any one; cf. the French, l. 807:

'Ke tu ne fras le bref a nul home mustrer,'

= Icelandic, p. 222²³ f., = Celtic, p. 526.

M l. 1007-10 ought to stand after l. 996, where they are put both in A and in the other versions.

M l. 1011. Cf. the French, l. 817:

'Sire, ceo dist Boefa, tut a vostre comand.'

M l. 1013. Cf. the French, l. 814:

'Vus aurez un palefrei stief e ben amblaunt.'

M l. 1019. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 17 f.

Page 61. A l. 1272: 'You are certainly able to recognize your lord.'

A l. 1274. Cf. A l. 1319, S N C l. 1283²², S N l. 1233²⁶, M l. 1096. On *seven* being used to denote a long time, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 8667, and mine to *Tristrem*, l. 47 f.

A l. 1275 f. Cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 2900, and to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 182, and Kittredge, *The Authorship of the Rom. of the Rose*, p. 22.

A l. 1281 f. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3432 ff., and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2077 f.

A l. 1263-82 are neither in the French, Icelandic, nor Celtic.

C l. 1271¹ f. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 41, 1 ff.:

'Herhaud was wele vnderstond,
þat Gij was fer in vucoûpe lond.
Ful hende he was and fre.

Palmer's wede he tok on hond,
To seche his lord he wald fond
Unto þe Grekis see.'

On 'palmer's' and their equipment, cf. Skeat, Notes to *Piers Plowm.*, p. 144 f., E Günther, *Englisches Leben im vierzehnten Jahrhundert*, Leipzig 1889, p. 38 f.; see especially W. Schmied, *Anglia*, IV, p. 389: 'Meist wählt man das bettler- oder, was dasselbe ist, das pilgergewand, wenn man auszieht, jemanden zu suchen.'

C 1271⁵. For the oath *be the trynyle*, cf. here A l. 4130, Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 420, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 22.

M. l. 1031 f. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 329 f.:

'Brynge it in, we haue inew to spende,
And god shall send vs more,'

and my note to these lines.

M l. 1037 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1267 f.:

'And, as he seyde, so dud he,
As ye schall here after of me.'

M l. 1044. For the affirmation *without othe*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 10862.

M l. 1047 f. The same rhyme *drynke : swynke* occurs in *Alisaunder*, l. 540 f., *Tristrem*, l. 1114 : 16, 1659 : 61, 1717 : 19, 2258 : 60.

Page 62. A l. 1286. in a *wede* is a very peculiar expression. When comparing *Triamour*, A l. 499 f.:

'The kynge wondurth in *hys wede*,
Fro when he come and whedur he yede.'

Ibid. l. 904 f.: 'That lady sorowed in *hur wede*,
When sche saws hur sone blede.'

Song of Roland, l. 405: 'Herdref the hardy in *his wed good*,

one is at least inclined to write *his* instead of *a*; cf. A l. 1294. But even so, in neither passage does *wede* = 'cloth' give a good sense. Kaluza supposes *wede* here and l. 1294 to be identical with *wude*, 'forest,' and refers me to the Middle-Dutch *wede*; cf. Stratmann-Bradley, *Middle-English Dictionary*, p. 698, s. v. *wude*.

A l. 1287. Cf. the French, l. 823:

'Trova un paumer suz un arbre seaunt,'

= Icelandic, p. 222³⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 527⁷. Only in A is a special kind of tree, the medlar, named.

A l. 1289. For this affirmation, see my note on Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Prologue,' l. 340, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 277, where some more references are given; Lenger's note to *Rosvall and Lillian*, l. 255 (*Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 354), Skeat's note to *House of Fame*, l. 1022, Furnivall's note to *Beryn*, l. 625; J. Altona, *Gebete und Anrufungen in den altfranzösischen Chansons de geste*, Marburg 1883, p. 9 f.; see also A. Schuitz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 518 f. 'This saint was called *Seint Iulian pe guode herberger*; the story of his life is, for instance, in the Early South-English Legendary, cf. *The E. S.-Eng. Legendary*, or *Lives of Saints*, I, edited by C. Horstmann, London 1887, p. 256 ff. The French, l. 823, reads instead: 'Descendez, beau sire, pur deu le tut pussaunt!'

= Icelandic, l. 222⁴⁴.

A l. 1290. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 2377 f.:

'Y wyll hym prey on feyre manere,
To come and dyne wyth yow here.'

A l. 1293 f. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 865 f.:

'Two dayes þer fastinde he yede,
Dat non for his werk wolde him fede.'

in *þat ilche wede* means: 'in the same clothing,' i. e. without changing his clothes. But cf. my note to A l. 1289.

C l. 1283¹¹ f. = M l. 1047 f. Cf. the Celtic, p. 527⁵ f.: 'and the third day Bown was travelling without having either meat or drink.' The French, l. 821, and Icelandic, p. 222⁷, are wanting.

C l. 1283¹³ f. = O l. 1051 f. With the contents of these lines, cf. *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1550 ff.:

'Down light this gentill knyght,	And let hym bayte on the ground,
To rest hym a litull wight,	And aventid hym in that slound,
And vnbridelid his stede,	There of he had gret nede.'

Cf. *Sir Thopas*, l. 70 ff.: 'That doun he layd him in the place,
To make his steede som solace,
And yaf him good forage.'

See besides, Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 102. In the other versions there is no mention of Beves having slept.

S N C l. 1283³⁵. as he was born. I do not understand this expression, which cannot mean here 'quite naked'; perhaps it means 'quite alone,' cf. the German word: 'nutter-scelenallein.'

C l. 1283³⁰ f. Only here and in M l. 1059 are curlews among the provisions of the palmer. But these birds are pretty often mentioned as a dish in Middle-English texts; cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1403 ff.:

'Ther ware metus with the maste, Fatt conyngus and newe,
I do ȝow to wytte; Fesauntus and *corlewe*.'

Squire of Low Degree, l. 319 ff.:

'With byrdes in bread ybake, The cocke, the *corlewe*, and the crane,
The tele, the ducke, and the drake, With fesauntus fayre, they were no wane.'

Morte Arthure, l. 196 ff.: 'Dane cranes and *curlews* craftyly rosted,
Connygez in cretoyne colourede full faire,
Fesauntez enflureschit in flammande silver.'

Gowther, l. 357: 'He wold nowdur *curlu* ne tartte.'

Generides, A, l. 1534 f.: 'Take this dish of gold here
With thes *curleus* right anoon.'

The Weddynge of Sir Gawen, l. 611 f. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 115):
'She ette III capons and also *curleus* III,
And greatt bake meles she ete vp, parde.'

John de Reue, l. 464 ff. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 576):

'Swannes they had piping hott,
Coneys, *curleys*, well I wott,
The crane, the hearne in fere.'

See besides Skeat, Notes to *Piers Plowman*, p. 322, on XIV, 243. S N read 'pigeons' instead. The eating of fowls in the Middle Ages in general is treated by A. Schultz, in *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 388 f.

S N l. 1283³². Cf. *The Turke and Gowin*, l. 133 (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 95):

'And vglie to looke *vypon*.'

M l. 1056. *feir* is a frequent epithet to 'forest'; see my note to *Tristrem*, l. 3137. For *feire* and *brode*, cf. *Generides*, A, l. 5279:

'In a middow faire and brode.'

M l. 1060. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 545:

'Swithe grisly on to seon.'

Chaucer, *Legend of G. W.*, l. 2425:

'Ligurges doghter, fairer on to sene,'

and Skeat's note to this line.

M l. 1062. For the custom of taking off the hat in greeting, cf. *Emare*, l. 991 f.:

'And when he mette þe emperour,
He *valed* his hode wiþ gret honour.'

Guy, B, l. 2449 f.: 'Syr Gye dud of hys hode
And gret þe emperowre wyth goode.'

Golagros and Gawaine, l. 385 ff.: 'All thre in certane
Salust the souerane
Hatles, but hude.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 205 f.: 'Hise maistres him bifore stode
Openhefd, withouten hode.'

Alisaunder, l. 215 f.: 'Neptanabus in the way stod
With pollid hed, and of his hod.'

Perceval, l. 401 ff.:

'Than saide the lady so brighte: Do thi hode off, I highte,
There thou meteste with a knyghte, And haylse hym in hy!'

Not to take off one's hat is a sign of rudeness. In Chaucer's *Cant. Tales*, l. 3123, we read of the miller who was drunk, that

'He wold *avale* nowther hood ne hat,
Ne abyde no man for his curtesye.'

In imitation of this passage we find in *John de Reeue*, l. 684 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 585):

'He *vayled* neither *hatt* nor hood,'

= l. 765 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 588) = l. 792 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 589). Cf. *ibid.* l. 115 ff. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 561):

'Of lords, sayes he, speake no more!	For I had rather be brought in bale,
With them I haue nothing to doe	My hood or that I wold vayne,
Nor neuer thinke to haue;	On them to crouch or craue.'

There is nothing to correspond to this line in the French.

O l. 1065². *forgyneth*, = 'suggests before,' I do not know elsewhere. Perhaps we should read *forebodes* instead; cf. C l. 1288⁴⁴ (*I hope*).

Page 63. A l. 1297 f. Cf. the French, l. 825 f.:

'Quatre pains graunz avoit devaunt li de furment,
E plein deus barils de mult bon piment.'

Cf. L. Hahner, *Kulturhistorisches im englischen Volkslied*, I, Freiburg 1892, p. 69 and 74.

A l. 1302. *peder* is a very vague term here; I think the country where Beves and the palmer are at that time is meant.

S N C l. 1283³⁰⁻⁴⁵ are not here in the French.

S N C l. 1283⁴⁶. Cf. the French, l. 832:

'Il descent de le cheval tost e igneement'

= Icelandic, p. 222⁷, = Celtic, p. 527¹⁰ f. This notice is not in the other English texts.

S N C l. 1283⁵¹. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 115 f.:

'Whenne they hadde nygh ieete,
Adventures to speke they nought forgeete.'

Ibid. l. 4625 f.: 'Aftyr mete they maden game;
They begynne to speke insame.'

Guy, B, l. 10517 f.: 'And, that he schulde aftur mete
Speke wyth hur and not forgete.'

Eustas, l. 292 ff. (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 217):

'After mete hy tolden tale
Of hoere auentures fale
And of here liwes sipe.'

S N C l. 1283⁵¹ ff. = M l. 1069 f. Cf. the French, l. 835 f.:

'Boefs le regarda e dist en riaunt:
Amis, dount este vus? Ne me alez gabaunt!'

However, he does not ask the palmer, in the French text, whether he is a Christian, or what he has to do in that country.

S N C l. 1283⁵⁰⁻⁵⁵ = M l. 1069—1080. Cf. the French, l. 837 ff.:

'Sire, ceo dist li paumer	Que jen li queisse en cest pais un emfaunt,
leo fu certes né en Engleterre le graunt	Que a paens fu vendu; ceo fu damage grant.
En Hamtone la forte cité vailaunt.	Il out a noun Boefa; deu li seit eidaunt!
Mon pere out a noun Saboc le combataunt;	leo ne li trove mie, dount me peise fortment.'
Fortment me requereit quant fu departaunt,	

The contents are about the same, though the words do not agree entirely. Only nothing is said in the French about why Saber wants to have him home. A l. 1300-4 are evidently a shortening of the text of the other MSS.

M l. 1077. Cf. the French, l. 842:

Que jeo li queisse en cest pais un emfaunt.'

M l. 1079 f. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 347 f.:

'Hur to *seken* y woll wend,
Dau; it were *to be* worldes end.'

Page 64. A l. 1310. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 4658 f.:

'Alisaundre his clothes totare
And *todrough* his yelow here.'

Not in the French.

A l. 1311 f. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 735 f.:

'Whane he awok and speke myzte,
Sore he wep and sore he sizte.'

See besides, Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2086.

A l. 1313 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 5113 f.:

'Allas, syde Gye, þat y was borne,
Now y haue Harrowde forlorne.'

S N C l. 1283⁸² reminds us of M l. 372 ff., where Saber is one of the two knights whom Beves's mother wants to drown the boy.

C l. 1283¹⁰⁸ f. These words do not find any explanation in the lines following.

S N C l. 1283¹¹⁰ ff. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2375 f.:

'That day they were at one accord
And in same did eat at one borde.'

Page 65. A l. 1315. On *at þat cas*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 432.

A l. 1315-20 are wanting in the French after l. 852, in the Icelandic after p. 223¹⁷, in the Celtic after p. 527²³. Still, I think that they are taken from a French text, for the transition from the French, l. 852 to 853, is very abrupt. For the rest, the short account in A from l. 1305-14 agrees entirely with the French, whilst S N C l. 1283⁸¹⁻¹³⁵ = M O report quite opposite facts. In A the messenger says he had seen Beves hanged up; in S N C = M O he says, on being told of Saber's adversities, that he was in Beves's company a few days before, and that, having delivered his message, he will perhaps go with Beves to England.

A l. 1322. When a letter was finished, it was usually put in a box or small barrel, which the messenger carried on his neck or belt; *scheld* is here identical with 'seal.' Cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 174.

A l. 1325. This motive for his desire to see the letter is found only here.

A l. 1327 f. Cf. A l. 1388 and the French, l. 859:

'Vostre mort put estre, mes que vus ne le sachez.'

The other English texts have omitted this thought.

S N l. 1283¹⁴¹. On the fixed epithets to *cite*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2031.

S N C l. 1283¹⁴⁷. The box, in which the letter is put, seems to be made of silver and gold.

M l. 1099. On this affirmation cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 104 s. v. *are*. In *Gamelyn* we read thrice 'by Cristes ore'; see Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 20.

M l. 1115. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6023:

'The Sarezynes cryyd in her langage.'

Page 66. A l. 1330-2 mean: 'He who commissioned me with this letter, loves me so much that he would not send me to a place where my life was in danger'; cf. the French, l. 861: 'Moun seigneur ne le freit pur treis cent citez.'

A l. 1341 f. Cf. A l. 2917 ff. and *Launfal*, l. 1024 f.:

'Every yer upon a certayn day
Me may here Launfales stede nay.'

A l. 1343 f. Cf. A l. 3001 f., S N C M l. 2920¹ f. = O l. 2571 f., and *King Horn*, l. 1305 f.:

'Into min heritage
And to mi baronage.'

A l. 1334-46 are wanting in the French after l. 864.

S N C l. 1283¹⁵⁶. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 1316:

'Þat wite þw that sittes in trone!'

Reinbroun, st. 84, l. 5 f.: 'Sire, god wiþ þe be,
Þat sit an heȝ in trone.'

Ferumbras, l. 3891: 'By Mahonn, my lord, þat sit in trone.'

Ibid. l. 5398: 'By god, þat sit in trone.'

Besides, Kaluza refers me to Chaucer, *Troilus*, IV, l. 1051 :

'Almyghty Jove in trone.'

Ibid. l. 1058 : 'O myghty god, quod Pandarus, in trone.'

Cant. Tales, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 1671 :

'Arrayed right as he were a god in trone.'

S N C l. 1283¹⁴⁴ ff. Cf. the French, l. 855 ff. :

'Oustes, ceo dist Boefs, de ceo mes ne parlez,
Car jeo ne mustrai a homme ke seit nez,
For sulement a Bradmund, li fort roi corounez.'

Some lines like these must be omitted by the scribe of A after l. 1326.

C l. 1283¹⁴¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 862 :

'Adount s'en departent si se runt beisez.'

S N C l. 1283¹⁴⁸⁻¹⁵⁶ and M l. 1130-36. Cf. l. 867 ff. :

'Ceo fu la plus riche cité ke soit desuz ciel,
Car il n'i out en la vile ne tour ne kernel,
Ke ne fust covert de argent ou de or mer.'

On the glittering roofs and walls of towns, cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 61 and p. 114 ff., and Heyne, *Ueber die Lage und Construction der Halle Heorot im angelsächsischen Beowulfliede*, Paderborn 1864, p. 44.

Descriptions like this occur often in the medieval romances ; I mention the following ones. *Alisaunder*, l. 5252 ff. :

'Tofore the kyngge honge a charbokel ston And two thousande laumpes of gold and on,	That casten also mychel lighth, As by day the sonne brighth.'
--	--

Floris and Blancheflour, l. 643 ff. :

'On þe tur anoveuon Is a charbugle ston, þat þineþ leme dai and nȳt, Ne be hit nevre so derk nȳt.	In þe bureȝ ne darf me berne Noper torche ne lanterne ; Swich a pomel was never bigonne : Hit schineþ as doþ a dai þe sone.'
--	---

Orfeo, l. 367 ff. :

'Al þat lond was ever lȳt, For when it schuld be þerk and nȳt,	þe riche stonnes lȳt gonne, As bȳt as doþ at none þe sonne.'
---	---

Partonope, A, l. 3241 ff. :

'Ther to hit was so bright and clere, And that aboute high mydnyght,	As thogh the sonne had shenyd ynne bryght, As hit dothe in the someris day.'
---	---

Guy, B, l. 10176 ff. 'Was a charbokull set full wele,
That so grete lyght caste on þe nȳt,
As hyt were the day bryght.'

S N l. 1283¹⁷⁶. On the juxtaposition of *chamber* and *halle* cf. my note to *Iponcedon*, B, l. 30.

C l. 1283¹⁷⁵. Cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 79, l. 10 :

'The walles were of cristal.'

The same rhyme *wal : cristal* occurs in *Orfeo*, l. 355 f., and *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 687 f.

C l. 1283¹⁷⁸. Cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1469 f. :

'The floure was paned over-al
With a clere crystal.'

C l. 1283¹⁸⁰ f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1328 f. :

'Al þe coples cipres were and þe raftres wer also,
And þe bases, þat hem bere, wiþ golde were bigo.'

Reinbroun, st. 80, l. 1 ff. : 'þe refetes al cipres be,
þat swote smal casten he
Ouer al aboute.'

C l. 1283¹⁸². Cf. Günther, *Englisches Leben*, p. 54.

C l. 1283¹⁰⁸ f. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, ed. Lumby, l. 209 f.:

'And Babilloine, ihc understonde,
Dureþ abute furtennizt gonde.'

M l. 1121. Cf. *Ipomedon*, p. CXXVII.

M l. 1225 f. Cf. *Grail*, p. 350, l. 345 f.:

'Thus here wordis leften they *tho*,
And *eche* from *olhir* departyd þanne fro.'

M l. 1131. On stained glass windows and stained walls, cf. Skeat, Chaucer's *Book of the Duchess*, l. 323, and Doerks, *Haus und Hof*, p. 21 and p. 30.

M l. 1133 f. On *latoun*, cf. Herrtage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 2647, and Skeat's note to Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Pardoner's Tale,' l. 350. *Brass* and *latoun* are named together, *Ferumbras*, l. 2647: 'Dan mijte men many hornes here, of *latoun* ymad and *brass*.'

Gower, *Conf. Amantis*, l. p. 221¹⁸:

'To worche in *latoun* and in *bras*.'

On the rhyme *glas* : *bras*, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1897 f. Cf. here A, l. 2675 f.

M l. 1135 f. Cf. *Lambewell*, l. 89 f.:

'For which way soeuer your gate lies,
I deeme certaine be *paradice*.'

Orfeo, l. 373 f.: 'Bi al ping him pink, þat it is
þe proude court of *paradis*.'

Page 67. S N C l. 1283¹³⁰⁻⁵. The moat of a castle as well as of a fortress used to be filled with water (cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 22).

S N C l. 1283¹⁰⁸⁻²⁰. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 613 f.:

'Abute þe walle þer ben ate
Seve siþe twenti zate.'

S N C l. 1283³⁰⁰⁻⁴. The description of a similar bridge is in *Ferumbras*, l. 1680 ff.:

'A þes half Mantrible þe grete citee ys þe brigge yset,
Al of marbre ymad ys sche wyþ a quynte iet . . .
Oppon ech pere þar stent a tour enbatailld wyþ queynte engynne . . .'

Partonope, A, l. 406 ff.: 'Ouer this haven then sawe he
A brygge of stone and not of tree . . .
Atte ende of the *brygge* into the contree
A castell alle new thore myght he see,
Well towred and so large aboute,' etc.

There is nothing in the French about the ditch or the bridge.

S N C l. 1283³⁰⁷⁻¹⁴. Cf. the French, l. 870 ff.:

'Desur le mestre tour, tot saunz mensounger,
Out li roi Bradmunt fet un egle de or founder,
Que entre ses patres tint un charbocle cler,
Ke doune si grant clarté, ne vus quer celer,
Ke ja ne serra si oscur ke l'em ne puse aler,
Com si deus feit le solail luser cler.'

With the last three lines agree S N C l. 1283¹⁰⁰ f.

The difference is, that in the French text the eagle holds the stones in his claws; in the English text, as in *Launfal*, l. 271, his eyes were made out of precious stones. For similar descriptions cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 2889 ff.

S N C l. 1283³²². Cf. A l. 2015 and l. 2579; O l. 1990. See besides, Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 58 and l. 1732; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 821:

'*Süðlîhe* that *I* was born to man.'

Eger and Grine, P, l. 288: 'Neuer since the time that *I* was borne.'

Ipomedon, A, l. 2561 ff.: 'Syr, *synne* *I* was of my moder borne,
I sawe neuer suche a syghte beforen
In this world so wyde.'

M l. 1156 f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1331 :

'Ne saue þay neuere byfore þat a place so faire ybuild.'

Page 68. A l. 1858 = l. 2063 = l. 2541.

A l. 1860. Cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 819 f.

M l. 1165. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 986.

M l. 1172. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 7736 :

'And he was full of tene and ire.'

Gowther, l. 607 f.: 'Bot he wold not, for yre ne tene
No worde speyke,' etc.

M l. 1175. Cf. M l. 2816 and Kittredge, *The Authorship of the R. of the Rose*, p. 59.

M l. 1179. Cf. M l. 3853, and *Guy*, A, l. 6436 :

'De noise aros in þat cite.'

M l. 1182. Cf. O l. 1583⁸ (p. 83).

For this passage cf. the French, l. 876 ff.:

'Boefs entra en la cité od le corage fer,
E dedens un temple oit il chaunter,
Kar paens furent cel jour Mahun a honnurer . . .
Boefs entra en le temple, ke taunt fet a priser,
Mahumet prist par le toup si le comence a ruer,
A un prestre de lur lei, ke il vist ileoc ester,
Tost le col li rumpe si le fet trebocher.
Les autres le virent, ne osent demorrer
E a lur roi Bradmund tut alerent counter.'

None of the English texts answers entirely to the French; C l. 1283²⁰⁰ agrees with the French, l. 877; according to A l. 1350 the Saracens are just leaving the temple. In the French, l. 877, Beves hears them singing in it; no singing is mentioned in the English texts. The French, l. 878, agrees with A l. 1352. Beves kills one priest in the French, l. 882, and in A l. 1355; the others run to the king in the French, l. 884, as in M l. 1187 ff., whilst in A l. 1358 and C l. 1283²⁰⁷ only one escapes. Beves's speech on entering the temple is only in C and M.

Page 69. A l. 1361. Cf. Herrtage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 1104.

A l. 1368. Cf. the French, l. 889 :

'Ceo est Boefs, mun seignur, jeo ne ose a li parler.'

A l. 1373. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1274 :

'By god, þat made þis werlde rounde.'

C l. 1283²⁰⁵ = French, l. 888 :

'Par Mahun, dist Bradmund, lesses li ester.'

C l. 1283²⁰⁷⁻²⁰⁸ and S N C l. 1283²⁰³⁻²⁰⁰ are not in the French.

S N C l. 1283²⁰⁷ = M l. 1209. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 528.

M l. 1201. For this affirmation, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 2884, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2599.

M l. 1201-4 differs entirely from the French text, which agrees with A.

Page 70. A l. 1880 = *Guy*, B, l. 3340. Cf. *Grail*, p. 229, l. 50 ff.:

'We hau foure goddis, bothe goode and fyne,
Mahownd and Temagaunt, goddis so fin;
Another hihte Iubiter and Appolyn.'

On Temagaunt, cf. Skeat's note to 'Sir Thopas,' *Cant. Tales*, Group B, l. 2000, and Hausknecht's note to *Sowdons of Babylone*, l. 86.

A l. 1372-88 differs entirely from the French, in which, l. 894 ff., Bradmond speaks first, and then Beves wants him to read the letter, or he will cut off his head.

A l. 1393 f. The same rhyme *king* : *gistning* is in *Guy*, A, l. 6709 f.; *Floris and Blanchefleur*, l. 603 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 1161 f. and l. 1777 f.; *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 2229 f. and l. 3007 f.

- A l. 1397 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2413 f.:
 'All the other said at one word,
 That Richard was their *kind lord*.'
- C l. 1283²⁸³. Cf. *Genesis and Exodus*, l. 187 f.:
 'De *seuens* he bad on fligte faren
 And toknes ben and times garen.'
- Chaucer, *House of Fame*, l. 1375 f.:
 'And with hir heed she touched *hevene*,
 Ther as shynen sterres *sevens*.'
- C l. 1283²⁸⁷ ff. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 3653:
 'That ylke kyng, þat syttyþ in *houyn*,
 That made þe erthe and þe *plandtyz sewyn* . . .
Yeus the, syr sowdan, hys malysons.'
- C l. 1283³¹²⁻³¹⁹ are not in the French.
- M l. 1212. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 17.
- M l. 1212 ff. Cf. *Morte Arthur*, l. 1059 ff.:
 'Now, *all-weldand gode*, þat wyrscheppes us all,
 Giff the sorowes and syte, sotte there thow lyggea.'
- M l. 1217 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6381 f.:
 'Fy, a debles, quod the kyng,
 God *geve the now an evyl endyng*!'
- Ibid.* l. 6861 f.: 'For your counsayl and your tydyng
 God *geve you wel evyl endyng*!'
- Sowdone of Babylone*, l. 1813 ff.:
 'And saide: God, þat made heven so cler, That on Mahounde byleved,
 He save kinge Charles so bolde And gife hem *evel endinge*! Amen.'
 And confounde Laban and all his men,
- Ibid.* l. 2125: 'And my doughter, þat stronge hore,
 God *yif her evelle endyng*!'
- Ibid.* l. 2349: 'God *gife him evel endinge*!'
- Ibid.* l. 3173: 'Mahounde *gyfe hem both evel endyng*!'
- M l. 1224. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 3000 ff.:
 'A *clerk* can the lettre unplye,
 And so he saide in loud cry
 Byfore al that company.'
- Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1195 ff.:
 'The chaunceler the wex tobrak; The lettre was redd among hem alle,
 Sone he wiste what to spak. What theroff scholde befall.'
- In the other texts, the king reads the letter himself.
- M l. 1227 f. is a mere repetition of M l. 967 f.
- Page 71. A l. 1393-99 are not in the French.
- A l. 1400-3. Cf. the French, l. 906 f.:
 'Par le destre poin prist Boefs meintaunt,
 Car il out pour, ke il dust trere le braunc.'
- A l. 1407 f. See the same comparison, *Libeaus Desconus*, N A, l. 1217:
 'As *bens abowte an hye*.'
- See besides, Klaeber, *Das Bild bei Chaucer*, p. 30 f.
- A l. 1403-10 agree only in general with the French, l. 908-913.
- O l. 1232. Cf. *Sowdone of Babylone*, l. 1996:
 'I wole you tech a *newe* play.'
- Ibid.* l. 2569: 'A *newe game* thai gan him *lere*.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4298 :

‘Hys enemys a *newe* playe to lere.’

Ibid. l. 4308 f. : ‘For to make hem *game newe*.’

S N C l. 1283²⁸⁸ f. = M l. 1229 f. Cf. the French, l. 905 :

‘Quant il out veu le bref, mult out le quer *joiaunt*.’

S N C l. 1283²⁸⁷ f. -42 and M l. 1231-46 are not in the French.

Page 72. A l. 1413 f. The negative is omitted in the secondary sentence ; cf. Zupitza’s note to *Guy*, B, l. 1301-3, and Furnivall’s note to *Beryn*, l. 2293.

A l. 1420. Instead of *Boule ech a dai quarter* we must read *Boule ech dai a quarter*.

A l. 1411-20 agree pretty closely with the French, l. 916 ff. :

‘Boefs, ceo dist Bradmund, par mun dieu Tervagaunt,
Si vus ne me ussez conquis o l’espeie trenchaunt,
Vus fussez pendu ore endreit en present !
Mes jeo vus frai assez peine nekedent,
Vus serrez en ma prisoun de ci en avaunt
A trente teises de parfound, ceo sachez vereiment.
Vus ne averez la point de vostre talent
E un quarter de un pain chescun jour sulement.’

A l. 1421 f. are taken from a later passage in the French, l. 952 :

‘Si il veut de le ewe, si prenge a son pé.’

M l. 1247 f. Cf. O l. 2057 f., *Sowdane of Babylone*, l. 3252 f. :

‘That *throggh* Parys he be *drauce*
And *honged* on hye on mount Fawcon.’

The Squire of lowe degree, l. 397 f. :

‘And *drawen* wyth hors *throughe* the cyte,
And soone *hanged* upon a tre.’

See besides Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 117 ff.

M l. 1252. See Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 180, who cites *Romans de Bauduin*, II, 235, 9 :

‘Car chi endroit morons comme niche mastin.’

M l. 1255. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 179, 8 ff.

‘For þe loue of god almyjt,
Finde *me* armour and stede . . .
Of al þat þe is *nede*.’

M l. 1266. Cf. C l. 4135², M l. 3926 and *Otuel*, l. 2 :

‘þat willen heren of *batailles bolde*.’

M l. 1267. Cf. Zupitza’s note to *Athelston*, l. 672.

M l. 1272. Cf. *Eustas*, l. 183 (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 215) :

‘Ne bide ich newer eft *none*.’

M l. 1273. *as we can* is unintelligible, unless the inf. *rede* is to be supplied, as it often is after an auxiliary verb.

M l. 1278. On the meaning of *borouce*, see Zupitza’s note to *Guy*, B, l. 8474. Cf. besides, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6287 f. :

‘Ther is no kyng in crystyante,
Certes, that schal hys waraunt be !’

M l. 1281. Cf. here S N l. 1461 ; *Triamour*, A l. 553 :

‘When they sawe no *bettyr* *bote*.’

Havelok, l. 1200 : ‘Ne wisten he non oper *bote*.’

Seven Sages, B, l. 625 : ‘For sothe, sir, thare his no *bote*.’

Ibid. l. 630 : ‘Ther nyl bee non other *bote*.’

Generides, A, l. 8449 : ‘But sith it is doo, there is no *bote*.’

M l. 1247-74 = C l. 1399¹⁻³⁸ are not in the French text.

Page 73. A l. 1423. Cf. the French, l. 914 f.:

'E al col li ferment un pesaunt carcaunt,
Que bien peise quinze quarters de forment.'

See besides, *The Squire of lowe degree*, l. 393 ff.:

'Thou shalt be taken as a felon
And put full depe in my pryson,
And fetered faste vnto a stone.'

M l. 1281-96 seem to be invented by the writer of this version.

M l. 1297 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2701 f.:

'And bond his hondes syne fast,
That the bloodc oute at the nales brast.'

Ferumbras, l. 2865 f.:

'Pe Sarzynz after his heste dide sir Guy so harde bynde,
Dat pe blod barst out þar mide at euery nayles ynde.'

M l. 1301 f. Cf. *Emare*, l. 369 ff.:

'And fayr þey gan her fede
Wyth all delycyus mete and drynke,
That þey myjth hem on þynke.'

M l. 1299—1304. Cf. the French, l. 935 ff.:

'A manger li aportent, kaunt il out lavé,
Bradmund meimes li ad les murseus trenché.
E kaunt il out mangé,' etc.

Ibid. l. 928 f.: 'Boefs, dist Bradmund, meintenaunt yus seez,
A manger averez sauns plus une fiez.'

= Icelandic, p. 224³⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 528¹⁷ ff. C l. 1283²¹⁸⁻¹⁹ have the same contents, but only in M O are these lines in the same place as the corresponding ones in the French text.

M l. 1306-8 are not in the French.

M l. 1309. That is a typical phrase; see my note to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 1745, and Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 723.

M l. 1311 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 224³⁰:

'I þui gatt hann leyst hendr sínar.'

= 'In this moment he succeeded in getting free his hands.'

O l. 1320¹ f. Cf. O l. 2219 f. See Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 115 f.

Page 74. C l. 1399³⁶: 'And let him there spend his fury.'

C l. 1399³⁶⁻⁵¹. These lines are not in the French. It is very curious that we only learn here that the staff is neither tree nor stone, but are not told of what material it really consists.

C l. 1399⁵². Cf. *Sowdons of Babylone*, l. 1540 : 2 :

'Euery tyde the see came inne . . .
The watir wente to her chynne.'

C l. 1399⁵⁷. Cf. *Octavian*, C, l. 1432 :

'He ne stynt ne he ne blanne.'

Guy, B, l. 8637; 'He ne stynte nor he ne blanne.'

C l. 1399⁷⁶. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 983 :

'Do coupe he no better red.'

Sowdons of Babylone, l. 2980 :

'Thay saugh, ther was no better rede.'

C l. 1399⁷⁷. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 136.

C l. 1399⁷⁷ f. = M l. 1333 f. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1619 f., we read about Amiloun, who is very badly off: 'To god of heuen he made his mon,
And þonked him of al his sond.'

C l. 1399⁸⁴. *was hart lees* is unintelligible; I think we must write *with out* instead of *was hard*; cf. M l. 1339.

C l. 1399²⁵. Cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 194 f.

C l. 1399²⁵⁻²⁶ = M l. 1319-42, are not in the French.

C l. 1399²⁷. Cf. the French, l. 951 :

'Nes un jour ne fu de pain saulé.'

= Icelandic, p. 224²⁴ f.: 'suo ath hann fek aldri fylli sína af braudi.'

= 'so that he got never bread enough,' = Celtic, p. 528²⁸ f.: 'he had not in one day the third part of a sufficiency of bread.'

Page 75. A l. 1431. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1272 f.:

'We buþ her wel herde ybounde with gyues and cheynes grete,
Lyggyng on þys pilles grounde withoute drynke and mete.'

A l. 1436. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 225¹⁷:

'er hon sá hann ekki.'

= 'as she did not see him.'

A l. 1437 f. agree with the French, l. 976 f.; though in the rest of this speech the two versions differ.

M l. 1360. Cf. M l. 2410, O l. 2196, and see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 1149.

Page 76. A l. 1447. After *pat*, he must be inserted. On *ord and ende* see Skeat's note to Chaucer's *Cant. Tales*, 'The Monkes Tale', p. 185, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 408.

A l. 1445-48 differ from the French, l. 985 ff.

A l. 1449-54 correspond exactly to the French, l. 992-6.

A l. 1455 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 734. L. 1456 is not in the French.

A l. 1466: 'If not some treason had been the cause.'

C l. 1449. Cf. the French, l. 992:

'Alaunt i vint un roi fort e combataunt.'

S N l. 1464¹. Cf. C l. 1469³ and *Launfal*, l. 147 = *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2055:

'All thys world to wyinne.'

Guy, A, st. 6, 11 f.: 'Oþer lord nil y non take,
For al þis world to winne.'

Ibid. st. 126, 11 f.: 'Leue no tit þe non of me,
For al þis world to winne.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 404 f.:

'He myght not heve his hede vpright
For alle the world haue wonne thare.'

M l. 1384. Cf. *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 3667 f.:

'And take a wyffe wyth her to play,
And loue wele than thy worldys make.'

Ferumbras, l. 5201 f.:

'þan scholdest þow of al þis lond be kyng And y þy quene, my swete þyng,
And þy worldly make.'

Partonope, A, l. 104: 'Myn hertys joye, myn erthly make.'

Page 77. A l. 1467 f. *pat* refers to a *þow*, which is to be supplied from þe (= þi) *loue*. For the phrase *loue as his herte blode* see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1963.

A l. 1469-72. For magic rings, cf. M. Winter, *Kleidung und Putz der Frau*, p. 54. He cites *Aye d'Avignon*, l. 2005 ff., about a ring from the earthly paradise:

'Tante bonne aventure li avoit diex donnée, Fame qui l'ait o soi n'iert ja desvirginée,
Tout autrai estoit comme chose faée: Par nul homme qui soit, si bien ne li agréé.'

A l. 1473. The affirmation *be god aboute* occurs several times in Chaucer's works; cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 15 f.

C l. 1469. For magic girdles, see Winter, *Kleidung und Putz der Frau*, p. 51, though their quality of preserving virginity is not mentioned there.

C l. 1469¹ ff. = M l. 1395 ff. Cf. the French, l. 1000 ff.:

'Une ceinture fist de seie bien tenaunt;
 La ceinture fu fete par tel deviseement:
 S'une femme le ust ceinte deuz sou veste-
 ment,
 Il n'i avereit homme en secle vivant,
 Ki de cocher ou li avereit accun talent,
 Ne aprucher au lit la ou ele fu gisaunt.
 La pucele se ceint mult estreitement,
 Ke ne la dust tocher Yvori de Munbraunt.'

= Icelandic, p. 225⁴⁴ ff., = Celtic, p. 529⁶ ff.

C l. 1480. *homager* is a very rare word; Stratmann-Bradley, *A Middle-English Dictionary*, p. 348, cites only one instance of it, *Morte Arthur*, l. 3147; see my note to *Ipomedon*, C, p. 323¹⁸; cf. besides, *Partonope*, A, l. 2066 f.:

'Yf the kyng of Fraunce shuld be
 Youre *homager*,' etc.

M l. 1394. Cf. the French, l. 999:

'Ele out apris aukes de *enchancement*.'

M l. 1394 f. For *to after will* cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 1925-6.

M l. 1397 f.: 'I will not submit to any heathen king's command.' But that is the only passage I know of where *adaunten* is used in this intransitive meaning.

M l. 1401 f. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 908 ff.:

'Ne schal me nevre atwite me,	Ne lete þe olde for no newe be,
Dat ihe be of love <i>untrewe</i> ,	So doþ Floris on <i>his contre</i> .'
Ne chaunge love for no newe,	

O l. 1379⁷ ff. I should like to know of another passage where a letter, hung on a maiden's neck, protects her from being deflowered. It is interesting enough that we have here three different magic things: the magic ring, the magic girdle, and the magic letter, of which only the second is taken from the French original.

O l. 1379¹². Cf. A l. 2218, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 394 f.:

'Sawe þe child fram destruccioun,
 Fram *schame* and fram *vilani*.'

Grail, p. 350, l. 335 f.: 'That the kyng ony *velonye* scholde wayten me
 Owther ony *schame* in ony degre.'

Guy, B, l. 7389 f.: 'God, þat dyed on a tre,
 Sawe Gye fro *schame* and *vylane*.'

Dame Siriz, l. 128 f.: '*Same* ne *vilani*
 Ne bede I the non.'

Ibid. l. 250 f.: 'That thou hevedest *vilani*
 Ne *shame* for mi goed.'

Page 78. A l. 1481 f. See here l. 3173 f., and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Deconus*, l. 2217; cf. also *Generides*, A, l. 697 f.:

'Crowned she was and made a *fest*
 To al barouns *most and lest*.'

Ibid. l. 10009 f.: 'Darel was steward at that *fest*,
 Forto welcome *most and lest*.'

Grail, p. 284, l. 273 f.: 'So that thilke nyht þere was gret *feste*
 In that castel to *meest and leste*.'

Ibid. p. 314, l. 171 f.: 'Thus helden they there a worthy *feste*,
 And weren ful welcome bothe *meest and leste*.'

Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 1339 f.:

'The mynstralcy, the servyce at the *feste*,
 The grete yiftes to the *moste and leste*.'

Leg. de decollacione sci. Iohannis baptiste, l. 109 f. (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 125):

'Scho made men meri *most and leste*,
 Dat cumen war to þe kinges *feste*.'

A l. 1489 f. On the use of carriages in the Middle Ages, see A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 486 ff. This passage seems to be one of the oldest instances for the use of chariots for ladies; cf. *The Squire of lowe degree*, l. 739 ff.:

'To morowe ye shall on hunting fare,
And ryde, my doughter, in a chare;
It shalbe couered with veluet reede.'

Emare, l. 199 ff.: 'Her norysse, that hyȝte Abro,
With her she goth forth also,
And wer sette in a chare.'

A l. 1498. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 3639:

'And þan him was broȝt ys gode stede, þe beste fole þan man miȝt fede.'

M l. 1413: 'But [I only say that] they went to the festivity.'

M l. 1423: 'Arondel was very proud, pranced.'

O l. 1379^m f. I think we must write *fro* instead of *to*, for the knights go to their inns after the festivity is finished, not at the beginning.

Page 79. Instead of A l. 1477-1508 we read in the French, l. 1008 f.:

'Un jour mounta Yvori e sa gent,
Insiane o eus mult fortment pluraunt.'

A l. 1509. 'When he came in the neighbourhood of Mombraunt'; cf. M l. 1447.

A l. 1510 ff. Cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1301 ff.:

'ȝet she speȝys a word of pride: By my lemmanus syde,
On this stede wol I ryde. In lond whare I go.'

M l. 1458. Cf. *Debate of the body and the soul*, l. 83 f. (Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, i, p. 94):
'With thi teth the bridel thouȝ lautȝ,
Thouȝ dist al that I the forbed.'

Page 80. A l. 1526 is explained by A l. 2025 f.

A l. 1509-26 differs materially from the French, l. 1020 ff., where Yvori goes one day to the stable of Arundel, who kicks him on his breastbone and wounds him dangerously. This passage in the French text is preceded by some lines, which correspond to A, l. 1527-34.

A l. 1529. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 696 f.:

'With iren cheynes men him bounde,
Hit stod no men nygh honde.'

Octovian, l. 1441 f.: 'þe brydel was made of chaynys,
Of grete haspys wer hys reynys.'

C l. 1524¹ ff.: 'If he might know how to save his life; before he could get away from that horse, he was afraid to lose his whole family, viz. to die' (!).

S N l. 1529. Cf. the French, l. 1017:

'A deus chaines de fer ferement atacher.'

O l. 1474⁴ f. I think *But* should be inserted at the beginning of l. 1474⁵: 'For his men knew no other expedient than to torment him to death by hunger and thirst.' Not in any other text.

Page 81. A l. 1537 f. correspond to a later passage in the French, l. 1102 f.:

'E les chevez en chartre furunt crus si longa,
Que il trainerent de ci ke a taloun.'

A l. 1539. Instead of *oades* we must read [*foades*].

A l. 1540. Cf. *Launfal*, l. 480:

'The nombre y not how fale.'

Alisaunder, l. 2498: 'So monȝ that y not how feole.'

A l. 1544. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, p. L, and Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 58.

A l. 1548. Serpents are wont to be black; see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 222. He cites *Aiol*, l. 6152, where a serpent is called:

'Mout noirs et mout isdeus, mirabellous et fiers.'

A very high age is ascribed to them; cf. *Aspremont*, I. i. 362 (Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 223):

'Bien i avoit CC. anz conversé.'

For comparisons indicating the black colour, see Breul's note to *Gouther*, l. 410, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6156. For *black as cole* cf. besides Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 453, a. v. *col*, and *King Horn*, l. 605 f.:

'Par he tok his gode fole,
Also *blak* so eny *cole*.'

Alisaunder, l. 6120 f.: 'That ilke men of that lond
Weore *blak* so *cole* brond.'

Generides, l. 3406, 3588, 5630; *Partonope*, A, l. 1957; *Odoevian*, l. 840, 1352; *Ferumbras*, l. 807, 2437, 3660.

This line is not in the French. The rhyme *holes : coles* occurs in *Alisaunder*, l. 6636 f.

A l. 1549. On *stinge* see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1070. The same rhyme *stinge : stinge* we find for instance in *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 6423 f.; *sting : stinging*, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 763 f.

A l. 1553. After *Vpon, him* must be inserted. For the omission of the verb, see note to l. 452. As here, an adder is called *rouce*, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 755 f.:

'The graihond seghþ þe adder red,
Grislich, *rough*, strong and qued.'

A l. 1561 f. The same rhyme *contenance : balaunce* occurs in *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 9441 f.

A l. 1539-66 are the rendering of a passage in the French (l. 945 ff.) which stands before the line corresponding to A l. 1433 ff. The description of Beves's fight with the flying adder is more detailed than in the French, l. 966 ff.

A l. 1565. Cf. A l. 3887.

A l. 1570. Cf. *Partonope*, A, l. 3696 f.:

'Now wol I tell yow of Partanope:
Lytyll he etht and lasse drinkeith he.'

Guy, A, st. 54, l. 7: '*Litel* was our drink and lasse our mete.'

Floris and Blancheflour, l. 435:

'*Litel* he *etep* and lasse he *drinkeþ*.'

M l. 1539² = C O l. 1537³. Cf. the French, l. 966:

'Mes une nuit avint, cum il fu en dormaunt.'

= Icelandic, p. 225⁷ f., = Celtic, p. 528¹³ f.

Page 82. A l. 1571-4 are not in the French.

A l. 1575. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 3176:

'For feble I am, and *feynt*, and *mad*.'

A l. 1579 f. = A l. 1797 f. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 15.

A l. 1581. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1697:

'Sire, *what haue* we þe *misgell*?'

A l. 1581-84 are not in the French.

A l. 1585. See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3958, and cf. besides *Eglamour*, l. 113:

'The lady seyde: *For goddys pete*.'

C O l. 1537²⁻²¹: 'On Beves's prayer appears an angel, whose brightness blinds the adder and makes it burst':—this incident is only in these two texts.

M l. 1583. Jews and Saracens are here evidently identified; cf. E l. 1645⁵.

M l. 1588. Cf. *Erl of Tolous*, l. 86:

'He began to *bren* and *sloo*.'

Page 83. A l. 1593. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 226³⁰ f.: *vondr suikari* = 'bad traitor' = Celtic, p. 529³⁴: 'traitor.'

A l. 1595. That the abstract subst. *sore* is put parallel to *king* and *kaiser*, is very peculiar; Kaluza proposes to read *tosore* = *treasure*, instead of *no sore*, referring me to *Launfal*, l. 140:

'And your *tosour* is all ysþent.'

A l. 1593-6 correspond to one line in the French, l. 1047:

'Par nostre deu Mahun, eusi pendu serrez.'

l. 1595 f. are, indeed, only in A.

A l. 1598 f. are not in the French; but cf. the French, l. 1067 f.

A l. 1603 f. The French, l. 1056, reads instead:

'Ha, dieus, dist il, mult sui enfeblé.'

A l. 1609. Cf. the French, l. 1060:

'N'en durrai jeo mie vailaunt un oef pilé.'

See Dreyling, *Die Ausdrucksweise der übertriebenen Verkleinerung*, p. 53.

A l. 1613. With this conditional imprecation we may compare Chaucer, *Troilus*, IV, l. 1309:

'Or elles se iche nevere loves face.'

A l. 1614. I was wrong in inserting *may*; cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2741, and Furnivall's note to *Beryn*, l. 374.

C l. 1583¹¹. Cf. the French, l. 1047:

'Par nostre deu Mahun.'

O l. 1598¹ . are not in the French.

M l. 1601². Cf. the French, l. 1051:

'Le chevalier ad le poins fortment enhaucez.'

C O l. 1613. For this kind of conditional imprecation, see Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 46 f.

Page 84. A l. 1618. After l. 1617 we expect a speech of the gaoler instead of Beves; I propose to change *queþ* into *wiþ*; cf. the French, l. 1069 ff.:

'Li autre chevalier si comence a crier:
Conpaignoun, hastez vus, ne fetes taunt demurer!
Aporiez ça Boefs, si le frum afiner!'

= Icelandic, p. 226⁴⁰ ff. = Celtic, p. 529, f.

A l. 1632 ff. In the French, l. 1065, Beves kills the gaoler with his stick.

A l. 1619-34 differ partly from the French, l. 1072-80.

A l. 1635 = French, l. 1081:

'Ore sunt mort amedeus li chartrer.'

A l. 1636. I conjecture that *faste* should be inserted after *liþ*; cf. *Castel of Love*, l. 775 (Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, III, p. 237):

'De foundement, þat *faste* to þe roche liþ.'

The rest of the MSS. have different changes.

A l. 1637 f. Cf. *Orfeo*, l. 333:

'Allas, to long last mi liif.'

Guy, A, l. 6207 f.: 'þat ich ete, þis is þe þridde day:
Long liue y no may!'

M l. 1615⁴ f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1713:

'and þan i wil him ȝyue a wounde

Wyþ Durendal by godes fast, þat he ne schel neuere be sounde.'

S N l. 1622 = C O l. 1622¹¹ f. (p. 88). Cf. the French, l. 1078:

'Boefs tost le vist, la corde va couper.'

M l. 1622¹ ff. contain only a repetition of the former motive.

Page 85. A l. 1641. Among the sorts of bread with which the poor have to be contented, Langland, *Piers Plowman*, C, Passus IX, l. 307, does not mention the *bere bred*; cf. Günther, *Englisches Leben*, p. 19; L. Hahn, *Kulturhistorisches*, p. 70.

A l. 1639-42 are not put here in the French.

A l. 1645 f. = A l. 1795 f.

A l. 1649. For this line we must supply *breke* from 1648; cf. E l. 1645¹² f. Not in the French.

A l. 1651 f. = Icelandic, p. 226⁴⁰ f.:

'Sidann las hann sik vpp eptir streinginum.'

= 'Then he climbed up along the rope.'

According to the French, l. 1092, = Celtic, p. 530¹² ff., Beves jumps upwards fifteen feet, and gets out of the prison by a broad road.

A l. 1661 f. are not in the French text.

A l. 1663. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1540 f.:

'At a posterne unsteke
Libeaus gan out breke,'

and Kaluza's note to l. 1540.

A l. 1665. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1655.

A l. 1671 f. This rhyme *fable*: *stable* is not a rare one; cf. below l. 2147 f. and l. 3557 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 778 f.; *Octovian*, l. 1405 : 7; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6099 f.

A l. 1676. Instead of *him* we must read *hem*. But even for the expression: *make (aliquem) plat under his hond* = 'über die Klinge springen lassen' = *to kill*, I have not been able to find one more instance, so that this phrase seems suspicious.

A l. 1678. *let* is out of place here, because no man is there to draw out the horse, all the Saracens being killed.

A l. 1671-78. According to the French text, Beves seems to find the horse in the building where the weapons are, and no mention is made of pages who are killed by him.

Page 86. A l. 1679 = A l. 1943.

This whole scene is somewhat similar to Ogier's escape from the prison, *Ottuell*, l. 1543 ff.:

Oggere Dannays laye in presoun	He armede hym selfe iche a thyngne,
And of þat noyse he herde the soun,	And to stabill gan he gange
And hegte men kepede hym one.	And hent a noble stede.
Bot preualey he made hym boun,	De horse was styffe þuoghe and strange,
With a nastell schide he slewe þam doun,	He caughte a spere, was large and lange,
Hys wardens thus hath he slayne.	And leppe vp better spede.'

A l. 1682. Cf. the Celtic, p. 530²⁷: 'the watchman.' In the French, l. 1117, and in the Icelandic, we find the plural number here.

A l. 1689 f. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 899 f.:

'Alisaundre was sore aworped,
That he was so asaped.'

We find the same rhyme, *ibid.* l. 3672 f.; *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 3229 f.; Chancer, *Legend of Good Women*, l. 814 f.

A l. 1690. The words of the porters differ in the French, l. 1124 f.

A l. 1691. *Vp* is here = *open*; Furnivall's note to *Beryn*, l. 478 and p. 200 in the *Additional Notes*. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5780:

'They wolde kaste up gates wyde.'

Ibid. l. 6194: 'They wolde keste up the gates wyde.'

compared with C O l. 1622²⁷; *Carle of Carlisle*, l. 171 (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 283):

'With that the porter opened the gates wyde.'

Octovian, l. 1453: 'And lette opene þe gatys wyde.'

A l. 1693 f. and l. 1701-5 are not in the French text.

E l. 1645⁴. See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1323, and cf. besides, *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 725 f.:

'Quap Rouland: He, þat ous bouzt
And al þing maked of nouzt.'

Chronicle of England, l. 646:

'Sethe god made the world of noth.'

E l. 1645¹⁻¹¹. Only in this text is the prayer in direct speech.

E l. 1645²⁰. This notice is in the same place in M as in the French, l. 1102 f.; in A it is anticipated; cf. my note to l. 1537 f.

E l. 1645²⁰. Cf. O l. 3122.

Page 87. A l. 1708. Cf. A l. 3659; *Alisawnder*, l. 5362:

'Hy token rest a litel wight.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 7731:

'Dai rested hem o litel wight.'

Guy, B, l. 5430: 'To reste þer horsys a lytull wyght,'

here only used as a phrase of transition.

A l. 1713. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 265.

A l. 1715. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 3648:

'Erles, barons, boþ les and mare.'

Guy, A, st. 15, l. 7 f.: 'Miche semly folk was gadred þare
Of erle, barouns lasse and mare.'

A l. 1718. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2082:

'Pat he is fro me yfare,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

E l. 1691⁵ f. Cf. the French, l. 1142 f.:

'Mes mult il fust las, ceo sachez, de juner;
Les treis jours ne out mangé, pur veirs le pus counter.'

= Icelandic, p. 227²³ ff., = Celtic, p. 530¹¹ ff.

E l. 1691⁷. Cf. the French, l. 1133:

'Entur haute middy s'i prent a regarder.'

No time of the day is mentioned here in A l. 1707.

E l. 1691⁹ f. Cf. the French, l. 1137 f.:

'Sy l'em me dust ore endreyt en fu embraser,
Lacy me covent dormir e reposer.'

= Icelandic, p. 227¹⁴ ff., = Celtic, p. 530³⁵ f.

E l. 1691¹⁶. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 2303 f.:

'God graunt me þer to wele to spede
And Mari, þat best may.'

Ibid. l. 2360: 'And Mari, his moder, þat best may.'

The Child of Bristowe, l. 422 (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 320):

'God yow quytte, that best may.'

Chronicle of England, l. 305:

'God almihti, that best may.'

E l. 1691³ ff. The succession of the facts is the same as in the French, l. 1126 ff., = Icelandic, p. 227³ ff., = Celtic, p. 530³¹ ff.; it is inverted in A l. 1694 ff.

M l. 1655². Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2106:

'He stod and totede in at a bord.'

and my note to *Tristrem*, l. 1933 f.

M l. 1655²⁰ f. agrees in general with the French; the only difference is that in M the wives of the gaolers look for their husbands and find them dead, while in the French, Graunder is sent by king Ermin to fetch the gaolers; cf. l. 1151 ff.:

'Graunder tost y va, cum il ly comaunda, A Bradmund vynt tost si ly tretut counts . . .
E vint a la prison, les charters apella . . . E Boefs est eschapez, ses liens ad rumpuz.'

Les charters vyst more, kar Boefs les tua.

A l. 1709 ff. This passage is considerably shortened.

Page 88. A l. 1725 f. I think we must read with N M [of] *seluer* [his] wight; cf. the French, l. 1180:

'Quatre flex sun poys de or pur ly dona.'

Cf. *Floris and Blanchefleur*, l. 194 ff.:

'De amyral hur bouzt anoon
And gafe for hur, as she stood vpryzt,
Seven sythes of gold her wyzt.'

Guy, C, l. 8117 ff.:

'He bare a swerd in hys honde, He wold have yove for the syndyng
Ectour, þe good knyȝt, hyt fonde . . . The weyght of gold and of other thyng.'

Eger and Grine, P, l. 1154, almost = l. 1227:

'He is worth to her his waight in gold.'

This is exactly the same way in which the 'wergelt' was fixed in olden times; cf. J. Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsalterthümer*, Göttingen 1828, p. 673 f. and W. Wackernagel, *Wergeld Christi und Psalmenzauber*, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. VII, p. 184 ff. But I can nowhere else find that the price for a human being or a horse was fixed in the same way. Prices paid for horses were exorbitant now and then; cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 81. When Edward III. paid £16 for Chancer's ransom in 1360, he also paid £4 more for a 'cursor' or war-horse, for John de Beuerle; and 13s. 4d. more for Robert de Clynton's horse (*Athenæum*, 22 Nov. 1873).

O l. 1622¹⁴. For the rare word *stark-dede* see my note to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 1740, and cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2798: 'Right so *sterk-deid* he lay.'

C O l. 1691⁶⁵. For this peculiar affirmation, cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1483 f.:

'Is hit nou time, bi þi *snoute*,
For to ben thous longe ther oute?'

snoute instead of 'mouth' is only used in a contemptible sense; cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1759 f.:

'A Sarasyn saw he ful of pride, ouer þe brigge þat lyned oute,
A boȝ adoun on þat tyde and cauzte hym by þe *snoute*.'

The Marriage of Sir Gauaine, l. 132 ff. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 118):

'Sir Ray beheld the lady againe Whosoever kisses this lady, he saies,
And looked vpon her *snout*: Of his kisse he stands in doubt!'

C O l. 1622⁶⁰ ff. According to this text the porter plays the same part as the wives of the gaolers in M, l. 1655²⁵ ff.

M l. 1725 f. 'For this hors he could often get its weight in silver.'

Page 89. A l. 1728. Cf. the French, l. 1183:

'Treis mil chevalers vunt apres eus grant eyre.'

This time the exaggerated number is in the French text.

A l. 1731 f. According to the French, l. 1182 ff., not Graunder, but Bradmond meets with Beves and speaks to him.

A l. 1733. *fox welp* is a contemptuous expression for a cowardly man; cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 171. The French, l. 1187, reads instead: *tretre, paulener*.

A l. 1734 is not in the French.

A l. 1737 f. See the French, l. 1192:

'E vus estes saul, bien me perez mater.'

Cf. O l. 2201 and *Guy*, B, l. 11131 f.:

'Me þynkyþ, hyt were a lytull maystry,
For to cawse the to dye.'

A l. 1739 answers to the French, l. 1191:

'Ieo sui trestut las de veyler e de juner.'

The English lines are typical; cf. A l. 2355 f., which are not so in the French; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 901 f.:

'This is that other day ȝgon,
That mete ne drynk ne hadde I non.'

Launfal, l. 196 f.:

'Thre dayes ther ben agon,
Mete ne drynke eet y noon.'

Ferumbras, 2595 f.:

'And now is þe þridde day agon, þat our vitaille gunne to alake,
And bred ne wyn ne haue we non,' etc.

Isumbras, l. 162 f.:

'Bot whenne thre dayes tillende was gane,
Mete ne drynke ne hade thay nane.'

Grail, p. 224, l. 878 f.:

'Elles ben we ful evels begon,
For nethir mete ne drynk haue we non.'

A l. 1743 f. Cf. the French, l. 1193 f.:

'Mes nequident jeo voil ore ensayer.
Si jeo vus pusse un petit coup doner.'

Cf. *Octavian*, L l. 1242 f.:

'And some he swilke a boze lent,
Dat þe hened fro þe body went.'

Octavian, C l. 1270, reads *bofettys* instead of *boze*; cf. *Seege of Melaine*, l. 1005, and Hertridge's note to this line; *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1596 and l. 2472; *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6877.

A l. 1747 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1720. The rhyme *mete* : *mete* looks suspicious; as in l. 4154 we must here read *grete* for *mete*, l. 1748.

A l. 1749. *hit* must be corrected into *hii*.

E 1731² = M l. 1727. Cf. the French, l. 1184:

'Bradmund fu als devant sur un bon destrer.'

E l. 1731² f. = French, l. 1185:

'E Boefs tost ateynt a une tertre mounter.'

= Celtic, p. 531¹⁹. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1153 ff.:

'Vpon an hell well hiȝe
Libeaus þer þey siȝe
Ridinge pas be pas.'

C O l. 1785 f. are not in the French.

Page 90. A l. 1755. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 497.

A l. 1765 f. are not in the French. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 7094:

'ȝif we wol gunne, do we now bet.'

The whole description of the combat between Grander and Beves, A l. 1747—1778, is more developed than that of Bradmund and Beves, French, l. 1195—1209.

A l. 1779-82 are not in the French.

M l. 1745² and C O l. 1739² f. Cf. the French, l. 1206:

'Ke un quarter li abatit del helms gemme.'

Except this one line, neither M nor E nor C O agrees nearer with the French than A.

Page 91. A l. 1787 f. = French, l. 1213:

'Adonk vynt Graunder, tretut enleesse,'

except that Bradmund is named instead of Grander. The French lines 1215-29, Beves's conversation with Grander, and Grander's death, are omitted in A. Beves takes the horse of the dead king, French, l. 1230 f. agreeing with A l. 1783-6.

There are noteworthy differences here between the English text and the French and other foreign versions. But the latter contain the better text; for, if king Bradmond is not killed now, it is very odd that his name is not again mentioned in the story.

A l. 1799. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 3891 ff.:

'Pilke lord, þat woneþ an heye,
Dat al þing walt fer and neye . . .
And in þe se made þe sturioun,' etc.

Rouland and Vernagu, l. 738 ff.:

'Mi lordes fader Iesu	And <i>fisches</i> in þe flod to be
Is so michel of miȝt,	Boþe daye and niȝt,'
Dat he <i>made</i> sonne and se,	

and Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 226, who cites, among other instances of fishes being named among the created beings, from *Elis de Saint Gile*, l. 2389 f.:

'Et feistes la lune et le solail lever,
Et les estoiles, les *poissons en la mer*.'

A l. 1806-10. Cf. the French, l. 1253 f.:

'Meuz eyme estre ney   en ewe maumys,
Ke jeo ne seye isci de ceo p  ens pris.'

A l. 1838 f. These words do not show clearly whether Beves conjures the lady by the love of her husband, or that of the god in whom she believes; cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1522 ff.:

‘The ferste tyme y the mette,
Myne hert on the was sette
And my love on the ly3th.’

That the latter is meant, appears from the French, l. 1284:

‘Pur l’amur cel deu a ky estes doné.’

A l. 1840. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 6845:

‘A meles mete 3if þou me!’

Clepes, l. 346 f.: ‘For my labor schall I nott get
But yt be a *melys mete*.’

Amis and Amiloun, l. 1606 f.:

‘Of no more ichil þe praye,
Bot of a *meles mete* ich day
For seynt charite.’

C O L 1813 ff. Cf. the French, l. 1269:

‘Les Sarzins virent ke il est oltre passez.’

M l. 1830. *castell-toun* is a rare word; it occurs only twice in the *Ormulum*; in *Alisaunder*, l. 5181; here, and in O L 3444.

S N L 1831¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 1277 ff.:

‘Ke il vint a vn *chastel* de marbre entailé . . .
A un *kerner* vist apué
Vne *bels dame*,’ etc.

S N L 1839. Cf. Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 15.

C O L 1829². Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 69 f.:

‘Dat maidens miȝt him se
And ouer þe walles to lyc,’

and my note to this line.

Page 93. A l. 1859 f. Nothing is said in the French about the length of the giant; but these two lines, especially the rhyming words, are typical; cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 672² f.:

‘The *giant* was stife and *strong*,
XV *fote* he was *longe*.’

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 285 f.:

‘He bare a schaft that was grete and *strong*,
It was fourtene *foot long*.’

Almost = l 467 f.; *ibid.* l. 5517 f.:

‘Furneye a tree styff and *strong*,
Though he be fourty *foote long*.’

Arthur and Merlin, l. 5997 f.:

‘He was of XIII *fet long*
And swiþe gret and swiþe *strong*.’

Ibid. l. 6065 f.: ‘Aiper of hem was XIII *fot lang*
And swiþe hardi and swiþe *strang*.’

See besides, *Guy*, B, l. 6955 f., 7409 f., 7593 f., 7725 f., 8365 f., 9709 f., 10237 f., and so on.

A l. 1861. Cf. the French, l. 1300:

‘E son *lever* en sa main, si fet un salt plener.’

C O L 1847. Cf. the French, l. 1288:

‘Vus estes *cristien* e demandez a manger.’

= Icelandic, p. 229¹⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 532²⁷ f.

S N M l. 1856. Cf. the French, l. 1296:

‘Ke de hors fu venu un *chevaler*.’

= Celtic, p. 532²⁸; but Icelandic, p. 229²⁹, *einn madr* = ‘one man.’

M l. 1862. Cf. the French, l. 1301.

C O l. 1857⁴. Cf. the French, l. 1297 :

'Dame, ceo dist il, ieo li irrai iustiser.'

= Icelandic, p. 229³⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 532³⁰.

A l. 1866. In the French, l. 1302 ff., the name of the horse is omitted, and *Branden* put instead of *Graunder*. The difference is the same as above; cf. my note to A l. 1787 f.

Page 94. A l. 1869 ff. = French, l. 1307 ff., = Celtic, p. 532¹⁴ ff. For this joke, see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6927 ff., and to *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 8188. Cf. besides, *Guy*, A, l. 5287 f.:

'He made him a crown brod þere,
As a monke þat orderd were.'

So we must take orders, in the *Sowdone of Babylone*, l. 2036, of which the editor confesses that he has caught the meaning; cf. l. 2035 ff.:

'Thai reheted the Sowdon and his barons alle, Thai slowe down alle, þat were in þe halle,
And madden orders wondir-fast, And made hem wondirly sore agast.'

A l. 1873 f. are not in the French.

A l. 1880. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2333 :

'Der mouthe men se hw grim greu.'

A l. 1875-80, though quite to the purpose, are not in the French.

We meet with a similar scene in *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7728 ff.; cf. p. XXXIII.

A l. 1883. On the meaning of *be tale*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 2043, and Herrtage's note to *Ottuell*, l. 701.

A l. 1887. Cf. *Ferumbas*, l. 4553 :

'Ac he failede of ys stroke.'

Ibid. l. 5587 : 'Ðan Charlis a strok til hym gan mynte, Ac hym faylede of ys dynte.'

Eger and Grine, P, l. 134 : 'He fayled of me, and my steede he has slaine.'

Horses are frequently killed, in mediæval romances, by the strokes meant for their riders; see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 114 f.

A l. 1890 ff. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1097 ff.:

'þo seyde þe Sarayn : Krysten knyzt,
þou art a vyleyn,
To sle my hors, þat hath no gylt.'

Triamour, A l. 1222 f. : 'Moradas seyde : Hyt ys grete schame,
On a hors to wreke thy grame.'

Degree, l. 779 ff. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 45) :

'Thon hast, sayes sir Degree, alaine my good steede,
But I hope I sal quitt well thy mede.'

Anturs of Arther, XLIII, 1 ff.:

'Greselle, quod Gauan, gone is, god ote !
He was the burlokkest blonke, ther euyr bote brede !
By him that inne Bedelem wasse borne for oure bote,
I schalle reuenge the to day, and I con ryzt rede !'

Ferumbas, l. 598 : 'Why hast þou my stede aslawe ? wat hadde þat hors mysdo !'

A l. 1890-98 are not in the French.

S N l. 1872. Cf. the French, l. 1306 :

'Ieo fis Brander prestre o mun espé d'ascier.'

M l. 1875⁹ = C O l. 1869¹⁴. Cf. the French, l. 1325 :

'E Booves saut suz, tot y out pe.'

Page 95. A l. 1906. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 10261 ff.:

'Betwene hys arme and hys syde And so forthe into the mede,
That scharpe darte forthe dud glyde, More then an akers brede.'

A l. 1907. For the meaning of *erour*, cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 193.

A l. 1915. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1963.

SIR BEVES.

X

A l. 1916. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1009.

The description of this single fight in A differs considerably from the French, l. 1310-29

C O l. 1869¹⁷. These two names are naturally often joined; cf. for instance, *Richard Coeur de Lion* l. 11: 'Off Rowelond and of Olyver.'

Chaucer, *The Book of the Duchesse*, l. 1122 f.:

'He that purchased the treson
Of Rowland and of Oliver,'

and Skeat's note to this line (Chaucer, *The Minor Poems*, p. 269).

Page 96. A l. 1921 f. are typical; cf. Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 13.

A l. 1926-32 are not in the French. See *Our English Home*, p. 60: '... so fearful were they in the old time of poison and hidden treachery, that not a dish was tasted, nor a cup held to the lips of the lord until it had undergone the process of the assay.'

A l. 1934-6 are likewise new.

C O l. 1917⁷. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 2772 f.:

'Quod the emperour: *By sonc and mone,*
I not what hys best to doone.'

Alisaunder, l. 1750 f.: 'He laughwith, and swerith *by the sonne,*
Mede and Peirce he havith ywonne.'

C O l. 1917¹⁸ f. Cf. the French, l. 1333 ff.:

'La dame li porte a manger a plentez,
Payn besquit ke mult estoit amé,
E grues e janes e bon vin clarré.'

We miss some lines like these in A after l. 1926.

M l. 1925⁸ ff.: 'More for the damage that one is afraid of [than for other reasons], many a man humiliates himself before another.' These lines look like a proverb.

Page 97. A l. 1939 f. are new.

A l. 1945 f. Cf. the French, l. 1845:

'E il est montez.'

A l. 1956. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 125:

'Sho ne kan *speks* ne sho kan go.'

A l. 1947-58 are not in the French; l. 1951 ff. are only possible in this version, according to which Brademond is not killed.

A l. 1959. The rhyme *strem*: *Jurisalem* is not rare; cf. Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, Prol., l. 463 f.; *Squire of low degree*, l. 235 f.; *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1932: 38, and l. 2554 f.

M l. 1953⁴. Cf. M l. 3827; *Guy*, C, l. 7934 f.:

'He *that was borne* of that *mayd* Marye,
Yelde the or thow be dede.'

Guy, B, l. 10856: '*Be hym, þat borne was* of Marye.'

Sege of Melaine, l. 430: '*Pou, þat was borne* of a may.'

Page 98. A l. 1964. In the French, l. 1349-55, the principal events of Beves's life are enumerated.

A l. 1967. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 5557 ff.:

'*Vpon here liues* he hap *forbede*,
That, [how] so euer he there *spede*,
That non of hem shul remew' etc.

Triamour, A l. 913 f.: '*Tryamowre* he undurtoke belyve,
To save hym, *upon hys lyfe*.'

Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, B, l. 548:

'But now I charge thee, *upon thy lyf*.'

A l. 1967-72 are not in the French. Instead, the French, l. 1357 f., states that the patriarch presents Beves with a mule and with gold. But even the French knows this admonition, that Beves shall not get married except to a virgin; cf. l. 1475 ff. = A l. 2195 ff.

- A l. 1976. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 5969 f.:
 'Lord, he seyð, what may y do?
 Into whiche lond may y go?'
- A l. 1977. On *whar* or *wher* = *where* cf. Zupitza, *Anzeiger für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. VI, 37, and Schleich's note to *Yvain and Gauvain*, l. 1795.
 A l. 1978-80 are new.
- A l. 1983. *pat* must be changed into *par*; cf. *per* N M.
- S N M E l. 1983¹ ff. In no other text is Iosiane mentioned just here, though the mention of Beves's lady-love could alone have induced the patriarch to charge him never to take a wife who was not a virgin.
- E S N C M O l. 1985¹ f. are only there. These two *whar*, l. 1976 and 1977, must not be confounded.
- M l. 1982. Cf. the French, l. 1365:
 'Envers Egipte comence retourner.'
- M l. 1984. Cf. the French, l. 1364:
 'Eyns vodra a Iosiane parler.'
- C O l. 1982 ff. are in no other text.
- Page 99. A l. 1987 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 230¹⁷ f.:
 'Deir hofdu verith badir med Erminriki kongi.
 = 'They had been both at king Ermin's court.' The French, l. 1369, says only:
 'Il li out avant cony, si li va beyser.'
- A l. 1996. On the phrase *zelds is while*, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2123. Cf. *tyne is while*, *Marientlegende*, l. 324 (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 333):
 'He schall not tyne hys whyle.'
- A l. 1991-2004 are not in the French.
- A l. 2005 f. The French reads instead, l. 1370 f.:
 'Amy, dist Beues, fetes moi a sauer:
 Coment fet Iosiane o le uis cler?'
- A l. 2009. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 7047:
 'Seuen 3er and more agon it is.'
- A l. 2008 f. are added by the translator.
- A l. 2012. Cf. O l. 2838.
- Page 100. A l. 2031 f. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 547 f.:
 'Pan was sche boþe glad and bliþe,
 Hir iote couþe sche noman kipe.'
- See *ibid.* l. 1237 f. and l. 2413 f.
Octovian, l. 109 ff.: 'Tho was all Rome gladde and blyþe . . .
 The emperour couþe no man kype
 Hys ioye and blysse.'
- A l. 2013-36 are not in the French. But this whole passage is a simple repetition from A l. 1449-1534, and seems not to have belonged to the original text of the poem, as it is wanting in E C M O.
- A l. 2039 f. The French, l. 1376 ff., mentions instead some stations on the road:
 'Dreit a Monbrant vus covent aler
 E a Cartage aucy e a cité de Famer.
 Dunc vendrés a Monbrant sanz demorer.'
- A l. 2042. On *gode spede* cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 1876.
- S N l. 2020¹ f. Cf. A l. 1515 f.
- Page 101. A l. 2047 f. Of an emperor's pavilion we read in *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2309 f.:
 'In the world was never none syche
 Ne by much thing so riche.'

Ibid. l. 5899 f.: 'That castle was strong and *ryche*,
In the world was *non* it *lyche*.'

See besides, *Roman of the Rose*, l. 1073 f.:

'For in this world is *noon* hir *lyche*,
Ne by a thousand deell so *ryche*.'

Kittredge, *The Authorship of the Rom. of the Rose*, p. 42 f., and Kaluzn, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, p. 173.

A l. 2067 f. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 163 f.:

'And seyde, þat her *king*
Nas bot a *brepeling*.'

Ibid. l. 5911 f.: 'And sett him vp as a *king*,
Dat er lay as a *brepeling*.'

Instead of A l. 2051-68 we find only the following short notice in the French, l. 1381 ff.:

'Kant il vint a Monbrant, si oi parler, E oueske lui tuz ses chevalers;
Ke le roi Yvori estoyt a chacer, Nul ne fu remis fors Iosiane e un esquier.'

This changing of clothes between a palmer and a knight is a frequent episode in medieval romances. Besides the instances which are given by Wissmann, *Anglia*, Vol. IV, p. 390 f., I mention *Generides*, A, l. 6870 ff.:

'Bi the wey a begger he met,
His rich clothes he chaunged there
With the begger for his gere.'

Cf. Zirwer, *Untersuchungen zu den beiden mittellenglischen Generidesromanzen*. Breslau 1889, p. 25.

E M O l. 2055. Cf. the French, l. 1383:

'E oueske lui tuz ses chevalers.'

= Icelandic, p. 230³⁰.

Page 103. A l. 2077. To this line we must supply 'as I suppose.' C M E S N offer a question instead.

A l. 2079 ff. Cf. *Isunbras*, A l. 549 ff.:

'Thenne herde he telle, ther wonned a quene, That everylike a day scho gyffes at hir zate
That was a lady fayre and schene, To povre mene, that golde wille take,
And grete worde of hir zode, Fulle many fand scho there.'

A l. 2087. Cf. *Octavian*, C l. 707 f.:

'To a bettur *man* he may be *broght*,
Than he a bocher were.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 1886 f.:

'We haue begonne thys ilke nyght,
That shall *brynge* many a man full colde.'

A l. 2087 f. Cf. S N C M l. 2132¹ f.

A l. 2094. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 3169 f.:

'Syre, saide kyng Sortybran, assemble þow þyn host,
zonder toward þe *barbygan* in þys nexte cost.'

and Herrtage's note to this line.

E l. 2073 is wholly unintelligible to me.

Page 103. A l. 2095 = E l. 3769². Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 261:

'Al was *for to loke and se*.'

Ibid. l. 5584: 'Kyng Richard *lookyd and gan to se*.'

Eger and Grine, L l. 2249:

'Ye must these steeds both *look and se*.'

A l. 2069-2100 are not in the French, where we only read, l. 1386 f.:

'E avers le paleis vint si vout entrer,
Mes un poie atent, ne voit trop haster.'

= Icelandic, p. 230³² ff., = Celtic, p. 533³⁷ ff.

A l. 2103-8. The contents of this soliloquy differ from the French, l. 1390 ff.

A similar scene occurs in *Generides*, A, l. 9548 ff.:

'Aftre soper anoon right	He herd the voice of a woman,
Generides went furth aloone;	Pitounlie making hir pleint:
Thurgh the gardin gan he goone	Whi loue gan to wax so feint,
To Clarionas chambre window;	Whan my lord was in this contre
Ful wel the way did he know.	And wold not oones speke with me!
Whan he com there, herken he gan;	

A l. 2109-14 are not in the French.

A l. 2117 f. Cf. *Horn Childe*, l. 952 ff.:

'Atte jate was strong *brast*,
Horn wald noujt be *pe last*,
In for to gange.'

S N L 2102'. Cf. the French, l. 1388:

'E oit *Iosiane* hautement plurer.'

O l. 1937-42 differ from A l. 2103 ff., but do not agree more nearly with the French text.

Page 104. A l. 2120: 'She was not aware that the palmer was identical with Beves.'

A l. 2123. On the phrase *the deis* *beginnen*, see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 602, s. v. *deis*; *Englische Studien*, Vol. III, p. 104 f.; *Anglia*, Vol. III, p. 370 f.; cf. also *Triamour*, A l. 1636:

'Qwene Margaret began *the deyse*.'

A synonymous phrase is *the dish* *beginne*; cf. *John de Reeve*, l. 343 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 572):

'Peeres fauconer before shall gange,
Begin the dish shall hee.'

On a third expression, *the bord* *beginne*, see the above cited passages of *Englische Studien* and *Anglia*, O l. 1957, and *John de Reeve*, l. 818 ff. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 590):

'Sith thou hast taken this estate,
That euery man may itt wott,
Thou must begin *the bord*.'

As to the contents of these lines, cf. *Isumbras*, l. 567 ff.:

'In the flour a clothe was layde:
This povre palmere, the stewarde sayde,
Salle sytt abowene *3ow alle*.'

A l. 2117-27 differ from the French, l. 1394-1402.

A l. 2129 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 3609 f.:

'Dat ich ne can *pe noumbre telle*,
Noiþer in rime no in *spelle*.'

O l. 1961 ff. Cf. the French, l. 1404 f.:

'Palmer, dist ele, si vus ay dé,
Conusez ren un chevalier ke Boves est nommé!'

In both these texts Iosian asks only this new palmer after Beves; in A she first asks all the palmers, then Beves specially.

Page 105. A l. 2139. *At Rome* is a very curious reading; still it is warranted by S N M, while C and O l. 1975 differ from each other. According to the French, l. 1429:

'Mes jeo ai oï *sovent* parler de un destrer,''

we should expect *often* instead of *At Rome*.

A l. 2137-56 agree but generally with the French, l. 1406-37; after A l. 2156, Bonefas's answer (French, l. 1438 f.) is omitted.

A l. 2157 f. We expect *name* instead of *steuene*, and this difficulty is not removed by the readings of the other MSS.; only in O l. 1998 *steuen* is quite right, as in it a speech of Beves's precedes. In the French, l. 1441, we read:

'Si oï Bovun de Hampton *nomer*.'

= Icelandic, p. 231⁷ f. = Celtic, p. 534²² f.

S N C M l. 2147 = M l. 1983. For the expletive phrase *without fable*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 3254.

O l. 1995 f.: 'Though I have not brought thee with me to Mambraunt, thou oughtest to go with me to England.'

Page 106. A l. 2159. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 231²⁸ f.:

'þa sleitt þat af ser jarnvidiarnar.'

= 'there it broke off his iron chains.' This notice, which seems necessary, is wanting in the French after l. 1442, and in the Celtic, p. 534²².

A l. 2161 f. Cf. the French, l. 1443:

'Par mi la curt currit e henist mult cler.'

See Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 75 f.

A l. 2164. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 3190:

'He hæp ybeo many a man ys bane.'

A l. 2164 ff. cannot be right as they stand in A. Instead of *worþ* we expect *may haue*; *he* refers to *a man*; cf. Chaucer, *Troilus and Cryseyde*, V, 602:

'For which the folk of Thebes caught hire bane.'

lacchen and *cacchen* are synonymous verbs.

A l. 2163-74 do not agree with the French, l. 1444-50.

S N l. 2159 = O l. 1997. Cf. the French, l. 1440:

'Le destrer ke fu fet a *deus* cheynes lier.'

There is no number given in A.

O l. 2000 shows some resemblance to the French, l. 1444:

'Kanke il atent fit jus cravanter.'

O l. 2013. See here l. 2365; *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 85, l. 437, and l. 2561; *Alisaunder*, l. 5491; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1109; *Bi the gode dome*, seems to be a corrupt form of this affirmation; cf. besides, *Degree*, l. 243:

'I, sir, hee sayes, by him, that mee deeme shall.'

Page 107. A l. 2179. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 381, where neither this phrase is mentioned, nor the reading of S N.

A l. 2180. The behaviour of the horse is described more at length in the French l. 1456 ff. For this whole scene, cf. *William of Palerne*, l. 3225 ff.:

'Also þat comli quen, as þat Crist wold,
Hade on þe sturnest stede in hire stabul teized,
Þat euer man vpon molde miȝt of heren,
And doutiest to alle dedes, þat any horse do schuld.
Þe king Ebrouns it ouȝt, þat was hire lord before,
And fro þe day þat he deiede, durst no man him neizhe
Ne be so bold of his bodi, on his bak to come,
But euer stod teied in þe stabul wiȝ stefirn cheynes,
Þat men miȝt legge him mete and wateren atte wille.
Þe horse sone hade sauor of þat hende kniȝt
And wist, as god wold, it was is kinde lord,
As blieue al his bondes he tobrak for ioie
And so gan fare wiȝ his fet and ferliche neizede,
Þat men wend, he hade be wod, and warned þe quene,
How sternli in þe stabul þe stede þan ferde
And had broke alle his bondes, no burn durst him neizhe.
Whan William herde þise wordes, he saide to þe quene . . .
Madame, sede William, ȝif it were ȝour wille,
I wold preie par charite and profit þat may falle,
Þat I most haue þat horse, whan i schal haue to done,
I wol to medis myself manliche him diȝt,
Sette vpon his sadel and remli him greiȝe . . .
And streiȝt him in to the stabul, þere þe stede stod . . .

- S N l. 2204. Cf. the French, l. 1486 :
 'Si jeo ne sey pucela, kant vent al prover.'
 = Icelandic, p. 232⁷.
 S N l. 2207 f. are almost = A l. 1197 f.
 S N C M l. 2207¹ f., = M l. 2043 f., are not in the French.
 C M l. 2209¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 1496 :
 'Son esquier apele, Bonefey le vaillant.'
 O l. 2039. Cf. *Squire of low degree*, l. 109 :
 'And, as I am a true lady.'
 Page 108. A l. 2223 f. are anticipated from the French, l. 1518 :
 'Di moi, dont tu es : je voile que tu le die !'
 A l. 2226. In the French, l. 1501, the city is called *chastel de Abilent* = Icelandic, p. 232²⁰ : '*kastala er Abilant heitir*,' = 'the castle, which is called Abilant.'
 The French MS. that the English translator used may have read *dabilent* instead of *d'Abilent*; hence his error as to the writing of the name (= Celtic, p. 535¹³).
 A l. 2227. This notice is only in the English text.
 A l. 2236. Cf. *Orfeo*, l. 224 :
 'Do way, quap he, it schal be so !'
 and Zielke's note, p. 14.
 M l. 2229. Cf. *Grail*, p. 230, l. 78 f.:
 'But they wheche afir they ben mad so,
 Mown helpe and socouren every man.'
Arthur and Merlin, l. 6723 :
 'Of þe help and þe socour.'
Sowdone of Babylone, l. 2839 :
 'Abydyng your helpe and your socour.'
 O l. 2069. Cf. the French, l. 1502 :
 'Ke est apelé le fort *Baligant*.'
 = Icelandic, p. 232²⁰ f.: 'Menn kalla þan kong *Bibilant* (*Babilent*, C)'
 'This king is called *Bibilant*' = Celtic, p. 535¹³ f.: 'and he is a wealthy king, and Bah-graunt is his name.'
 O l. 2070. Cf. the French, l. 1525 :
 'Ke le roi est assagé [par] *Ydrac de Valarie*.'
 = Celtic, p. 535²⁰ f.: 'because the king of Lombardy and all his forces are around the castle, and his name is *Idrac de Valri*!' O is the only English text in which these two proper names are mentioned.
 Page 110. A l. 2241 f. Cf. *Isumbras*, l. 497 f.:
 'The knyghte purveyed bothe *slaryne* and *pyke*
 And made hymselfe a *palmer* lyke.'
Richard Coer de Lion, l. 610 ff.:
 'They were redy for to wende
 With *pyke* and with *slaryn*,
 As *palmer* were in paynym.'
Guy and Colebrond, l. 447 ff. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 542) :
 'Nay, saies he, giue me that is mine,
 My *scripp* and my *pike* and my *slauen*,
 And lett me wend my way.'
 With which, compare the description of the palmer in Sir Walter Scott's *Marmion*, I, l. 454 ff.
 A l. 2243 f. Cf. my note to *Sir Thopas*, l. 19 ff. (*Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 499), and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 139.
 A l. 2247. To none we must supply *so faire palmer*.
 A l. 2237-50 are not in the French.

- A l. 2258. Cf. here E l. 4313^{ms}; *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1889:
 'He hatyd warre and louyde peas,'
 and my note to this line.
- A l. 2256 ff. *Guy*, A, l. 1814 ff., Guy wants a palmer to tell him
 'Sum soþ tidinges of þe way,
 ȝif he herd neye oþer fer
 Speken of batayle and of wer.'
- In the French, l. 1518, the king only says:
 'Di moi, dont tu es: je voile que tu le die.'
- A l. 2262. On *Nazareth*, cf. *Maundeville*, p. 112 f., and Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, 2, p. 216, note to l. 7 and 22.
- A l. 2261 f. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1375 ff.:
 'Þe soudan askede, whannes he cam; Fram þe Sepulchre, [and] of *Bedlem*
 He seyde, he com fro *Ierusalem*, In pylgremage.'
- Ibid.* l. 1861 ff.: 'Into heþenesse whan y cam,
 My way y tok to *Bedlem*,
 And syth y dwellede yn *Ierusalem*.'
- Triamour*, A l. 139 ff.:
 'When he had done hys pylgrymage, . . . And to the borogh of *Ierusalem*,
 To flemes Iordon and to *Bedlem*, There god was dede and qwykk.'
- Guy*, A, st. 44' f.: 'First he went to *Ierusalem*,
 And seȝþen he went to *Bedlem*
 Purch mani an vncouþe þede.'
- Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 636 ff.:
 'Off Nynve they wer ware
 And the cite off *Ierusalem*,
 And to the cite off *Bedlem*.'
- Ibid.* l. 1261 ff.:
 'Before that tyme a gret cuntre, And al the cuntre of *Bethlem*
 That was beyonde the Grykkyssche see . . . And the town of *Ierusalem*,
 Were in Crystene mennes handes . . . Off *Nazareth* and off Ierycho . . .'
- Ibid.* l. 4905 f.: 'The walles they felde off *Ierusalem*
 And eke the walles of *Bedlem*.'
- Ibid.* l. 6897 ff.:
 'Tak trewes, and let thy baronage To *Nazareth* and to *Bedlem*,
 Unto the flome do her vyage, To Calvary and to *Ierusalem*.'
- Ibid.* l. 7119 ff.:
 'Thoo afterward al the thre yere To Olivet and to *Nazarel*
 Crystene men both ferre and nere And to *Emaus castel*,
 Yeden the way to *Ierusalem*, And to alle other pylgrymage,
 To the Sepulchre and to *Bedlem*, Withouten harme or damage.'
- Alisaunder*, l. 7931 ff.: 'Thou schalt have Sullye,
 Acres, Iafes and *Ierusalem*,
 And *Nazareth* and *Bedlehem*.'
- A l. 2263. Pilgrims to Sinai used to visit the convent of St. Catharine, with its various relics. See Skeat, Notes to *Piers Plowman*, p. 147, note to l. 171.
- Cf. also Sir Walter Scott, *Marmion*, I, l. 398 ff.:
 'In *Sinas*' wilderness he saw 'Mid thunder-dint and flashing levin,
 The Mount, where Israel heard the law, And shadows, mists, and darkness, given.'
- A l. 2264. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1391 f.:
 'In *Ynde*, *Europe*, *Aufryke* and *Aseye*,
 Þer nas noon so sleȝ3.'
- A l. 2266. In Sicily the palmers visited the chapel of Sante Rosalie of Palermo, built on an even now almost inaccessible mountain; cf. *Marmion*, I, l. 402 f.:

'He can tell
 . . . of that Grot where Olives nod,
 Where, darling of each heart and eye,
 and John Dryden's *Voyage to Sicily and Malta*, p. 107, which is quoted by Scott in the notes to these lines. But *Sesile* may here be identical with *Cilicys*; cf. Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, 2, p. 219, note to *Maundeville*, p. 117, 22.
 For this whole passage, cf. the following enumerations of *Piers Plowman*, B, Pass. V, l. 532 ff.:

'This folke frayned hym firste, fro whennues he come.
 Fram Synay, he seyde, and fram owre lordes sepulcre;
 In Bethleem and in Babiloyne, I haue ben in bothe,
 In Ermonyne, in Alisaundre, in many other places.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4931 ff.:

'Manye was the hethene man, With Saladyn that come than Off Ynde, off Perse, off <i>Babylone</i> , Off Arabye and off Cessoynne,	Off <i>Aufryk</i> and off Bogyne . . . Off Greece and off Tyre also, And off many <i>empyres</i> and kyngdomes moo.'
---	--

See besides, *ibid.* l. 6537 ff. Nearest to the English text of *Sir Beues* comes the Celtic, p. 535²⁰ ff.:

'Lord, quoth he also, I am come from Nubia, Barbary, from *India*, from *Africa*, from *Asia*.'

The Icelandic, p. 232⁴⁸ ff., gives no single names at all; and the French, l. 1519 ff., has quite different ones:

'Sire, ceo dist Boves, jeo ai esté a Nubie E en Cartage e en Clavie	E a l'arbre sek* en Barbarie E a Macedoyne par tut en paenie.'
--	---

It is evident that the French text which the Celtic translator used was more nearly related to the one the English poet had before him, than to the only French text which has come down to us. Besides, it appears from my quotations, that enumerations of this kind bear a more or less typical character.

A l. 2275 f. To *ischent* and *ibrent* we must supply *they have*, from *ginneþ* in l. 2274.

A l. 2273-80. The French text, l. 1525-7 is shorter.

S N l. 2264. Cf. *Marmion*, I, l. 391 ff.:

'One, that hath kiss'd the blessed tomb,
 And visited each holy shrine
 In *Araby* and Palestine.'

S l. 2267. *Sidon* is the correct form of the name, from which *Sodeine* is corrupted.

Page 111. A l. 2281 f. Cf. *Degree*, l. 439 f.:

'Then sayd the king: *Allas, alas,*
This is a wonderfull case!'

Sowdone of Babylone, l. 152:

'This was to hem a sory cas.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 684: 'Sire, that were now a sori cas.'

S l. 2293 f. are not in the French, which in l. 1537 ff. makes Iosiane very desolate.

S l. 2297-300. The contents of these lines are given somewhat later in the French, l. 1593 ff. This anticipation is rather out of place, for Bonefas is not meant to know of this magic ring, by which the fugitives' peril is considerably increased.

S l. 2303. Rhenish wine was well known in England in the Middle Ages; see Günther, *Englisches Leben*, p. 9; Hahner, *Kulturhistorisches*, p. 75; Skeat, Notes to *Piers Plowman*, p. 27, note to l. 229. I mention some more passages from Medieval texts; cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1413 ff.:

'And evere sche drow hom the wyn, Bothe the Roche and the <i>Reyn</i> ,	And the good Malvesyn Felde sche hom jare.'
--	--

* On the *arbre sek* see Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I, 2, p. 185, note to *Maundeville*, p. 68, 11, and Skeat's note to *The Squire's Tale*, l. 409 (Chaucer, *The Prioresses Tale*, etc., p. 210).

Ibid. l. 1703 f.: 'Sche brouzthe hem Vernage and Crete
And wyne of the *Reyne*.'

Launfal, l. 343 ff.: 'Mete and drynk they hadde afyn,
Pyeinent, clare and *Reynysch wyn*,
Aud elles greet wondyr hyt wer.'

Morte Arthur, l. 203 f.:

'*Rynisch wyne* and Rochell, richere was never;
Vernage of Venyce vertuose and Crete.'

No special sort of wine is mentioned in the French, l. 1549:

'En les tonels de vin le frai medler.'

C M l. 2236¹ ff. offer an interesting example of a text being shortened by a scribe in such a manner as not to damage the sense.

C l. 2292. Cf. the French, l. 1534:

'Un roi lessa a meson pur garder *s'amie*.'

C l. 2301. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 233¹⁶ f.:

'ek skal ganga i yduarn *grasgard*.'

'I shall go into your garden' = Celtic, p. 585₄ f.: 'and I shall find it in the *meadow* below.'
In the French, l. 1544, we read only:

'*Ci aval* as prés voile aler.'

C l. 2303. Cf. the French, l. 1547:

'Le herbe frai *batre* e le jus oster.'

O l. 2090. Cf. O l. 2821; *Triamour*, A l. 559 f.:

'Y trowe, syr Marrok, *be goddes payne*,
Have slayne syr Roger be some trayne.'

Ibid. l. 166: 'Syr, he seyde, *for goddys pyne*.'

Degrevant, l. 877 f.: 'Recumaunde [me], *for godys pyne*,
To my lady and thiinne.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 6479 f.:

'Quod kyng Richard: *Be goddes payne*,
The devyl has to mekyl mayne!'

Ipomedon, B, l. 1511 f.: 'The kynge askyd, *by goddis payne*,
Iff he had brought the knyght agayne.'

Perceval, l. 669: 'He sware by mekille *goddez payne*.'

See also Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 30.

O l. 2092. Instead of *Bradmonde*, we must read *Bradwyne*.

O l. 2085-92 are only in this text.

Page 112. A l. 2305 f. Cf. S N l. 3213⁵ f., where we have an imitation of these lines.
We also find the same rhyme *drynke: wynke*, in *Athelston*, l. 329: 32, and *Seege of Melainc*, l. 1351 f.

S l. 2308 = *King of Tars*, V l. 110. There is no time given in the French here; but
cf. l. 1589: 'E l'*emdeman* aveile Garsie le fer.'

S l. 2322 = French, l. 1598:

'Ke Iosiane estoit alé o le *palmer*.'

O l. 2111. Cf. the French, l. 1552:

'E le jus *les fra* sy enyverer.'

O l. 2114. Cf. the French, l. 1557:

'En Engleterre *irrom* sanz demorer.'

= Celtic, p. 536⁵.

Page 113. A l. 2332 is not here in the French. But cf. A l. 2372 = French, l. 1646.

S l. 2341 = French, l. 1625:

'Kant vus estes dedens, nent vus estut *doter*.'

S l. 2344-6 are not in the French.

S l. 2347 = French, l. 1629 :

'Bonefey les mena a la kave vistement.'

C l. 2331. Cf. the French, l. 1608 :

'Bous les vist venger e Bonefey l'esquier.'

= Icelandic, p. 233⁸⁰ = Celtic, p. 536⁸⁰ f.

C l. 2336. Cf. the French, l. 1610 f.:

'Al roi Garcie irrai un coup doner,
E par cel deu que dey ho[n]jurer,
Itel me manasse la teste couper.'

O l. 2137. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Aithelston*, l. 748.

O l. 2146. Cf. the French, l. 1623 :

'Jeo say cy devant un grant rocher.'

Page 114. S l. 2352. The contents of this line are only in S N, evidently anticipated from A l. 2517 ff. On Ascopart, cf. Warton, *Observations on the Faerie Queen*, I, p. 204; *Sorodone of Babylone*, l. 495 f.:

'Astopars, goo ye biforne va,
For ye be men of myghte,'

and Hausknecht's note to this line.

A l. 2357. Cf. *Odoavian*, l. 467 :

'And whane he was ankungred sore.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1017 :

'That is forhongryd swythe sore.'

On *afyngred*, = 'greatly hungry,' cf. Skeat's Notes to *Piers Plowman*, p. 170, note to l. 273.

S l. 2367. Not so the eremite in *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1698 ff.:

'Pe ermyt toke þe flesh onane;
He flogh it, and seth it fayre and wele.'

S l. 2368. Cf. *The Nutt-broune Mayd*, st. 8 (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 179 f.), where the girl says to her lover, who is 'a banished man':

'But among wild deere, shee said, such an archer
As men say that you bee,
You shold not faile for good vittaile,
Where is such great plentye.'

Tristrem, l. 2504 ff.: 'Dat was al her fode,
And wilde flesche þai ete
And gras.'

S l. 2370. Cf. *Our English Home*, p. 62 f.: 'Oure forefathers were great lovers of "piquant sauce." They made it of expensive condiments and rare spices.' 'Sauce-makers are mentioned among a roll of the citizens of York at the beginning of the fourteenth century.'

S l. 2359-70 are not in the French. As they are likewise not in C, or in M or O, they may have been invented by the writer of that MS. from which S and N were copied. A is unfortunately lost for this passage.

M l. 2376. See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 609, and cf. besides, *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 4611 f.:

'Pre grehoundes he ledde on hond
And pre raches in on bond.'

Not in the French.

O l. 2160 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2825 ff.:

'Then our good hors we slowgh, All to pesys we carff the hede,
Dede sethe, and eete the guttys tough . . . And on the coles we gan it brede.'

In *Our English Home*, p. 75, we read: 'The earliest mention of coal is said to be in 1245, but it was probably known for the purposes of trade long before,' etc. Not in the French.

Page 115. S l. 2379. Cf. the French, l. 1660:

'Les II li comencent a rampar.'

S l. 2385 f. = French, l. 1661:

'Un liun prist Bonefey, l'autre le destruer.'

= Icelandic, p. 234²⁸ ff., = Celtic, p. 537¹³ f.

S l. 2388. We expect *laid ham* after *lyouns*, as in M. But I think we can supply the verb from *gan shele* in the preceding line.

S l. 2391. After *Lyouns*, *is* must be inserted.

On the medieval belief that a king's daughter, if she is at the same time a pure virgin, is never hurt by a lion, see F. Liebrecht's remarks, *Englische Studien*, Vol. IV, p. 138 f.; Sarrazin's note to *Odoavian*, l. 481 f.; Adam's note to *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 286 ff.; my paper: 'Zu Shakespeare's King Henry IV,' *Englische Studien*, Vol. XVI, p. 454 ff., and my edition of Byron's *Siege of Corinth*, Berlin 1893, note to l. 522 ff.

By the bye, this most complicated condition, that a woman must be the daughter of a king, queen and pure virgin at the same time, is directly invented for this one case, as far as Iosiane was really the wife of a king, without having lain with him. In the French, l. 1668, we read only:

'Mes enfant de rei ne pussant manger.'

= Celtic, p. 537¹³ f.: 'and their nature will not allow them to kill, or to eat, one that is heir to a king.'

S l. 2393. '*bothe* is often used when more than two substantives are coupled by *and*.' Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 10996.

S l. 2394. Instead of *wroth* we must read *loth* with N C M.

S l. 2396. See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3446; three harts are typical as game in Middle-English texts. The French, l. 1679, differs:

'Vn deyme out bercé de sa lance de mecler.'

= Icelandic, p. 234²⁸ = Celtic, p. 537²⁸.

S l. 2397. Cf. *Richard Coeur de Lion*, l. 3199:

'Gnawen her flesch to the bones.'

C M l. 2378¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 1654 f.:

'Corant vindrent a Bonefey l'esquier

E a la pucele, ke deu garde de encombrer.'

M l. 2387. Cf. the French, l. 1672:

'Tant ke il vindrent sus un rocher.'

The expression in this MS. is more general than in the French. The reading of S contradicts it. Still, as in l. 2402 N C agrees with S, even here S seems to be right.

C and M l. 2396. Cf. the French, l. 1680:

'Il se regarda e vist illuc gesir.'

O l. 2174. Cf. the French, l. 1662:

'Tretut li desachent, nent lessent ester.'

O l. 2177. We find the same rhyme *barne*: *harne* in *Seven Sages*, A, l. 899 f. and l. 1815 f.

Page 116. S l. 2407 f. This pleonastic use of the personal pronoun in a relative clause looks suspicious: it is not maintained by the other MSS.

S l. 2431. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1073.

C M l. 2406. Cf. the French, l. 1697:

'Venez venger la mort Bonefey l'esquier.'

C l. 2420 = *Triamour*, A l. 1046.

M l. 2422. On the confounding of the two verbs *asailen* and *asaien*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2482.

O l. 2200. This addition of O is as excellent as new.

Page 117. S l. 2441 f. The same rhyme *grame*: *shame* occurs in *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 9631 f.; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 214 f., and *Perumbras*, l. 596 f., l. 4115 f.

S l. 2447 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 273:

'Now is Gij in gret tement.'

S l. 2449. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1246:

'Der he hadde him quelde.'

S l. 2459. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 350 f.

O l. 2210. Cf. the French, l. 1735:

'Le haubere Bovun ad il desiré.'

Page 118. A l. 2486. For this comparison cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 137 f.; *Arthur and Merlin*, p. LXXIII; Klaeber, *Das Bild bei Chaucer*, p. 16 f.

S l. 2499 f. Cf. *Richard Coeur de Lion*, l. 4875 f.:

'And thankyd Iesu, kyng of glorie,
And Mary, hys modyr, off the victorie.'

almost like l. 7087 f.; *ibid.* l. 1 f.:

'Lord Iesu, kyng of glorie,
Suche grace and vycorie
Thou sente to kyng Rycharde.'

We find the same rhyme in Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 1381 f., l. 1547 f. and l. 1575 f.; in the *Sonnetes of Babylon*, l. 221 : 23 and l. 3227 : 29.

The whole description of the combat between Beves and the two lions, S l. 2421-2501, differs almost entirely from the French, l. 1723-41, as is usual in descriptions of fights.

A l. 2503. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6454. Not in the French just here; but see A l. 2566 = French, l. 1870. Cf. besides, S N C l. 3584¹ f. and M l. 3963²¹ f.

A l. 2507. Cf. the French, l. 1745:

'Ke ben out IX pez de grant.'

The number differs: the Icelandic, p. 235²³, reads *XV feta*, and the MS. C XX. The greatest exaggeration is on the part of the English poet.

A l. 2509. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 4437:

'Ys browes were bope roue and grete.'

Not in the French.

A l. 2510. Cf. the French, l. 1749:

'Entre se II oyls un pe out de grant.'

See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6162; and cf. besides, *Ferumbras*, l. 4435:

'De Sarsyn was an hudous man, Bytwyne ys to browen was a span.'

C M l. 2423-500. While in S N the description of the fight is much longer than in the French, in these two texts it is shortened as much as possible.

C M l. 2504 = S N l. 2505. Cf. the French, l. 1744:

'Par de sus vn tertre vist un veleyn gesant.'

C l. 2509 f. Cf. *Octavian*, l. 931 f.:

'A greet fot was betwex hys bryn,
Hys browys as brytelys of a swyn.'

Libeaus Desconus, l. 1889 f.:

'He bereþ on everich browe
As bristelles of a soue.'

See Kaluza's note to these lines, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6148.

O l. 2219 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 115.

Page 119. A l. 2511 f. The rhyme *strok : ok* is frequent; cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3009 f., and also *Ferumbras*, l. 4553 and l. 4561; *Degarre*, l. 325 f.; this same passage is nearly like *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 593 ff.:

'Sir Rouland broujt a staf,
Dat king Charls him 3af,
Dat was long and newe,

De bodi of a zong oke,
To 3if þer wiþ a stroke,
He was touz and trewe.'

and *Degree*, l. 257 ff.: 'A full good sapline of an oke;
[On] home therewith is sett a stroke,' etc.

The English lines are typical; cf. the French, l. 1746 f.:

'En sa main tint un mace pesant,
Que X homes a peine ne portassent.'

A l. 2518 ff. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 235⁴⁹ ff.:

'Penna hafði Ivorius kongr vtt sent ath leita Josvene drottningar ok flytia hana aprt.'
= 'This giant had king Ivorius sent out to make search for queen Josvene, and to bring her back.' This notice is not in the French, where we only read, l. 1791:

'Tuz dis pus servi Yvori de Monbrant.'

The one difference is that in the Icelandic text, Ivorius sent him; in the English text, Garci did.

A l. 2528-30 are not in the French.

O l. 2227. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6152.

O l. 2230. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1181.

O l. 2235 f. The reply to this question is omitted in O.

O l. 2242-4 differ from A as well as from the French.

O l. 2245 f. Cf. the French, l. 1795 ff.:

'Mes al departir serra aparant,
Si jeo ne vus face mort e recreant,
Jeo ne me preyse le vailant de un gant.'

O l. 2247 f. contradict the French, l. 1820, where he alights from his horse only to kill Ascopart.

Page 120. A l. 2535. In the French, l. 1799, Beves hits Ascopart *en mi le piz devant* = Icelandic, p. 236⁴⁷, = Celtic, p. 539⁹.

A l. 2539 f. In the French, l. 1812 ff., = Icelandic, p. 236²⁴ ff., = Celtic, p. 539¹⁵ f., the horse Arundel knocks down the giant.

A l. 2541. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2005.

A l. 2549. Cf. the French, l. 1840:

'Lescopart se leve, *homage* va fere.'

A l. 2555. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 613:

'Libeaus was stout and fer,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

O l. 2249-64. The description of the fight is longer here than in A, without being nearer to the French.

O l. 2278. Cf. the French, l. 1849:

'E vers crestienté sont aprestez.'

= Icelandic, p. 236⁴⁹ f., = Celtic, p. 539²⁰. A S N l. 2554 say exactly the opposita.

Page 121. A l. 2560 = French, l. 1854:

'Ke unkes *mariner* meylur de li fu trové.'

Cf. A l. 3271.

A l. 2564 ff. = French, l. 1868 ff.:

'Lescopart prist Arundel, ke tant valua,
Entre ses braces en le nef li porta,
E le mulete sa dame point ne oblia.'

A l. 2567 f. = Celtic, p. 539¹: 'And after that they hoisted sail and sailed onwards.'
The French is wanting after l. 1871.

A l. 2569 f. *wip outhen ensoine*, or *asoine*, is a frequent expletive phrase, rhyming with names of towns or countries finishing in *-oine*; cf. here A l. 2657 f., and l. 2891 f.; E S N l. 3475¹ f.; *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1467 f.:

'Forth they went, *withouthen ensoyne*,
To the cyto off Coloyne.'

- Alisaunder*, l. 6050 f.: 'Thider com, *withouten assoyne*,
Two quenes of Amazoyne.'
Ibid. l. 4514 f.: 'Y geve yow Mede, *withoute assoyne*,
Theo tour and the cites of *Babyloyn*.'
Ibid. l. 7784 f.: 'On the morwe they went, *withoute assoyne*,
To the grete borwgh of *Babiloyne*.'
Ibid. l. 1448 f.: 'His lettres he sent, *withouten assoyne*,
Anon into Grace-*Boloyne*.'
Ibid. l. 1021 f.: 'The day was set, *withoutyn assoyne*,
The thryttythe day at *Macedoyne*.'
Ibid. l. 3201 f.: 'And Alisaunder, *withouten asoyne*,
Hath forth his ost to *Macedoyne*.'
Ibid. l. 7988 f.: 'Perdicas, *withoute assoyne*,
Him chalangith to *Macedoyne*.'

A l. 2574. The name of the bishop is nowhere mentioned in the French text. *Saber Florentin* may be a corruption of *Saber le flori*, as Beves's foster-father is called in the French, l. 2186.

A l. 2580 is not in the French.

S N l. 2564. Cf. O l. 3148.

M l. 2565 f. mean: 'He carried it, viz. the horse, into the ship, and, besides, Iosian and her lover.' Cf. the French, l. 1865 f.:

'E Lescopart salt dedens joyns pez,
Son seynur e sa dame ad eyns portez.'

= O l. 2285. That Ascopart conveys Beves into the ship, is omitted in A.

M l. 2575 = O l. 2290. Cf. the French, l. 1897 f.:

'si ad *encontré*
Bovun de Hampton, le chevalier menbré.'

= Celtic, p. 540¹⁷: 'lo Bown came to meet the Bishop.'

M l. 2578. Cf. the French, l. 1906:

'L'eveske li oi si li ad *beynd*.'

= Icelandic, p. 237²².

Page 122. A l. 2585. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 7590:

'He had gret eyen and gret *visage*.'

For the rhyming words, cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 6460 f.:

'So wax yalow is heore *visages*,
In the world no buth so foule *pages*.'

A l. 2591. Cf. the French, l. 1958:

'Vn grant *couve* funt aparailer.'

A l. 2594-6. Cf. the French, l. 1969 ff.:

'Lescopart comence a crier . . .
Ke est ceo, fet il, malveis velen berger,
Mey volez vus en cest ewe neyer!'

This rather burlesque scene reminds us of a passage in *Ferumbras*, where the preparations for the baptism of Balan are related, l. 5695 ff.:

'An archebyaschop he clepede after þat And bad hym ordeyne an huge vaat
Ful of water clere; . . .
And wan he had al aboute ysojt, To a gret holw marbre was he brojt,
Þat wyb-ynne þe paleys stod,
Whych was wonyd beo fillid wyb wyn At euerech gret feste of Appolyn,
Þat þe Ameral holde wolde . . .
Wan þey bygunne ys clopys ofdo, Myche strif made þe Ameral tho
And tornde and wende faste,
Ac Roland and Olyuer hulde hym so, That whather he wolde oþer no,
Ys clopys of thay caste.'

- A l. 2599 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1781, and Kaluza's note to this line.
 A l. 2603. Cf. *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 291 f.:
 'Suche a knight was neuyr are,
 But it were *Launcelot du Lake*.'
- A l. 2603 f. Cf. E l. 4313¹¹⁵ f.
 C l. 2590. The marriage between Iosiane and Beves takes place far too early in this text;
 cf. A l. 3477.
 O l. 2301. Cf. the French, l. 1911:
 'Ke [pur] s'amur fu jeo VII [ans] enprisonnez.'
 O l. 2306. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 506:
 'Gij pai finde blaikes and blo.'
Snodone of Babylone, l. 1005:
 'Some bloo, some yolowe, some blake as more.'
- O l. 2808. *whyte as swan* is a favourite comparison; see Lüdtke's note to *Erl of Tolous*, l. 199, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1457. Cf. besides, O l. 3601 f.; *Seven Sages*, A, l. 77 f.:
 'The third maister was litel man,
 Faire of chere and *white as swan*.'
- Partonope*, B, l. 87: '*Wyght as swan* sche hadde the swire.'
- Page 123. A l. 2605. See Warton's *History of English Poetry*, edited by C. Hazlitt, Vol. II, p. 123, and cf., besides, *Morte Arthur*, l. 964 f.:
 'Ware thou wyghttere thane *Wade* or *Wawayn* owthire,
 Thou wynnyis no wrychipe, I warne the before.'
- A l. 2607 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 2, 9, ff., where King Athelston says about Guy:
 'For his loue, *ich vnderstond*
 He *slou3 a dragoun in Norphumberlond*,
 Ful fer in þe norþ cuntre.'
- Guy*, C, l. 10982 ff.: 'Also he *slow* here in Englonde
A dragon, for soth, as *I vndyrstond*,
 Full fer in the north contree.'
- Launcelot, Beves, and Guy are named together in *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6663 f.:
 'Nor off *sere Launcelot the lake*,
 Off *Beffe*, ne *Guy*, ne sire Sidrake.'
- Page 124. A l. 2641 f. A dragon that lives in Rome, and is killed by Eglamour, is mentioned in *Eglamour*, l. 694 ff.:
 'Syr, at grete Rome, as y the telle, The fende ys of so grete renowne,
 Ther lythe a dragon ferse and felle, Ther dar no man come nere the town
 Herkenyth, y schalle you say: Be XV myle of way.'
- A l. 2643 f. Cf. here E l. 4313¹²⁰; *Havelok*, l. 747 f.:
 'And so shulen men callen it *ay*,
 Bituene þis and *domesday*.'
- Page 125. A l. 2656. Cf. *Morte Arthur*, l. 497 ff.:
 'Gosse by þe mount Goddarde full grevous wayes
 And so in to *Lumberddye* lykande to schewe,
 They turne thurghe *Tuskayne*, with towres full heghe.'
- A l. 2673. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 778:
 '*Hys body* gretter then a tunne.'
Guy, B, l. 6826: '*Hys body* ys gretter þen a tonne.'
- A l. 2682. A bed-chamber used to be lighted during the night; see *Our English Home*, p. 89 ff.; Doerks, *Haus und Hof*, p. 27; Günther, *Englisches Leben*, p. 14; cf. *The Avowynge of king Arther*, LV, 3 ff.:
 'Downe thay sette hom in fero Torches was ther mony lizte
 Upon the bed syde; And laumpus brennyng fulle bryzte.'
- If a lady does not wish to be recognized when entering a gentleman's bedroom, she wants the torches to be extinguished; cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 1580 ff.:

- 'I have a lady of hegh bloode,
But scho wyl have mykyl good,
And dyrke scho wolde that hit bee,
Scho nylle that no man hyre see.
Parfay, quod the kyng anoon,
Lette quenche the torches ilkon !'
- Partonope*, A, l. 452 ff.: 'And whan he was in bedde layde,
The lyght was voyded at a brayde,
To hym come his lady fayre and free,' etc.
- Page 126.** A l. 2693. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 4632:
'He thoght, *he harde a rewfull crye.*'
- A l. 2699 f. Cf. *Perceval*, l. 539 f.:
'*Alas, he sayde, that I was made,
Be day or by nyghte.*'
- Ibid.* l. 1443 f.: 'He that lifes wille be fulle wo,
That ever was he made.'
- A l. 2716. Cf. my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 596.
- O l. 2381 f. The same rhyme *fable*: *able* is in *Anters of Arther*, XXIV, 1: 3.
- Page 127.** A l. 2724. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 10430:
'*Thorouȝ godes grace we shull hem slone.*'
- A l. 2727 f. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 960; my note to *Tristrem*, l. 3324, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 463 f.
- A l. 2733. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 710, and Chaucer, *Legend of G. W.*, l. 1469:
'*Isiphilee was goon in her playing.*'
- King Horn*, l. 33 f.: 'Murri, þe gode king,
Rod on his pleing.'
- A l. 2737 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 3773 f.:
'The dust arose, the contre had *wonder*,
The erthe doned like the *thouder.*'
- Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1911: 14:
'*As hit wer dent of þunder . . .*
Per of he hadde wonder.'
- Arthour and Merlin*, l. 6699 f.:
'pai arered a *cri* and more *wonder*,
þan tempest o fer or þonder,'
- and p. LXXIV.
- M l. 2733⁹ f. The rhyme *yelle*: *helle* occurs in *Sowdons of Babylone*, l. 436: 8, and l. 2948: 50.
- O l. 2383. Cf. *King of Tars*, V l. 1085 f.:
'*Pat heþene dogge schal to grounde,*
Be þe help of seint Mihel.'
- O l. 2392. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 689:
'*Have doo, syr knyȝt, and make the yare.*'
- Page 128.** A l. 2756. See Zielke's note to *Orfeo*, l. 216, and Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 235; cf. besides, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2500:
'And sayden: Felawe, goo, doo thy beste!'
- Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1130:
'*Per of do þy best.*'
- Otuel*, l. 1199: 'Quaþ Clarel þo: *Do þi best.*'
- Generides*, A, l. 6340: '*Doo youre best* / seid the soudon.'
- A l. 2759. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 497.
- A l. 2772. For this comparison, cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, p. LXXIV.
- O l. 2423 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5397 f.:
'*Quarellles, arwes, al so thykk flye,*
As it were thondyr in the skye.'

Seven Sayes, A, l. 1379 f.: 'Pai gunne arere swich a cri,
Dat hit schillede into þe ski.'

O l. 2433 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 7211 ff.:

'Wip þe spere he him smot smertliche,
Dat was kerueand scharpeliche,
Dat al to schiueres it to-þeye.'

Page 129. A l. 2776. For the meaning of *his noun*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6828.

A l. 2777 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 5815 f.:

'The king for wroth was nigh woode,
That oon man so long him withstode.'

Ibid. l. 9328 f.: 'Gwynan gan wax togh and tene,
That any knight so long him helde.'

A l. 2784 = l. 4352.

A l. 2785 = l. 2801.

A l. 2789 = l. 2823. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1469 f.

A l. 2792 = *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2108.

A l. 2793 ff. That Spenser, in *The Faery Queene*, Book I, Canto 11, st. 29 ff., has borrowed his well of healing from this passage in *Sir Beukes*, Warton was the first to see, in his *Observations*, I, p. 49 ff. Cf. W. Kitchin's note to these stanzas (Spenser, Book I of *The Faery Queene*, p. 212).

A l. 2815. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1439:

'And þoruþ his helm he drank.'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

A l. 2817. Cf. *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1676 ff.:

'Other he was of god allmyght
Or seynt George, oure lady knyght,
That there his bane hath be.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4853 f.:

'He seygh come *St. George*, the knyght,
Upon a stede good and lyght.'

Odoevian, l. 1610 ff.: 'In armes al so whyt as eny flour,
þerynne a croys of reed colour,
Seynt Georgys armys.'

O l. 2436 ff. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 7253 ff.:

'Wip his taile he bigirt sir Gij
And him prest so strongli,
Dat þre ribbes he brac atvo.'

O l. 2443 f. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 5727 ff.:

'And hy it smyten myche and lyte,
And non arme nolde byte
In that beest, so mote I lyuen.'

O l. 2453. Cf. *Ywain and Gawain*, l. 1121:

'Sir, sho sayd, *als have I wyn*.'

Floris and Blancheflour, l. 351:

'Syr, y wyl let for no *wynne*.'

Ibid. l. 1273: 'Ac *Floris* nolde for no *winne*.'

O l. 2468. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 9700:

'He had ioy with-owt care.'

Guy, A, st. 284, 12: 'In ioie wipouten care.'

Guy, B, l. 1355: 'Ther was yoye wythowte care.'

Ibid. l. 4718: 'As yoyfull men wythowten care.'

Ibid. l. 6182: 'Then had y yoye wythowten care.'

Amis and Amil. l. 929: 'Whi mornestow so wip outen play?'

Page 130. A l. 2819. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 548.

A l. 2830 = l. 3680. See Skeat's note on lepers, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 191 f. to Pass. X, 179.

A l. 2839. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 331 ff.:

'Ihesu Crist, that Lazarus
To liue broucte fro dede bondes,
He leese hire wit hise hondes.'

Guy and Colebronde, l. 157 f. (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 532):

'Christ, that suffered wounds 5
And raised Lazarus from deth to liffe.'

Cf. *ibid.* l. 334 f. (p. 538); see besides, *Englische Studien*, Vol. I, p. 27, and Altona, *Gebete und Anrufungen*, p. 13.

A l. 2851. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 8449:

'Sche wiþ braid and fel vp riȝt,'

and my note to this line.

A l. 2852. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 9011 f.:

'Pat he sat astoned vp riȝt
And niȝt, whether it was dai or niȝt.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 423 f.:

'And for that stroke, that hym was geven,
He ne wist, whether it was day or even.'

Page 131. A l. 2879 f. Cf. *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 1993 f.:

'Sunder strake he þe throte-boll,
Pat fra þe body went þe choll.'

A l. 2903. Cf. the note to A l. 1049. The same rhyme, *Martin : Florentin*, occurs in *Guy*, B, l. 6467 ff.:

'Then bespake erle Florentyne:
What may thys be, for seynt Martyne,
That y here blowe in my foreste?'

Octovian, l. 703 : 5: 'Tho seyde þat chyld Florentyn : . . .
De squyer seyde : Be seynt Martyn.'

A l. 2905. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 313:

'Whan he hadde of hem sixt.'

A l. 2907 f. Cf. Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 16, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1486.

Page 132. E l. 2758^a. Instead of *chere* I propose to read *bere*; cf. S N l. 2753¹: *lowithly bere*.

M l. 2753²⁰. It is only by these lines, which are preserved in but one MS., that we understand why people in Cologne believe Beves to be killed by the dragon (cf. A, l. 2893 ff.).

O l. 2549 f. We meet with the same rhyme, *honour : fauour*, *Octavian*, C l. 16; *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 2286 : 92.

Page 133. E l. 2753²¹. Cf. the reading of S N C M and A l. 4236; *Octavian*, l. 1153:

'Hys aduentayle he gan vnlace.'

Guy, B, l. 8130: 'And vnlaynd hys ventayle.'

Sowdone of Babylone, l. 556: 'His ventayle for to onlaci.'

Page 134. E l. 2753²². *layuerys* is misprinted for *laynerys*.

M l. 2753²³. For the rhyme *other : fother* see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 195, a. v. *fother*.

A l. 2597—2910 are not in the French.

Page 135. A l. 2911-14. This question of Beves's is not in the French. The name of Beves's step-father *Deuoun* is taken from the French, l. 2008:

'L'amperur le vist, ke out a non Doun.'

A l. 2916. Cf. the French, l. 1942 ff.:

'Sur un rocher de la mer est il herbergé,
En un fort chastel, ke il ad fundé.'

The name *Wight* is not in the French text.

A l. 2921. Cf. the French, l. 1939 ff.:

'Sabaath, vostre mestre, est mult corocez,
Ke son fiz l'aveit conté,
Ke vus fustes pendu a duil e a vilté.'

E l. 2913^s = S N 2913^s = C M l. 2913^s corresponds to a line in a former passage in the French, l. 1905, which is omitted in A:

'Fiz a conte Guyun, que a tort fu tué.'

O l. 2559 f. We find the same rhyme, *felon* : *treason*, in *Generides*, A, l. 2849 f., and l. 8869 f.

Page 136. A l. 2927-34 are not in the French; l. 2931-34 are also missing in S N C. This whole speech of the bishop's is put in the French, before the christening of Iosiane and of Ascopart in the English text.

A l. 2935 f. In the French, l. 1984, Iosiane comes to Beves to complain of his going away without her.

A l. 2942. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 661.

A l. 2935-50. This conversation between Beves and Iosiane corresponds but generally with the French, l. 1983-94.

O l. 2594. Cf. the French, l. 2006:

'Passent la mer sanz aretison.'

A l. 2954 reads only *here wei*.

Page 137. A l. 2959 f. almost like l. 8062 f.

A l. 2962. *vintaine* is explained in Halliwell's *Dictionary*, p. 910 s. v., by 'speedily'; here, as often, Halliwell has only guessed the sense of the word from a single passage, without giving any proof for it. In Stratmann-Bradley the word is omitted. I think it is identical with the French *vingtaine* = 1. 'a division of about twenty men'; 2. 'a military division in general.'

A l. 2971: 'And I am sure to gain the victory.'

A l. 2957-80. According to the French, l. 2008 ff., the Emperor goes to meet Beves, asks him for his name, and gets the same wrong information from Beves himself, which in the English text he receives from the knight sent to him for that purpose.

M l. 2967. Cf. M l. 3712; *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 498:

'In earnest and nouȝt in game,'

and Kaluza's note to this line; *William of Palerne*, l. 4401:

'And neuer agult þe wil i liue, in game ne on earnest.'

O l. 2601 f. We find the same rhyme *distaince* : *Fraunce* in *Forumbras*, l. 1174 : 77, and l. 1912 f.; *Partonope*, A, l. 642 f.

Page 138. A l. 2981-98 are not in the French.

O l. 2628 is unintelligible. We expect: *This countes was weod or thys*.

O l. 2632. *nought* means here 'good for nothing,' as *ought* can mean 'able, valiant'; cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1832.

Page 139. A l. 3012 f. Cf. the French, l. 2087:

'E me donez armes a tuz mes chevalera.'

A l. 3009-11 and 3015 f. are not in the French, nor does O mention, after l. 2868, that Beves wants the Emperor to give him a hundred men of his.

Page 140. A l. 3038: '[For] he (viz. the Emperor) often gave him battle.'

A l. 3039. The reading of C M, *in dede*, instead of *and sede*, is without doubt better.

Page 141. A l. 3042. For the word 'stremere,' cf. my note to *Ipomedon*, B, l. 1938.

A l. 3027-54 are not in the French. There we read instead, l. 2042 ff., that Saber comes to meet Beves, asks for his name, and hears that he was born in Hamton. According to the English text, this question was not necessary, Saber having recognized Beves by his arms.

A l. 3057 f. Cf. *Ipomedon*, B, l. 2137 f.:

'Euere as they went, they gan hym *kysse*,
There was *joye and noche blisse*.'

A l. 3059 f. are not in the French.

M l. 3058⁴. Cf. the French, l. 2050:

'A grant joie li reseyt, a *manger sont ald*.'

= Celtic, p. 542¹⁶ ff.

O l. 2691. Cf. M l. 3970. On *conysaunce*, see my note to *Ipomedon*, A, l. 3653.

Page 142. A l. 3061 ff. In the French, l. 2193 ff., Beves does not ask for a brave man who would undertake to go to the Emperor, but wants a knight, named Karfu, to go.

A l. 3067 f. This negative sentence is not here in the French, but it is taken from the knight's own speech, A l. 3089 f. = French, l. 2213.

A l. 3070. We must correct *cleymeþ* into *cleyme*.

A l. 3070-72 are new.

A l. 3077. This line, as it stands here, is to be understood as a kind of parenthesis: 'This message will ruin both of them.' Still, the original reading may have been: *De message wil fordon hem bope*. In the French, the reply of the messenger is confined to one line, 2207: 'Volunters, dit il, ja n'ert arestu.'

A l. 3079 f. are very similar to A l. 3149 f. The rhyme *hot*: *bot* occurs also in A l. 3273 f.; in *Guy*, A, st. 97, 1 ff.: '*Ouer þe water þai went in a bot*,
On hors þai lopen fot hot.'

Ibid. st. 134, 1 ff.: '*Ouer þe water he went in a bot*,
And present þer wiþ fot hot
þe king, sir Triamour.'

and *Seven Sages*, B, l. 3145 f.

The French, l. 2208: 'Le destrer monte, kant il armé fu,' forgets that the knight was obliged to cross the sea before he could get to Hamtoun.

O l. 2713. Cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 2853.

O l. 2715. On *dams* = 'mother,' cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 77.

O l. 2720. Cf. *Ipomedon*, A, l. 5074:

'*Wyth outen stede may I not goo*.'

and my note to this line.

Page 143. A l. 3098. Instead of *his sone*, the French, l. 2221, reads *son frere dru*, = Icelandic, p. 241²⁸; Celtic, p. 544¹² f., 'a youth, one of his own pages.' The rhyme *word*: *bord* we meet in *Guy*, C, l. 11000 f.

A l. 3099 f. Cf. *Otuel*, l. 157 f.:

'And anon out wiþ a *knif*,
And wolde haue *reued* him his *lif*.'

Guy, B, l. 9045 f.: 'But y *reue* Barrarde hys *lyfe*
Odur wyth swyrde or wyth *knysfe*.'

The rhyme *knif*: *lif* is a favourite one; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 1061 f.; *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 4499 f., 6631 f., 6949 f., 7431 f., 9087 f.; *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 313 f.; *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 1827: 31; *Graail*, p. 257, l. 601 f.

As to this whole episode, see *Our English Home*, p. 44, about the knives used by men to cut their meat at table: 'They sometimes proved dangerous weapons, especially when the wine had circulated freely.' Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 2103 ff.:

'The messengers anon forth went,	He grunte his teeth and fast blewe;
To do their lords comandement,	A knife after sir Robert he threw;
And hendely sayd the message.	He blent away with a leap,
The emperur began to rage;	And it flew in a door a span deep.'

Generides, A, l. 1347 ff.:

'The king saw him so take on,	And to the steward it threw egrely.
That he trembled both flesh and boon;	The steward saw that and did wry,
He thought vpon the queene, his wife,	And drew him som dele aside;
In his hond he toke his knyfe,	The blade thurgh his arme did glide.'

C M l. 3091. Cf. the French, l. 2214 :

'Eyns ad a non Boves, deu li done vertu !'

C l. 3102. Cf. the French, l. 2222 :

'Q'a ses peiz li ad li mort estendu.'

O l. 2746. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3205, and *Erl of Tolous*, l. 779 f.:

'Thorow þe body he can hym bere,

'That word spake he no more.'

Page 144. A l. 3105-8. Cf. the French, l. 2228 f.:

'Mes vn chose, jeo crei, vus ad desturbé,

'Ke la bas vostre femme avez caubé.'

It is an old medieval belief that the man who has enjoyed his wife too often during the night turns giddy and loses his sight. In a German comical poem, about the end of the 14th century, *Der Pfarrer vom Kalenberge* (Narrenbuch. Herausgegeben und erläutert von F. Bobertag. Berlin und Stuttgart [1884], p. 7 ff.), we read a story, in which a bishop asks the parson to tell him a medicine for his bad eyes. The tricky parson gives him the following advice, l. 748 ff.:

"... heist euch pringen her
Ein seüßerliches stoltzes weib,
Das wol gezeme eürem leib,
Mein her, volget mir dar an für war,
So werdent euch die augen klar
Vnd haut nur schleichen zue,
Ir werdt sein gewar noch morgen frue."
Der bisschof was ein alter man :
Wer weis, was einen helfen kan ?
Er sendet im noch einer praut
Vnd liess sich füren auf der haut
Noch des pfarrers leer vnd gedrasch,
Vnd das im schier das liecht erlasch
Vnd im daz haupt vmb lief vor schwindel :

O wee, hoer auf, mein liebes kindel !
Die kunst die wolt mir sein zu geschwindt,
Sie macht mich ee der zeit gar plindt.
Also entschlief er do on sorgen
Biss nun wol auf neün gegn dem morgen,
Do stund er auf vnd gieng zu ring
Vm die kirchen, wie es ein ding.
Er zwingalat den thuren an,
In bedaucht, das zwen do vor sein stan.
Er sprach : " Pfarrer, ich sprechen sol,
Dein kunst hat mich geholfen wol,
Gestern ich nur ein thuren sach,
Heüt sich ich zwen vnd zwei dach. "

Cf. besides, Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'The Prologe of the Maunciples Tale,' l. 15 ff.:

'Awake, thou cook, sit up, god yif the sorwe ! Or hastow with some quen al night iswonke,
What eyleth the, to slepe by the morwe ? So that thou maist not holden up thyn heed !'
Hast thou had fleen al night, or artow dronke ?

This part of the story is told after the next episode in the other versions, viz. after A, l. 3304.

A l. 3126. Cf. *Guy and Colebronde*, l. 455 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 542):

'But all, he sayd, is for nought.'

C l. 3119. Cf. the French, l. 2052 :

'K[est] a Coloine od Lescopart lessez.'

S N l. 3126. Cf. the French, l. 2060 :

'Miles, dist Iosiane, lessez moi cster !'

O l. 2758. On *forrens*, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 51 to l. 157, and p. 59 to l. 47 ; Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1046. No mention is made of this fee in the other texts.

Page 145. A l. 3127. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 779.

A l. 3132. Cf. A l. 3439 ; *Alisaunder*, l. 2317 :

'Wol he null he, ded he is.'

Ipomadon, B, l. 1486 : 'Wiltow, nyllthow, þou shalt agayne.'

Guy, A, l. 578 : 'Wiltow, nilltow, it schal so be.'

A l. 3139 f. Only in the English texts is a letter mentioned here. Cf. the French, l. 2066 :

'Fus vint a Lescoupart, si comence a parler.'

A l. 3143 f. Cf. *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 79 f.:

'In to the Grekes see a mylle

Ther lvythe a gyant in an yle.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 3139 f.: 'Bysyde hys fadyr court a myle
In the se was an ile.'

No certain distance is mentioned in the French text.

O l. 2777 seems to mean: 'if thou wilt push things to extremity.' But I do not know this phrase elsewhere.

Page 146. A l. 3154. Cf. the French, l. 2075:

'E Miles fit les hus de hors barrer.'

A l. 3155 f. is only a repetition of A l. 3130 f.

A l. 3159. It is a peculiarity of some medieval poetical works, especially of *Arthur and Merlin* (cf. p. LII), and of Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, that in a sentence which ought to begin with *and*, some words belonging to it are put before this *and*; in *Sir Beues*, l. 3159 is the only instance.

A l. 3157 ff. Cf. the French, l. 2093 f.:

'Meme cele jur si vint un messenger
A Bovun de Hampton, cete aventure conter.'

Neither here nor in the other versions are we told expressly that Iosiane sent this letter, S N C l. 3149^a f. Cf. the French, l. 2073 f.:

'En une nef mittent sus e siglent par la mer,
Kant il vindrent a la tur,' etc.

O l. 2791. This must refer to the messenger who has brought the letter that Miles had written to Ascopart; but only this text mentions such a man.

O l. 2794. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1939:

'I held þe queinite of ginne,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

Page 147. A l. 3164. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 46.

A l. 3163-68. Cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1513 ff.:

'The burde answered fulle zare:	Sertes, tho thou were a kyng,
Nevene thou that eny mare,	Thou touchest non swych thing,
Thou schalt rew hit ful sare	Or thou wed me with a ryng
And lyke hit ful ylle.	And maryage fulfyller!

A l. 3169 f. The same rhyme *wille*: *fulfille* is in *Guy*, A, l. 6397 f.

A l. 3179 f. Cf. *Erl of Toulous*, l. 697 f.:

'Sone hyt drow toward nyght,
To soper they can them dyght.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1038:

'Her soper was ful wel idyght.'

Generides, A, l. 2265: 'Here soper was soone dight.'

S N C l. 3180 = *Eger and Grine*, P, l. 843, = *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 142 and l. 573. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 413:

'Riche soper þer was idyht.'

O l. 2825. Cf. N l. 143.

Page 148. A l. 3181. Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 1552 f.:

'Her chaumpioun þat day
Richeliche gun þai fede.'

Instead of þez, I propose to read þo.

A l. 3184. See J. Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsalterthümer*, p. 440: 'Die Ehe wird für vollzogen angesehen, wann die Decke Mann und Frau beschlägt, das Bett beschritten ist.' Cf. Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 399; Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 495, s. v. *coverture*, and *Alisaunder*, l. 349 f.: 'In he cam to hire bour

And crape undur hire covertour.'

Synonymous expressions to 'under covertour' are *under palle*; cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 7732 f.:

'Antigon he bette in halle
And kyng Alisaunder undur palle.'

under clothe, *Perceval*, l. 1933 ff.:

'And Percevelle made the same othe,
That he come never *undir clothe*,
To do that lady no lothe,
That pendid to velany.'

A l. 3185 ff. See A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 632: 'Dann wurde mit Musik, von den Freunden geleitet, die Braut in die Brautkammer geführt.' Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 399: 'Wenn am ersten Hochzeitstage die Nacht herankam, ward die Braut von den Eltern und dem Brautführer samt der Brautfrau, zuweilen auch von der ganzen Hochzeitgesellschaft, in die Brautkammer geleitet und dem Bräutigam übergeben.' Here the reverse takes place: the guests accompany the bridegroom to the wedding-chamber, where the bride is already present.

A l. 3188-90. 'This refers to the custom of serving wine mixed with spices to the guests before going to rest.' See Skeat's note to Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, l. 1110, where other references are given; cf. besides, *William of Palerne*, l. 3259:

'Dan asked þei þe win and went to bedde after.'

A l. 3191 f. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 539 f.:

'On loue longing was al *hir pouzt*,
No mizt *hir gamen* no *gle*.'

A l. 3197 ff. See Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 401: 'Nachdem das Paar eine Zeit lang sich selbst überlassen worden war, gingen die nächsten Verwandten, zuweilen auch die ganze Gesellschaft, in das Gemach hinein und brachten den jungen Eheleuten einen Trunk.' That is, I suppose, the custom which Iosiane wants to elude here.

A l. 3201. On *schamfast* see Skeat's note to Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, l. 1535.

A l. 3201 f. Cf. *Christien de Troyes, Cliges*, l. 3840 f.:

'car simple chose
Doit estre pucele et coarde.'

A l. 3204. Cf. *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1611 ff.:

'To þe kinges chaumbre he went aȝain
And drof out bope knyȝt and swayn,
Blewe out þe torches and let in his wif.'

A l. 3205. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 111:

'Boþ maydons and grom.'

C l. 3188. On *clarry*, see Halliwell's *Dictionary*, p. 252 s. v.

O l. 2855 ff. The wording of this text leads to the curious supposition that it had not been the general custom to leave the nuptial pair alone in the wedding-room. The only parallel passage I know is the description of the wedding-night of king Mark and Isold; cf. Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan*, l. 12588 ff., and the *Tristrams saga ok Isondar*, ch. XLVI.

Page 149. A l. 3212. It was, indeed, the duty of the 'chamberlain' to take off his master's shoes before he went to bed; cf. *Babees Book*, p. 283, under the heading: *The chaumberlayne*:

'Than brynge hym to the fyre, and take of his shone and his hosen.'

Instead of A l. 3161—3214 we find in the French only a few lines, l. 2099 ff.:

'Ore vus de Miles dirrai l'adverser,	Devant le lit se sist, se prent a deschaucer,
Ke fist Iosian malgré le sun esposer,	Forement se hast de Iosian vergunder;
Malgré le sun la mena a muster,	Iosian le veist, si comence a suspirer.'
Malgré le sun la fist la nuit cocher,	

A l. 3215-18. On bed-curtains, see *Our English Home*, p. 101: 'Bed-curtains hung upon rails of "tre" or metal were in use,' and Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 103. In S N l. 3222 = O l. 2869, *bems* is used instead of *raile tre*. No mention is made of either in the French, l. 2113 ff.

A l. 3225 f. are neither in S N O nor in the French.

A l. 3227. On the expletive phrase *in alle wise*, or 'on al wise,' see Schleich's note to *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 130; cf. besides, *Guy*, C, l. 8018:

'My lord me lovȝd in *all wyse*.'

Guy, B, l. 7509: 'They sate downe frendys in all wyse.'

A l. 3229. See Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, II, p. 186: 'Jeder Fest- und Gesellschaftstag ward mit dem Besuche der Messe begonnen, die im Mittelalter gewöhnlich um 9 Uhr des Morgens gehalten wurde.' Cf. besides, Doercks, *Haus und Hof*, p. 43.

A l. 3230. Cf. *William of Palerne*, l. 2241 f.:

'Ac þei ne hadde redly rested but a litel while,
Dat werkmen forto worche ne wonne yder sone.'

A l. 3229 f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 2218 f.:

'De manere of hem, þan sayde he, is erly gon to *cherche*,
And afterward ech man on his degree, after his stat þay *worche*.'

Not in the French.

A l. 3227 ff. In a similar way the day-break is described in *Lay le Fraunce*, l. 180 ff.:

'Wip þat it gan to dawne list,
De foules up and song on bouz,
And acremen þede to þe plou.'

S N l. 3213^f. These two lines may be meant metaphorically: 'she killed him.' But they can even be meant literally, 'she gave him a soporific,' as A, l. 2305 f., though we find nothing similar in any other version.

S N C M l. 3220 = O l. 2865 f. Cf. the French, l. 2111 ff.:

'Iosian la bele sa *seynture* prist.'

Only in A l. 3220 does she take a towel instead.

S C l. 3227. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 3841 f.:

'Generides than on *al wise*,
To just had grete couetise.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 1596 f.: 'And sayed: Syre, on *al wys*
Thow most that lady ryse.'

Page 150. A l. 3231. On the sense of *under*, cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 351; here it evidently means nine o'clock in the morning.

A l. 3236 f. Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 1715 f.:

'Mark his *wille* wrouzt
On bed Brengwain biside,'

and my note to this line; *Alisaunder*, l. 449 f.:

'Neptanabus may do his *wille*
With Olimpias ever *stille*.'

Seven Sages, A, l. 485 f.: 'Hadde ich ben a while *stille*,
Wip me he hadde don his *wille*.'

A l. 3237 ff. *The Weddyng of Sir Gawain*, l. 722 ff. (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 117):

'Thus itt passyd forth tyll mid-daye.	Goo we nowe, sayd Arthoure the kyng,
Syrs, quod the kyng, lett vs go and asaye,	We woll go se theyr vprysyng,
Yf sir Gawen be on lyve;	Howe well that he hath sped.
I am full ferd of sir Gawen,	They cam to the chambre alle, in certeyn:
(Now) lest the fende haue hym slayn,	Aryse, sayd the kyng to sir Gawen,
Nowe wold I fayn preve.	Why slepyst thou so long in bed?'

A l. 3247. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 1830 f.:

'þif þow doest so longe faste, Rolond to him sode,
Dyn herte þanne wil ouercaste and ake wil þyn hede.'

A l. 3248. Cf. *Court of Love*, l. 435 ff.:

'The sixteenth statute, kepe it yf thow may:—
Seven sith at nyght thy lady for to please,
And seven at mydnyght, seven at morowe day,
And drynke a *cawdell* erly for thyn ease.
Do this and kepe *thyne hede* from all dyscease,
And wynne the garland here of lovers alle,
That ever come in courte, or ever shalle.'

Coventry Mysteries, p. 189 ff. The Primus Detractor sneers thus at Joseph when Mary is known to be with child:

'The shrewe was than sett in a dotage,
And had good lust that tyme to pleyn;
zaff sche not 3ow *cowdel* to potage,
Whan 3e had don, to comforte your brayn!'

For the custom of taking a 'caudle' after the wedding-night, see A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 636.

Page 151. Instead of A l. 3231-56 we find in the French only the following lines, l. 1210 ff.:

'A la chambre venent, ou estoit lur seynur,
Hautement le apellent chevaler et contur.
Pur nent le funt, car mort est sanz retur.
Les cheualers se crient: Sire, sus levez!
Pur nent le funt, car il est estranglez.
La pucele lur [dit]: Pur nent traveylez,
Miles ai jo anuit estranglez.'

A l. 3259 f. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 235 ff.:

'Anon a fyre 3er was ybeet
And a *tonne* amydde yset,
And Floraunce was dyder yfeet
And her two sonys.'

Amis and Amiloun, l. 1216 ff.:

'A strong fer 3er was don make,
And a *tonne* for her sake,
To bren hem in 3at tide.'

A l. 3261 f. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2820 ff.:

'And demden him
Shamelik ben led
Bisoupe 3e borw, unto a grene
And pere be bunden til a *stake*,
Abouten him ful gret *fir* make,
And al to dust be brend rith pere.'

Ferumbras, l. 4961 f.:

'And Florippe 3y do3tre, 3at ys ounkynde, To a *stake* 3an let hure bynde,
And bren hure 3anne anon.'

There is something typical in all these passages. For A l. 3255-64, the French has only one line, 2129: 'De hors la vile unt un fu alluminé.'

O l. 2911. Cf. *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 2406:

'Als he war *wode* for *wa*, he ferd.'

Ibid. l. 2632: 'He ferd for *wa*, als he wald *wede*.'

Page 152. A l. 3270-79. The contents of these lines are related in the French, l. 2084 ff., in a former passage of the poem, after A l. 3154. There Ascopart breaks the wall of the tower, when he hears that Miles is about to marry Iosiane; here, when he sees the tun and the fire.

A l. 3280-84 are not in the French, which makes both Beues and Ascopard ask a shepherd what the fire signifies.

A l. 3287. Cf. C l. 3727, and *King Horn*, l. 160:

'Crist him 3eue his *blessing*!'

A l. 3288. Cf. the French, l. 2143:

'*Longement le tint*, sachez de verité.

A l. 3289. A woman, about to be burnt at a stake, often had only a chemise on; cf. *Le Mort Arthur*, l. 1950 f.:

'The quene by the fyre stode,
And in *hyr smoke* all redy was'

Yvain and Gawain, l. 2509 ff.:

'Pere he fand a mekil fire,
And 3e mayden with lely lire
In *hyr smok* was bunden fast,
Into 3e fire forto be kast.'

Ibid. l. 2529: 'Naked he saw 3e mayden stand.'

= Crestien de Troyes, *Yvain* (edited by W. Förster, Halle 1891), l. 4322:

'Trestute nuc en sa chemise.'

Still, this seems not to have been a generally accepted rule; cf. *Octavian*, C l. 232 ff.:

'To the fyre they ledd 3at lady thare . . .
In a kyrulle of scarlett redd,
In the fyre to take hur dedd,
Kedy was sche dyght;'

and Winter, *Kleidung und Putz der Frau*, p. 89, quotes a passage from the French poem *Macaire*, where a woman is lead to the stake with black clothes on her. The French has nothing to correspond with this line.

A l. 3292. Cf. the French, l. 2144:

'Atant este vus Bovun sur Arundel praisé.'

A l. 3293. Cf. the French, l. 2170:

'Boves tret Morgeley, si fet testes voler.'

C l. 3273. Cf. the French, l. 2087:

'Marihans vist en un nef passer.'

C l. 3275. Cf. the French, l. 2090:

'Pur verité quident ke se seit Lucifer.'

O l. 2925. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 1038:

'Hau ye now *Crides* blissing.'

Page 153. A l. 3299 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 903.

A l. 3305-10. Instead of this, the French, l. 2187 ff., says that Saber fortifies his castles.

E l. 3296. Instead of *hys sword* and *hys honde* we must read *their sw.* and *their h.* I did not remember this line when I wrote the note to A l. 443 f.

O l. 2935 f. Cf. the French, l. 2175:

'Nul n'*eschapera* de ci, si il ne set trecheter.'

O l. 2943 f. Cf. the French, l. 2185:

'Sabaoth vist la pucele si li ala beiser.'

O l. 2953 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 1509 f.:

'Therto she *was courtes and free*
To euery man afre his degre,'

my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 2467, and *Ferumbras*, l. 4851:

'To alle men he delde ynow plente, *to euery man after hys degre.*

Amadas, B, st. L, l. 4 ff.:

'To alle, that ther wold seruyse haue,
Knyzte, squiere, zoman and knaue,
Ich mon in thayre degre.'

Page 154. A l. 3320 = l. 3332.

A l. 3312-24. Instead of this speech of the Emperor's wife, the French, l. 2247 ff., states these propositions as facts.

A l. 3327 f. Cf. Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, ProL. A, l. 36 ff.:

'Or elles in the ioly tyme of *May*,
Whan that I here the smale *foules singe*,
And that the floures *ginne* for to *springe*,

and Skeat's note to these lines. See besides, Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 9; Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1303-8, and Hahner, *Kulturhistorisches im engl. Volkslied*, p. 10 ff. There is nothing in the French here about the month of May.

S N C E M l. 3311. Cf. the French, l. 2246:

'Pur les novels estoit mult *dolent*.'

S N l. 3328 = O l. 2984. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 9184:

'Yf hym had wrothyd *prince* or *kyng*.'

O l. 2961. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 7676, and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 201.

Page 155. A l. 3330. No number is given in the French text.

A l. 3331 f. *Almaine* cannot be said to be the barony of the king of Scotland. We must insert *And* before *of*, with E C: 'And from Alm. [there came] all his barons with many horsemen.' Cf. the Icelandic, p. 241⁵³ ff.:

'Nu komu til hans riddarar badi af Skottlandi ok pyiskalandi.'

= 'Now there came to him knights, from Scotland as well as from Germany,' = Celtic, p. 545¹³ ff. Not in the French after l. 2253.

A l. 3341. Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 2117:

'He *preteneþ me to slo.*'

A l. 3344 f. See my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3988, and Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 156; cf. besides, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 4326 f.:

'He is *no man*, he is a *ponke*,
That *out off helle* is *istole.*'

Degree, l. 291 f.: 'Hee was to looke on, as I you tell,
As thoe hee had beene a *fernde of helle.*'

Guy, A, st. 62, 11 f.: 'He sames as it were a *fende*,
Dat comen were *out of helle.*'

Ibid. st. 95, 10 f.: 'It is, seyð Gij, no mannes sone:
It is a deuul, fram *helle* is come.'

Ibid. st. 255, 10 ff.: 'Swiche armour as he hadde opon,
Ywis, no herd ȝe neuer non,
Bot as it ware a *fende of helle.*'

Sowdons of Babylone, l. 356 f.:

'I trowe, he were a *develes sone*
Of *Belsabubbis lyne.*'

Ibid. l. 2611 f.: 'And saide, thai wer *no men*,
But *develis abroken oute of helle.*'

M l. 3343. Cf. the French, l. 2265: 'un geant *mult fer.*'

O l. 2988. I do not know where this name is taken from.

Page 156. A l. 3333-51 agree very closely with the French, l. 2258 ff.:

'Seynurs, fetes noise abeiser:	Ovesques li mene un geant mult fer,
Vus savez ben, ja ne m'estut conter,	Ne ressemble pas home, mes le deble d'enfer.
Ke Saber mey ad fet mult grant encombrer.	Li felon Escopart li oi jeo nomer;
Ore li est venu succur de un chevaler,	Seynurs, me volez encontre li eyder! . . .
Boves de Hampton kemult [est](&) fort et fer;	De ren vus ne dotiez, li irom enseger;
A paiens li vendi, ke vindrent de oltre mer;	Tut seit l'Escopart si fort et si fer,
Ore est il retorné, forment me voit guerer.	Tanz serrom entur li, ne vus purra grever.'

A l. 3352 is evidently a proverb.

A l. 3356 = l. 4115.

A l. 3361. Cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 39, l. 10 ff.:

'Heraud seide: So y schel do,
ȝif god wile helpe me þerto,
Be min hore berd.'

The phrase *swere by goddes berde* occurs in the *Tale of Gamelyn*, l. 295:

'Than answerd the porter and swor by goddes berde.'

E S N C l. 3353 f. = O l. 3014. It is curious enough, that only in these MSS. do we find that the host must cross the sea to get to Saber's castle.

E l. 3356¹ ff. Cf. the French, l. 2283:

'Grautment eurent de gent, le oste estoit plener.'

= Icelandic, p. 241⁶⁶ f., and p. 242³.

Page 157. A 3171 f. Cf. *Rouland and Vernagu*, l. 791 f.:

'Rouland a dint him ȝaf
Wiþ his gode staf.'

A l. 3374. Cf. *Tristrem*, p. XLIV; *Ipomedon*, p. CXXIX, and *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1559:

'And *wot ye well and not wene.*'

Eustas, l. 384 (Horstman, *Legenden*, p. 219):

'*Ich wot and nouht ne wene.*'

Perceval, l. 1987: 'Thou *salle wele wele* withowttene *wene.*'

Ibid. l. 2280: '*Wote ȝe wele* withowttene *wene.*'

Awowynge of Arther, st. XLVIII, l. 12:

'To wete wytheoutyn wene.'

A l. 3375 f. Cf. Byron, *The Deformed Transformed*, I, 2:

'They are soldiers, singing
A reckless roundelay, upon the eve
Of many deaths, it may be of their own.'

O l. 3021 f. We find the same rhyme *counsayle : auayle* in *Guy*, C, l. 10366 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 857 f., l. 1545 f., l. 1751 f., l. 2789 f., l. 3479 f., l. 9189 f.; *Grail*, p. 212²²¹ f.; *Soudone of Babylone*, l. 2119 : 21, and l. 2428 : 30.

O l. 3030. See my note to *Tristrem*, l. 1530 f., and cf. besides, *Generides*, A, l. 5533 f.:

'I haue the right, and he the wrong :
Right maketh a feble man strong.'

Partonope, A, l. 1350 : 'They haue the ryght and we the wronge.'

Page 158. A l. 3380. *doujt* instead of *doujty* is a very rare form; cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, p. LXXXI f.

A l. 3394. Cf. *Bouland and Vernagu*, l. 663 f.:

'To fyt wip king Charlis
Wip he hore bard.'

Ottuell, l. 277 : 'Cherlles with thi longe berde.'

A l. 3357 ff. That Saber gets a sight of the hostile army from a high tower, looks like an imitation of C l. 907 ff.; cf. besides, A l. 3363 f. with l. 929 f. There is no parallel passage in the French here. Instead of Saber's speech, A l. 3365—3382, the French, l. 2286 ff., only notices as a fact that Saber takes the first division, Beves the second, Ascopart the third. A l. 3387 = French, l. 2294. The contents of A l. 3389-91 are told somewhat earlier in the French, l. 2279 ff.; l. 3392 is added by the translator.

E S N C l. 3396. Cf. the French, l. 2292 :

'X mil cheualers out en sa compaignie.'

= Icelandic, p. 242⁹ f., = Celtic, p. 545²⁸ f.; *pre hundred*, the reading of A, would represent a very small division.

Page 159. O l. 3091. Cf. the French, l. 2319 :

'Par deu, fet il, *traïtur*, si jeo vus tenoie,' etc.

O l. 3097 f. Cf. *Partonope*, A, l. 1966 :

'His helme towchid his hors *cropoun*.'

The same rhyme *down : cropoun* occurs in *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 2467 f.

According to the French text, Saber kills the king of Scotland, and breaks through the first division.

Page 160. A l. 3412 : 'They took away the Emperor from Beues,' i. e. they rescued him from Beves.

A l. 3418. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1178.

A l. 3419 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1924.

A l. 3420-4. Cf. the French, l. 2344 ff.:

'Boves li dist : Escopart, ami cher,
Veez l'amperur sur le blanc destrer :
Ben poez fere, si vus li volez lier !'

= Icelandic, p. 243¹⁹ ff., = Celtic, p. 546²³ ff.

A l. 3424 comes nearest to the Icelandic, p. 243²³ f.:

'ath þu takir hann ok færir mer.'

= 'that you take him and carry him to me.'

M l. 3412 is nonsense, because Saber and Beves belong to the same party.

O l. 3109 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 4005 ff.:

'To the face the swerd down gloode . . .
Til nose and *tip* it had of shorn
Vnto the bare telhe al beform.'

Otuw, l. 1311 ff.:

'Otuwel, for wrappe, anon Al þe fel of, þat was þare,
Areizte him on þe cheke bon; And made his tē al bare.'

O l. 3120. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 255, 4 ff.:

'He was so michel and so vnrede,
þat no hors myȝt him lede,
In gest as y þou telle.'

Torrent of Portyngale, l. 1265 ff.:

'Lordyngys, gan he say, They said sone: Nay,
It is semely for a knyght, He is so hevy, he can not ryde.
Vppon a stede for to fyght.

O l. 3132. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 6379:

'I drede sir Jewel sore and herd.'

Page 161. A l. 3432. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 1858:

'He leyd on mani a sori flat.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5265:

'And he gaff Richard a sory flat.'

A l. 3429-34 cannot be in the French, because there the king of Scotland has been killed before by Saber.

A l. 3435. Cf. *Launfal*, l. 981:

'Wythoute a more sojour.'

A l. 3437 ff. The Emperor's horse is not mentioned in the French.

A l. 3441. Of seems to be wrong here, entered from the beginning of l. 3443.

A l. 3441-6. Cf. the French, l. 2352 ff.:

'Les Alemans veyent ke il ne poyent durer
Et lur seignur fu pris en grant encombrer,
Homage iunt a Bovun pur lur vie aver.'

= Icelandic, p. 243³⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 546²⁷ ff. In this case A directly contradicts all these versions. But observe that this passage is missing in five MSS.

O l. 3142. To confess a man before his death is the duty of the priest; therefore he who shrives another is his priest; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5273 f.:

'Hys lyff forsothe not longe lest,
For king Richard was hys prest.'

Generides, A, l. 3855 ff.:

'He smote it in to the sokett, Right ageyn the self brest;
That the iren with the hawberk met, Wel nigh it had ben his prest.'

O l. 3157. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 2935 f.:

'Tho the lorde hadde yswore,
ȝyt cam he in byfore.'

O l. 3172. Cf. *Morte Arthur*, l. 1736:

'I walde be wellyde all qwyke and quarterde in sondre.'

O l. 3174. The different versions deal with the king of Scotland in quite a different way. In the French text, he is killed by Saber at the beginning of the battle; A states that Ascopart slays him; whilst according to O he takes to flight.

Page 162. A l. 3449 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2199: 202:

'And all þe peple in same . . .
Wiþ moche gle and gamo.'

A l. 3451 ff. See the Celtic, p. 546²⁸ ff.: 'and without delay Bown caused a leaden cauldron to be brought, and a pit to be dug in the ground, and the cauldron to be put in the pit, and to be filled with hot lead.' In the French, l. 2363 f., = Icelandic, p. 243³⁰ f., only the pit is mentioned, not the cauldron. In the same way Dacian tries to put St. George to death; cf. *St. George*, l. 61 (*The Early South-English Legendary*, I, p. 295):

'A forneis he let maken of bras and fullen it ful of led ;
He let maken a strong fuyr inovz, ase he nam sone is red.
Do þat led was al *inwolt* and boylede swiþe faste,
He let nimen þis holie nian and riȝt amiddes caste.'

A l. 3457 f. Instead of these lines there is a mocking speech of Beves's in the French,
l. 2366 f., = Celtic, p. 546³⁰ ff.

A l. 3462 ff. Many examples of this rude rejoicing at the death of an enemy, are to be found in medieval poetry; cf. *Octavian*, C l. 1717 ff.:

'For schame, sche schulde be pronyd false, Therat all the kynges loghe,
Sche schare ato hur own halse What wondur was, þowe þer were no swoghe !'
Wyth an analasse.

Triamour, A l. 538 ff.: 'The stewardys lyfe ys lorne,
There was fewe that rewyd ther on,
And fewe for hym wepyd.'

A l. 3465 f. are not in the French. They are likewise omitted in S N M O.

E C l. 3452 and O l. 3183. Cf. the French, l. 2364:

'De plum *boyant* le fet tot empler.'

O l. 3187 f. Cf. the French, l. 2368:

'A la dame vint corant un messenger,
Ke l'aconte noveles de Doun li fer.'

= Icelandic, p. 243³⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 546¹¹ f.

According to the other English texts, she catches sight of her husband dying in the cauldron.

O l. 3189. Cf. the French, l. 2372:

'A sa haut *tur* va la dame monter.'

O l. 3191 f. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2510 f.:

'And henge him þore bi þe hals :
Daþeit hwo *recks* ! he was fals.'

Ibid. l. 2756 f.: 'He tok him sone bi þe *neck*
Als a traytour : daþeit wo *recks* !'

Amis and Amiloun, l. 2482 f.:

'þus was þe lady brouȝt to dede,
Who þerof rouȝt, he was a queede.'

Page 163. A l. 3469. For *seute* and *omage*, cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2194 ff.:

'All þe lordes of dignite
Dede her *homage* and *seute*,
As hit was due dette.'

and Kaluza's note to these lines.

Otuel, l. 33 ff.: 'In heþenesse þer nas no king,
þat ne held of him sum þing.
Or *dude* him *homage* or *seute*.'

Generides, A, l. 705 f.: 'Knighȝtes and squiers grete plentie
Did hir *homage* and *feautie*.'

A l. 3475. Instead of *þe* we must read *he*, viz. Beves.

E S N C M l. 3467⁴ f. = O l. 3201 f. Cf. the French, l. 2381:

'*Tus les bourgeois* li unt merci crié.'

E S N C l. 3475¹. Cf. the French, l. 2384 f.:

'Boves *quert* s'amie, que est a la rocher,
Iosian *mande* pur li esposer.'

= Icelandic, p. 244³⁰ ff.

E S N C M l. 3475⁵. Cf. the French, l. 2387:

'*Et il est venu* volunters et de gré.'

= Celtic, p. 547³ f.

E l. 3475. We must read of *many* instead of *and many*

O l. 3197 f. Cf. the French, l. 2291:

'En la cité est Boves entré.'

= Icelandic, p. 244² f.

O l. 3207 f. Cf. *Isunbras*, A l. 464 f.:

'And whenne the Sarazenes were alle *slayne*,
The crystene kynges were fulle *fayne*.'

O l. 3214 f. Cf. the French, l. 2388:

'Pus *amenent* la dame al *muster*.'

As to this custom, see Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 629: 'Die hohen Bräute werden von vornehmen Herren geleitet.' Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 4390:

'Betwene two lordys sche was *ledde*.'

Eglamour, l. 1132 ff.: 'Two kynges have there trowthe plyght
To Crystabelle, that was so bryght,
To the church they conne *hur lede*.'

Torrent of Portyngale, l. 1218 f.:

'For why, my son to her was wed,
Gret lordys to church her *led*.'

O l. 3217. For this formula at the marrying, which is not in the French text, cf. M l. 3542 f.; *Isunbras*, l. 303 f.:

'I wedded hir in goddes laye,
To halde hir to myne *endyng* daye,
3aa, bothe in wele and waa.'

Degrevant, l. 1806 f.: 'Made was the sauethlynge,
And grauntyd hym Myldore the zinge
Tille hys *lyves ende*.'

Ibid. l. 1827 f.: 'He toke hyr in godus lay
Tylle hys *lyvys ende*.'

William of Palerne, l. 4740 f.:

'I ne wilne no þing but þi suster to be samen wedded,
To weld here as my wif al my lif tyme.'

A detailed description of a wedding we find in *William of Palerne*, l. 5022 ff.

Page 164. A l. 3484 ff. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 97 ff.:

'The emperour yn þe <i>ferst</i> yere,	He <i>gette</i> and wan
<i>That hy</i> togydere <i>weren yn fere</i> ,	<i>Two man-chylderyn</i> fayyr of chere.'
Vppon Florence, þat laity dere,	

A l. 3487 f. According to the French, l. 2400 ff., = Celtic, p. 547¹² ff., Beves himself conceives the idea of going to visit the king.

A l. 3491 f. Cf. Zielke, *Orfeo*, p. 13. The French, l. 2408 ff., contains instead a speech of ten lines, which Beves addresses to the king.

A l. 3498-502 are not in the French.

S N C l. 3496. Cf. the French, l. 2422:

'Ieo ai *nun* Boves de Hampton la cité.'

O l. 3221. Even the wording of the French, l. 2392 f.:

'Le vin demandent si se sont coché,
Hure fu bon si out engendré.'

seems to mean that the children were begotten on the wedding-night. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 19, l. 7 ff.:

'So it bifel þat *first* nyzt,
Þat he neyȝed þat swete wȝt,
A child þai geten yfere.'

O l. 3226. For the meaning of *chalange*, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 337, note to C, Passus XVII, l. 191.

SIR BEVES.

Z

Page 165. A l. 3596 ff. Cf. Skeat's note to *Havelok*, l. 2516 f., and Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 334. In *Generides*, A, l. 1327 f. we read of the steward :

'That day in stede of a white wonde
A staf he bare thoo in his honde.'

John de Reeue, l. 342 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 572) :

'Iohn sayd : For want of a marshall I will take the wand.'

A l. 3511 f. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 5210 : 12 :

'Mery time it is in May . . .
The knightes loueth the tornay.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 7619 : 21 :

'Mirie it is in somers tide . . .
Swaines gin on iustinge ride.'

A l. 3513. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 805 :

'A turnament he haþ *don grede*.'

A l. 3513 ff. Horse-races are not often mentioned in medieval romantic poetry; Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 118, knows of only two, one of which takes place on St. John's day.

A l. 3516 is not in the French.

E M l. 3504'. Cf. the French, l. 2425, where the king says :

'Mult toi doi amer, venez si moi baisez !'

M l. 3505. Cf. the French, l. 2452 :

'Son *chambrier* leyens ad li roi spelez.'

O l. 3246. Cf. the French, l. 2458 :

'Ieo vus rent de Engleterre le chef.'

= Celtic, p. 548⁵.

O l. 3252 f. Cf. Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 1877 :

'And *yaf* hem *yiftes* after here degre.'

O l. 3253 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 469 f. :

'Every man lovyd hym *afur* ther estate,
They had no chesone hym to hate.'

O l. 3255 f. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 457 f. :

'Sche was bothe *curtes* and *hynde*,
Every man was hur *frynde*.'

Squire of lowe degree, l. 3 f. :

'The squir was *curteous* and *hend*,
Ech man him loued and was his *frend*.'

O l. 3257 f. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 178 f. :

'That þerl Godrigh of *Cornucayle*
Was trewe man, *wit uten faille*.'

Ibid. l. 2908 f. : 'Haue nu for-þi of *Cornwayle*
þe erldom ildel, *with uten fayle*.'

O l. 3268. Cf. the French, l. 2478 :

'A le chef de curs unt XL mars getez.'

O gives half this sum; E S N C M l. 3518, say a 'hundred'; A, the still more exaggerated number, a 'thousand.'

Page 166. A l. 3519-22 are not in the French.

A l. 3526. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2110.

A l. 3529 f. We meet with the same rhyme *schok : tok* in A l. 3745 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 3934 f.; *Ferumbras*, l. 5093 f.; *Perceval*, l. 693 f.

A l. 3532. On *go bet* being a term of encouragement to dogs and horses, cf. Skeat's note to *The Pardoner's Tale*, l. 667 (Sk. Chaucer, 'The Tale of the Man of Lawe,' p. 161), and to *The Book of the Duchesse*, l. 136.

A l. 3531-34. Beves's address to the horse is quite different in the French, l. 2501 ff.; but cf. afterwards, l. 2520 ff.:

'leo frai ici un chastel afermer,
Pur mun chival, le bon destrer,
Si le frai Arundel apeler.'

The translator makes use of this passage once more, l. 3541 f.

In a similar way Generides speaks to a horse, *Generides*, A, l. 9280 ff.:

'Ay, Blaunhard, hou I loue the dere! But neuer had I so grete nede
Wel hast thou serued me befor Til now, for of deth I me drede;
And fro many a daunger eke me born, Help now, I prey the.'

For conversations of riders with horses, see Kitze, *Das Ross*, p. 44; he quotes *Floire et Blanceflor*, II, l. 734 ff.

E S N M l. 3528 = C l. 3524⁸. Cf. the French, l. 2492:

'Par maltalent le point a costé.'

But notice that O l. 3278 agrees with A.

M l. 3529¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 2499:

'Ben III lius lui suent a costé.'

O l. 3272 f. Cf. *Horn Child*, l. 844 f.:

'An hundred kniztes bi his side,
Wiþ stedes fele and michel pride.'

Guy, A, st. 4, 10 f.: 'Seþe on hunting þai gun ride
Wiþ kniztes fele and miche pride.'

King of Tars, A l. 316: 'Kniztes fele and michel pride.'

Page 167. A l. 3547 f. The French lines, 2532 ff. differ.

A l. 3549. It must be supplied from the following line.

A l. 3551 f. Cf. *King Horn*, l. 491 ff.:

'þu schalt bere crune Tomoreþe is þi feste,
Tomoreþe in þis tune, Þer bihoueþ gesta.'

Ibid. l. 1411 f.: 'Crune he gan werie
And makede feste merie,'

and Wissmann's note to l. 491.

A l. 3553 f. are not in the French.

E S N C l. 3544¹. Cf. the French, l. 2529:

'Le fiz le roi le destrer prent a coveiter.'

E l. 3547¹². Cf. the French, l. 2542:

'Prent son baston si [est] a curt alé.'

E l. 3547¹⁷. Cf. the French, l. 2538:

'Beus servera vostre seynur a manger.'

S N 3547¹⁰. Cf. the French, l. 2531:

'Amy, dist Boves, de folie en parlez.'

Page 168. A l. 3562 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 245⁸ f.:

'ath allr gekk haussinn i sundr i sma stykki.'

= 'that the whole brain was dashed to little pieces,' and the Celtic p. 549²⁵ f.: 'so that his brains were about his ears, and his eyes leaped out of his head.'

In the French, before l. 2557:

'Les oyls de la teste sont hors alé,'

evidently a line has been omitted by the scribe.

Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1406 f.:

'And smitte his stede on þe heed
And dasched out þe braine,'

and Kaluza's note to line 1407.

A l. 3569 is not in the French.

E l. 3564¹. We must correct *hem* into *him*.

E l. 3564¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 2559 ff.:

'Et funt un bers si l'out dedens posé,
En criant venent al paleis principé:
Bel sire roi,' etc.

Page 169. A l. 3588. *his* refers to the following line, not to l. 3587 (cf. the wrong reading of S N l. 3587 f.).

E S N C l. 3584¹ ff., = Celtic, p. 550³⁴: 'and they set out.' In Celtic and these English texts, Ascopart leaves Beves when the fugitives are already on the way. According to the French, l. 2556 ff., = Icelandic, p. 245³³ f., Beves wants him to stay with Saber.

E l. 3587⁴. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 733:

'Ac god halp Olyuer, þat best may.'

Ibid. l. 3579: 'Now god him helpe, þat best may!'

Guy, B, l. 7786: 'God vs helpe, that beste maye.'

Ipomadon, A, l. 8224: 'Be god, that mooste best may.'

E l. 3587⁶. Cf. the French, l. 2654:

'Puis s'en torne dolent et irez.'

O l. 3323. Cf. the French, l. 2594:

'En meynte terre me ad le chival servi.'

= Celtic, p. 550³ f. In the other English texts Beves alleges no reason at all for his keeping the horse.

O l. 3325-7. Cf. the French, l. 2597 ff.:

'Atant unt le contes le rei prié,
Ke Boves ad la tere forjure
Et la sue terre a Saber a doné.'

No mention is made in the other English texts of the fact that one of the barons approves this counsel.

For this whole scene, cf. *Launfal*, l. 835 ff.:

'þe king commaundede þe barouns alle,
To yeve jugement on Launfal
And dampny him to slo.
þan sayde þe erl of Cornewayle,
þat was with ham at þat counceyle:
We willip najt do so.

Greet schame hit wor us alle upan,
For to dampny þat gentylman,
þat hap be hende and fre.
þerfor, lordinges, doþ be my reed,
Our king we willip anoþer wey lede,
Out of lond Launfal schall fle!'

O l. 3333-36 are not in the French.

O l. 3341: 'It is no longer time, but we must go hence to-morrow.'

Page 170. A l. 3589 f. The same rhyme *take*: *schake* occurs, *Guy*, B, l. 5511 f.; *take*: *stroke*, A, l. 3745 f.; *Ferumbras*, l. 5093 f.; *Alisaunder*, l. 3934 f.; *Generides*, A, l. 4241 f. On *schake* = 'move quickly,' see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, B, l. 5512.

A l. 3593 f. With this proverb, which is not in the French, cf. *Amadas*, B XXXIV, 2 f.:

'A mon, that litul gode hase,
Men sittus ryzte noȝte him bye.'

Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Man of Law's Prologue,' l. 120 f.:

'If thou be poure, thy brother hateth thee,
And alle thy frendes fleen fro thee, alas!'

and Skeat's note (Chaucer, 'The Prioresses Tale,' p. 138).

Rom. of the Rose, l. 466 ff.:

'For pouere thing, where so it be,
Is shamefast and dispised ay,
Accursed may wel be that day,
That pouere man conceyned is,
For, god wote, al to selde iwys

Is ony pouere man wel fedde,
Or wel araied or cledde,
Or welbiloued in sich wise,
In honour that he may arise.'

See besides, *Launfal*, l. 187 ff.:

'But Launfal, for his poverte,
Was not bode to þat semble,
Lyte men of him tolde.'

Ibid. l. 410 f.: 'Whyles I was in my poverte,
þou bede me never dyne.'

A l. 3597 f. Cf. l. 3693 f.

A l. 3599. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1894 f.:

'Nys noon oþer inne,
þat schold hem knowe, *certeyne for sop.*'

A l. 3599-3614 differ partly from the French, l. 2661 ff., which says more about Beves.

E S N C M l. 3615¹ = M l. 3359 f. Cf. the French, l. 2686 ff.:

'Puis muntent chivals de pris, Boves chivache, just li Terriz,
Jeskes a un foreste ne sont arestés; Entre eus Iosian o le cler vis.'

A l. 3615-18 differs more from the French text.

Page 171. A l. 3619 f. Cf. *Alisaunder*, l. 604 f.:

'Time is come, the lady schal childe:
Scheo bad that god beo to hire mylde.'

The rhyme *milde*: *childe* is rather frequent; cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 1039 f., 1429 f., 1571 f., 2655 f., 2691 f.; *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1783 f., and l. 1906 f.; *Guy*, B, l. 4601 f., 7115 f., 7243 f., 8413 f., 8487 f. See also my note to O l. 3361 f. and to A l. 3733 f.

A l. 3622. That travellers construct a green arbour for a lady or for a couple to lie in, is often seen in Middle-English romances; cf. my note to *Tristren*, l. 1917, and to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7335; Zirwer, *Untersuchungen*, p. 22 f., and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 595 f.

A l. 3629. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6594:

'And prayde the kyng for godes pyte,'

and my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3958.

A l. 3630 f. It was considered in medieval times, as it is to-day, indecent for a man to be present at a woman's delivery. For allusions to that common rule of decency, cf. the *Covenstry Mysteries*, p. 149¹¹ ff., where Joseph says:

'It is not convenient a man to be, Wherefore sum mydwyff fayn wold I se,
Ther women gon in travalyng; My wyff to helpe, that is so þenge.'

In the *Romans of Parienay* we are told that Helmas, King of Albany, was enclosed in an enchanted mountain with his three daughters, because he had wilfully beheld their mother in child-bed, after distinctly promising he would not do so; see l. 4386 ff. Cf. *Fair Janet*, C, st. 6 f. (Child, *English and Scotch Ballads*, III, p. 106):

'He's brocht her to her ain sweet bowr, Now leave me to my lane;
But nae bowr-maid was in. Was never man in a lady's bower,
Now leave my bower, Willie, she said, When she was travelling.'

Rose the Red and White Lily, A st. 24 ff. (Child, *ibid.* IV, p. 418):

'When days were gane and months were run, For what coud any woman do,
The lady took travelling, But I coud do the same?
And sair she cry'd for a bowr-woman, 'Twas never my mither's fashion, she says,
For to wait her upon. Nor sall it ever be mine,
Then out it spake him Brown Robin, That belted knights shoud eer remain,
Now what needs a' this din? Where ladies dreed their pine.'

A l. 3634. On *let me worþe* = 'let me alone,' see Skeat's note to *William of Palerne*, l. 3597, and *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 24, note to C, Pass. I, 201. Cf. the French, l. 2705 ff.:

'Alez vos de ci, celez vos de ci,
Si lessez damedeu convenir,
Sente Marie serra a le departir!'

S N M l. 3620. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 439 ff.:

'The knyght behelde the ladyes mode
And thought, sche was of gentylle blode,
That in the foreste was bystadd there.'

A l. 3698. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2116:

'So fair in alle pinge,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

A l. 3699. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2557 f.:

'Thei wer broght in moch blame

Bi Malachias: god yeve him shame!'

A l. 3647—3710 are neither in the French nor in E S N C M O.

A l. 3715-20 are not in the French.

O l. 3389. Cf. the French, l. 2718:

'Par foi, dist Boves, trop ai targies.'

= Icelandic, p. 247^b, = Celtic, p. 551²⁷ f.

O l. 3393. Cf. *King Horn*, l. 280:

'For he nuste what to do.'

Guy, C, l. 245: 'That he ne wiste what to doo.'

Seven Sages, B, l. 3106: 'When thay wistyn wat to doone.'

O l. 3400 f. Cf. *Inumbras*, B l. 127 ff.:

'His scarlet mantell than shore he,
Therin he closed hys chyldren thre,
That naked before hym stode.'

Page 174. A l. 3723 f. are almost identical with l. 3753 f.

A l. 3725. According to the French, l. 2793, they meet with the forester *hors de boys* = Icelandic, p. 248¹⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 552²⁸ f.

A l. 3725-30 are not in the French.

A l. 3731. On the phrase *what dones man*, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 419, note to 18, 298; he calls it 'very singular and rare.'

A l. 3732 f. Cf. the French, l. 2796 ff.:

'Quele home este vus, bel sire cher!
Par foi, sire, jeo sui un forester;
Et vus, ke estez, sire bachelor!'

Though the last line is not translated in the English text, still the rhyme *forester*: *bachelor* is borrowed from there.

A l. 3733 f. Cf. *King Horn*, l. 81 f.:

'Eure heo bad for Horn child,
Dat Iesu Crist him beo mild.'

A l. 3737. I think now that we must simply strike out of in A: 'Will you keep it for or as my child?'

A l. 3738. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 672.

A l. 3740. *al þe seuen 3er* cannot be right; we must adopt either the reading of E, *fulle*, or of O l. 3417, *this*; if we omit *al þe*, the line becomes too short.

E S N C M l. 3740^a. Cf. the French, l. 2806:

'Ne voile de le vostre le vailant de un denier.'

O l. 3417 f. Cf. A l. 3749 and *Gregorius*, V l. 297 f.:

'þe abbot tok him hom to bere *ten mark*, whon he wente hom,
Heore counseil wel forte hele vndur foote so stille as ston.'

Page 175. A l. 3741 f. It was a favourite custom in medieval times to give the grandson his grandfather's name; see Weinhold, *Allnordisches Leben*, Berlin 1856, p. 266; *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 98, and a notice of mine in *Germania*, Vol. XVI, p. 413 f. Cf. the French, l. 2810 f.:

'Com avera cil a nom? Ceo dist li forester;
Guy, dist Boves de Hampton sur mer.'

Here it is not directly mentioned where the name is taken from. This conversation between Beves and the forester agrees only in general with the French text; for instance, in the latter the forester, without being asked, offers to bring up both children.

A l. 3749. Cf. the Celtic, p. 552, :

'and ten marks with him.'

The French, l. 2815, reads *V mars*; the Icelandic, p. 248²⁰, *XX merkr* = M l. 3749.

A l. 3752. Neither in the French after l. 2816, nor in the Celtic, p. 552, is this name mentioned; but cf. the Icelandic, p. 248⁴⁰ f., *ok kalla Miles* = 'and call Miles.'

C l. 3749³ ff. That the fisher calls the child Miles after his own name, seems to be an invention of the writer of C; cf. *King of Tars*, A l. 919 ff.:

'De cristen prest hijt Cleophas,
He cleped þe soudan of Damas
After his owen name.'

O l. 3430. Cf. the French, l. 2813: *si sont enchiminez*.

Page 176. A l. 3756 ff. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 1799 ff.:

'When þai ben to town ycome,	To a window sir Gij is go,
Her in þat han sone ynome.	Into þe strete he loked þo.'

A l. 3760-2. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 4049 ff.:

'Of hem was wrien al þe feld,
On hors þai were wiþ spere and scheld.'

wrien was evidently misunderstood by S N O and C, which suppose it means *trapped* or *armyd*. On horses being provided with a coat of mail, cf. my note to C l. 4145¹³.

A l. 3767 f. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 6054; and for the rhyme *faire: air*, my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 37 f.

An interesting parallel passage to l. 3763 ff. is seen in *Guy*, A, l. 791 ff.:

'Sir Gij his ost cleped him to	It schal be for a maiden of pria,
And him bigan to frein þo,	Demperours douhter sche is;
And asked him, wher þe turnament	A turnament he haf don grede,
schuld be,	A swiþe michel and vnrede . . .
So mani scheldes þan seye he . . .	He þat best doþ þat day,
His ost him answerd snelle:	þer he schal winne þat play.'
Of þat turnament y schal þou telle:	

E l. 3763⁴. Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 965:

'Wat may þis gadering be!'

C l. 3769⁶. Cf. my note to *Tristrem*, l. 1704.

Page 177. A l. 3775. On the affirmation, *be sein Thomas of Ynde*, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 430, note to C, Pass. XXII, l. 165; *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 758:

'For loue of seyn Tomas of Ynde,'

and my note to this line; Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 24.

A l. 3779 f. Cf. *Otuel*, l. 387 f.:

'On morwe þo þe dai sprong
And þe larks bigan hire song.'

Ferumbras, l. 1498: 'On þe morwe, wan it was day and þe larks bygan to synge.'
Sowdons of Babylone, l. 2391:

'In the morne, er the larks songe.'

S l. 3777. Cf. *Anturs of Arther*, XXXI, 1 f.:

'In stede was he stuffut, that sterne on his stede,
With his sternes of gold, stanseld on stray,'

and Robson's note, p. 97.

O l. 3479 f. The lion is well known as a heraldic beast; see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 188 ff. In this case he has often the epithet *rampant*; cf. *Otavian*, l. 967 f.:

'Hys scheld was gold and asur fyn,
A lyoun rampant was þer yn,'

and Sarrazin's note; *Gowther*, l. 577 ff.:

'De sawdyn bare in sabull blacke
III Lyons rampand, withowt lacke,
All of silver schene.'

Eger and Grine, P l. 964, we read, in the description of a shield :

'In the middest a *ramping lyon*, that wold byte sore.'

Page 178. A l. 3793. For *trompes* = *trompours*, see my note to *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 6557, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1586 f.

A l. 3801: 'There nobody would know the other,' i. e. every knight considered the other as his adversary. But I should like to meet with parallel passages.

A l. 3804. For the juxtaposition of *lose* and *win*, see my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5221 and p. 469; as to Byron's and Sir Walter Scott's works especially, see my note to *The Siege of Corinth*, l. 378; cf. besides, *William of Palerne*, l. 3575 f.:

'Sone it schal be sene, seide þe kinges sone,
Wheþer of vs be wijttre to winne or to lese.'

Guy, C, l. 10484 f.: 'Thourough þe myzt of on mannes hand
Shall I wyinne other lose my land.'

Guy, B, l. 11024: 'That Harrowde wanne, ageyne he les.'

Generides, A, l. 4917 f.: 'If this batel, that is nov begon,
Whedre it be lost or won,' etc.

Ibid. B, l. 1138: 'For now a dayis I lese all that I wanne.'

Eger and Grine, P l. 354:

'But he is as like to loose as win.'

A l. 3807. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 861 f.:

'What is he, þat ich kniȝt,
þat out of þe reinge haȝ him diȝt?'

A l. 3809. Cf. Herrtage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 1001; my note to *Tristrem*, l. 1035, and Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 339.

A l. 3811 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1027 ff.:

'Sir Giffroun from þe feld
Was bore hom on his scheld.'

A l. 3517 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 346 f.:

'William gan to stoupe
Ouer his horses croupe,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

Generides, A, l. 3821 f.: 'That he made him low stoupe
Bakward ouer his hors croupe.'

Ibid. l. 5095 f.: 'That Anazaree gan to stoupe
Bakward ouer his hors croupe.'

Ibid. l. 7267 f.: 'The might of the stroke did him stoupe
Bakward on his stede croupe.'

Ibid. l. 7851 f.: 'That he made him bakward stoupe,
Til he fel ouer his hors croupe.'

Alisaunder, l. 4460: 'And kaste him ouer the stede croupe.'

A l. 3820. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 7007:

'Mani he wounded and mani he slouz.'

Guy, B, l. 1961 f.: 'Of þe Almayns þey haue tane,
Many woundyd and many slane.'

Ibid. l. 2090 = l. 3662: 'Many woundyd and many slayn.'

Ibid. l. 3765: 'That he schulde be woundyd or slanc.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 2764 f.:

'Euery day men myght se there
Men woundyd, and som slayn.'

A l. 3821 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 2381 f.:

'Wiȝ þat com prikeing Tirri,
þat gode kniȝt was and hardi.'

A l. 3823. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 419:

'As men, þat wold awede,'

and Kaluza's note.

A l. 3825 f. Cf. *Degree*, l. 441 f.:

'There was neuer man, that I might hitt,
That might euer my stroke sitt.'

See besides Sarrazin's note to *Octovian*, l. 1665.

Instead of this tournament, A l. 3759—826, in the French text = Icelandic, p. 248⁴⁸ ff., = Celtic, p. 552⁴ ff., we read of siege being laid to the town. By the help of Beves and Terri the besiegers are put to flight. There is not the slightest resemblance between these two passages.

Page 179. A l. 3828 f. Cf. the French, l. 2848 ff.:

'La pucele fu en la tur montes
Et vist li gros coupes Bovun li sané,
Tut s'amur ad a li turné.'

= Icelandic, p. 249⁴⁸ ff., = Celtic, p. 553¹⁴ f.

A l. 3831 f. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 6493 f.:

'And what bi loue and what bi striif
He forlay þe stewardes wiif.'

A l. 3835 f.: 'Thow shalt, during the next seven years, be my lord in a chaste manner,' i. e. without using your rights as a husband. In *The Squire of lowe degree*, l. 275 ff., a maiden says to a squire:

'This seven yere I shall you abyde, Tyll seven yere be comen and gone,
Betyde of you what so betyde; I shall be mayde all alone.'

In the French, l. 2792 ff., the first part of the proposition, containing the offer to marry the lady, if after seven years Iosiane has not come back, is uttered by Beves; the second part, that Terri shall marry her, if Beves finds his wife, is added by the lady.

A l. 3842 differs from the French. It is evidently borrowed from the account of Saber's later dream, French, l. 8437:

'Sonja ke Boves estoit blecé.'

E C l. 3839¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 2729 f.:

'Ore lerrom de Boves le marchis
Et dirrom de Sabaoth le floriz.'

O l. 3551 f. say directly the opposite from A l. 3837 f., which agree with the French.

O l. 3555 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 251⁴⁸ ff.:

'Ok medann þessir VII vetr lidu, þa jok herra Bevers hennar riki á alla vega.'

= 'And while these seven years went on, Sir Beves aggrandized her empire in every direction.'

O l. 3558 ff. This account of the dream also differs entirely from the French.

Page 180. A l. 3843 f. Cf. the French, l. 2735 f.:

'Et pus sonja Sabaoth le floriz
Ke il irreit a Sen Gile pur querre mercia.'

On the shrine of Saint James at Compostella, which was a famous place of pilgrimage, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 8 f., note to C, Pass. I, 48, and p. 145 f., note to C, Pass. VIII, 166. On Saint Giles or Aegidius, see Notes, *ibid.* p. 159, note to C, Pass. IX, 54, and p. 350, note to 15, 267; Jacobus a Voragine, *Legenda aurea*, Cap. CXXX. *By sein Gile* is not a very frequent oath; see Wissmann's note to *King Horn*, l. 1197; my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 952; *Englische Studien*, Vol. XIII, p. 134 f., Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 612, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 25 f.

A l. 3845 f. On dreams, cf. Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 197 f., note to Pass. X, 302, and R. Mentz, *Die Träume in den altfranzösischen Karls- und Artus-Epen*, Marburg 1888; see especially p. 26 ff.

A l. 3847 f. are the rendering of the French, l. 2442:

'Sire, dist ele, trop avez demoré,'

where in E S N C l. 4045³ f. exactly the same translation is given, and the French, l. 2740 :

'Alez vus, eins ne le metez en respit,'

differs. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1985 f.:

'Syr, he seyde, ye do grete wronge,
That ye dwelle here so longe.'

A l. 3851 is not in the French.

A l. 3852. In the French, l. 2751, and the Celtic, p. 551_u, Saber took twenty companions with him; in the Icelandic, p. 247⁴⁰, nine or eleven (C).

A l. 3854-6 are not in the French.

A l. 3855 f. Cf. *Octavian*, C l. 938 f.:

'And toke hys burdon yn hys honde
Of stole, that was vnryde.'

E l. 3841¹. Cf. the French, l. 2731 :

'Il se dort en un chambre voutiz.'

E l. 3841⁴ ff. have nothing to do with the French text; only l. 3845³ may be a reminiscence of the French, l. 2734 :

'Si li tolerant sun chival de pria.'

E l. 3845³. Cf. the French, l. 2737 :

'Il s'en veile, a dame Eneborc sa songe dist.'

E l. 3845⁴ f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 1747 f.:

'Broke y neuyr ellys my lyfe
Nodur my chyldyr nor my wyfe.'

I do not agree with Zupitza, who is of opinion that *broke* governs only *Nodur*—*wyfe*, while *my lyfe* means 'through all my life,' but I think that even *my lyfe* is an object to *broke*; cf. this line, M l. 3933, and *Lazamon*, II, p. 218 (quoted after Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 356, a. v. *bruken*):

'Ah alle his burhȝes he scal us bitæchen,
ȝif he wule his lif broken.'

For this kind of affirmation see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, a. v. *bruken*, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 49 ff.

O l. 3565. Cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, III, p. 233^b, and *Ferumbras*, l. 5199 :

'Y hopede, lemman, by my lyf, To han ybeo ȝy weddid wyf.'

O l. 3571. On the affirmation *bi saynt Iohn*, see my note to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 785, and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 23.

Page 181. A l. 3874. After *and*, *his* is omitted in the MS.

A l. 3876. Cf. here l. 3934; Chaucer, *Troilus*, V, l. 1883 :

'For love of maide and moder thyn benigne,'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2155 f.:

'The messengers mercy he cried
For Marys love, in that tide.'

Ibid. l. 4850 f.; 'Help to Iesu he gan calle
For love of his modyr Mary.'

Octavian, C l. 700 : 'For Mary loue, þat maydyn mylde,'
and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 22.

A l. 3879 f. For the rhyme *uorȝ* : *oȝ*, see Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 451.

A l. 3890. In the French, l. 2779, instead of the ointment, a herb is mentioned.

E l. 3857⁴ ff. Cf. the French, l. 2752 :

'Ia encontrerent Iosian o le cler via.'

= Icelandic, p. 247⁴⁰ ff., = Celtic, p. 552¹ f.

E and the other English texts agree more closely with the French in the fact that Saber meets Iosiane on the way, being led to Yvor; while according to A, she is kept a prisoner by Ascopart in a tower. In consequence, both in the French and English, the palmers kill

Ascopart and all his companions, but in A, Ascopart alone, who guards her. In the French, l. 2764 f. and in E Saber kills Ascopart alone, in A with the aid of his companions; with E l. 3857²⁰, cf. the French, l. 2764:

'Sabaoth prent le burdon, le traïtor feri.'

Still E is far from being an exact translation of the original; in E Saber meets Iosiane on the way to Mounbraunt; in the French, l. 2747 ff., when leaving the cathedral of St. Giles; in E she addresses him first; in the French, l. 2754, he asks her first where Beves and Terri are.

O l. 3593 f. For the boar as an image of anger, cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 698 f.:

'Pey fouzte togadre þar so longe and ȝyne strokes sore,
Dat þe fom of hure mounþ out spronge so doþ out of þe bore.'

Chaucer, *Canterb. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 800 f.:

'As wilde boores gonno they to smyte,
That frothen white as foom, for ire wood.'

See besides, Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 156.

Page 182. A l. 3899. Instead of Great Greece, the French text names *Abreford* (Icelandic, p. 248⁵, *Abbaþort*; Celtic, p. 552²³, *Bradford*).

A l. 3904. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 146, l. 11:

'Ichaua a pani of old biȝete.'

A l. 3905 ff. Cf. the *Thornton Romances*, p. 289 f., where Halliwell quotes a passage from a poem of Lydgate:

'For they koude the practyke Of al maner mynstralcye, That any man kan specyfy . . . Songes, stampes, and eke daunces . . .	And many unkouth notys newe . . . Harpys, fythels and eke rotys, Wel accordyng with her notys . . .
--	---

I do not know what *garibles* means.

Instead of A l. 3901-15, the French, l. 2784 f., gives only a short notice. In the *Histoire littéraire de la France*, Vol. XVIII, p. 701, this passage, though taken from another French version, is alleged, in order to make out, 'qu'il y avait, au moyen âge, des jongleresses qui allaient, comme les jongleurs, de châteaux en châteaux, de villes en villes, chantant et récitant des fabliaux, des lais, des romances.' This oldest version of the French poem by no means proves the above assertion, Iosiane being disguised as a palmer.

A l. 3920. Cf. *Eri of Tolous*, l. 130 f.:

'Soche grace god gan (add. C D) hym sende,'

rhyming with *ende*; *The Weddyng of Sir Gawain*, l. 42 (*Percy Folio*, I, p. 106):

'Suche grace god hym sent.'

Guy, A, st. 160, l. 6: 'Swiche grace god may sende.'

Richard Cœur de Lion, l. 5832:

'Loo, swylke grace god sente thoo.'

M l. 3857⁴, ⁴. Cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 180.

M l. 3857⁴, ⁶. I do not know elsewhere the phrase *but litull and som*, which evidently means the opposite of *all and som*.

Page 183. A l. 3938. See Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 52.

O l. 3611. This line looks like a proverb; cf. *Eglamour*, l. 1282 f.:

'Hyt ys sothe seyde, be god of heven:
Mony metyn at onsett stevyn.'

Page 184. A l. 3929-52 differ materially from the French, l. 2970 ff. In the English texts, Saber meets first Terri alone, who then conducts him to Beves, while in the French Saber meets both of them together. Still, some few lines agree pretty closely with each other; cf. A l. 3938 ff. with the French, l. 2982 ff.:

'Terri apele si li dist: Veez,
Com il resemble Sabaoth le barbez!

E dunc dit Terri li alosez :
 Pur ceo ke mun pere tant resemblez,
 leo vus durrai viande assez !
 Sire, dist Sabaoth, le merci den en eyez,
 L'em soleit dire que mi fiz esteez.'

Cf. the Icelandic, p. 252²³ ff.:

'Nu stod Terri vpp ok taladi til herra Sabaoths: Þu hinn gamli karl, kom her! Þu
 likiz fedr minum, ok skal ek þui gefa þer nogg ath eta.'

= 'Now Terri rose, and said to Sabaoth: 'Thou old man, come here! Thou resemblest my
 father, and I shall give thee enough to eat' = Celtic, p. 555² f.

E l. 3943³ f. Cf. the French, l. 2990 f.:

'Ignelement est a Bovun retourner.
 Veez si Sabaoth, mun pere dreytuez.'

= Icelandic, p. 252²³ ff., = Celtic, p. 555² ff.

E l. 3943⁷ f. = O l. 3633 f. Cf. the French, l. 2996 f.:

'Chez un prodome, ou est herberger,
 Atant dementres est alé defroter
 De memes cele herbe, ke il out achaté.'

= Celtic, p. 555¹⁰.

M l. 3943⁸ is decidedly wrong.

E l. 3958¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 3019 f.:

'Kant les vist Boves, a merveille est lez,
 Plus de C fiez les ad il baisez.'

S N C l. 3958¹ = O l. 3645 f. Cf. the French, l. 3022:

'La feste fu hauste ja comencez.'

O l. 3627 ff. has some resemblance, as to the contents, with the French, l. 2994 f.:

'De losian unt novels demandez,
 Et il lur dist, kar il set ascez.'

O l. 3640. *clere* is a frequent epithet to ladies, cf. Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 117, and
 Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 955.

O l. 3641 f. Cf. the French, l. 3038 f.:

'Boves demande armes de grant pris,
 Lur mestres adobbe a chevalers gentiz.'

= Celtic, p. 555²⁹ ff.; cf. Icelandic, p. 252⁶⁰ ff.

Page 185. A l. 3960. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 2323:

'Skirming with *talenuacs*, þat men beres,'

and Skeat's note, p. 101; *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 3153 f.:

'De champions sone war forth broght . . .
 Aiþer broght unto þe place
 A mikel rownd *talvacc*.'

M l. 3960. Cf. the French, l. 3036 f.:

'Après unt l'esches seynes
 Et juent entre eus, kar bien sont apris.'

E l. 3963¹ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3046 ff.:

'Hui mes *orrez* chanson gentiz
 De le roi Yvori et de le roi *Acremins*;
 Yvori le guere seyr et matinis.'

E l. 3963⁶ = O l. 3650. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 253¹² f.:

'... á Erminrik kong, fœdur *Jarvene*, ok kendi honum þat, er hann misti hennar.'

= 'against the king Erminrik, Iosiane's father, and would make him suffer for his hoving
 lost her.'

E l. 3963⁷ = O l. 3651. Cf. the French, l. 3049:

'Ceo dist un *palmer*, ke de Orient est venus.'

E l. 3963^a. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 571:

'... in al that euer he *might* or *coudi*.'

Ibid. l. 3519: 'As ferforth as I *may* or *can*.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 1446:

'The beste that thay *couth*e and *myght*.'

Alisaunder, l. 2806: 'With al that everiche *can* and *may*.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4713:

'In alle that they *may* and *cunne*.'

E l. 3963¹⁴ ff. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 6095 ff.:

'Of him he toke his leue þo,
Toward Paui he is ygo.

Amis wiþ him gon wold,
Ac he seyð þat he no schold.'

E l. 2963⁸ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3051 ff.:

'Mesagers manderum par ample pais...
Sire Boves, dist Terri, *od* vus *voile* aler!
Par foi, dist Boves, sire, *nun* freis;

Si jeo vus mande, succure me vengez:
Od moi menerai Sabaoth le barbez...'

E l. 3963¹⁹. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 253²³ ff.:

'Eptir þetta biugguz þeir til ferdar... ok synir þeirra.'

= 'After this they prepared themselves for the journey... and their sons.'

E l. 3963²⁰ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3064 ff.:

'*Iosian* [et] sa file k'el a mult amez...
Ieskes a *Abreford* ne sont demorez.
Un messenger unt al roi *enveez*.

Atant est le messenger en le paleis entre...
Sire, dist le messenger, *ne seex enfraiez!*
Ci vint *Boves* li pruz et li alosez,
Ne seex en poverus ne garez,
Ke il amene *XV mil* armez.'

Le roi Hermin fu en sa tur montez

Et veit venir Bovun od *XV m.* armez...

E l. 3963²⁰ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3079 ff.:

'Kant veit Bovun *descendre* al pez,
Le roi c'est tost *agenulez*.'

M l. 3963¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 3058 f.:

'Atant a Civile est Boves *demore*
Ke,' etc.

M l. 3963². *romans fyne* agrees most closely with the French, l. 3046: *chanson gentiz*.

M l. 3963¹⁰. Cf. the French, l. 3052:

'Ensemblent *XV mil chevalers hardis!*'

= Celtic, p. 555²⁷ f.

M l. 3963²⁰. Cf. the French, l. 3065:

'Oveske eus unt *XV mil* armez.'

S N C l. 3963²⁰ = O l. 3667. Cf. the French, l. 3078:

'Et dist li roi: Deu soit gracies!'

In E M l. 3963²⁷ f. this speech of the messenger's has directly the opposite effect upon the king, viz. makes him fear for his life.

Page 186. A l. 3963 ff. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 253²³ f.:

'Eptir þetta biugguz þeir til ferdar Bevers ok Terri, Sabaoth ok Iosvena.'

= 'After this they prepared themselves for the journey, Bevers and Terri, Sabaoth and Iosvena.' These two texts contradict all others, so far as they allow Terri to go with Beves.

E l. 3963⁴³ ff., = O l. 3669 f., are not in the French. But cf. the French, l. 3329 ff., where the king is absolved from his sins by a bishop before his death.

E l. 3963⁴⁰ f. Cf. the French, l. 3092 f.:

'Atant vist *Iosian* si est encontre alez,
Le roi la prent entre ses bras suief.'

E l. 3963⁴¹ ff. = M l. 3669 ff. No word is said about the christening of Hermin's realm in the other texts.

E l. 3963^{ss} ff. Cf. the French, l. 3120 ff.:

'Ore lerrom de Hermin ester	De Sabaoth et de Miles et de Gui le prové, . .
Si dirrom de Yvori li adverser.	Yvori trove si li ad conté,
A la curt Hermin out un espie esté,	Et il mande sa gent par tote le contré . . .
Assez oyt dire de Bovun li sené,	Et coilent un pré dehors la cité.'

E l. 3963^{7a} ff. Cf. the French, l. 3146 ff.:

'Yvori de Monbrant est mal encontré,
Cele jor ad perdu XV mil armé.'

E l. 3963⁷⁷. Cf. the French, l. 3264:

'Paiens s'en fuient jeskes Monbrant,
Et Boves repeire a Abreford le grant.'

E l. 3963⁷⁹ f. Cf. the French, l. 3272:

'Kant sont desarmez, si entrent atant.'

M l. 3963⁴⁵, 1 ff. Cf. the French, l. 3084 ff.:

'Sire, dist Boves, merci en eyez,	Avant ke sey de cels vengez,
Mes jeo ne serray james acordez,	Ke moi jugerent a tort et a pechez.'

In the French, l. 3088 ff., Hermin delivers to Beves the two traitors who had calumniated him, and Beves kills them at once. The writer of M, the only English version where a part of this scene is preserved, had evidently forgotten whom the French poet meant here. I think he refers this threat to Yuor instead of the two traitor-knights (cf. A l. 3979 f.); hence he has omitted some important lines.

M l. 2963⁴⁵, 5 ff. Cf. the French, l. 3091:

'En le paleis entrent acordez.'

S N M l. 2963⁴⁷. Cf. the French, l. 3131:

'Grant est la noise ke il out comencé.'

Here these three MSS. follow the French original even in the order of words.

Page 187. E l. 3963^{ss} ff. In the French text, King Yvori asks Beves whether he is inclined to take ransom for him, or whether he is to be killed ignominiously. Cf. my note to M l. 3765 f. Beves wants the king to swear. Still, E l. 2963^{ss} may be compared with the French, l. 3257:

'N'ert mes rescu pur home ke seit viz.'

E l. 3963⁸⁷ f. Cf. the French, l. 3280:

'Mahon et Tervagant et Baratron ausi.'

M l. 3685 f. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 28, l. 7:

'Chirches and abbays þou miȝt make.'

Guy, C, l. 8659 ff.: 'She blan nether nyght ne daye
Power to fede, and *chyrches* to make,
And *abbeyes* to helpe for Crystis saka.'

M l. 3690. Cf. the French, l. 3125:

'Et de Iosian ke Boves ad esposé.'

Iosiane is not mentioned in E l. 3963^{ss} ff.

M l. 3692. Cf. the French, l. 3129:

'Et vunt a Abreford od XL mil armé.'

E l. 3963^{ss} reads XXX^{ty} M.

M l. 3697 f. Cf. the French, l. 3136:

'Oveske li sont XXX mil armé.'

= Icelandic, p. 254^{ss} f., = Celtic, p. 556.

The number differs, but none at all is given in E l. 3963 after ⁷⁰.

M l. 3702. On *basnettes*, see Robson, *Three Early English Metrical Romances*, p. 96, and A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, II, p. 55 f.

M l. 3697 ff. Cf. *King of Tara*, V l. 155 f.:

'Alle þe feldes feor and neer
Of helmes leomede lihte.'

Song of Roland, l. 453 f.: 'The feld shone bright, that men myght behold,
It was wonder of the soudan so bold.'

Le Morte Arthur, l. 2870: 'All the felde aboute hem schone.'

Alisaunder, l. 1607 f.: 'And knyghtis beore baner and scheld,
Of heom schon the brode feld.'

Partonope, A, l. 1918 ff.: 'Aboute hys nekk heng a sheelde,
So bryght of steele, that alle the feelde
Was enlymed wyth the bryghtnesse.'

Guy, B, l. 2199 f.: 'The cuntre of þem was made lyght
Wyth scheldys and wyth helmes bryght.'

Page 188. A l. 3984. This is one of the usual exaggerations; cf. the French, l. 3147.

A l. 3989. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 566.

M l. 3721 f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 4677 f.:

'Or Charlis tok oȝt myche kepe, Of Frenchemen had he slawe an hepe,
Dat tilde up til ys kne.'

Guy, A, l. 3581 f.: 'So mani to ded þer he dede,
Dat þe hepe lay to his girdel-stede.'

M l. 3727. Cf. S N C l. 4102; *Alisaunder*, l. 5389:
'And slouen hem by twelue and ten.'

Arthur and Merlin, l. 8946:

'And smiten after bi XII. and ten.'

See also Kaluza, *Chaucer und der Rosenroman*, p. 238, and my edition of Byron's *Siege of Corinth*, p. XLVII.

Page 189. A l. 3992. Cf. the French, l. 3279:

'Vus moi jurez sur vos dex *Apolin* . . . '

= Celtic, p. 558³⁴. This god is not mentioned in E l. 3963³⁵.

A l. 3995. In the French, l. 3285, the number of the beds is only 300. Cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben*, I, p. 89: 'Eigenthümlich ist es, dass die Bettbezüge meist von Seidenstoffen sind; sie werden über die Kissen gestreift und mit Knöpfen zugeheftet.'

A l. 3996. Cf. *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 751 f.:

'A *quylt* ful nobil lay pæron,
Richer saw he never none.'

Octavian, C l. 176 f.: 'The ryche clothys were al bebledde,
Of redd golde there they ware.'

Guy, C, l. 9758 f.: 'He was leyd in softe bed,
With clothes of gold hyt was bespred.'

See Doerks, *Haus und Hof*, p. 25: 'Als Bezüge des Kultz werden nur kostbare Stoffe genannt . . . bouffu, golddurchwirktes Seidengewebe; Tuch am Rande mit Gold gestickt.'

We find descriptions of precious beds in *Degrevant*, l. 1473 ff., and *Generides*, A, l. 283 ff.

A l. 3997 f. Cf. the French, l. 3287 f.:

'III c. *coupes* tuz coverclez
Et III mil hanapes de fin or naylés.'

As to the number, A agrees only with the Celtic, p. 558³⁵: 'and four hundred vessels with their covers upon them.'

S N C l. 3994. Cf. the French, l. 3284:

'XXX *chivals* d'or et d'argent trussés.'

Cf. M l. 3768.

C l. 3996. Cf. the French, l. 3286:

'O tuz les coytes et les orilés.'

S N C l. 3998¹ f. = M l. 3773 f. Cf. the French, l. 3293:

'Tant tus dorrai pur la vie aver.'

M l. 3699—3749. This description of the fight is quite typical here, and is nowhere a translation of the French. No other text reports that Yuore is first unhorsed by Saber, who, in consequence, is in danger of falling into the enemies' hands, when Beves comes to relieve him.

M l. 3750 ff. = French, l. 3262 f.:

'Les Cristiens enchaucent com pruz et hardiz,
Li enchace dure IIII lues grans.'

No notice of the pursuit is to be found in E l. 3963 after 77.

M l. 3753 f. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, l. 8835 f.:

'Der was mani stede yfeld,
Mani kniȝt slawen vnder scheld.'

Grail, p. 301⁸⁰¹ f.: 'For sire Piers hym slowh there in the feeld,
And stille there lay ded vndir hys scheld.'

Sege of Melaine, l. 1168 ff.:

'Of oure knyghtes in þe felds
Es many wondede vndir schelde,
And also some are dede.'

M l. 3752-60 are likewise typical.

M l. 3765 f. Cf. the French, l. 3275 f., where Yvori says:

'Prendrez rançon, fet le roi de Monbrant,
Prendrez rançon, Boves, beaus amis!'

M l. 3769 f. Cf. *Degrevant*, l. 1489 f.:

'Fayre schetus of sylk,
Chalk-whyȝth as the mylk.'

Generides, A, l. 285 f.: 'Panec of gold, coueringes of silk,
Shetes of lawn, while as mylk.'

M l. 3777 f. are not in the French.

Page 190. A l. 4002 f. Cf. the French, l. 3302 f.:

'Diez a Fabur, mon chamberlen privé,
La rançon m'envoie com l'ai nommé.'

A l. 4017-20 are not in the French, nor are they in E S C N or in M O.

A l. 4023 f. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 4449 f.:

'Wende y schall into my contree,
All my frendes for to see.'

S N l. 4003 = M l. 3781. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 256³⁸ ff.:

'En fehirðirenn Fabur for sialfr med þessu fe, þar til er hann fann sinn herra.'

= 'But the treasurer Fabur went on himself with this treasure, until he found his lord.' Only in these texts does the treasurer bring the ransom himself; in the rest, it is conveyed to Beves by seven thousand pagans; cf. the French, l. 3313.

E S N C l. 4017¹ f. = M l. 3793 f. Cf. the French, l. 3363 f.:

'Kant urent mangé, Sabaoth est levez,
Vint a Boverin si demande congez.'

Page 191. A l. 4027 f. are neither in the French nor in S N C or in M O.

A l. 4030. Cf. *Beryn*, l. 511 f.:

'The Pardoner with myscheff! God gyve hym evil preff!
Sir, she seide, be my trowith, he is þe same theff!'

and Stone's note, p. 200.

Ferumbras, l. 2017:

'To speke yuele euere is þy wone: Mahoun ȝyue þe euile preff' (MS. pref!).

A l. 4030 f. are not in the French.

A l. 4032. For cases of horse-stealing in medieval poems, see Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 100.

SIR BEVES.

2 A

A l. 4033 f. Cf. *Avouynge of Arthor*, XLVII, 13 f.:
 'He sayd, he was known and couthe,
 And was comun fro bi southe.'

Libeaus Desconus, l. 49 f.:
 'I am a child uncoupe
 And com out of pe soupe.'

A l. 4036-38. Cf. the French, l. 3430 f.:
 'Mahon jure et Apolin ses dex,
 Ke en mal an est Boves entrez.'

E S N l. 4026. Cf. the French, l. 3384:
 'Ke il vint a Hampton a midi sonant.'

M l. 3797 f. This is the only text in which Beves tries to keep Saber back. I propose to read *halde* instead of *have*.

M l. 3801 f. The same rhyme *avaunce*: *chaunce* is in *Octovian*, l. 163: 7, and *Generides*, A, l. 2149 f.

M l. 380 ff. In the French, l. 3417 f., Yvori says to the thief:
 'Si le chival Bovun embler moi purrez,
 Assez vus dorrai chateus et richetez.'

= Icelandic, p. 257²⁷ ff., = Celtic, p. 560¹¹ f.

M l. 3805 f. are not in the French.

M l. 3807. In the French, l. 3414, the thief is called *Gebitus*; in the Icelandic, p. 257²⁰, *Iupiter* or *Ioptus*; in the Celtic, p. 560⁹, *Vibinis*. In A, the name is mentioned in a later passage, l. 4059, where A is wrong.

M l. 3809 f. Cf. the French, l. 3419 ff.:
 'Et dist li lers: Par Mahon, vus l'avez!
 Ore est li giuz en chimin entrez
 Et vint a Abreford,' etc.

M l. 3815 f. Cf. the French, l. 3429:
 'Et le roi demene grant fiertez.'

= Icelandic, p. 258¹, = Celtic, p. 560²¹ f.

M l. 3817. Cf. the French, l. 3435:
 'Kant Boves l'entent, pur poi n'est ragez.'

= Icelandic, p. 258³ ff., = Celtic, p. 560²⁸ f.

M l. 3822. Cf. the French, l. 3440:
 'Le mestre os de sa quise li est brisé.'

= Icelandic, p. 258⁸, = Celtic, p. 560³⁰.

Though M does not correspond exactly with the French text, it comes nearer to it than any other English text.

Page 192. A l. 4061 f. differ entirely from the French, l. 3452. In S N C these lines are wanting. But cf. the Icelandic, p. 258²⁸ ff.

A l. 4064. Kitze, *Das Ross*, p. 39, knows only one old French passage where the watering of horses is mentioned; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 383 ff.:

'He wente doun to a well
 And with hys helme dranck hys fell,
 And watryd hys stede also.'

Old Robin of Portingale, l. 23 f. (*Percy Folio*, l. p. 236):

'With that beheard his litle foote page,
 As he was watering his masters steed.'

If a horse is wild, and of extraordinary strength, it is a difficult task to water him. In *Octovian*, l. 1427 ff., the Sultan says to the pretended palmer:

'Darest þou ryde vpon þys best	þat þou hast be yn Artourys halle
To þe ryuere	Hys prys marchalle,
And watre hym, þat þou ne falle,	And perfore a robe of ryche palle
þanne wyll we seye among vs alle,	I yeue þe schall.'

E S N C l. 4045¹ = M l. 3823, almost like A l. 3845, which is a rendering of the French, l. 2732:

E S N C l. 4045² ff. and l. 4051. Cf. the French, l. 3442 ff.:
'Sire, dist ele, *trop avez demoré,*
Sa mulier ad perdu ou son destrer preysé.'

S N C l. 4056. Cf. the French, l. 3447:
'Ieskes a *Abreford* ne s'est demoré.'

S N C l. 4059. Cf. the French, l. 3451:
'*Le lers Yvori* mun destrer ad emblé.'

M O l. 3836. Cf. the French, l. 3456:
'*Les chivals Yvori* un garçon ad enbeveré.'

= Celtic, p. 560, f. In the other English texts, only Arundel is mentioned here.

M l. 3838. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 259³ f.:
'ath *þiofrin* reid hestinum til vaz.'

= 'that the thief rode the horse to the water.' Only in these two texts does the thief ride on Arundel.

Page 193. A l. 4067 f. Cf. the French, l. 3460 f.:
'*Sabaoth* dist al garçon: *Si Mahon* te salu,
Dunt vini cel destrer! Unkes tel n'e veu!'

A l. 4077 f. are not in the French.

A l. 4081. The French, l. 3474, says 1 *mil*; the Celtic, p. 561⁵, 'more than a hundred.'

S N C l. 4079⁴ f. = O l. 3853 ff. Cf. the French, l. 3473:
'A haute voice escrie: Montez, mi parent!'

S N C l. 4086. Cf. the French, l. 3483:
'Ele vint a B. et a *Gui*, son enfant.'

M l. 3839 f. are not in the French.

M l. 3849 ff. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 259¹⁷ ff.:
'Sveinar þeir, er öðrum hestum höfðu til vaz ridit, sa þetta . . . þa foru þeir ok sögðu konginum allt sem ordit var.'

= 'Those men, who had ridden on the other horses to the water, saw that . . . There they went on, and told the king all as it had happened.' = Celtic, p. 561² ff.: 'and the others rode to the court, and reported to Inor that Arundel was stolen.'

In this case M O agree with the Icelandic and Celtic against the other English texts and the French.

Page 194. A l. 4099 f. Cf. the French, l. 3509:
'De la gent Yvori ne repeyrent IIII cent.'

= Celtic, p. 561¹⁷ f.: 'And of the troops of Inor not a man escaped, save a hundred.'

S N C l. 4094¹. Cf. the French, l. 3491:
'Et *Boves*, le *fiz Terri*, sur 1 morant.'

M l. 3867 f. are not in the French.

M l. 3870 f. This text is wrong, because Terri is not in Ermonie at that time. We should expect:
'And Myles, and the sone of sir Terry,
Sir Beues, faste hyed he.'

O l. 3878. I do not know any Middle-English verb *sprangle*. Perhaps we ought to read *sprawlunge* instead; cf. *Havelok*, l. 474 f.:

'Hwan þe children bi þe wawe
Leyen and *sprauleden* in þe blod.'

Guy, B, l. 1138: 'I lefte hym *sprawlþing* in hys blode.'

Ibid. l. 1840: 'They lye *spraulande* in þer blode.'

Page 195. A l. 4115 f. are not in the French.

A l. 3417 f. Cf. the French, l. 3561:
'Lors Yvori apele Iudas et Masebré.'

S N L 4112. Cf. the French, l. 3553:

'XV amirals et XV rois ad mandé.'

M L 3881—3914 represent an amplification of the original English text, which contains not a single new idea besides the introduction of King Bradwyn; cf. my note to O L 2069.

Page 196. A l. 4136. Cf. *Sowdowe of Babylone*, l. 1747 f.:

'He brennyth my toures and my citees,
And burghes he levethe me never oon.'

Generides, A, l. 10021: 'Castels, tovnnes, burghes and cities.'

A l. 4137 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 859 f.:

'Har gloves up þey helde
In forward, as I telk.'

See the French, l. 3580: 'Lur mains tendrent, ore sont asuré.'

= Icelandic, p. 262²⁰, = Celtic, p. 562²², and Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 154.

A l. 4141. Cf. O l. 3927 and the Icelandic, γ δ p. 262²³ f.:

'Þar var einn holmi skiettur, sem þeir skyldu beriazst . . . ridu þeir ut í holmenn.'

= 'There was a flat island, where they were to fight . . . they rode out to the island.' In the French we can only guess from one line that we have to do with a *holmganga*; cf. l. 3583:

'Le gué passent, oltre se sont mis.'

= A l. 4143. M l. 3927 reads the *place*. In the best Icelandic MS. *völlr*, = 'field,' is given instead of *holmi*, and in the Celtic, p. 562²⁷, this fact is suppressed altogether. We read now and then, in Middle-English poems, of single fights to be fought on a small island in the sea; see Adam's note to *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1268 f., and my paper 'Zur Tristansage,' *Germania*, XXXIV, p. 191 ff., also *Guy*, B, l. 10133 f.:

'In a place, where þey schulde bee,
Yn an yle wythynne the see.'

Cf. *Otuel*, l. 417 ff.:

'And to þe place þo rod he,
Þere þe bataille scholde be,
Al aboute þe water ran,

þer was noþer man ne wimman,
þat miȝte in riden no gon,
At no stede bote at on.'

A l. 4150. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 262²⁶ f.:

'hann var grimr madr ok mikil kappi.'

= 'he was a grim man and a great hero.'

S N C l. 4135¹ f. Cf. the French, l. 3578 f.:

'Et respont Boves: Ieo vus di autretel,
Et la bataille vus otrai volunters.'

M l. 2917 f. are not in the French.

Page 197. A l. 4151 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1399 f.:

'Þey drouȝe swordes boȝe
As men, þat were wroȝe,'

and Kaluza's note to these lines.

A l. 4155 f. Cf. the French, l. 3587 f.:

'Grant cops se donent as escuz perciz,
Haubers sont fors ne ne sont rompez.'

A l. 4158. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5781 f.:

'Brydyl and peytrel al tobrast,
Hys gerth and hys styropes alsoo.'

A l. 4160. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 986:

'Nodes a fot he most go,'

and my note to this line; see besides, Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1417.

A l. 4165. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1659:

'As blak as brond ybrent,'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

- A l. 4167. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1401:
 'And gonne *togeder dinge*.'
- A l. 4169-72. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 7838 ff.:
 'The folke sayd, that beheld them,
 A gretter fight be twayne men
 Before was neuer seene,'
 and my note to these lines.
- A l. 4174 ff. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 5839.
- A l. 4180. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 615:
 'Ys chyke þat swerd þo cam so neȝ, þat sum of is berd yt schar.'
Ibid. l. 732: 'Wyþ þat stroke a schar away a gret del of ys hare.'
- A l. 4177 ff. Cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3909 f.
- M l. 3931. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 338:
 'Togeder þey gonne ride,'
 and Kaluza's note to this line.
- M l. 3936. Cf. the French, l. 3589:
 'A coupes ke il douent, l'espez sont frussez.'
- M l. 3938 f. = S N C l. 4145⁷ f. Cf. the French, l. 3591 f.:
 'Boves tret Morgelei, va ferir Yvori,
 Grant coupe li doune [sur] le helme burni.'
- M l. 3943 ff. Cf. S N C l. 4145⁷ ff., and the French, l. 3595 ff.:
 'Ieskes a tere le chival purfendi Kant le voit Yvori ke Boves descendi,
 Kant le chival le sent Yvori chaî, L'espé trait, grant coup li feri
 Il se releve et Boves descendi . . . Amont sur le helme, ou l'or i fu.'
- M l. 3954. Cf. A l. 4194; *Guy*, A, st. 106, 3 f.:
 'Per fel a wonder cas:
 Sir Gij fel on knea to grounde.'
- Horn Childe*, l. 221 f.: 'Gret diol it was to se,
 He kneled atte last.'
- Sowdons of Babyllone*, l. 1292 ff.:
 'That stroke he myghte welle fele,
 It come on hym so hevy and hoots,
 That down it made hym to knele.'
- O l. 2952. Cf. the French, l. 3602:
 'Peres et flors ad il abatu.'
- Cf. A l. 4175 f.
- Page 198. A l. 4184 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 34 ff.:
 He fond a knijt, wher he lay . . .
 Ysain and made full tame.'
- A l. 4205 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 382 f.:
 'William smitte to him þo,
 Þat his sword brast a two.'
- A l. 4208. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 107, 7 f.:
 'His targe wiþ gold list
 He carf atwo purch help of Crist.'
- A l. 4207 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 2036 f.:
 'Þe left arm wiþ þe scheld
 Awey he smitte þo.'
- A l. 4217 f. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus* l. 1474.
- A l. 4220 f. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 2538 f.:
 'Þan sawe þay þar sir Ternagan and eke hure god Mahount,
 Iubiler also and Iouyn stode þar hymen by syda.'

A l. 4228 ff. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 2129 f.:

'And seid : Traitoures, to *hel* mot ye wende,
With Satan to *duel* withouten ende.'

A l. 4157—4236 are not in the French.

A l. 4235 ff. Cf. the French, l. 2604 ff.:

'A corn de françois li fert par vertu,
Le col li rompe, le chef li ad tolu.'

A l. 4239-42 are neither in the French, nor in M O, nor in S N C.

M l. 3955 = S N C l. 4145²⁶. Cf. the French, l. 3603 :

'Et Boves out honte, ke il li out fern.'

= Celtic, p. 562²⁶ : 'And Bown became angry.'

M l. 3956 f. differ from the original text.

Page 199. S N C l. 4145⁴ f. contradict as well A l. 4156, as the French, l. 3586.

S N C l. 4145⁹. Cf. the French, l. 3598 :

'Les pers et les flors Bovun ad trenché parmi.'

S N C l. 4145¹². In medieval poems, horses are not often covered with iron harness ; see Robson, *Three Early English Metrical Romances*, p. 96 f. ; Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 64 and 75 ; Kitze, *Das Pferd*, p. 27 ; cf. besides, *Guy*, A, st. 182, l. 4 f.:

'And a swift ernand stede
Al *worin* sche dede him lede,'

almost like st. 251, l. 1 f.

S N C l. 4145¹³ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3594 :

'Par devant *l'arçon* le chival attendi.'

S N C l. 4145²¹. Cf. the French, l. 3509 :

'*L'espe* trait, grant coup li feri.'

S N C l. 4145²⁵ f. = M l. 3965 f. Cf. the French, l. 3530 f.:

'Ieakes *un ewe* les Sarzinis coili,
François i firent com pruz et hardiz.'

S N C l. 4145²⁷ f. Cf. the French, l. 3624 ff.:

'Ore s'en vunt a *Monbrant* de pris ; Si vus volez la terre de Monbrant aver,
Dist Lamatur, li baron *sarzinis* : Des *armes* a *paicens* vus covent aver.'

= Icelandic, p. 263²⁷ ff., = Celtic, p. 563²⁷ ff.

S N C l. 4145⁴² f. Cf. the French, l. 3650 :

'Sire, dist il, jeo vus rent la terre de Monbrant.'

M l. 3970. On *conysaunce*, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3653. *retnaunce*, the reading of M, gives no sense.

M l. 3975 f. *Sye* means here 'imagined to see' ; cf. the Icelandic, p. 263⁴⁸ ff.:

'Ok hugdu þeir, er firir voru, at þetta væri þeirra menn.'

= 'And those who held the town, imagined that this host belonged to their men.'

Page 200. A l. 4253 ff. Cf. the French, l. 3693 ff.:

'Il funt apoter la corone avant . . .
Sur le chef la mist a Bovun le combatant.
Après corona Iosian o le cors avenant.'

A l. 4257 is not in the French.

A l. 4258. Four messengers are mentioned in the French, l. 3607, = Celtic, p. 563, f.

A l. 4262. *What tiding* ! without the addition of a verb is a typical form of question ; cf. *Degarre*, l. 429 :

'He asked a serjaunt : *What tiding* !'

Ipomadon, A, l. 1355 : '*What tydynges*, Iasone ! I the praye !'

Ibid. l. 6096 : '*What tydynges* þere, so mot þou goo !'

Ibid. l. 7620 : '*What tydynges* ? quod *Ipomadon*.'

Ibid. l. 8640 : '*What tydyngis* ? quod that lady bright.'

Soudone of Babylone, l. 2835:

'*What tidinges? quod the kinge to Richarde.*'

A l. 4264 is not in the French.

A l. 4265. Cf. the French, l. 3702:

'*Le roi desherite ton fiz Robant.*'

M l. 3978. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 263⁹⁰:

'ok letu upp portin' = 'and opened the gates.'

The French, l. 3546 ff., = Celtic, p. 563¹⁰ ff., differ from M l. 3975 ff. and the Icelandic.

M l. 3979 f. Cf. the French, l. 3647 f.:

'Atant esle vus le duc Boves venant.
En la cité entre o tut sa gent.'

M l. 3985 f. Cf. the French, l. 3679:

'Mult est merveye la grant baptisement.'

M l. 3987 f. Cf. the French, l. 3645 f.:

'Si deu ne lur cleyme baptisement,
Iames ne verrunt femmes ne enfant.'

As to the wording of the English text, cf. *Isumbras*, A l. 694 f.:

'And thay, that wolde noghte do swaa,
He wolde thame bathe brynne and slaa.'

King of Tars, A l. 952 f.:

'And he, þat wil be cristned nouȝt,
Loke, to þe deþ þat he be brouȝt.'

See *ibid.* l. 1048 ff.

M l. 4002 is not in the French.

M l. 4003. The same mistake of the writer, which we find here, *desirud* instead of *described*, is in *Guy*, A, l. 6164:

'Mi broþer he *desirit* wiþ wouȝ'

instead of *described*.

Page 201. A l. 4271 f. In the French, l. 3633 f., the contents of these two lines are related as a fact.

A l. 4276. Cf. the French, l. 3723:

'O li amene XL mil chevalers vailant.'

S N C l. 4267. Cf. the French, l. 3726:

'Estevus le duc Terri, ke *li vint devant*.'

= Celtic, p. 564¹¹. In these two texts Terri wants leave, instead of his father Saber.

S N C l. 4270 ff. = M l. 4008 ff. Here and in the French, l. 3627 f., we find direct speech.

C l. 4277. I do not understand the reading *ouyr the randown*.

M l. 4011 f. are not in the French.

M l. 4021. I did wrong to change *arestie* into *arrested*; for verbs, the theme of which ends in a dental, often omit the *d* of the past participle.

M l. 4022-24 are not in the French.

Page 202. C l. 4285⁶ = M l. 4025. Of the affirmation, *be god on lyue*, I know only one more instance:

Eglamour, l. 94 f.: 'Yn dedes of armes, *be god on lyue*,
Ye are countyd worthe odor V.'

Page 203. A l. 4305 f. Cf. *Carle of Carlele*, l. 29 f. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 278):

'Sir Gawaine was *steward* in Arthurs hall,
He was the [most] curteous knight amongst them all.'

S l. 4306. Cf. *Perceval*, l. 992: 'And is hir *moste foo*.'

Ibid. l. 999 f.: 'Are he, that es hir *maste fa*,
Solde wedde hir to wyfe.'

Ibid. l. 1544: 'That es my *moste foo*.'

M l. 4045. Cf. *Otuel*, l. 108:

'Sire king, *foule mote þe falle.*'

Erl of Tolous, l. 708: 'There *foule* must them *fall*!'

Partonope, A, l. 3833: 'Such nyse clerkes, *foule* hem *befalle*!'

Ipomadon, A, l. 6694: 'I praye god, *foule* mot me *befall*.'

See, besides, *Soudone of Babylone*, ll. 199, 2334, 2438, 2686, 3170.

M l. 4055. Cf. *Floris and Blancheflour*, l. 1091:

'Ihc was so *wroþ* and so *wod*.'

Ibid. l. 1161: 'Ac þe Admiral was so *wroþ* and *wod*.'

Soudone of Babylone, l. 1734:

'Be ye never so *wroth* or *wode*.'

M l. 4056. Cf. *Torrent of Portyngale*, l. 1180:

'They said *nether* good ne *yll*.'

Guy, B, l. 10028: 'A worde þey spake *nodur gode nor ylle*.'

Page 204. A l. 4345 f. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1817 f.:

'And swythe they ran on *the wall*.
And shot *with bowe and springall*.'

Ibid. l. 4345 f.: 'The Sarezynes went upon *the walles*
And schotte *with arweblaste and spryngalles*.'

Seege of Melaine, l. 1285 f.:

'With *speris* and *with spryngaldes faste*,
With *dartis* kenely owte þay caste.'

On *springal*, cf. Herbage's note to *Ferumbras*, l. 3310.

A l. 4347. See here l. 4439; Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, III, p. 171, s. v. *lane*, and cf. besides, *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 1931 f.:

'Men myght see by *street and lane*
French and Gryffons give bane.'

Ibid. l. 4581 f.: 'Crystene menne sere Fouk lete
In *every lane*, in *every strete*.'

A l. 4361. Cf. Kaluza's note to *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1537.

A l. 4365 f. These lines offer a curious instance of inversion.

Page 205. A l. 4368 = l. 4477.

A l. 4374. Cf. *Otuel*, l. 930:

'*Traitours*, þeues, where þoure miȝte?'

Ibid. l. 1517 f.: 'Sire Arperant, what is þi reed,
þat þe þef *traitour* nere ded?'

A l. 4377 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1777 f.:

'Quop Lambard: *Es seint Iohn*,
Knijt, air, nis þer *non*.'

M l. 4087. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 1803:

'A worthy man *of warre* he was.'

Ibid. l. 3869: 'A nobull man *off ierre* he was.'

Ibid. l. 5765: 'Dayres was a noble man *off ierre*.'

M l. 4091. Cf. *Ipomadon*, p. CXXVI.

Page 206. A l. 4396 = l. 4424.

A l. 4398 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1186:

'But *some* he was *besett*.'

E l. 4318^c, M l. 4107. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 223:

'þan was þat knijt a *careful* man.'

M l. 4106. Cf. *Guy*, A, st. 246, l. 10:

'Take þe *batayle* now on *hond*.'

Eger and Grins, P, l. 295 f.:

'And methought, I was able to run and stand,
And to haue taken a new battell in hand.'

Page 207. A l. 4431 f. Cf. *Otuel*, l. 520 f.:

'Whil mi sward is in min hond,
Al þi preching is for nouȝt.'

Guy, B, l. 1985 f.: 'Helpe hym ever god, that ys bolde,
Whyll he may stonde and wepon holde.'

E l. 4313⁸² = M l. 4109 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 4101 f.:

'Many he felled and many he slogh,
That wold haue doon him sorow ynogh.'

Ibid. l. 5079: 'Many a man he felled and slogh.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1881 f.:

'The English shot with arblast and bowe,
French and Gryffons felled and slowe.'

Page 208. A 4447 f. Cf. *Launfal*, l. 484 ff.:

'Thorough Launfal and hys stades dent
Many a knyght, verement,
To ground was ibore.'

E l. 4313⁷² = M l. 4128. Cf. *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 2419:

'And with out wemme and wound.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1090:

'Rychard hadde neyther wemme ne wounde.'

Squire of lowe degree, l. 663:

'Without wemme or any wounde.'

Octavian, L l. 952: 'Wythowttene oper wems or wounde.'

Song of Roland, l. 685: 'With outon wem or wound went to his sted.'

M l. 4131 f. Cf. *Guy*, B, l. 4427 f.:

'Tyll hyt came to darke nyght,
Eyn they folowed me ryght.'

Page 209. A l. 4469. For this affirmation, cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II, p. 485; Breul's note to *Gowther*, l. 3; Adam's note to *Torrent of Portynagle*, l. 1799; Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 422; and Lange, *Die Versicherungen bei Chaucer*, p. 18.

A l. 4473 f. Cf. *Octovian*, l. 1053 ff.:

'Penne on hys knees he sette adoun
Before Clement

And seyde: Fadyr, þy benecoun,
With good entent.'

Ipomedon, B, l. 223 f.: 'On knees he felle byfore the kyng,
And prayd hym of his dere blissynge.'

A l. 4475 f. Cf. *Reinbroun*, st. 41, l. 1 f.:

'Heraud lep on a rabyte,
þat was meche, and noþing lile.'

M l. 4149 f. Cf. *King of Tars*, A l. 678 f.:

'þe best rede, þat y can,
Bi Jesu Crist, þat made man.'

Guy, A, st. 39, l. 5: 'þe best rede þat we can don.'

Floriz and Blancheflour, l. 742:

'þe beste red þat ihc þe can.'

Ferumbras, l. 3511: 'þe best red ys þat y can.'

and Herrtage's note to this line.

Sowdowe of Babylone, l. 369:

'The best counsaile þat I can.'

M l. 4153 f. The same rhyme *socoure*: *slowre* occurs in *Ipomadon*, A, l. 4095 f.

Page 210. A l. 4481. On the dromedary, cf. Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 129 f. It is generally in the possession of pagans, but here it belongs to a Christian knight. Stone says in the note to *Beryn*, l. 2275, that possibly when we read of a Christian knight riding on a dromedary, as in *Morte Arthure*, l. 2942, the dromedary only means a swift horse. The dromedary is well known for its swiftness, cf. *Guy*, A, l. 6123 ff., where we read about a horse:

'In alle þe world is so swift a best
Libard no ro, in no forest,

No dromedarie no is þer non—
So swiþe goand so is he on.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 2821 ff.:

'In the world nas not their peer,
Dromedary nor destrere,

Steed rabyte ne camayl,
That ran so swift, without fail.'

Ferumbras, l. 3825:

'And saide to hym: Beo wys and snel, And tak þe dromodarye, þat goþ wel.'

E l. 4313¹²⁹. Cf. *Ferumbras*, l. 4281 f.:

'And sat on þat noble stede, þat al so swyftlyche þanne jede,
So swolwe doþ ou flyjt.'

Alisaunder, l. 3786 f.: 'He tok Bulsifal in the syde:
As a swalewe he can forth glide.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 4807 f.:

'On Favel of Cypres he sat falewe,
Al so swyfte as ony swalewe.'

Guy, B, l. 5808 f., say of a good horse:

'Ther ys none in þys worlde so wyght,
Lyon, nor swalowe, nor fowle in flyght.'

As to the swallow used for comparisons, see Klaeber, *Das Bild bei Chaucer*, p. 24.

M l. 4169 f. Colbrond is the well-known Danish giant who is overcome by Guy; see, for instance, *Guy*, A, st. 235, l. 9. That this same sword once belonged to Roland is a very curious idea.

O l. 4169. *Curtayne* was not the name of Roland's sword, but of Ogier's, which was so called because when he tried it at Aix-la-Chapelle, the point broke off. Cf. *Phil. Mouskes*, ed. Reiffenberg, II, p. XCVIII.

Page 211. A l. 4496. *vs, hys*, is nothing else than a curious spelling of *hous*; cf. *hous-ynge*, E l. 4313¹³⁰.

A l. 4497. As to the Lombards and Lombardy, cf. my note to *Ipomadon*, A, l. 133.

A l. 4506. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 421:

'He was so stonyed of that dente.'

A l. 4507 f. Cf. *Yvain and Gawain*, l. 2461 f.:

'Til at þe last within a throw
He rest him on his sadelbow.'

See besides, Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 112.

E l. 4313¹⁴¹ f. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 5890 ff.:

'Four C. steden . . .
þat jede, drawend her bridel brod,
To þe fillokes in þe blod.'

Richard Coer de Lion, l. 5814 ff.:

'That moo than sixty thousynde
Off empty stedes abouten yode,
Up to the feetlaktes in blood.'

Song of Roland, l. 1002: 'Horse ran in blod aboute the hof-herd.'

Le Morte Arthure, l. 2284 f.:

'Stedys, that were bolde and snelle,
Amonge hem waden in the blode.'

- Octavian*, C l. 1342 ff.: 'So moche people to dethe yode,
That the stedys dud wade in blode,
That stremyd on the grounde.'
- The same is related of men, *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 5195 f.:
'In blod he stode, ichil avowe,
Of hors and man in to þe anclowe.'
- Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 802:
'Up to the ancle foughte they in here blode.'
- Seege of Melaine*, l. 1204 f.:
'Bot one þe morne þe cristen stode
A thowsande ouer theire fete in theire blode.'
- See besides, Bangert, *Die Thiere*, p. 117.
M l. 4184. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 3306 f.:
'So hard Cabanus on the helme he hitt,
That vnneche a loft he myȝte sitt.'
- Arthour and Merlin*, l. 8469:
'Neiȝe aswon he sat vp riȝt.'
- Page 212. A l. 4525 f. Cf. *Arthour and Merlin*, l. 8513 f.:
'And þonked Iesu, our sauour,
Of hir sones gentil socour.'
- We find the same rhyme, *ibid.* l. 7915 f.
E l. 4313¹⁴⁴. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 189:
'And gode comfort to hym hath tane.'
- Page 213. E l. 4313²⁰⁰. See Zupitza's note to *Athelston*, l. 9; cf. besides, *Seven Sages*, A, l. 1390 ff.:
'Traitor, þe schal be quit þi mede!
For mi sones mislering
ȝe schulle habbe evil ending.'
- Erl of Tolous*, l. 130 f.: 'Soche grace god hym send,
That false quarrel comes to evell end.'
- Alisaunder*, l. 752 f.: 'Soth hit is in al thyng
Of eovel lif comuth eovel eyndyng.'
- S N C l. 4313¹⁷⁹ = M l. 4221. Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 887, and my note; Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I, p. 480, s. v. *corone*, and p. 496, s. v. *craken*; *Ipomedon*, p. CXL; cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 5626:
'To sloo Sarezynes and crownes crake.'
- Ibid.* l. 6088: 'Ther he crakyd many a crown.'
- Ferumbras*, l. 2604: 'For godes loue ne sparieþ noȝt, hure crones þat ȝe ne crake.'
- Seven Sages*, A, l. 2820: 'Fast þai gain thaire crownes crake.'
- John de Recue*, l. 745 (*Percy Folio*, II, p. 587):
'First I will crake thy crowne.'
- Ottuell*, l. 1066: 'He crakkede full many a carefull crown.'
- M l. 4236. Cf. *Triamour*, A l. 1552 f.:
'He smote Burlond of be the kneys
And hewe hys leggyss alle in pecys.'
- M l. 4240. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 5032:
'That it was pitie forto see.'
- Sonodone of Babylone*, l. 658:
'Pite it was to here and see.'
- Arthour and Merlin*, l. 6220:
'Der miȝt men gret pite sen.'
- Page 214. A l. 4537 f. almost = l. 4567 f. Cf. *Generides*, A, l. 9975:
'A noble fest ther was hold
Of al that thider come wold.'

A l. 4287—4538 are not in the French.

A l. 4545 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 265³⁸ f.:

'enn ek er nu bædi siukr ok gamal.'

= 'but I am now sick as well as old.'

Instead of A l. 4548-6 we read in the French, l. 3746, only:

'Et jeo moi doute de la mort aprocher.'

= Celtic, p. 564³¹.

E l. 4313²¹ ff. Cf. the French, l. 3738 ff.:

'Quant l'entent li rois, si li sua le front,	Boves est venu
Par tut en Engleterre mand ses barons . . .	Jeo qui ke il vint pur moi guerer.'
Ly rois les vist, si les ad aresones:	

= Icelandic, p. 265³⁸ ff., = Celtic, p. 564³⁸ ff.

Page 215. A l. 4551. Cf. the French, l. 3749:

'Dient les contes: S'est bien grantez.'

A l. 4562. No name of a town is mentioned in the French, l. 3774.

A l. 4564 ff. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 266³⁸ f.:

'ok var þa veitt fogur veizla . . . þa var ok aukinn veizlann.'

= 'and there began a luxurious banquet . . . There was the banquet enlarged.'

A l. 4569 f. Cf. *Libeaus Desconus*, l. 1051 f.:

'And at þe six wekes ende
Þey toke her leve to wende.'

and Kaluza's note to this line.

M l. 4262. Cf. *Ipomadon*, A, l. 347:

'And broughte that grette debate to ende,'

and my note to this line.

M l. 4263 f. are not in the French.

M l. 4266 f. Cf. the French, l. 3752:

'Cil sont tost a Hampton alez.'

M l. 4269. Cf. *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 955:

'But now it is ordeynyd soo.'

M l. 4269 ff. are only a repetition of l. 4261 ff.

M l. 4270: 'to institute an affinity between us two.'

M l. 4275. Cf. *Degree*, l. 498 ff.:

'And to the church dore they were brought
And there were wedd in verament
Vnto the holy sacrament.'

Chaucer, *Can. Tales*, 'Prologue,' l. 460:

'Housbondes at the chirche dore sche hadde fyfe,'

and Morris's note to this line; see besides, Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, I, p. 378, and Günther, *Englisches Leben*, p. 22, note 127.

O l. 4270. On the meaning of *loueday*, cf. Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 67, note to C, Pass. IV, l. 196, and his note to Chaucer's *House of Fame*, l. 695. With this passage I compare *Generides*, A, l. 4168 f.:

'Egrelie to gedre thei ride,
Aftre noo lous-daies thei ne soghten.'

Page 216. A l. 4570 f. These lines contradict the French, l. 3780 ff., = Icelandic, p. 266³⁸ f., = Celtic, p. 565¹ f., where the king dies a short time after the wedding-day.

A l. 3575 f. These lines are not in the French.

A l. 4587-9. These lines contradict the other texts in so far as, according to them, Iosiane did not accompany Beves to England.

A l. 4593 f. are not in the French.

A l. 4599. Cf. Kitzze, *Das Ross*, p. 45 f.

E l. 4313²²². The corresponding French phrase is: *A dieu fa commandé*; see Keutel, *Die Anrufung der höheren Wesen in den altfranzösischen Ritterromanen*, Marburg 1886, p. 37. Cf. *Floris and Blanche-flour*, l. 1283:

'He bitaȝte hem alle god ure drijte.'

Degres, l. 821: 'He betookes her to the heauen-king.'

Observe also the opposite phrase, *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 623:

'De deuel of helle ichim biteche.'

E l. 4313²²⁴. Here is omitted the notice that Iosian lived a happy life with Beves for twenty years more (cf. A, l. 4588 f.). In the French, l. 3809, = Icelandic, p. 266²² ff., = Celtic, p. 565¹⁸, the Queen is ill when Beves and his son return to Mombrant; cf. the reading of N.

E l. 4313²²⁵. Cf. the French, l. 3812:

'Kant l'entent le roi, a poi n'est desvant.'

E l. 4313²²⁷. Cf. the French, l. 3823:

'En l'estable li trove freit mort gesant.'

N C l. 4313²³⁰ is wrong, because Terry has accompanied Beves to England (cf. A, l. 4275 f.).

N C l. 4313²³² ff. Cf. the French, l. 3825 f.:

'Son fiz Gus encontre si li dist bonerement:

la est mun chival mort, ta mere mort la eyna.'

N l. 4313²⁴⁰. Cf. the French, l. 3828:

'E vent devant sa mere si la est confortant.'

M l. 4291 f. Cf. the Icelandic, p. 266²² ff.:

'ok bad herra Sabaoth, ath hann skyldi vid hialpa i sinum radum hans syni Miles.'

= 'and wanted Saber to assist his son Miles with his counsels.'

The French, l. 3791: 'Boves ad son fiz a Sabaoth comandé.'

= Celtic, p. 565¹⁷ f., are shorter.

M l. 4295. Cf. the French, l. 3798:

'De aler en son pais Terri ad pris congé.'

M l. 4301 f. Cf. the French, l. 3818 ff.:

'Son eveake fet apeler errant . . .

Il l'ad confessé et dist son talent.'

Page 217. A l. 4606 f. Cf. the French, l. 3838:

'Le rey ne voit mie ne li vent a talent,

Ke il gisent en terre com funt altre gent.'

= Icelandic, p. 267²² ff., = Celtic, p. 565¹⁸ f.

On Saint Lawrence the deacon, see Skeat, *Notes to Piers Plowman*, p. 50, note to C, Pass. III, 130. In *Eglamour*, l. 790 ff., we read of a dragon that Eglamour has killed:

'To seynt Laurens kyrke they hym bare,

There schalle he lye for evyrmare,

That fowle worme withowten wone.'

A l. 4613. See Keutel, *Die Anrufung der höheren Wesen*, p. 34. He may be right in asserting that the chansons de geste do not usually ask clergy to pray for the souls of the dead; in the French text there are no lines like these. But cf. *Guy*, A, st. 298, 10 ff.:

'An abbay he lete make þo,

For to sing for hem to

Euermore til domesday.'

Guy, B, l. 10778 ff.: 'The abbey standeth and ener schall,

For to prey for gode syr Gye,

That god on hys soule haue mercy.'

E l. 4313²⁴⁰. Cf. the French, l. 3842:

'A l'egles ke fu fet en l'onur sent Laurent.'

E l. 4313²⁵⁰ f. Cf. *Guy*, A, l. 7015 f.:

'His sone anon *biri* he dede
In a chirche bifore *pe auter* in *pat stede*.'

E l. 4313²⁵⁰. Cf. *Gouther*, l. 733 ff.:

'Who so sechys hym with hart fre, And þo dompe to speyke, parde,
Of hor bale *bote* may bee . . . And makus þo crokyd ryght,' etc.
For he garus þo *bynd* to see

Of King Edgar's body we read in the *Chronicle of England*, l. 767 ff.:

'Ase me him in tounbe dude, And mihte seon suithe bryhte,
A wodmon botnede y the stude, Ant a crupel eke anon
Ant a blindmon hede sihte Ther him strahte and myhte gon.'

There is not a word about these miracles in the other texts of *Sir Beues*.

N l. 4313²⁴⁵, 2. This reading agrees with the French text, in which only *en sarcue* is mentioned, neither a corner nor a high altar.

M l. 4303. Cf. *Le Morte Arthur*, l. 3862 f.:

'Ther he *resseyved* wyth good wyll
God, Mary-is sone, mayden clene.'

These are the only two instances of the doctrine of transubstantiation which I know in Middle-English texts; they are as rare in Old-French poems, see Keutel, *Die Anrufung der höheren Wesen*, p. 23, note 1. This viaticum is not mentioned here in the French.

M l. 4309 f. Cf. *Seven Sages*, B, l. 223 f.:

'Hys modir deyde, that hatte Elye,
As *we schalle alle dye*.'

Ibid. l. 3449: 'And *dyed* wan godys *wylle* was.'

Orfeo, l. 550: 'It nis no bot of manes dep.'

The Child of Bristowre, l. 202 ff. (Horstmann, *Legenden*, p. 317):

'And sitthe broght hym in his pytt,
As al men muste, thei may not flyt,
Whethir thei be wel or nay.'

Alisaunder, l. 918 f.: 'Nis in this world so siker thyng
So is deth, to olde and yying.'

Compare, too, the well-known passage in Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 'Knight's Tale,' l. 2169 ff.

M l. 4315 f. are not in the French.

M l. 4317 f. Cf. *Octavian*, C l. 76 ff.:

'A ryche abbey schall we *make*
For owre dere lady *sake*.'

Horn Child, l. 106 f.: 'And seþþen he dede chirches *make*,
To sing for þe dedes *sake*.'

Carle of Cartile, l. 421 ff. (*Percy Folio*, III, p. 291):

'And I purpose for their *sake* And 5 preists to sing for aye,
A chantrey in this place to *make*, Vntill itt be doomes day.'

M l. 4324. Cf. *Guy*, C, l. 10343:

'God on hys soule *have mercye*.'

Page 218. A l. 4617 f. Cf. Mme. de Staël's *Corinne*, Livre IX, Chap. I, on the end of a race: 'Celui qui avait gagné le premier prix se jeta à genoux devant son cheval, le remercia, et le recommanda à saint Antoine, patron des animaux, avec un enthousiasme aussi sérieux en lui, que comique pour les spectateurs.' To this passage, the following note is annexed: 'Un postillon italien, qui voyait mourir son cheval, pria pour lui et s'écriait: "O, saint Antonio, abbiate pietà dell' anima sua!" = "O, saint Antoine, ayez pitié de son âme!"'

These lines seem to be added by the English translator.

E l. 4313²⁵⁰ f. Cf. the French, l. 8848:

'De Bovun de Hampton o la chier hardie.'

EDITIONS OF MIDDLE-ENGLISH TEXTS

REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES.

- Alexander, in *The Romance of William of Palerne*, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1867, p. 177 ff.
- Alisaunder, in *Metrical Romances, &c.*, published by H. Weber. Edinburgh 1820, Vol. I.
- Amadas, A, in *Metrical Romances, &c.*, published by H. Weber, Vol. III, p. 241 ff.
- Amadas B, in *Three Early English Metrical Romances*, edited by Robson. London 1842, p. 27 ff.
- Amis and Amiloun, zugleich mit der altfranzösischen Quelle herausgegeben von E. Kölbing. Heilbronn 1884.
- Anturs of Arther at the Tarnewathelan, in *Three Early English Metrical Romances*, edited by Robson, p. 1 ff.
- Arthour and Merlin, nach der Auchinleck-HS nebst zwei Beilagen herausgegeben von E. Kölbing. Leipzig 1890.
- Arthur. A short Sketch of his Life and History, edited by F. Furnivall. London 1864.
- Avowing of King Arther, Sir Gawan, Sir Kaye, and Sir Bawdewyn of Bretan, in *Three Early English Metrical Romances*, edited by Robson, p. 57 ff.
- Athelston, herausgegeben von J. Zupitza, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XIII, p. 331 ff.
- Bone Florence, in *E. E. M. R.*, edited by Ritson, Vol. III, p. 1 ff.
- Chester Plays. Edited by Th. Wright. London 1843.
- Chronicle of England, in: *Ancient Engleish Metrical Romancees*, edited by J. Ritson, Vol. II, p. 270 ff.
- King Horn, Das Lied von —, herausgegeben von Th. Wissmann. Strassburg 1881.
- King of Tars, V, Vernon MS., herausgegeben von F. Krause, *Englische Studien*, Vol. XI, p. 1 ff.
- Knight of Curtesy, in *Remains of the Early Popular Poetry of England*, collected and edited by C. Hazlitt, Vol. II, p. 65 ff.
- Coventry Plays = *Ludus Coventriae*, edited by Halliwell. London 1841.
- Degarre [edited by Turnbull]. Edinburgh 1849.
- Degree, in *Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript*, edited by Hales and Furnivall. London 1868, Vol. III, p. 16 ff.
- Degrevant, in *The Thornton Romances*, edited by Halliwell. London 1844, p. 177 ff.
- Eger and Grine, A, in *Percy Folio MS.*, Vol. I, p. 341 ff.
- Eger and Grine, L, in *Early Metrical Tales*, edited by D. Laing. Edinburgh 1826, p. 1 ff.
- Eglamour, in *The Thornton Romances*, p. 121 ff.
- Emare, E. E. M. R., edited by Ritson, Vol. II, p. 204 ff.
- Erl of Tolous, herausgegeben von G. Lüdtke, Berlin 1881.
- Ferumbras, edited by S. Herrtage. London 1879.
- Florence, E. E. M. R., edited by Ritson, Vol. III, p. 1 ff.
- Gamelyn, edited by W. W. Skeat. Oxford 1884.

362 *Editions of Middle-English Texts referred to in the Notes.*

- Generides A = The Royal Historie of the Excellent Knight Generides, edited by F. Furnivall, 1865.
- Generides B = Generydes, a Romance in seven-line stanzas, edited by A. Wright. London 1879.
- Golagrus and Gawain, edited by M. Trautmann, Anglia, Vol. II, p. 395 ff.
- Gowther, herausgegeben von K. Breul. Oppeln 1886.
- Grail = The History of the Holy Grail, englished by H. Lonelich, edited by F. Furnivall. Part IV. London 1878.
- Guy, A = The Romance of Guy of Warwick, edited from the Auchinleck MS. by J. Zupitza. London 1883—1891.
- Guy, C = MS. 107 in Caius College, Cambridge, edited together with the preceding text.
- Guy B = The Romance of Guy of Warwick. The second or 15th century Version, edited by J. Zupitza. London 1875-6.
- Guy and Colbronde, in Percy's Folio MS., Vol. II, p. 509 ff.
- Havelok = The Lay of Havelok the Dane, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1868.
- Horn Childe, herausgegeben von J. Caro, Englische Studien, Vol. XII, p. 323 ff.
- Horstmann, Legenden = Altenglische Legenden. Neue Folge. Herausgegeben von C. Horstmann. Heilbronn 1881.
- Ipomadon, A, in Ipomedon in drei englischen Bearbeitungen herausgegeben von E. Kölbing. Breslau 1889, p. 1 ff.
- Ipomedon = the book just mentioned.
- Ipomedon, B, in Ipomedon, &c., p. 255 ff.
- Isumbras, A, in The Thornton Romances, p. 88 ff.
- Ywain and Gawain, herausgegeben von G. Schleich. Oppeln 1887.
- Lazamon = Lazamons Brut, edited by F. Madden. London 1847.
- Lay le Fraigne, herausgegeben von H. Varnhagen, Anglia, Vol. III, p. 415 ff.
- Lambewell, in Percy Folio MS., Vol. I, p. 142 ff.
- Lancelot = Lancelot of the Laik, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1865.
- Launfal, edited by Erling. Kempten 1883.
- Le Morte Arthur, edited by F. Furnivall. London 1864.
- Libeaues Desconus, herausgegeben von M. Kaluza. Leipzig 1890.
- Maximion, in Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253. Herausgegeben von K. Bøddeker. Berlin 1878, p. 244 ff.
- Merlin, L, in Arthour and Merlin, p. 273 ff.
- Merlin, P, in Arthour and Merlin, p. 359 ff.
- Morte Arthure, the South-English version, edited by G. Perry. London 1865.
- Octovian, in Octavian. Zwei mittellenglische Bearbeitungen der Sage. Herausgegeben von G. Sarrazin. Heilbronn 1885, p. 1 ff.
- Octavian C = the North-English version, the Cambridge MS., in Octavian, &c., p. 63 ff.
- Octavian L = the Lincoln MS., l. c.
- Orfeo, herausgegeben von O. Zielke. Breslau 1880.
- Ottuell = De Romance of Duke Rowlande and of Sir Ottuell of Spayne, in The Segge off Melayne, &c., edited by S. Herrtage. London 1880, p. 55 ff.
- Otuel, in The Taill of Rauf Coilyear, &c., edited by S. Herrtage. London 1882, p. 63 ff. = The Romance of Duke Rowlande and of Sir Ottuell of Spayne.
- Partonope, A = The Old-English version of Partonope of Blois, edited by W. Buckley. London 1867.
- Partonope, B = A Fragment of Partonope of Blois. London 1873.
- Perceval, in The Thornton Romances, p. 1 ff.
- Reinbroun, in The Romance of Guy of Warwicke, edited by Zupitza. Part III, p. 631 ff.
- Richard Coer de Lion, in Metrical Romances, edited by H. Weber, Vol. II, p. 1 ff.
- Roberd of Cisyle, herausgegeben von R. Nuck. Berlin 1887.

- Roland and Vernagu, in *The Taill of Rauf Coilyear, &c.*, edited by S. Herrtage. London 1882, p. 35 ff.
- Romaus of Partenay, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1866.
- Romaunt of the Rose, edited by M. Kaluza. Part I. London 1891.
- Sege of Melaine, &c., edited by S. Herrtage. London 1880.
- Seven Sages, A, in *Metrical Romances*, edited by H. Weber. Vol. III, p. 1 ff.
- Seven Sages, B = *The Seven Sages in English Verse*, edited by Th. Wright. London 1845.
- Sir Cleges, in *Metrical Romances*, edited by H. Weber. Vol. I, p. 329 ff.
- Siriz = Dame Siriz, in *Altenglische Sprachproben*, herausgegeben von E. Mätzner, I, 1, p. 103 ff.
- Song of Roulond, in *The Sege off Melayne*, edited by S. Herrtage. London 1880, p. 105 ff.
- Sowdone of Babylone, edited by Hausknecht. London.
- Squire of low degree, in *Remains of the Early Popular Poetry of England*, collected and edited by C. Hazlitt. Vol. II, p. 21 ff.
- Susanna, herausgegeben von C. Horstmann, *Anglia*, Vol. I, p. 85 ff.
- Tale of Beryn, edited by F. Furnivall and G. Stone. London 1887.
- Temple of Glas, by Lydgate, edited by J. Schick. London 1891.
- Torrent of Portyngale, edited by E. Adam. London 1887.
- Triamour, A = *The Romance of Syr Tryamour*, edited by Halliwell. London 1846.
- Triamour, P = Sir Triamore, in *Percy's Folio MS.*, Vol. II, p. 78 ff.
- Tristrem, herausgegeben von E. Kölbing. Heilbronn 1882.
- Wars of Alexander, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1886.
- William of Palerne, edited by W. W. Skeat. London 1867.
- William of Shoreham = *The Religious Poems of W. of Sh.*, edited by Th. Wright. London 1849.

INDEX TO THE PRINCIPAL NOTES.

(The numbers refer to the pages of the book.)

afyngred 310.

affirmations: *be alle halwe* 275. *be god*
aboue 288. *be godes dome* 304. *be goddus*
ore 281. *be goddys pyne* 309. *be godes*
grace 229. *be godes name* 305. *be godes*
some 226. *be god on lyue* 353. *be his berde*
hore 327. *be my crowne* 227. *be my lyfe*
341. *be mone and sonne* 300. *be sein*
Martin 268. *be sein Thomas of Ynde* 338.
be þe trynyle 277. *for gode* 282. *for godes*
love 239. *for godes pyte* 335. *for lous*
myn 229. *for sein Iuline* 278. *for þe*
rode 238. *so god me amende* 231. *so god*
me saue 222.
alaynt 256.

basnettes 345.

bearers of white colour 244, 315.

bearers of black colour 291, 350.

bed-chambers being lighted during the night
315.

bed-curtains 323.

beddes of selk 346.

beginnen þe deis 303.

be of elde 233.

bere-bred 292.

beten and ibounde 336.

be ten and tuelwe 346.

bowselde 222.

bitide what betide 239.

blacks and blo 315.

boar, the —, considered as a wicked ghost
255.

boue turkes 266.

boze 296.

brass and latoun 283.

brused 223.

carriages 289.

castell-toun 298.

certeine for sope 335.

chere, epithets to — 269.

Christmas-day 248.

Christmas-time 254.

cile and bourz 350.

knives as weapons 320.

come and speke wiþ — 251.

comparisons: a *cri*, as *hit were a dent of*
ponder 315. *bodi as a tonne* 315. *cleuen as*
a swyns 297. *disparaging*—253. *gladder*
þan þe fouel 226. *gripen ase þe wolf dop*
þe schep 312. *row also a schep* 266. *scheue*
aboute aliquem, ase don den aboute þe heire
285. *swyfft as ony swalwe* 356. *sterne as*
any lion 267.

counsell and rede 240.

crowns crake 357.

demere 226.

drawe to 258.

dreams 340.

dromedary 356.

ernest and game 319.

feble and faynt 257.

feint and mad 291.

feire and brode 279.

feute and omage 330.

for instead of for to 230.

fores', hars — 225, *high* — 227.

foresters 258.

forgate he nojt 227.

fox-welp 295.

fresch to fjt 253.

garnement 273.

go bet 332.

god, — *pat alle þing seþ* 276 f. — *pat alle þing wrouȝt* 258. — *pat best may* 334. — *pat born was of a may* 300. — *pat bouȝte me dere* 246. — *pat made al þis world of nouȝt* 293. — *pat reredē þe Lazaroun* 318. — *pat sitteþ in trone* 281 f. — *pat werid þe crown of þorne* 249.

gods and lel 249.

grehoundes and raches 310.

grisi, epithet to wounde 253.

gronande 250.

gronen and grennen 251.

hangen be þe þrote 230.

harlot 236.

harness, the qualities of a — 263 f.

hat, taking off the — in greeting 279.

helpe and socoure 306.

hold his day 262.

hollow, epithet to eyen 255.

holmganga 350.

homager 289.

horses, as presents 227 f. — being the best in the world 265. — being provided with a coat of mail 338, 352. — being speedy 265. — killed by the strokes meant for their riders 299. conversations of riders with — 333. — running about without their masters 251. — standing up to þe fytlokkes in mannys blood 356. — swimming 297. warriors trampled under the feet of the — 250. watering — 348.

horse-races 332.

hunting-suit 230.

in alle wise 323 f.

ire and tens 284.

lay bordes 270.

lerne a newe game 285.

lion, the — a heraldic beast 338 f.

lord and sire 220.

lordinges 219.

lose and win 339.

love paramour 222.

makes þes, ironically said 260.

magic rings 288.

Mai 326.

maide-wimman 305.

man of meche miȝte 260.

Mari, þat best may 294.

medical abilities of women 252.

meles a — met 298.

naked 226.

Olyuere and Rowland 300.

pay for a thing its weight of gold 294 f.

palmer 277.

pes and griþ 258.

pyk and sklavin 306.

prayers, short —, in no connection with the story 241 f.

prices paid for horses 295.

quilles of gold 346.

rage 224.

Rhenish wine 308.

Rhymes:

able—fable 316. about—lous 297. adoun—denesoun 355. age—heritage 235. age—rage 224. agon—non 295. agramed—aschamed 236, 272. agreued—heued 232. ay—domesday 315. Alemagne—Bretagne 220. allas—cas 308. amende—defende 231. amuze—destruze 261. ascaped—awaped 293. asur—sur 263. auayle—couinsayle 328. avaunce—chaunce 348. balauce—contenaunce 291. barne—harme 311. baronage—eritage 281. bataile—faile 261. be—contre 289. be—couȝt—nouȝt 260. Bedlem—Iurisalem 307. before—bore 245 f. beleued—houed 225, 260. bere—swere 276. beste—foreste 231. blame—shame 239. blipe—kipe 301. blowe—knowe 254. bold—old 223. boren—for—loren 281. bost—ost 230. bot—hot 320. bour—couertour 322. bope—wrope 350. breþeling—king 302. cam—swam 297. can—man 355. cherche—worche 223, 324. cherl—erl 272. child—mild 241, 335 f., 337. chynne—inne 287. cholle—þrote—bolle 318. king—gistning 284. cite—tre 286. knif—lif 320. coles—holes 291. colour—flour 244. conquerour—honour 258. contre—se 347. Cornwayle—fayle 332. cost—ost 287. koupe—soupe 348. crye—skye 317. cristal—wal 282. cropowne—doun 328. croupe—sloupe 339. day—

- pray 233. *dede—rede* 270. *degre—fre* 326. *dent—fent* 256. *dyt—nyt* 322. *discriue—liue* 243. *dispite—tite* 252. *distauce—Fraunce* 319. *dote—pote* 230. *drynke—wrynke* 278. *drynke—wrynke* 309. *drynke—pynke* 287. *elde—vnbelde* 223. *elde—wolde* 222. *emperur—paramur* 222. *ende—wende* 358. *estale—hale* 332. *fable—stable* 293. *fayne—slayne* 331. *faste—braste* 287. *feche—wreche* 268. *feld—scheld* 339, 347. *felon—treason* 319. *fest—lest* 289. *fyne—wyne* 271. *finge—stinge* 291. *Florentin—Martin* 318. *fouzte—rouzte* 256. *frende—hende* 332. *fulfille—wille* 322. *game—same* 329. *glas—bras* 283. *glori—viktori* 312. *good—flood* 242 f. *grame—shame* 311. *gryn—hym* 256. *grounde—nounde* 336. *zaf—staf* 238. *zeide—felde* 268. *zere—ifere* 331. *hardy—Terry* 339. *hardye—velonye* 221. *helle—yelle* 316. *heued—iueued* 262. *heuy—seuy* 285. *hitte—sitte* 340. *honour—fauour* 318. *hot—smot* 257. *iete—isele* 270. *Iohn—non* 236, 354. *joliffe—wiffe* 221. *Iurisaem—strem* 300. *laste—praste* 303. *leued—heued* 260. *lep—hep* 264. *liche—riche* 302. *lyfe—wyfe* 341. *lite—rabite* 355. *Lombardy—Pycardy* 221. *londe—stronde* 240, 242. *long—strong* 298. *long—worng* 341. *losanger—masager* 225. *make—sake* 360. *mak—stake* 325. *maked—naked* 271. *melk—selk* 273, 347. *mizle—sizle* 281. *name—shame* 240. *necke—recke* 330. *nede—stede* 286. *Norþ—Humberlonde—vnderstonde* 315. *ok—strok* 312. *offte—soffte* 253. *oper—broper* 247. *other—folther* 318. *page—visage* 314. *pref—yef* 347. *prest—forest* 225. *prison—raunsoun* 268. *reason—treason* 232. *reke—speke* 236. *respite—tyle* 250. *ride—tide* 332. *Sarzyno—pyn* 247. *sauour—sokour* 357. *schake—take* 334. *schok—tok* 253, 332. *schold—wold* 344. *singe—springe* 326. *socours—stours* 355. *song—sprong* 338. *spelle—telle* 303. *springal—wal* 354. *stille—wille* 324. *stour—honour* 220. *stoute—route* 258. *strine—wine* 220, 340. *swain—chaumberlain* 247. *swa—slo* 353. *two—yo* 351. *wonder—ponder* 316. *worde—borde* 239, 320. *ride and go* 220. *rider, a—* who does not touch the stirrup in backing the horse 264 f. *ronci* 254. *roue*, epithet to *bren* 252. *scabbard* 259. *schame nor velany* 289. *se-fom* 242. *se no better bote* 286. *serpents being black and of high age* 290. *shoes, being painted with gold* 243. *sitting on a couch in day-time* 270. *sixty, as round number* 249. *snoute* 295. *son*, connected with an ordinal number 230. *sore and harde* 329. *sori flat* 329. *sounding of a horn* 265. *spurs of gold* 266. *stark-dede* 295. *stepe*, epithet to *eyen* 252. *taluas* 343. *trompes and labour* 235. *truant* 236. *under* 324. *unryde*, epithet to *strokys* 251. *vp* = open 293. *valour* = value 273 f. *venev* 256. *vinlaine* 319. *wedde to wyf* 226. *wem ne wounde* 355. *were croune* 333. *worre and fyt* 224. *what tiding!* 352. *wide*, epithet to *woundes* 250. *winter* = year 223. *wip hertte grete* 240. *wipouten ensoine* 313 f. *wipouten lacke* 245. *world, al þis—to wyne* 283. *worldus make* 288. *worþ and woode* 263, 354. *wyft* 241.

GLOSSARY.

- abayted, *pp.* M 12/204, *abated, diminished.*
 abashed, *pp.* be — of, M 11/189, *to be abashed, afraid of.* (abasshid) M 47/785, C 93/1853, *intimidated, afraid.*
 abate, *inf.* M 34/582, *to soften.*
 abbeyes, *sb. pl.* M 187/3686, *abbeyes.*
 abegge, *inf.* A 22/486, A 79/1516, (abygge) S 100/2020², *to atone.* A 191/4037, *to pay for, suffer for.*
 abide, *inf.* A 20/451, A 72/1416, O 30/522, M 68/1178, *to remain.* (abyde) A 27/584, A 90/1774, *wait for.* M 39/664, *to suffer.* O 181/3590, *to stand out.* M 184/3956⁶, *to last.* A 196/4129, *to risk.* abydeth, *pr. s.* O 45/738, *expects.* (abyde) *pr. pl.* S 114/2368, *live.* abode, *prt. s.* O 47/784, *stuck.*
 abeden, *pp.* C 103/2105, *lived to see.*
 aby, *inf.* C 22/486, O 22/364, O 22/378, M 68/1173, O 113/2137, *to atone.*
 abod, *sb.* A 188/3982, *delay.*
 about, *adv.* A 36/746, *to its extent.* O 155/3007, *in the neighbourhood.*
 abraid, *prt. s.* A 126/2691, (abraide) A 192/4045, *started up.*
 ake, *inf.* A 150/3250, etc., *to ache.*
 acent, *sb.* A 87/1713, *assent.*
 acorde, *inf.* C 123/2615, *to make peace.* (— to) A 179/3829, *to take a fancy to.* acordyd, *prt. pl.* M 186/3963⁴⁸, *made peace.*
 akres, *sb. pl.* A 95/1906, *acres.*
 actoun, *sb.* A 45/979, (auctowne) O 45/739, A 47/1003, (aktoun) A 90/1761, (acton) N 90/1768, *a quilted jacket.*
 adaunte, — to, *inf.* M 77/1397, *to submit to.*
 adijt, *prt. s.* A 86/1679, A 97/1943, *dressed, made ready.*
 adite, *inf.* A 145/3140, *to compose.*
 adrawe, *pp.* A 11/241, S 12/266, *drawn out.*
 adrede, *inf. impers.* A 16/355, *to be afraid.*
 adrad, *pp.* C 74/1399², *afraid.*
 afered, *pp.* A 11/237, etc., *afraid.*
 afleynt, *pp.* M 82/1575, *very weak.*
 affaunce, *sb.* M 27/443, *confidence, trust.*
 affye, *pr. s.* 1 *p. refl.* O 145/2778, *I rely.*
 afin, *adv.* A 34/710, (afyn) A 104/2125, A 121/2573, A 121/2577, *throughout.*
 afynde, *inf.* N 163/3310, *to find out.*
 a-fyngered, *pp.* S 114/2357, *starved.*
 afore, *adv.* N 106/2173, C 123/2608¹, *before.*
 after-none, *sb.* O 102/1928, *afternoon.*
 agaste, *pp.* M 73/1314, *aghaat.*
 age, *sb.* A 16/369, *majority.*
 agone, *pp.* M 83/1594, (agon) A 89/1739, N 114/2355, (agoo) S 155/3339, N 213/4313¹⁸⁹, *gone.* (agon) A 108/2215, *gone away.*
 agramed, *pp.* S 18/406², S 54/1135, (agremed) A 90/1757, (agramyl) N 100/2029, *irritated.*
 agreued, *pp.* A 12/273, etc., *aggrieved, irritated.*
 agrysen, *inf.* S 199/4145²⁰, *to be frightened.*
 agrise, *pp.* M 198/3962, *frightened.*
 ajenward, *adv.* E 87/1691⁸, (ayenward) N 128/2747², E 173/3711, *backward.*
 ajilt, *imp. s. refl.* A 10/217, A 89/1733, A 205/4374, A 207/4427, *surrender yourself.*
 ayre, *sb.* O 167/3289, *heir.* (air) A 176/3768, *heirress.*
 ayre, *sb.* O 90/1739⁶, O 92/1829¹, *ire, wrath.*
 alablastur, *sb.* C 74/1399²⁰, *alabaster.*
 alblasters, *sb. pl.* M 188/3707, *arbalists (!).*
 algatis, *adv.* M 89/1742, *absolutely.*
 alijte, *prt. s.* A 68/1353, A 101/2063, A

- 120/2541, A 167/3539, (aly3te) E 185/3963²⁰, descended, alight, *prt. pl.* N 176/3757, descended, stayed.
- aliue, *adv.* A 3/41, S 58/1116, on the world.
- all-weldand, *adj.* M 216/4296, all-ruling.
- almi3t, *adj.* A 42/872, almighty.
- almys, *sb.* O 102/1927, alms.
- aloute, *inf.* — to, A 25/532, incline to, become a votary of.
- alweldyng, *adj.* E 216/4313²², all-powerful.
- amayyd, *p.* E 87/1691¹⁸, dismayed, startled.
- amatud, *pp.* C 48/1007¹⁴, tired, fatigued.
- ambelynge, *p. pr.* M 60/1013, ambling.
- amee, *sb.* S 7/144, sweetheart.
- amende, *inf.* A 54/1144, A 55/1150, to make amends. amende, *pr. s. subj.* A 11/225, may amend, improve. amended, *pp.* O 202/4041, redressed.
- amendement, *sb.* C 91/1789⁴, expedient, relief.
- amy, *sb.* = amie, A 7/144, sweetheart.
- amidde, *prep.* A 140/3029, in the middle of.
- amydde, *adv.* S 199/4145¹¹, out of the middle.
- amyddus, *prep.* M 22/375, in the middle of.
- amideward, *prep.* A 129/2781, in the middle of.
- amydis, *prep.* N 140/3029, in the middle of.
- amirales, *sb. pl.* A 195/4112, admirals.
- amys, *adv.* S 4/55, (amis) E 169/3587⁸, amiss, wrong.
- among, *adv.* A 13/299, (amonge) O 35/606, O 152/2925, repeatedly (!). M 163/3479¹, besides.
- amorwe, *adv.* A 194/4109, on the morrow.
- and, *conj.* M 26/425, M 26/433, M 26/442, A 139/3004, if.
- aneize, *sb.* A 139/3011, annoy, difficulty.
- angre, *sb.* for —, O 68/1172, out of anger.
- angred, *pp.* O 45/740, angered, horrified.
- anguyesse, *sb.* S 117/2458, anguish.
- anhange, *inf.* A 64/1308. (anhange) A, to hang. anhonge, *pp.* A 82/1588, A 168/3568, hanged up.
- anhanged, *pp.* A 10/220, hanged up.
- anhungrid, *pp.* N 114/2357, starved.
- ani3t, *adv.* A 148/3105, the last night. A 51/1085, M 149/3216, during the night.
- anoynted, *prt. s.* O 181/3604, anointed.
- anon-byde, *adv.* C 5/70, at once.
- anour, *sb.* A 104/2121, honour.
- anoure, *inf.* A 147/3174, to honour. anoure, *imp. s.* A 28/605, worship, adore. anoured, *pp.* A 67/1352, worshipped, adored.
- anv3e, *inf.* A 43/921, to vex, to provoke.
- aneized, *pp.* A 54/1135, (aneied) A 100/2029, annoyed, vexed. (aneied) A 155/3336, A 191/4027, troubled. (anoyed) M 69/1191, offended, provoked.
- apay, *inf.* C 90/1739⁴, to repay. apaid, *pp.* A 8/173, etc., satisfied. (apayd) euill —, M 54/907, O 139/2648, dissatisfied.
- apaire, *inf.* S 46/984, to impair, hurt.
- apli3t, *adv.* A 82/667, etc., indeed.
- apon, *prep.* N 177/3777¹³, upon.
- appered, *prt. s.* C 82/1537¹⁸, appeared.
- aquelle, *inf.* A 70/1392, to kill. aqueld, *prt. s. 2 p.* A 94/1893, killedst. aqueld, *pp.* A 198/4197, killed.
- arablaste, *sb.* M 47/767, arbalast.
- aray, *inf. refl.* M 204/4063, to prepare, to dress one's self. arayed, *pp.* C 114/2354, prepared. (araid) M 140/3035, dressed, armed.
- aray, *sb.* O 140/2682, M 177/3777¹⁰, suit of armour. (araye) M 67/1158, preparation, show.
- arbere, *sb.* C 111/2301, orchard.
- areche, *inf.* —to, A 198/4189, to stretch out his hand after, to reach. S 213/4313¹⁷, to reach.
- araught, *prt. s.* N. 41/867, raught, hit.
- arere, *inf.* M 210/4179, to land. A 217/4608, to build. arede, *prt. s.* A 80/1524, saved.
- arered, *pp.* A 140/3035, drawn up, lifted up. A 198/4245, lifted up.
- areste, *pp.* M 201/4021, confiscated.
- ary3t, *adv.* C 142/3076, duly. A 143/3106, well.
- arysen, *inf. vp.* —, S 199/4145²⁰, to arise.
- aris, *imp. s.* A 19/436, arise.
- ariue, *inf.* A 125/2659, A 141/3056, to land.
- arevyd, *prt. pl.* C 23/515, arrived.
- armeles, *adj.* O 48/803¹, without arm.
- armes, *sb. pl.* A 14/314, A 26/551, etc., arms, weapons. M 141/3043, C 141/3048, O 176/3453, A 177/3783, arms, escutcheon.
- armure, *sb.* A 141/3043, arms, escutcheon. (armour) A 10/202, etc., armour.
- arnende, *p. pr.* E 86/1645²³, running. (arnand) E 100/2043, hastening. arnede, *prt. s.* A 100/2021, ran.

- arowe, *adv.* A 37/775, *in a row, one after the other.*
 arseoun, *sb.* A 42/876, A 90/1762, M 198/3957, S 199/4145¹², *saddle-bow.*
 arste, *adv.* C 184/3943², *before.* (erst) A 49/1035, *previously.* at the —, M 43/703, *more than ever.*
 asaut, *sb.* A 140/3019, *assault.*
 ascape, *inf.* A 31/641, A 33/696, A 49/1047, *to escape.* ascaped, *pp.* A 86/1690, *escaped.*
 ascrye, *inf.*, *to challenge,* M 46/765. ascryed, *pt. s.* M 10/170, *challenged.*
 asend, *imp. s.* A 189/3999, *fetch.*
 aset, *pp.* A 97/1957, *satiated.*
 ashamed, *pp.* S 18/406¹, (ashamed) O 54/908, (aschamed) A 54/1135, *ashamed.*
 aslawe, *pp.* A 131/2865, *slain, killed.*
 aslepe, *adv.* A 85/1661, *asleep.*
 asleped, *pp.* A 86/1697, *sleepy.*
 asouder, *adv.* A 30/639, *in two.* S 117/2453, *off.*
 aspie, *inf.* A 60/1268, *to spy, to search.*
 assay, *inf.* C 61/1275, (assaie) A 89/1743, S 108/2204, C 113/2338², O 127/2388, (asayen) E 165/3514, O 205/4094, *to try.* (assaye) S 28/591, *to put to the test.* (assay) C 36/749, *to assail.* assaid, *pt. s.* M 94/1875², M 118/2422, *assailed.*
 astonde, *inf.* A 80/1520, *to stop, pause.* A 161/3430, *to resist.*
 astoned, *pp.* A 211/4506, *dumbed.*
 asur, *sb.* A 45/972. (assour) S 67/1283, A 177/3784, *azure.*
 aswolwe, *pp.* A 38/786, *swallowed up.*
 aswowe, *adv.* fel —, A 209/4457, *fell in a swoon, fainted away.*
 ataynt, *pp.* O 88/654, O 129/2450, O 130/2479, *exhausted.*
 atamed, *pp.* A 197/4182, A 198/4202, *pierced, hurt.*
 atende, *imp. s.* A 13/283, *intend, pay attention.*
 atened, *pp.* A 129/2777, *irritated.*
 stenende, *adv.* A 162/3457, *until his death.*
 atile, *inf.* A 180/3852, *to equip.*
 atire, *inf.* N 180/3845¹⁰, *to attire, to equip.*
 atoke, *pt. s.* N 152/3280, *overtook.*
 atom, *adv.* A 47/1007, A 104/2137, *at home.*
 aton, ben —, E 215/4313²², *to be reconciled.*
 atoned, *pt. pl.* A 165/3510, *were reconciled with each other.*
 atorn, *pt. s.* A 68/1358, *escaped.*
 auayle, *sb.* O 129/2472, *avail, recreation.*
 auayle, *inf.* O 131/2521, *to be of use,* O 157/3022, *to avail.* auaylyd, *pt. s.* C 47/1004, *availed, helped.* auayled, *pt. s.* M 62/1062, *took off.*
 auauunce, *inf.* O 106/2012, O 181/3801, *to advance.*
 auantage, *sb.* O 135/2561, *opportunity.*
 auenge, *inf. refl.* A 136/2938, *to avenge one's self.* auenged, *pp.* O 136/2582, O 142/2717, *avenged.*
 aventayle, *sb.* E 133/2753⁵¹, *front of the helm.*
 aventytd, *pt. s.* E 133/2753⁵¹, *lifted up, raised.*
 aurenture, *sb.* par —, E 176/3769⁷, *perhaps.*
 aurentures, *pl.* S 63/1283⁴¹, S 65/1283¹²¹, *adventures.*
 aviroun, *adv.* A 126/2709, *round about.*
 avysyd, *pt. pl.* C 215/4313²², *gave the advice.*
 awake, *inf.* M 158/3391, *to rouse.* awaked, *pt. s.* S 54/1138, *began.*
 aware, *adj.* O 10/165, *aware.*
 awede, *inf.* A 178/3823, *to rave.*
 awreke, *inf.* A 17/389, S 26/552, *to avenge.*
 awreke, *pp.* E 32/661², A 83/1614, C 135/2913⁴, S 204/4313⁴, *avenged.*
 awtere, *sb.* E 217/4313²⁵⁰, *altar.*
 apynk, *inf. impers.* S 18/401, *to repent.*
 apenkeþ, *pr. s.* A 192/4061, *grieves.*
 bachelor, *sb.* A 174/3731, *bachelor, youth.*
 bakyn, *pp.* M 62/1059, *baked.*
 bacinet, *sb.* A 180/2848, A 197/4164, (basnette) S 212/4313¹⁰⁸, *helmet.* basnettes, *pl.* M 187/3702, *helmets.*
 bacwarde, *adv.* O 129/2452, *backward.*
 bailef, *sb.* S 202/4285⁵, *bailiff.*
 baylyes, *sb.* C 202/4285, *bailiffs.*
 bayte, *inf.* O 62/1052, *to pasture, to feed.*
 balaunse, *sb.* A 81/1562, *danger.*
 bale, *sb.* O 131/2530, *destroyer.* A 172/3676, A 181/3888, *mischiefe, calamity.*
 bande, *sb.* in a —, O 193/3855, *in a troupe.*
 bandoun, *sb.* A 49/1044, (bandon) S 162/3451, *power, discretion.*
 bane, *sb.* L 14/243, A 106/2164 (1), *death.*
 . A 98/1983, A 99/2006, *murderer.*
 baner, *sb.* A 27/574, A 45/962, A 45/966, A

INDEX TO THE PRINCIPAL NOTES.

(The numbers refer to the pages of the book.)

afyngred 310.

affirmations: *be alle halwe* 275. *be god*
about 288. *be godes dome* 304. *be goddus*
ore 281. *be goddys pyne* 309. *be godes*
grace 229. *be godes name* 305. *be godes*
sone 228. *be god on lyue* 353. *be his berde*
hore 327. *be my crowne* 227. *be my lyfe*
 341. *be mone and sonne* 300. *be sein*
Martin 268. *be sein Thomas of Ynde* 338.
be pe trynnyte 277. *for gode* 232. *for godes*
love 239. *for godes pyte* 335. *for lous*
myu 229. *for sein Iuline* 278. *for pe*
rode 238. *so god me amende* 231. *so god*
me saue 222.

ataynt 256.

barnettes 345.

bearers of white colour 244, 315.

bearers of black colour 291, 350.

bed-chambers being lighted during the night
315.

bed-curtains 323.

beddes of silk 346.

beginnen *pe deis* 303.*be of elde* 233.

bere-bred 292.

beten and idounde 336.*be ten and twelue* 346.

bowelde 222.

bitide what betide 239.

blacke and blo 315.

boar, the —, considered as a wicked ghost
255.

bowe turkes 266.

boze 296.

brass and latoun 283.

brused 223.

carriages 289.

castell-toun 298.

certeine *for sope* 335.

chere, epithets to — 269.

Christmas-day 248.

Christmas-time 254.

cits and bourz 350.

knives as weapons 320.

come and speke wip — 251.

comparisons: *a cri, as hil were a dent of*
ponder 315. *bodi as a tonne* 315. *cleuen as*
a swyne 297. disparaging—253. *gladder*
pan pe fouel 226. *gripen ase pe wolf dop*
pe schep 312. *row also a schep* 266. *schere*
aboute aliquem, ase don den aboute pe heure
 285. *swyft as ony swalwe* 356. *sterne as*
any lion 267.

counsell and rede 240.

crownys crake 357.

demere 226.

draue to 258.

dreams 340.

dromedary 356.

erdest and game 319.

feble and faynt 257.*feint and mad* 291.*feire and brode* 279.*feute and omage* 330.*for instead of for to* 230.*fores, hars* — 225, *high* — 227.

foresters 258.

forgate he nozt 227.*fox-welp* 295.

fresch to fyt 253.

garnement 273.

go bet 332.

god, — *pat alle þing seþ* 276 f. — *pat alle þing wrouzt* 258. — *pat best may* 334. — *pat born was of a may* 300. — *pat bouzte me dere* 246. — *pat made al þis world of nouzt* 293. — *pat reredes þe Lazaroun* 318. — *pat sitteþ in trone* 281 f. — *pat world þe crown of þorne* 249.

gods and lei 249.

grehoundes and raches 310.

grisi, epithet to wounde 253.

gromande 250.

gromen and gromen 251.

hangen be þe þrole 230.

harlot 236.

harness, the qualities of a — 263 f.

hat, taking off the — in greeting 279.

helpe and socoure 306.

hold his day 262.

hollow, epithet to eyen 255.

holmganga 350.

homager 289.

horses, as presents 227 f. — being the best in the world 265. — being provided with a coat of mail 338, 352. — being speedy 265. — killed by the strokes meant for their riders 299. conversations of riders with — 333. — running about without their masters 251. — standing up to þe fytllokkes in mannys blood 356. — swimming 297. warriors trampled under the feet of the — 250. watering — 348.

horse-races 332.

hunting-suit 230.

in alle wise 323 f.

ire and tene 284.

lay bordes 270.

lerne a newe game 285.

lion, the — a heraldic beast 338 f.

lrd and sire 220.

lordinges 219.

lose and win 339.

love paramour 222.

makes pes, ironically said 260.

magic rings 288.

Mai 326.

maide-wimman 305.

man of meche mize 260.

Mari, *pat best may* 294.

medical abilities of women 252.

meles a — met 298.

naked 226.

Olyuere and Rowland 300.

pay for a thing its weight of gold 294 f.

palmer 277.

pes and grip 258.

pyk and sklauin 306.

prayers, short —, in no connection with the story 241 f.

prices paid for horses 295.

quilles of gold 346.

rage 224.

Rhenish wine 308.

Rhymes:

able—fable 316. above—loue 297. adoun—benesoun 355. age—heritage 235. age—rage 224. agon—non 295. agramed—aschamed 236, 272. agreued—heued 232. ay—domesday 315. Alemagne—Bretagne 220. allas—cas 308. amende—defende 231. anuize—destruize 261. ascaped—awaped 293. asur—sur 263. auayle—counsayle 328. avaunce—chaunce 348. balaunce—contenaunce 291. barne—harne 311. baronage—eritage 281. bataile—faiile 261. be—contre 289. be—couzt—nouzt 260. Bedlem—Iurisalem 307. before—bore 245 f. beleued—heued 225, 260. bere—swere 276. beste—foreste 231. blame—shame 239. blipe—kiþe 301. blowe—knowe 254. bold—old 223. boren—for—loren 281. dost—ost 230. bot—hot 320. bour—couertour 322. bope—wrope 350. brepeling—king 302. cam—swam 297. can—man 355. cherche—werche 223, 324. cherl—erl 272. child—mild 241, 335 f., 337. chynne—inne 287. cholle—protebolle 318. king—gistning 284. cite—tre 286. knif—lif 320. coles—holes 291. colour—flour 244. conquerour—honour 258. contre—se 347. Cornuayle—fayle 332. cost—ost 267. koupe—soupe 348. crye—skye 317. cristal—wal 282. cropoune—doun 328. croupe—sloupe 339. day—

pray 233. dede—rede 270. degro—fre
 326. dent—fient 256. dist—nizt 322.
 discrius—liue 243. dissipite—tite 252. dis-
 taunce—Frasunce 319. dote—pote 230.
 drynke—soynke 278. drynke—wynke 309.
 drynke—bynke 287. elde—vnbelde 223.
 elde—welde 222. emperur—paramur 222.
 ende—wende 358. estate—hate 332. fable
 —stable 293. fayne—slayne 331. faste—
 brasle 287. feche—wreche 268. feld—
 scheld 339, 347. felon—treason 319. fest
 —lest 289. fyne—wyne 271. finge—
 stinge 291. Florentin—Martin 318. fouzle
 —rouste 256. frende—hende 332. fulfille
 —wille 322. game—same 329. glas—
 bras 283. glori—viktori 312. good—flood
 242 f. grame—shame 311. grym—hym
 256. grounde—nounde 336. gaf—staf
 238. zelde—felds 268. zere—ifere 331.
 hardy—Terry 339. hardye—velonye 221.
 helle—yelle 316. heued—iceued 262.
 heuyn—souyn 285. hitte—sille 340. honour
 —fauour 318. hot—smot 257. icle—isele
 270. Iohn—non 236, 354. joliffe—wiffe
 221. Iurialcm—strem 300. laste—yraste
 303. leued—heued 260. lep—hep 264.
 liche—riche 302. lyfe—wyfe 341. lite—
 rabite 355. Lombardy—Pycardy 221.
 londe—stronde 240, 242. long—strong
 298. long—wrong 341. losanger—
 masager 225. make—sake 360. make—
 stake 325. maked—naked 271. malk—
 selk 273, 347. mizle—sizle 281. nanc—
 shame 240. necks—recke 330. nede—stede
 286. Norþ—Humberlonde—enderstonde 315.
 ok—strok 312. ofte—soffte 253. oþer—
 broþer 247. other—fother 318. page—
 visage 314. pref—þef 347. prest—forest
 225. prison—raunsoun 268. reason—
 treason 232. reke—speke 236. respite—
 tyte 250. ride—tide 332. Sarzyny—pyn
 247. sauour—sokour 357. schake—take
 334. schok—tok 253, 332. schold—wold
 344. singe—springe 326. socours—stours
 355. song—sprong 338. spelle—telle 303.
 springal—wal 354. stille—wille 324.
 stour—honour 220. stoute—route 258.
 strise—wiue 220, 340. swain—chamber-
 lain 247. swo—slo 353. woo—þo 351.
 wonder—ponder 316. worde—borde 239,
 320.

ride and go 220.
 rider, a — who does not touch the stirrup in
 backing the horse 264 f.
 ranci 254.
 roue, epithet to bren 252.
 scabbard 259.
 schame nor velany 289.
 se-fom 242.
 se no better bote 286.
 serpents being black and of high age 290.
 shoes, being painted with gold 243.
 sitting on a couch in day-time 270.
 sixty, as round number 249.
 snoute 295.
 som, connected with an ordinal number 230.
 sore and harde 329.
 sori flat 329.
 sounding of a horn 265.
 spurs of gold 266.
 stark-dede 295.
 stepe, epithet to eyen 252.
 taluas 343.
 trompes and labour 235.
 truant 236.
 under 324.
 unryde, epithet to strokys 251.
 vp = open 293.
 valour = value 273 f.
 venev 256.
 vintaine 319.
 wedde to wyf 226.
 wem ne wounde 355.
 were croune 333.
 werre and fyt 224.
 what tiding? 352.
 wide, epithet to woundes 250.
 winter = year 223.
 wiþ hertle grete 240.
 wiþouten ensoine 313 f.
 wiþouten lacke 245.
 world, al þis — to wyne 283.
 worldus make 288.
 wroþ and wode 263, 354.
 þrift 241.

GLOSSARY.

- abayted, *pp.* M 12/204, *abated, diminished.*
 abashed, *pp.* be — of, M 11/189, *to be abashed,*
afraid of. (abasshid) M 47/785, C 93/1853,
intimidated, afraid.
 abate, *inf.* M 34/582, *to soften.*
 abbeyes, *sb. pl.* M 187/3686, *abbeys.*
 abegge, *inf.* A 22/486, A 79/1516, (abygge)
 S 100/2020², *to atone.* A 191/4037, *to pay*
for, suffer for.
 abide, *inf.* A 20/451, A 72/1416, O 30/522,
 M 68/1178, *to remain.* (abyde) A 27/584,
 A 90/1774, *wait for.* M 39/664, *to suffer.*
 O 181/3590, *to stand out.* M 184/3956⁶, *to*
last. A 196/4129, *to risk.* abyde, *pr. s.*
 O 45/738, *expects.* (abyde) *pr. pl.* S 114/
 2368, *live.* abode, *prt. s.* O 47/784, *stuck.*
 abeden, *pp.* C 103/2105, *lived to see.*
 aby, *inf.* C 22/486, O 22/364, O 22/378,
 M 68/1173, O 113/2137, *to atone.*
 abod, *sb.* A 188/3982, *delay.*
 about, *adv.* A 38/746, *to its extent.* O 155/
 3007, *in the neighbourhood.*
 abraid, *prt. s.* A 126/2691, (abraide) A 192/
 4045, *started up.*
 ake, *inf.* A 150/3250, etc., *to ache.*
 acent, *sb.* A 87/1713, *assent.*
 acorde, *inf.* C 123/2615, *to make peace.* (— to)
 A 179/3829, *to take a fancy to.* acordyd,
prt. pl. M 186/3963⁴⁸, *made peace.*
 akres, *sb. pl.* A 95/1906, *acres.*
 actoun, *sb.* A 45/979, (auctowne) O 45/739,
 A 47/1003, (aktoun) A 90/1761, (acton) N
 90/1768, *a quilted jacket.*
 adaunte, — to, *inf.* M 77/1397, *to submit to.*
 adjit, *prt. s.* A 86/1679, A 97/1943, *dressed,*
made ready.
 adite, *inf.* A 145/3140, *to compose.*
 adrawe, *pp.* A 11/241, S 12/266, *drawn out.*
 adrede, *inf. impers.* A 16/355, *to be afraid.*
 adrad, *pp.* C 74/1399³, *afraid.*
 afered, *pp.* A 11/237, etc., *afraid.*
 afleynt, *pp.* M 82/1575, *very weak.*
 affiaunce, *sb.* M 27/443, *confidence, trust.*
 affye, *pr. s. 1 p. refl.* O 145/2778, *I rely.*
 afin, *adv.* A 34/710, (afyn) A 104/2125, A
 121/2573, A 121/2577, *throughout.*
 afynde, *inf.* N 153/3310, *to find out.*
 a-fyngered, *pp.* S 114/2357, *starved.*
 afore, *adv.* N 106/2173, C 123/2608¹, *before.*
 after-none, *sb.* O 102/1928, *afternoon.*
 agaste, *pp.* M 73/1314, *aghost.*
 age, *sb.* A 16/369, *majority.*
 agone, *pp.* M 83/1594, (agon) A 89/1739,
 N 114/2355, (agoo) S 155/3339, N 213/
 4313¹⁸⁹, *gone.* (agon) A 108/2215, *gone*
away.
 agramed, *pp.* S 18/406², S 54/1135, (agremed)
 A 90/1757, (agramy:l) N 100/2029,
irritated.
 agreued, *pp.* A 12/273, etc., *aggrieved,*
irritated.
 agrysen, *inf.* S 199/4145³⁰, *to be frightened.*
 agrise, *pp.* M 198/3962, *frightened.*
 ajenward, *adv.* E 87/1691⁸, (ayenward) N
 128/2747², E 178/3711, *backward.*
 ajilt, *imp. s. refl.* A 10/217, A 89/1733, A
 205/4374, A 207/4427, *surrender yourself.*
 ayre, *sb.* O 167/3289, *heir.* (air) A 176/3768,
heirress.
 ayre, *sb.* O 90/1739⁸, O 92/1829¹, *ire, wrath.*
 alablastur, *sb.* C 74/1399⁸⁰, *alabaster.*
 alblasters, *sb. pl.* M 188/3707, *arbalists (?)*
 algatis, *adv.* M 89/1742, *absolutely.*
 alizte, *prt. s.* A 68/1353, A 101/2063, A

- 120/2541, A 167/3539, (alyzte) E 185/3963²⁸, *descended*. alight, *prt. pl.* N 176/3757, *descended, stayed*.
- allue, *adv.* A 8/41, S 58/1116, *on the world*.
- all-weldand, *adj.* M 216/4296, *all-ruling*.
- almiȝt, *adj.* A 42/872, *almighty*.
- almys, *sb.* O 102/1927, *alms*.
- aloute, *inf.* — to, A 25/532, *incline to, become a votary of*.
- alweldyng, *adj.* E 216/4313²², *all-powerful*.
- amayyd, *pp.* E 87/1691²⁸, *dismayed, startled*.
- amatud, *pp.* C 48/1007¹⁶, *tired, fatigued*.
- ambelynge, *p. pr.* M 60/1013, *ambling*.
- amee, *sb.* S 7/144, *sweetheart*.
- amende, *inf.* A 54/1144, A 55/1150, *to make amends*. amende, *pr. s. subj.* A 11/225, *may amend, improve*. amended, *pp.* O 202/4041, *redressed*.
- amendement, *sb.* C 91/1789⁴, *expedient, relief*.
- amy, *sb.* = amie, A 7/144, *sweetheart*.
- amidde, *prep.* A 140/3029, *in the middle of*.
- amydde, *adv.* S 199/4145¹¹, *out of the middle*.
- amyddus, *prep.* M 22/375, *in the middle of*.
- amideward, *prep.* A 129/2781, *in the middle of*.
- amydys, *prep.* N 140/3029, *in the middle of*.
- amirales, *sb. pl.* A 195/4112, *admirals*.
- amys, *adv.* S 4/55, (amis) E 169/3587⁶, *amiss, wrong*.
- among, *adv.* A 13/299, (amonge) O 85/606, O 152/2925, *repeatedly (!)*. M 163/3479¹, *besides*.
- amorwe, *adv.* A 194/4109, *on the morrow*.
- and, *conj.* M 26/425, M 26/433, M 26/442, A 139/3004, *if*.
- aneize, *sb.* A 139/3011, *annoy, difficulty*.
- angre, *sb.* for —, O 68/1172, *out of anger*.
- angred, *pp.* O 45/740, *angred, horrified*.
- anguyssse, *sb.* S 117/2458, *anguish*.
- anhange, *inf.* A 64/1308. (anhange) A, *to hang*. anhonge, *pp.* A 82/1588, A 168/3568, *hanged up*.
- anhanged, *pp.* A 10/220, *hanged up*.
- anhungrid, *pp.* N 114/2357, *starved*.
- anijt, *adv.* A 143/3105, *the last night*. A 51/1085, M 149/3216, *during the night*.
- anoynnted, *prt. s.* O 181/3604, *anointed*.
- anon-byde, *adv.* C 5/70, *at once*.
- anour, *sb.* A 104/2121, *honour*.
- anoure, *inf.* A 147/3174, *to honour*. anoure, *imp. s.* A 28/605, *worship, adore*. anoured, *pp.* A 67/1352, *worshipped, adored*.
- anvze, *inf.* A 43/921, *to vex, to provoke*.
- aneized, *pp.* A 54/1135, (aneied) A 100/2029, *annoyed, vexed*. (aneied) A 155/3336, A 191/4027, *troubled*. (anoyed) M 69/1191, *offended, provoked*.
- apay, *inf.* C 90/1739⁴, *to repay*. apaid, *pp.* A 8/173, etc., *satisfied*. (apayd) euill —, M 54/907, O 139/2648, *dissatisfied*.
- apaire, *inf.* S 46/984, *to impair, hurt*.
- apliȝt, *adv.* A 82/667, etc., *indeed*.
- apon, *prep.* N 177/3777¹², *upon*.
- appered, *prt. s.* C 82/1537¹⁸, *appeared*.
- aquelle, *inf.* A 70/1392, *to kill*. aqueld, *prt. s. 2 p.* A 94/1893, *killedst*. aqueld, *pp.* A 198/4197, *killed*.
- arablaste, *sb.* M 47/767, *arbalast*.
- aray, *inf. refl.* M 204/4063, *to prepare, to dress one's self*. arayed, *pp.* C 114/2354, *prepared*. (araid) M 140/3035, *dressed, armed*.
- aray, *sb.* O 140/2682, M 177/3777¹⁰, *suit of armour*. (araye) M 67/1158, *preparation, show*.
- arbere, *sb.* C 111/2301, *orchard*.
- areche, *inf.* —to, A 198/4189, *to stretch out his hand after, to reach*. S 213/4313¹⁷, *to reach*.
- araught, *prt. s.* N. 41/867, *raught, hit*.
- arere, *inf.* M 210/4179, *to land*. A 217/4608, *to build*. arerede, *prt. s.* A 80/1524, *saved*.
- arered, *pp.* A 140/3035, *drawn up, lifted up*. A 198/4245, *lifted up*.
- areste, *pp.* M 201/4021, *confiscated*.
- aryȝt, *adv.* C 142/3076, *duly*. A 143/3106, *well*.
- arysen, *inf. vp* —, S 199/4145²⁰, *to arise*.
- aris, *imp. s.* A 19/436, *arise*.
- arive, *inf.* A 125/2659, A 141/3056, *to land*.
- arevyd, *prt. pl.* C 23/515, *arrived*.
- armeles, *adj.* O 48/803¹, *without arm*.
- armes, *sb. pl.* A 14/314, A 26/551, etc., *arms, weapons*. M 141/3043, C 141/3048, O 176/3453, A 177/3783, *arms, escutcheon*.
- armure, *sb.* A 141/3043, *arms, escutcheon*. (armour) A 10/202, etc., *armour*.
- arnede, *p. pr.* E 86/1645²⁸, *running*. (arnand) E 100/2043, *hastening*. arnede, *prt. s.* A 100/2021, *ran*.

arowe, *adv.* A 37/775, *in a row, one after the other.*
 arsoun, *sb.* A 42/876, A 90/1762, M 198/3957, S 199/4145¹², *saddle-bow.*
 arste, *adv.* C 184/3943³, *before.* (erst) A 49/1035, *previously.* at the —, M 43/703, *more than ever.*
 asaut, *sb.* A 140/3019, *assault.*
 ascape, *inf.* A 31/641, A 33/696, A 49/1047, *to escape.* ascaped, *pp.* A 86/1690, *escaped.*
 ascrye, *inf.*, *to challenge,* M 46/765. ascryed, *pt. s.* M 10/170, *challenged.*
 asend, *imp. s.* A 189/3999, *fetch.*
 aset, *pp.* A 97/1957, *satiated.*
 ashamed, *pp.* S 18/406¹, (asshamed) O 54/908, (aschamed) A 54/1135, *ashamed.*
 aslawe, *pp.* A 131/2865, *slain, killed.*
 aslepe, *adv.* A 85/1661, *asleep.*
 asleped, *pp.* A 86/1697, *sleepy.*
 asonder, *adv.* A 30/639, *in two.* S 117/2453, *off.*
 asprie, *inf.* A 60/1268, *to spy, to search.*
 assay, *inf.* C 61/1275, (asaie) A 89/1743, S 108/2204, C 113/2338², O 127/2388, (asayen) E 165/3514, O 205/4094, *to try.* (assaye) S 28/591, *to put to the test.* (assay) C 38/749, *to assail.* assaid, *pt. s.* M 94/1875⁴, M 116/2422, *assailed.*
 astonde, *inf.* A 80/1520, *to stop, pause.* A 161/3430, *to resist.*
 astoned, *pp.* A 211/4506, *dennumbed.*
 asur, *sb.* A 45/972. (assour) S 67/1283, A 177/3784, *azure.*
 aswolwe, *pp.* A 38/786, *swallowed up.*
 aswowe, *adv.* fel —, A 209/4457, *fell in a swoon, fainted away.*
 ataynt, *pp.* O 38/654, O 129/2450, O 130/2479, *exhausted.*
 atamed, *pp.* A 197/4182, A 198/4202, *pierced, hurt.*
 atende, *imp. s.* A 13/283, *intend, pay attention.*
 atened, *pp.* A 129/2777, *irritated.*
 atenende, *adv.* A 162/3457, *until his death.*
 atile, *inf.* A 180/3852, *to equip.*
 atire, *inf.* N 180/3845¹⁰, *to attire, to equip.*
 atoke, *pt. s.* N 152/3280, *overtook.*
 atom, *adv.* A 47/1007, A 104/2137, *at home.*
 aton, ben —, E 215/4313²², *to be reconciled.*
 atoned, *pt. pl.* A 165/3510, *were reconciled with each other.*

atorn, *pt. s.* A 68/1358, *escaped.*
 auayle, *sb.* O 129/2472, *avail, recreation.*
 auayle, *inf.* O 131/2521, *to be of use,* O 157/3022, *to avail.* avaylyd, *pt. s.* C 47/1004, *availed, helped.* avayled, *pt. s.* M 62/1062, *took off.*
 auaunce, *inf.* O 106/2012, O 181/3801, *to advance.*
 auauntage, *sb.* O 135/2561, *opportunity.*
 avenge, *inf. refl.* A 136/2938, *to avenge one's self.* avenged, *pp.* O 186/2582, O 142/2717, *avenged.*
 aventayle, *sb.* E 133/2753²¹, *front of the helm.*
 aventyd, *pt. s.* E 133/2753²¹, *lifted up, raised.*
 auenture, *sb.* par —, E 176/3769⁷, *perhaps.*
 auentures, *pl.* S 63/1283²¹, S 65/1283²¹, *adventures.*
 aviroun, *adv.* A 126/2709, *round about.*
 avysyd, *pt. pl.* C 215/4313²², *gave the advice.*
 awake, *inf.* M 158/3391, *to rouse.* awaked, *pt. s.* S 54/1138, *began.*
 aware, *adj.* O 10/165, *aware.*
 awede, *inf.* A 178/3823, *to rave.*
 awreke, *inf.* A 17/389, S 26/552, *to avenge.*
 awreke, *pp.* E 32/661², A 83/1614, C 135/2913⁴, S 204/4313⁴, *avenged.*
 awtere, *sb.* E 217/4313²⁰, *altar.*
 apynk, *inf. impers.* S 18/401, *to repent.*
 apenkeþ, *pr. s.* A 192/4061, *grieves.*
 bacheler, *sb.* A 174/3731, *bachelor, youth.*
 bakyn, *pp.* M 62/1059, *baked.*
 bacinet, *sb.* A 130/2848, A 197/4164, (basnette) S 212/4313¹⁸, *helmet.* basnettes, *pl.* M 187/3702, *helmets.*
 bacwarde, *adv.* O 129/2452, *backward.*
 bailef, *sb.* S 202/4285⁵, *bailiff.*
 baylyes, *sb.* C 202/4285, *bailiffs.*
 bayte, *inf.* O 62/1052, *to pasture, to feed.*
 balaunse, *sb.* A 81/1562, *danger.*
 bale, *sb.* O 131/2530, *destroyer.* A 172/3676, A 181/3888, *mischieff, calamity.*
 bande, *sb.* in a —, O 193/3855, *in a troupe.*
 bandoun, *sb.* A 49/1044, (bandon) S 162/3451, *power, discretion.*
 bane, *sb.* L 14/243, A 106/2164 (?), *death.*
 . A 98/1983, A 99/2006, *murderer.*
 baner, *sb.* A 27/574, A 45/962, A 45/966, A

46/991, A 47/995, A 140/3035, S 141/3048, E 157/3378, *banner*. *banera*, *pl.* S 46/991, *banners*.
barbican, *sb.* A 102/2094, *barbican*.
barge, *sb.* S 67/1283¹⁸, *barge*.
barlyche, *sb.* S 72/1420, (*barley*) C 74/1399⁸⁴, (*barly*) S 85/1641, *barley*.
baronage, *sb.* M 155/3331, *the whole body of the barons*.
barouny, *sb.* A 155/3331, *the whole body of the barons*.
barres, *sb. pl.* A 204/4344, *bars*.
bat, *sb.* A 18/391, A 18/405, (*bott*) C 18/391, S 119/2511, A 121/2562, *bat*, *stick*. (*batte*) *wip* is —, A 160/3416, *with his stick*.
bataille, *sb.* S 160/3416, *corps*, *division*.
batayles, *pl.* O 158/3055, *corps*, *divisions*.
be, *prep.* — *pat*, A 27/581, *when*. — *pat*, A 108/2204, *according to what*. (*by*) — *than*, O 179/3549, *during this time*.
bekk, *inf.* S 94/1872, *to beck*, *nod*.
beclosud, *pp.* M 64/1088, *inclosed*.
becouzt, *pp.* A 42/897, *ensnared*.
hede, *sb.* E 90/2753, *prayer*.
begalewe, *inf.* E 210/4313¹²⁴, *to terrify*.
beggers, *sb. pl.* A 109/2240, *beggers*.
begyle, *inf.* O 77/1379¹⁶, O 145/2780, *beguile*.
begyled, *pp.* M 182/3857¹, *beguiled*.
begoo, *pp.* A 98/1963, *befallen*. (*begoon*) *wo* —, C 183/2753⁴⁰, A 192/4043, A 206/4408, *oppressed with evil*. (*begoo*) *weel me is* —, E 163/3467¹³, A 184/3950, *I have succeeded*. (*begon*), *faire* —, E 189/3996, *fairly manufactured*.
behalf, *sb.* on every —, M 184/3958², *in every reference*.
beheaded, *pp.* O 6/108, *beheaded*.
beheste, *sb.* for al his —, A 50/1065, *in spite of his behest*.
behoueth, *pra. s. impers.* — *me*, C 87/1622², C 91/1789⁹, (*behoui*) E 205/4313²³, *I must*; A 170/3610, *I must have*. Cf. L 16/275. (*behovith*) M 179/3840, *is necessary*.
belayne, *pp.* O 147/2822, *deflowered*.
belede, *inf.* S 158/3380, *to handle*, *to treat*.
belegge, *inf.* A 157/3366, *to besiege*.
belouke, *inf.* A 79/1505, *to shut in*, *to guard*.
belok, *imp. s.* — *oute*, A 148/3199, *shut out*. *belokyd*, *prt. s.* E 21/476, *shut in*.
beloke, *pp.* A 151/3269, *shut in*.

beme, *sb.* S 149/3223, *beam*.
bemes, *sb. pl.* A 178/3793, *trumpets*.
ben, *sb. pl.* A 71/1408, (*beys*) C 74/1399⁴⁴, *bees*.
bende, *sb.* in —, A 80/1534, *in fetters*.
bendes, *pl.* A 81/1568, *bands*.
bene, *sb.* A 36/744, *bean*.
beneme, *inf.* A 11/227, *to take away from*. (*benym*) S 143/3100, *to deprive*. *benome*, *prt. pl.* A 160/3412, *took away from*.
benome, *pp.* E 135/2913³, A 201/4284, *taken away from*. A 192/4058, *stolen*. C 143/3100, *taken*.
benesoun, *sb.* A 209/4474, A 218/4620, *benediction*.
bente, *prt. s.* A 39/807, *bristled*. *bent*, *pp.* M 24/399, *knitted*.
berde, *sb.* S 43/913, *girl*. *byrdus*, *pl.* M 58/896, *girls*.
bere, *sb.* E 168/3564², *bier*.
bere, *sb.* E 127/2742, S 132/2753¹, *roaring*.
bere-lof, *sb.* A 85/1641, *barley-bread*.
berst, *sb.* A 96/1930, *damage*, *harm*.
besege, *inf.* A 186/3970, A 195/4116, *to besiege*.
beseged, *pp.* A 111/2284, (*besegy*) E 186/3963⁶⁴, *besieged*.
beset, *prt. s.* — *round about*, O 161/3152, (*besette*) — *al aboute*, A 206/4390, *surrounded*. *besett*, *prt. pl.* M 47/684, (*besette*) A 113/2330, *surrounded*. O 181/3589, *surrounded*, *attacked*. *besett*, *pp.* M 38/644, *employed*. (*beset*) O 113/2144, (*beset*) A 193/4081, (*beset*) A 194/4089, (*beset*) A 206/4399, *surrounded*.
beshrew, *pr. s. l p.* O 162/3192, *beshrew*, *curse*.
besyb, *adj.* O 121/2292, *related*.
bespak, *prt. s.* E 5/79, E 29/619, A 58/1227, (*bespake*) M 72/1275, (*bespake*) M 104/2135, (*bespake*) M 132/2753³, *said*.
bespred, *pp.* O 156/3015, *bespread*, *overrun*.
bespronge, *prt. s.* L 16/272, *besprinkled*.
besteke, *pp.* M 151/3269, *locked in*, *confined*.
bested, *pp.* so —, O 159/3093, *in such a position*; cf. O 49/808. (*bestad*) — *of childe*, S 171/3620, *surprised by the throes*. — *wip* O 179/3558, *beset by*. (*bestadd*) *streyttely* —, C 179/3842, *in distress*.
besterid, *prt. s. refl.* M 49/808, *made haste*.
bestonde, *pp.* — *of childe*, A 171/3620, *surprised by the throes*.

- bestryde, *inf.* S 10/199, etc., to *bestride*, to *back*. *bestrit*, *pr. s.* A 60/1259, etc. (*bestrydeth*), C 91/1739¹⁸, *backs*. *bestrod*, *prt. s.* S 60/1259, etc., *backed*. *bestrylde*, *pp.* C 79/1513, *backed*.
- betake, *pr. s.* 1 p. A 14/311, *deliver*. *betakyth*, *pr. s.* M 188/3740, *delivers*. *betoke*, *prt. s.* S 184/3947, M 216/4296, *betook*, *delivered*.
- bete, *inf.* O 34/582, to *abate*. S 49/1034¹, to *beat*, *strike*. *bete*, *prt. s.* down —, M 41/693, *knocked down*. *bete*, *prt. pl.* A 91/1805, *beat*. *beten*, *pp.* A 21/464, *beaten*. A 55/1159, *laced*, *trinned*.
- beteche, *pr. s.* 1 p. M 118/2331², *give in trust*, *commit*. *betaght*, *prt. s.* C 48/989⁹, (*betaught*) M 22/373, M 186/2949, *commended*. (*betaught*) M 184/3947, *delivered*. *betaughte*, *prt. pl.* A 23/508, *committed*.
- betryde, *inf.* M 39/663, etc., to *fall to one's lot*. A 43/923, to *happen*. *betide*, *pr. s.* *subj.* M 21/351, A 25/549, *may happen*.
- bewaped, *pp.* A 86/1689, *perplexed*.
- lewelde, *inf.* E 8/20, to *govern*, to *manage*.
- bowrye, *inf.* S 85/1675, to *betray*. (*bewray*) M 157/3378², to *surprise*.
- by, *conj.* M 61/1032, *when*.
- biker, *sb.* A 140/3038, *fight*.
- hydde, *pr. pl. subj.* E 23/499, *may offer*.
- byddyng, *sb.* 35/591, *bidding*.
- byde, *inf.* C 20/451, O 136/2586, to *stay*, *dwell*. *byduth*, *pr. s.* M 45/738, *expects*. *byde*, *pr. pl.* M 19/332, *dwell*. *bide*, *pp.* A 103/2105, *lived to see*.
- bye, *inf.* C 95/1869⁹, to *alone for*.
- bigge, *inf.* N 88/1726, to *buy*.
- bigurd, *pp.* N 24/509¹⁰, *begirt*.
- bizende, *prep.* A 61/1276, *beyond*.
- byzete, *sb.* S 24/509¹³, *property*, *money*.
- bismare, *sb.* A 200/4264, *infamy*.
- bisprengde, *prt. s.* A 16/350, *besprinkled*. *besprynged*, *pp.* M 16/272, *besprinkled*.
- byte, *inf.* S 117/2451, (*bite*) A 159/3407, M 188/3713, to *bite*, to *cut*. O 129/2444, E 132/2753²⁸, to *cut*, to *enter*. *bote*, *prt. s.* M 38/648, *entered*. (*bot*) A 89/1740, *tasted*. (*bot*) A 118/2492, *cut*.
- biter, *adv.* A 118/2492, *sharply*. A 126/2687, *grievously*. A 178/3719, *bitterly*.
- byttur, *adj.* C 85/715², *painful*.
- blast, *sb.* A 37/774, *blast*.
- ble, *sb.* A 14/307, A 178/3687, *complexion*.
- bledyng, *sb.* O 97/1935², *bleeding*.
- blenche, *inf.* E 132/2753²¹, to *blench*, to *retire*.
- blepelich, *adv.* A 45/968 etc., *gladly*, with *pleasure*.
- blindefelde, *pp. pl.* O 48/803², *blindfolded*.
- blynne, *inf.* M 21/355, M 50/839, A 51/1083, M 54/905, C 56/1178¹, O 179/3539, to *cease*, to *stop*. *blanne*, *prt. pl.* C 74/1399²⁷, *ceased*.
- blyue, *adv.* S 18/400 etc., *quickly*, *immediately*.
- blo, *adj.* O 122/2306, *black*.
- blod-red, *adj.* A 213/4530, *blood-red*.
- bodi, *sb.* A 119/2512, *body*, *trunk*.
- boghe, *sb.* C 74/1399¹⁹, *bough*, *branch*.
- boyled, *prt. s.* M 162/3455, *boiled*, *seethed*.
- boiste, *sb.* A 65/1322, *box*.
- bold, *adj.* M 72/1266, *violent*.
- bolt, *sb.* A 56/1192, *bolt*, *arrow*.
- bon, *sb.* E 29/624, A 30/628, *bone*.
- bond, *sb.* M 168/3560, *band*, *chain*.
- bord, *sb.* A 140/3030, A 140/3032, *board*, *ship's side*. A 143/3098, A 143/3104, *table*. (*borde*) to —, O 147/2838, *board*.
- bordel, *sb.* S 55/1158, *lacing*.
- bordel, *sb.* A 14/309, *brothel*.
- bordon, *sb.* A 101/2066, (*burdoun*) E 181/3857¹², (*boridoun*) A 192/4054, (*boridoun*) A 193/4074, *pilgrim's staff*. *bordones*, *pl.* A 180/3855, *pilgrims' staffs*.
- bordure, *sb.* N 55/1158, *lacing*.
- borowze, *inf.* M 72/1278, C 74/1399²², (*borowe*) O 172/3385, to *save*, to *give security*.
- boost, *sb.* A 10/215, A 145/3136, (*boost*) E 89/1731⁴, E 156/3356², *boasting*, *bragging*. A 91/1788, A 109/2234, (*boost*) E 154/3317², O 179/3530, E 186/3963⁷⁰, S 202/4285¹³, E 211/4313¹⁴⁸, O 217/4305, *noise*.
- botes, *pl.* S 210/4313¹²⁸, *boats*.
- botoun, *sb.* A 83/1610, *button*.
- bounte, *sb.* A 172/3653, *benefit*, *favour*.
- bourz, *sb.* A 120/2548, (*borowe*) O 120/2272, A 172/3657, *baul*.
- bowed, *prt. s.* S 106/2175², *bowed*.
- bowinge, *sb.* do —, M 77/1408, to *bow to*, to *be subject to*.
- box, *sb.* A 89/1744, *box on the ear*.
- brace, *inf.* M 183/3942, *embrace*.

- brade, *sb.* A 25/537, (*brede*) O 67/1138, A 95/1906, A 145/3144, *breadth*.
 bragge, *sb.* S 145/3135, *brag*.
 braide, *sb.* A 5/69, (*brayde*) C 20/448. (*braid*) A 29/608, *trick*. C 15/333, C 88/1622²⁸, S 96/1938, *moment*. (*breyd*) *wip* a —, E 217/4313²⁸, *at once*.
 brayn, *sb.* M 19/318, (*brein*) A 81/1558, C 91/1739¹³, *brain*. *braynes*, *pl.* O 19/318, *brains*.
 brawne, *sb.* C 88/1622²¹, C 88/1622²⁴, *smut of corn*.
 breke, *inf.* out —, S 68/1283²², *to break the silence*.
 bredale, *sb.* A 164/3479, *bridal*.
 bredith, *pr. s.* M 9/156, *lives*. *bradde*, *pr. s. subj.* A 9/192, *lived*.
 bremston, *sb.* A 162/3453, *brimstone, sulphur*.
 bren, *sb. pl.* A 33/685, *eyebrows*.
 brenche, *sb.* O 122/2311, *brink*.
 brere, *sb.* O 80/1460, *brier*.
 bresyng, *sb.* M 4/81, *bruising, enervation*.
 breast-boon, *sb.* S 110/2243, *breastbone*.
 brestid, *pp.* well —, M 193/3843, *breasted, having a good breast*.
 breastplate, *sb.* N 90/1761, *breastplate*.
 brepeling, *sb.* A 101/2068, *wretched person*.
 brink, *sb.* A 125/2648, *brink, margin*.
 brynnyys, *sb. pl.* E 176/3761, (*breinies*) A 197/4156, (*breinies*) S 199/4145⁴, *coats of mail*.
 brysteled, *pp.* O 118/2225, *bristled*.
 brok, *sb.* A 92/1817, *brook, current*.
 brochen, *inf.* S 111/2303, *to broach (a cask)*.
 brodenesse, *sb.* O 25/414, *breadth*.
 broider, *sb.* A 55/1158, *embroidery*.
 bronde, *sb.* C 83/1598, *torch*. A 197/4165, *brand*. (*brond*) A 11/249, A 37/759, etc., *sword*.
 brostles, *sb. pl.* A 36/748, (*brosteles*) A 38/784, A 39/807, (*brystels*) C 1118/2509¹, *bristles*.
 brouke, *inf.* A 79/1506, (*broke*) M 183/3933, *to enjoy, use*. *brouke*, *pr. s. 1 p.* E 180/3843, *enjoy*.
 brotheling, *sb.* S 101/2068, *wretched person*.
 brothell, *sb.* C 14/309, M 14/246, *strumpet*.
 brused, *pp.* A 4/62, (*bryssud*) M 4/84. (*brosyd*) E 214/4313²¹⁷, *bruised, enervated*. (*bryssed*) O 197/3935, *broken*.
 cache, *pr. pl.* M 125/2649, *catch*. *kaght*, *prt. s.* C 88/1622²⁸, *caught*. *ikaugt*, *pp.* A 9/181, (*icaught*) N 42/897.
 kaiser, *sb.* A 83/1595, *emperor*.
 candel-lyt, *sb.* A 125/2682, *candle-light*.
 cantyl, *sb.* S 199/4145¹⁰, *canile*.
 cap, *sb.* *zene* a —, S 94/1893, *to give a cap, a blow*.
 careful, *adj.* E 206/4313⁴⁷, *anxious*.
 karf, *prt. s.* — down, A 90/1763, *cut down*. — ato, A 95/1908, A 181/2880, *cut asunder*. — of, A 181/2888, *cut out of*.
 cariage, *sb.* O 139/2666, *carriage, transport*.
 cartes, *pl.* A 78/1487, *carts*.
 cas, *prt. s.* in *is armes* —, E 183/3942, *embraced*.
 castel-jete, *sb.* A 68/1359, (*castel jate*) S 69/1283²⁷, (*castel-gate*) A 92/1835, etc., *castle gate*.
 castell-tonn, *sb.* M 92/1830, (*castel-towne*) O 175/3444, *castellated town*.
 castel-tour, *sb.* A 49/1045, *castle tower*.
 castel-walle, *sb.* E 102/2094, (*castel wal*) A 151/3270, M 156/3354, *castle wall*.
 catel, *sb.* A 167/3541, *money*. (*catele*) for no —, A 169/3575, *for no sum of money*.
 caudel, *sb.* A 150/3248, *caudle*.
 caue, *sb.* S 113/2343, S 118/2347, S 114/2353, S 115/2387, S 115/2400, S 116/2402, *cave*.
 cawdroun, *sb.* E 162/3452, *caldron*.
 cawsyd, *prt. s.* C 4/57, *caused, occasioned*. C 58/1233³, *ordered*. (*caused*) O 184/3628, *induced*.
 kechyne, *sb.* C 96/1917¹⁶, *kitchen*.
 keene, *adv.* S 199/4145²², (*kene*) E 180/3855⁸, *sharply*.
 keet, *adj.* E 20/450, *strong, brave*.
 keie, *sb.* A 149/3207, *key*.
 keye, *sb.* S 141/3056, *quay*.
 kele, *inf.* C 31/650, *to cool*.
 kende, *adj.* A 70/1398, A 105/2158, A 141/3052, *natural, legitimate*. A 136/2940, *hereditary*.
 kene, *adj.* O 101/2055, S 160/3411, *bold*. M 159/3401, C 199/4145⁴⁵, *sharp*.
 kenedom, *sb.* A 190/4013, *realm*.
 kenne, *inf.* C 124/2626⁴, *to observe*.
 kenne, *pr. pl.* C 74/1399²⁸, *advise*. *kende*, *prt. s.* A 15/334, *showed the way*. S 187/2980, *taught*. *kende*, *pp.* A 172/3662, *known*.

- kenning, *sb.* A 31/644, *showing* (?).
 kepar, *sb.* O 111/2106, *keeper, guardian*.
 kercher, *sb.* S 96/1934, *kerchief*.
 certayn, *adv.* E 4/51 etc., *certainly*.
 certes, *adv.* M 7/121 etc., *certainly*.
 keuer, *inf.* S 9/183, *to recover, to restore one's health*. (keure) A 125/2650, *to recover*.
 (keuren) A 131/2878, *receive*.
 keuerchef, *sb.* A 96/1934, *kerchief*.
 chace, *inf.* A 9/194, (*chase*) M 10/168, *to chase, to hunt*. chased, *prt. s.* O 189/3751, *persecuted*.
 chaines, *sb. pl.* A 204/4348, *chains*.
 chalange, *inf.* M 16/283, S 135/2920², O 164/3226, *to claim*. chalangeth, *prs. s.* S 139/3002, *claims*.
 chamber-dore, O 32/559, (*chamber-dore*) A 85/1663, *chamber door*.
 champe, *sb.* A 45/973, (*champe*) A 177/3785, *field, ground*.
 change, *sb.* S 101/2062, *exchange*.
 charbocle-ston, *sb.* E 210/4313¹⁷, *carbuncle*.
 chare, *sb.* A 78/1490, *car*. charys, *pl.* C 78/1487, *cars*.
 charyte, *sb.* S 65/1283¹⁷, (*charite*) S 146/3161², E 185/3963⁴⁸, *charity, mercy*.
 charmed, *pp.* — from, O 150/2891, *healed by charms from*.
 charmes, *sb. pl.* A 191/4033, *charms*.
 chase, *sb.* M 189/3751, *persecution*.
 chaumpioun, *sb.* A 119/2521, *champion*.
 chaunce, *sb.* M 191/3802, *chance*. par—, M 65/1113, *perhaps*. in —, M 73/1307, *perhaps*.
 chauntment, *sb.* M 77/1394, *enchantment*.
 cheke-bone, *sb.* M 30/506, *cheek-bone*. cheke-bones, *pl.* O 30/506, *cheek-bones*.
 chefare, *sb.* A 101/2062, *chaffer*.
 cheften, *sb.* A 45/732, (*chefftein*) M 137/2962, *chieftain*.
 cheyere, *sb.* S 138/2982¹, *chair*.
 chele, *sb.* A 99/1993, *coolness*.
 chepyn, *prs. pl.* — to sale, S 23/505, *offer to sale*. chepeden, *prt. pl.* — to sale, A 23/505, *offered to sale*.
 chepmen, *sb. pl.* N 22/496, *merchants*.
 cherche-stile, *sb.* A 175/3751, *style of the church*.
 cherre, *sb.* A 172/3637, (*chere*) E 186/3963⁴⁸, *time*.
 chesteine, *sb.* A 86/1699, *chestnut tree*.
 chist, *sb.* N 217/4313⁴⁸, *chest, coffin*.
 cholle, *sb.* A 125/2665, A 131/2879, *'that part extending from beneath the chin and throat from ear to ear'* (Halliwell, *Dictionary*, s. v.).
 kyn, *sb.* E 96/1927, (*kene*) A 101/2072, *kind*. (*kynne*) of his —, O 173/3402, *of his family*.
 kinde, *sb.* A 15/325, *family*.
 kyndely, *adv.* M 53/893, *kindly*. (kyndly) M 95/1917², *well* (?).
 cyprys-holde, *sb.* C 66/1283¹⁸⁰, *cypress wood*.
 cirling, *p. pr.* = circling, M 48/800, *circling*.
 citezens, *sb. pl.* S 214/4313⁴⁸, *citizens*.
 kipe, *inf.* A 11/239, (*kepen*) A 36/752, *to make known, to show*. A 100/2032, *to tell, announce*. kepe, *imp. pl.* A 209/4465, *show*. kedde, *prt. s.* A 95/1918, (*kyd*) A 117/2461, A 178/3822, *showed*. kyd, *pp.* M 1/8, M 2/20, M 38/654, *known for*.
 kippe, *sb.* A 107/2190, *native country*.
 clarry, *sb.* C 148/3188, *spiced wine*.
 clenche, *inf.* S 132/2753³¹, *to cling to*.
 clene, *adv.* O 48/803³, C 199/4145¹⁴, *completely*.
 clepp-n, *inf.* A 4/65, A 184/3943, *to embrace*.
 clepton, *prt. pl.* S 99/1989, *embraced*.
 clyppyd, *pp.* E 4/65, *embraced*.
 clerete, *sb.* S 66/1283¹⁷², *clearness*.
 clergie, *sb.* M 187/3677, *clergy*.
 cline, *sb.* A 91/1790, A 110/2278, A 125/2660, (*clyue*) O 125/2373, *cliff*.
 clyue, *inf.* S 71/1407, *to cleave*.
 clobbe, *sb.* A 95/1903, (*clob*) A 119/2511, (*clubbe*) E 160/3416, *club*. clobbes, *pl.* A 206/4402, *clubs*.
 closed, *pp.* O 197/3928, *surrounded*.
 cloth, *sb.* M 51/860, *table-cloth*. clothes, *pl.* O 51/860, *table-clothes*.
 clopen, *inf.* A 16/356, *to clothe*. clothed, *prt. s.* C 16/356, (*clod*) M 101/2064, *clothed*.
 clothyng, *sb.* O 101/2060, *clothing*.
 knap, *sb.* N 94/1895⁴, *stroke, box*.
 knaue-children, *sb. pl.* A 172/3640, (*knaue-childer*) A 173/3714, *male children*.
 knette, *prt. s.* A 84/1622, *knit*. knytte, *pp.* S 149/3223, *knit*.
 kneulede, *prt. s.* A 7/128, (*knewlede*) A 12/259, (*kneuled*) A 70/1387, *kneeled*.

- knyttynge, sb. S 149/3220, *knot*.
 knotte, sb. — riding, A 149/3220. — ren-
 nand, M 149/3220, *knot running*.
 kof, adv. A 97/1961, (kof) A 92/1825, A 106/
 2160, (coue) S 106/2160, *quickly*.
 cold, adj. A 15/342, M 75/1360, (colde) O 116/
 2196, (colde) M 116/2410, *dead*. (colde)
 was —, A 28/511, S 28/553, A 60/1266,
 E 180/3845¹, *shuddered*. waxid cold for,
 M 60/1024, *feared for*.
 colde, sb. C 99/1993, *coolness*.
 colde, inf. A 217/4603, *to become cold*.
 kolen, inf. A 81/650, *to make cool, to calm*.
 colede, prt. s. ref. A 129/2814, *cooled him-
 self*.
 coles, sb. pl. O 114/2161, *coals*.
 colles, prs. s. 2 p. A 19/425, *embracest*.
 colueres, sb. pl. S 62/1283²¹, *pigeons*.
 comaunde, prs. s. 1 p. A 204/4337, *command*.
 comawude, pr. pl. C 27/576, *command*.
 comely, adj. O 24/400³, *comely, pretty*.
 comely, adv. (1) O 53/893, *comely, fittingly*.
 comenand, sb. M 57/957, M 169/3581, *agree-
 ment*.
 comin, adj. A 87/1713, A 87/1714, *common,
 general*.
 commaundement, sb. S 64/1283²⁸, (comaunde-
 ment) A 208/4332, *command*.
 complayned, prt. s. O 114/2156, *complained*.
 conysaunce, sb. O 199/3970, *cognizance*.
 conysaunt, sb. O 141/2691, *cognizance*.
 conquerour, sb. M 195/3895, *conqueror*. con-
 queroures, pl. M 40/682, *conquerors*.
 contasse, sb. A 76/1460, (countesse) O 142/
 2715, *wife*. (countes) O 138/2628, O 154/
 2967, *lady*.
 contaunse, sb. A 81/1561, *countenance*.
 conteneud, prt. pl. M 124/2626, *continued*.
 cordement, sb. A 57/1199, (cordment) M 57/
 959, C 185/3510, *agreement*.
 cordys, sb. pl. C 63/1283²⁰, *cords*.
 cory, inf. M 87/1655⁴, *to curry*.
 cornere, sb. A 217/4611, *corner*.
 cost, sb. S 86/742, *country*. A 48/1023, *coast*.
 kottede, prt. pl. A 178/3721, *cut to pieces*.
 couenaunt, sb. O 57/963, O 175/3436, O 184/
 3641, M 187/3671, *agreement*. O 108/2044,
condition.
 couere, sb. C 217/4313²⁴, *cover (of the coffin)*.
 couered, pp. O 164/3219, *recovered*.
 couertine, sb. A 149/3217, *curtain*.
 couertour, sb. A 148/3184, *bed-clothes*.
 coulur, sb. A 181/3891, (colour) E 184/3956,
complexion.
 coumforten, inf. E 84/710, *to comfort*. com-
 fortyd, prt. s. C 34/710, (confortede) A 154/
 3312, *comforted*. confortede, prt. pl. A 209/
 4459, *comforted*.
 counsaylynge, sb. O 164/3227, (counsellyng)
 M 200/4002, *advice, counsel*.
 counsayll, sb. M 5/93, *secret*.
 courith, prt. s. M 4/80, *covers*.
 couroning, sb. A 215/4566, *coronation*.
 koursede, prt. pl. A 178/3719, (cursed)
 O 200/3985, *curse*. corsede, pp. A 38/
 781, A 69/1362, *curse*.
 courser, sb. M 10/161, *courser*.
 koupe, adj. A 171/3631, *known, notorious*.
 kove, sb. A 122/2591, O.F. *couv*.
 cowardyse, sb. O 139/2655, *cowardice*.
 crake, inf. S 81/642, S 218/4313¹⁷⁹, *to break*.
 crake, pp. S 210/4313¹¹⁸, *broken*.
 crafte, sb. with his —, M 191/3811, *craft,
 cunning*.
 crased, prt. s. O 197/3953, *broke*. crasud,
 pp. M 197/3936, *broken*.
 crave, inf. M 8/56, *to ask the hand of*. S
 114/2359, O 167/3296, *to crave*.
 creatoure, sb. M 26/442, *creator*.
 creaunce, sb. M 27/444, *credence*.
 crest, sb. O 197/3952, S 199/4145⁹, *crest*.
 cristal, sb. S 66/1283¹⁷⁸, (crestal) A 197/4175,
 (crystall) C 199/4145⁹, *crystal*.
 cristen, inf. S 122/2587 etc., *to baptize*.
 cristes-messe-day, sb. A 27/586, *Christmas-
 day*.
 crystiante, sb. M 2/29, (cristiante) S 107/
 2195², S 126/2715³, *Christianity, the Chris-
 tian countries*.
 cristing, sb. A 122/2597, *christening*.
 crochid, prt. s. N 151/3268, *crouched*.
 crois, sb. A 156/3360, *cross*.
 crosses, sb. pl. N 177/3777⁷, *crosses*.
 crouny, inf. A 190/4012, *crowned*, prt. pl.—
 A 200/4253, *crowned*. corounnyd, pp. E
 215/4313²²⁸, *crowned*.
 groupe, sb. A 178/3818, (kroupe) A 198/4070,
croup. croupyn, pl. S 198/4070, *croupe*.
 curlews, C 62/1283²¹, *curlews*.
 kurs, sb. A 58/1228, (kcurs) A 128/2619, *curse*.

- curten, *sb.* M 149/3217, (*curtayn*) S 149/3213³, *curtain*.
 custum, *sb.* S 167/3547¹⁰, *custom, use*.
- danysell, *sb.* C 19/426, *lady*.
 dart, *sb.* A 95/1912, (*darte*) C 95/1869¹⁹, *dart*.
 dartis, *pl.* M 46/766, M 187/3706, *darts*.
 daunger, *sb.* A 54/1132, *property*. (*daungere*)
 M 54/904, *danger, vassalage*.
 dawē, *inf.* A 7/149, *to dawn*.
 dawnynge, *sb.* S 112/2310, *dawning*.
 debate, *sb.* M 215/4262, *debate, strife*.
 dede, *sb.* M 70/1223, *dead*.
 defence, *sb.* O 178/3503, M 73/1283, *defence*.
 defendaunt, *p. pr.* A 32/660, *defending*.
 del, *sb.* A 168/3565, A 214/4542, *mourning*.
 del, *sb.* O 167/3285, *sum*.
 delefully, *adv.* C 157/3373⁴, *miserably*.
 delyueraunce, *sb.* M 49/812, *deliverance*.
 demeinede, *prt. s. refl.* A 179/3827, *behaved*.
 demere, *sb.* A 7/126, *delay*.
 denere, *sb.* S 7/126, *dinner*.
 depenesse, *sb.* O 67/1138, *depth*.
 dere, *sb.* C 7/126, A 50/1059, *harm*.
 dere, *inf.* M 38/650, S 106/2165³, *to hurt*.
 derne, *adv.* S 53/1109, *secretly*.
 derry, *sb.* S 69/1283²⁰, *noise*.
 des, *sb.* A 32/677, *seat*. (*deis*) A 104/2123.
 (daysee (!)) S 104/2123, *dais, table*.
 deserete, *pr. s.* A 200/4265, *disinherits*.
 destrere, *sb.* S 142/3081², etc., *war-horse*.
 dette, *sb.* E 205/4313⁴, *debt*.
 deue, *adj.* A 26/567, *deaf*.
 deueling, *adv.* A 31/469, *flat*.
 deuysē, *inf.* O 23/382, *to contrive*. (*diuise*)
 A 181/3872, *to espy, observe*. deuysede,
prt. s. S 177/3777⁵, *arranged*.
 deth-woundis, *sb. pl.* M 189/3756, *mortal wounds*.
 dinge, *inf.* A 29/626, (*dyngē*) C 48/1007²,
 A 181/3886, A 206/4404, *to strike, smite*.
 — *to gelders*, A 197/4167, *to fight*.
 dirige, *sb.* A 181/2902, *office for the dead*.
 dirte, *sb.* M 69/1196, *dirt*.
 dyrtip, *imp. pl. refl.* E 180/3853, *r. dyztip*,
dress yourself (!).
 discolowred, *prt. s.* O 182/3608, *discoloured*.
 discrye, *inf.* O 77/1379²³, *to enumerate*. *dis-*
cried, prt. s. M 187/3704, *descried*.
 discrue, *inf.* A 24/523, *to describe*.
 discure, *inf.* A 5/74, (*dyskeuer*) O 5/74, *to betray*. *dyskeuer, pr. s.* 1 p. C 5/82, *betray*.
 dysgyssed, *prt. s.* E 177/3777⁵, *disguised, changed*.
 dishonoure, *sb.* M 26/441, *dishonour, infamy*.
 disperaunce, *sb.* S 81/1562, *utmost danger*.
 distaunce, *sb.* O 49/811, (*dystaunce*) O 106/2011, *delay*, O 137/2601, *doubt*.
 dyuynē, *sb.* S 121/2573, *divinity, theology*.
 diuis, *sb.* A 94/1887, *device, aim*.
 doceamur, *sb.* A 8/161, *sweetheart*.
 dole, *sb.* O 48/803¹⁰, ?
 dolowre, *sb.* C 4/57, C 9/186, *misery*.
 donyd, *prt. s.* E 163/3479⁶, *resounded*.
 doolful, *adj.* S 126/2683², *miserable*.
 dore-barre, *sb.* C 88/1622⁴³, (*durre-barre*) C 93/1857⁸, *door-bar*.
 dote, *sb.* A 10/217, *fool*.
 double, *adv.* S 66/1283¹⁸⁹, *doubly*.
 douzt, *adj.* A 158/3380, *powerful, brave*.
 douzteliche, *adv.* S 117/2465, *violently*.
 (douztyly) E 212/4313¹⁷, *valiantly*.
 doughtynes, *sb.* M 2/16, O 154/2960, O 195/3888, *doughtiness, cleverness*.
 doul, *sb.* A 28/602, (*dole*) O 168/3309, *pain*.
 doum, *adj.* A 26/567, *dumb*.
 down-lightyng, *sb.* M 197/3948, *descending*.
 drauzte, *sb.* A 41/868, *stroke*.
 drem, *sb.* A 66/1339, *loud lament*.
 drenche, *inf.* A 122/2594, *to drown*. *drenchid, pp.* O 199/3967, (*dreynt*) C 162/3466, *drowned*.
 drijte, *sb.* A 42/891, *lord*.
 drinke, *sb.* M 35/605, S 85/1644¹, *drink*.
 drynkes, *pl.* O 85/605, *drinks*.
 drippte, *prt. s.* A 97/1946, *touched (!)*.
 dromedary, *sb.* A 210/4481, *dromedary*.
 dromond, *sb.* A 120/2553, *dromond, a kind of quick vessel*.
 drong, *prt. s.* A 84/1638, *drank*.
 durynge, *prep.* O 179/3552, *during*.
 dweru3, *sb.* A 119/2526, *dwarf*.
- efte, *adv.* M 34/573, M 133/2753⁷⁰, (*eft*) A 151/3256, *again*. — *sones*, A 34/702,
 — *sonne*, A 150/3238, *again*.
 egell, *sb.* S 67/1283²⁰⁰, *eagle*. *eglen, pl.* A 46/972, A 177/3784, *eagles*.
 eger, *adj.* A 197/4166, *eager, violent*.
 egerliche, *adv.* A 213/4527, *eagerly, violently*.

- egge-tol, *sb.* A 46/984, *edge-tool*.
 eye-syght, *sb.* M 144/3108, *eyesight*.
 eize, *sb.* S 27/570, *fear*, A 98/1852, *awe*, *terror*.
 eile, *sb.* A 23/513, *grief*.
 elde, *sb.* A 14/315, A 17/375, A 175/3743, *majority*.
 elet, *sb.* A 151/3264, *fuel*.
 eme, *sb.* C 15/343, etc., *uncle*.
 ench, *sb. pl.* A 125/2664, *inches*. *enches, pl.* A 36/746, (*vnche*) S 861/746, *inches*.
 enchased, *prt. pl.* O 161/3166, *pursued*.
 encheson, *sb.* M 77/1405, *delay* (?).
 enclosed, *pp.* O 125/2370, *enclosed*.
 end, *sb.* at the —, M 170/3599¹, *for that purpose*.
 ending, *sb.* M 217/4328, *end.* (*endynge*) C 190/4014, *death*. E 213/4313²⁰⁰, *ending*.
 endyng-day, *sb.* S 162/3457, *last day*.
 endite, *inf.* S 145/3140, *to compose*.
 engyn, *sb.* A 99/2003, *sliness*. (*engin*) A 217/4610, *art, ingenuity*.
 enhaunce, *inf. vp* —, O 73/3398, *to enhance, to pick up*.
 enmyes, *sb. pl.* C 10/206, (*enemys*) S 40/834, *enemies*.
 enquire, *inf.* O 175/3424, *to inquire*. *enquyred, prt. s.* O 119/2234, *asked*.
 ensembled, *pp.* A 161/3442, *assembled*.
 enswre, *inf.* C 5/73, *insure*.
 ensoine, *sb.* A 77/1477, A 121/2569, A 125/2657, A 131/2891, (*ensoyne*) E 163/3475¹, *excuse*.
 entende, *imp. s.* S 13/283, *intend*.
 entent, *sb.* A 84/715, O 184/3633, A 215/4551, O 217/4303, *intention*. O 71/1243, *thought*.
 enuyroun, *adv.* S 83/1609, (*invirou*) N 218/4313²⁰⁰, *round about*.
 er, *prep.* A 72/1414, *before*.
 er, *conj.* A 10/210, *before*.
 erand, *sb.* M 187/2976, *errand, message*.
 erbe, *sb.* A 172/3678, A 173/3681, *herb*. *erbes, pl.* A 172/3675, *herbs*.
 ere, *adv.* M 12/207, *before*.
 erldam, *sb.* A 92/1822, (*erldom*) A 216/4575, *earldom*.
 ermin, *sb.* A 173/3721, *ermine*.
 ermite, *sb.* A 124/2627, *hermit*. *ermitos, gen. s.* A 124/2634, *of the hermit*.
 erneste, *sb.* A 187/2967, *earnest*.
 errande, *adj.* C 100/2043, (*errant*) O 100/2043², (*araunte* [!]) M 100/2043, *errant, wandering*.
 erst, *adv.* A 49/1035, *previously*.
 erur, *sb.* A 95/1907, *wrath*.
 erpliche, *adj.* A 155/3344, *earthly*.
 escrye, *inf.* O 176/3453, *to cry, to bawl*.
 ese, *sb.* C 88/1622²², *ease*.
 esspye, *inf.* M 103/2102, *to espy*.
 estate, *sb.* M 99/1990, *condition*. O 164/3219, O 165/3253, *position*.
 euer, *adv.* — mo, A 75/1445, *repeatedly*.
 euesong, *sb.* A 39/798, (*euesonge*) of —, A 208/4452, *evensong*.
 euetes, *sb. pl.* A 81/1539, *news*.
 euynsong, *sb.* S 39/798, (*euensonge*) E 87/1691⁴, *evensong*.
 except, *prep.* C 203/4305, *with exception of*.
 epe, *adv.* A 91/1806, *easily*.
 fable, *sb.* E 86/1645²², C 86/1622²⁰, *chattering, prating*. A 105/2147, *lie*. (*fabull*) with-oute —, A 85/1672, M 96/1925⁸, A 100/2027, A 109/2219, S 123/2612, O 126/2381, *no doubt*. *fabullus, pl.* with oute —, M 58/969, *no doubt*.
 fachon, *sb.* A 90/1768, etc., *faichon*. *fau-chouns, pl.* M 188/3713, A 197/4162, *faichions*.
 faye, *sb.* S 35/719¹, *faith, confidence*. (*fey*) in —, M 169/3583³, *truly*.
 fayle, *inf.* O 42/700, *to cease*. O 119/2245, *to fail*. *failede, prt. s.* A 84/1631, (*fayled*) O 143/2744, A 94/1887, (*fayled*) C 95/1869¹¹, *failed, missed*. (*fayled*) O 120/2264, *slid*.
 fayn, *adv.* M 3/54, etc., *gladly*.
 fain, *adj.* A 5/85, etc., *glad*.
 faynt, *sb.* O 129/2449, (*feynt*) M 211/4195, *feebleness*.
 fayrehede, *sb.* of —, M 25/413, *beauty*.
 fayrnesse, *sb.* O 25/413, *beauty*.
 fale, *adj.* A 11/244, A 81/1539, A 172/3675, A 188/3983, A 201/4275, A 206/4401, *many*.
 fall, *inf.* M 42/700, *to cease*. *falleth, pr. s.* O 31/543, *it—is due*. (*fallith*) M 60/1005, *is fit*. S 63/1283²³, *is inclined to*.
 falshede, *sb.* M 213/4232, *falsehood*.

- fa'snesse*, sb. E 213/4313²⁰⁰, *falseness*, *deceitfulness*.
famous, adj. M 103/2104, *celebrated*, *renowned*.
fare, sb. M 53/897, *way*. C 62/1283², *journey*.
farforth, adv. O 100/2043¹, *further*.
fusoun, sb. 105/2155, *fashion*, *stature*.
fastande, p. pr. A 62/1294, *fasting*.
fasten, inf. A 90/1766, (fast) O 120/2256, *to fasten*. *fastenyd*, prt. s. E 134/2753⁸⁶, (fastnyd) E 134/2753⁸⁶, *fastened*.
fauzte, sb. S 81/1571, *want*.
favour, sb. O 132/2550, *favour*, *love*.
fawe, adj. A 14/304, N 40/835, *glad*.
fawe, adv. A 97/1941, A 117/2472, *gladly*, *readily*.
fax, sb. A 110/2244, *hair*.
fealte, sb. C 49/1051, C 51/1072, *fealty*.
febulnes, sb. C 91/1789⁸, C 92/1819, *feebleness*, *infirmity*.
fede, inf. A 78/1498, *to bring up*.
feere, inf. C 48/1007¹⁰, *to frighten*. *feryd*, pp. C 80/1524⁴, *afraid*.
feyned, prt. s. M 9/146, *feigned*, *pretended*.
feyre, adv. C 35/715³⁰, *fairly*, *completely*.
fel, sb. A 14/312, (felle) A 2/14, O 155/3005, *hide*. *felle*, in pat —, A 70/1391, *in the parchment*, *manuscript*.
fel, adj. E 5/88, A 201/4274, *courageous*. (felle) C 19/423, (felle) S 21/480, A 36/749, O 123/2342, *cruel*.
felle, inf. A 162/3452, *to fill*. *feld*, pp. A 124/2628, *filled*.
felowhede, sb. M 182/3857⁴, *companions*.
felown, adj. M 191/3808, *villainous*.
felown, sb. M 21/358, (felon) C 83/1583⁷, (feloun) M 87/1655¹², (feloun) A 211/4498, *villain*. (feloon) S 204/4313³, *traitor*.
fen, sb. A 69/1363, (fenne) ouyr —, C 80/1517², M 170/3615², *fen*, *moor*.
fend, sb. A 152/3275, A 155/3346, *fiend*, *devil*.
fend-dragon, sb. A 180/2840, *devilish dragon*.
fer, adj. A 5/70, A 88/1721, etc., *fierce*, *valiant*.
ferde, sb. A 6/95, A 7/137, A 17/390, *retinue*. (ferd) A 10/204, *ride*.
ferre, adj. A 34/717, *sound*.
ferre, sb. in —, M 19/331, etc., *in company*, *together*.
ferre, sb. A 127/2741, O 138/2621, *companion*. S 145/3128, *lover*. *ferre*, pl. A 47/1008, A 69/1375, (feren) A 181/3868, *companions*.
ferede, sb. A 196/4126, *company*, *attendants*.
ferli, adj. A 41/848, *wonderful*.
ferli, adv. A 23/506, (ferly) M 34/584, M 36/613, (ferly) M 85/1644⁴, *enormously*. A 39/810, *abundantly*.
ferme, inf. C 53/1120, *to intrench*.
ferry, inf. O 169/3344, *to depart*.
fers, adj. E 36/735, *courageous*.
fersly, adv. S 39/810, *violently*.
feste, inf. A 50/1066, (fast) O 114/2162, *to fast*.
festynge, sb. O 138/2624, *feasting*.
feure, sb. A 9/186, (feure) A 125/2649, *ferer*.
fewte, sb. M 50/821, (feute) A 163/3469, M 200/3984, *fealty*.
fyaunce, sb. O 27/443, *trust*.
file, adj. A 206/4387, *vile*.
fyll, sb. thy —, M 33/562, *at pleasure*.
filth, sb. M 73/1320, *filth*.
fyn, sb. E 185/3963³⁰, *end*.
fyn, adj. A 189/3997, *fine*, *pure*. (fyne) M 185/3963², *interesting*. (fin) A 217/4609, *fine*.
finde, inf. A 173/3704, *to give*, *procure*.
founde, prt. s. subj. C 102/2074, *would give*.
fine, pr. s. subj. A 23/498, *forbear*.
fyne, adv. M 52/863, *nicely*.
finliche, adv. — wel, A 192/4052, *pretty well*.
fysik, sb. A 172/3672, *physic*, *medicine*.
fytlottes, sb. pl. E 211/4313¹⁴², *fetlocks*.
fyple, sb. A 182/3907, A 182/3911, *fiddle*.
flaketes, sb. pl. A 63/1298, *flagons*.
flayne, pp. O 71/1246, *skinned*.
flat, sb. A 161/3432, *slap*.
flatlyng, adv. C 31/649, *flat*.
flatt, adv. M 31/533, (flat) A 49/1040, (flat) E 90/1745³, *flatly*.
fleande, p. pr. A 81/1547, *flying*.
fleete, inf. S 67/1283¹⁸³, *to float*.
flent, sb. A 38/792, (flynt) S 132/2753¹⁸.
flet-boot, sb. S 142/3064, *boat*, *ship*.
fljzt, sb. A 124/2637, A 124/2641, *flight*.
flinge, inf. A 81/1549, A 198/4215, *to fling*.
 — to gedere, A 197/4162, *to rush towards each other*.
flite, inf. M 115/2387, *to go*.

- flore, *sb.* M 150/3244, *floor*.
 florens, *sb. pl.* O 144/2758, *florins*.
 floryaschyd, *pp.* E 177/3777, *ornamented*.
 flote-boot, *sb.* N 142/3064, *boat, ship*.
 floure, *sb.* M 24/397, *flour, farina*.
 foim, *sb.* A 89/810, (foom) S 89/810, *foam*.
 foisoun, *sb. gret* —, A 63/1299, A 67/1351, *plenty, very much*.
 fold, *sb.* M 170/3599⁴, *dwelling-place*.
 folde, *sb.* C 4/52, 101/2048, *reference*.
 folde, *inf.* A 217/4604, *to fold, embrace*.
 folde, *inf.* C 28/554, *to shrink*. (fold) down —, M 72/1265, C 74/1399²⁶, *to throw down*.
 fole, *sb.* A 78/1498, M 87/1655⁴, *foal, colt*.
 fole, *pl.* E 86/1645²⁴, A 166/3523, A 168/3568, *foals*.
 foman, *sb.* M 14/243, *enemy*. fomen, *pl.* A 10/206, *enemies*.
 fomed, *prt. s.* O 181/3594, *foamed*.
 fonde, *inf.* A 25/548, S 113/2335, A 142/3074, A 201/4274, *to try*. A 181/3862, *to question*.
 fonge, *inf.* A 152/3287, *to receive*.
 forbanniiste, *adj.*, *pis* — man, A 203/4309, *this cursed, damned man*.
 forbere, *inf.* M 147/3167⁴, *to spare*. M 169/3577, *to lose, part with*.
 forbrenne, *inf.* A 152/3291, *to burn up*. forebrent, *pp.* M 82/1588, *consumed by fire*.
 forde, *sb.* A 140/3029, *ford*.
 for-doh, *prt. s.* A 142/3077, *ruins*. fordone, *pp.* M 74/1328, *destroyed*. O 88/1622²³, *killed*.
 fordriue, *pp.* A 43/926, *banished*.
 fore-hed, *sb.* A 81/1550, *forehead*.
 forers, *A* 173/3721, *furred coats*.
 foresayde, *pp. the* — kn., O 125/2378, *afore-said*.
 forest-syde, *sb.* O 171/3360, *forest*.
 forewarde, *sb.* O 157/3037, *vanguard*.
 forfare, *pp.* A 66/1337, A 214/4540, *ruined, killed*.
 forfouzten, *pp.* S 58/1187, (forfouzte) E 211/4313¹²⁷, *exhausted with fighting*.
 forgoo, *inf.* E 83/690, (forgun) A 89/1736, A 207/4428, *to lose*.
 forlain, *pp.* A 57/1209, (forlaie) A 58/1234, (forlayn) C 147/3161⁴, *deflowered*.
 forme, *sb.* C 124/2625, *shape*.
 formeste, *adv.* A 109/2219, *first*.
 forn, *adv.* A 208/4449, *before, in front*.
 forswere, *inf.* A 169/3578, *to resign to*. forswere, *pr. s. subj. refl.* M 147/3167⁴, *to perjure one's self*. forsware, *prt. s.* O 169/3332, *resigned to*. forsworne, *pp.* M 147/3167², *forsworn, perjured*.
 forpormore, *adv.* 194/4105, *further*.
 forpward, *adv.* A 50/1068, *henceforward*. A 171/3616, *onward*.
 fot-hot, *adv.* A 18/414, etc., *quickly, at once*.
 fot-men, *sb. pl.* A 206/4401, *footmen*.
 foul, *sb.* A 19/438, A 20/440, *fool*.
 foule, *adj.* C 13/398, (fule) A 21/480, (fowle) C 29/619, A 44/952, *villainous*. C 88/781, A 172/3680, A 78/3688, *ugly*. S 57/1212, *ignominious*.
 foule, *adv.* S 125/2647², *horribly*. O 203/4045, *badly*.
 found, *inf.* S 24/509⁵, *to set out for*. found-aunt, *p. prs.* S 24/509¹, *travelling*.
 fourte, *adj.* A 16/360, *fourteen*.
 fouse, *adj.* A 7/142, *strenuous*.
 fowen, *inf.* A 53/1120, *to clean, to sweep*.
 fox-welp, *sb.* A 89/1733, *young fox*.
 foper, *sb.* M 184/2753²⁶, *fodder*.
 fray, *sb.* O 47/770, *attack*.
 fray, *inf.* C 68/1283¹²⁸, *to attack*.
 fraiche, *adj.* A 129/2814, *fresh*.
 frayed, *pp.* O 127/2398, *frightened*.
 fraine, *inf.* A 181/3862, *to inquire*. fraynyd, *prt. s.* C 9/178, (frayned) M 35/595, *asked*.
 frauhte, *sb.* E 28/507, *property*.
 freke, *sb.* N 155/3347, *bold man, warrior*.
 freli, *adj.* A 172/3652, *noble*.
 frerus, *sb. pl.* M 216/4301, *friars*.
 freschyd, *prt. s.* C 138/2753¹⁷, *refreshed*.
 freure, *inf.* A 9/183, *to comfort*.
 frount, *sb.* A 125/2662, *front*.
 frount, *sb.* S 155/3347, *fruit, rascal*.
 fulfille, *inf.* A 147/3170, *to fulfil, to do*. full-fyllud, *pp.* M 149/3211, *fulfilled, done*. M 124/2628, M 188/2753⁴², *filled*.
 fullyche, *adv.* E 32/661², *fully*.
 fulsoone, *adv.* S 122/2591, *very quickly*.
 fur-drake, *sb.* A 122/2604, (fydrake) E 210/4313¹¹⁶, *fire-drake*.
 fur-longe, *sb.* M 46/752, *furlong*.
 furred, *pp.* O 55/928², *furred*.
 furres, *sb. pl.* S 178/3721, *furred coats*.

- gabbe, *sb.* S 78/1492, *lie*.
 gabbe, *inf.* S 93/1852², *to jest*.
 gaderyng, *sb.* E 176/3763⁴, *gathering*.
 gadling, *sb.* A 138/2990, *impudent fellow*.
 gailer, *sb.* A 84/1615, A 84/1629, A 85/1652,
 gaoler. gailers, *pl.* A 88/1591, (geilers) A
 84/1635. (gaylers) E 87/1691¹⁷, *gaolers*.
 gayles, *sb. pl.* M 84/1635, *gaolers*.
 gayne, *inf.* C 68/1583¹¹, *be profitable*.
 gainli, *adj.* A 143/3103, *suiltable*.
 galewetre, *sb.* E 155/3340, *gallows*.
 galleya, *sb. pl.* C 67/1283¹², *galleya*.
 galon, *sb.* A 129/2816, (galoun) E 183/2753²⁰,
 gallon.
 game-word, *sb.* C 148/3103, *jesting word*.
 gamnede, *prt. s.* A 148/3192, *amused*.
 gapande, *p. pr.* A 128/2763, (gapynge) M 89/
 667, *gaping*.
 garibles, *sb. pl.* A 182/3908, ?
 garite, *sb.* A 85/1658, *garret, watch-tower*.
 garmentes, *sb. pl.* M 55/928, *purples*.
 gebet, *sb.* S 49/1034², *gibbet, gallows*.
 genterye, *sb.* O 12/211, (gentre) M 18/230,
 gentry.
 gere, *sb.* M 139/3010², *moveable property*.
 gernede, *prt. s.* A 3/40, *desired, demanded*.
 gest, *inf.* N 110/2244, *to tell a story*.
 gest, *sb.* N 217/4313²⁴, (yeste) C 185/3963¹,
 romance.
 gestynge, *sb.* M 147/3173¹, *banquet*.
 gie, *inf.* A 16/364, *to guide, educate*.
 gyrthe, *sb.* C 46/989⁴, *girth*. gerþes, *pl.* A
 197/4158, *girths*.
 gise, *sb.* M 68/1160, *guise, manner*.
 gyste, *sb.* C 111/2304, *juice*.
 gistning, *sb.* A 70/1394, (gestenynge) S 137/
 2980², S 147/3173¹, *banquet*.
 glace, *inf.* — of, A 197/4177, *to slide off*.
 glee, *sb.* M 200/3983, *joy, song*.
 glee, *inf. refl.* C 9/189, *to amuse one's self*.
 glent, *prt. s.* S 95/1910, *tumbled, fell*.
 glent, *prt. s.* S 212/4313¹², *glanced*.
 glethurly, *adv.* C 212/4313¹², *quickly* (!)
 (Hall.).
 gloton, *sb.* M 22/377, M 87/1655¹⁴, *villain*.
 glotouns, *pl.* A 206/4387, *villains*.
 glove, *inf.* M 84/1630 ?
 glouen, *sb. pl.* A 196/4137, *gloves*.
 glowe, *inf.* C 19/418, *to glow*.
 gudenes, *sb.* C 98/1984, *goodness*.

SIR BEUES.

- goldryng, *sb.* S 111/2299, *golden ring*.
 gold-wire, *sb.* M 24/400, *gold-wire*.
 gom, *sb.* S 56/1176, *man*.
 gome, *sb.* E 87/1691¹³, *care*.
 gonfanoun, *sb.* A 45/976, *standard*.
 goure, *sb.* E 21/475 = *gore, gown*.
 gouernour, *sb.* O 17/297¹, *ruler*. O 179/3555
 governor.
 gown, *sb.* M 19/322, *gown*.
 grace, *sb.* O 77/1379⁸, *permission*.
 gram, *adj.* A 94/1898, (grame) S 117/2441,
 angry.
 grame, *sb.* A 19/423, A 20/439, M 79/1457,
 S 115/2389, A 198/4186, A 144/3115,
 anger. S 108/2218, A 142/3072, *infamy*.
 gree, *sb.* E 176/3769⁴, M 215/4281, *prize*.
 grehounde, *sb.* O 114/2164, *greyhound*. gre-
 houndes, *pl.* M 114/2376, *greyhounds*.
 grey-herud, *adj.* M 164/3322, *gray-haired*.
 greyhyn, *inf.* E 86/1645²⁴, *to curry*. graipede,
 prt. s. — vp, A 31/647, *put into the stable*.
 graipede, *prt. pl.* A 78/1487, *prepared*.
 (greipede) *refl.* A 177/3782, *equipped them-*
 selves.
 grene, *sb.* O 48/803⁴, A 97/1953, O 130/2488,
 A 167/3373, E 177/3777¹¹, A 194/4101,
 meadow.
 grenne, *inf.* O 31/524², *to grin, to gnash the*
 teeth. grennyng, *p. pr.* O 30/512, O 48/
 803⁴, (grennand) S 115/2379, (grennand) S
 115/2389, *grinning, gnashing the teeth*.
 grennyd, *pl. pr.* C 115/2389, *grinned*.
 grep, *prt. s.* A 118/2485, *seized*.
 gret, *sb.* A 145/3129, *lamentation*.
 greue, *sb.* O 106/2008, *grief, damage*.
 greue, *inf.* A 19/432, *to grieve*.
 grim, *sb.* A 94/1880, *fury*.
 grymly, *adv.* C 38/686, *furiously*.
 gryn, *sb.* S 118/2509² = *groin, snout*.
 grynt, *prt. s.* S 211/4313¹², *tried* (!).
 gryse, *sb.* M 15/270, *young pig*.
 grisyn, *inf.* N 199/4145²⁰, *to feel horror*.
 griali, *adj.* A 35/724. (grisllye) M 127/2783⁸,
 horrible.
 griþ, *sb.* A 41/849, *security*. A 208/4307,
 peace.
 groin, *sb.* A 39/815, *snout*.
 gronyng, *sb.* S 126/2683², *groaning*.
 gronyng, *p. pr.* M 30/512, (gronyng) O 48/
 803⁴, *groaning*.

S O

gropedest, *prt. s. 2 p.* A 143/3105, *gropedst, handledst.*

grotes, *sb.* O 177/3472, *groats.*

guyde, *inf. refl.* M 137/2974, *express one's self.*

3ane, *inf.* S 38/787, *to yawn.* 3enande, *p. pr.* 128/2762, A 128/2763, *yawning.* 3enede, *prt. s.* A 38/787, (3aned) S 39/821, A 181/2882, *yawned.*

3ar, *adv.* C 141/3054, *before.*

yarkid, *prt. pl.* N 78/1487, *prepared.*

3are, *adj.* A 164/3325, *ready.*

3elew, *adj.* E 181/3857⁸, *yellow.*

3elle, *sb.* E 132/2753¹¹, etc., *yell.*

3elp, *inf.* M 116/2414, *to boast.*

3elpe, *sb.* S 182/3857⁷, *boasting.*

3eme, *sb.* A 81/1571, *nursing.*

3eme, *inf.* A 83/1591, *to guard.*

3ende, *sb.* S 16/361, *end.*

3ep, *adj.* A 5/88, (3epe) S 47/998, *prompt, vigorous.*

yerd, *sb.* M 106/2160, *yard.*

3erde, *sb.* A 165/3506, (3erd) A 165/3509, *staff.*

3erne, *adv.* A 8/157, A 13/298, S 53/1110, A 55/1161, (3eru) S 63/1283⁴⁶, E 170/3591⁸, (yerne) N 215/4313²²⁸, *eagerly, quickly.*

3erstendai, *adv.* A 151/3253, *yesterday.*

3erstene-ni3t, *sb.* A 143/3088, *yesternight.*

3istyrdai, *adv.* E 209/4313⁹³, *yesterday.*

Yewle-day, *sb.* M 27/461, *Christmas-day.*

3ore, *adv.* A 170/3596, *long time.*

3oul, *sb.* A 28/601, *Christmas.*

3oupe, *sb.* A 16/366, *youth.*

haburgun, *sb.* M 45/739, *habergeon.*

hakenai, *sb.* A 60/1255, A 60/1259, *hackney.*

haf, *prt. s.* A 38/684, A 95/1903, *lifted.*

halle-dore, *sb.* C 109/2221, A 210/4478, *door of the hall.*

hals, *inf.* M 141/3057, *to embrace.*

haltyr, *sb.* E 160/3252³, *halter.*

halwe, *sb. pl.* A 58/1218, (halowse) C 58/1218, *saints.*

hanled, *pp.* — in same, O 188/3711, *engaged in close fight.*

hap, *sb.* S 94/1897, *hap.* (happe) with sorry —, S 117/2455, *unfortunately.*

harde, *adv.* A 49/1043, M 66/1128, E 213/4313³¹, A 181/3885, O 178/3509, (hard) S 193/4079⁶, S 207/4313³⁰, A 216/4580,

mightily, violently. (hard) fare — inou3, A 99/1992, *suffered enough.*

hardeliche, *adv.* A 84/703, *hardily.* (hardely) S 194/4094, *mightily.*

harlot, *sb.* M 18/310, M 18/314, M 21/350, M 22/369, *vagabond.*

harnes, *sb.* C 10/202, M 112/3228, (harneys) L 16/282, (harnays) O 204/4062, *harness, armour.*

harnes, *inf.* O 45/732, *to equip.*

harpyng, *sb.* M 17/295, *playing of the harp.*

hastyng, *sb.* M 109/2232, O 178/3494, *haste, hastiness.*

haunsel, *sb.* A 144/3109, *earnest-money, present.*

haue, *pr. pl.* A 23/499, *receive.*

hauen, *sb.* A 121/2570, *haven.*

hedd, *sb.* C 38/789³, *point.* hedis, *pl.* M 180/3856, *points.*

hede, *sb.* A 49/1030, S 184/2753⁷⁸, *heed, care.*

hedge, *inf.* O 53/894, *to hedge.*

heyle, *adj.* E 23/513, *wholesome.*

hele, *sb.* C 211/4313⁴⁷, *health, happiness.*

helf, *sb.* on min —, A 5/89, *on my behalf.* (helue) be þen —, A 196/4131, *on your part.*

helle-pine, *sb.* A 122/2595, A 123/2622, *hell torment.*

hem, *adv.* A 121/2559, *home.*

hen, *adv.* M 56/948, (hanne) A 59/1237, *hence.*

hende, *adj.* A 80/1533, *come —, to approach.*

hendeliche, *adv.* A 164/3492, A 202/4298, A 209/4460, *graciously.*

hendy, *adj.* E 181/3857¹¹, E 182/3857³⁸, *gentle.*

hent, *prt. s.* C 14/323, *caught hold of.* (hente) E 30/634, E 84/1622, *snatched.* A 117/2473, *seized.*

(hente) — an honde, A 152/3277, *caught hold of.*

hepe-bon, *sb.* E 192/4044, *hip-bone.*

herand, *sb.* S 65/1283¹²⁸, *errand, message.*

herkneþ, *imp. pl.* A 1/1 etc., *listen.*

herde, *sb.* A 17/379, A 17/387, *shepherd.*

herde, *sb.* S 52/1104³, M 113/2331⁶, *troop, host.*

herynge, *sb.* O 187/3680, *news.*

heryn-panne, *sb.* M 95/1917⁷, *brain-pan.*

herodes, *pl.* Q 176/3453, *heralds.*

- herryand, *p. pr.* S 134/2753¹⁰⁰, *praising*.
 hered, *pp.* A 141/3051, *praised*.
 herte, *prt. s.* E 90/1745⁹, *hurt, wounded*.
 herwede, *prt. s.* A 209/4469, *harried*.
 heste, *sb.* E 35/715¹, *haste*.
 heste, *sb.* C 35/715¹, *promise* (?).
 hete, *sb.* M 208/4130, *heat*.
 hete, *sb.* A 96/1924, *hatred*.
 hett, *prt. pl.* C 151/3264, *heated*.
 heue, *sb.* A 71/1408, (hyve) M 72/1280, *hive*.
 heued-pan, *sb.* A 131/2876, *skull*.
 heuene, *adv.* A 129/2799, *directly*.
 heuene-lijst, *sb.* A 26/563, *heaven light*.
 heven-pardon, *sb.* N 218/4313²⁰⁰, *pardon in the heaven*.
 heven-part, *sb.* C 218/4313²⁰⁰, *part of the heaven*.
 hevyn-blij, *sb.* M 217/4329, *heavenly joy*.
 hevyn-kyng, *sb.* O 198/3839, (heuene-king) A 82/1579, A 91/1797, A 198/4216, *heavenly king*.
 heþenlond, *sb.* S 28/506, A 25/547, *heathenish country*.
 hide, *sb.* S 114/2367, *hide*.
 hyght, *sb.* C 113/2333, *haste*.
 hyght, *sb.* O 131/2537, *height*.
 hij-dekne, *sb.* A 94/1873, *high-deacon*.
 hyje, *sb.* E 23/497 etc., *haste*.
 hijing, *sb.* an —, A 24/527, A 35/719, A 109/2232, A 195/4111, *on haste*.
 hyllyd, *pp.* C 66/1283¹⁸², (hillud) M 176/3761, *covered*.
 hylte, *sb.* C 210/4313¹¹⁷, *hill*. hyltes, *pl.* O 131/2533, *hills*.
 hinde, *sb.* S 114/2365, *hind*.
 hinder-foot, *sb.* S 168/3562, *hind-foot*. hyn-dyr-feet, *pl.* E 208/4313⁷², *hind-feet*.
 hynder-part, *sb.* M 160/3415, *rear-guard*.
 hyne, *sb.* A 23/497, *boy, lad*.
 hint-foot, *sb.* A 168/3562, *hind foot*.
 hiwe, *sb.* A 52/1091, (hew) S 182/3857¹⁷, *hue, colour*.
 hod, *sb.* A 19/416, A 94/1869, *cap.* (hode) be my —, M 69/1201, (hood) be my —, M 111/2301², *by my cap!*
 hol, *adj.* A 34/717, A 36/734, A 184/3952, *healthy*.
 holde, *adj.* C 4/46, *old*.
 holde, *sb.* in —, O 111/2091, *hold, prison*.
 homagerys, *sb. pl.* C 77/1480, *homagers*.
 hond, *sb.* at the —, M 180/3845¹⁰, *at once*.
 hunger, *sb.* M 156/3350², *hunger*.
 honoure, *inf.* M 28/477, *to worship*. honouren, *pr. pl.* S 28/605, *worship*. honoured, *prt. s.* S 138/2982², *honoured*.
 houting, *sb.* A 40/831, *game*. (hunting) O 149/2873, etc., *hunting*. huntyngeas, *pl.* C 108/2211, *hunting*.
 hore, *adj.* A 35/725, A 154/3322, A 155/3335, 158/3394, A 186/3968, A 190/4006, *hoar, grey*.
 horsbacke, *sb.* on —, O 194/3869, *on horse-back*.
 horsed, O 160/3109, *prt. pl.* O 160/3102, M 188/3733, *horsed*. horsed, *pp.* M 12/199, O 159/3085, *horsed, brought upon a horse*. A 42/878, *provided with a horse*.
 hot, *adv.* ase —. (hote) also —, M 40/671, N 140/3019, N 142/3063, O 168/3305, A 142/3079, A 146/3149, O 152/2913, *at once*.
 hougly, *adv.* M 118/2507, *hugely, enormously*.
 houndus-fere, *sb. pl.* M 91/1801², *dogs' fellows*.
 heure, *sb.* A 14/302, A 14/308, *whore*. hores, *pl.* S 14/310, *whores*.
 heure, *sb.* O 188/3737, *hour*.
 heure-sone, *sb.* A 18/398, A 18/410, *whoreson*.
 housyng, *sb.* E 213/4313¹⁰⁰, *house*.
 houyd, *prt. s.* E 205/4313²¹, *carried*.
 howe, *sb.* A 211/4507, *anguish*.
 howse, *inf. refl.* C 7/142, *to hide one's self*.
 hure, *sb.* A 137/2972, (here) A 139/3006, A 160/3423, *hire*.
 hurte, *sb.* E 87/1691², *hurt*.
 ibotened, *pp.* S 55/1159, *ornamented*.
 ydyl, *adv.* E 150/3252, *idly*.
 ilde, *sb.* A 66/1335, *isle*.
 ilome, *adv.* A 136/2927, (ylome) A 140/3038, *many times*.
 i-maned, *pp.* A 125/2667, *furnished with a mane*.
 i-noupe, E 23/600, = noupe, *now* (?).
 inquire, *inf.* M 61/1030, *to enquire*.
 instant, *sb.* O 57/964, *instant, moment*.
 inwarde, *prep.* M 69/1208, *in*.
 yre, *sb.* A 118/2488 etc., *anger*.
 iren, *pp.* M 167/3544, *run*.

- isame, *adv.* A 34/705, A 162/3449, A 178/3700, *together*.
 iweued, *pp.* A 44/954, *hung*.
 jangelyng, *sb.* S 85/1673, *jangling*.
 joliffe, *adj.* M 2/31, *jolly, fresh*.
 juse, *sb.* M 111/2304, *juice*.
 iuste, *inf.* M 29/485, (*just*) O 177/3468, (*justy*) S 177/3774, *to joust, to tilt*. iustede, *prt. s.* S 179/3827, *tilled*. iusted, *prt. pl.* M 177/3777, *tilled*.
 juste, *adv.* M 89/1728, *just, directly*.
 iustene, *inf.* E 29/617. (*justeny*) E 177/3774, *to tilt, to fight*.
 justenyng, *sb.* E 176/3766, *tournament*.
 iustes, *sb. pl.* A 185/3961, *tournament*.
 iustice, *sb.* M 32/550, *judge*.
 iustyng, *sb.* O 177/3482, O 178/3485, S 176/3766, *tournament*.
 lables, *sb. pl.* A 45/974, *tassels*.
 labour, *sb.* O 55/928, *trouble*.
 lacke, *sb.* O 24/400, *lack, defect*.
 lacked, *prt. s. subj.* M 191/3805, *missed*. O 147/2843, *lacked, wanted*.
 lacche, *inf.* S 106/2165, *to suffer*. lauzte, *prt. pl.* A 80/1526, *caught*. ilauzt, *pp.* A 106/2165, *caught*.
 lake, *pre. s. 1 p.* M 73/1288, *miss*.
 lace, *prt. s.* N 217/4313²⁴, *look*.
 lad, *sb.* M 18/312, M 21/358, M 22/363, *boy*.
 layn, *inf.* C 63/1283⁴⁶, S 190/4001, *to deny*.
 laynerys, *sb. pl.* E 134/2753⁸⁸, *straps, thongs*.
 lame, *adj.* 217/4313⁸⁸, *lame*.
 lane, *sb.* A 204/4347, E 206/4313⁴², A 207/4419, A 208/4439, *lane*.
 langage, *sb.* M 65/1115, (*laungage*) A 187/2968, O 181/3580, *language*.
 lappe, *sb.* S 117/2456, *lap*.
 largely, *adv.* O 165/3251, *liberally*.
 las, *prt. s. in is armes* —, A 183/3942, *embraced*.
 laten, *sb.* M 66/1134, (*latyn*) O 66/1134, *latten*.
 later, *adv.* neuer þe —, S 199/4145³⁸, *nevertheless*.
 laude, *sb.* O 179/3538, *laud, praise*.
 laumpe, *sb.* A 88/1598, *lamp*.
 laurkes, *sb. pl.* A 177/3779, *larks*.
 lawe, *sb.* O 168/3316, *sentence*. A 24/526, A 90/1780, A 198/4233, *faith*.
 leche, *sb.* E 35/715², A 212/4520, *physician*.
 lechys, *pl.* M 98/1965, *physicians*.
 lecher, *sb.* C 138/2990, *lecher*.
 led, *sb.* A 162/3452, *leadon kettle*.
 lede, *sb.* A 104/2130, *people*.
 lede, *inf.* A 78/1495, *to bring*.
 lefe, *sb.* C 13/279, *sweetheart*.
 lefte, *prt. s.* A 18/413, *lifted*.
 lege, *sb.* S 156/3356¹ = O.E. leah, *grassplot, untilled ground*.
 leggen, *inf.* A 124/2643, *to lie*.
 leysar, *sb.* O 205/4080, *leisure*.
 leip, *adj.* A 125/2666, *loathsome, hideous*.
 lel, *adj.* A 28/590, (*lele*) A 100/2033, A 208/4448, *faithful*.
 lende, *pr. pl.* A 201/4277, *come*. lend, *prt. s.* M 182/3857⁴, *staid*.
 leng, *adv.* A 178/3808, *longer*.
 length, *inf.* M 75/1341, *to lengthen*.
 let, *sb.* S 118/2504, (*lett*) C 165/3514, A 192/4048, *hindrance, delay*.
 let, *inf.* O 83/1583¹², *to impede*. letted, *prt. pl.* O 120/2280, *hindered*.
 lettyng, *sb.* M 115/2380, (*lettyng*) O 146/2810, (*lettyng*) E 170/3591², (*lettyng*) E 185/3963⁸⁸, *hindrance, delay*.
 leuour, *sb.* A 93/1861, A 95/1908, *lever*.
 lewed, *adj.* A 190/4020, *lay, unlearned*.
 lewte, *sb.* C 56/1169², E 183/3940¹, *faith*.
 leþer, *adj.* A 138/2992, (*liþer*) A 144/3109, (*lether*) S 146/3153, *bad, evil*.
 lethy, *adj.* M 38/647, *weak*.
 ly, *sb.* M 30/513, (*lye*) S 199/4145¹², *lie, doubt*.
 lyke, *adj.* C 39/801, *same*.
 lykyng, *sb.* 77/1472², *desire*.
 lif-dawe, *sb. pl.* A 208/4456, *life*.
 lyff, *sb.* E 98/1963¹, *creature*.
 lyghtly, *adv.* O 105/1992, M 209/4158, *quickly*.
 lyzt, *adj.* E 181/3857¹², *light, glad*. (*light*) M 1/19, *sanguine*. (*lyght*) O 30/503, *light*.
 lylly-floure, *sb.* O 24/397, *lily*.
 lynage, *sb.* M 215/4270, *family*.
 lynge, *inf.* M 97/1941, *linger, tarry*.
 lingþe, *sb.* A 25/537, *length*.
 lionesse, *sb.* S 116/2429, S 117/2444, (*liounesse*) A 117/2465, (*lionnesse*) A 117/2478, *lioness*.
 lyppes, *sb.* O 119/2227, *lips*.

- lippte, *prt. s.* A 97/1945, *leapt*.
 lyst, *conj.* O 73/1308, O 96/1932, *lest*.
 lyst, *prt. s.* hym —, O 23/388, *he liked*.
 lyste, *he* —, C 62/1283¹², M 188/3723, *he liked*.
 lystniþ, *imp. pl.* E 1/1, (lestniþ) E 185/3963¹, *listen*.
 lyvelood, *sb.* M 138/2997, *means of living*.
 lyuyr, *sb.* C 40/805¹², (lyuer) N 117/2460, *liver*.
 logge, *sb.* A 171/3622, A 173/3712, *tent, hut*.
 logges, *pl.* S 158/3356, *tenis, huts*.
 lond, *sb.* M 112/2327, *inhabitants of the country*.
 lond, *inf.* S 24/509³, *to land, to disembark*.
 lounded, *prt. pl.* C 201/4278, *landed*.
 longe, *sb.* C 40/805¹², *lungs*.
 longed, *prt. pl.* O 79/1379⁴⁰, *belonged*.
 loos, *sb.* M 2/22, (lose) M 43/703, *praise*.
 lordling, *sb.* N 58/1113, *lordling, lord*.
 lordlings, *pl.* N 1/1, etc., *lordlings, lords*.
 lore, *sb.* C 27/570, C 56/1187, *religious faith*.
 M 77/1386, *persuasion*.
 losanger, *sb.* E 5/80, *losenger, impostor*.
 losengers, *pl.* A 38/690, *impostors*.
 losud, *pp.* M 168/3560, *loosed*.
 loude, *adj.* A 148/3129, *loud, high*.
 loute, *inf.* E 25/532, *to lout, to bow*.
 loutis, *pr. s.* M 96/1925¹, *bows*.
 louteday, *sb.* O 215/4270, *loveday*.
 loue-gyrdull, *sb.* C 77/1469¹, *love-girdle*.
 loue-longing, *sb.* A 42/897, *longing after love*.
 lovith, *pr. s.* M 4/82, *likes*.
 lowke, *inf.* S 79/1505, *to get a place for*.
 lowde, *adv.* E 20/448, C 87/774, S 195/4122⁴, *aloud*.
 lowe, *adv.* A 143/3105, *lovely*.
 lope, *sb.* A 45/959, *hurt, harm*.
 lopeliche, *adv.* A 33/686, *furiously*.
 loþy, *adj.* E 34/705⁴, (loþeli) A 39/821, *furious*.
 lullid, *pp.* M 150/3252¹, *lulled*.
 lumpe, *sb.* C 92/1826, *lump, slice*.
 lusty, *adj.* C 157/3375, *mirthful*. O 167/3288, *lustly*.
 lustyly, *adv.* C 196/4139⁴, *lustily*.
 mace, *sb.* A 18/413, A 20/443, A 21/465, M 94/1875¹, (mase) E 211/4313¹⁴, *club, mace*.
 maces, *pl.* A 178/3800, *clubs, maces*.
 maker, *sb.* M 82/1580, S 91/1798, *maker, creator*.
 mad, *adj.* = mat, A 82/1575, (mate) N 82/1575, *weary, dejected*.
 maide-wimman, *sb.* A 108/2203, *virgin, maid*.
 maile, *sb. pl.* A 130/2836, *mails*.
 maymyd, *pp.* E 180/3841⁴, *naiined*.
 maineliche, *adv.* N 148/3196⁴, *mainly*.
 maistry, *sb.* M 191/3809, *masterly trick*.
 maladie, *sb.* A 182/3921, *malady*.
 male, *sb.* A 63/1297, *bag*.
 male-chyldren, *sb. pl.* O 173/3392, *male children*.
 malice, *sb.* O 34/582, *ill humour*.
 malincoly, *sb.* M 84/582, *melancholy*.
 malyson, *sb.* C 70/1283²⁸, (malisoun) A 173/3696, *malediction*.
 mameri, *sb.* A 67/1350, A 68/1354, *pagan temple*.
 man-chyldur, *sb. pl.* C 172/3640, C 173/3714, *man-children*.
 manliche, *adv.* A 177/3778, *manly*.
 manned, *prt. s.* ref. S 142/3080, *took companions with him*.
 marbel, *sb.* A 217/4609, *marble*.
 mark, *sb.* A 182/3904, *mark*.
 marke, *pl.* O 174/3418, (mark) A 175/3749.
 marchal, *sb.* A 165/3505 etc., *marshal*.
 marchaundes, *sb. pl.* A 28/506, (marchauns) A 24/527, (marchautes) E 24/530, M 75/1356, *merchants*.
 maroner, *sb.* A 60/1270, A 120/2556, A 121/2569, A 151/3271, *mariner*.
 maryners, *pl.* C 120/2556, *mariners*.
 maslin, *sb.* A 189/3998, *brass*.
 masnel, *sb.* A 211/4503, *club (?)*.
 mast, *sb.* A 141/3041, *mast*.
 mate, N 199/4145⁴, ?
 mat-d, *prt. s.* S 82/1575, *became faint*.
 mauzt, *sb.* A 41/860, *power*.
 mautalent, *sb.* O 187/3978, *treachery*.
 mawzmettes, *sb. pl.* M 29/488, *mawmettes*, M 68/1160, *idols*.
 mawmentrye, *sb.* M 63/1174, (nawmentre) M 200/3985, *idolatry*.
 medel, *prep.* A 83/1605, *in reference to*.
 medycyns, *sb. pl.* S 34/710, *medicines*.
 medled, *prt. pl.* O 158/3064, *fought closely*.
 medled, *pp.* O 157/3041, *fought*.
 medle-tre, *sb.* A 62/1287, *medlar-tree*.

- medull, *sb.* M 87/628, (myddull) C 77/1466², *waist*. (medel) A 85/1649, (myddyl) E 182/2753¹⁴, *belly*.
- medwe, *sb.* A 89/1753, (mede) A 197/4176, *meadow*.
- meintene, *inf.* A 195/4123, *maintain*.
- meister, *sb.* A 14/323, (maister) M 15/257, A 20/458, A 22/487, *utor*. (mayster) O 127/2400, (mayster) O 208/4134, *lord*. meisters, *pl.* A 85/1643, *guardians*. (maisters) A 172/2673, *learned men*. (maisters) M 189/3758, *masters*.
- mel, *inf.* — wyth, O 191/3806, *to meddle with, to fight with*.
- mele, *inf.* A 59/1243, *to speak*.
- meles, *sb. gen. s. a* — mete, A 92/1840, (meelys) C 93/1851, *meet for one repast*.
- mende, *pr. s. subj.* C 11/225, *may mend*.
- mendid, *pp.* M 202/4041, *mended, retracted*.
- menstrale, *sb. of one* —, A 182/3912, *minstrel*.
- merye, *adv.* E 184/2753¹⁰⁷, *merrily (?)*, *aloud*.
- meruz, *adj.* A 119/2525, *delicate*.
- mesel, *sb.* A 180/2830, A 172/3680, *leper*.
- messe, *sb.* C 74/1399⁶⁸, M 75/1340, C 88/1622²¹, O 96/1927, *mess*.
- metyng, *sb. come in alcjs* —, M 36/616, *to meet one*. (metynge) M 193/3840, *dream*.
- mette, *prt. s.* E 180/3841⁷, (met) S 180/3845², (met) A 192/4047, *dreamt*.
- middai, *sb.* A 67/1349, A 102/2090, A 150/3237, (midday) A 197/4173, *mid-day*.
- midmorwe, *sb.* A 90/1756, *middle of the morning*.
- mid-niȝt, *sb.* A 85/1654, (mydnyȝt) C 88/1622³⁸, *midnight*.
- myle, *sb.* C 37/775, *way, time*.
- mynde, *sb.* E 177/3775, *remembrance (?)*.
- mynester-durre, *sb.* M 215/4275, *minster-door*.
- mynesters, *sb. pl.* M 187/3686, *minsters*.
- mineȝ, *pr. s. me* —, 9/185, *I am reminded of*.
- mynge, *inf.* M 209/4143, *to mention*.
- mynstrelay, *sb.* O 147/2844, (minstralcie) A 182/3906, *minstrelsy*.
- mynt, *inf.* O 120/2254, *to strike, aim*. mynt, *prt. s.* S 39/813, *took his aim*, S 120/2539.
- myre, *sb.* M 68/1169, O 69/1196, (mure) A 100/2023, *mirr*. myres, *pl.* S 30/638, *mirr*.
- mys, *inf.* M 217/4330, *cease*. myssud, *prt. s.* M 191/3818, *missed*.
- misain, *inf.* A 55/1168, (missaie) A 206/4388, *say evil of*. mysseide, *prt. s.* S 55/1152, *spoke evil*. misede, *pp.* A 54/1146, A 57/1193, *said evil*.
- mis-be-leued, *adj.* A 57/1208, *infidel*.
- mis-be-pouȝte, *prt. s. refl.* A 4/55, *had evil thoughts*.
- misdede, *sb.* A 187/3976, *misdeed, crime*.
- mysdone, *inf.* M 82/1584, *do amiss*. mysdoue, *pp.* M 202/4040, *done amiss*.
- miseise, *sb.* A 72/1418, *want of ease*.
- mysfare, *inf.* O 48/805, *to succumb*. mysferde, *prt. pl.* — with, S 41/851, *had an evil design to*.
- misgilt, *pp.* A 82/1581, *sinned*.
- myspayre, *sb.* C 200/4264, *displeasure (?)*.
- myssende, *pp.* S 76/1447², *sent away wrongly*.
- mystyr, *sb.* E 185/3963¹⁷, *need*.
- mod, *sb.* A 24/521, *mood, mind*.
- moder-sone, *sb.* A 194/4102, *mother's son*.
- moyle, *sb.* M 118/2503, M 185/3963²¹, *mule*.
- molde, *sb.* S 173/3714, *earth*.
- molten, *pp.* S 162/3454, *mollen*.
- mon, *sb.* C 62/1283²², *money*.
- moon, *sb.* S 134/2753⁶⁰, *man*.
- more, *sb.* M 4/70, *root*.
- morowe-tyde, *sb.* M 61/1046, (morne-tyde) C 62/1283¹⁰, *morning-time*.
- morte, *adj.* E 87/1691⁶, *dead*.
- mote, *inf.* M 72/1282, *to dispute, plead*.
- motes, *sb. pl.* A 37/775, *notes*.
- mounde, *sb.* A 172/3678, *importance, value*.
- mountenaunce, *sb.* O 73/1320², O 118/2220, *amount*.
- mouȝe, *inf.* E 28/599, *to say*.
- mwntaunce, *sb.* C 127/2733², *amount*.
- nakyd, *adj.* M 6/110, M 41/686, *unarmed*. A 172/3648, *naked, drawn*.
- nacion, *sb.* C 83/1583⁹, *nation*.
- namei, *pp.* O 200/3998, *named, called*.
- namliche, *adv.* A 148/3202, *especially*.
- narowe, *adv.* O 178/3525, *narrowly, obtrusively*. (narw) E 206/4313⁶³, *narrowly, straitly*.
- napeles, *adv.* A 18/409, A 23/513, A 76/1461, *nevertheless*.
- ne, *conj.* A 99/2005, *if not*.
- nekke-bon, *sb.* A 95/1919, E 162/3461⁴, (nek-bon) E 192/4044, *neck-bone*.
- negarde, *sb.* S 24/509²⁰, *niggard*.

- negyn, *sb.* C 98/1917¹³, *niggard*.
 neide, *prt. s.* A 106/2161, (ney3ed) S 212/4313¹⁷⁰, *neighed*.
 ney3ing, *sb.* S 106/2162, *approach*.
 nemble, *adj.* O 120/2252, *nimble*.
 nere, *adv.* O 176/3461, *almost*.
 nerehand, *adv.* S 67/1200, (nerehande) O 179/3560, *almost, nearly*.
 nertheles, *adv.* S 18/409, *nevertheless*.
 neslong, *adv.* S 81/649, (noselyng) N 81/649, *on the nose*.
 newewe, *sb.* O 201/4010, *nephew*.
 nevure, *adv.* M 21/355, *by no means*.
 nye, *sb.* C 98/1965, *annoyance, trouble*.
 nyght-tide, *sb.* M 191/2819, *night*.
 nygremancy, *sb.* S 111/2298, *necromancy*.
 nyse, *adj.* S 148/3199⁷, (nice) A 168/3556, *foulish*.
 noblesse, *sb.* O 28/478, *solemnity*.
 noye, *sb.* S 106/2165, *annoy*. M 139/3011, *annoy, difficulty*.
 noye, *inf.* C 43/921, *to trouble*. noyed, *prt. s. subj.* O 139/2664, *would have annoyed, troubled*. noyed, *pp.* O 69/1191, O 109/2067, *troubled, afflicted*.
 noon, *sb.* C 39/795³, (nounge) te —, A 150/3237, *noon*.
 noones, *sb.* for the —, S 67/1283²¹³, (nonys) for the —, M 188/3708, *for the nonce*.
 noumber, *sb.* O 155/2986, *number*.
 noun-belle, *sb.* A 110/2250, *noun-bell*.
 noupe, *adv.* A 171/3632, *now*.
 nower, *adv.* E 182/3857²¹, *nowhere*.
 no-whedyr, *adv.* E 182/2753²¹, *nowhere*.
 no3ing, *adv.* A 104/2120, *not at all*.
 oke, *sb.* C 88/1613, (ok) A 119/2512, *oak*.
 odur, *sb.* C 74/1399²⁶, *odor, excrements (?)*.
 ofdrad, *pp.* A 86/1705, A 141/3053, *afraid*.
 office, *sb.* A 168/3555, *charge, office*. offyces, *pl.* O 165/3259, *offices*.
 offou3te, *pp.* A 39/799, A 56/1187, *exhausted with fighting*.
 ofhongred, *pp.* A 62/1291, *starving, hungry*.
 ofrau3te, *prt. v.* A 41/867, *raught*.
 ofschoren, *pp.* A 39/816, *cut off*.
 ofsee, *inf.* A 62/1288, *to catch sight of*. offsey3, *prt. s.* E 89/1731⁷, (of-say) A 92/1832, *caught sight of*.
 ofsende, *inf.* A 195/4111, A 216/4592, *to send for*. of-sent, *prt. s.* A 215/4552, *sent for*.
 ofslen, *inf.* A 119/2520, *to kill*.
 ofspring, *sb.* A 97/1952, (hoespryng!) E 97/1952, *offspring, progeny*.
 oftake, *inf.* A 86/1688, *to overtake*. oftok, *prt. s.* A 152/3280, A 166/3530, *overtook*.
 often-tyme, *adv.* C 155/3335, *often*.
 of-twizte, *prt. s.* A 181/3882, *twitched, stripped off*.
 of-wypt, *prt. s.* S 41/868, *struck off*.
 oyniment, *sb.* A 34/716, A 181/3890, (oynement) E 184/3943⁸, *ointment*.
 oyntment, *sb.* O 181/3604, C 182/3857¹⁶, *ointment, salve*.
 old, *inf.* M 2/33, *to grow old*.
 omnypotent, *adj.* E 212/4313¹⁶⁵, *omnipotent*.
 onarme, *pr. pl. subj.* M 51/852, *unarm. vn-arme, imp. s.* A 51/1081, *unarm. vn-armed, prt. s.* S 51/1079², *unarmed*.
 ouarmed, *pp.* M 52/861, A 139/3009, *unarmed*.
 onbound, *prt. pl.* M 73/1312, *unbound, detached*.
 onkyndely, *adv.* C 76/1448, *unkindly*.
 onknowen, *adj.* C 16/363, *unknown*.
 onkowth, *adj.* C 104/2134, *foreign*.
 oncristonoed, *adj.* M 83/567, *unbaptized, heathenish*.
 onde, *sb.* S 43/927, *indignation*.
 one, *sb.* = won, M 75/1344, *plenty*.
 onhele, *sb.* M 30/509, *mischiefe*.
 onlok, *pr. pl. subj.* M 207/4119, *may unlock*.
 onmeete, *adj.* C 120/2537, *immense*.
 onride, *adj.* M 30/522, *enormous*.
 ontrewa, *adj.* C 77/1469⁸, *unfaithful*.
 opene, *inf.* E 207/4313²⁰, *to open*. openyd, *prt. pl.* M 200/3978, *opened*.
 opon, *adj.* C 88/1622²⁷, *open*.
 or, *adv.* C 48/1007¹³, *before*.
 ord, *sb.* A 76/1447, *beginning*.
 ordayne, *inf.* O 168/3313, O 217/4317, *to ordain, to command*. ordeyned, *prt. s.* O 140/2677, *allotted*. ordenyd, *pp.* M 215/4269, *ordained*.
 orderyd, *prt. s.* M 94/1869, *gave orders*.
 ordurs, *sb.* *pl.* C 95/1869⁸, *orders*.
 oryginall, *adj.* M 104/2138², *beloved, dear*.
 os, *adv.* C 67/1283²⁰⁸, *as*.
 ost, *sb.* S 185/3963³, *host, army*.

ostelere, *sb.* S 176/3765, *innkeeper*.
 ostesse, *sb.* A 176/3763, *landlady*.
 oten, *sb.* A 80/1531, *oak*. otea, *pl.* O 80/1473, *oats*.
 ouercom, *inf.* S 118/2338, *to overcome*.
 ouergon, *pp.* A 180/2853, *vanished, passed away*.
 ouer-hand, *sb.* M 195/3893, *victory, superiority*.
 ouernye, *adj.* O 168/3304, *too nigh*.
 ouerreche, *inf.* E 213/4313¹⁷, *to overreach*.
 ouertoke, *prt. s.* C 99/1986, (ouyr-took) E 152/3280, E 166/3530, (ouertoke) S 175/3747, (ouyr-took) E 181/3857⁶, *overtook*.
 ouerhrew, *prt. s.* A 180/2850, *fell headlong*. (ouerthrewe) O 159/3088, *overthrew*.
 oute, *adv.* — and oute, M 188/2753⁴⁸, *throughout*.
 owhar, *adv.* A 76/1451, A 174/3729, *anywhere*.
 owtrage, *sb.* C 69/1283²⁰⁰, (outrage) O 143/2740, *outrage*.
 owt-take, *prep.* C 12/264, *except*.
 paas, *sb.* E 158/3303¹, *section, fyle*.
 paces, *pl.* S 78/1426, *paces*.
 paye, *sb.* M 80/501, *chance*.
 paie, *inf.* A 89/1744, *to deal*. (pain) M 158/3381⁴, *to pay, to reward*. paide, *prt. pl.* S 18/398, *pleased*. paide, *pp.* S 8/173, (paid) A 153/3303, *delighted*. (ipaied) A 100/2020, *satisfied*. M 57/954, *satisfied*. (payde) euyl —, C 88/1622²⁰, *dissatisfied*.
 payn, *sb.* M 26/430, etc., *pain, torture*.
 peines, *pl.* A 81/1569, A 99/1994, etc., *pains, tortures*.
 paynym, *sb.* E 28/504, (payneme) in —, M 195/3887, *country of the pagans*.
 paynym, *sb.* S 25/533, (punym) M 26/429, C 58/1227, S 199/4145²⁰, *pagan*. paynemus, *pl.* M 23/386, (paynemys) O 25/423, (paynymys) S 79/1502, *pagans*.
 painim-londe, *sb.* A 22/496, (payneme-lond) M 28/384, (paynemus-lond) M 25/423, (payneme-lond) M 34/585, (paynym-londe) C 85/715⁵, (peynim-londe) A 58/1223, A 79/1502, (paynym-lond) E 210/4313¹¹⁸, *country of the pagans*.
 paire, *inf.* A 46/984, *to impair, to hurt*.

paize, *sb. pl.* S 72/1417 = *pase, paces*.
 paleise, *fro his* —, *sb.* A 178/3702, *from his palace*.
 paleyse-gate, *sb.* M 18/306, *palace gate*.
 palfray, *sb.* C 87/762², etc., *palfray*.
 palmer, A 101/2051, A 101/2053, (palmare) 101/2061, etc., *palmer*.
 pany, *sb.* O 128/2409, *money*. panes, *pl.* A 138/2997, *pence, money*.
 parage, *sb.* A 75/1440, *birth, dignity*.
 parayll, *sb.* M 139/3014³, *apparel, dress*.
 parchaunce, *adv.* O 127/2389, *perhaps*.
 pardoned, *pp.* O 208/4053, *pardoned*.
 pare, *inf.* O 160/3109, M 197/3939, *to pare*.
 pareye, *sb.* S 126/2683¹⁸, *nobility (?)*.
 parlament, *sb.* O 168/3312, M 202/4041, *parliament*.
 parmyngalle, *sb.* S 104/2138, ?
 parseuede, *prt. s.* A 129/2811, (parceuyd) E 133/2753⁴⁰, *perceived, observed*. parseyuyd, *pp.* E 184/2753⁴², *perceived*.
 parte, *sb.* O 59/1000, *part*.
 parting, *sb.* A 216/4594, *parting, death*.
 paruyngal, *sb.* N 104/2138, ?
 pase, *inf.* A 20/456, (pasi) A 41/849, A 49/1035, (pas) S 67/1287²⁰¹, (passe) M 199/3966, A 207/4417, *to pass, to escape*. passe, *pr. s. subj.* M 70/1227, *pass*. passe, *imp.* C 48/1007¹³, *pass*. pasaunt, *p. pr.* A 100/2043, *passing, going on*. pasede, *prt. s.* A 42/871, A 45/958, A 202/4294, (passed) S 207/4313²⁶, *passed*. passud, *prt. pl.* M 69/1206, A 180/3859, *passed*. passyd, *pp.* C 61/1278¹, (paste) C 89/1725⁷, C 92/1817, *passed*.
 passage, *sb.* S 199/4145²², *ford*. C 199/4145²², *journey*.
 passinge, *adv.* M 93/1859, M 173/3715, *eminently*.
 patriarch, *sb.* A 97/1961, A 98/1965, (patriarke) of pe —, A 98/1972, A 107/2195, *patriarch*.
 paulioun, *sb.* A 186/3969, *partition*. pauliouns, *pl.* A 195/4115, *pavilions*.
 pauiment, *sb.* A 206/4384, A 212/4515, (pament) E 212/4313¹⁶⁸, *pavement*.
 pautener, *sb.* A 5/80, *vagabond*.
 pah, *sb.* E 174/3729, *path*.
 pees, *sb.* M 19/320, etc., *peace*.
 peyne, *inf.* O 80/1474⁵, *to torture*.

- peynted, *pp.* M 67/1132, (*paynted*) S 67/1283³⁰⁶, *inlaid* (†).
 pelers, *sb. pl.* C 66/1283¹⁸⁰, (*pelouris*) M 66/1133, *pillars*.
 penakull, *sb.* C 64/1283⁶⁴, *pinnacle, island*.
 penance, *sb.* M 75/1342, C 88/1622²⁸, *penance*.
 pensell, *sb.* S 140/3040, S 141/3042, *small banner*.
 peple, *sb.* A 110/2275, *people, men*.
 perchmyne, *sb.* in —, M 58/984, (*parchemin*) A 70/1384, *parchment*.
 perde, *interj.* C 150/3240, (*parde*) O 155/2995, *par dieu*.
 pere, *sb.* C 104/2138¹, M 185/2924, *equal*.
 perill, *sb.* M 58/973, (*peryl*) O 108/2049, (*perile*) *fro* —, A 172/3654, (*perell*) M 195/3898, *peril, danger*.
 perylous, *adj.* O 116/2207, *perilous*.
 person, *sb.* no —, O 148/2855, *nobody*.
 pet, *sb.* E 86/1645¹⁸, *pit.* petes, *gen.* A 75/1431, (*pitte*) M 88/1601¹, M 84/1622², *of the pit*.
 pete, *sb.* C 61/1278², (*pite*) M 85/597, (*pyte*) M 218/4240, *pity.* (*pyte*) *made* —, A 214/4542, *lamented*.
 petiously, *adv.* M 82/1578, *piteously*.
 pewre, *adj.* C 95/1916, *mere*.
 pyk, *sb.* A 110/2241, *staff.* A 193/4074, *spike.* pikes, *pl.* A 180/3856, *spikes*.
 pich, *sb.* A 162/3453, A 162/3460, *pitch*.
 pygge, *sb.* O 15/270, *gen.* pygges, O 16/272, *pig*.
 pilgrimes, *sb. pl.* A 125/2652, *pilgrims*.
 pilt, *sb.* A 162/3466, *knock, push*.
 pilte, *prt. s.* N 41/866, (*pulte*) A 42/875, *thrusted, knocked*.
 piment, *sb.* A 104/2126, A 148/3188, *spiced wine*.
 pynyng, *sb.* E 86/1645⁸, *torture*.
 pyping, *sb.* M 17/295, *piping*.
 pises, *sb. pl.* A 38/790, (*pices*) A 181/3887, *pieces*.
 play, *inf. ref.* C 36/738, (*plaie*) A 126/2707, *to enjoy one's self.* O 159/3077, *to fight.* playde, *prt. s.* E 162/3455, *walloped*.
 playfere, *sb.* S 37/770, *play-fellow, sweet-heart*.
 planettes, *sb. pl.* C 70/1283³⁰⁸, *planets*.
 plas, *sb.* A 29/613, *battle-field*.
 plat, *adj.* E 21/649, S 49/1040, *flat*.
 plater, *sb.* C 64/1285¹¹⁵, *platter*.
 plein, *adj.* A 43/920, (*pleyn*) S 196/4133, *full, open*.
 plyght, *pr. s.* O 114/2154, O 138/2626, (*plyzt*) S 138/2984, E 169/3587¹, *pledge*.
 plokken, *inf.* — *vp* is herte, A 30/632, *to become bold*.
 poymant, O 177/3479, *r.* poyniant, *crude, dazzling* (†).
 poyntyng, *pp.* C 66/1283¹⁸², *pointed*.
 poison, *sb.* A 96/1932, *poison*.
 polle, *sb.* S 134/2753¹⁰¹, *poll*.
 pomel, *sb.* E 210/4313¹¹⁷, *pommel*.
 pompynge, *adj.* O 10/172, *pompous*.
 portecules, *sb. pl.* S 67/1283¹⁸⁷, (*portcoles*) S 210/4313¹²⁰, *portcullis, barrier*.
 porter, *sb.* A 18/394, etc., *porter*.
 portraid, *pp.* A 177/3786, *portrayed*.
 possession, *sb.* O 163/3199, *possession*.
 pouerte, *sb.* A 170/3592, (*pouertye*) O 170/3357, *poverty*.
 preas, *sb.* O 159/3071, O 159/3087, *press*.
 prees, *inf.* C 12/253¹², *to press.* preased, *prt. s.* — *forth*, O 159/3075, M 188/3736, *pressed onward.* preesod, *prt. pl.* — *in*, O 108/1951, *crowded in.* (presud) — *to*, M 68/1181, *rushed to*.
 pref, *sb.* A 191/4030, *trial*.
 preisede, *prt. pl.* A 167/3543, *praised*.
 prente, *sb.* A 59/1244, *signature*.
 preson-ground, *sb.* M 73/1311, *prison-ground*.
 presoun, *sb.* E 186/3963⁷⁸, *prisoner.* (presown) M 189/3764, (*prisoun*) A 190/4004, *prison*.
 preest, *sb.* A 94/1872, A 210/4490, *priest*.
 prestes, *pl.* A 131/2894, *priests*.
 preat, *adj.* A 7/136, (*preste*) M 8/139, A 44/948, etc., *ready*.
 preve, *inf.* M 165/3514, *to try.* proue, *pr. s. subj.* A 35/729, *mayest try.* prouede, *prt. s.* A 81/1542, *tried.* preued, *pp.* O 1/8, (*prouyd*) C 4/62, *proved*.
 preuyte, *sb.* in —, C 33/688⁴, (*priuite*) A 172/3661, *secretly.* (*priuite*) S 59/1244, *secret.* (pruyte) of his —, O 147/2831, *of his intimates.* (priuite) A 148/3200, *secret intercourse.* (priuite) A 171/3630, *private affair, needs*.
 price, *sb.* M 2/22, (*pryce*) C 11/251, (*pryse*)

- O 48/703, M 195/3888, *praise*. M 2/40, (pryce) O 178/3501, *praise, high esteem*. (pris) A 40/830, *flourish*.
 prikele, *prt. s.* A 10/214, A 11/229, (prekyd) E 90/1745², A 119/2533, (prekyd) E 182/2753¹, *pricked, spurred*. A 10/214, (prekyd) M 37/625, A 89/1729, (prekyd) E 177/3777¹², A 206/4395, *galloped*.
 pryde, *sb. make* —, M 78/1423, A 106/2161, *to flaunt, to be wanton*.
 prime, *sb.* S 90/1756, A 197/4168, *prime*.
 profered, *prt. s.* O 164/3229, O 186/3659, *proffered*. profurde, *prt. pl.* C 28/505, *offered*.
 profyt, *sb.* O 59/996², *profit, advantage*.
 profitable, *adj.* S 185/2923, *useful, able*.
 promyse, *sb.* C 108/2107, *promise*.
 prosesoun, *sb.* A 131/2908, *procession*.
 prowe, *sb.* C 70/1283²², *honour*.
 prowess, *sb.* A 36/737, (prowes) S 58/1222, *deed of valour*.
 prut, *adj.* A 5/81, (proute) A 25/531, (proude) (prowde) C 43/907¹, A 153/3298, (prond) A 192/4066, *proud*. (proute) A 193/4069, *proud, strong*.
 puruay, *inf.* O 45/733, *to provide*. purueyed, *prt. pl. refl.* O 112/2119, *provided themselves*.
 purviance, *sb.* M 199/3969, *providence*.
 put, *imp. s.* — vp, S 140/3040, *lift*. pit, *prt. s.* S 41/866, *threw, pushed*.
 quakede, *prt. s.* A 69/1367, A 70/1389, S 89/1753, *quaked, trembled*.
 quakyng, *sb.* M 125/2647¹, *quaking, shaking*.
 quarellis, *sb. pl.* M 188/3709, *quarrels*.
 quarter, *sb.* A 72/1420, A 90/1760, (quarters) M 90/1745⁴, *quarter*. quarters, *pl.* A 73/1424, M 218/4235, *quarters*.
 quartered, *pp.* — in thre, M 161/3172, (quarterid) — in thre, M 218/4239, *cut, cleft into three pieces*. (quartred) O 218/4235, *cut into quarters*.
 queynt, *adj.* S 5/88 etc., *cunning*.
 quaintise, *sb.* A 177/3782, (queyntys) C 177/3776, *ornamented arms*. A 194/4104, (queyntys) M 200/3981, *skill, cunning*.
 quyit, *inf.* N 94/1893, *to beat*. (Cf. Halliwell, *Dictionary*, p. 659.)
 quiltes, *sb.* A 189/3996, *quills*.
 quyte, *inf.* M 5/94, C 99/1997², A 174/3738, E 205/4313²⁴, M 205/4094, *to quit, to pay*.
 quytte, *prt. s.* M 188/3560, *paid*. quyte, *pp.* M 8/138, *paid*.
 rabbit, *sb.* A 209/4475, *Arab horse*.
 rakke, *sb.* C 80/1529, (rakk) C 106/2159, *rack, chain*.
 rakketye, *sb.* C 80/1534, (raketeye) E 84/1636, *chain*.
 rakenteie, *sb.* A 84/1636, *chain*. rakenteis, *pl.* A 80/1529, A 106/2159, *chains*.
 rachis, *sb. pl.* M 114/2376, *slough-hounds*.
 rage, *sb.* A 137/2967, *wantonness*. A 216/4580, *rage, violence*.
 rage, *inf.* — with, M 4/82, *to rage, to love fervently*. O 23/388¹, *to wanton*.
 raging, *sb.* A 85/1673, *wantonness*.
 ragud, *adj.* M. 19/322, *ragged*.
 ray, *sb.* O 47/767², *row, acies*.
 rayed, *prt. pl. refl.* C 112/2311, *arrayed themselves*. rayed, *pp.* C 111/2236², *set in array*.
 rayle, *sb.* C 149/3222, *rail*.
 rayler, *sb.* M 149/3222, *rail-tree*.
 raile-tre, *sb.* A 149/3217, A 149/3222, *rail-tree*.
 rain, *sb.* A 161/3438, *roin*.
 rampand, *p. pra.* A 115/2379, (rampynge) O 115/2167, (rampant) O 177/3480, *rampant, scratching with the paws*.
 ranclen, *inf.* A 180/2832, *to rankle*.
 randon, *sb.* S 117/2437, (randoun) A 178/3809, (randown) C 201/4277 (!), (randoun) A 210/4480, A 211/4501, *violence*. (randoun) swyþe gret —, E 162/3451, *vehemently, at random*.
 rape, *sb.* A 31/642, A 33/695, A 49/1048, S 86/1689, *haste*.
 rapely, *adv.* E 156/3351², *quickly*.
 rapen, *inf. refl.* E 170/3598¹³, *to hasten*.
 rapte, *prt. pl.* togedre —, A 95/1900, *rushed upon each other*.
 ratons, *sb.* E 74/1399²³, *rats*.
 rattes, *sb. pl.* O 75/1344¹, *rats*.
 rauysshed, *prt. s.* 2 p. O 196/3917, *ravished*.
 raunsoun, *sb.* A 49/1028, (raunsoun) E 187/3963²⁶, A 188/3990, A 189/3993, *ransom*. (raunsom) S 105/2142, *sum of money*.
 rape, *adv.* A 14/323, *quickly*. rape comp.

- A 186/3537, *earlier*. *be* —, A 19/431, *as quickly as possible*.
 reason, sb. O 189/2651, (*resoun*) A 4/48, (*reson*) C 9/190, *reason, cause*. *be* —, O 189/2653, *with reason*. (*reson*) with —, M 11/179, *rightly*.
 rebaude, sb. M 18/309, *ribald*.
 rebowne, sb. O 178/3515, *knock, blow*.
 rekeured, pp. A 180/2854, *recovered*.
 reche, pr. s. A 15/341, (*rek*) M 82/1589, *care*.
 roght, prt. s. — of, C 86/744, (*roujte*) A 89/800, E 211/4313¹⁸, *cared about*. *roujte*, me — neuer, A 82/1589, *I should not care for*.
 reche, inf. C 88/1622²⁰, A 212/4519, *to reach*. (*reche*) pr. s. subj. O 88/1622²¹, *may reach*. (*raght*) prt. s. subj. C 88/1622²², *raught*. (*rauht*) — to, S 117/2445, *grasp'd at*. S 41/867, *raught, hit*. — fro, M 50/837, M 191/3812, *lore from*.
 recreant, adj. A 49/1042, *recreant, defeated*.
 redely, adv. O 47/789, O 111/2100, O 154/2973, *readily*.
 redi, inf. A 143/3101, *to direct, to aim*.
 reinede, prt. s. A 86/1699, (*rayned*) N 37/773, *tied*.
 reynessh, adj. S 111/2303, *Rhenish*.
 rele, inf. M 80/510, *to reel, to romp about*.
 reme, sb. N 137/2966, *realm*.
 reme, inf. A 83/1592, *to cry out*.
 remedy, sb. O 57/966², *remedy, impediment*.
 renabliche, adv. A 187/2974, *eloquently*.
 renewe, inf. M 52/868, *to renew*.
 renge, sb. A 178/3807, *rank, row*.
 renoun sb. A 178/3790, etc., *renown, glory*.
 rent, prt. s. — aillon, S 117/2438, *rent off*.
 rescue, inf. O 161/3150, *to rescue*. rescued, prt. pl. O 188/3737, *rescued*.
 resede, prt. s. refl. A 92/1818, *moved himself*.
 reseue, imp. s. A 198/4222, *receive*. reseuyd, prt. s. C 121/2577, *received*.
 reasonable, adj. S 187/2974, *eloquent*.
 respite, sb. M 29/493, (*respyte*) C 95/1869¹⁴, O 169/3333, *respite*.
 restore, inf. M 75/1338, *to preserve*.
 retourne, inf. agayne —, O 84/573, O 108/2052, *to return*.
 retret, sb. A 120/2537, *step backwards*.
 reuful, adj. A 84/1624, (*ruful*) O 125/2330, (*rewful*) N 126/2683³, *ruthful*. (*rewful*) E 182/2753¹, *sad*.
 reuliche, adv. A 82/1578, *mournfully*.
 reupe, sb. A 98/1965, *pity*.
 reve, inf. C 11/227, *to rob*.
 revere, sb. M 192/3835, *river*.
 rewarded, pp. O 175/3428, *rewarded*.
 rewte, sb. E 35/715¹⁸, *sorrow*.
 rewte, inf. M 10/178, *impers.* A 18/401, *repent*.
 rewte, pr. s. A 58/1220, *grieves*.
 rewfully, adv. C 82/1578, *ruthfully*.
 rewly, adj. C 85/715¹⁹, *mourning*. (*rewely*) E 84/1624, C 98/1966, *sad, pitiful*. (*reuli*) A 126/2693, *pitiful*.
 rewthelych, adv. S 82/1578, *ruthfully*.
 riale, adj. A 164/3480, A 177/3783, A 215/4564, *splendid*. (*ryall*) C 74/1399²³, *splendid, mighty*.
 rialte, sb. M 149/3217, *pomp, state*.
 rybbes, sb. pl. O 129/2438, (*rybbys*) E 182/2753²⁰, *ribs*.
 riche, A 35/732, (*ryche*) A 147/2842, (*ryche*) O 147/2846, *delicious*.
 richely, adv. M 99/2012, *sumptuously*. (*richo-lich*) A 148/3181, *abundantly*.
 rydere, sb. E 90/1745³, *rider*.
 rigge-bone, sb. M 191/3822, *backbone*.
 riligioun, sb. hous of —, A 217/4613, *monastery*.
 rime, sb. A 58/1216, (*rym*) E 185/3963², (*ryme*) N 217/4313²⁴, *poem in rhyme*.
 ring, inf. A 110/2250, (*ringe*) A 197/4168, *to ring*.
 ryng, sb. O 23/391, *bank, shore*.
 ryng, inf. C 29/623, *about* —, *to form a ring about*.
 riote, sb. A 56/1191, *wanton locution*.
 ryue, adj. S 210/4313²⁸, *frequent*.
 ryve, adv. M 82/1574⁵, *abundantly*.
 riue, inf. S 141/3056, vp —, A 201/4278, *to land, to disembark*. riuede, prt. pl. — out on, A 23/515, *landed on*. (*ryueden*) E 156/3354, *landed*.
 robbe, inf. O 43/712, *to plunder*. (*rob*) M 58/971, *to rob*. M 187/3694, *to spoil*.
 roke, sb. A 125/2647, *vapour*.
 roche, sb. O 113/2146, *rock*.
 rode, sb. A 20/461, (*rod*) A 45/968, A 188/3935, *road*.
 royalme, sb. O 187/2602, *realm*.
 romaunce, sb. S 58/1216, (*romans*) C 62/1283¹³, (*romans*) S 66/1283¹⁷, (*romans*) S

- 66/1283¹⁰⁸, S 67/1283²⁰⁸, (romayns) O 67/1142, (romans) C 74/1399⁹², (romounce) M 81/1537, (romayn) M 96/1925⁴, (romans) M 104/2130, A 116/2425, (romayns) M 128/2614, (romans) C 123/2617², (romauns) M 185/3963³, (romans) M 187/3705, (romauns) N 196/4135¹, (romauns) E 210/4313¹¹⁹, E 218/4313¹⁸⁰, E 218/4313¹⁸⁶, E 217/4313²⁴⁴, *romance*.
- rome, *adj.* C 70/1283²⁰⁸, *spacious*. A 98/1860, A 118/2508, *in space or length* (1 cf. *Hall*. p. 691).
- rome, *sb.* C 48/1007¹⁹, *short time* (!).
- rome, *inf.* S 8/162, *to exclaim*.
- romip, *imp. pl. refl.* E 171/3632, *roam about*.
- ronsi, *sb.* A 87/757, (rounci) A 169/3585, *horse*.
- roffe, *prt. s.* C 205/4313²⁰, *broke*.
- roos-garlonle, S 24/509¹⁸, *rose-garland*.
- roote, *sb.* S 56/1191, *practice, record* (!). Cf. Halliwell, *Dictionary*, s. v.
- rosen, *sb. pl.* A 171/3786, *roses*.
- rote, *inf.* C 126/2711¹, *to rot, become putrid*.
- roote, *pr. s.* 1 p. S 126/2683⁶, (rotte) O 123/2333, *I rot*. roteþ, *pr. s.* A 126/2697, (rotith) M 126/2711¹, *rots*. roted, *prt. s.* S 126/2711¹, *rotted*.
- roune, *inf.* A 1/4, *to tell*. A 8/162, *to talk secretly*.
- roun, *sb.* O 198/3957, *knock, blow* (!). (route) A 206/4389, *violent stir*.
- route, *sb.* M 29/485, A 40/842, M 60/1205, *company*. M 8/140, S 118/2329, (rout) O 186/2591, O 189/2643, (rout) O 154/2979, E 185/3963²¹, A 194/4090, A 204/4356, E 212/4313¹⁷⁸, *host*.
- route, *inf.* A 56/1180, *to snort*.
- rowe, *adv.* E 83/686, *sulkily*.
- rowme, *sb.* O 159/3078, *room, space*.
- rowte, *inf.* C 124/2626⁵, *to assemble*.
- russet, *sb.* C 177/3777⁷, *russet*.
- rushed, *prt. s. refl.* S 92/1818, *shook, moved quickly*.
- ruth, *sb.* M 85/597, *misery*.
- sacrifice, *sb.* M 195/3892, (sacryfice) M 195/3901, *sacrifice*.
- sacrament, *sb.* O 217/4304, *sacrament*.
- sadel-bowe, *sb.* A 90/1778, A 211/4508, *saddle-bow*.
- sadyl-cropowne, *sb.* O 159/3098, *the after-part of the saddle*.
- sadly, *adv.* M 20/337, *firmly*.
- sadulles, *adj.* C 12/253⁹, *out of his saddle*.
- saie, *inf.* A 108/2204, (saien), 165/3514, *to try*.
- salt, *adj.* O 23/390, (salte) M 64/1088, A 151/3272, E 180/3841⁵, *salt*.
- saluted, *prt. s.* C 70/1283²⁰¹, *saluted*.
- salve, *sb.* M 34/586, (salue) E 85/715³, *ointment*. salues, *pl.* O 85/605, *ointments*.
- salue, *adv.* M 184/3956¹, A 216/4561, *together*. (yn —) C 88/1622²⁰, M 188/3711, E 217/4313²²¹, *together*.
- samen, *adv.* S 111/2290, *together*.
- samned, *pp.* A 87/1716, *joined together*.
- sanke, *prt. s.* — prou3, S 212/4313¹⁸, *pierced*.
- sat, *prt. s.* — cold, E 23/511, E 26/554, *shuddered*.
- sauns, *prep.* S 48/919, (sam) M 8/128, N 43/919, (sam) S 81/1559, (sauns) C 95/1869⁴, (sauns) C 118/2423³, (saun) E 132/2753¹⁸, (sauns) E 133/2753¹⁸, *without*.
- sause, *sb.* S 114/2370, *sauce*.
- saute, *sb.* O 178/3518, *assault, attack*.
- savage, *adj.* M 38/564, *savage*.
- sauagenes, *sb.* S 114/2363, *savageness*.
- sauo, *prep.* S 12/264, (saufo) N 12/264, A 122/2603, *except*.
- sauo, *adv.* A 110/2270, *except*.
- sauioir, *sb.* A 212/4525, *saviour*.
- sawcere, *sb.* S 85/1641, *saucer*.
- scabarde, *sb.* M 41/688, *scabbard*.
- skale, *sb.* O 131/2529, O 131/2537, *scale*.
- skales, *pl.* O 128/2724, O 128/2427, O 180/2478, (scalia) M 132/2753¹⁸, *scales*.
- skete, *adv.* als —, S 106/2175¹, (skeet) S 115/2380, (sket) A 138/2984, (skeete) wel —, S 157/3375, *very quickly*.
- schake, *inf.* 170/3590, *to go rapidly*. schok, *prt. s.* A 166/3529, *shook*. A 152/3279, A 175/3746, *hastened*.
- schamfust, *adj.* A 148/3201, *bashful, modest*.
- schamyd, *pp.* C 54/1135, *ashamed*.
- scheft, *sb.* A 26/551, *spear-handle*. schaffty3, *pl.* E 26/551, E 218/4313¹⁷⁹, *spear-handles*.
- scheld, *sb.* A 65/1322, *scal, arms*.
- scheld-trome, *sb.* A 46/993, *troop, division*.
- schende, *inf.* A 6/98, A 7/140, A 10/207, C 11/248, (shende) S 114/2352, *to kill, to overpower*. schente, *prt. s.* E 186/3963⁷³,

- overcame. schent, *pp.* A 57/1200, (ahent) S 64/1283⁸⁴, (ischent) A 110/2275, (yshent) S 182/3857¹⁸, (ahent) S 218/4313¹⁸, *killed*. E 170/3591², *treated ignominiously*.
- schepere, *sb.* A 82/1580, A 91/1598, *creator*.
- scherewe, *adj.* A 18/398, *wicked*.
- scherewe, *sb.* A 18/403, A 57/1208, *villain*.
- scherewes, *pl.* A 57/1211, *villains*.
- scherewed, *pp.* A 211/4498, *depraved, villainous*.
- schete, *inf.* A 42/882, (sheete) S 114/2376, *to shoot*. (shete) C 91/1811, A 115/2387, *to leap*. shott, *prt. s.* — forthe, M 205/4090, *sprang forth*. schote, *pp.* A 56/1192, *spent*.
- schette, *prt. pl.* A 204/4343, *shut up*.
- scheue, *inf.* — about, A 71/1407, *to push about, at*.
- schewe, *inf.* A 52/1092, *to discover*.
- schille, *adv.* A 194/4092, *shrilly*.
- schipede, *prt. s.* A 216/4577, *sailed*. schypeden, *prt. pl.* E 23/505, *brought to a ship (?)*. (shypped) O 156/3014, *sailed*.
- schouer, *sb.* A 92/1826, *slice*. sheuers, *pl.* O 128/2434, *finders*.
- schofe, *prt. s.* S 94/1870, (schaue) N 94/1870, *shawd*.
- schon, *sb. pl.* A 24/520, A 149/3212, *shoes*.
- schonde, *sb.* A 58/1224, *disgrace, affront*.
- schone, *inf.* S 122/2592, *r. schoue*.
- schope, *prt. s.* 2 p. C 82/1580, *has formed*.
- shope, *prt. s.* 1 p. O 95/1869², *formed, made*.
- schoue, *inf.* in —, A 122/2592, *to push in*.
- schrede, *prt. s.* A 101/2064, *clothed*.
- schrewyd, *pp.* E 97/1952, *shrewd*.
- schrylle, *adv.* C 15/334², *shrilly*.
- schrof, *prt. s.* A 97/1962, *confessed*.
- skye, *sb.* O 128/2424, *sky*.
- skil, *sb.* A 27/575, *cleverness*. (skyll) M 52/874, *wit, judgment*. (skyl) O 108/2050, *expedient*. (skyl) O 189/2660, O 180/3136, *idea, plan*. O 179/3553, *a reasonable word*. O 168/3317, M 208/4051, *reason, right*.
- skyn, *sb.* E 181/3857²¹, *skin, complexion*.
- skyp, *inf.* O 91/1811, (skip) S 116/2421, O 161/3173, *to jump*. skypped, *prt. s.* O 88/1622²⁴, O 120/2259, S 122/2593, *jumped*.
- sklaun, *sb.* A 101/2066, A 110/2242, (sclaun) E 180/3855⁴, (sclaun) A 181/3882, *pilgrim's cloak*.
- scolle, *sb.* E 134/2755¹⁰¹, *skull*.
- sconfit, *sb.* A 42/890, *discomfit*.
- akore, *sb. pl.* thre —, O 28/464, *sizty*.
- scorn, *sb.* A 68/1357, E 168/3557, *scorn, derision*.
- scorning, *sb.* A 172/3647, *scorning*.
- scriit, *sb.* A 59/1240, *writing*.
- skrippe, *sb.* A 110/2241, A 192/4054, *scrip, bag*.
- seker, *adj.* M 72/1257, (sekur) C 74/1399¹⁷, *solid*. M 73/1313, *sure*. (sekyr) for — soþ, E 205/4313²⁸, E 206/4313²⁸, *surely*.
- sekerly, *adv.* S 121/2559, *safely*.
- secretory, *sb.* C 58/1233², *secretary*.
- see-coost, *sb.* C 9/191, *sea-coast*.
- sees, *inf.* S 32/677, *to still, to soothe*.
- see-stronde, *sb.* at þe —, C 23/515, (se-stronde) be þe —, *at the sea-shore*.
- seete, *sb.* S 92/1839, *seat*.
- se-floed, *sb.* O 64/1088, *sea-flood*.
- se-fome, *sb.* C 23/502, *sea-foam*.
- seinori, *sb.* A 142/3070, *seignior*.
- seise, *inf.* S 199/4145³⁸, *to take possession of*.
- selkoup, *adj.* A 127/2734, *wonderful, strange*.
- sele, *sb.* A 59/1244, (seale) M 60/1010, *seal*.
- selere, *sb.* M 80/1474, (celere) N 80/1532, *cellar*.
- seli, *adj.* M 216/4286, *good*.
- seluer-cheynes, *sb.* S 24/509¹⁰, *silver chains*.
- seluer-wiȝt, *sb.* A 88/1725, *weight in silver*.
- seinblande, *sb.* S 52/1088, (semblaunt) A 118/2506, (semblant) O 143/2728, (semblaunt) O 175/3435, (semland) M 192/3831, *mien, air*. (semblaunt) O 119/2244, (semblaunt) A 172/3679, (semblaunt) A 173/3687, *appearance, state*.
- semble, *sb.* E 185/3963²³, *company*.
- seme, *sb.* A 81/1572, *seam*.
- seme, *inf.* O 181/3605, *to look*. semyd, *prt. s.* E 90/1745², *was due, proper*.
- semely, *adv.* C 68/1283¹⁷⁸, *seemly, elegantly*.
- sendel, *sb.* E 177/3777², *cerdial*.
- sercle, *sb.* A 197/4175, *circle*.
- sertayn, *adv.* M 64/1089, M 179/3838, M 187/3698, *certainly*.
- sertes, *adv.* A 84/699, (certes) M 86/619, A 99/2006, *certainly*.
- sewe, *inf.* A 76/1452, *to follow*. sewith, *pr. s.*

- M 39/665, *follows*. sued, *prt. s.* — on, O 129/2451, *purrued*. sewede, *prt. pl.* A 194/4099, *followed*.
- sepen, *inf.* A 162/3460, *to seethe, to boil*. seþ, *pr. s.* A 162/3455, *boils*. sethyng, *p. pr.* C 162/3460, *boiling*. sethyd, *prt. s.* C 162/3455, *boiled*. solen, *prt. pl.* S 114/2367, *boiled*.
- shankes, *sb. pl.* O 161/3171, O 213/4236, *shanks*.
- sheene, *adj.* S 27/579, etc., *beautiful*.
- shelynge, *sb. pl.* O 177/3472, *shillings*.
- sheparde, *sb.* A 113/2344, (*schepard*) C 17/387, *shepherd*. C 122/2594, *priest*.
- shifte, *prt. s. refl.* M 30/502, *shifted*.
- shynyng, *p. pr.* O 144/2758, *shining, bright*.
- shipmen, *sb. pl.*, S 22/496, *shipmen*.
- shyppynge, *sb.* O 139/2669, O 140/2677, *shipping*. (shyppynge) M 216/4286, *ship's company*.
- shone, *inf.* away —, O 181/3591, *to start back*.
- shrynke, *inf.* — fro, S 93/1857, *to shrink from, to retreat from*.
- shryne, *sb.* N 217/4313²⁴⁵, *shrine*.
- shulder-bone, *sb.* O 178/3510, (*scholder-bon*) A 198/4217, A 198/4238, *shoulder-bone*.
- sibbe, M 16/279, *related*.
- syked, *prt. pl.* S 199/4145²⁷, *sighed*.
- sikenesse, *sb.* A 182/3900, (*siknesse*) A 182/3918, *sickness*.
- side, *adv.* A 39/818, *wide*. (syde) 82/1537³, *long*.
- signe, *sb.* S 149/3208, *omen*.
- signify, *inf.* O 151/2906, *signify*.
- sijt, *sb.* A 144/3108, *sight*.
- sijt, *prt. s.* A 64/1312, (*syjed*) M 149/3225¹, *sighed*.
- sympull, *adj.* C 21/465, *simple*. (simpel) S 64/1283⁷⁹, (*symple*) C 82/1537⁴, *humble*. (*symple*) O 138/2633, *mean*. (sempel) A 192/4050, *dismal*.
- syuno, *inf.* — with, C 77/1469⁴, *to sin with, to have carnal intercourse with*.
- syre, *sb.* C 68/1283²⁴⁴, *gentleman*.
- syrgirie, *sb.* A 172/3672, *surgery*.
- siþe, *sb. pl.* A 8/171, A 18/401, (*sithes*) S 101/2048, *times*.
- slaked, *prt. s.* S 84/711, *appeased*.
- sleyng, *sb.* O 122/2320, *killing*.
- slende, *prt. s. of* —, A 11/248, *slang off*.
- slinte, *prt. s. out* —, A 39/813, *struck out*.
- sleepyng, *sb.* S 126/2683¹, *sleep*.
- sleve, *sb.* M 19/322, O 159/3070, *sleeve*.
- sleneas, *pl.* O 19/322, *slaves*.
- slyde, *inf.* O 83/1600, *to slide*. slode, *prt. s.* O 88/1622², (*slood*) S 120/2539, *slid*.
- slyght, *sb.* O 80/1461⁷, *sleight*.
- sliz, *adj.* A 27/579, *slly, clever*. (alye) O 30/513, (*aley3*) S 121/2560, *clever, skilful*.
- slintte, *prt. s.* A 120/2539, (*scient*) C 120/2539, *glided*.
- slitte, *prt. s.* A 41/866, *slit*.
- slonge, *prt. s.* M 207/4111, *slang*.
- smeryd, *prt. s.* C 182/3857¹⁶, *smearcd*.
- smert, *adj.* S 95/1910³, *rough*. (smerte) A 131/2883, *violent*.
- smerte, *inf.* A 30/631, *to pain*.
- smerte, *sb.* M 95/1897⁹, *grief, trouble*. (smertte) A 198/4193, *pain*.
- smertly, *adv.* C 15/348, C 20/450, C 83/1597, (*smertely*) M 97/1962, (*smartly*) O 157/3019, (*smertely*) M 163/3475⁵, (*smertely*) M 189/3763, M 195/3900, O 200/3988, *quickly*.
- smyte, *sb.* S 199/4145¹⁶, *stroke*.
- smite, *inf.* A 18/404, A 18/407, *to smite, strike*.
- smite, *pr. s. subj.* — of, A 6/101, *may strike*.
- smyte, *pr. pl. subj.* C 5/81⁴, *strike*. smyte, *imp. s.* M 49/816, *strike*. smyteþ, *pl.* S 41/850, *strike*. smot, *prt. s.* A 47/999, A 91/1811. (smote) O 178/3506, *spurred*. A 20/443, A 47/1002, etc., *pierced*. A 150/3243, *struck*. A 159/3398, *governed, turned*.
- of, S 12/276, A 44/940, *smote off*. — out, A 194/4093, *moved out*. smote, *prt. pl.* M 47/775, *purrued*. smetyn, *pp.* C 21/464, *struck*. M 38/652, (*ismeten*) E 213/4313¹⁰⁸, *given*.
- smok, *sb.* A 108/2206, *smock*.
- snakes, *sb. pl.* A 81/1539, *snakes*.
- snel, *adj.* A 5/88, S 28/590, (*snell*) M 46/749, *quick*. E 211/4313¹⁴⁷, *light (?)*.
- snell, *adv.* E 185/3963⁸, *quickly*. also —, M 26/427, M 121/2568, *at once*.
- snowte, *sb.* C 88/1622²⁵, *snout*.
- sokour, *sb.* A 11/243, A 12/260, (*socoure*) M 68/1189, (*socour*) O 80/1461⁸, C 83/1583¹⁰, A 194/4096, (*socoure*) M 209/4153, A 194/4096, *succour, assistance*. (*socoure*) S 82/1580, *helper*.

- socowre, *inf.* C 9/183 (*without object*).
 (socoure) S 44/935, (soccour) N 87/1720.
 (soccour) C 111/2289, (soccour) O 135/2574,
 (soccour) O 153/2956, (soccour) O 155/2994,
 (soccoure) M 195/3898, (soccory) S 211/
 4313¹⁰⁰, *to help*. socoure, *pr. s. subj.* M
 109/2229, *help*. socourid, *prt. s.* M 188/
 3737, *helped*.
 softe, *adv.* E 35/715³⁰, *softly*.
 soir, *sb.* A 161/3435, *sojourn, delay*.
 soirne, *inf.* A 186/2932, (soirne) M 144/
 3120, (soiourne) O 169/3342, *to sojourn*.
 soiourned, *prt. s.* M 185/3963¹, *sojourned*.
 solace, *inf.* S 31/650. (solas) A 65/1316, *to*
solace, to appease. *refl.* M 28/463, *to enjoy*
one's self. solaste, *prt. s.* A 34/711, *solaced,*
comforted.
 solas, *sb.* A 59/1239, *easiness*. (solace) M 9/
 157, C 106/2161, M 189/3762, *joy*.
 sold, *pp.* M 22/370, *destroyed*.
 sole, *adj.* O 98/1965¹, *alone (?)*.
 solempnly, *adv.* O 187/3677, *solemnly*.
 solere, *sb.* A 80/1532. (soleer) E 176/3759,
upper room, balcony.
 somers, *sb. pl.* A 78/1487, S 189/3994, *sumpter*
horses.
 somers-nyght, *sb.* O 208/4138, *summer night*.
 somown, *sb.* M 51/848, *sunshins*.
 sonde, *sb.* O 178/3528, *sand*.
 sonde, *sb.* A 13/278, S 61/1274⁴, (soud) M
 186/2928, O 145/2789, A 153/3305, (soud)
 M 208/4140, (soud) M 212/4200, *message*.
 A 52/1088, A 96/1927, *dish*. E 86/1645¹²,
 C 88/1622¹¹, C 122/2597², A 124/2628,
mercy. sondys, *pl.* C 153/3305, *mes-*
sengers.
 songe, *sb.* M 71/1232, *lament*.
 soped, *prt. s.* A 143/3088, *souped*.
 sopere, *sb.* A 138/2982, S 142/3081¹, (soper)
 A 143/3083, (sopere) O 144/2754, A 176/
 3758, *supper*.
 sore, *sb.* O 129/2468, *sorrow*. A 150/3251,
pain. A 27/570, A 154/3321, *anxiety*.
 sore, *adv.* A 17/376, A 18/407, S 18/408¹, C
 30/632, A 34/714, M 34/584, A 53/1111,
 A 56/1187, A 56/1190, A 58/1220, (soore)
 S 114/2357, O 178/3511, *soresly*.
 soetenaunse, *sb.* A 182/3916, *sustenance*.
 sounde, *adj.* A 11/231, M 36/608, (soide) A
 184/3952, E 202/4295, *sound*.
 soupe, *sb.* *he* —, A 16/363, A 191/4034, *in*
the south.
 sowe, *sb.* C 118/2509, *sow*.
 sowned, *prt. s.* M 20/336, S 115/2399, M 173/
 3717, *swooned*.
 sownyng, *sb.* S 214/4313³⁰⁸, *swooning, faint-*
ing-fit.
 sowthe, *adj.* C 16/366, *southern*.
 sothly, *adv.* O 36/619, O 46/742, O 57/968,
truly, indeed.
 space, *sb.* M 66/1130, *place, plain*. A 172/
 3659, *space of time*.
 spanne, *sb.* A 89/815, (span) S 118/2509⁴,
span.
 sparkylde, *prt. s.* C 16/350, *sparkled*.
 spary, *inf.* A 210/4482, *to spare, to omit*.
 spared, *prt. s.* O 178/3526, *spared, saved*.
 sparyd, *prt. pl.* E 158/3310¹, *omitted*.
 sparid, *prt. s.* M 149/3207, *shut up*. sperede,
prt. pl. A 146/3154, *shut up*.
 sparlire, *sb.* A 118/2487, *calf of the leg*.
 sparoo, *sb.* M 119/2526, *sparrow*.
 specyalle, *adv.* C 33/688², *especially*.
 spede, *sb.* A 84/1620, *speed, haste*. gode —,
 A 100/2042, *quickly*. A well gode —, *very*
quickly. evyll —, M 182/3857⁴, *misery*.
 spede, *adj.* O 6/114, *speedy (?)*.
 speden, *inf.* A 55/1154. (spede) A 55/1165.
 (spede) A 92/1834, (spede) O 145/2781, *to be*
successful. (spede) — of, S 92/1833, *to get*
—, refl. M 177/3778, *to hasten forwards*.
 spede, *pr. s. subj.* A 49/1052, A 94/1890,
 E 174/3727, O 193/3841, *may speed*. spede,
imp. refl. O 146/2814, *hasten*. spedde, *prt. s.*
 C 179/3827, *was successful*. — aȝen, A 76/
 1454, *succeeded with*. — to, A 77/1475,
approached. (spede) *refl.* S 161/3437,
hasten-d. spedde, *pp.* C 70/1283³⁰⁴, *quickly*
despatched. (sped) it was — to, *it ap-*
proached.
 speer, *inf.* C 61/1271², *to inquire*. speryd,
prt. s. M 7/117, (sperid) M 200/3997, *asked,*
enquired.
 spelle, *sb.* A 78/1484, A 104/2130, (spel) A
 105/2139, *narrative, story*.
 spelle, *inf.* C 13/296, *to narrate*.
 spellyng, *sb.* C 218/4313¹⁰⁰, *tale*.
 spende, *inf.* O 136/2588, *to spend, to expend*.
 spendyng, *sb.* S 61/1274², *store of money*.
 sperkyll, *sb.* M 94/1875¹⁰, *spark*.

- spyse, *inf.* O 47/774, *to espy*. spyled, *prt. s.* M 182/2857⁴, *espied*.
 spille, *inf.* S 82/670, *to kill*. C 98/1857², *to destroy*. E 151/3256, *to deflower*. A 194/4091, *to perish*. spilte, *pp.* M 94/1875¹⁰, *killed*. (spylte) C 162/3466, *murdered*.
 spisorie, *sb.* A 148/3188, *spices*.
 sport, *imp. s. refl.* O 171/3371, *sport, divert yourself*.
 spousesage, *sb.* M 16/277, *wedlock*.
 spouse, *sb.* A 7/143, *wife*.
 spousy, *inf.* S 7/143, (spouse) S 147/3165, (spouse) M 147/3167¹, *to marry*. spoused, *prt. s.* S 163/3475⁷, (spusede) A 163/3477, *married*. spoused, *pp.* S 147/3164, (spow-sid) N 147/3167², (spused) A 215/4561, *married*.
 spousyng, *sb.* S 147/3174², (spusing) A 215/4565, M 215/4283, *wedding*.
 spowse, *sb.* C 7/143, *husband*.
 spures, *sb. pl.* A 47/999, A 166/3528, *spurs*.
 spusaile, *sb.* A 147/3176, *spousals*. (spou-sayll) M 215/4277, *wedding present*.
 spranglynge, *p. pr.* O 194/3878! See the note.
 sprenglid, *prt. s.* N 16/350, *sprinkled*.
 spreut, *prt. s.* C 212/4313¹⁰², *ran, sprang*.
 springal, *sb.* A 204/4346, *engine for casting stones*.
 sprynge, *sb.* O 97/1952, *offspring*.
 sprynge, *inf.* E 211/4313¹⁰², *to rise*.
 squauyte, *prt. s.* A 89/1753, *squashed*.
 stabelud, *prt. s.* M 2/44, (stable!) O 2/44, *established*. (stabeled) M 31/531, *stabled (a horse)*.
 stable-dore, *sb.* C 88/1622⁴¹, A 105/2152, *stable-door*.
 stake, *sb.* A 151/3261, *stake*.
 stake, *prt. s.* O 181/2539, *fastened*. stokyn, *pp.* M 204/4065, *closed*.
 stad, *pp.* S 100/2032, *placed, dwelling*.
 stage, *sb.* M 164/3483, *position, degree*.
 stalke, *inf.* — away, C 68/1283²⁰⁷, *to steal away*.
 stalle, *sb. yn* —, C 70/1283²¹⁶, *seat*.
 stalwurpe, *adj.* E 1/6¹, etc., *stalwart, powerful*.
 stampe, *inf.* C 111/2303, *to stamp*.
 starke, *adj.* O 156/3011, *strong*.
 starke-dede, *adj.* O 88/1622¹⁴, *stark-dead*.
 starede, *prt. s.* — on, A 88/785, *gazed at*.
 stat, *sb.* A 99/1990, *estate, position*. A 164/3483, *estate*. A 192/4050, *condition*.
 staumpes, *sb.* A 182/3908, *notes (1)*.
 staunche, *inf.* M 31/534, C 97/1935², *to slaunch*.
 staunchid, *prt. s.* M 85/604, *slunched*.
 stedd, *sb.* C 64/1283¹¹³, (stid) M 84/1628, (stid) M 187/3685, C 216/4313²⁰⁸, *place*. (stede) A 78/1486, *home*.
 stef, *adj.* S 156/3351, *strong*.
 steyned, *pp.* M 177/3777⁷, *stained*.
 stelyn, *adj.* M 90/1745⁵, *made of steel*.
 stencelled, *pp.* S 177/3777⁷, *stencilled*.
 stepe, *adj.* A 83/685, *bright, glittering*.
 stere, *adj.* S 88/1721, *strong*.
 stere, *inf.* — of, O 38/565, *to rise from*.
 styreth, *pr. s.* O 125/2368, *moves*. sterid, *prt. s. refl.* M 208/4099, A 208/4442, *behaved*.
 sterne, *adj.* A 170/3607, *stern*. M 47/772, A 211/4500, *fierce*.
 sterneliche, *adv.* A 117/2468, *sternly, violently*.
 steuen, *sb.* A 86/1681, (steuene) A 105/2158, *voice*.
 stikede, *prt. s.* A 40/828, A 181/2890, (stekyd) M 134/2753¹⁰⁴, *sticked, fastened*.
 stidfast, *adj.* M 27/444, *steadfast*.
 styte, *inf. vp* —, M 85/1652, *to climb upward*. steyed, *prt. s. vp* —, C 88/1622²⁰, *ascended*.
 styf, *adj.* S 29/613, *strong*. (stiffe) M 37/623, *strong, solid*. S 132/2753¹⁸, *firm*.
 stifadre, *sb.* A 21/464, (stepfader) O 63/1082¹, (stifader) A 98/1980, (stifader) A 185/2913, (stepfadur) C 162/3465², *step-father*.
 stink, *sb.* A 125/2647, *stink*.
 stynkyng, *sb.* M 125/2647², *stinking, stink*.
 stynt, *inf.* C 56/1178¹, O 80/1461¹, *to stop*.
 stynt, *prt. s.* M 106/2175³, *stood still*. (stente) A 191/4025, *stopped*. (stynt) *prt. pl.* C 74/1399²⁷, (stynted) O 179/3533, *stopped*.
 stipsire, *sb.* A 162/3464, *step-father*.
 stij, *adj.* A 29/613, (stithe) N 193/4069, *strong, hardy*.
 stond, *inf.* M 2/42, *to be of duration*.
 stonyed, *prt. s.* *stunned, horrified*. stonyd, *pp.* E 211/4313¹⁰², *stunned*.

stop, *inf.* O 85/604, (stope) A 96/1936, to stop. stopped, *prt. s.* S 96/1936, stopped.
 store, *sb.* A 63/1295, store, provision. A 182/3904, store.
 stound, *inf.* S 69/1283⁷⁰, to tarry.
 stoupe, *inf.* A 178/3817, stoop.
 stour, *sb.* (stoure) M 1/3, M 13/239, A 85/722, tumult, conflict. (stoure) O 111/2094, (stoure) M 136/2931, O 157/3026, conflict, war. (stoure) M 68/1183, O 168/3050, (stoure) M 209/4154, E 180/3845¹⁰, attack.
 stoutly, *adv.* M 11/195, energetically. M 84/579, (stoutliche) A 88/683, (stoutliche) A 176/3770, S 212/4313¹⁷¹, stoutly.
 stray, *sb. a* —, E 172/3639, astray.
 straying, *p. pr.* M 218/4237, straggling (?).
 strenght, *adv.* C 18/393, (streight) M 92/1814, straightway.
 streyttely, *adv.* — bestadd, M 179/3842, in distress.
 streme, *sb.* M 22/375, (strem) A 97/1959, sea.
 streamere, *sb.* A 141/3042, streamer.
 strenkyth, *sb.* C 16/368, strength.
 strenger, *adj. comp.* A 15/326, stronger. M 29/487, mightier.
 stryke, *inf.* O 106/2015, to go rapidly. strykip, *pr. s.* — in, E 96/1921, enters violently. strook, *prt. s.* E 87/1691², galloped. (stroke) — in, M 96/1921, rushed in. — of, A 80/637, smole off.
 stride, *inf.* A 10/199, to back.
 strok, *sb.* A 42/877, E 166/3529, (stroke) O 41/694, stroke.
 stroye, *inf.* M 43/716, to lay waste.
 strong, *adv.* A 90/1757, (stronge) A 129/2777, greatly, violently.
 stumbled, *prt. s.* O 129/2454, stumbled.
 subtile, *adj.* O 200/3981, subtle.
 sumdel, A 95/1906, somewhat. (somedel) O 173/3402, partly.
 sundry, *adj.* E 206/4313¹⁶, sundry, diverse.
 sure, *adj.* — of, M 80/499, in the possession of.
 sure, *adv.* O 180/3573, safely.
 surliche, *adv.* A 121/2559, surly, safely.
 surte, *sb. do me* —, A 5/73, promise to me.
 swage, *inf.* M 215/4262, assuage.
 swalwe, *sb.* E 210/4313¹²⁵, swallow.
 swan, *sb.* O 122/2308, O 181/3602, swan.
 swapte, *prt. s. vp* —, A 95/1899, moved upward.

SIR BEUES.

swell, *adv. as* —, C 108/2207, (swelle) C 158/3385, (swelle) C 161/3439, (swelle) C 185/3963², quickly (?).
 swende, *prt. s. of* —, S 11/248, (swengde) N 11/248, struck off.
 swere, *sb.* A 7/123, (swire) A 19/425, E 22/492, (swire) A 80/637, E 84/705², neck.
 sweres, *pl.* S 30/637, necks.
 swert, *adj.* S 95/1910², black, dark-red.
 swet, *sb.* A 13/279, sweetheart.
 swete, *adv.* M 34/581, sweetly, affectionately.
 swete, *inf.* M 207/4114, to sweat.
 swetyng, *sb.* S 108/2201, sweetheart.
 sweuene, *sb.* A 86/1701, (sweuen) A 86/1705, A 126/2692, A 180/3846, A 192/4045, A 192/4049, dream.
 swith, *adv.* S 20/450, (swyþe) E 20/457, (swythe) S 22/494, (swipe) A 71/1406, etc., quickly. (swipe) also —, A 18/400, 208/4454, S 210/4313¹²⁶, at once.
 swolwe, *inf.* S 38/786, A 128/2764, to swallow.
 swonke, *pp.* A 144/3107, toiled.
 swonge, *prt. pl.* O 80/497, beat.
 swoot, *sb.* E 208/4313⁷⁴, sweat.
 swou3, *sb.* A 81/1563, (sow3) S 209/4313⁸⁷, swoon.
 swou3, *prt. s.* A 64/1309, A 178/3717, swooned.
 swowe, *pp.* A 20/446, in a swoon.
 swowne, *sb.* C 20/446, E 21/467, (sown) M 115/2399, (swon) S 184/2753⁷⁷, C 209/4313⁸⁸, swoon.
 swownyng, *sb.* E 209/4313⁸⁸, swooning.
 taborne, *sb.* M 17/294, tambourine.
 tabour, *sb.* A 17/383, labor.
 tabullis, *sb. pl.* M 185/3960, backgammon.
 tacellid, *pp.* N 177/3777, tasselled.
 tayle, *sb.* O 180/2490, M 186/3963⁷⁶, tail.
 talkyng, *sb.* M 57/963, conversation. (talkyng) E 213/4313¹²⁸, M 217/4327, story.
 taluas, *sb.* A 185/3960, a sort of shield.
 taine, *adj.* A 198/4185, tame.
 targe, *sb.* A 198/4214, target.
 targing, *sb.* A 178/3683, retardation.
 taryed, *prt. s.* E 152/3288, delayed (?).
 taryed, *pp.* O 178/3389, tarried.
 tauarnere, *sb.* A 204/4357, innkeeper.
 te, *inf.* A 23/501, etc., to go. te, *pr. s. subj.* A 94/1874, go. te3, *prt. s.* A 106/2175, went.

2 D

tebelle, *inf.* A 180/2832, *swell extremely*.
 techyng, *sb.* E 81/644, *showing*.
 tee, *inf.* to —, S 112/2319, S 196/4139³, *to take up*.
 te-goþ, *pr. pl.* A 84/1896, *part. to-jede, prt. s.* A 78/1485, *finished*.
 teise, *sb. pl.* A 72/1417, A 78/1426, *fathom*.
 tellyng, *sb.* S 213/4313¹⁰⁰, *tale*.
 tempest, *sb.* N 117/2447, *pressure, trouble*.
 tempestes, *pl.* S 117/2447, *troubles*.
 tender, *adj.* O 181/2529, *tender, delicate*.
 tendurle, *adv.* C 79/1501², *ardently*.
 tentys, *sb.* C 156/3356, *tenis*.
 terne, *inf. refl.* A 8/158, *to go.* (tern) S 63/1283⁴⁷, *to turn, to change.* A 172/3669, *to turn, go.* A 194/4100, *to return.* — *aze*, A 128/2758, A 199/4248, *to return. refl.* A 207/4414, *to turn round.* terne, *imp. s.* — *aboute*, A 193/4070, *turn round.* ternde, *prt. s.* — *aboute*, A 193/4071, *turned round*.
 te-rof, *prt. s.* A 106/2159, *rent asunder*. (toreue) N 205/4313³⁰, *shivered*.
 tyde, *sb.* M 107/2184, (tide) A 187/3971, *time*.
 tidying, *sb.* A 8/166, A 31/651, A 58/1220, etc., *message, news.* (tydyng) C 31/644, *instruction (?)*. tythynges, *pl.* C 8/174, (tydynges) O 109/2063, M 201/4019, *news.* (tydinges) M 31/535, (tydinges) M 43/706, *message*.
 tyled, *pp.* A 150/3251 *tilled, handled*.
 tyrn, *inf.* A 31/652, *to perish.* itint, *pp.* A 206/4386, *lost*.
 tyre, *inf.* S 180/3845¹⁰, *to attire*.
 tirlinge, *p. pr.* M 48/803, *travelling (?)*.
 tyte, *adv.* M 29/494, (tite) M 45/737, (tite) M 53/892, M 69/1204, C 112/2323. (tyght) M 209/4159, *quickly, at once.* (tid) *ase* —, A 30/633, (tit) *as* —, A 38/697. *as* —, C 115/2380. (tyght) *as* —, C 138/2984, C 140/3019, *immediately, at once.* onon-tyght, C 114/2373³, *immediately.* blyue-tyght, C 139/3012, *immediately.* so tyte, M 40/678, *so soon*.
 tytyst, *pr. s. 2 p.* S 93/1844, *receivest.* tit, *prs. s. imper.* þe —, A 93/1844, *falls to your lot.* — *me*, A 126/2608, *falls to my lot.* tyde, *pr. s. subj.* M 39/663, *may happen.*

tythand, *sb.* M 65/1111, M 187/3689, *tidings, news*.
 toblowe, *pp.* O 128/2344, A 126/2696, A 126/2712, *inflated*.
 tobraste, *prt. s.* M 30/506, (tobrast) S 88/793, O 47/779, O 80/1461⁴, O 178/3510, O 191/3822, A 128/2773, *burst asunder.* (to-brast) E 168/3563, *crushed.* te-borsten, *prt. pl.* A 89/1750, *broks.* to-borste, *pp.* A 38/793, *broken to pieces*.
 tobreke, *inf.* A 26/551. (to-breken) E 29/624, *break to pieces.* M 151/3270, *to destroy.* *intr.* M 83/1613, *break.* to-brak, *prt. s.* A 80/1522, E 192/2753³⁰, *broke to pieces.* to-broke, *pp.* N 38/793, (to-broken) A 151/3270. (to-broken) E 192/4044, *broken to pieces*.
 tokens, *sb. pl.* O 177/3475, *tokens, escutcheons*.
 tocloff, *prt. s.* E 205/4313³⁰, *cleft asunder*.
 tocleue, *prt. pl.* S 199/4145², *cleft asunder*.
 tocrake, *inf.* E 218/4313¹⁰⁰, *to break to pieces*.
 todaschte, *prt. s.* A 168/3563, *dashed in pieces*.
 todriue, *inf.* A 89/1749, *to shiver (?)*. to-dryve, *pp.* N 134/2753³⁷, *broken*.
 todrouz, *prt. s.* A 64/1310, (to-drewze) M 75/1358, *tore.* todrawe, *pp.* A 14/302, A 19/434, A 31/654, C 74/1399⁸, E 86/1684, A 168/3569, A 205/4376, *dragged*.
 tofli3, *prt. s.* A 120/2536, *broke to pieces*.
 tognewe, *prt. pl.* M 115/2174, *killed by gnawing*.
 tohewe, *pp.* A 16/352, (toheue) A 192/4044, A 206/4407, *hewn to pieces*.
 tolede, *adj.* A 177/3785, *made at Toledo*.
 tonne, *sb.* C 122/2591, O 128/2426, (tunne) E 132/2753¹⁴, A 151/3260, A 151/3263, A 151/3266, *tun*.
 toppe, *sb.* C 106/2175³, (top) O 130/2490, M 186/3963⁷, *head*.
 torches, *sb.* O 123/2328, (torges) A 125/2682, *torches*.
 torent, *prt. s.* C 40/805⁸, *hew to pieces.* to-rente, *pp.* C 14/303, (torent) C 69/1283³³, *rent in pieces*.
 toret, *sb.* C 67/1283¹¹, N 92/1831³, (touret) A 103/2099, A 193/4082, (turret) O 151/2910, *turret*.
 toreuyd, *pp.* E 134/2753³⁷, *torn completely away*.

- tornement, *sb.* A 176/3766, A 178/3795, A 178/3797, *tournament*.
 toroue, *prt. pl.* O 178/3508, *broke to pieces*.
 toskes, *sb. pl.* A 36/742, A 36/745, A 39/814, A 125/2663, *tusks*.
 toschok, *prt. s.* A 36/742, *shook to pieces*. (toshoke) M 166/3529, *shook. intr.* (toshoke) M 87/1655⁴, *broke to pieces*.
 tose, *inf.* M 97/1953³, *to tease*.
 tosylnte, *prt. s.* M 120/2539, *slid*.
 toslitt, *prt. s.* M 30/520, *slit in pieces*.
 tosoon, *pp.* C 126/2712, *slain to pieces*.
 tosquatt, *prt. s.* N 168/3563, *crushed*.
 tostore, *pp.* A 105/2150, A 105/2154, *torn*. (to-terne) M 197/3936, (totorn) S 199/4145⁴, *torn in pieces*.
 totwizt, *pp.* A 14/303, *twitched to pieces*.
 tourne, *sb.* A 136/2931, *trick, expedition*.
 towaile, *sb.* A 149/3220, *towel*.
 towmbed, *prt. s.* M 217/4321, *buried*.
 towonde, *prt. s.* M 84/1615⁴, *broke*. (towond) E 86/1645²⁷, *went to pieces*.
 trailynge, *p. pr.* O 48/802, *trailing*. trayled, *prt. pl.* M 30/518, *trailed*.
 trayne, *sb.* O 146/2798, *stratagem, deceit*.
 trappud, *pp.* C 8/152, (trapped) O 176/3449, *furnished with trappings*.
 traste, *adj.* M 73/1313, *safe, secured*.
 traunce, *sb.* O 178/3397, *trance, unconsciousness*.
 traunyle, *pr. s.* 1 p. O 62/1065⁴, *travel*.
 tranayled, *prt. s.* C 171/3620, *travailed*.
 traunayll, *sb.* M 5/94, M 8/127, M 38/644, (traunyle) O 169/3350, (traunyle) E 170/3598², *labour, trouble*.
 tredith, *p. s.* M 69/1195, *treads*.
 treie, *sb.* A 216/4588, *grief*.
 tremelande, *p. pr.* C 70/1283³⁰⁶, *trembling*.
 trendel, *inf.* O 48/800, *to roll*. trendlynge, *p. pr.* O 213/4238, *rolling*.
 tresor, *sb.* A 182/3903, *pecuniary resources*.
 trespass, *sb.* S 54/1144, *trespass, sin*.
 treste, *inf.* A 108/2106, *to trust*. treste, *prt. s.* A 166/3520, (trusted) O 166/3270, *trusted*.
 trete, *adj.* S 120/2537, r. grete, *great* (!).
 treuliche, *adv.* A 59/1246, *faithfully*.
 treunpe, *sb.* A 50/1058, *faith*.
 trewis, *sb. pl.* M 211/4192, *truce*.
 trylled, *prt. s.* — down, E 86/1645³⁰, *hung down*.
 trynyte, *sb.* C 61/1271⁵, (trinite) A 117/2475, A 207/4430, (trenite) M 217/4323, *Trinity*.
 trokede, *prt. s.* A 151/3268, !
 trompes, *sb. pl.* A 17/383, *trumps*.
 trompes, *sb. pl.* A 178/3793, *trumpeters*.
 tronchon, *sb.* C 40/827, N 41/856, C 45/937², (tronchown) M 47/784, *handle of a lance*. (trouchen) S 78/1428, (tronchen) S 81/1545, S 81/1551, M 198/3848, *truncheon, staff*.
 trone, *sb.* S 66/1283¹⁰⁶, *throne*.
 tronsoun, *sb.* A 40/827, A 41/856, A 41/858, A 44/942, A 131/2889, *handle of a lance*. A 78/1428, A 81/1545, A 81/1551, A 81/1564, *truncheon, club*.
 trosedo, *prt. s.* A 49/1029, *trussed*.
 trowe, *pr. s.* 1 p. A 147/3167, E 155/3346, (trow) M 191/3806, (trow) M 213/4313¹⁰⁹, *believe*.
 truage, *sb.* S 55/1156, *pledge, hire* (!).
 truant, *sb.* A 18/397, A 18/412, *truant*.
 trumpettes, *sb. pl.* C 17/383, *trumpets*.
 tuli, *adj.* A 55/1158, *made at Toulouse* (!).
 tumbled, *prt. s.* O 130/2494, *tumbled*.
 turkes, *adj.* M 47/767, (turkeys) M 187/3706, *Turkish*.
 turment, *sb.* M 71/1243, *suffering, torment*.
 turney, *inf.* S 29/611, (tornaie) A 177/3774, *to tourney*. torneande, *p. pr.* A 29/611, *tourneying, being engaged in a tournament*.
 twies, *adv.* A 200/4256, *twice*.
 vge, *adj.* A 211/4503, *huge*.
 vmbraide, *inf.* S 118/2417, *to reproach*.
 vnbelde, *adj.* 4/47, *coward*. (vnbolle) M 11/187, S 108/2199², *timid*.
 vnbond, *prt. s.* A 57/1201, *unbound, rescued*.
 vnkyd, *adj.* M 18/315, *uncouth, foreign*.
 vnkyll, *sb.* M 15/258, *uncle*.
 vncomly, *adv.* O 60/1006, *unbecomingly*.
 vncouth, *adj.* S 52/1104¹, M 60/1006, M 143/3087, *foreign*.
 uncrysten, *adj.* O 33/567, *heathenish*.
 vnder, *sb.* A 150/3231, v. vnderne.
 vnder-fo, *inf.* A 6/104, *to get, to enjoy*.
 vnderfong, *prt. pl.* S 163/3467⁹, (vndyr-fongyd) E 163/3467⁹, *received, welcomed*.
 vnderjit, *pr. s.* A 79/1514, *understands*.
 vnderyate, *prt. s.* M 79/1454, *understood*. (vnderjat) A 204/4354, *perceived*.

- vndernelle, *sb.* S 110/2250, *dinner-bell*.
 vnderne, *sb.* A 197/4168, *the time from nine o'clock to twelve o'clock in the morning*.
 vnderstande, *inf.* O 201/4019, *to learn*. vnderstonde, *pp. refl., heard*.
 vndertake, *inf.* M 122/2584, *to adopt*. M 59/998, *to undertake*. vndertake, *pr. s.* O 150/2889, *undertake, answer for*. vndertoke, *prt. s.* O 142/2722, M 191/3809, O 196/3926, *undertook*.
 vnder-tide, *sb.* A 90/1756, A 208/4437, *morning-time*.
 vndyȝte, *prt. s. refl.* E 101/2064, *undressed himself*.
 vndyrgoo, *inf.* E 6/104, *to undergo, to enjoy*.
 vnder-ȝede, *prt. s.* S 79/1514, *understood*.
 vndo, *inf.* S 207/4313⁵⁰, *to open*. vndo, *imp. s.* M 60/1010, *open*. vndede, *prt. s.* A 70/1390, *opened*. vndone, *pp.* N 66/1283¹⁵⁷, *undone, opened*.
 vnlaȝed, *prt. s.* S 193/2753⁵¹, (vnlacede) A 198/4236, *unfastened*.
 vnleke, *prt. pl.* A 146/3152, *unlocked*. vnloke, *prt. s.* N 146/3152, (vnloked) S 146/3152, *unlocked*. vnloke, *pp.* E 86/1685, *unlocked*.
 vnliche, *adj.* A 52/1099, *unlike*.
 vnmarked, *pp.* O 160/3111, *unmarked*.
 unneȝe, *adv.* A 42/884, A 80/1523, (vnnethe) S 117/2450, (vnnethe) M 211/4184, *scarcely*.
 vnnethis, *adv.* N 42/884, (vnethys) O 181/2540, *scarcely*.
 vnriȝt, *sb.* A 8/30, *wrong*.
 vnslayne, *pp.* O 153/2936, *unslain*.
 vnsteke, *pp.* A 85/1663, A 86/1685, *unfastened*.
 vntiȝe, *inf.* A 168/3560, *to untie*.
 vuttrue, *adj.* O 77/1379⁵, *unfaithful*.
 vuwelde, *adj.* L 2/34, (vnwyld) S 4/47, *impotent*.
 vpbraid, *inf.* N 116/2417, *to reproach*. vpbrayde, *pp.* — of, C 29/608, *reproached for*.
 upbrayde, *sb.* S 29/608, *reproach*.
 vpon, *adj.* — look, E 87/1691¹, *unlocked*.
 vptiȝt, *pp.* A 149/3223, *drawn up*.
 vptwight, *pp.* N 149/3223, *twitched up*.
 vsage, *sb.* A 168/3470, *usage*.
 vailede, *prt. s.* A 47/1004, *availed*.
 variaunce, *sb.* M 49/811, *variance, opposition*.
 varyte, *sb.* S 210/4313¹⁵⁷, *verity*.
 vaunt, *sb.* S 187/3963⁵⁷, *vaunt*.
 veie, *adj.* A 149/3208, *doomed to die*.
 veyned, *prt. s. refl.* C 9/180, *feigned*.
 velonye, *sb.* M 2/46, etc., *villainy, damage*.
 venev, *sb.* A 39/811, A 118/2489, *jump, leap*.
 venge, *inf.* M 16/284, M 47/790, O 111/2095, O 116/2192, O 178/3504, *to avenge*. venge, *imp. s.* C 83/1583², *avenge*. vengid, *pp.* M 71/1241, (venged) C 83/1614, (vengyd) C 164/3500, *avenged*.
 vengeance, *sb.* M 218/4222, *vengeance*.
 venom, *sb.* A 81/1542, (venym) O 123/2343, A 126/2695, A 126/2711, (venome) C 126/2711, A 130/2828, *venom, poison*.
 venymous, *adj.* O 129/2465, O 180/2483, *venomous*.
 ventaille, *sb.* A 130/2835, S 133/2753⁵¹, A 198/4236, *the moveable front of the helmet*.
 verely, *adv.* O 17/303, O 136/2577, O 147/2843, O 178/3521, *verily, truly*.
 vernysched, *pp.* C 177/3777⁷, *varnished*.
 vetres, *sb.* A 85/1648, *fellers*.
 viage, *sb.* O 23/388², O 64/1092, *voyage, journey*.
 viktori, *sb.* A 118/2500, (victory) S 134/2753¹⁰⁶, (vyctorye) C 135/2913⁴, *victory*.
 vylage, *adv.* O 181/3579, *millage*.
 vile, *adj.* A 14/302, A 123/2624, A 126/2710, *vile*.
 vintaine, *sb.* A 137/2962, *a military division*.
 vintaine, *pl.* A 157/3367, *divisions*.
 vyolet, *sb.* O 24/400⁴, *violet*.
 virgyne, *sb.* E 28/602, (virgine) A 126/2689, A 129/2805, *virgin*.
 visage, *sb.* M 24/397, (vessage) M 33/563, A 122/2585, (vysage) O 142/2721, *visage*.
 M 51/845, *mien*.
 viser, *sb.* A 197/4179, *visor*.
 visud, *prt. s. refl.* — of, M 177/3777⁸, *reflected on*.
 vitaille, *sb.* S 139/3014², A 140/3025, (vetayll) M 141/3058², *victuals*.
 voyde, *inf.* O 73/1320, *to remove*.
 voys, *sb.* S 182/2753¹², *voice*.
 vowe, *sb.* M 19/330, *vow*.
 wage, *sb.* M 8/138, A 55/1156, *wage*. wages, *pl.* O 50/822, *expedient* (†). O 158/2958, *wages*.
 wager, *sb.* C 165/3513, *wager*.
 wayte, *inf.* M 50/827, M 58/971, *to waylay*.

- wal, *prt. s.* E 133/2753⁷⁸, *welled up*.
 walled, *pp.* S 66/1283¹⁸⁹, *surrounded with a wall*.
 wande, *sb.* O 165/3243, O 169/3331, *wand*.
 wane, *sb.* A 168/3478, *lack*.
 wanted, *prt. s.* O 191/3805, *missed*. wanted, *prt. pl.* O 179/3534, *missed*.
 war, *adj.* nas —, A 104/2120, *did not perceive, recognize*. (werre) be —, S 117/2434, *to observe*. (wer) ware —, E 133/2753¹⁴, *observed*. was —, S 133/2753⁴⁹, *observed*.
 waraunt, *sb.* A 84/704, E 35/715¹¹, S 182/3857¹, *guarantee*.
 ward, *inf.* A 136/2934, (warde) A 186/2946, *to keep, to guard*. A 181/3866, (wardi) A 1/12, *to guard*.
 warden, *sb.* C 87/1622⁴, (wardaine) A 178/3708, *warden, keeper*. wardens, *pl.* C 88/1583⁵, (wardeynys) E 85/1643, M 87/1655²⁰, C 88/1622¹⁶, C 88/1623⁶³, *wardens, keepers*.
 warisoun, *sb.* A 105/2142, *treasure*. M 184/3956³, *reward, meed*.
 warny, *inf.* N 202/4285⁷, *to inform*. warnyd, *prt. s.* S 202/4285⁷, *informed*.
 warrant, *pr. s. subj.* O 181/2578, *may defend, save*.
 warryed, *prt. pl.* M 178/3719, *curse*.
 watrede, *prt. pl.* A 192/4064, *watered*.
 watten, *prt. pl.* E 35/715²⁰, *wet*.
 wawede, *prt. s.* A 106/2177, *moved*.
 wedde-fere, *sb.* A 147/3168, *husband*.
 weddyng, *sb.* C 147/3173⁸, etc., *wedding*.
 wede, *sb.* A 85/1665, A 89/1727, A 139/3009, A 170/3613, *dress, armour*. A 101/2059, A 102/2084, *dress, garment*.
 we3, *prt. s.* A 78/1424, *wedged*.
 weyke, *adj.* O 38/647, *weak*.
 weylaway, *interj.* E 172/3637, *woe!*
 weine-pain, *sb.* A 43/926, r. weine-pein, *driver, carter* (†).
 welle, *sb.* A 129/2802, A 129/2804, (wel) A 129/2814, *fountain, flood*.
 welling, *sb.* A 77/1472, *desire*.
 weltred, *prt. s.* O 128/2431, *welted*.
 wem, *sb.* E 208/4313⁷², *worn*.
 wene, *sb.* E 180/3845¹, *doubt*.
 wenyth, *pr. s.* M 29/491, *inagines*. wene, *pr. s. 1 p.* A 194/4102, *believe*. wende, A 184/3953, *believed*.
 wepened, *pp.* O 112/2130, *armed*.
 wepyn, *sb.* M 27/458, M 80/499, M 182/3857¹⁰, (wepne) A 207/4432, *weapon*. wepenys, *pl.* E 86/1645²⁸, *weapons*.
 werche, *inf.* A 4/58, *to bring about, accomplish* (in love). (worke) O 91/1789¹¹, *to do*. O 171/3372, *to labour with child*. (wyrke) M 187/3685, *to erect, build*.
 werk-men, *pl.* A 149/3230, *workmen*.
 were, *sb.* O 169/3323, *war*.
 werf, *sb.* S 119/2525 ?
 wery, *adj.* O 206/4107, S 211/4313¹²⁷, *weary*.
 wery, *sb.* O 129/2449, *weariness*.
 werne, *inf.* A 146/3156, *to forbear*. S 146/3156, *to hinder*. wernest, *pr. s. 2 p.* A 43/919, *refused*.
 werre, *inf.* A 50/1054, M 186/3963⁴⁸, S 202/4285¹¹, E 214/4313²¹⁶, *to war, to make war*.
 warryd, *prt. pl.* C 123/2613, *warred*.
 wete, *inf.* O 141/2703, *to know*. wotest, *pr. s. 2 p.* S 114/2360, *knowest*. wottyþ, *pr. s.* C 42/898, *knows*.
 weperwines, *sb. pl.* A 82/1583, *adversaries, enemies*.
 whappid, *out —, prt. s.* N 95/1899, *drew out*.
 what for—what for, O 129/2449, *partly of—partly of*.
 whate, *adv.* A 142/3081, *quickly*.
 wheder-warde, *adv.* O 98/1976, (whederwart) S 100/2037, *whither*.
 whet, *sb.* A 73/1424, (whete) C 74/1399⁸⁷, *wheat*.
 whete-bran, *sb.* M 85/1641 (whyte-brawne) C 88/1622²¹, *wheat bran*.
 wheþure, *conj.* M 36/618, *even if*.
 whider-wardes, *adv.* A 100/2037, *in what direction*.
 whissonday, *sb.* S 165/3511, *Whitsunday*.
 whit-sontide, *sb.* A 165/3511, *Whitsuntide*.
 whodur, *adv.* C 98/1976, *whither*.
 wycche, *sb.* S 210/4313¹²⁴, *witch*.
 wike, *adj.* A 21/480, *wicked*.
 wide, *adv.* A 39/818, *widely*.
 wyde-where, *adv.* C 64/1283⁷⁴, (wyde-whare) S 64/1283¹⁰⁰, (wide-whar) A 105/2141, *far away, far about*.
 wif-houren, *sb. pl.* A 14/310, *married whores*.
 wyght, *adj.* O 10/161, (wight) O 80/513, C 46/987, *brave*.
 wy3t, *sb.* S 45/982², (wey3t) C 45/982², (wi3t) A 88/1725, *weight*.

- pray 233. *dede—rede* 270. *degre—fre*
 326. *dent—fent* 256. *diyt—niyt* 322.
discrue—liue 243. *disspite—tite* 252. *dis-*
taunce—Fraunce 319. *dote—rote* 230.
drynke—swynke 278. *drynke—wynke* 309.
drynke—pynke 287. *eldo—vnelde* 223.
elde—wælde 222. *emperur—paramur* 222.
ende—wende 358. *estate—hate* 332. *fable*
—stable 293. *fayne—slayne* 331. *faste—*
braste 287. *feche—wreche* 268. *feld—*
scheld 339, 347. *felon—treason* 319. *fest*
—lest 289. *fyme—wyne* 271. *finge—*
stinge 291. *Florentin—Martin* 318. *fouzte*
—rouzte 256. *frende—hende* 332. *fulfille*
—wille 322. *game—same* 329. *glas—*
bras 283. *glori—viktori* 312. *good—flood*
 242 f. *grame—shame* 311. *grym—hym*
 256. *grounde—mounde* 336. *zaf—staf*
 238. *zelde—felde* 268. *zero—yfer* 331.
hardy—Terry 339. *hardye—velonye* 221.
helle—yelle 316. *heued—iceued* 262.
heuyne—seuyne 285. *hitte—sitte* 340. *honour*
—fauour 318. *hot—smot* 257. *icle—isele*
 270. *Iohn—non* 236, 354. *joliffe—wiffe*
 221. *Iurisalein—strem* 300. *laste—praste*
 303. *leued—heued* 260. *lep—hep* 264.
liche—riche 302. *lyfe—wyfe* 341. *lite—*
rabite 355. *Lombarday—Pycardy* 221.
londe—stronde 240, 242. *long—strong*
 298. *long—wrong* 341. *losanger—*
masager 225. *make—sake* 360. *make—*
stake 325. *maked—naked* 271. *melk—*
selk 278, 347. *mizte—sizte* 281. *name—*
shame 240. *necke—recke* 330. *nede—stede*
 286. *Norþ—Humberlonde—vnderstonde* 315.
ok—strok 312. *offte—softe* 253. *oper—*
broper 247. *other—fother* 318. *page—*
visage 314. *pref—pof* 347. *prest—forest*
 225. *prison—raunsoun* 268. *reason—*
treason 232. *reke—speke* 236. *respite—*
tyte 250. *ride—tide* 332. *Sarzyne—pyn*
 247. *sauour—sokour* 357. *schake—take*
 334. *schok—tok* 253, 332. *schold—wold*
 344. *singe—springe* 326. *socoure—stoure*
 355. *song—sprong* 338. *spelle—telle* 303.
springal—wal 354. *stille—wille* 324.
stour—honour 220. *stoute—roule* 258.
strine—wine 220, 340. *swain—chaumber-*
lain 247. *swo—slo* 353. *two—þo* 351.
wonder—ponder 316. *words—borde* 239,
 320.
- ride and go* 220.
rider, a— who does not touch the stirrup in
 backing the horse 264 f.
ronci 254.
rowe, epithet to *bren* 252.
scabbard 259.
schame nor velany 289.
so-fom 242.
se no better bote 286.
 serpents being black and of high age 290.
 shoes, being painted with gold 243.
 sitting on a couch in day-time 270.
 sixty, as round number 249.
snoute 295.
son, connected with an ordinal number 230.
sore and harde 329.
sori flat 329.
 sounding of a horn 265.
 spurs of gold 266.
stark-dede 295.
stepe, epithet to *eyen* 252.
talvas 343.
trompes and tabour 235.
truant 236.
under 324.
unryde, epithet to *strokys* 251.
vp = open 293.
valour = value 273 f.
venev 256.
vintaine 319.
wedde to wyf 226.
wem ne wounde 355.
were croune 333.
werre and fyt 224.
what tiding! 352.
wide, epithet to *woundes* 250.
winter = year 223.
wip hertle grete 240.
wipouten ensoine 313 f.
wipouten lacke 245.
world, al þis—to wyne 288.
worldus make 288.
wroþ and woode 263, 354.
wrist 241.

GLOSSARY.

- abayed, *pp.* M 12/204, *abated, diminished.*
 abashed, *pp.* be — of, M 11/189, *to be abashed,*
afraid of. (abasshid) M 47/785, C 93/1853,
intimidated, afraid.
 abate, *inf.* M 34/582, *to soften.*
 abbey, *sb. pl.* M 187/3686, *abbeys.*
 abegge, *inf.* A 22/486, A 79/1516, (abygge)
 S 100/2020², *to atone.* A 191/4037, *to pay*
for, suffer for.
 abide, *inf.* A 20/451, A 72/1416, O 30/522,
 M 68/1178, *to remain.* (abyde) A 27/584,
 A 90/1774, *wait for.* M 39/664, *to suffer.*
 O 181/3590, *to stand out.* M 184/3956², *to*
last. A 196/4129, *to risk.* abyde, *pr. s.*
 O 45/738, *expects.* (abyde) *pr. pl.* S 114/
 2368, *live.* abode, *prt. s.* O 47/784, *stuck.*
 abeden, *pp.* C 103/2105, *lived to see.*
 aby, *inf.* C 22/486, O 22/364, O 22/378,
 M 68/1173, O 113/2137, *to atone.*
 abod, *sb.* A 188/3982, *delay.*
 about, *adv.* A 36/746, *to its extent.* O 155/
 3007, *in the neighbourhood.*
 abraid, *prt. s.* A 126/2691, (abraide) A 192/
 4045, *started up.*
 ake, *inf.* A 150/3250, etc., *to ache.*
 acent, *sb.* A 87/1713, *assent.*
 acorde, *inf.* C 123/2615, *to make peace.* (— to)
 A 179/3829, *to take a fancy to.* acordyd,
prt. pl. M 186/3963⁴⁵, *made peace.*
 akres, *sb. pl.* A 95/1906, *acres.*
 actoun, *sb.* A 45/979, (auctowne) O 45/739,
 A 47/1003, (aktoun) A 90/1761, (acton) N
 90/1768, *a quilted jacket.*
 adaunte, — to, *inf.* M 77/1397, *to submit to.*
 alijit, *prt. s.* A 86/1679, A 97/1943, *dressed,*
made ready.
 adite, *inf.* A 145/3140, *to compose.*
 adrawe, *pp.* A 11/241, S 12/266, *drawn out.*
 adrede, *inf. impers.* A 16/355, *to be afraid.*
 adrad, *pp.* C 74/1399³, *afraid.*
 afered, *pp.* A 11/237, etc., *afraid.*
 afleynt, *pp.* M 82/1575, *very weak.*
 affiaunce, *sb.* M 27/443, *confidence, trust.*
 affye, *pr. s. 1 p. refl.* O 145/2778, *I rely.*
 afyn, *adv.* A 34/710, (afyn) A 104/2125, A
 121/2573, A 121/2577, *throughout.*
 afynde, *inf.* N 158/3310, *to find out.*
 a-fyngered, *pp.* S 114/2357, *starved.*
 afore, *adv.* N 106/2173, C 123/2608³, *before.*
 after-none, *sb.* O 102/1928, *afternoon.*
 agaste, *pp.* M 73/1314, *aghost.*
 age, *sb.* A 16/369, *majority.*
 agone, *pp.* M 83/1594, (agon) A 89/1739,
 N 114/2355, (agoo) S 155/3339, N 213/
 4313¹⁰⁰, *gone.* (agon) A 108/2215, *gone*
away.
 agamed, *pp.* S 18/406², S 54/1185, (agremed)
 A 90/1757, (agramyd) N 100/2029,
irritated.
 agreued, *pp.* A 12/273, etc., *aggrieved,*
irritated.
 agrysen, *inf.* S 199/4145²⁰, *to be frightened.*
 agrise, *pp.* M 198/3962, *frightened.*
 azenward, *adv.* E 87/1691⁸, (ayenward) N
 128/2747², E 173/3711, *backward.*
 azilt, *imp. s. refl.* A 10/217, A 89/1733, A
 205/4374, A 207/4427, *surrender yourself.*
 ayre, *sb.* O 167/3289, *heir.* (air) A 176/3768,
heirress.
 ayre, *sb.* O 90/1739⁸, O 92/1829¹, *ire, wrath.*
 alablastur, *sb.* C 74/1399²⁰, *alabaster.*
 alblasters, *sb. pl.* M 188/3707, *arbalists (?)*.
 algatis, *adv.* M 89/1742, *absolutely.*
 alizte, *prt. s.* A 68/1353, A 101/2063, A

- 120/2541, A 167/3539, (alyzte) E 185/3963²⁸, descended. alight, *prt. pl.* N 176/3757, descended, stayed.
- aliue, *adv.* A 8/41, S 58/1116, on the world.
- all-weldand, *adj.* M 216/4296, all-ruling.
- almizt, *adj.* A 42/872, almighty.
- almys, *sb.* O 102/1927, alms.
- aloute, *inf.* — to, A 25/532, incline to, become a votary of.
- alweldyng, *adj.* E 216/4313²², all-powerful.
- amayyd, *pp.* E 87/1691¹⁸, dismayed, startled.
- amatud, *pp.* C 48/1007¹⁴, tired, fatigued.
- ambelynge, *p. pr.* M 60/1013, ambling.
- amee, *sb.* S 7/144, sweetheart.
- amende, *inf.* A 54/1144, A 55/1150, to make amends. amende, *pr. s. subj.* A 11/225, may amend, improve. amended, *pp.* O 202/4041, redressed.
- amendement, *sb.* C 91/1789⁴, expedient, relief.
- amy, *sb.* = amie, A 7/144, sweetheart.
- amidde, *prep.* A 140/3029, in the middle of.
- amydde, *adv.* S 199/4145¹¹, out of the middle.
- amyddus, *prep.* M 22/375, in the middle of.
- amideward, *prep.* A 129/2781, in the middle of.
- amydis, *prep.* N 140/3029, in the middle of.
- amirales, *sb. pl.* A 195/4112, admirals.
- amys, *adv.* S 4/55, (amis) E 169/3587⁶, amiss, wrong.
- among, *adv.* A 13/299, (amonge) O 35/606, O 152/2925, repeatedly (!). M 163/3479⁴, besides.
- amowwe, *adv.* A 194/4109, on the morrow.
- and, *conj.* M 26/425, M 26/433, M 26/442, A 139/3004, &.
- aneize, *sb.* A 139/3011, annoy, difficulty.
- angre, *sb.* for —, O 68/1172, out of anger.
- angred, *pp.* O 45/740, angred, horrified.
- anguyssse, *sb.* S 117/2458, anguish.
- anhange, *inf.* A 64/1308. (anhange) A, to hang. anhonge, *pp.* A 82/1588, A 168/3568, hanged up.
- anhanged, *pp.* A 10/220, hanged up.
- anhungrid, *pp.* N 114/2357, starved.
- anizt, *adv.* A 143/3105, the last night. A 51/1085, M 149/3216, during the night.
- anoynted, *prt. s.* O 181/3604, anointed.
- anon-tyde, *adv.* C 5/70, at once.
- anour, *sb.* A 104/2121, honour.
- anoure, *inf.* A 147/3174, to honour. anoure, *imp. s.* A 28/605, worship, adore. anoured, *pp.* A 67/1352, worshipped, adored.
- anvze, *inf.* A 43/921, to vex, to provoke.
- aneized, *pp.* A 54/1135, (aneied) A 100/2029, annoyed, vexed. (aneied) A 155/3336, A 191/4027, troubled. (anoyed) M 69/1191, offended, provoked.
- apay, *inf.* C 90/1739⁴, to repay. apaid, *pp.* A 8/173, etc., satisfied. (apayd) euill —, M 54/907, O 139/2648, dissatisfied.
- apaire, *inf.* S 46/984, to impair, hurt.
- aplizt, *adv.* A 32/667, etc., indeed.
- apon, *prep.* N 177/3777¹³, upon.
- appered, *prt. s.* C 82/1537¹⁸, appeared.
- aquelle, *inf.* A 70/1392, to kill. aqueld, *prt. s. 2 p.* A 94/1893, killedst. aqueld, *pp.* A 198/4197, killed.
- arablaste, *sb.* M 47/767, arbalast.
- aray, *inf. refl.* M 204/4063, to prepare, to dress one's self. arayed, *pp.* C 114/2354, prepared. (arsaid) M 140/3035, dressed, armed.
- aray, *sb.* O 140/2682, M 177/3777¹⁰, suit of armour. (araye) M 67/1158, preparation, show.
- arbere, *sb.* C 111/2301, orchard.
- areche, *inf.* —to, A 198/4189, to stretch out his hand after, to reach. S 213/4313¹⁷⁷, to reach.
- araught, *prt. s.* N. 41/867, raught, hit.
- arere, *inf.* M 210/4179, to land. A 217/4608, to build. arerede, *prt. s.* A 80/1524, saved.
- arered, *pp.* A 140/3035, drawn up, lifted up. A 198/4245, lifted up.
- areste, *pp.* M 201/4021, confiscated.
- aryzt, *adv.* C 142/3076, duly. A 143/3106, well.
- arysen, *inf. vp.* —, S 199/4145²⁰, to arise.
- aris, *imp. s.* A 19/436, arise.
- ariue, *inf.* A 125/2659, A 141/3056, to land.
- arevyd, *prt. pl.* C 23/515, arrived.
- armeles, *adj.* O 48/803¹, without arm.
- armes, *sb. pl.* A 14/314, A 26/551, etc., arms, weapons. M 141/3043, C 141/3048, O 176/3453, A 177/3783, arms, escutcheon.
- armure, *sb.* A 141/3043, arms, escutcheon. (armour) A 10/202, etc., armour.
- arnende, *p. pr.* E 86/1645²⁸, running. (arnand) E 100/2043, hastening. arnede, *prt. s.* A 100/2021, ran.

- arowe, *adv.* A 37/775, *in a row, one after the other.*
- arsoun, *sb.* A 42/876, A 90/1762, M 198/3957, S 199/4145¹², *saddle-bow.*
- arste, *adv.* C 184/3943², *before.* (erst) A 49/1035, *previously.* at the —, M 43/703, *more than ever.*
- asaut, *sb.* A 140/3019, *assault.*
- ascape, *inf.* A 31/641, A 33/696, A 49/1047, *to escape.* ascaped, *pp.* A 86/1690, *escaped.*
- ascrye, *inf.*, *to challenge,* M 46/765. *ascryed,* *pt. s.* M 10/170, *challenged.*
- asend, *imp. s.* A 189/3999, *fetch.*
- aset, *pp.* A 97/1957, *satiated.*
- ashamed, *pp.* S 18/406¹, (asshamed) O 54/908, (aschamed) A 54/1135, *ashamed.*
- aslawe, *pp.* A 131/2865, *slain, killed.*
- aslepe, *adv.* A 85/1661, *asleep.*
- asleped, *pp.* A 86/1697, *sleepy.*
- asouder, *adv.* A 30/639, *in two.* S 117/2453, *off.*
- aspie, *inf.* A 60/1268, *to spy, to search.*
- assay, *inf.* C 61/1275, (asaie) A 89/1743, S 108/2204, C 113/2338², O 127/2388, (asayen) E 165/3514, O 205/4094, *to try.* (assaye) S 28/591, *to put to the test.* (assay) C 36/749, *to assail.* assaid, *pt. s.* M 94/1875², M 116/2422, *assailed.*
- astonde, *inf.* A 80/1520, *to stop, pause.* A 161/3430, *to resist.*
- astoned, *pp.* A 211/4506, *dumbed.*
- asur, *sb.* A 45/972. (assour) S 67/1283, A 177/3784, *azure.*
- aswolwe, *pp.* A 38/786, *swallowed up.*
- aswowe, *adv.* fel —, A 209/4457, *fell in a swoon, fainted away.*
- ataynt, *pp.* O 88/654, O 129/2450, O 130/2479, *exhausted.*
- atamed, *pp.* A 197/4182, A 198/4202, *pierced, hurt.*
- atende, *imp. s.* A 18/283, *intend, pay attention.*
- atened, *pp.* A 129/2777, *irritated.*
- atenende, *adv.* A 162/3457, *until his death.*
- atile, *inf.* A 180/3852, *to equip.*
- atire, *inf.* N 180/3845¹⁰, *to attire, to equip.*
- atoke, *pt. s.* N 152/3280, *overtook.*
- atom, *adv.* A 47/1007, A 104/2137, *at home.*
- aton, ben —, E 215/4313²², *to be reconciled.*
- atonede, *pt. pl.* A 165/3510, *were reconciled with each other.*
- atorn, *pt. s.* A 68/1358, *escaped.*
- auayle, *sb.* O 129/2472, *avail, recreation.*
- auayle, *inf.* O 131/2521, *to be of use,* O 157/3022, *to avail.* awaylyd, *pt. s.* C 47/1004, *availed, helped.* awayled, *pt. s.* M 62/1062, *took off.*
- auaunce, *inf.* O 106/2012, O 181/3801, *to advance.*
- auauntage, *sb.* O 135/2561, *opportunity.*
- avenge, *inf. refl.* A 136/2938, *to avenge one's self.* auenged, *pp.* O 136/2582, O 142/2717, *avenged.*
- aventayle, *sb.* E 133/2753²¹, *front of the helm.*
- aventyd, *pt. s.* E 133/2753²¹, *lifted up, raised.*
- auenture, *sb.* par —, E 176/3769⁷, *perhaps.*
- auentures, *pl.* S 63/1283²¹, S 65/1283²¹, *adventures.*
- aviroun, *adv.* A 126/2709, *round about.*
- avysyd, *pt. pl.* C 215/4313²², *gave the advice.*
- awake, *inf.* M 158/3391, *to rouse.* awaked, *pt. s.* S 54/1138, *began.*
- aware, *adj.* O 10/165, *aware.*
- awede, *inf.* A 178/3823, *to rave.*
- awreke, *inf.* A 17/389, S 26/552, *to avenge.*
- awreke, *pp.* E 32/661², A 83/1614, C 135/2913⁴, S 204/4313⁴, *avenged.*
- awtere, *sb.* E 217/4313²²⁰, *altar.*
- apynk, *inf. impers.* S 18/401, *to repent.*
- apenkeþ, *pr. s.* A 192/4061, *grieves.*
- bachelor, *sb.* A 174/3731, *bachelor, youth.*
- bakyn, *pp.* M 62/1059, *baked.*
- bacinet, *sb.* A 130/2848, A 197/4164, (basnette) S 212/4313¹⁰⁸, *helmet.* basnettes, *pl.* M 187/3702, *helmets.*
- bacwarde, *adv.* O 129/2452, *backward.*
- bailef, *sb.* S 202/4285⁵, *bailliff.*
- baylyes, *sb.* C 202/4285, *bailliffs.*
- bayte, *inf.* O 62/1052, *to pasture, to feed.*
- balaunse, *sb.* A 81/1562, *danger.*
- bale, *sb.* O 181/2530, *destroyer.* A 172/3676, A 181/3888, *mischiefe, calamity.*
- bande, *sb.* in a —, O 193/3855, *in a troupe.*
- bandoun, *sb.* A 49/1044, (bandon) S 162/3451, *power, discretion.*
- bane, *sb.* L 14/243, A 106/2164 (1), *death.*
- . A 98/1983, A 99/2006, *murderer.*
- baner, *sb.* A 27/574, A 45/962, A 45/966, A

- 46/991, A 47/995, A 140/3035, S 141/3048, E 157/337⁸², *banner*. *baners*, *pl.* S 46/991, *banners*.
- barbican, *sb.* A 102/2094, *barbican*.
- barge, *sb.* S 67/1283¹²⁸, *barge*.
- barlyche, *sb.* S 72/1420, (*barley*) C 74/1399⁸⁴, (*barly*) S 85/1641, *barley*.
- baronage, *sb.* M 155/3331, *the whole body of the barons*.
- barouny, *sb.* A 155/3331, *the whole body of the barons*.
- barres, *sb. pl.* A 204/4344, *bars*.
- bat, *sb.* A 18/391, A 18/405, (*bott*) C 18/391, S 119/2511, A 121/2562, *bat, stick*. (*batte*) wip is —, A 160/3416, *with his stick*.
- bataille, *sb.* S 160/3416, *corps, division*.
- batayles, *pl.* O 158/3055, *corps, divisions*.
- be, *prep.* — *pat*, A 27/581, *when*. — *pat*, A 108/2204, *according to what*. (*by*) — *than*, O 179/3549, *during this time*.
- bekk, *inf.* S 94/1872, *to beck, nod*.
- beclosud, *pp.* M 64/1088, *inclosed*.
- becoujt, *pp.* A 42/897, *ensnared*.
- bede, *sb.* E 90/2753, *prayer*.
- begalewe, *inf.* E 210/4313¹²⁴, *to terrify*.
- heggars, *sb. pl.* A 109/2240, *beggers*.
- begyle, *inf.* O 77/1379¹⁶, O 145/2780, *deguile*.
- begyled, *pp.* M 182/3857, *beguiled*.
- bego, *pp.* A 98/1963, *befallen*. (*begoon*) wo —, C 133/2753⁴⁰, A 192/4043, A 206/4408, *oppressed with evil*. (*begoo*) weel me is —, E 163/3467¹³, A 184/3950, *I have succeeded*. (*begon*) faire —, E 189/3996, *fairly manufactured*.
- behalfe, *sb.* on every —, M 184/3958², *in every reference*.
- beheaded, *pp.* O 6/108, *beheaded*.
- behest, *sb.* for al his —, A 50/1065, *in spite of his behest*.
- behouth, *prs. s. impers.* — me, C 87/1622², C 91/1789⁵, (*behounp*) E 205/4313²³, *I must*; A 170/3610, *I must have*. Cf. L 16/275. (*behovith*) M 179/3840, *is necessary*.
- belayne, *pp.* O 147/2822, *deflowered*.
- belede, *inf.* S 158/3380, *to handle, to treat*.
- belegge, *inf.* A 157/3366, *to besiege*.
- belouke, *inf.* A 79/1505, *to shut in, to guard*.
- belok, *imp. s.* — oute, A 148/3199, *shut out*. *belokyd*, *prt. s.* E 21/476, *shut in*. *beloke*, *pp.* A 151/3269, *shut in*.
- beme, *sb.* S 149/3223, *beam*.
- bemes, *sb. pl.* A 178/3793, *trumpets*.
- ben, *sb. pl.* A 71/1408, (*beyn*) C 74/1399⁴⁴, *bees*.
- bende, *sb.* in —, A 80/1534, *in fetters*.
- bendes, *pl.* A 81/1568, *bands*.
- bene, *sb.* A 86/744, *bean*.
- beneme, *inf.* A 11/227, *to take away from*. (*benym*) S 143/3100, *to deprive*. *benome*, *prt. pl.* A 160/3412, *took away from*.
- benome, *pp.* E 135/2913², A 201/4284, *taken away from*. A 192/4058, *stolcn*. C 143/3100, *taken*.
- benesoun, *sb.* A 209/4474, A 218/4620, *benediction*.
- bente, *prt. s.* A 89/807, *bristled*. *bent*, *pp.* M 24/399, *knitted*.
- berde, *sb.* S 48/913, *girl*. *byrdus*, *pl.* M 58/896, *girls*.
- bere, *sb.* E 168/3564², *bier*.
- bere, *sb.* E 127/2742, S 132/2753¹, *roaring*.
- bere-lof, *sb.* A 85/1641, *barley-bread*.
- berst, *sb.* A 96/1930, *damage, harm*.
- besage, *inf.* A 186/3970, A 195/4116, *to besiege*.
- beseged, *pp.* A 111/2284, (*besegy*) E 186/3963⁶⁴, *besieged*.
- beset, *prt. s.* — round about, O 161/3152, (*besette*) — al aboute, A 206/4390, *surrounded*. *besett*, *prt. pl.* M 47/684, (*besette*) A 113/2330, *surrounded*. O 181/3589, *surrounded, attacked*. *besett*, *pp.* M 38/644, *employed*. (*beset*) O 113/2144, (*beset*) A 193/4081, (*beset*) A 194/4089, (*beset*) A 206/4399, *surrounded*.
- beahrewe, *pr. s. 1 p.* O 162/3192, *beahrew, curse*.
- besyb, *adj.* O 121/2292, *related*.
- bespak, *prt. s.* E 5/79, E 29/619, A 58/1227, (*bespake*) M 72/1275, (*bespake*) M 104/2135, (*bespake*) M 182/2753², *said*.
- bespred, *pp.* O 156/3015, *bespread, overrun*.
- bespronge, *prt. s.* L 16/272, *besprinkled*.
- besteke, *pp.* M 151/3269, *locked in, confined*.
- bested, *pp.* so —, O 159/3093, *in such a position*; cf. O 49/808. (*bestad*) — of childe, S 171/3620, *surprised by the throes*. — wip O 179/3558, *beset by*. (*bestadd*) streyttely —, C 179/3842, *in distress*.
- besterid, *prt. s. refl.* M 49/808, *made haste*.
- bestonde, *pp.* — of childe, A 171/3620, *surprised by the throes*.

- bestryde, *inf.* S 10/199, etc., to *bestride*, to *back*. *bestrit*, *pr. s.* A 60/1259, etc. (*bestrydeth*), C 91/1739¹⁸, *backs*. *bestrod*, *prt. s.* S 60/1259, etc., *backed*. *bestryde*, *pp.* C 79/1513, *backed*.
- betake, *pr. s.* l p. A 14/311, *deliver*. *betakyth*, *pr. s.* M 188/3740, *delivers*. *betoke*, *prt. s.* S 184/3947, M 216/4296, *betook*, *delivered*.
- bete, *inf.* O 84/582, to *abate*. S 49/1034¹, to *beat*, *strike*. *bete*, *prt. s.* down —, M 41/693, *knocked down*. *bete*, *prt. pl.* A 91/1805, *beat*. *beten*, *pp.* A 21/464, *beaten*. A 55/1159, *laced*, *trimmed*.
- beteche, *pr. s.* l p. M 113/2331², *give in trust*, *commit*. *betaght*, *prt. s.* C 46/989⁹, (*betaught*) M 22/373, M 136/2949, *commended*. (*betaught*) M 184/3947, *delivered*. *betauzte*, *prt. pl.* A 23/508, *committed*.
- betyde, *inf.* M 39/663, etc., to *fall to one's lot*. A 43/923, to *happen*. *betide*, *pr. s.* *subj.* M 21/351, A 25/549, *may happen*.
- bewaped, *pp.* A 86/1689, *perplexed*.
- bewelde, *inf.* E 3/20, to *govern*, to *manage*.
- bowrye, *inf.* S 85/1675, to *bewray*. (*bewray*) M 157/3378², to *surprise*.
- by, *conj.* M 61/1032, *when*.
- biker, *sb.* A 140/3038, *fight*.
- hydde, *pr. pl.* *subj.* E 23/499, *may offer*.
- byddyng, *sb.* 85/591, *bidding*.
- byde, *inf.* C 20/451, O 136/2586, to *stay*, *dwelt*. *byduth*, *pr. s.* M 45/738, *expects*. *byde*, *pr. pl.* M 19/332, *dwelt*. *bide*, *pp.* A 103/2105, *lived to see*.
- bye, *inf.* C 95/1889⁹, to *alone for*.
- bigge, *inf.* N 88/1726, to *buy*.
- bigurd, *pp.* N 24/509¹⁰, *begirt*.
- bijende, *prep.* A 61/1276, *beyond*.
- byzete, *sb.* S 24/509¹³, *property*, *money*.
- bismare, *sb.* A 200/4264, *infamy*.
- biaprengde, *prt. s.* A 16/350, *besprinkled*. *besprynged*, *pp.* M 16/272, *besprinkled*.
- byte, *inf.* S 117/2451, (*bite*) A 159/3407, M 188/3713, to *bite*, to *cut*. O 129/2444, E 132/2753²⁶, to *cut*, to *enter*. *bote*, *prt. s.* M 38/648, *entered*. (*bot*) A 89/1740, *tasted*. (*bot*) A 118/2492, *cut*.
- biter, *adv.* A 118/2492, *sharply*. A 126/2687, *grievously*. A 178/3719, *bitterly*.
- byttur, *adj.* C 85/715⁹, *painful*.
- blast, *sb.* A 37/774, *blast*.
- ble, *sb.* A 14/307, A 178/3687, *complexion*.
- bledynge, *sb.* O 97/1935², *bleeding*.
- blenche, *inf.* E 182/2753²¹, to *blench*, to *retire*.
- blepelich, *adv.* A 45/968 etc., *gladly*, with *pleasure*.
- blindefelde, *pp. pl.* O 48/803², *blindfolded*.
- blynne, *inf.* M 21/355, M 50/839, A 51/1083, M 54/905, C 56/1178¹, O 179/3539, to *cease*, to *stop*. *blanne*, *prt. pl.* C 74/1399⁶⁷, *ceased*.
- blyue, *adv.* S 18/400 etc., *quickly*, *immediately*.
- blo, *adj.* O 122/2306, *black*.
- blod-red, *adj.* A 218/4530, *blood-red*.
- bodi, *sb.* A 119/2512, *body*, *trunk*.
- boghe, *sb.* C 74/1399¹⁹, *bough*, *branch*.
- boyled, *prt. s.* M 162/3455, *boiled*, *seethed*.
- boiste, *sb.* A 65/1322, *box*.
- bold, *adj.* M 72/1266, *violent*.
- bolt, *sb.* A 56/1192, *bolt*, *arrow*.
- bon, *sb.* E 29/624, A 30/628, *bone*.
- bond, *sb.* M 168/3560, *band*, *chain*.
- bord, *sb.* A 140/3030, A 140/3032, *board*, *ship's side*. A 143/3098, A 143/3104, *table*. (*borde*) to —, O 147/2838, *board*.
- bordel, *sb.* S 55/1158, *lacing*.
- bordel, *sb.* A 14/309, *brothel*.
- bordon, *sb.* A 101/2066, (*burdoun*) E 181/3857¹⁹, (*bordoun*) A 192/4054, (*bordoun*) A 193/4074, *pilgrim's staff*. *bordones*, *pl.* A 180/3855, *pilgrims' staffs*.
- bordure, *sb.* N 55/1158, *lacing*.
- borowze, *inf.* M 72/1278, C 74/1399⁴², (*borowe*) O 172/3385, to *save*, to *give security*.
- boost, *sb.* A 10/215, A 145/3136, (*boost*) E 89/1731⁴, E 156/3356², *boasting*, *bragging*. A 91/1788, A 109/2234, (*boost*) E 154/3317², O 179/3530, E 186/3963⁷⁰, S 202/4285¹³, E 211/4313¹⁴⁰, O 217/4305, *noise*.
- botes, *pl.* S 210/4313¹²⁸, *boats*.
- botoun, *sb.* A 83/1610, *bullock*.
- bounte, *sb.* A 172/3653, *benefit*, *favour*.
- bourz, *sb.* A 120/2548, (*borowe*) O 120/2272, A 172/3657, *baul*.
- bowed, *prt. s.* S 106/2175², *bowed*.
- bowinge, *sb.* do —, M 77/1408, to *bow to*, to *be subject to*.
- box, *sb.* A 89/1744, *box on the ear*.
- brace, *inf.* M 188/3942, *embrace*.

- brade, *sb.* A 25/537, (*brede*) O 67/1138, A 95/1906, A 145/3144, *breadth*.
 bragge, *sb.* S 145/3135, *brag*.
 braide, *sb.* A 5/69, (*brayde*) C 20/448. (*braid*) A 29/608, *trick*. C 15/333, C 88/1622²⁸, S 96/1938, *moment*. (*breyd*) wip a —, E 217/4313³⁴⁸, *at once*.
 brayn, *sb.* M 19/318, (*brein*) A 81/1558, C 91/1739¹³, *brain*. *braynes*, *pl.* O 19/318, *brains*.
 brawne, *sb.* C 88/1622²¹, C 88/1622²⁴, *smut of corn*.
 breke, *inf.* out —, S 68/1283²², *to break the silence*.
 bredale, *sb.* A 164/3479, *bridal*.
 bredith, *pr. s.* M 9/156, *lives*. *bradde*, *prt. s. subj.* A 9/192, *lived*.
 bremston, *sb.* A 162/3453, *brimstone, sulphur*.
 bren, *sb. pl.* A 33/685, *eyebrows*.
 brenche, *sb.* O 122/2311, *brink*.
 brere, *sb.* O 80/1460, *brier*.
 bresyng, *sb.* M 4/81, *bruising, enervation*.
 brest-boon, *sb.* S 110/2243, *breastbone*.
 brestid, *pp.* well —, M 193/3843, *breasted, having a good breast*.
 brestplate, *sb.* N 90/1761, *breastplate*.
 brepeling, *sb.* A 101/2068, *wretched person*.
 brink, *sb.* A 125/2648, *brink, margin*.
 brynnyys, *sb. pl.* E 176/3761, (*breinies*) A 197/4156, (*breinies*) S 199/4145⁴, *coats of mail*.
 brysteled, *pp.* O 118/2225, *bristled*.
 brok, *sb.* A 92/1817, *brook, current*.
 brochen, *inf.* S 111/2303, *to broach (a cask)*.
 brodenease, *sb.* O 25/414, *breadth*.
 broider, *sb.* A 55/1158, *embroidery*.
 bronde, *sb.* C 88/1598, *torch*. A 197/4165, *brand*. (*brond*) A 11/249, A 87/759, etc., *sword*.
 brostles, *sb. pl.* A 36/748, (*brosteles*) A 38/784, A 89/807, (*brystels*) C 1118/2509³, *bristles*.
 brouke, *inf.* A 79/1506, (*hroke*) M 183/3933, *to enjoy, use*. *brouke*, *pr. s. 1 p.* E 180/3843, *enjoy*.
 brotheling, *sb.* S 101/2068, *wretched person*.
 brothell, *sb.* C 14/309, M 14/246, *strumpet*.
 brused, *pp.* A 4/62, (*bryasud*) M 4/84. (*brosyd*) E 214/4313²¹⁷, *bruised, enervated*. (*bryased*) O 197/3935, *broken*.
 cache, *pr. pl.* M 125/2649, *catch*. *kaght*, *prt. s.* C 88/1622²⁸, *caught*. *ikauzt*, *pp.* A 9/181, (*icaught*) N 42/897.
 kaiser, *sb.* A 88/1595, *emperor*.
 candel-list, *sb.* A 125/2682, *candle-light*.
 cantyl, *sb.* S 199/4145¹⁰, *cantile*.
 cap, *sb.* zeue a —, S 94/1893, *to give a cap, a blow*.
 careful, *adj.* E 206/4313⁴⁷, *anxious*.
 karf, *prt. s.* — down, A 90/1763, *cut down*. — ato, A 95/1908, A 181/2880, *cut asunder*. — of, A 181/2888, *cut out of*.
 cariage, *sb.* O 189/2666, *carriage, transport*.
 cartes, *pl.* A 78/1487, *carts*.
 cas, *prt. s.* in is armes —, E 183/3942, *embraced*.
 castel-jete, *sb.* A 68/1359, (*castel gate*) S 69/1283²⁷⁸, (*castel-gate*) A 92/1835, etc., *castle gate*.
 castell-toun, *sb.* M 92/1830, (*castel-towne*) O 175/3444, *castellated town*.
 castel-tour, *sb.* A 49/1045, *castle tower*.
 castel-walle, *sb.* E 102/2094, (*castel wal*) A 151/3270, M 156/3354, *castle wall*.
 catel, *sb.* A 167/3541, *money*. (*catele*) for no —, A 169/3575, *for no sum of money*.
 caudel, *sb.* A 150/3248, *caudle*.
 caue, *sb.* S 118/2343, S 118/2347, S 114/2353, S 115/2387, S 115/2400, S 116/2402, *cave*.
 cawdroun, *sb.* E 162/3452, *caldron*.
 cawsyd, *prt. s.* C 4/57, *caused, occasioned*. C 58/1233³, *ordered*. (*caused*) O 184/3628, *induced*.
 kechyne, *sb.* C 96/1917¹⁶, *kitchen*.
 keene, *adv.* S 199/4145²⁸, (*kene*) E 180/3855⁶, *sharply*.
 keet, *adj.* E 20/450, *strong, brave*.
 keie, *sb.* A 149/3207, *key*.
 keye, *sb.* S 141/3056, *quay*.
 kele, *inf.* C 31/650, *to cool*.
 kende, *adj.* A 70/1398, A 105/2158, A 141/3052, *natural, legitimate*. A 136/2940, *hereditary*.
 kene, *adj.* O 101/2055, S 160/3411, *bold*. M 159/3401, C 199/4145⁴⁰, *sharp*.
 kenedom, *sb.* A 190/4013, *realm*.
 kenne, *inf.* C 124/2626⁴, *to observe*.
 kenne, *pr. pl.* C 74/1399²⁸, *advise*. *kende*, *prt. s.* A 15/334, *showed the way*. S 187/2980, *taught*. *kende*, *pp.* A 172/3662, *known*.

- kenning, *sb.* A 81/644, *showing* (†).
 kepar, *sb.* O 111/2106, *keeper, guardian*.
 kercher, *sb.* S 98/1934, *kerchief*.
 certayn, *adv.* E 4/51 etc., *certainly*.
 certes, *adv.* M 7/121 etc., *certainly*.
 keuer, *inf.* S 9/183, *to recover, to restore one's health*. (keuere) A 125/2650, *to recover*.
 (keuren) A 181/2878, *receive*.
 keuerchef, *sb.* A 96/1934, *kerchief*.
 chace, *inf.* A 9/194, (chase) M 10/168, *to chase, to hunt*. chased, *prt. s.* O 189/3751, *persecuted*.
 chaines, *sb. pl.* A 204/4348, *chains*.
 chalange, *inf.* M 16/283, S 185/2920², O 164/3226, *to claim*. chalangeth, *prs. s.* S 189/3002, *claims*.
 chamber-dore, O 82/559, (chamber-dore) A 85/1663, *chamber door*.
 champe, *sb.* A 45/973, (chaumpe) A 177/3785, *field, ground*.
 change, *sb.* S 101/2062, *exchange*.
 charbocle-ston, *sb.* E 210/4313¹¹⁷, *carbuncle*.
 chare, *sb.* A 78/1490, *car*. charys, *pl.* C 78/1487, *cars*.
 charyte, *sb.* S 65/1283¹⁸⁷, (charite) S 146/3161², E 185/3963⁶⁸, *charity, mercy*.
 charmed, *pp.* — from, O 150/2891, *healed by charms from*.
 charmes, *sb. pl.* A 191/4033, *charms*.
 chase, *sb.* M 189/3751, *persecution*.
 chaumpioun, *sb.* A 119/2521, *champion*.
 chaunce, *sb.* M 191/3802, *chance*. par—, M 65/1113, *perhaps*. in —, M 78/1307, *perhaps*.
 chauntment, *sb.* M 77/1394, *enchantment*.
 cheke-bone, *sb.* M 80/506, *cheek-bone*. cheke-bones, *pl.* O 80/506, *cheek-bones*.
 chelfare, *sb.* A 101/2062, *chaffer*.
 cheften, *sb.* A 45/732, (chefftein) M 187/2962, *chieftain*.
 cheyere, *sb.* S 138/2982¹, *chair*.
 chele, *sb.* A 99/1993, *coolness*.
 chepyu, *prs. pl.* — to sale, S 23/505, *offer to sale*. chepeden, *prt. pl.* — to sale, A 23/505, *offered to sale*.
 chepmen, *sb. pl.* N 22/496, *merchants*.
 cherche-stile, *sb.* A 176/3751, *style of the church*.
 cherre, *sb.* A 172/3637, (chere) E 186/3963⁸⁸, *time*.
 chesteine, *sb.* A 86/1699, *chestnut tree*.
 chist, *sb.* N 217/4313²⁴⁸, *chest, coffin*.
 cholle, *sb.* A 125/2665, A 181/2879, 'that part extending from beneath the chin and throat from ear to ear' (Halliwell, *Dictionary*, s. v.).
 kyn, *sb.* E 96/1927, (kene) A 101/2072, *kind*. (kynne) of his —, O 173/3402, *of his family*.
 kinde, *sb.* A 15/325, *family*.
 kyndely, *adv.* M 53/893, *kindly*. (kyndly) M 95/1917², *well* (†).
 cyprys-holde, *sb.* C 68/1283¹⁸⁰, *cypress wood*.
 cirling, *p. pr.* = circling, M 48/800, *circling*.
 citezens, *sb. pl.* S 214/4313²¹³, *citizens*.
 kipe, *inf.* A 11/239, (kepen) A 86/752, *to make known, to show*. A 100/2032, *to tell, announce*. kepe, *imp. pl.* A 209/4465, *show*. kedde, *prt. s.* A 95/1918, (kyd) A 117/2461, A 178/3822, *showed*. kyd, *pp.* M 1/8, M 2/20, M 38/654, *known for*.
 kiphye, *sb.* A 107/2190, *native country*.
 clarry, *sb.* C 148/3188, *spiced wine*.
 clenche, *inf.* S 182/2753²¹, *to cling to*.
 clene, *adv.* O 48/803², C 199/4145¹⁴, *completely*.
 clepp-n, *inf.* A 4/65, A 184/3943, *to embrace*.
 clepton, *prt. pl.* S 99/1989, *embraced*.
 clyppyd, *pp.* E 4/65, *embraced*.
 clerete, *sb.* S 66/1283¹⁷³, *clearness*.
 clergie, *sb.* M 187/3677, *clergy*.
 cliue, *sb.* A 91/1790, A 110/2278, A 125/2660, (clyue) O 125/2373, *cliff*.
 clyue, *inf.* S 71/1407, *to cleave*.
 clobbe, *sb.* A 95/1903, (clob) A 119/2511, (clubbe) E 160/3416, *club*. clobbes, *pl.* A 206/4402, *clubs*.
 closed, *pp.* O 197/3928, *surrounded*.
 cloth, *sb.* M 51/860, *table-cloth*. clothes, *pl.* O 51/860, *table-clothes*.
 clopen, *inf.* A 16/356, *to clothe*. clothed, *prt. s.* C 16/356, (cled) M 101/2064, *clothed*.
 clothyng, *sb.* O 101/2060, *clothing*.
 knap, *sb.* N 94/1895⁴, *stroke, box*.
 knaus-children, *sb. pl.* A 172/3640, (knaue-childer) A 173/3714, *male children*.
 knette, *prt. s.* A 84/1622, *knit*. knytte, *pp.* S 149/3223, *knit*.
 kneulede, *prt. s.* A 7/128, (knewlede) A 12/259, (kneuled) A 70/1387, *kneled*.

- knyttynge, *sb.* S 149/3220, *knot*.
 knotte, *sb.* — riding, A 149/3220. — ren-
 nand, M 149/3220, *knot running*.
 cof, *adv.* A 97/1961, (kof) A 92/1825, A 106/
 2160, (coue) S 106/2160, *quickly*.
 cold, *adj.* A 15/342, M 75/1360, (colde) O 116/
 2196, (colde) M 116/2410, *dead*. (colde)
 was —, A 23/511, S 26/553, A 60/1266,
 E 180/3845¹, *shuddered*. waxid cold for,
 M 60/1024, *feared for*.
 colde, *sb.* C 99/1993, *coolness*.
 colde, *inf.* A 217/4603, *to become cold*.
 kolen, *inf.* A 81/650, *to make cool, to calm*.
 colede, *prt. s. refl.* A 129/2814, *cooled him-
 self*.
 coles, *sb. pl.* O 114/2161, *coals*.
 colles, *prs. s. 2 p.* A 19/425, *embracest*.
 colueres, *sb. pl.* S 62/1283²¹, *pigeons*.
 comaunde, *prs. s. 1 p.* A 204/4337, *command*.
 comawide, *pr. pl.* C 27/576, *command*.
 comely, *adj.* O 24/400¹, *comely, pretty*.
 comely, *adv.* (!) O 53/893, *comely, fittingly*.
 comenand, *sb.* M 57/957, M 169/3581, *agree-
 ment*.
 comin, *adj.* A 87/1713, A 87/1714, *common,
 general*.
 commaundement, *sb.* S 64/1283²³, (comaunde-
 ment) A 203/4332, *command*.
 complayned, *prt. s.* O 114/2156, *complained*.
 conysaunce, *sb.* O 199/3970, *cognizance*.
 conysaunt, *sb.* O 141/2691, *cognizance*.
 conquerour, *sb.* M 195/3895, *conqueror*. con-
 queroures, *pl.* M 40/682, *conquerors*.
 contasse, *sb.* A 76/1460, (countesse) O 142/
 2715, *icife*. (countes) O 188/2628, O 154/
 2967, *lady*.
 coutenaunce, *sb.* A 81/1561, *countenance*.
 conteneud, *prt. pl.* M 124/2626, *continued*.
 cordement, *sb.* A 57/1199, (cordment) M 57/
 959, C 165/3510, *agreement*.
 cordys, *sb. pl.* C 63/1283²⁰, *cords*.
 cory, *inf.* M 87/1655⁴, *to curry*.
 cornere, *sb.* A 217/4611, *corner*.
 cost, *sb.* S 36/742, *country*. A 48/1023, *coast*.
 kottede, *prt. pl.* A 178/3721, *cut to pieces*.
 couenaunt, *sb.* O 57/963, O 175/3436, O 184/
 3641, M 187/3671, *agreement*. O 108/2044,
condition.
 couere, *sb.* C 217/4313²⁴, *cover (of the coffin) ?*
 couered, *pp.* O 164/3219, *recovered*.
 couertine, *sb.* A 149/3217, *curtain*.
 couertour, *sb.* A 148/3184, *bed-clothes*.
 coulur, *sb.* A 181/3891, (colour) E 184/3956,
complexion.
 coumforten, *inf.* E 34/710, *to comfort*. com-
 fortyd, *prt. s.* C 384/710, (confortede) A 154/
 3312, *comforted*. confortede, *prt. pl.* A 209/
 4459, *comforted*.
 counsaaylynge, *sb.* O 164/3227, (counsaelyng)
 M 200/4002, *advice, counsel*.
 counsaayll, *sb.* M 5/93, *secret*.
 courith, *prt. s.* M 4/80, *covers*.
 couroning, *sb.* A 215/4566, *coronation*.
 koursede, *prt. pl.* A 178/3719, (cursed)
 O 200/3985, *curse*. corsede, *pp.* A 38/
 781, A 69/1362, *curse*.
 courser, *sb.* M 10/161, *courser*.
 koupe, *adj.* A 171/3631, *known, notorious*.
 kove, *sb.* A 122/2591, O.F. *couver*.
 cowardyse, *sb.* O 189/2655, *cowardice*.
 crake, *inf.* S 31/642, S 213/4313¹⁷⁹, *to break*.
 crake, *pp.* S 210/4313¹¹⁶, *broken*.
 crafte, *sb.* with his —, M 191/3811, *craft,
 cunning*.
 crased, *prt. s.* O 197/3953, *broke*. crasud,
pp. M 197/3936, *broken*.
 crave, *inf.* M 3/56, *to ask the hand of*. S
 114/2359, O 167/3296, *to crave*.
 creatoure, *sb.* M 26/442, *creator*.
 creaunce, *sb.* M 27/444, *credence*.
 crest, *sb.* O 197/3952, S 199/4145⁹, *crest*.
 cristal, *sb.* S 66/1283¹⁷⁸, (crestel) A 197/4175,
 (crystall) C 199/4145⁹, *crystal*.
 cristen, *inf.* S 122/2587 etc., *to baptize*.
 cristes-messe-day, *sb.* A 27/586, *Christmas-
 day*.
 crystiante, *sb.* M 2/29, (cristiante) S 107/
 2195², S 126/2715², *Christianity, the Chris-
 tian countries*.
 cristing, *sb.* A 122/2597, *christening*.
 crochid, *prt. s.* N 151/3268, *crouched*.
 crois, *sb.* A 156/3360, *cross*.
 crosseses, *sb. pl.* N 177/3777⁷, *crosses*.
 crouny, *inf.* A 190/4012, *crowned*, *prt. pl.* —
 A 200/4253, *crowned*. corounnyd, *pp.* E
 215/4313²²⁸, *crowned*.
 croupe, *sb.* A 178/3818, (kroupe) A 193/4070,
croup. croupyn, *pl.* S 193/4070, *croupe*.
 curlews, C 62/1283²¹, *curlews*.
 kure, *sb.* A 58/1228, (kure) A 123/2619, *curse*.

- curten, *sb.* M 149/3217, (*curtayne*) S 149/3213², *curtain*.
 custum, *sb.* S 167/3547¹⁰, *custom, use*.
- daniysell, *sb.* C 19/426, *lady*.
 dart, *sb.* A 95/1912, (*darte*) C 95/1869¹⁹, *dart*.
 dartis, *pl.* M 46/766, M 187/3706, *darts*.
 daunger, *sb.* A 54/1132, *property*. (*daungere*) M 54/904, *danger, vassalage*.
 dawē, *inf.* A 7/149, *to dawn*.
 dawnyng, *sb.* S 112/2310, *dawning*.
 debate, *sb.* M 215/4262, *debate, strife*.
 dede, *sb.* M 70/1223, *deed*.
 defence, *sb.* O 178/3503, M 73/1283, *defence*.
 defendaunt, *p. pr.* A 32/660, *defending*.
 del, *sb.* A 168/3565, A 214/4542, *mourning*.
 del, *sb.* O 167/3285, *sum*.
 delefelly, *adv.* C 157/3373⁴, *miserably*.
 delyueraunce, *sb.* M 49/812, *deliverance*.
 demeynede, *prt. s. refl.* A 179/3827, *behaved*.
 demere, *sb.* A 7/126, *delay*.
 denere, *sb.* S 7/126, *dinner*.
 depenesse, *sb.* O 67/1138, *depth*.
 dere, *sb.* C 7/126, A 50/1059, *harm*.
 dere, *inf.* M 38/650, S 106/2165², *to hurt*.
 derne, *adv.* S 53/1109, *secretly*.
 derryay, *sb.* S 69/1283²⁷⁰, *noise*.
 des, *sb.* A 32/677, *seat*. (*deis*) A 104/2123. (*daysee* [!]) S 104/2123, *dais, table*.
 deseretep, *pr. s.* A 200/4265, *disinherits*.
 destreere, *sb.* S 142/3081², etc., *war-horse*.
 dette, *sb.* E 205/4313²⁴, *debt*.
 deue, *adj.* A 26/567, *deaf*.
 deueling, *adv.* A 31/469, *flat*.
 deuyse, *inf.* O 23/382, *to contrive*. (*diuise*) A 181/3872, *to espy, observe*. deuysede, *prt. s.* S 177/3777², *arranged*.
 deth-woundis, *sb. pl.* M 189/3756, *mortal wounds*.
 dinge, *inf.* A 29/626, (*dyng*) C 48/1007², A 181/3886, A 206/4404, *to strike, smite*. — *to geileres*, A 197/4167, *to fight*.
 dirige, *sb.* A 181/2902, *office for the dead*.
 dirte, *sb.* M 69/1196, *dirt*.
 dyrtip, *imp. pl. refl.* E 180/3853, *r. dyztip, dress yourself* (?).
 discolowred, *prt. s.* O 182/3608, *discoloured*.
 discrye, *inf.* O 77/1379²², *to cnumerate*. *discried*, *prt. s.* M 187/3704, *descried*.
 discriue, *inf.* A 24/523, *to describe*.
- discure, *inf.* A 5/74, (*dyskeuer*) C 5/74, *to betray*. *dyskeuer*, *pr. s.* 1 p. C 5/82, *betray*.
 dysgysed, *prt. s.* E 177/3777², *disguised, changed*.
 dishonoure, *sb.* M 26/441, *dishonour, infamy*.
 disperaunce, *sb.* S 81/1562, *utmost danger*.
 distaunce, *sb.* O 49/811, (*dystaunce*) O 106/2011, *delay*, O 187/2601, *doubt*.
 dyuyne, *sb.* S 121/2573, *divinity, theology*.
 diuis, *sb.* A 94/1887, *device, aim*.
 doceamur, *sb.* A 8/161, *sweetheart*.
 dole, *sb.* O 48/803¹⁰, ?
 dolowre, *sb.* C 4/57, C 9/186, *misery*.
 donyd, *prt. s.* E 163/3479², *resounded*.
 dooful, *adj.* S 126/2683², *miserable*.
 dore-barre, *sb.* C 88/1622²⁴, (*durre-barre*) C 93/1857⁴, *door-bar*.
 dote, *sb.* A 10/217, *fool*.
 double, *adv.* S 66/1283¹⁸⁹, *doubly*.
 douzt, *adj.* A 158/3380, *powerful, brave*.
 douzteliche, *adv.* S 117/2465, *violently*. (*douztly*) E 212/4313¹⁷¹, *valiantly*.
 doughtynes, *sb.* M 2/16, O 154/2960, O 195/3888, *doughtiness, cleverness*.
 doull, *sb.* A 28/602, (*dole*) O 168/3309, *pain*.
 doum, *adj.* A 26/567, *dumb*.
 down-lightyng, *sb.* M 197/3948, *descending*.
 drauhte, *sb.* A 41/868, *stroke*.
 drem, *sb.* A 66/1339, *loud lament*.
 drenche, *inf.* A 122/2594, *to drown*. *drenchid*, *pp.* O 199/3967, (*dreynt*) C 162/3466, *drowned*.
 drihte, *sb.* A 42/891, *lord*.
 drinke, *sb.* M 35/605, S 85/1644¹, *drink*.
 drynkes, *pl.* O 35/605, *drinks*.
 drippte, *prt. s.* A 97/1946, *touched* (?).
 dromedary, *sb.* A 210/4481, *dromedary*.
 dromond, *sb.* A 120/2553, *dromond, a kind of quick vessel*.
 drong, *prt. s.* A 84/1638, *drank*.
 duryng, *prep.* O 179/3552, *during*.
 dweruȝ, *sb.* A 119/2526, *dwarf*.
- efte, *adv.* M 34/573, M 133/2753⁷⁰, (*eft*) A 151/3256, *again*. — *sones*, A 34/702, — *sonne*, A 150/3238, *again*.
 egell, *sb.* S 67/1283²⁹⁹, *eagle*. *eglen*, *pl.* A 45/972, A 177/3784, *eagles*.
 eger, *adj.* A 197/4166, *eager, violent*.
 egerliche, *adv.* A 218/4527, *eagerly, violently*.

- egge-toi, sb. A 46/984, *edge-tool*.
 eye-syght, sb. M 144/3108, *eyesight*.
 eije, sb. S 27/570, *fear*, A 98/1852, *awe*, *terror*.
 eile, sb. A 28/513, *grief*.
 elde, sb. A 14/315, A 17/375, A 175/3743, *majority*.
 elet, sb. A 161/3264, *fuel*.
 eme, sb. C 15/343, etc., *uncle*.
 ench, sb. pl. A 125/2664, *inches*. enches, pl. A 36/746, (vnche) S 361/746, *inches*.
 enchased, prt. pl. O 161/3166, *pursued*.
 encheson, sb. M 77/1405, *delay* (?).
 enclosed, pp. O 125/2370, *enclosed*.
 end, sb. at the —, M 170/3599⁷, *for that purpose*.
 ending, sb. M 217/4328, *end*. (endynge) C 190/4014, *death*. E 218/4313²⁰⁰, *ending*.
 endyng-day, sb. S 162/3457, *last day*.
 endite, inf. S 145/3140, *to compose*.
 engyn, sb. A 99/2003, *sliness*. (engin) A 217/4610, *art, ingenuity*.
 enhaunce, inf. vp —, O 73/3398, *to enhance*, *to pick up*.
 enmyes, sb. pl. C 10/206, (enemys) S 40/834, *enemies*.
 enquere, inf. O 175/3424, *to inquire*. enquiryred, prt. s. O 119/2234, *asked*.
 ensembled, pp. A 161/3442, *assembled*.
 ensewre, inf. C 5/73, *insure*.
 ensoine, sb. A 77/1477, A 121/2569, A 125/2657, A 131/2891, (ensoyne) E 168/3475¹, *excuse*.
 entende, imp. s. S 18/283, *intend*.
 entent, sb. A 84/715, O 184/3633, A 215/4551, O 217/4303, *intention*. O 71/1243, *thought*.
 enuyroun, adv. S 88/1609, (inviron) N 218/4313²⁰⁰, *round about*.
 er, prep. A 72/1414, *before*.
 er, conj. A 10/210, *before*.
 erand, sb. M 137/2976, *errand, message*.
 erbe, sb. A 172/3678, A 178/3681, *herb*. erbes, pl. A 172/3675, *herbs*.
 ere, adv. M 12/207, *before*.
 erldam, sb. A 92/1822, (erldom) A 216/4575, *earldom*.
 ermin, sb. A 173/3721, *ermine*.
 ermite, sb. A 124/2627, *hermit*. ermitos, gen. s. A 124/2634, *of the hermit*.
 erneste, sb. A 137/2967, *earnest*.
 errande, adj. C 100/2043, (errant) O 100/2043², (araunte [!]) M 100/2043, *errant, wandering*.
 erst, adv. A 49/1035, *previously*.
 erur, sb. A 95/1907, *wrath*.
 erpliche, adj. A 155/3344, *earthly*.
 escrye, inf. O 176/3453, *to cry, to bawl*.
 ese, sb. C 88/1622²², *case*.
 esspye, inf. M 103/2102, *to espy*.
 estate, sb. M 99/1990, *condition*. O 164/3219, O 165/3253, *position*.
 euer, adv. — mo, A 75/1445, *repeatedly*.
 euesong, sb. A 89/798, (euesonge) of —, A 208/4452, *evensong*.
 euetes, sb. pl. A 81/1539, *news*.
 euynsong, sb. S 89/798, (euensonge) E 87/1691¹, *evensong*.
 except, prep. C 203/4305, *with exception of*.
 epe, adv. A 91/1806, *easily*.
 fable, sb. E 86/1645²², C 86/1622⁴⁰, *chattering, prating*. A 105/2147, *lie*. (fabull) withoute —, A 85/1672, M 96/1925⁶, A 100/2027, A 109/2219, S 123/2612, O 126/2381, *no doubt*. fabullus, pl. withoute —, M 58/969, *no doubt*.
 fachon, sb. A 90/1768, etc., *faichon*. fauchouns, pl. M 188/3713, A 197/4162, *faichions*.
 faye, sb. S 35/719¹, *faith, confidence*. (fey) in —, M 169/3583², *truly*.
 fayle, inf. O 42/700, *to cease*. O 119/2245, *to fail*. failede, prt. s. A 84/1631, (fayled) O 143/2744, A 94/1887, (fayled) C 95/1869¹¹, *failed, missed*. (fayled) O 120/2264, *slid*.
 fayn, adv. M 3/54, etc., *gladly*.
 fain, adj. A 5/85, etc., *glad*.
 faynt, sb. O 129/2449, (feynt) M 211/4195, *feebleness*.
 fayrehede, sb. of —, M 25/413, *beauty*.
 fayrnesse, sb. O 25/413, *beauty*.
 fale, adj. A 11/244, A 81/1539, A 172/3675, A 188/3983, A 201/4275, A 206/4401, *many*.
 fall, inf. M 42/700, *to cease*. falleth, pr. s. O 81/543, *it—is due*. (fallith) M 60/1005, *is fit*. S 63/1283²³, *is inclined to*.
 falshede, sb. M 213/4232, *falsehood*.

- falsnesse, sb. E 218/4313³⁰⁰, *falseness, deceitfulness*.
 famous, adj. M 103/2104, *celebrated, renowned*.
 fare, sb. M 53/897, *way*. C 62/1283³, *journey*.
 farforth, adv. O 100/2043¹, *further*.
 fasoun, sb. 105/2155, *fashion, stature*.
 fastande, p. pr. A 62/1294, *fasting*.
 fasten, inf. A 90/1766, (fast) O 120/2256, *to fasten*. fastenyd, prt. s. E 134/2753⁸⁶, (fastnyd) E 134/2753⁸⁶, *fastened*.
 fauzte, sb. S 81/1571, *want*.
 fauour, sb. O 132/2550, *favour, love*.
 fawe, adj. A 14/304, N 40/835, *glad*.
 fawe, adv. A 97/1941, A 117/2472, *gladly, readily*.
 fax, sb. A 110/2244, *hair*.
 fealte, sb. C 49/1051, C 51/1072, *fealty*.
 febulnes, sb. C 91/1789³, C 92/1819, *feebleness, infirmity*.
 fede, inf. A 78/1498, *to bring up*.
 feere, inf. C 48/1007¹⁰, *to frighten*. feryd, pp. C 80/1524⁴, *afraid*.
 feyned, prt. s. M 9/146, *feigned, pretended*.
 feyre, adv. C 85/715³⁰, *fairly, completely*.
 fel, sb. A 14/312, (felle) A 2/14, O 155/3005, *hide*. felle, in pat —, A 70/1391, *in the parchment, manuscript*.
 fel, adj. E 5/88, A 201/4274, *courageous*. (felle) C 19/423, (felle) S 21/480, A 38/749, O 123/2342, *cruel*.
 felle, inf. A 162/3452, *to fill*. feld, pp. A 124/2628, *filled*.
 felowhede, sb. M 182/3857⁴, *companions*.
 felown, adj. M 191/3808, *villainous*.
 felown, sb. M 21/358, (felon) C 83/1583⁷, (feloun) M 87/1655¹³, (feloun) A 211/4498, *villain*. (feloon) S 204/4313³, *traitor*.
 fen, sb. A 69/1363, (fenne) ouyr —, C 80/1517², M 170/3615², *fen, moor*.
 fend, sb. A 152/3275, A 155/3346, *fiend, devil*.
 fend-dragon, sb. A 130/2840, *devilish dragon*.
 fer, adj. A 5/70, A 88/1721, etc., *fierce, valiant*.
 ferde, sb. A 6/95, A 7/137, A 17/390, *retinue*. (ferd) A 10/204, *ride*.
 fere, adj. A 34/717, *sound*.
 fere, sb. in —, M 19/331, etc., *in company, together*.
 fere, sb. A 127/2741, O 188/2621, *companion*. S 145/3128, *lover*. fere, pl. A 47/1008, A 69/1375, (faren) A 181/3868, *companions*.
 ferede, sb. A 196/4126, *company, attendants*.
 ferli, adj. A 41/848, *wonderful*.
 ferli, adv. A 23/506, (ferly) M 34/584, M 36/613, (ferly) M 85/1644¹, *enormously*. A 39/810, *abundantly*.
 ferme, inf. C 53/1120, *to intrench*.
 ferry, inf. O 169/3344, *to depart*.
 fers, adj. E 36/735, *courageous*.
 ferly, adv. S 39/810, *violently*.
 feste, inf. A 50/1066, (fast) O 114/2162, *to fast*.
 festynge, sb. O 138/2624, *feasting*.
 feure, sb. A 9/186, (feure) A 125/2649, *fever*.
 fewte, sb. M 50/821, (feute) A 163/3469, M 200/3984, *fealty*.
 fyaunce, sb. O 27/443, *trust*.
 file, adj. A 208/4387, *vile*.
 fyll, sb. thy —, M 33/562, *at pleasure*.
 filth, sb. M 73/1320, *filth*.
 fyn, sb. E 185/3963²⁰, *end*.
 fyn, adj. A 189/3997, *fine, pure*. (fyne) M 185/3963², *interesting*. (fin) A 217/4609, *fine*.
 finde, inf. A 173/3704, *to give, procure*.
 founde, prt. s. subj. C 102/2074, *would give*.
 fine, pr. s. subj. A 23/498, *forbear*.
 fyne, adv. M 52/863, *nice*.
 finliche, adv. — wel, A 192/4052, *pretty well*.
 fysik, sb. A 172/3672, *physic, medicine*.
 fytlokkes, sb. pl. E 211/4313¹²³, *fellokes*.
 fipele, sb. A 182/3907, A 182/3911, *fiddle*.
 flaketes, sb. pl. A 63/1298, *flagons*.
 flayne, pp. O 71/1246, *skinned*.
 flat, sb. A 161/3432, *slap*.
 flatlyng, adv. C 81/649, *flat*.
 flatt, adv. M 51/533, (flat) A 49/1040, (flat) E 90/1745⁹, *flatly*.
 fleande, p. pr. A 81/1547, *flying*.
 fleete, inf. S 67/1283¹²⁰, *to float*.
 flent, sb. A 38/792, (flynt) S 132/2753¹⁸.
 flet-boot, sb. S 142/3064, *boat, ship*.
 fligt, sb. A 124/2637, A 124/2641, *flight*.
 flinge, inf. A 81/1549, A 198/4215, *to fling*. — to gedere, A 197/4162, *to rush towards each other*.
 flite, inf. M 115/2387, *to go*.

- flore, sb. M 150/3244, *floor*.
 florens, sb. pl. O 144/2758, *florins*.
 florysschyd, pp. E 177/3777, *ornamented*.
 flote-boot, sb. N 142/3064, *boat, ship*.
 floure, sb. M 24/397, *flour, farina*.
 foim, sb. A 39/810, (foom) S 39/810, *foam*.
 foisoun, sb. gret —, A 63/1299, A 67/1351, *plenty, very much*.
 fold, sb. M 170/3599⁴, *dwelling-place*.
 folde, sb. C 4/52, 101/2048, *reference*.
 folde, inf. A 217/4604, *to fold, embrace*.
 folde, inf. C 28/554, *to shrink*. (fold) doun —, M 72/1265, C 74/1399²⁸, *to throw down*.
 fole, sb. A 78/1498, M 87/1655⁴, *foal, colt*.
 fole, pl. E 86/1645²⁴, A 168/3523, A 168/3568, *foals*.
 foman, sb. M 14/243, *enemy*. fomen, pl. A 10/206, *enemies*.
 fomed, prt. s. O 181/3594, *foamed*.
 fonde, inf. A 25/548, S 113/2335, A 142/3074, A 201/4274, *to try*. A 181/3862, *to question*.
 fonge, inf. A 152/3287, *to receive*.
 forbanniiste, adj., pis — man, A 203/4309, *this cursed, damned man*.
 forbere, inf. M 147/3167⁴, *to spare*. M 169/3577, *to lose, part with*.
 forbrenne, inf. A 152/3291, *to burn up*. forebrent, pp. M 82/1588, *consumed by fire*.
 forde, sb. A 140/3029, *ford*.
 for-doh, prt. s. A 142/3077, *ruins*. fordone, pp. M 74/1328, *destroyed*. O 88/1622²³, *killed*.
 fordriue, pp. A 43/926, *banished*.
 fore-hed, sb. A 81/1550, *forehead*.
 forers, sb. A 178/3721, *furred coats*.
 foresayde, pp. the — kn., O 125/2378, *afore-said*.
 forest-syde, sb. O 171/3360, *forest*.
 forewarde, sb. O 157/3037, *vanguard*.
 forfare, pp. A 68/1337, A 214/4540, *ruined, killed*.
 forfou3tlen, pp. S 56/1187, (forfon3te) E 211/4313¹²⁷, *exhausted with fighting*.
 forgoo, inf. E 33/690, (forgun) A 89/1736, A 207/4428, *to lose*.
 forlain, pp. A 57/1209, (forlaie) A 58/1234, (forlayn) C 147/3161⁴, *deflowered*.
 forme, sb. C 124/2625, *shape*.
 formeste, adv. A 109/2219, *first*.
 forn, adv. A 208/4449, *before, in front*.
 forswere, inf. A 169/3578, *to resign to*. forswere, pr. s. subj. refl. M 147/3167⁸, *to perjure one's self*. forsware, prt. s. O 169/3332, *resigned to*. forsworne, pp. M 147/3167², *forsworn, perjured*.
 forþormore, adv. 194/4105, *further*.
 forþward, adv. A 50/1068, *henceforward*. A 171/3616, *onward*.
 fot-hot, adv. A 18/414, etc., *quickly, at once*.
 fot-men, sb. pl. A 206/4401, *footmen*.
 foul, sb. A 19/438, A 20/440, *fool*.
 foule, adj. C 13/398, (fule) A 21/480, (fowle) C 29/619, A 44/952, *villainous*. C 88/781, A 172/3680, A 73/3688, *ugly*. S 57/1212, *ignominious*.
 foule, adv. S 125/2647², *horribly*. O 203/4045, *badly*.
 found, inf. S 24/509⁵, *to set out for*. found-ant, p. prs. S 24/509¹, *travelling*.
 fourte, adj. A 16/360, *fourteen*.
 fouse, adj. A 7/142, *strenuous*.
 fowen, inf. A 53/1120, *to clean, to sweep*.
 fox-welp, sb. A 89/1733, *young fox*.
 fo3er, sb. M 134/2753²⁶, *fodder*.
 fray, sb. O 47/770, *attack*.
 fray, inf. C 68/1283³³⁸, *to attack*.
 fraiche, adj. A 129/2814, *fresh*.
 frayed, pp. O 127/2398, *frightened*.
 fraine, inf. A 181/3862, *to inquire*. fraynyd, prt. s. C 9/178, (frayned) M 35/595, *asked*.
 frau3te, sb. E 23/507, *property*.
 freke, sb. N 155/3347, *bold man, warrior*.
 freli, adj. A 172/3652, *noble*.
 frerus, sb. pl. M 216/4301, *friars*.
 freschyd, prt. s. C 133/2753⁷⁷, *refreshed*.
 freure, inf. A 9/183, *to comfort*.
 frount, sb. A 125/2662, *front*.
 frout, sb. S 155/3347, *fruit, rascal*.
 fulfille, inf. A 147/3170, *to fulfil, to do*. fullfyllud, pp. M 149/3211, *fulfilled, done*. M 124/2628, M 133/2753⁴³, *filled*.
 fullyche, adv. E 32/661³, *fully*.
 fulsoone, adv. S 122/2591, *very quickly*.
 fur-drake, sb. A 122/2604, (fydrake) E 210/4313¹¹⁶, *fire-drake*.
 fur-longe, sb. M 46/752, *furlong*.
 furred, pp. O 55/928¹, *furred*.
 fures, sb. pl. S 178/3721, *furred coats*.

gabbe, *sb.* S 78/1492, *lie*.
 gabbe, *inf.* S 93/1852², *to jest*.
 gaderyng, *sb.* E 176/3763⁴, *gathering*.
 gadling, *sb.* A 138/2990, *impudent fellow*.
 gailer, *sb.* A 84/1615, A 84/1629, A 85/1652,
gaoler. gailers, *pl.* A 88/1591, (geilers) A
 84/1635. (gaylers) E 87/1691¹⁷, *gaolers*.
 gayles, *sb.* *pl.* M 84/1635, *gaolers*.
 gayne, *inf.* C 83/1583¹¹, *be profitable*.
 gainli, *adj.* A 143/3103, *suitable*.
 galewetre, *sb.* E 155/3340, *gallows*.
 galley, *sb.* *pl.* C 67/1283¹²⁴, *galleys*.
 galon, *sb.* A 129/2816, (galoun) E 183/2753⁶⁰,
gallon.
 game-word, *sb.* C 148/3103, *jesting word*.
 gamnede, *prt. s.* A 148/3192, *amused*.
 gapande, *p. pr.* A 128/2763, (gapyng) M 89/
 667, *gaping*.
 garibles, *sb.* *pl.* A 182/3908, ?
 garite, *sb.* A 85/1658, *garret, watch-tower*.
 garmentes, *sb.* *pl.* M 55/928, *purples*.
 gebet, *sb.* S 49/1034², *gibbet, gallows*.
 genterye, *sb.* O 12/211, (gentre) M 18/230,
gentry.
 gere, *sb.* M 189/3010², *moveable property*.
 gernede, *prt. s.* A 3/40, *desired, demanded*.
 gest, *inf.* N 110/2244, *to tell a story*.
 gest, *sb.* N 217/4313²⁴², (yeste) C 185/3963¹,
romance.
 gestyng, *sb.* M 147/3173¹, *banquet*.
 gie, *inf.* A 16/364, *to guide, educate*.
 gyrthe, *sb.* C 46/989⁴, *girth*. gerpes, *pl.* A
 197/4158, *girths*.
 gise, *sb.* M 68/1160, *guise, manner*.
 gys:te, *sb.* C 111/2304, *juice*.
 gistning, *sb.* A 70/1394, (gestenyng) S 137/
 2980², S 147/3173¹, *banquet*.
 glace, *inf.* — of, A 197/4177, *to slide off*.
 glee, *sb.* M 200/3983, *joy, song*.
 glee, *inf. refl.* C 9/189, *to amuse one's self*.
 glent, *prt. s.* S 95/1910, *tumbled, fell*.
 glent, *prt. s.* S 212/4313¹²², *glanced*.
 glethurly, *adv.* C 212/4313¹²¹, *quickly* (?)
 (Hall.).
 gloton, *sb.* M 22/377, M 87/1655¹⁴, *villain*.
 glotouns, *pl.* A 206/4387, *villains*.
 glove, *inf.* M 84/1630 ?
 glouen, *sb.* *pl.* A 196/4137, *gloves*.
 glowe, *inf.* C 19/418, *to glow*.
 godenes, *sb.* C 98/1984, *goodness*.

SIR BEUES.

goldryng, *sb.* S 111/2299, *golden ring*.
 gold-wire, *sb.* M 24/400, *gold-wire*.
 gom, *sb.* S 56/1176, *man*.
 gome, *sb.* E 87/1691¹⁹, *care*.
 gonfanoun, *sb.* A 45/976, *standard*.
 goure, *sb.* E 21/475 = *gore, gown*.
 gouarnour, *sb.* O 17/297¹, *ruler*. O 179/3555
governor.
 gown, *sb.* M 19/322, *gown*.
 grace, *sb.* O 77/1379⁹, *permission*.
 gram, *adj.* A 94/1898, (grame) S 117/2441,
angry.
 grame, *sb.* A 19/423, A 20/439, M 79/1457,
 S 115/2389, A 198/4186, A 144/3115,
anger. S 108/2218, A 142/3072, *infamy*.
 gree, *sb.* E 176/3769⁴, M 215/4281, *prize*.
 grehounde, *sb.* O 114/2164, *greyhound*. gre-
 houndes, *pl.* M 114/2376, *greyhounds*.
 grey-herud, *adj.* M 154/3322, *gray-haired*.
 greypyn, *inf.* E 86/1645²⁴, *to curry*. graipede,
prt. s. — vp, A 31/647, *put into the stable*.
 graipede, *prt. pl.* A 78/1487, *prepared*.
 (greipede) *refl.* A 177/3782, *equipped them-*
selves.
 grene, *sb.* O 48/803⁴, A 97/1953, O 180/2488,
 A 157/3373, E 177/3777¹¹, A 194/4101,
meadow.
 grenne, *inf.* O 31/524², *to grin, to gnash the*
teeth. grennyng, *p. pr.* O 30/512, O 48/
 803⁴, (grennand) S 115/2379, (grennand) S
 115/2389, *grinning, gnashing the teeth*.
 grennyd, *pl. pr.* C 115/2389, *grinned*.
 grep, *prt. s.* A 118/2485, *seized*.
 gret, *sb.* A 145/3129, *lamentation*.
 greue, *sb.* O 106/2008, *grief, damage*.
 greue, *inf.* A 19/432, *to grieve*.
 grim, *sb.* A 94/1880, *fury*.
 grymly, *adv.* C 83/686, *furiously*.
 gryn, *sb.* S 118/2509² = *groin, snout*.
 grynt, *prt. s.* S 211/4313¹²¹, *tried* (?).
 gryse, *sb.* M 15/270, *young pig*.
 grisyn, *inf.* N 199/4145²⁰, *to feel horror*.
 griali, *adj.* A 35/724. (grisalye) M 127/2733⁹,
horrible.
 griþ, *sb.* A 41/849, *security*. A 208/4307,
peace.
 groin, *sb.* A 39/815, *snout*.
 gronyng, *sb.* S 126/2683³, *groaning*.
 gronyng, *p. pr.* M 80/512, (gronyng) O 48/
 803⁴, *groaning*.

B C

gropedest, *prt. s. 2 p.* A 143/3105, *gropedst, handledst.*

grotes, *sb.* O 177/3472, *groats.*

guyde, *inf. refl.* M 137/2974, *express one's self.*

jaene, *inf.* S 38/787, *to yawn.* zenande, *p. pr.* 128/2762, A 128/2763, *yawning.* zenede, *prt. s.* A 38/787, (zained) S 39/821, A 181/2882, *yawned.*

zar, *adv.* C 141/3054, *before.*

yarkid, *prt. pl.* N 78/1487, *prepared.*

zare, *adj.* A 154/3325, *ready.*

zelew, *adj.* E 181/3857^a, *yellow.*

zelle, *sb.* E 182/2753¹¹, etc., *yell.*

zelp, *inf.* M 116/2414, *to boast.*

zelp, *sb.* S 182/3857⁷, *boasting.*

zeme, *sb.* A 81/1571, *nursing.*

zeme, *inf.* A 83/1591, *to guard.*

zende, *sb.* S 16/361, *end.*

zep, *adj.* A 5/88, (zepe) S 47/998, *prompt, vigorous.*

yard, *sb.* M 106/2160, *yard.*

zerde, *sb.* A 165/3506, (3erd) A 165/3509, *staff.*

jerne, *adv.* A 8/157, A 13/298, S 53/1110, A 55/1161, (jern) S 63/1283⁴⁶, E 170/3591⁸, (yerne) N 215/4313²⁸, *eagerly, quickly.*

zerstendai, *adv.* A 151/3253, *yesterday.*

zerstene-niit, *sb.* A 143/3088, *yesternight.*

zistyrdai, *adv.* E 209/4313⁹³, *yesterday.*

Yewle-day, *sb.* M 27/461, *Christmas-day.*

zore, *adv.* A 170/3596, *long time.*

zoul, *sb.* A 28/601, *Christmas.*

zoupe, *sb.* A 16/366, *youth.*

haburgun, *sb.* M 45/739, *habergeon.*

hakenai, *sb.* A 60/1255, A 60/1259, *hackney.*

haf, *prt. s.* A 33/684, A 95/1903, *lifted.*

halle-dore, *sb.* C 109/2221, A 210/4478, *door of the hall.*

hals, *inf.* M 141/3057, *to embrace.*

haltyr, *sb.* E 150/3252², *halter.*

halwe, *sb. pl.* A 58/1218, (halowse) C 58/1218, *saints.*

hanled, *pp.* — in same, O 188/3711, *engaged in close fight.*

hap, *sb.* S 94/1897, *hap.* (happe) with sory —, S 117/2455, *unfortunately.*

harde, *adv.* A 49/1043, M 66/1128, E 213/4313³¹, A 181/3885, O 178/3509, (hard) S 193/4079⁸, S 207/4313⁴⁶, A 216/4580,

mightily, violently. (hard) fare — inou3, A 99/1992, *suffered enough.*

hardeliche, *adv.* A 34/703, *hardily.* (hardely) S 194/4094, *mightily.*

harlot, *sb.* M 18/310, M 18/314, M 21/350, M 22/369, *vagabond.*

harnes, *sb.* C 10/202, M 112/3228, (harneys) L 16/282, (harnays) O 204/4062, *harness, armour.*

harnes, *inf.* O 45/732, *to equip.*

harpyng, *sb.* M 17/295, *playing of the harp.*

hastyng, *sb.* M 109/2232, O 178/3494, *haste, hastiness.*

haunsel, *sb.* A 144/3109, *earnest-money, present.*

haue, *pr. pl.* A 23/499, *receive.*

hauen, *sb.* A 121/2570, *haven.*

hedd, *sb.* C 38/789³, *point.* hedia, *pl.* M 180/3856, *points.*

hede, *sb.* A 49/1030, S 184/2753⁷⁸, *heed, care.*

hedge, *inf.* O 53/894, *to hedge.*

heyly, *adj.* E 23/513, *wholesome.*

hele, *sb.* C 211/4313⁴⁷, *health, happiness.*

helf, *sb.* on min —, A 5/89, *on my behalf.* (helue) be þen —, A 196/4131, *on your part.*

helle-pine, *sb.* A 122/2595, A 123/2622, *hell torment.*

hem, *adv.* A 121/2559, *home.*

hen, *adv.* M 56/948, (hanne) A 59/1237, *hence.*

hende, *adj.* A 80/1533, *come —, to approach.*

hendeliche, *adv.* A 164/3492, A 202/4298, A 209/4460, *graciously.*

hendy, *adj.* E 181/3857¹¹, E 182/3857²⁸, *gentle.*

hent, *prt. s.* C 14/323, *caught hold of.* (hente) E 30/634, E 84/1622, *snatched.* A 117/2473, *seized.* — owt, C 40/805⁷, *drew out.*

(hente) — an honde, A 152/3277, *caught hold of.*

hepe-bon, *sb.* E 192/4044, *hip-bone.*

herand, *sb.* S 65/1283¹²⁶, *errand, message.*

herkneþ, *imp. pl.* A 1/1 etc., *listen.*

herde, *sb.* A 17/379, A 17/387, *shepherd.*

herde, *sb.* S 52/1104⁸, M 113/2331⁸, *troop, host.*

herynge, *sb.* O 187/3680, *news.*

beryn-panne, *sb.* M 95/1917¹, *brain-pan.*

herodes, *pl.* O 176/3453, *heralds.*

- herryand, *p. pr.* S 134/2753¹²⁰, *praising*.
 hered, *pp.* A 141/3051, *praised*.
 herte, *prt. s.* E 90/1745², *hurt, wounded*.
 herwede, *prt. s.* A 209/4469, *harried*.
 heste, *sb.* E 35/715¹, *haste*.
 beste, *sb.* C 35/715¹, *promise* (?).
 hete, *sb.* M 208/4130, *heat*.
 hete, *sb.* A 96/1924, *hatred*.
 hett, *prt. pl.* C 151/3264, *heated*.
 heue, *sb.* A 71/1408, (hyve) M 72/1280, *hive*.
 heued-pan, *sb.* A 131/2876, *skull*.
 heuene, *adv.* A 129/2799, *directly*.
 heuene-lijt, *sb.* A 26/563, *heaven light*.
 heven-pardon, *sb.* N 218/4313²⁰⁰, *pardon in the heaven*.
 heven-parte, *sb.* C 218/4313²⁰⁰, *part of the heaven*.
 hevyn-blis, *sb.* M 217/4329, *heavenly joy*.
 hevyn-kyng, *sb.* O 198/3839, (heuene-king) A 82/1579, A 91/1797, A 198/4216, *heavenly king*.
 hepenlond, *sb.* S 23/506, A 25/547, *heathenish country*.
 hide, *sb.* S 114/2367, *hide*.
 hyght, *sb.* C 113/2333, *haste*.
 hyght, *sb.* O 131/2537, *height*.
 hij-dekne, *sb.* A 94/1873, *high-deacon*.
 hyje, *sb.* E 23/497 etc., *haste*.
 hijing, *sb.* an —, A 24/527, A 35/719, A 109/2232, A 195/4111, *on haste*.
 hyllyd, *pp.* C 68/1283¹²², (hillud) M 176/3761, *covered*.
 hylte, *sb.* C 210/4313¹²⁷, *hill*. hyltes, *pl.* O 131/2533, *hills*.
 hinde, *sb.* S 114/2365, *hind*.
 hinder-foot, *sb.* S 168/3562, *hind-foot*. hyn-dyr-feet, *pl.* E 208/4313⁷⁸, *hind-feet*.
 hynder-part, *sb.* M 160/3415, *rear-guard*.
 hyne, *sb.* A 23/497, *boy, lad*.
 hint-foot, *sb.* A 168/3562, *hind foot*.
 hiwe, *sb.* A 52/1091, (hew) S 182/3857¹⁷, *hue, colour*.
 hod, *sb.* A 19/416, A 94/1869, *cap.* (hode) be my —, M 69/1201, (hood) be my —, M 111/2301², *by my cap!*
 hol, *adj.* A 34/717, A 38/734, A 184/3952, *healthy*.
 holde, *adj.* C 4/46, *old*.
 holde, *sb.* in —, O 111/2091, *hold, prison*.
 homagerys, *sb. pl.* C 77/1480, *homagers*.
 hond, *sb.* at the —, M 180/3845¹⁰, *at once*.
 hunger, *sb.* M 156/3350², *hunger*.
 honoure, *inf.* M 28/477, *to worship*. honouren, *pr. pl.* S 28/605, *worship*. honoured, *prt. s.* S 138/2982², *honoured*.
 houting, *sb.* A 40/831, *game*. (hunting) O 149/2873, etc., *hunting*. huntynge, *pl.* C 108/2211, *hunting*.
 hore, *adj.* A 35/725, A 154/3322, A 155/3335, 158/3394, A 186/3968, A 190/4006, *hoar, grey*.
 horsbacke, *sb.* on —, O 194/3869, *on horse-back*.
 horsed, O 160/3109, *prt. pl.* O 160/3102, M 188/3733, *horsed*. horsed, *pp.* M 12/199, O 159/3085, *horsed, brought upon a horse*. A 42/878, *provided with a horse*.
 hot, *adv.* ase —. (hote) also —, M 40/671, N 140/3019, N 142/3063, O 168/3305, A 142/3079, A 146/3149, O 152/2913, *at once*.
 hongely, *adv.* M 118/2507, *hugely, enormously*.
 houndus-fere, *sb. pl.* M 91/1801², *dogs' fellows*.
 heure, *sb.* A 14/302, A 14/308, *whore*. hores, *pl.* S 14/310, *whores*.
 heure, *sb.* O 188/3737, *hour*.
 heure-sone, *sb.* A 18/398, A 18/410, *whorson*.
 housyng, *sb.* E 213/4313¹²⁰, *house*.
 houyd, *prt. s.* E 205/4313²¹, *carried*.
 howe, *sb.* A 211/4507, *anguish*.
 howse, *inf. refl.* C 7/142, *to hide one's self*.
 hure, *sb.* A 137/2972, (here) A 139/3006, A 160/3423, *hire*.
 hurte, *sb.* E 87/1691², *hurt*.
 ibotened, *pp.* S 55/1159, *ornamented*.
 ydyl, *adv.* E 150/3252, *idly*.
 ilde, *sb.* A 68/1335, *isle*.
 ilome, *adv.* A 136/2927, (ylome) A 140/3038, *many times*.
 i-maned, *pp.* A 125/2667, *furnished with a mane*.
 i-noupe, E 23/600, = noupe, *now* (?).
 inquere, *inf.* M 61/1030, *to enquire*.
 instant, *sb.* O 57/964, *instant, moment*.
 inwarde, *prep.* M 69/1208, *in*.
 yre, *sb.* A 118/2488 etc., *anger*.
 iren, *pp.* M 167/3544, *run*.

isame, *adv.* A 84/705, A 162/3449, A 178/3700, *together*.

iweued, *pp.* A 44/954, *flung*.

jangelyng, *sb.* S 85/1673, *jangling*.

joliffe, *adj.* M 2/31, *jolly, fresh*.

juse, *sb.* M 111/2304, *juice*.

iuste, *inf.* M 29/485, (*iust*) O 177/3468, (*justy*) S 177/3774, *to joust, to tilt*. iustede, *prt. s.* S 179/3827, *tilled*. justed, *prt. pl.* M 177/3774, *tilled*.

juste, *adv.* M 89/1728, *just, directly*.

iustene, *inf.* E 29/617. (justeny) E 177/3774, *to tilt, to fight*.

justenyng, *sb.* E 178/3766, *tournament*.

iustes, *sb. pl.* A 185/3961, *tournament*.

iustice, *sb.* M 32/550, *judge*.

iustyng, *sb.* O 177/3482, O 178/3485, S 176/3766, *tournament*.

lables, *sb. pl.* A 45/974, *tassels*.

labour, *sb.* O 55/928, *trouble*.

lacke, *sb.* O 24/400, *lack, defect*.

lacked, *prt. s. subj.* M 191/3805, *missed*. O 147/2843, *lacked, wanted*.

lacche, *inf.* S 106/2165, *to suffer*. lau3te, *prt. pl.* A 80/1526, *caught*. ilau3t, *pp.* A 106/2165, *caught*.

lake, *pra. s.* 1 p. M 78/1288, *miss*.

lace, *prt. s.* N 217/4313³⁴, *took*.

lad, *sb.* M 18/312, M 21/358, M 22/363, *boy*.

layn, *inf.* C 68/1283⁴⁶, S 190/4001, *to deny*.

laynerys, *sb. pl.* E 184/2753³⁵, *straps, thongs*.

lame, *adj.* 217/4313³³, *lame*.

lane, *sb.* A 204/4347, E 206/4313⁴², A 207/4419, A 208/4439, *lane*.

langage, *sb.* M 65/1115, (*laungage*) A 187/2968, O 181/3580, *language*.

lappe, *sb.* S 117/2456, *lap*.

largely, *adv.* O 165/3251, *liberally*.

las, *prt. s.* in is armes —, A 183/3942, *embraced*.

laten, *sb.* M 66/1134, (*latyn*) O 66/1134, *latten*.

later, *adv.* neuer þe —, S 199/4145³², *nevertheless*.

laude, *sb.* O 179/3538, *laud, praise*.

laumpe, *sb.* A 88/1598, *lamp*.

lauerkes, *sb. pl.* A 177/3779, *larks*.

lawe, *sb.* O 168/3316, *sentence*. A 24/526, A 90/1780, A 198/4233, *faith*.

leche, *sb.* E 35/715², A 212/4520, *physician*.

lechys, *pl.* M 98/1965, *physicians*.

lecher, *sb.* C 188/2990, *lecher*.

led, *sb.* A 182/3452, *leaden kettle*.

lede, *sb.* A 104/2130, *people*.

lede, *inf.* A 78/1495, *to bring*.

lefe, *sb.* C 18/279, *sweetheart*.

lefte, *prt. s.* A 18/413, *lifted*.

lege, *sb.* S 156/3356¹ = O.E. leah, *grassplot, untilled ground*.

leggen, *inf.* A 124/2643, *to lie*.

leysar, *sb.* O 205/4080, *leisure*.

leip, *adj.* A 125/2666, *loathsome, hideous*.

lel, *adj.* A 28/590, (*lele*) A 100/2033, A 208/4448, *faithful*.

lende, *pr. pl.* A 201/4277, *come*. lend, *prt. s.* M 182/3857⁴, *staid*.

leng, *adv.* A 178/3808, *longer*.

length, *inf.* M 75/1341, *to lengthen*.

let, *sb.* S 118/2504, (*lett*) C 165/3514, A 192/4048, *hindrance, delay*.

let, *inf.* O 83/1583¹², *to impede*. letted, *prt. pl.* O 120/2280, *hindered*.

lettyng, *sb.* M 115/2380, (*lettyng*) O 146/2810, (*lettyng*) E 170/3591², (*lettyng*) E 185/3963³⁶, *hindrance, delay*.

leuour, *sb.* A 93/1861, A 95/1908, *lever*.

lewed, *adj.* A 190/4020, *lay, unlearned*.

lewte, *sb.* C 56/1169³, E 183/3940², *faith*.

leþer, *adj.* A 188/2992, (*liþer*) A 144/3109, (*lether*) S 146/3153, *bad, evil*.

lethy, *adj.* M 38/647, *weak*.

ly, *sb.* M 30/513, (*lye*) S 199/4145¹², *lie, doubt*.

lyke, *adj.* C 39/801, *same*.

lykyng, *sb.* 77/1472², *desire*.

lif-dawe, *sb. pl.* A 208/4456, *life*.

lyff, *sb.* E 98/1963¹, *creature*.

lyghtly, *adv.* O 105/1992, M 209/4158, *quickly*.

ly3t, *adj.* E 181/3857¹², *light, glad*. (*light*) M 1/19, *sanguine*. (*lyght*) O 80/503, *light*.

lylly-floure, *sb.* O 24/397, *lily*.

lynage, *sb.* M 215/4270, *family*.

lynge, *inf.* M 97/1941, *linger, tarry*.

lingþe, *sb.* A 25/537, *length*.

lionesse, *sb.* S 116/2429, S 117/2444, (*lioun-esse*) A 117/2465, (*liounesse*) A 117/2478, *lioness*.

lyppes, *sb.* O 119/2227, *lips*.

- lippte, *prt. s.* A 97/1945, *leapt*.
 lyst, *conj.* O 73/1308, O 96/1932, *lest*.
 lyst, *prt. s.* hym —, O 23/388, *he liked*.
 lyste, *he* —, C 62/1283¹², M 188/3723, *he liked*.
 lystniþ, *imp. pl.* E 1/1, (lestniþ) E 185/3963¹, *listen*.
 lyvelood, *sb.* M 138/2997, *means of living*.
 lyuyr, *sb.* C 40/805¹², (lyuer) N 117/2460, *liver*.
 logge, *sb.* A 171/3622, A 173/3712, *tent, hut*.
 logges, *pl.* S 156/3356, *tents, huts*.
 lond, *sb.* M 112/2327, *inhabitants of the country*.
 lond, *inf.* S 24/509², *to land, to disembark*.
 loaded, *prt. pl.* C 201/4278, *landed*.
 longe, *sb.* C 40/805¹², *lungs*.
 longed, *prt. pl.* O 79/1379⁴⁰, *belonged*.
 loos, *sb.* M 2/22, (lose) M 43/703, *praise*.
 lordling, *sb.* N 53/1113, *lordling, lord*. *lordlingis, pl.* N 1/1, etc., *lordlings, lords*.
 lore, *sb.* C 27/570, C 56/1187, *religious faith*.
 M 77/1386, *persuasion*.
 losanger, *sb.* E 5/80, *losenger, impostor*.
 losengers, *pl.* A 33/690, *impostors*.
 losud, *pp.* M 168/3560, *loosed*.
 loude, *adj.* A 145/3129, *loud, high*.
 loute, *inf.* E 25/532, *to lout, to bow*. *loutis, pr. s.* M 96/1925⁸, *bows*.
 louteday, *sb.* O 215/4270, *loveday*.
 loue-gyrdull, *sb.* C 77/1469¹, *love-girdle*.
 loue-longing, *sb.* A 42/897, *longing after love*.
 lovith, *pr. s.* M 4/82, *likes*.
 lowke, *inf.* S 79/1505, *to get a place for*.
 lowde, *adv.* E 20/448, C 37/774, S 195/4122², *aloud*.
 lowe, *adv.* A 143/3105, *lowly*.
 lope, *sb.* A 45/959, *hurt, harm*.
 loþeliche, *adv.* A 33/686, *furiously*.
 loþly, *adj.* E 34/705¹, (loþeli) A 39/821, *furious*.
 hullid, *pp.* M 150/3252¹, *killed*.
 lumpe, *sb.* C 92/1826, *lump, slice*.
 lusty, *adj.* C 157/3375, *mirthful*. O 187/3288, *lustly*.
 lustyly, *adv.* C 198/4139², *lustily*.
 mace, *sb.* A 18/413, A 20/443, A 21/465, M 94/1875¹, (mase) E 211/4313¹², *club, mace*.
 maces, *pl.* A 178/3800, *clubs, maces*.
 maker, *sb.* M 82/1580, S 91/1798, *maker, creator*.
 mad, *adj.* = mat, A 82/1575, (mate) N 82/1575, *weary, dejected*.
 maide-wimman, *sb.* A 108/2203, *virgin, maid*.
 maile, *sb. pl.* A 130/2836, *mails*.
 maymyd, *pp.* E 180/3841⁴, *mained*.
 maineliche, *adv.* N 148/3199⁸, *mainly*.
 maistry, *sb.* M 181/3809, *masterly trick*.
 maladie, *sb.* A 182/3921, *malady*.
 male, *sb.* A 63/1297, *bag*.
 male-chyldren, *sb. pl.* O 173/3392, *male children*.
 malice, *sb.* O 34/582, *ill humour*.
 malincoly, *sb.* M 34/582, *melancholy*.
 malyson, *sb.* C 70/1283²⁰⁰, (malisoun) A 173/3696, *malediction*.
 mameri, *sb.* A 67/1350, A 68/1354, *pagan temple*.
 man-chyldur, *sb. pl.* C 172/3640, C 173/3714, *man-children*.
 manliche, *adv.* A 177/3778, *manly*.
 manned, *prt. s. refl.* S 142/3080, *took companions with him*.
 marbel, *sb.* A 217/4609, *marble*.
 mark, *sb.* A 182/3904, *mark*. *marke, pl.* O 174/3418, (mark) A 175/3749.
 marchal, *sb.* A 185/3505 etc., *marshal*.
 marchaundes, *sb. pl.* A 29/506, (marchauns) A 24/527, (marchautes) E 24/530, M 75/1356, *merchants*.
 maroner, *sb.* A 60/1270, A 120/2556, A 121/2569, A 151/3271, *mariner*. *maryners, pl.* C 120/2556, *mariners*.
 maslin, *sb.* A 189/3998, *brass*.
 masnel, *sb.* A 211/4503, *club (?)*.
 mast, *sb.* A 141/3041, *mast*.
 mate, N 199/4145², ?
 mat-d, *prt. s.* S 82/1575, *became faint*.
 mauzt, *sb.* A 41/860, *power*.
 mautalent, *sb.* A 187/3978, *treachery*.
 maw3mettes, *sb. pl.* M 29/488, *mawmettes*, M 68/1160, *idols*.
 mawmentrye, *sb.* M 63/1174, (unawmentre) M 200/3985, *idolatry*.
 medel, *prep.* A 83/1605, *in reference to*.
 medycyns, *sb. pl.* S 34/710, *medicines*.
 medled, *prt. pl.* O 158/3064, *fought closely*.
 medled, *pp.* O 157/3041, *fought*.
 medle-tre, *sb.* A 62/1287, *medlar-trees*.

- medull, *sb.* M 37/628, (myddull) C 77/1469³, *waist*. (medel) A 85/1649, (myddyl) E 182/2753⁴, *belly*.
- medwe, *sb.* A 89/1753, (mede) A 197/4176, *meadow*.
- meintene, *inf.* A 195/4123, *maintain*.
- meister, *sb.* A 14/323, (maister) M 15/257, A 20/458, A 22/487, *utor*. (mayster) O 127/2400, (mayster) O 208/4134, *lord*. meisters, *pl.* A 85/1643, *guardians*. (maisters) A 172/2673, *learned men*. (maisters) M 189/3758, *masters*.
- mel, *inf.* — wyth, O 191/3806, *to meddle with, to fight with*.
- mele, *inf.* A 59/1243, *to speak*.
- meles, *sb. gen. s. a* — mete, A 92/1840, (meelys) C 93/1851, *meet for one repast*.
- mende, *pr. s. subj. C* 11/225, *may mend*.
- mendid, *pp.* M 202/4041, *mended, retracted*.
- menstrale, *sb. of one* —, A 182/3912, *minstrel*.
- merye, *adv.* E 184/2753¹⁰⁷, *merrily (?)*, *aloud*.
- meru3, *adj.* A 119/2525, *delicate*.
- mesel, *sb.* A 130/2830, A 172/3680, *leper*.
- messe, *sb.* C 74/1399²³, M 75/1340, C 88/1622²¹, O 96/1927, *mess*.
- metyng, *sb.* come in alcjs —, M 36/616, *to meet one*. (metynge) M 193/3840, *dream*.
- mette, *prt. s.* E 180/3841⁷, (met) S 180/3845², (met) A 192/4047, *dreamt*.
- middai, *sb.* A 67/1349, A 102/2090, A 150/3237, (midday) A 197/4173, *mid-day*.
- midmorwe, *sb.* A 90/1756, *middle of the morning*.
- mid-nijt, *sb.* A 85/1654, (mydnyght) C 88/1622²⁸, *midnight*.
- myle, *sb.* C 37/775, *way, time*.
- mynde, *sb.* E 177/3775, *remembrance (?)*.
- mynester-durre, *sb.* M 215/4275, *minster-door*.
- mynesters, *sb. pl.* M 187/3686, *minsters*.
- mineþ, *pr. s. me* —, 9/185, *I am reminded of*.
- mynge, *inf.* M 209/4143, *to mention*.
- mynstrelsy, *sb.* O 147/2844, (minstralcie) A 182/3906, *minstrelsy*.
- mynt, *inf.* O 120/2254, *to strike, aim*. mynt, *prt. s.* S 39/813, *took his aim*, S 120/2539.
- myre, *sb.* M 68/1169, O 69/1196, (mure) A 100/2023, *mirre*. myres, *pl.* S 30/638, *mirre*.
- mys, *inf.* M 217/4330, *cease*. myasud, *prt. s.* M 191/3818, *missed*.
- misain, *inf.* A 55/1168, (misaie) A 206/4388, *say evil of*. mysseide, *prt. s.* S 55/1152, *spoke evil*. misede, *pp.* A 54/1146, A 57/1193, *said evil*.
- mis-be-leuede, *adj.* A 57/1208, *infidel*.
- mis-be-pouzte, *prt. s. refl.* A 4/55, *had evil thoughts*.
- misdede, *sb.* A 187/3976, *misdeed, crime*.
- mysdone, *inf.* M 82/1584, *do amiss*. mysdoue, *pp.* M 202/4040, *done amiss*.
- miseise, *sb.* A 72/1418, *want of ease*.
- mysfare, *inf.* O 48/805, *to succumb*. mysferde, *prt. pl.* — with, S 41/851, *had an evil design to*.
- misgilt, *pp.* A 82/1581, *sinned*.
- myspayre, *sb.* C 200/4264, *displeasure (?)*.
- myssende, *pp.* S 76/1447², *sent away wrongly*.
- mystyr, *sb.* E 185/3963¹⁷, *need*.
- mod, *sb.* A 24/521, *mood, mind*.
- moder-sone, *sb.* A 194/4102, *another's son*.
- moyle, *sb.* M 118/2503, M 185/3963²¹, *mule*.
- molde, *sb.* S 173/3714, *earth*.
- molten, *pp.* S 162/3454, *mollen*.
- mone, *sb.* C 62/1283²², *money*.
- moon, *sb.* S 134/2753²⁰, *man*.
- more, *sb.* M 4/70, *root*.
- morowe-tyde, *sb.* M 61/1046, (morne-tyde) C 62/1283¹⁰, *morning-time*.
- morte, *adj.* E 87/1691⁶, *dead*.
- mote, *inf.* M 72/1282, *to dispute, plead*.
- motes, *sb. pl.* A 37/775, *notes*.
- mounde, *sb.* A 172/3678, *importance, value*.
- mountenaunce, *sb.* O 73/1320², O 118/2220, *amount*.
- mouþe, *inf.* E 28/599, *to say*.
- mowntaunce, *sb.* C 127/2733², *amount*.
- nakyd, *adj.* M 6/110, M 41/686, *unarmed*. A 172/3648, *naked, drawn*.
- nacion, *sb.* C 83/1585⁸, *nation*.
- namei, *pp.* O 200/3998, *named, called*.
- namliche, *adv.* A 148/3202, *especially*.
- narowe, *adv.* O 178/3525, *narrowly, odtrusirely*. (narw) E 208/4313²², *narrowly, straitly*.
- napeles, *adv.* A 18/409, A 23/513, A 76/1461, *nevertheless*.
- ne, *conj.* A 99/2005, *if not*.
- nekke-bon, *sb.* A 95/1919, E 162/3461⁴, (nek-bon) E 192/4044, *neck-bone*.
- negarde, *sb.* S 24/509²⁰, *niggard*.

- negyn, *sb.* C 98/1917¹², *niggard*.
 neide, *prt. s.* A 106/2161, (ney3ed) S 212/4313¹⁷⁰, *neighed*.
 ney3ing, *sb.* S 106/2162, *approach*.
 nemble, *adj.* O 120/2252, *nimble*.
 nere, *adv.* O 176/3461, *almost*.
 nerehand, *adv.* S 57/1200, (nerehande) O 179/3560, *almost, nearly*.
 nertheles, *adv.* S 18/409, *nevertheless*.
 neslong, *adv.* S 31/649, (noselyng) N 31/649, *on the nose*.
 neuewe, *sb.* O 201/4010, *nephew*.
 nevre, *adv.* M 21/355, *by no means*.
 nye, *sb.* C 98/1965, *annoyance, trouble*.
 nyght-tide, *sb.* M 191/2819, *night*.
 nygremancy, *sb.* S 111/2298, *necromancy*.
 nyse, *adj.* S 148/3199⁷, (nice) A 168/3556, *foolish*.
 noblesse, *sb.* O 28/478, *solemnity*.
 noye, *sb.* S 106/2165, *annoy*. M 139/3011, *annoy, difficulty*.
 noye, *inf.* C 43/921, *to trouble*. noyed, *prt. s. subj.* O 139/2664, *would have annoyed, troubled*. noyed, *pp.* O 69/1191, O 109/2067, *troubled, afflicted*.
 noon, *sb.* C 39/795³, (nounge) te —, A 150/3237, *noon*.
 noones, *sb.* for the —, S 67/1283²¹², (nonys) for the —, M 188/3708, *for the nonce*.
 noumber, *sb.* O 155/2986, *number*.
 noun-belle, *sb.* A 110/2250, *noun-bell*.
 noupe, *adv.* A 171/3632, *now*.
 nowar, *adv.* E 182/3857²¹, *nowhere*.
 no-whedyr, *adv.* E 132/2753²¹, *nowhere*.
 no3ing, *adv.* A 104/2120, *not at all*.
 oke, *sb.* C 83/1613, (ok) A 119/2512, *oak*.
 odor, *sb.* C 74/1399²⁶, *odor, excrements (?)*.
 ofdrad, *pp.* A 86/1705, A 141/3053, *afraid*.
 office, *sb.* A 168/3555, *charge, office*. offyces, *pl.* O 165/3259, *offices*.
 offou3te, *pp.* A 39/799, A 56/1187, *exhausted with fighting*.
 ofhongred, *pp.* A 62/1291, *starving, hungry*.
 ofrau3te, *prt. s.* A 41/867, *raught*.
 ofschoren, *pp.* A 39/816, *cut off*.
 ofsee, *inf.* A 62/1288, *to catch sight of*. off-see3, *prt. s.* E 89/1731⁷, (of-say) A 92/1832, *caught sight of*.
 ofsende, *inf.* A 195/4111, A 216/4592, *to send for*. of-sent, *prt. s.* A 215/4552, *sent for*.
 ofslen, *inf.* A 119/2520, *to kill*.
 ofspring, *sb.* A 97/1952, (hospryng!) E 97/1952, *offspring, progeny*.
 oftake, *inf.* A 86/1688, *to overtake*. oftok, *prt. s.* A 152/3280, A 166/3530, *overtook*.
 often-tyme, *adv.* C 155/3335, *often*.
 of-twizte, *prt. s.* A 181/3882, *twitched, stripped off*.
 of-wypt, *prt. s.* S 41/868, *struck off*.
 oyniment, *sb.* A 34/716, A 181/3890, (oyne-ment) E 184/3943³, *ointment*.
 oyntment, *sb.* O 181/3604, C 182/3857¹⁶, *ointment, salve*.
 old, *inf.* M 2/33, *to grow old*.
 omnypotent, *adj.* E 212/4313¹⁰⁸, *omnipotent*.
 onarme, *pr. pl. subj.* M 51/852, *unarm. vn-arme, imp. s.* A 51/1081, *unarm. vn-armed, prt. s.* S 51/1079², *unarmed*.
 onarmed, *pp.* M 52/861, A 189/3009, *unarmed*.
 onbound, *prt. pl.* M 73/1312, *unbound, detached*.
 onkyndely, *adv.* C 76/1448, *unkindly*.
 onknowen, *adj.* C 16/363, *unknown*.
 onkowth, *adj.* C 104/2134, *foreign*.
 oncristonoed, *adj.* M 33/567, *unbaptized, heathenish*.
 onde, *sb.* S 43/927, *indignation*.
 one, *sb.* = won, M 75/1344, *plenty*.
 onhele, *sb.* M 30/509, *mischief*.
 onlok, *pr. pl. subj.* M 207/4119, *may unlock*.
 onmeete, *adj.* C 120/2537, *immense*.
 onride, *adj.* M 30/522, *enormous*.
 ontrewa, *adj.* C 77/1469², *unfaithful*.
 opene, *inf.* E 207/4313¹⁰⁰, *to open*. openyd, *prt. pl.* M 200/3978, *opened*.
 opon, *adj.* C 88/1622²⁷, *open*.
 or, *adv.* C 48/1007¹³, *before*.
 ord, *sb.* A 76/1447, *beginning*.
 ordayne, *inf.* O 168/3313, O 217/4317, *to ordain, to command*. ordeyned, *prt. s.* O 140/2677, *allotted*. ordenyd, *pp.* M 215/4269, *ordained*.
 orderyd, *prt. s.* M 94/1869, *gave orders*.
 ordurs, *sb. pl.* C 95/1869⁶, *orders*.
 oryginall, *adj.* M 104/2138², *beloved, dear*.
 os, *adv.* C 67/1283²⁰⁸, *as*.
 ost, *sb.* S 185/3963³, *host, army*.

ostelere, *sb.* S 176/3765, *innkeeper*.
osteasse, *sb.* A 176/3763, *landlady*.
oten, *sb.* A 80/1531, *oat*. otea, *pl.* O 80/1473, *oats*.

ouercom, *inf.* S 118/2338, *to overcome*.
ouergon, *pp.* A 180/2853, *vanished, passed away*.

ouer-hand, *sb.* M 195/3893, *victory, superiority*.

ouernye, *adj.* O 168/3304, *too nigh*.

ouerreche, *inf.* E 218/4313¹⁷, *to overreach*.

ouertoke, *prt. s.* C 99/1986, (*ouyr-took*) E 152/3280, E 166/3530, (*ouertoke*) S 175/3747, (*ouyr-took*) E 181/3857⁸, *overtook*.

ouerþrew, *prt. s.* A 180/2850, *fell headlong*. (*ouerthrewe*) O 159/3088, *overthrew*.

oute, *adv.* — and oute, M 133/2753¹⁸, *throughout*.

owhar, *adv.* A 76/1451, A 174/3729, *anywhere*.

owtrage, *sb.* C 69/1283²⁰, (*outrage*) O 148/2740, *outrage*.

owt-take, *prep.* C 12/264, *except*.

paas, *sb.* E 153/3303¹, *section, fyte*.

paces, *pl.* S 73/1426, *paces*.

paye, *sb.* M 80/501, *chance*.

paie, *inf.* A 89/1744, *to deal*. (*pain*) M 158/3381⁴, *to pay, to reward*. paide, *prt. pl.* S 18/398, *pleased*. paide, *pp.* S 8/173, (*paid*) A 153/3303, *delighted*. (*ipaied*) A 100/2020, *satisfied*. M 57/954, *satisfied*. (*payde*) enyll —, C 88/1622²⁵, *dissatisfied*.

payn, *sb.* M 26/430, etc., *pain, torture*.
peines, *pl.* A 81/1569, A 99/1994, etc., *pains, tortures*.

paynym, *sb.* E 23/504, (*payneme*) in —, M 195/3887, *country of the pagans*.

paynym, *sb.* S 25/533, (*panym*) M 26/429, C 58/1227, S 199/4145²⁰, *pagan*. *payneme*, *pl.* M 23/386, (*paynymys*) O 25/423, (*paynymys*) S 79/1502, *pagans*.

painim-londe, *sb.* A 22/496, (*payneme-lond*) M 28/384, (*paynemus-lond*) M 25/423, (*payneme-lond*) M 34/585, (*paynym-londe*) C 35/715⁵, (*peynim-londe*) A 58/1223, A 79/1502, (*paynym-lond*) E 210/4313¹¹³, *country of the pagans*.

paire, *inf.* A 46/984, *to impair, to hurt*.

paise, *sb. pl.* S 72/1417 = *pase, paces*.

paleise, *fro his* —, *sb.* A 173/3702, *from his palace*.

paleyse-gate, *sb.* M 18/306, *palace gate*.

palfray, *sb.* C 87/762⁸, etc., *palfray*.

palmer, A 101/2051, A 101/2053, (*palmare*) 101/2061, etc., *palmer*.

pany, *sb.* O 128/2409, *money*. panes, *pl.* A 138/2997, *pence, money*.

parage, *sb.* A 75/1440, *birth, dignity*.

parayll, *sb.* M 139/3014², *apparel, dress*.

parchaunce, *adv.* O 127/2389, *perhaps*.

pardoned, *pp.* O 208/4053, *pardoned*.

pare, *inf.* O 160/3109, M 197/3939, *to pare*.

pareye, *sb.* S 126/2683¹³, *nobility (?)*.

parlament, *sb.* O 168/3312, M 202/4041, *parliament*.

parmyngalle, *sb.* S 104/2138, ?

perseuede, *prt. s.* A 129/2811, (*parceyuyd*) E 133/2753⁴⁰, *perceived, observed*. *par-seyuyd*, *pp.* E 134/2753⁴³, *perceived*.

parte, *sb.* O 59/1000, *part*.

parting, *sb.* A 216/4594, *parting, death*.

paruyngal, *sb.* N 104/2138, ?

pase, *inf.* A 20/456, (*pasi*) A 41/849, A 49/1035, (*pas*) S 67/1287²⁰¹, (*pass*) M 199/3966, A 207/4417, *to pass, to escape*. *passe*, *pr. s. subj.* M 70/1227, *pass*. *passe*, *imp.* C 48/1007¹³, *pass*. *passaunt*, *p. pr.* A 100/2043, *passing, going on*. *pasede*, *prt. s.* A 42/871, A 45/958, A 202/4294, (*passed*) S 207/4313³⁴, *passed*. *passud*, *prt. pl.* M 69/1206, A 180/3859, *passed*. *passyd*, *pp.* C 61/1278¹, (*paste*) C 89/1725⁷, C 92/1817, *passed*.

passage, *sb.* S 199/4145²³, *ford*. C 199/4145²³, *journey*.

passinge, *adv.* M 93/1859, M 173/3715, *eminently*.

patriark, *sb.* A 97/1961, A 98/1965, (*patriarke*) of þe —, A 98/1972, A 107/2195, *patriarch*.

pauielioun, *sb.* A 186/3969, *pavilion*. *pa-uiliouna*, *pl.* A 195/4115, *pavilions*.

pauiment, *sb.* A 206/4384, A 212/4515, (*pa-ment*) E 212/4313¹⁰⁸, *pavement*.

pautener, *sb.* A 5/80, *vagabond*.

paþ, *sb.* E 174/3729, *path*.

pees, *sb.* M 19/320, etc., *peace*.

peyne, *inf.* O 80/1474⁵, *to torture*.

- peynted, *pp.* M 67/1132, (*paynted*) S 67/1283²⁰⁰, *inlaid* (†).
 pelers, *sb. pl.* C 66/1283¹⁸⁰, (*pelouris*) M 66/1133, *pillars*.
 penakull, *sb.* C 64/1283⁴⁴, *pinnacle, island*.
 penaunce, *sb.* M 75/1342, C 88/1622²⁰, *penance*.
 pensell, *sb.* S 140/3040, S 141/3042, *small banner*.
 peple, *sb.* A 110/2275, *people, men*.
 perchmyne, *sb.* in —, M 58/984, (*parchemin*) A 70/1384, *parchment*.
 perde, *interj.* C 150/3240, (*parde*) O 155/2995, *par dieu*.
 pere, *sb.* C 104/2138¹, M 135/2924, *equal*.
 perill, *sb.* M 58/973, (*pery*!) O 108/2049, (*perile*) *fro* —, A 172/3654, (*perell*) M 195/3898, *peril, danger*.
 perylous, *adj.* O 116/2207, *perilous*.
 person, *sb.* no —, O 148/2855, *nobody*.
 pet, *sb.* E 86/1645¹⁸, *pit.* petes, *gen.* A 75/1431, (*pittes*) M 83/1601¹, M 84/1622², *of the pit*.
 pete, *sb.* C 61/1278², (*pite*) M 35/597, (*pyte*) M 218/4240, *pity.* (*pyte*) *made* —, A 214/4542, *lamented*.
 petiously, *adv.* M 82/1578, *piteously*.
 pewre, *adj.* C 95/1916, *mere*.
 pyk, *sb.* A 110/2241, *staff.* A 193/4074, *spike.* pikes, *pl.* A 180/3856, *spikes*.
 pich, *sb.* A 162/3453, A 162/3460, *pitch*.
 pygge, *sb.* O 15/270, *gen.* pygges, O 16/272, *pig*.
 pilgrimes, *sb. pl.* A 125/2652, *pilgrims*.
 pilt, *sb.* A 162/3466, *knock, push*.
 pilte, *prt. s.* N 41/866, (*pulte*) A 42/875, *thrusted, knocked*.
 piment, *sb.* A 104/2126, A 148/3188, *spiced wine*.
 pynyng, *sb.* E 86/1645⁸, *torture*.
 pypnyng, *sb.* M 17/295, *pipng*.
 pises, *sb. pl.* A 38/790, (*pices*) A 181/3887, *pieces*.
 play, *inf. refl.* C 36/738, (*plaie*) A 126/2707, *to enjoy one's self.* O 159/3077, *to fight.*
 playde, *prt. s.* E 162/3455, *walloped*.
 playfere, *sb.* S 37/770, *play-fellow, sweet-heart*.
 planettes, *sb. pl.* C 70/1283²⁰⁰, *planets*.
 plas, *sb.* A 29/613, *battle-field*.
 plat, *adj.* E 31/649, S 49/1040, *flat*.
 plater, *sb.* C 64/1285¹¹², *platter*.
 plein, *adj.* A 43/920, (*pleyn*) S 196/4133, *full, open*.
 plyght, *pr. s.* O 114/2154, O 138/2626, (*plyjt*) S 138/2984, E 169/3587¹, *pledge*.
 plokken, *inf.* — *vp* is herte, A 30/632, *to become bold*.
 poymant, O 177/3479, *r.* poyniant, *crude, dazzling* (†).
 poyntyng, *pp.* C 66/1283¹⁸², *pointed*.
 poison, *sb.* A 96/1932, *poison*.
 polle, *sb.* S 134/2753¹⁰¹, *poll*.
 pomel, *sb.* E 210/4313¹¹⁷, *pommel*.
 pompynge, *adj.* O 10/172, *pompous*.
 portecules, *sb. pl.* S 67/1283¹²⁷, (*portcoles*) S 210/4313¹²⁰, *portcullis, barrier*.
 porter, *sb.* A 18/394, etc., *porter*.
 portraid, *pp.* A 177/3786, *portrayed*.
 possession, *sb.* O 163/3199, *possession*.
 pouerte, *sb.* A 170/3592, (*pouertye*) O 170/3357, *poverty*.
 preas, *sb.* O 159/3071, O 159/3087, *press*.
 prees, *inf.* C 12/253¹², *to press.* preased, *prt. s.* — *forth*, O 159/3075, M 188/3736, *pressed onward.* presod, *prt. pl.* — *in*, O 103/1951, *crowded in.* (presud) — *to*, M 68/1181, *rushed to*.
 pref, *sb.* A 191/4030, *trial*.
 preisede, *prt. pl.* A 167/3543, *praised*.
 prente, *sb.* A 59/1244, *signature*.
 preson-ground, *sb.* M 73/1311, *prison-ground*.
 preasoun, *sb.* E 186/3963⁷⁸, *prisoner.* (pre-sown) M 189/3764, (*prisoun*) A 190/4004, *prison*.
 prest, *sb.* A 94/1872, A 210/4490, *priest*.
 prestes, *pl.* A 131/2894, *priests*.
 prest, *adj.* A 7/136, (*preste*) M 8/139, A 44/948, etc., *ready*.
 prove, *inf.* M 165/3514, *to try.* proue, *pr. s. subj.* A 35/729, *mayest try.* prouede, *prt. s.* A 81/1542, *tried.* preued, *pp.* O 1/8, (*prouyd*) C 4/62, *proved*.
 preuyte, *sb.* in —, C 33/688⁴, (*priuete*) A 172/3661, *secretly.* (priuete) S 59/1244, *secret.* (pruyte) of his —, O 147/2831, *of his intimates.* (priuite) A 148/3200, *secret intercourse.* (priuite) A 171/3630, *private affair, needs*.
 price, *sb.* M 2/22, (*pryce*) C 11/251, (*pryse*)

- O 43/703, M 195/3888, *praise*. M 2/40, (pryce) O 178/3501, *praise, high esteem*. (pris) A 40/830, *flourish*.
- prikede, *prt. s.* A 10/214, A 11/229, (prekyd) E 90/1745⁴, A 119/2533, (prekyd) E 132/2753⁷, *pricked, spurred*. A 10/214, (prekyd) M 37/625, A 89/1729, (prekyd) E 177/3777¹², A 206/4395, *galloped*.
- pryde, *sb. make —*, M 78/1423, A 106/2161, *to flaunt, to be wanton*.
- prime, *sb.* S 90/1756, A 187/4168, *prime*.
- profered, *prt. s.* O 184/3229, O 186/3659, *proffered*. profurde, *prt. pl.* C 23/505, *offered*.
- profytt, *sb.* O 59/996², *profit, advantage*.
- profitable, *adj.* S 135/2923, *useful, able*.
- promyse, *sb.* C 103/2107, *promise*.
- prosesioun, *sb.* A 131/2908, *procession*.
- prowe, *sb.* C 70/1283²²², *honour*.
- proweasse, *sb.* A 36/737, (prowea) S 58/1222, *deed of valour*.
- prut, *adj.* A 5/81, (proute) A 25/531, (proude) (prowde) C 43/907¹, A 153/3298, (proud) A 192/4066, *proud*. (proute) A 193/4069, *proud, strong*.
- puruay, *inf.* O 45/733, *to provide*. purneyed, *prt. pl. refl.* O 112/2119, *provided themselves*.
- purviance, *sb.* M 199/3969, *providence*.
- put, *imp. s.* — vp, S 140/3040, *lift*. pit, *prt. s.* S 41/866, *threw, pushed*.
- quakede, *prt. s.* A 69/1367, A 70/1389, S 89/1753, *quaked, trembled*.
- quakynge, *sb.* M 125/2647¹, *quaking, shaking*.
- quarellis, *sb. pl.* M 188/3709, *quarrels*.
- quarter, *sb.* A 72/1420, A 90/1760, (quartere) M 90/1745⁴, *quarter*. quarters, *pl.* A 73/1424, M 213/4235, *quarters*.
- quartered, *pp.* — in thre, M 161/3172, (quarterid) — in thre, M 213/4239, *cut, cleft into three pieces*. (quartred) O 213/4235, *cut into quarters*.
- queynt, *adj.* S 5/88 etc., *cunning*.
- queintise, *sb.* A 177/3782, (queyntys) C 177/3776, *ornamented arms*. A 194/4104, (queyntys) M 200/3981, *skill, cunning*.
- quylt, *inf.* N 94/1893, *to beat*. (Cf. Halliwell, *Dictionary*, p. 659.)
- quiltes, *sb.* A 189/3996, *quilts*.
- quyte, *inf.* M 5/94, C 99/1997², A 174/3738, E 205/4313²⁴, M 205/4094, *to quit, to pay*.
- quytte, *prt. s.* M 168/3560, *paid*. quyt, *pp.* M 8/138, *paid*.
- rabit, *sb.* A 209/4475, *Arab horse*.
- rakke, *sb.* C 80/1529, (rakk) C 106/2159, *rack, chain*.
- rakketye, *sb.* C 80/1534, (raketeye) E 84/1636, *chain*.
- rakenteie, *sb.* A 84/1636, *chain*. rakenteis, *pl.* A 80/1529, A 106/2159, *chains*.
- rachis, *sb. pl.* M 114/2376, *elbow-hounds*.
- rage, *sb.* A 137/2967, *wantonness*. A 216/4580, *rage, violence*.
- rage, *inf.* — with, M 4/82, *to rage, to love fervently*. O 23/388¹, *to wanton*.
- raging, *sb.* A 85/1673, *wantonness*.
- ragud, *adj.* M. 19/322, *ragged*.
- ray, *sb.* O 47/767², *row, acies*.
- rayed, *prt. pl. refl.* C 112/2311, *arrayed themselves*. rayed, *pp.* C 111/2236², *set in array*.
- rayle, *sb.* C 149/3222, *rail*.
- rayler, *sb.* M 149/3222, *rail-tree*.
- raile-tre, *sb.* A 149/3217, A 149/3222, *rail-tree*.
- rain, *sb.* A 161/3438, *rein*.
- rampand, *p. pres.* A 115/2379, (rampynge) O 115/2167, (rampant) O 177/3480, *rampant, scratching with the paws*.
- ranclen, *inf.* A 180/2832, *to rankle*.
- randon, *sb.* S 117/2437, (randoun) A 178/3809, (randown) C 201/4277 (†), (randoun) A 210/4480, A 211/4501, *violence*. (randoun) swyfe gret —, E 162/3451, *vehemently, at random*.
- rape, *sb.* A 31/642, A 38/695, A 49/1048, S 86/1689, *haste*.
- rapely, *adv.* E 158/3351², *quickly*.
- rapen, *inf. refl.* E 170/3598¹², *to hasten*.
- rapte, *prt. pl. togred* —, A 95/1900, *rushed upon each other*.
- ratona, *sb.* E 74/1399²⁸, *rats*.
- rattes, *sb. pl.* O 75/1344¹, *rats*.
- rauysshed, *prt. s.* 2 p. O 196/3917, *ravished*.
- raunsoun, *sb.* A 49/1028, (raunsoun) E 187/3963²⁸, A 188/3990, A 189/3993, *ransom*. (raunson) S 105/2142, *sum of money*.
- rape, *adv.* A 14/323, *quickly*. rapet comp.

- A 166/3537, *earlier*. be —, A 19/431, *as quickly as possible*.
 reason, sb. O 189/2651, (resoun) A 4/48, (reson) C 9/190, *reason, cause*. be —, O 189/2653, *with reason*. (reson) with —, M 11/179, *rightly*.
 rebaude, sb. M 18/309, *ribald*.
 rebowne, sb. O 178/3515, *knock, blow*.
 rekeured, pp. A 130/2854, *recovered*.
 reche, pr. s. A 15/341, (rek) M 82/1589, *care*.
 roght, prt. s. — of, C 36/744, (rou3te) A 39/800, E 211/4313²⁸, *cared about*. rou3te, me — neuer, A 82/1589, *I should not care for*.
 reche, inf. C 88/1622²⁹, A 212/4519, *to reach*. (reche) pr. s. subj. O 88/1622²⁹, *may reach*. (raght) prt. s. subj. C 88/1622²⁹, *raught*. (rau3t) — to, S 117/2445, *grasp'd at*. S 41/867, *raught, hit*. — fro, M 50/837, M 191/3812, *tore from*.
 recreaunt, adj. A 49/1042, *recreant, defeated*.
 redely, adv. O 47/789, O 111/2100, O 154/2973, *readily*.
 redi, inf. A 143/3101, *to direct, to aim*.
 reinede, prt. s. A 86/1699, (rayned) N 37/773, *tied*.
 reynessh, adj. S 111/2303, *Rhenish*.
 rele, inf. M 30/510, *to reel, to romp about*.
 reme, sb. N 137/2966, *realin*.
 reme, inf. A 83/1592, *to cry out*.
 remedy, sb. O 57/966², *remedy, impediment*.
 renabliche, adv. A 137/2974, *eloquently*.
 renewe, inf. M 52/868, *to renew*.
 renge, sb. A 178/3807, *rank, row*.
 renoun sb. A 178/3790, etc., *renown, glory*.
 rent, prt. s. — adoun, S 117/2438, *rent off*.
 rescue, inf. O 161/3150, *to rescue*. rescued, prt. pl. O 188/3737, *rescued*.
 reseede, prt. s. refl. A 92/1818, *moved himself*.
 reseue, imp. s. A 198/4222, *receive*. reaseynuyd, prt. s. C 121/2577, *received*.
 reasonable, adj. S 137/2974, *eloquent*.
 respite, sb. M 29/493, (respyte) C 95/1869¹⁴, O 169/3333, *respite*.
 restore, inf. M 75/1338, *to preserve*.
 retourne, inf. agayne —, O 34/573, O 108/2052, *to return*.
 retret, sb. A 120/2537, *step backwards*.
 reuful, adj. A 84/1624, (ruful) O 12^c/2330, (rewful) N 126/2683², *ruthful*. (rewful) E 132/2753¹, *sad*.
 reuliche, adv. A 82/1578, *mournfully*.
 reupe, sb. A 98/1965, *pity*.
 reve, inf. C 11/227, *to rob*.
 revere, sb. M 192/3835, *river*.
 rewarded, pp. O 175/3428, *rewarded*.
 rowe, sb. E 35/715¹⁸, *sorrow*.
 rewe, inf. M 10/178, *impers*. A 18/401, *repent*.
 reweþ, pr. s. A 58/1220, *grieves*.
 rewfully, adv. C 82/1578, *ruthfully*.
 rewly, adj. C 85/715¹⁹, *mourning*. (rewely) E 84/1624, C 98/1966, *sad, pitiful*. (reuli) A 126/2693, *pitiful*.
 rewthelych, adv. S 82/1578, *ruthfully*.
 riale, adj. A 164/3480, A 177/3783, A 215/4564, *splendid*. (ryall) C 74/1399²¹, *splendid, mighty*.
 rialte, sb. M 149/3217, *pomp, state*.
 rybbea, sb. pl. O 129/2438, (rybbys) E 132/2753²⁰, *ribs*.
 riche, adj. A 35/732, (ryche) A 147/2842, (ryche) O 147/2846, *delicious*.
 richely, adv. M 99/2012, *sumptuously*. (richo-lich) A 148/3181, *abundantly*.
 rydere, sb. E 90/1745², *rider*.
 rigge-bone, sb. M 191/3822, *backbone*.
 riligioun, sb. hous of —, A 217/4613, *monastery*.
 rime, sb. A 58/1216, (rym) E 185/3963², (ryme) N 217/4313²⁴⁵, *poem in rhyme*.
 ring, inf. A 110/2250, (ringe) A 197/4168, *to ring*.
 ryng, sb. O 23/391, *bank, shore*.
 ryng, inf. C 29/623, about —, *to form a ring about*.
 riote, sb. A 56/1191, *wanton location*.
 ryue, adj. S 210/4313¹²⁸, *frequent*.
 ryve, adv. M 82/1574⁵, *abundantly*.
 riue, inf. S 141/3056, vp —, A 201/4278, *to land, to disembark*. riuede, prt. pl. — out on, A 23/515, *landed on*. (ryueden) E 156/3354, *landed*.
 robbe, inf. O 43/712, *to plunder*. (rob) M 58/971, *to rob*. M 187/3694, *to spoil*.
 roke, sb. A 125/2647, *vapour*.
 roche, sb. O 113/2146, *rock*.
 rode, sb. A 20/461, (rod) A 45/968, A 183/3935, *road*.
 royalme, sb. O 137/2602, *realm*.
 romaunce, sb. S 58/1216, (romans) C 62/1283¹², (romans) S 66/1283¹⁷⁸, (romans) S

- 66/1283¹⁰⁵, S 67/1283²⁰³, (romayns) O 67/1142, (romans) C 74/1399⁸², (romounce) M 81/1537, (romayn) M 96/1925⁴, (romans) M 104/2130, A 116/2425, (romayns) M 123/2614, (romans) C 123/2617², (romauns) M 185/3963³, (romans) M 187/3705, (romauns) N 196/4135¹, (romauns) E 210/4313¹¹⁹, E 213/4313¹²⁰, E 213/4313¹²⁶, E 217/4313²⁴⁴, *romance*.
- rome, *adj.* C 70/1283²⁰⁵, *spacious*. A 93/1860, A 118/2508, *in space or length* (! cf. *Hall*. p. 691).
- rome, *sb.* C 48/1007¹⁰, *short time* (!).
- rome, *inf.* S 8/162, *to exclaim*.
- romij, *imp. pl. refl.* E 171/3632, *roam about*.
- ronsi, *sb.* A 37/757, (rounci) A 169/3585, *horse*.
- roofe, *prt. s.* C 205/4313³⁰, *broke*.
- roos-garlonde, S 24/509¹⁵, *rose-garland*.
- roote, *sb.* S 56/1191, *practices, record* (!). Cf. *Halliwell, Dictionary*, s. v.
- rosen, *sb. pl.* A 171/3786, *roses*.
- rote, *inf.* C 126/2711¹, *to rot, become putrid*.
- roote, *pr. s.* 1 p. S 128/2683⁶, (rotte) O 123/2333, *I rot*. roteþ, *pr. s.* A 126/2697, (rotith) M 126/2711¹, *rots*. roted, *prt. s.* S 126/2711¹, *rotted*.
- roune, *inf.* A 1/4, *to tell*. A 8/162, *to talk secretly*.
- roun, *sb.* O 198/3957, *knock, blow* (!). (route) A 206/4389, *violent stir*.
- route, *sb.* M 29/485, A 40/842, M 69/1205, *company*. M 8/140, S 113/2329, (rout) O 136/2591, O 139/2643, (rout) O 154/2979, E 185/3963³², A 194/4090, A 204/4356, E 212/4313¹⁷³, *host*.
- route, *inf.* A 56/1180, *to snort*.
- rowe, *adv.* E 33/686, *sulkily*.
- rowme, *sb.* O 159/3078, *room, space*.
- rowte, *inf.* C 124/2626⁵, *to assemble*.
- ruaset, *sb.* C 177/3777⁷, *russet*.
- rushed, *prt. s. refl.* S 92/1818, *shook, moved quickly*.
- ruth, *sb.* M 35/597, *misery*.
- sacrifice, *sb.* M 195/3892, (sacryfice) M 195/3901, *sacrifice*.
- sacrament, *sb.* O 217/4304, *sacrament*.
- sadel-bowe, *sb.* A 90/1778, A 211/4508, *saddle-bow*.
- sadyl-cropowne, *sb.* O 159/3098, *the after-part of the saddle*.
- sadly, *adv.* M 20/337, *firmly*.
- sadulles, *adj.* C 12/253², *out of his saddle*.
- saie, *inf.* A 108/2204, (saien), 165/3514, *to try*.
- salt, *adj.* O 23/390, (salte) M 64/1088, A 151/3272, E 180/3841⁸, *salt*.
- saluted, *prt. s.* C 70/1283²⁰¹, *saluted*.
- salve, *sb.* M 34/586, (salue) E 35/715³, *ointment*. salues, *pl.* O 35/605, *ointments*.
- same, *adv.* M 184/3956¹, A 215/4561, *together*. (yn —) C 88/1622²⁰, M 188/3711, E 217/4313²⁶¹, *together*.
- samen, *adv.* S 111/2290, *together*.
- samned, *pp.* A 87/1716, *joined together*.
- sanke, *prt. s.* — prou3, S 212/4313¹²⁰, *pierced*.
- sat, *prt. s.* — cold, E 23/511, E 26/554, *shuddered*.
- saune, *prep.* S 43/919, (sam) M 8/128, N 43/919, (sam) S 81/1559, (sauns) C 95/1869¹, (sauns) C 118/2423², (saun) E 132/2753¹², (sauns) E 133/2753¹², *without*.
- sause, *sb.* S 114/2370, *sauce*.
- saute, *sb.* O 178/3518, *assault, attack*.
- savage, *adj.* M 33/564, *savage*.
- saunagenes, *sb.* S 114/2363, *savageness*.
- saue, *prep.* S 12/264, (saufe) N 12/264, A 122/2603, *except*.
- saue, *adv.* A 110/2270, *except*.
- sauour, *sb.* A 212/4525, *saviour*.
- sawcere, *sb.* S 85/1641, *saucer*.
- scabarde, *sb.* M 41/688, *scabbard*.
- skale, *sb.* O 131/2529, O 131/2537, *scale*.
- skales, *pl.* O 128/2724, O 128/2427, O 130/2478, (scalis) M 132/2753¹², *scales*.
- skete, *adv.* als —, S 106/2175¹, (skeet) S 115/2380, (sket) A 138/2984, (skeete) wel —, S 157/3375, *very quickly*.
- schake, *inf.* 170/3590, *to go rapidly*. schok, *prt. s.* A 166/3529, *shook*. A 152/3279, A 175/3746, *hastened*.
- schamfust, *adj.* A 148/3201, *bashful, modest*.
- schamyd, *pp.* C 54/1135, *ashamed*.
- scheft, *sb.* A 26/551, *spear-handle*. schafitys, *pl.* E 26/551, E 213/4313¹⁷², *spear-handles*.
- scheld, *sb.* A 65/1322, *seal, arms*.
- scheld-trome, *sb.* A 48/993, *troop, division*.
- schende, *inf.* A 6/98, A 7/140, A 10/207, C 11/248, (shende) S 114/2352, *to kill, to overpower*. schente, *prt. s.* E 186/3963⁷²,

- overcame.* schent, pp. A 57/1200, (shent) S 64/1283⁸⁴, (iscent) A 110/2275, (yshent) S 182/3857¹⁸, (shent) S 218/4313¹⁰⁸, *killed.* E 170/3591², *treated ignominiously.*
schepere, sb. A 82/1580, A 91/1598, *creator.*
scherewe, adj. A 18/398, *wicked.*
scherewe, sb. A 18/403, A 57/1208, *villain.*
scherewes, pl. A 57/1211, *villains.*
scherewed, pp. A 211/4498, *depraved, villainous.*
schete, inf. A 42/882, (sheete) S 114/2376, *to shoot.* (shete) C 91/1811, A 115/2387, *to leap.* shott, prt. s. — forthe, M 205/4090, *sprang forth.* schote, pp. A 56/1192, *spent.*
schette, prt. pl. A 204/4343, *shut up.*
scheue, inf. — about, A 71/1407, *to push about, at.*
schewe, inf. A 52/1092, *to discover.*
schille, adv. A 194/4092, *shrilly.*
schipede, prt. s. A 216/4577, *sailed.* schyp-peden, prt. pl. E 23/505, *brought to a ship (?)*. (shypped) O 156/3014, *sailed.*
schiaer, sb. A 92/1826, *slice.* sheuers, pl. O 128/2434, *finders.*
schofe, prt. s. S 94/1870, (schaue) N 94/1870, *shawd.*
schon, sb. pl. A 24/520, A 149/3212, *shoes.*
schonde, sb. A 58/1224, *disgrace, affront.*
schone, inf. S 122/2592, r. schoue.
schope, prt. s. 2 p. C 82/1580, *has formed.*
shope, prt. s. 1 p. O 95/1869², *formed, made.*
schoue, inf. in —, A 122/2592, *to push in.*
schrede, prt. s. A 101/2064, *clothed.*
schrewyd, pp. E 97/1952, *shrewd.*
schrylle, adv. C 15/334², *shrilly.*
schrof, prt. s. A 97/1962, *confessed.*
skye, sb. O 128/2424, *sky.*
skil, sb. A 27/575, *cleverness.* (skyll) M 52/874, *wit, judgment.* (skyl) O 108/2050, *expedient.* (skyl) O 139/2660, O 160/3136, *idea, plan.* O 179/3553, *a reasonable word.* O 168/3317, M 203/4051, *reason, right.*
skyn, sb. E 181/3857²⁷, *skin, complexion.*
skyp, inf. O 91/1811, (skip) S 116/2421, O 161/3173, *to jump.* skypped, prt. s. O 88/1622²⁴, O 120/2259, S 122/2593, *jumped.*
sklauin, sb. A 101/2066, A 110/2242, (scla-
 uyn) E 180/3855⁴, (sclauin) A 181/3882, *pilgrim's cloak.*
scolle, sb. E 134/2753¹⁰¹, *sku'l.*
sconfit, sb. A 42/890, *disconfit.*
skore, sb. pl. thre —, O 28/464, *sixty.*
scorn, sb. A 68/1357, E 168/3557, *scorn, derision.*
scorning, sb. A 172/3647, *scorning.*
scriit, sb. A 59/1240, *writing.*
skrippe, sb. A 110/2241, A 192/4054, *scrip, bag.*
seker, adj. M 72/1257, (sekur) C 74/1399¹⁷, *solid.* M 73/1313, *sure.* (sekyr) for — soþ, E 205/4313²⁸, E 208/4313⁴⁸, *surely.*
sekerly, adv. S 121/2559, *safely.*
secretory, sb. C 58/1233², *secretary.*
see-coost, sb. C 9/191, *sea-coast.*
sees, inf. S 32/677, *to still, to soothe.*
see-stronde, sb. at þe —, C 28/515, (se-stronde) be þe —, *at the sea-shore.*
seete, sb. S 92/1839, *seat.*
se-flood, sb. O 64/1088, *sea-flood.*
se-fome, sb. C 23/502, *sea-foam.*
seiuori, sb. A 142/3070, *seignior.*
seise, inf. S 199/4145³³, *to take possession of.*
selkouþ, adj. A 127/2734, *wonderful, strange.*
sele, sb. A 59/1244, (seale) M 60/1010, *seal.*
selere, sb. M 80/1474, (celere) N 80/1532, *cellar.*
seli, adj. M 216/4286, *good.*
seluer-cheynes, sb. S 24/509¹⁰, *silver chains.*
seluer-wijt, sb. A 88/1725, *weight in silver.*
seinblande, sb. S 52/1088, (semlaunt) A 118/2506, (semblant) O 143/2728, (semblaunt) O 175/3435, (semblant) M 192/3831, *mien, air.* (semlaunt) O 119/2244, (semlaunt) A 172/3679, (semlaunt) A 173/3687, *appearance, state.*
semble, sb. E 185/3963²², *company.*
seme, sb. A 81/1572, *seam.*
seme, inf. O 181/3605, *to look.* semyd, prt. s. E 90/1745², *was due, proper.*
semeely, adv. C 68/1283¹⁷⁸, *seemly, elegantly.*
sendel, sb. E 177/3777², *cendal.*
sercle, sb. A 197/4175, *circle.*
sertayn, adv. M 64/1089, M 179/3838, M 187/3698, *certainly.*
sertes, adv. A 34/699, (certes) M 38/619, A 99/2006, *certainly.*
sewe, inf. A 76/1452, *to follow.* sewith, pr. s.

- M 99/665, *follows*. sued, *prt. s.* — on, O 129/2451, *purrued*. sewede, *prt. pl.* A 194/4099, *followed*.
- sepen, *inf.* A 162/3460, *to seethe, to boil*. sep, *pr. s.* A 162/3455, *boils*. seothyng, *p. pr.* C 162/3460, *boiling*. seethyd, *prt. s.* C 162/3455, *boiled*. soelen, *prt. pl.* S 114/2367, *boiled*.
- shankes, *sb. pl.* O 161/3171, O 218/4236, *shanks*.
- sheene, *adj.* S 27/579, etc., *beautiful*.
- shelynge, *sb. pl.* O 177/3472, *shillings*.
- sheparde, *sb.* A 113/2344, (*schepard*) C 17/387, *shepherd*. C 122/2594, *priest*.
- shifte, *prt. s. refl.* M 30/502, *shifted*.
- shynyng, *p. pr.* O 144/2758, *shining, bright*.
- shipmen, *sb. pl.*, S 22/496, *shipmen*.
- shyppynge, *sb.* O 139/2669, O 140/2677, *shipping*. (shyppynge) M 216/4286, *ship's company*.
- shone, *inf.* away —, O 181/3591, *to start back*.
- shrynke, *inf.* — fro, S 93/1857, *to shrink from, to retreat from*.
- shryne, *sb.* N 217/4313³⁴⁵, *shrine*.
- shulder-bone, *sb.* O 178/3510, (*scholder-bon*) A 198/4217, A 198/4238, *shoulder-bone*.
- sibbe, M 16/279, *related*.
- syked, *prt. pl.* S 199/4145³⁷, *sighed*.
- siknesse, *sb.* A 182/3900, (*siknesse*) A 182/3918, *sickness*.
- side, *adv.* A 39/818, *wide*. (syde) 82/1537³, *long*.
- signe, *sb.* S 149/3208, *omen*.
- signify, *inf.* O 151/2906, *signify*.
- sijt, *sb.* A 144/3108, *sight*.
- sijte, *prt. s.* A 64/1312, (*sy3ed*) M 149/3225¹, *sighed*.
- sympull, *adj.* C 21/465, *simple*. (simpel) S 64/1283⁷⁸, (*symple*) C 82/1537⁴, *humble*. (*symple*) O 138/2633, *mean*. (sempel) A 192/4050, *dismal*.
- syune, *inf.* — with, C 77/1469⁴, *to sin with, to have carnal intercourse with*.
- syre, *sb.* C 68/1283³⁴⁴, *gentleman*.
- sirgirie, *sb.* A 172/3672, *surgery*.
- sipe, *sb. pl.* A 8/171, A 18/401, (*sithes*) S 101/2048, *times*.
- slaked, *prt. s.* S 34/711, *appeased*.
- sleyng, *sb.* O 122/2320, *killing*.
- slende, *prt. s. of* —, A 11/248, *slang off*.
- slinte, *prt. s. out* —, A 39/813, *struck out*.
- sleepyng, *sb.* S 126/2683¹, *sleep*.
- sleve, *sb.* M 19/322, O 159/3070, *sleeve*.
- sleues, *pl.* O 19/322, *sleeves*.
- slyde, *inf.* O 83/1600, *to slide*. slode, *prt. s.* O 88/1622⁵, (*sllood*) S 120/2539, *slid*.
- slyght, *sb.* O 80/1461⁷, *sleight*.
- sliz, *adj.* A 27/579, *sly, clever*. (slye) O 30/513, (*sley3*) S 121/2560, *clever, skilful*.
- slintte, *prt. s.* A 120/2539, (*scilent*) C 120/2539, *glided*.
- slitte, *prt. s.* A 41/866, *slit*.
- slonge, *prt. s.* M 207/4111, *slang*.
- smueryd, *prt. s.* C 182/3857¹⁸, *smearcd*.
- smert, *adj.* S 95/1910³, *rough*. (smerte) A 181/2883, *violent*.
- smerte, *inf.* A 30/631, *to pain*.
- smerte, *sb.* M 95/1897⁹, *grief, trouble*. (smertte) A 198/4193, *pain*.
- smertly, *adv.* C 15/348, C 20/450, C 83/1597, (*smertely*) M 97/1962, (*smartly*) O 157/3019, (*smertely*) M 163/3475⁵, (*smertely*) M 189/3763, M 195/3900, O 200/3988, *quickly*.
- smyte, *sb.* S 199/4145¹⁶, *stroke*.
- smite, *inf.* A 18/404, A 18/407, *to smite, strike*.
- smite, *pr. s. subj.* — of, A 6/101, *may strike*.
- smyte, *pr. pl. subj.* C 5/81⁴, *strikes*. smyte, *imp. s.* M 49/816, *strike*. smyteþ, *pl.* S 41/850, *strike*. smot, *prt. s.* A 47/999, A 91/1811. (smote) O 178/3506, *spurred*. A 20/443, A 47/1002, etc., *pierced*. A 150/3243, *struck*. A 159/3398, *governed, turned*.
- of, S 12/276, A 44/940, *smote off*. — out, A 194/4093, *moved out*. smote, *prt. pl.* M 47/775, *spurred*. smetyn, *pp.* C 21/464, *struck*. M 38/652, (*ismeten*) E 213/4313¹⁰⁰, *given*.
- smok, *sb.* A 108/2206, *smock*.
- snakes, *sb. pl.* A 81/1539, *snakes*.
- snel, *adj.* A 5/88, S 28/590, (anell) M 46/749, *quick*. E 211/4313¹⁰⁷, *light* (?).
- anell, *adv.* E 185/3963⁸, *quickly*. also —, M 26/427, M 121/2568, *at once*.
- snowte, *sb.* C 88/1622²⁴, *snout*.
- sokour, *sb.* A 11/243, A 12/260, (*socoure*) M 68/1189, (*socour*) O 80/1461⁴, C 83/1583¹⁰, A 194/4096, (*socoure*) M 209/4153, A 194/4096, *succour, assistance*. (*socoure*) S 82/1580, *helper*.

- socowre, *inf.* C 9/183 (*without object*).
 (socoure) S 44/935, (socour) N 87/1720.
 (soiurne) C 111/2289, (socour) O 185/2574,
 (socour) O 158/2956, (socour) O 155/2994,
 (socoure) M 196/3898, (socory) S 211/
 4313¹⁰⁶, *to help*. socoure, *pr. s. subj.* M
 108/2229, *help*. socourid, *prt. s.* M 188/
 3737, *helped*.
 softe, *adv.* E 35/715³⁰, *softly*.
 soiur, *sb.* A 161/3435, *sojourn, delay*.
 soiurne, *inf.* A 186/2932, (soiurne) M 144/
 3120, (soiurne) O 169/3342, *to sojourn*.
 soiourned, *prt. s.* M 185/3963¹, *sojourned*.
 solace, *inf.* S 31/650. (solas) A 65/1316, *to*
solace, to appease. *refl.* M 28/463, *to enjoy*
one's self. solaste, *prt. s.* A 34/711, *solaced,*
comforted.
 solas, *sb.* A 59/1239, *easiness*. (solace) M 9/
 157, C 106/2161, M 189/3762, *joy*.
 sold, *pp.* M 22/370, *destroyed*.
 sole, *adj.* O 98/1965¹, *alone* (!).
 solempnly, *adv.* O 187/3677, *solemnly*.
 solere, *sb.* A 80/1532. (soleer) E 176/3759,
upper room, balcony.
 somers, *sb. pl.* A 78/1487, S 189/3994, *sumpter*
horses.
 somers-nyght, *sb.* O 208/4138, *summer night*.
 somown, *sb.* M 51/848, *summons*.
 sonde, *sb.* O 178/3528, *sand*.
 sonde, *sb.* A 13/278, S 61/1274⁴, (sond) M
 136/2928, O 145/2789, A 158/3305, (soud)
 M 208/4140, (soud) M 212/4200, *message*.
 A 52/1088, A 96/1927, *dish*. E 86/1645¹⁵,
 C 88/1622¹¹, C 122/2597³, A 124/2628,
mercy. sondys, *pl.* C 153/3305, *mes-*
sengers.
 songe, *sb.* M 71/1232, *lament*.
 soped, *prt. s.* A 143/3088, *souped*.
 sopere, *sb.* A 138/2982, S 142/3081¹, (soper)
 A 143/3083, (sopere) O 144/2754, A 176/
 3758, *supper*.
 sore, *sb.* O 129/2468, *sorrow*. A 150/3251,
pain. A 27/570, A 154/3321, *anxiety*.
 sore, *adv.* A 17/376, A 18/407, S 18/408¹, C
 80/632, A 34/714, M 34/584, A 53/1111,
 A 56/1187, A 56/1190, A 58/1220, (soore)
 S 114/2357, O 178/3511, *sorely*.
 sostenauunse, *sb.* A 182/3916, *sustenance*.
 sounde, *adj.* A 11/231, M 86/608, (sonde) A
 184/3952, E 202/4295, *sound*.
 soupe, *sb. be* —, A 16/363, A 191/4034, *in*
the south.
 sowe, *sb.* C 118/2509, *sow*.
 sowned, *prt. s.* M 20/336, S 115/2399, M 173/
 3717, *swowned*.
 sownyng, *sb.* S 214/4313³⁰⁶, *swooning, faint-*
ing-fit.
 sowthe, *adj.* C 16/366, *southern*.
 sothly, *adv.* O 36/619, O 46/742, O 57/968,
truly, indeed.
 space, *sb.* M 66/1130, *place, plain*. A 172/
 3659, *space of time*.
 spanne, *sb.* A 39/815, (span) S 118/2509⁴,
span.
 sparkylde, *prt. s.* C 16/350, *sparkled*.
 spary, *inf.* A 210/4482, *to spare, to omit*.
 spared, *prt. s.* O 178/3526, *spared, saved*.
 sparyd, *prt. pl.* E 158/3310¹, *omitted*.
 sparid, *prt. s.* M 149/3207, *shut up*. sperede,
prt. pl. A 146/3154, *shut up*.
 sparlire, *sb.* A 118/2487, *caif of the leg*.
 sparoo, *sb.* M 119/2526, *sparrow*.
 speccyalie, *adv.* C 83/688³, *especially*.
 spede, *sb.* A 84/1620, *speed, haste*. gode —,
 A 100/2042, *quickly*. a well gode —, *very*
quickly. evyll —, M 182/3857⁴, *misery*.
 spede, *adj.* O 6/114, *speedy* (!).
 speden, *inf.* A 55/1154. (spede) A 55/1165.
 (spede) A 92/1834, (spede) O 145/2781, *to be*
successful. (spede) — of, S 92/1833, *to get*
—, refl. M 177/3778, *to hasten forwards*.
 spede, *pr. s. subj.* A 49/1052, A 94/1890,
 E 174/3727, O 193/3841, *may speed*. spede,
imp. refl. O 146/2814, *hasten*. spedde, *prt. s.*
 C 179/3827, *was successful*. — aȝen, A 76/
 1454, *succeeded with*. — to, A 77/1475,
approached. (spede) *refl.* S 161/3437,
hastened. spedde, *pp.* C 70/1283³⁰⁴, *quickly*
despatched. (sped) it was — to, *it ap-*
proached.
 speer, *inf.* C 61/1271², *to inquire*. speryd,
prt. s. M 71/117, (sperid) M 200/3997, *asked,*
enquired.
 spelle, *sb.* A 78/1484, A 104/2130, (spel) A
 105/2139, *narrative, story*.
 spelle, *inf.* C 13/296, *to narrate*.
 spellyng, *sb.* C 218/4313¹⁰⁸, *tale*.
 spende, *inf.* O 186/2588, *to spend, to expend*.
 spendyng, *sb.* S 61/1274³, *store of money*.
 sperkyll, *sb.* M 94/1875¹⁰, *spark*.

- spy, *inf.* O 47/774, *to espy*. spied, *prt. s.* M 182/2857⁴, *espied*.
 spille, *inf.* S 82/670, *to kill*. C 98/1857², *to destroy*. E 151/3256, *to deflower*. A 194/4091, *to perish*. spilte, *pp.* M 94/1875¹⁸, *killed*. (spylte) C 162/3466, *murdered*.
 spisorie, *sb.* A 148/3188, *spices*.
 sport, *imp. s. refl.* O 171/3371, *sport, divert yourself*.
 spousesage, *sb.* M 16/277, *wedlock*.
 spouse, *sb.* A 7/143, *wife*.
 spousy, *inf.* S 7/143, (spouse) S 147/3165, (spouse) M 147/3167¹, *to marry*. spoused, *prt. s.* S 163/3475⁷, (spusede) A 163/3477, *married*. spoused, *pp.* S 147/3164, (spow-sid) N 147/3167², (spused) A 215/4561, *married*.
 spousyng, *sb.* S 147/3174², (spusing) A 215/4565, M 215/4283, *wedding*.
 spowee, *sb.* C 7/143, *husband*.
 spures, *sb. pl.* A 47/999, A 166/3528, *spurs*.
 spusaile, *sb.* A 147/3176, *espousals*. (spou-sayll) M 215/4277, *wedding present*.
 spranglynge, *p. pr.* O 194/3878¹ See the note.
 sprenglid, *prt. s.* N 16/350, *sprinkled*.
 spreut, *prt. s.* C 212/4313¹⁰², *ran, sprang*.
 springal, *sb.* A 204/4346, *engine for casting stones*.
 sprynge, *sb.* O 97/1952, *offspring*.
 sprynge, *inf.* E 211/4313¹⁰², *to rise*.
 squauzte, *prt. s.* A 89/1753, *squashed*.
 stabelud, *prt. s.* M 2/44, (stable!) O 2/44, *established*. (stabeled) M 31/531, *stabled (a horse)*.
 stable-dore, *sb.* C 88/1622⁴¹, A 105/2152, *stable-door*.
 stake, *sb.* A 151/3261, *stake*.
 stake, *prt. s.* O 181/2539, *fastened*. stokyn, *pp.* M 204/4065, *closed*.
 stad, *pp.* S 100/2032, *placed, dwelling*.
 stage, *sb.* M 164/3483, *position, degree*.
 stalke, *inf.* — away, C 68/1283²⁴⁷, *to steal away*.
 stalle, *sb. yn* —, C 70/1283²¹⁶, *seat*.
 stalwurpe, *adj.* E 1/6¹, etc., *stalwart, powerful*.
 stampe, *inf.* C 111/2303, *to stamp*.
 starke, *adj.* O 156/3011, *strong*.
 starke-dede, *adj.* O 88/1622¹⁴, *stark-dead*.
 starede, *prt. s.* — on, A 38/785, *gazed at*.
 stat, *sb.* A 99/1990, *estate, position*. A 164/3483, *estate*. A 192/4050, *condition*.
 staumpes, *sb.* A 182/3908, *notes (!)*.
 staunche, *inf.* M 31/534, C 97/1935², *to stanch*.
 staunchid, *prt. s.* M 35/604, *stanchid*.
 stedd, *sb.* C 64/1283¹¹³, (stid) M 84/1628, (stid) M 187/3685, C 216/4313²²⁸, *place*. (stede) A 78/1486, *home*.
 stef, *adj.* S 156/3351, *strong*.
 steyned, *pp.* M 177/3777⁷, *stained*.
 stelyn, *adj.* M 90/1745⁵, *made of steel*.
 stencelled, *pp.* S 177/3777¹, *stencilled*.
 stepe, *adj.* A 38/685, *bright, glittering*.
 stere, *adj.* S 88/1721, *strong*.
 stere, *inf.* — of, O 33/565, *to rise from*.
 styreth, *pr. s.* O 125/2368, *moves*. sterid, *prt. s. refl.* M 206/4099, A 208/4442, *behaved*.
 sterne, *adj.* A 170/3607, *stern*. M 47/772, A 211/4500, *fierce*.
 sterneliche, *adv.* A 117/2468, *sternly, violently*.
 steuen, *sb.* A 86/1681, (steuene) A 105/2158, *voice*.
 stikede, *prt. s.* A 40/828, A 131/2890, (stekyd) M 134/2753¹⁰⁴, *sticked, fastened*.
 stidfast, *adj.* M 27/444, *steadfast*.
 sty, *inf. vp* —, M 85/1652, *to climb upward*. steyed, *prt. s. vp* —, C 88/1622²⁶, *ascended*.
 styf, *adj.* S 29/613, *strong*. (stiffe) M 37/623, *strong, solid*. S 132/2753¹⁸, *firm*.
 stifadre, *sb.* A 21/464, (stepfader) O 63/1082¹, (stifaler) A 98/1980, (stifader) A 135/2913, (stepfadur) C 162/3465², *step-father*.
 stink, *sb.* A 125/2647, *stink*.
 stynkyng, *sb.* M 125/2647², *stinking, stink*.
 stynt, *inf.* C 56/1178¹, O 80/1461¹, *to stop*.
 stynt, *prt. s.* M 106/2175³, *stood still*. (stente) A 191/4025, *stopped*. (stynt) *prt. pl.* C 74/1399⁶⁷, (stynted) O 179/3533, *stopped*.
 stipsire, *sb.* A 162/3464, *step-father*.
 stip, *adj.* A 29/613, (stithe) N 198/4069, *strong, hardy*.
 stond, *inf.* M 2/42, *to be of duration*.
 stonyed, *prt. s.* *stunned, horrified*. stonyd, *pp.* E 211/4313¹⁰², *stunned*.

- stop, *inf.* O 85/604, (stope) A 96/1936, to stop. stopped, *prt. s.* S 96/1936, stopped.
- store, *sb.* A 68/1295, store, provision. A 182/3904, store.
- stound, *inf.* S 69/1283²⁰, to tarry.
- stoupe, *inf.* A 178/3817, stoop.
- stour, *sb.* (stoure) M 1/3, M 18/239, A 85/722, tumult, conflict. (stoure) O 111/2094, (stoure) M 186/2931, O 157/3026, conflict, war. (stoure) M 68/1183, O 158/3050, (stoure) M 209/4154, E 180/3845¹⁰, attack.
- stoutly, *adv.* M 11/195, energetically. M 84/579, (stoutliche) A 83/683, (stoutliche) A 176/3770, S 212/4313¹⁷, stoutly.
- stray, *sb. a* —, E 172/3639, astray.
- strayling, *p. pr.* M 218/4237, straggling (!).
- streght, *adv.* C 18/393, (streight) M 92/1814, straightway.
- streyttely, *adv.* — bestadd, M 179/3842, in distress.
- streme, *sb.* M 22/375, (strem) A 97/1959, sea.
- stremere, *sb.* A 141/3042, streamer.
- strenkyth, *sb.* C 18/368, strength.
- strenger, *adj. comp.* A 15/326, stronger. M 29/487, mightier.
- stryke, *inf.* O 106/2015, to go rapidly. strykiþ, *pr. s.* — in, E 96/1921, enters violently.
- strook, *prt. s.* E 87/1691³, galloped. (stroke) — in, M 96/1921, rushed in. — of, A 30/637, smote off.
- stride, *inf.* A 10/199, to back.
- strok, *sb.* A 42/877, E 166/3529, (stroke) O 41/694, stroke.
- stroye, *inf.* M 43/716, to lay waste.
- strong, *adv.* A 90/1757, (stronge) A 129/2777, greatly, violently.
- stumbled, *prt. s.* O 129/2454, stumbled.
- subtyle, *adj.* O 200/3981, subtle.
- sumdel, A 95/1906, somewhat. (somdel) O 173/3402, partly.
- sundry, *adj.* E 206/4313¹⁶, sundry, diverse.
- sure, *adj.* — of, M 30/499, in the possession of.
- sure, *adv.* O 180/3573, safely.
- surliche, *adv.* A 121/2559, surly, safely.
- surte, *sb.* do me —, A 5/73, promise to me.
- swage, *inf.* M 215/4262, assuage.
- swalwe, *sb.* E 210/4313¹⁸, swallow.
- swan, *sb.* O 122/2308, O 181/3602, swan.
- swapte, *prt. s.* vp —, A 95/1899, moved upward.
- swell, *adv.* as —, C 108/2207, (swelle) C 158/3385, (swelle) C 161/3439, (swelle) C 185/3963⁸, quickly (!).
- swende, *prt. s.* of —, S 11/248, (swengde) N 11/248, struck off.
- swere, *sb.* A 7/123, (swire) A 19/425, E 22/492, (swire) A 80/637, E 84/705², neck.
- sweres, *pl.* S 30/637, necks.
- swert, *adj.* S 95/1910², black, dark-red.
- swet, *sb.* A 13/279, sweetheart.
- swete, *adv.* M 34/581, sweetly, affectionately.
- swete, *inf.* M 207/4114, to sweat.
- swetyng, *sb.* S 108/2201, sweetheart.
- sweuene, *sb.* A 86/1701, (sweuen) A 86/1705, A 126/2692, A 180/3846, A 192/4045, A 192/4049, dream.
- swith, *adv.* S 20/450, (swyþe) E 20/457, (swythe) S 22/494, (swipe) A 71/1406, etc., quickly. (swiþe) also —, A 18/400, 208/4454, S 210/4313¹⁸, at once.
- swolwe, *inf.* S 38/786, A 128/2764, to swallow.
- swonke, *pp.* A 144/3107, toiled.
- swonge, *prt. pl.* O 80/497, beat.
- swoot, *sb.* E 208/4313¹⁴, sweat.
- swou3, *sb.* A 81/1563, (sow3) S 209/4313²⁷, swoon.
- swou3, *prt. s.* A 64/1309, A 178/3717, swooned.
- swowe, *pp.* A 20/446, in a swoon.
- swowne, *sb.* C 20/446, E 21/467, (sown) M 115/2399, (swon) S 184/2753¹⁷, C 209/4313²⁷, swoon.
- swownyng, *sb.* E 209/4313²⁶, swooning.
- taborne, *sb.* M 17/294, tambourine.
- tabour, *sb.* A 17/383, tabour.
- tabullis, *sb. pl.* M 185/3960, backgammon.
- tacellid, *pp.* N 177/3777, tasselled.
- tayle, *sb.* O 130/2490, M 186/3963¹⁹, tail.
- talkynge, *sb.* M 57/963, conversation. (talk- yng) E 213/4313¹⁰⁰, M 217/4327, story.
- taluas, *sb.* A 185/3960, a sort of shield.
- tame, *adj.* A 198/4185, tame.
- targe, *sb.* A 198/4214, target.
- targing, *sb.* A 173/3683, retardation.
- taryed, *prt. s.* E 152/3288, delayed (!).
- taryed, *pp.* O 178/3389, tarried.
- taunere, *sb.* A 204/4357, innkeeper.
- te, *inf.* A 23/501, etc., to go. te, *pr. s. subj.* A 94/1874, go. te3, *prt. s.* A 106/2175, went.

SIR BEUES.

2 D

- tabelle, *inf.* A 130/2832, *swell extremely*.
 techyng, *sb.* E 81/644, *showing*.
 tee, *inf.* to —, S 112/2319, S 196/4139¹, *to take up*.
 te-goþ, *pr.* pl. A 94/1896, *part.* to-þede, *prt.* s. A 78/1485, *finished*.
 teise, *sb.* pl. A 72/1417, A 73/1426, *fathom*.
 tellyng, *sb.* S 213/4313¹⁰⁰, *tale*.
 tempest, *sb.* N 117/2447, *pressure, trouble*.
 tempestes, *pl.* S 117/2447, *troubles*.
 tender, *adj.* O 131/2529, *tender, delicate*.
 tendurle, *adv.* C 79/1501², *ardently*.
 tentys, *sb.* C 156/3356, *lentis*.
 terne, *inf. refl.* A 8/158, *to go.* (tern) S 63/1283¹⁷, *to turn, to change.* A 172/3669, *to turn, go.* A 194/4100, *to return.* — *3je*, A 128/2758, A 199/4248, *to return. refl.* A 207/4414, *to turn round.* terne, *imp. s.* — *aboute*, A 193/4070, *turn round.* ternde, *prt. s.* — *aboute*, A 193/4071, *turned round*.
 te-rof, *prt. s.* A 106/2159, *rent asunder.* (toreue) N 205/4313³⁰, *shivered*.
 tyde, *sb.* M 107/2184, (tide) A 187/3971, *time*.
 tidng, *sb.* A 8/166, A 31/651, A 58/1220, etc., *message, news.* (tydyng) C 31/644, *instruction (?)*. thythynges, *pl.* C 8/174, (tydynges) O 109/2063, M 201/4019, *news.* (tydynges) M 81/535, (tydynges) M 43/706, *message*.
 tyled, *pp.* A 150/3251 *tilled, handled*.
 tyn, *inf.* A 31/652, *to perish.* itint, *pp.* A 206/4386, *lost*.
 tyre, *inf.* S 180/3845¹⁰, *to attire*.
 tirlinge, *p. pr.* M 48/803, *trailing (?)*.
 tyte, *adv.* M 29/494, (tite) M 45/737, (tite) M 53/892, M 69/1204, C 112/2323. (tyght) M 209/4159, *quickly, at once.* (tid) *ase* —, A 30/633, (tit) *as* —, A 33/697. *as* —, C 115/2380. (tyght) *as* —, C 138/2984, C 140/3019, *immediately, at once.* onon-tyght, C 114/2373², *immediately.* blyue-tyght, C 139/3012, *immediately.* so tyle, M 40/678, *so soon*.
 tytyst, *pr. s.* 2 p. S 93/1844, *receivest.* tit, *prs. s. impers.* þe —, A 93/1844, *falls to your lot.* — *me*, A 126/2698, *falls to my lot.* tyde, *pr. s. subj.* M 39/663, *may happen*.
 tythand, *sb.* M 65/1111, M 187/3689, *tidings, news*.
 toblowe, *pp.* O 128/2344, A 126/2696, A 126/2712, *inflated*.
 tobraste, *prt. s.* M 80/506, (tobrast) S 38/793, O 47/779, O 80/1461⁴, O 178/3510, O 191/3822, A 128/2773, *burst asunder.* (to-brast) E 168/3563, *crushed.* te-borsten, *prt. pl.* A 89/1750, *broke.* to-borste, *pp.* A 38/793, *broken to pieces*.
 tobreke, *inf.* A 26/551. (to-breken) E 29/624, *break to pieces.* M 151/3270, *to destroy.* *intr.* M 83/1613, *break.* to-brak, *prt. s.* A 80/1522, E 132/2753³⁰, *broke to pieces.* to-broke, *pp.* N 38/793, (to-broken) A 151/3270. (to-broken) E 192/4044, *broken to pieces*.
 tokens, *sb. pl.* O 177/3475, *tokens, escutcheons*.
 tocloff, *prt. s.* E 205/4313³⁰, *cleft asunder*.
 tocleue, *prt. pl.* S 199/4145², *cleft asunder*.
 tocrake, *inf.* E 218/4313¹⁰⁰, *to break to pieces*.
 todaschte, *prt. s.* A 168/3563, *daashed in pieces*.
 todriue, *inf.* A 89/1749, *to shiver (?)*. to-dryve, *pp.* N 134/2753³⁷, *broken*.
 todrou3, *prt. s.* A 64/1310, (to-drew3e) M 75/1358, *tore.* todrawe, *pp.* A 14/302, A 19/434, A 31/654, C 74/1399⁸, E 86/1684, A 168/3569, A 205/4376, *dragged*.
 tofli3, *prt. s.* A 120/2536, *broke to pieces*.
 tognewe, *prt. pl.* M 115/2174, *killed by gnawing*.
 tohewe, *pp.* A 16/352, (toheue) A 192/4044, A 206/4407, *heuen to pieces*.
 tolede, *adj.* A 177/3785, *made at Toledo*.
 tonne, *sb.* C 122/2591, O 128/2426, (tunne) E 132/2753¹⁴, A 151/3260, A 151/3263, A 151/3266, *tun*.
 toppe, *sb.* C 106/2175³, (top) O 130/2490, M 186/3963⁷⁶, *head*.
 torches, *sb.* O 123/2328, (torges) A 125/2682, *torches*.
 torent, *prt. s.* C 40/805⁸, *hew to pieces.* to-rente, *pp.* C 14/303, (torent) C 69/1283²³³, *rent in pieces*.
 toret, *sb.* C 67/1283²¹¹, N 92/1831², (tourret) A 103/2099, A 193/4082, (turret) O 151/2910, *turret*.
 toreuyd, *pp.* E 134/2753³⁷, *torn completely away*.

- tornement, *sb.* A 176/3766, A 178/3795, A 178/3797, *tournament*.
 toroue, *prt. pl.* O 178/3508, *broke to pieces*.
 toskes, *sb. pl.* A 36/742, A 36/745, A 39/814, A 125/2663, *tusks*.
 toschok, *prt. s.* A 36/742, *shook to pieces*.
 (toshoke) M 166/3529, *shook. intr.* (toshoke) M 87/1655⁶, *broke to pieces*.
 tose, *inf.* M 97/1953³, *to tease*.
 tosylnte, *prt. s.* M 120/2539, *slid*.
 toslitt, *prt. s.* M 30/520, *sit in pieces*.
 tosloun, *pp.* C 126/2712, *slain to pieces*.
 tosquatt, *prt. s.* N 168/3563, *crushed*.
 totore, *pp.* A 105/2150, A 105/2154, *torn*.
 (to-torne) M 197/3936, (totorn) S 199/4145⁴, *torn in pieces*.
 totwijt, *pp.* A 14/303, *twitched to pieces*.
 tourne, *sb.* A 136/2931, *trick, expedition*.
 towaile, *sb.* A 149/3220, *towel*.
 towmbed, *prt. s.* M 217/4321, *buried*.
 towonde, *prt. s.* M 84/1615⁴, *broke*. (towond) E 86/1645²⁷, *went to pieces*.
 trailynge, *p. pr.* O 48/802, *trailing*. trayled, *prt. pl.* M 30/518, *trailed*.
 trayne, *sb.* O 146/2798, *stratagem, deceit*.
 trappud, *pp.* C 8/152, (trapped) O 176/3449, *furnished with trappings*.
 traste, *adj.* M 73/1313, *safe, secured*.
 traunce, *sb.* O 173/3397, *trance, unconsciousness*.
 traunyle, *pr. s.* 1 p. O 62/1065⁴, *travel*.
 traunyled, *prt. s.* C 171/3620, *travailed*.
 traunayll, *sb.* M 5/94, M 8/127, M 38/644, (traunyle) O 169/3350, (traunyle) E 170/3598², *labour, trouble*.
 tredith, *pr. s.* M 69/1195, *treads*.
 treie, *sb.* A 216/4588, *grief*.
 tremelande, *p. pr.* C 70/1283³⁰⁶, *trembling*.
 trendel, *inf.* O 48/800, *to roll*. trendlynge, *p. pr.* O 218/4238, *rolling*.
 tresor, *sb.* A 182/3903, *pecuniary resources*.
 trespas, *sb.* S 54/1144, *trespass, sin*.
 treste, *inf.* A 103/2106, *to trust*. treste, *prt. s.* A 166/3520, (trusted) O 166/3270, *trusted*.
 trete, *adj.* S 120/2537, r. grete, *great* (!).
 treuliche, *adv.* A 59/1246, *faithfully*.
 troupe, *sb.* A 50/1058, *faith*.
 trewis, *sb. pl.* M 211/4192, *truce*.
 trylled, *prt. s.* — down, E 86/1645²⁰, *hung down*.
 trynyte, *sb.* C 61/1271⁵, (trinite) A 117/2475, A 207/4430, (trenite) M 217/4323, *Trinity*.
 trokede, *prt. s.* A 151/3268, *†*.
 trompes, *sb. pl.* A 17/383, *trumps*.
 trompes, *sb. pl.* A 178/3793, *trumpeters*.
 tronchon, *sb.* C 40/827, N 41/856, C 45/937², (tronchown) M 47/784, *handle of a lance*.
 (trounchen) S 73/1428, (tronchen) S 81/1545, S 81/1551, M 193/3848, *truncheon, staff*.
 trone, *sb.* S 66/1283¹⁰⁸, *throne*.
 tronsoun, *sb.* A 40/827, A 41/856, A 41/858, A 44/942, A 131/2889, *handle of a lance*.
 A 73/1428, A 81/1545, A 81/1551, A 81/1564, *truncheon, club*.
 trosede, *prt. s.* A 49/1029, *trussed*.
 trowe, *pr. s.* 1 p. A 147/3167, E 155/3346, (trow) M 191/3806, (trow) M 213/4313¹⁰⁸, *believe*.
 truage, *sb.* S 55/1156, *pledge, hire* (!).
 truant, *sb.* A 18/397, A 18/412, *truant*.
 trumpettes, *sb. pl.* C 17/383, *trumpets*.
 tuli, *adj.* A 55/1158, *made at Toulouse* (!).
 tumbled, *prt. s.* O 130/2494, *tumbled*.
 turkes, *adj.* M 47/767, (turkeys) M 187/3706, *Turkish*.
 turnent, *sb.* M 71/1243, *suffering, torment*.
 turney, *inf.* S 29/611, (tornaie) A 177/3774, *to tourney*. torneande, *p. pr.* A 29/611, *tourneying, being engaged in a tournament*.
 twies, *adv.* A 200/4256, *twice*.
 vge, *adj.* A 211/4503, *huge*.
 vmbraide, *inf.* S 116/2417, *to reproach*.
 vnbelde, *adj.* 4/47, *coward*. (vnbolde) M 11/187, S 108/2199², *timid*.
 vnbond, *prt. s.* A 57/1201, *unbound, rescued*.
 vnkyd, *adj.* M 18/315, *uncouth, foreign*.
 vnkyll, *sb.* M 15/258, *uncle*.
 vncomly, *adv.* O 60/1006, *unbecomingly*.
 vncouth, *adj.* S 52/1104¹, M 60/1006, M 143/3087, *foreign*.
 uncrysten, *adj.* O 38/567, *heathenish*.
 vnder, *sb.* A 150/3231, v. vnderne.
 vnder-fo, *inf.* A 6/104, *to get, to enjoy*.
 vnderfong, *prt. pl.* S 163/3467⁹, (vndyr-fongyd) E 163/3467⁹, *received, welcomed*.
 vnderjit, *pr. s.* A 79/1514, *understands*.
 vnderyate, *prt. s.* M 79/1454, *understood*.
 (vnderjat) A 204/4354, *perceived*.

- vndernelle, *sb.* S 110/2250, *dinner-bell*.
 vnderne, *sb.* A 197/4168, *the time from nine o'clock to twelve o'clock in the morning*.
 vnderstande, *inf.* O 201/4019, *to learn*. vnderstonde, *pp. refl., heard*.
 vndertake, *inf.* M 122/2584, *to adopt*. M 59/998, *to undertake*. vndertake, *pr. s.* O 150/2889, *undertake, answer for*. vnder-toke, *prt. s.* O 142/2722, M 191/3809, O 198/3926, *undertook*.
 vnder-tide, *sb.* A 90/1756, A 208/4437, *morning-time*.
 vndy3te, *prt. s. refl.* E 101/2064, *undressed himself*.
 vndyrgoo, *inf.* E 6/104, *to undergo, to enjoy*.
 vnder-3ede, *prt. s.* S 79/1514, *understood*.
 vndo, *inf.* S 207/4313⁹⁰, *to open*. vndo, *imp. s.* M 60/1010, *open*. vndede, *prt. s.* A 70/1390, *opened*. vndone, *pp.* N 66/1283¹²⁷, *undone, opened*.
 vnused, *prt. s.* S 183/2753²¹, (vnlacede) A 198/4236, *unfastened*.
 vnlok, *prt. pl.* A 146/3152, *unlocked*. vnloke, *prt. s.* N 146/3152, (vnloked) S 146/3152, *unlocked*. vnloke, *pp.* E 86/1685, *unlocked*.
 vnliche, *adj.* A 25/1099, *unlike*.
 vnmarked, *pp.* O 160/3111, *unmarked*.
 vnnepe, *adv.* A 42/884, A 80/1523, (vnnethe) S 117/2450, (vnnethe) M 211/4184, *scarcely*.
 vnnehis, *adv.* N 42/884, (vnnehis) O 181/2540, *scarcely*.
 vnri3t, *sb.* A 8/30, *wrong*.
 vnslayne, *pp.* O 153/2936, *unslain*.
 vnsteke, *pp.* A 85/1663, A 86/1685, *unfastened*.
 vnti3e, *inf.* A 168/3560, *to untie*.
 vuttrue, *adj.* O 77/1379⁵, *unfaithful*.
 vuvwde, *adj.* L 2/34, (vuvwyde) S 4/47, *impotent*.
 vpbraid, *inf.* N 116/2417, *to reproach*. vp-brayde, *pp.* — of, C 29/608, *reproached for*.
 upbrayde, *sb.* S 29/608, *reproach*.
 vpon, *adj.* — look, E 87/1691¹, *unlocked*.
 vpti3t, *pp.* A 149/3223, *drawn up*.
 vptwight, *pp.* N 149/3223, *twitched up*.
 vsage, *sb.* A 163/3470, *usage*.
 vailed, *prt. s.* A 47/1004, *availed*.
 variaunce, *sb.* M 49/811, *variance, opposition*.
 varyte, *sb.* S 210/4313¹²⁷, *verity*.
 vaunt, *sb.* S 187/3963²⁷, *vaunt*.
 veie, *adj.* A 149/3208, *doomed to die*.
 veyned, *prt. s. refl.* C 9/180, *feigned*.
 velonye, *sb.* M 2/46, etc., *villainy, damage*.
 venev, *sb.* A 39/811, A 118/2489, *jump, leap*.
 venge, *inf.* M 16/284, M 47/790, O 111/2095, O 116/2192, O 178/3504, *to avenge*. venge, *imp. s.* C 83/1583³, *avenge*. vengid, *pp.* M 71/1241, (venged) C 83/1614, (vengyd) C 164/3500, *avenged*.
 vengeaunce, *sb.* M 218/4222, *vengeance*.
 venim, *sb.* A 81/1542, (venym) O 123/2343, A 126/2695, A 126/2711, (venome) C 126/2711, A 130/2828, *venom, poison*.
 venymous, *adj.* O 129/2465, O 130/2483, *venomous*.
 ventaile, *sb.* A 180/2835, S 138/2753²¹, A 198/4236, *the moveable front of the helmet*.
 verely, *adv.* O 17/303, O 136/2577, O 147/2843, O 178/3521, *verily, truly*.
 vernysched, *pp.* C 177/3777, *varnished*.
 vetrea, *sb.* A 85/1648, *fellers*.
 viage, *sb.* O 23/388², O 64/1092, *voyage, journey*.
 viktori, *sb.* A 118/2500, (victory) S 134/2753¹⁰⁸, (vyctorye) C 136/2913⁴, *victory*.
 vylage, *sb.* O 181/3579, *village*.
 vile, *adj.* A 14/302, A 123/2624, A 126/2710, *vile*.
 vintaine, *sb.* A 137/2962, *a military division*.
 vintaine, *pl.* A 157/3367, *divisions*.
 vyolet, *sb.* O 24/400⁴, *violet*.
 virgyne, *sb.* E 28/602, (virgine) A 126/2689, A 129/2805, *virgin*.
 visage, *sb.* M 24/397, (vesage) M 33/563, A 122/2585, (vysage) O 142/2721, *visage*.
 M 51/845, *mien*.
 viser, *sb.* A 197/4179, *visor*.
 visud, *prt. s. refl.* — of, M 177/3777², *reflected on*.
 vitaille, *sb.* S 139/3014², A 140/3025, (vetayll) M 141/3058³, *victuals*.
 voyde, *inf.* O 73/1320, *to remove*.
 voys, *sb.* S 132/2753¹², *voice*.
 vowe, *sb.* M 19/330, *vow*.
 wage, *sb.* M 8/138, A 55/1156, *wage*. wages, *pl.* O 50/822, *expedient (!)*. O 158/2958, *wages*.
 wager, *sb.* C 165/3513, *wager*.
 wayte, *inf.* M 50/827, M 58/971, *to waylay*.

- wal, *prt. s.* E 183/2753⁷⁵, *welled up*.
 walled, *pp.* S 66/1283¹⁸⁹, *surrounded with a wall*.
 wand, *sb.* O 165/3243, O 169/3331, *wand*.
 wane, *sb.* A 163/3478, *lack*.
 wanted, *prt. s.* O 191/3805, *missed*. *wanted*, *prt. pl.* O 179/3534, *missed*.
 war, *adj. nas* —, A 104/2120, *did not perceive, recognize*. (werre) be —, S 117/2434, *to observe*. (wer) ware —, E 133/2753⁴⁶, *observed*. was —, S 133/2753⁴⁹, *observed*.
 waraunt, *sb.* A 34/704, E 35/715¹¹, S 182/3857¹, *guarantee*.
 ward, *inf.* A 136/2934, (warde) A 136/2946, *to keep, to guard*. A 181/3866, (wardi) A 1/12, *to guard*.
 warden, *sb.* C 87/1622⁴, (wardaine) A 178/3708, *warden, keeper*. wardens, *pl.* C 83/1583⁵, (wardeynys) E 85/1643, M 87/1655²⁸, C 88/1622¹⁶, C 88/1623⁶³, *wardens, keepers*.
 warisoun, *sb.* A 105/2142, *treasure*. M 184/3956², *reward, meed*.
 warny, *inf.* N 202/4285⁷, *to inform*. warnyd, *prt. s.* S 202/4285⁷, *informed*.
 warrant, *pr. s. subj.* O 181/2578, *may defend, save*.
 warryed, *prt. pl.* M 173/3719, *curse*.
 watrede, *prt. pl.* A 192/4064, *watered*.
 watten, *prt. pl.* E 35/715²⁰, *wet*.
 wawede, *prt. s.* A 106/2177, *moved*.
 wedde-ferre, *sb.* A 147/3168, *husband*.
 wedding, *sb.* C 147/3173², etc., *wedding*.
 wede, *sb.* A 85/1665, A 89/1727, A 139/3009, A 170/3613, *dress, armour*. A 101/2059, A 102/2084, *dress, garment*.
 we3, *prt. s.* A 73/1424, *weighed*.
 weyke, *adj.* O 38/647, *weak*.
 weylaway, *interj.* E 172/3637, *woe!*
 weine-pain, *sb.* A 48/926, *r. weine-pein, driver, carter* (!).
 welle, *sb.* A 129/2802, A 129/2804, (wel) A 129/2814, *fountain, flood*.
 welling, *sb.* A 77/1472, *desire*.
 weltred, *prt. s.* O 128/2431, *welted*.
 wem, *sb.* E 208/4313⁷², *wem*.
 wene, *sb.* E 180/3845⁵, *doubt*.
 wenyth, *pr. s.* M 29/491, *imagines*. wene, *pr. s. 1 p.* A 194/4102, *believe*. wende, A 184/3953, *believed*.
 wepened, *pp.* O 112/2130, *armed*.
 wepyn, *sb.* M 27/458, M 80/499, M 182/3857¹⁹, (wepne) A 207/4432, *weapon*. wepenys, *pl.* E 86/1645²⁵, *weapons*.
 werche, *inf.* A 4/58, *to bring about, accomplish* (in love). (werke) O 91/1789¹¹, *to do*. O 171/3372, *to labour with child*. (wyrke) M 187/3685, *to erect, build*.
 werk-men, *pl.* A 149/3230, *workmen*.
 were, *sb.* O 169/3323, *war*.
 werf, *sb.* S 119/2525 ?
 wery, *adj.* O 206/4107, S 211/4313¹²⁷, *weary*.
 wery, *sb.* O 129/2449, *weariness*.
 werne, *inf.* A 146/3156, *to forbear*. S 146/3156, *to hinder*. wernest, *pr. s. 2 p.* A 43/919, *refused*.
 werre, *inf.* A 50/1054, M 186/3963⁴⁸, S 202/4285¹¹, E 214/4313¹¹⁶, *to war, to make war*.
 warryd, *prt. pl.* C 128/2613, *warred*.
 wete, *inf.* O 141/2703, *to know*. wotest, *pr. s. 2 p.* S 114/2360, *knowest*. wottyþ, *pr. s.* C 42/898, *knows*.
 weperwines, *sb. pl.* A 82/1583, *adversaries, enemies*.
 whappid, out —, *prt. s.* N 95/1899, *drew out*.
 what for—what for, O 129/2449, *partly of—partly of*.
 whate, *adv.* A 142/3081, *quickly*.
 wheder-warde, *adv.* O 98/1976, (whederwart) S 100/2037, *whither*.
 whet, *sb.* A 73/1424, (whete) C 74/1399⁸⁷, *wheat*.
 whete-bran, *sb.* M 85/1641 (whyte-brawne) C 88/1622²¹, *wheat bran*.
 whepure, *conj.* M 38/618, *even if*.
 whider-wardes, *adv.* A 100/2037, *in what direction*.
 whissonday, *sb.* S 165/3511, *Whitsunday*.
 whit-sontide, *sb.* A 165/3511, *Whitsuntide*.
 whodur, *adv.* C 98/1976, *whither*.
 wycche, *sb.* S 210/4313¹²⁴, *witch*.
 wike, *adj.* A 21/480, *wicked*.
 wide, *adv.* A 39/818, *widely*.
 wyde-where, *adv.* C 64/1283⁷⁴, (wyde-whare) S 64/1283¹⁰⁰, (wide-whar) A 105/2141, *far away, far about*.
 wif-houren, *sb. pl.* A 14/310, *married whores*.
 wyght, *adj.* O 10/161, (wight) O 80/513, C 46/987, *brave*.
 wyzt, *sb.* S 45/982², (weyzt) C 45/982², (wizt) A 88/1725, *weight*.

- wyldernes, *sb.* S 114/2364, (wildernesse) A 181/3867, *wilderness*.
 wyle, *sb.* O 15/270, *trick*. M 84/1622¹, *guile*.
 wyles, *pl.* L 15/270, *tricks*.
 wyuke, *inf.* S 112/2306, S 149/3213⁸, *to wink, to slumber*. O 112/2110, *to wink*.
 wynges, *sb.* O 181/2527, *wing*. wingges, *pl.* A 125/2675, (wynges) S 132/2753¹⁸, *wings*.
 wyne, *sb.* O 129/2453, *joy, delight*.
 winter, *sb. pl.* A 4/53, (wynter) C 27/581, A 28/595, *years*.
 wintonne, *sb.* A 125/2673, *wine tun*.
 wyshe, *inf.* O 62/1065⁸, S 68/1283⁴⁴, (wysse) C 88/1622³⁰, *to show*. (wisse) A 138/2942, *to guide*.
 wite, *inf.* A 138/2934, *to keep, to protect*.
 wite, *pr. s.* 1 p. A 99/2004, *impute*. witeat, *pr. s.* 2 p. 94/1894, *impute*. wyte, *imp. s.* M 71/1243, M 94/1875¹⁷, *impute*.
 wytterly, *adv.* C 74/1399⁸, *surely*.
 witty, *adj.* E 29/613, *skilful, wise*.
 withhalt, *pr. s.* S 135/2913⁴, *withholds*.
 wythstande, *inf.* C 96/1917¹¹, O 178/3522, *to withstand*. wythstode, *prt. pl.* O 168/3316, *opposed*. withstonde, *pp.* S 43/928, *be —, S 43/928, to find opposition*.
 withsted, *prt. pl.* M 199/3964, *withstood*.
 wij pan, *adv.* A 53/1105, *in spite of that*. Cf. A 142/3061, A 136/2935.
 wij þat, *conj.* A 160/3424, *if*.
 wode, *prt. s. refl.* — to, A 6/112, *repaired to*.
 wonde, *sb.* A 179/3842, *wound*.
 wonder, *sb.* A 127/2737, *noise (!)*.
 wonder-bryght, *adv.* M 187/3701, *exceedingly bright*.
 wonder-cas, *sb.* A 91/1792, (wundyr-cas) E 209/4313³², *marvellous case*.
 wonder-colde, *adj.* S 108/2199⁸, *exceedingly cold, frightened*.
 wonder-fayre, *adv.* M 201/4018, *in an exceedingly courteous way*.
 wonder-fast, *adv.* O 144/2766, *very fervently*. O 208/4103, *with great violence*.
 wonderfull, *adv.* M 194/3866, *enormously*.
 wonder-gret, *adj.* A 108/2217, A 154/3320, A 155/3332, (wundyr-gret) E 176/3769⁸, *exceedingly great*.
 wonder-lite, C 119/2523, *very little*.
 wonderous, *adj.* O 197/3944, *wondrous, marvellous*.
 wonder-sore, *adv.* O 34/584, A 86/1697, *exceedingly much*.
 wonder-stronge, *adj.* O 38/613, A 93/1859, *exceedingly strong*.
 wonder-swete, *adj.* O 88/1622¹⁸, *exceedingly sweet* (ironically meant!).
 wondera-thinge, *sb.* M 80/1469, *wonderful thing*.
 wonder-þing, *sb.* A 80/1527, A 127/2742, (wundyr-þing) E 203/4308, *marvellous thing*.
 wondyr-fale, *adj.* E 23/506, *exceedingly many*.
 wondreþ, *imp. pl.* — fro, S 171/3632, *go away from, leave*.
 wondurly, *adv.* C 106/2162, (wonderliche) A 118/2507, (wonderliche) A 194/4090. (wondirly) N 216/4313³⁴, *marvellously*.
 wondur-syght, *sb.* C 42/900, *marvellous sight*.
 wone, *sb.* C 29/626, C 70/1283³¹⁸, O 75/1344, *plenty*.
 wonnyd, *pp.* M 167/3547⁸, *usual*. (woned) A 177/3776, *wont*.
 wood-lyne, *sb.* M 171/3620⁸, *resting-place in the wood*.
 wood-ryme, *sb.* C 171/3620, *edge of the wood*.
 wood-ryne, *sb.* S 171/3620⁸, *bark of the trees = the trees!*
 woon, *sb.* S 167/3547⁴, *custom*.
 woonyng, *sb.* S 183/3857²², *dwelling-place*.
 word, *sb.* M 188/2998¹, *message*.
 worldely, *adj.* C 37/767, *worldly*.
 worldus-make, *sb.* M 78/1384, *husband*.
 worshyp, *inf.* O 104/1956, *to worship, to esteem*. worshypped, *prt. pl.* O 200/3986, *worshipped*.
 worschyp, *sb.* C 58/1222, *sum of glorious deeds*. (worshippe) M 207/4122, *glory*.
 worth, *sb.* S 13/293, *beginning*.
 wose, *sb.* M 97/1953¹, *mud, pool, meadow (!)*.
 wowen, *inf.* A 144/3124, *to woo*. wowyd, *prt. s.* C 144/3124, *wooed*.
 wow3, *sb.* S 104/2135, *evil*.
 wrake, *sb.* A 15/328, A 21/474, A 53/1118, *persecution, injury*.
 wrapped, *prt. pl.* C 173/3722, *wrapped*.
 wrasted, *prt. s.* — out, M 11/190, *drew*.
 wrathed, *prt. s.* C 80/632, (wrapþede) *refl.* C 133/2753³⁸, *grew angry*.
 wrekeþ, *imp. pl.* A 209/4466, *avenge*. wro-kyn, *pp.* L 14/243, *avenged*.

wrech, *sb.* C 48/1007¹¹, (*wreche*) A 49/1033, A 88/1611, A 188/2989, *wretch*.
 wreie, *inf.* A 57/1211, (*wrye*) S 57/1211, *to slander*. (*wrain*) A 85/1675, *to betray*.
 wraid, *pp.* M 171/3631, *betrayed*.
 wrenche, *sb.* E 182/2753²², *guile, trick*.
 wrest, *sb.* A 90/1769, A 198/4207, *wrist*.
 wrest, *sb.* E 98/1930, *turn, trick*.
 wrien, *pp.* A 178/3761, (*wrye*) S 199/4145¹², *covered*.
 wryte, *sb.* C 59/1240, C 60/1260, (*wrytte*) O 77/1379⁷, *writing, letter*.
 þe, *inf.* A 25/534, A 127/2725, etc., *to prosper*.
 þekke, *adj.* A 80/1517, *thick*.
 þede, *sb.* A 59/1248, *people, country*.
 þeder-wardes, *adv.* A 7/125, *thither*.
 theeff, *sb.* M 18/240, etc., *villain*. A 98/1865, A 191/4029, *thief*.
 þende, *sb.* A 16/361, A 59/1235, *the end*.
 þerke, *adj.* þe — niȝt, A 129/2790, *the dark night*.
 þerl, *sb.* A 11/223, *the earl*.
 þerþe, *sb.* A 72/1417, A 118/2494, A 128/2767, *the earth*.
 thyk, *adv.* M 188/3718, M 188/3744, *thickly, in troops*.
 thyȝe, *sb.* S 117/2440, *thigh*. thyas, *pl.* O 213/4235, *thighs*.
 thinke, *inf.* after —, M 73/1302, *to long for*.
 thinge, *sb.* M 7/122, (*þing*) A 24/524, M 27/454, (*þing*) A 125/2678, *being, creature*.
 (*þinge*) for no —, A 5/67, *under no condition*.
 with all —, M 28/478, in all —, M 27/452, (*þinge*) in alle —, A 178/3698, (*þing*) at all —, S 111/2300, *in every reference*. (*thyng*) for what —, O 102/1913, *why*. (*thyng*) for ony —, C 109/2232, *at all events*.
 þole, *inf.* A 168/3570, *to allow*.
 þonder, *sb.* A 127/2738, *thunder*.
 þorn, *sb.* A 37/773, A 80/1517, *thorn*. (*thorn*) C 74/1399⁴⁰, *wood*. thorne, *pl.* M 80/1460, *thorns*.

thrall, *sb.* M 71/1233, *slave*.
 þrast, *sb.* A 129/2791, *thirst*.
 þreste, *inf.* A 40/823, *to thrust* in —, A 103/2117, *to rush in*. þriste, *prt. s.* M 83/1601⁴, *cast*. (*þrast*) S 117/2463, *thrust*.
 þreste, *prt. pl.* — to gedre, A 197/4157, *to rencounter violently*.
 þrete, *inf.* A 22/487, *to threaten*. þreteþ, *pr. s.* A 155/3341, *threatens*.
 threteneth, *pr. s.* O 155/3001, *threatens*.
 thretenyd, *prt. s.* N 155/3341, *threatened*.
 þries, *adv.* A 20/443, (*þryys*) E 214/4313²⁰⁰, *thrice*.
 thrifte, *sb.* M 22/370, *thrif, welfare*.
 þring, *sb.* A 69/1365, A 110/2249, *throng, crowd*.
 þringe, *inf.* A 29/625, A 206/4403, *to throng, press*. (*thrynge*) forth —, O 178/3493, *to advance*. A 183/3925, *to hurry*. þringe, *pr. pl.* A 181/3885, *throng, press*. thronge, *prt. pl.* M 30/497, *thronged, pressed*.
 þryue, *inf.* S 18/401, (*þriue*) A 183/3938, *to thrive*.
 thro, *adj.* M 11/194, *bold*.
 thronge, *sb.* O 160/3117, M 207/4112, *throng, press*.
 þrote, *sb.* A 10/218, *throat*.
 þrote-bolle, *sb.* A 181/2880, E 184/2753¹⁰², *throat-pipe*.
 throte-golle, *sb.* C 184/2753¹⁰², *throat-pipe* (?).
 þrouȝoute, *adv.* S 104/2138, *throughout*.
 þrowe, in þat —, *sb.* A 90/1777, E 211/4313¹⁰², *in that time, at that moment*. M 140/3029, A 178/3802, (*þrawe*) A 208/4443, *whiles*.
 throwe, *inf.* up—, M 87/1655²⁰, *to fling open*. (*þrowe*) A 148/3106, (*þrawe*) A 178/3819, *to throw*. (*þrowe*) — on, E 177/3777², *to put on*. þrew, *prt. s.* A 140/3030, (*threwe*) M 143/3101¹, *throw*. (*þrew*) *refl.* in to —, A 107/2179, *sprang in*. thrawe, *pp.* vp —, M 87/1655¹⁸, *flung up*.
 thundred, *pp.* O 128/2424, *thundered*.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- ALMAINE** [Almain], A, 8/34 (Almayne), 5/86, 6/115, 66/1342, 185/2918, 154/3316, 155/3331, 161/3443, 164/3499.—E, Almayne, 2/15.—C, Almayn, 155/3332.—Allmayn, M, 2/23, 8/53 (Almayn), 4/76, 5/100 (Almayn), 6/115, 64/1090.—Almayne, O, 187/2599, 154/2970, 155/2987, 161/3146, 164/3237, 178/3490.
- ANTOYNE** [duke of Burgundy], O, 178/3499.
- APOLYN** [Apollo], A, 26/558, 28/606, 70/1380 (Apolin), 189/3992.—Appolyn, E, 26/535, 26/558 (Apolyn), 29/620 (Apolyn).—Ap-
polony (!), S, 25/535.—Apolyn, C, 47/996, 48/1007², 58/1228, 70/1283²⁰⁰.—
Apolyne, M, 26/434, 29/490, 81/536, 70/1215.
- ARABELE**, cf. Morable.
- ARABIE** [Arabia], S, 110/2264.
- ARONDEL** [Sir Beves's horse], A, 28/589, 46/988, 47/999, 59/1247, 78/1491, 1495, 79/1508, 1512, 1513, 83/1608, 92/1824, 100/2014, 2019, 2034, 105/2140, 107/2187, 109/2220, 2237, 119/2533, 121/2564, 152/3292, 159/3403, 166/3520, 3528, 3531, 3535, 168/3559, 3561, 169/3576, 191/4032 (Arondele), 192/4051, 198/4076, 198/4084, 194/4104, 205/4371, 207/4413, 208/4447, 216/4597, 218/4617.—Arundel, E, 152/3280, 159/3403², 168/3574, 180/3845⁷, 208/4313⁷⁷, 211/4313¹²⁰, 212/4313¹²⁰, 216/4313²²⁷, 218/4313²²⁷.—Arundelle, S, 59/1246, 79/1513, 80/1520, 108/2157 (Arundel).—Arondel, N, 192/4066.—Arondell, C, 60/1251² (Aron-
delle), 79/1513, 107/2187, 109/2220, 152/3292, 166/3524², 167/3547².—Arondell, M, 46/750, 47/776, 48/792, 59/997, 60/1014, 73/1289, 78/1419, 1421, 1423, 79/1450, 1454, 1457, 106/2175¹, 167/3546, 168/3559, 191/3803, 3805, 3812, 3818, 3821, 192/3838, 198/3852, 3860, 197/3948, 201/4024, 208/4079, 206/4095, 208/4133, 212/4211.—
Arondel, O, 47/775, 78/1379², 79/1451¹, 1451², 105/1976, 1992, 1993, 106/2002, 2014, 107/2024, 109/2060, 119/2247, 121/2284, 152/2930, 160/3105, 166/3270, 3279, 167/3284, 3296, 3298, 168/3305, 3318, 169/3322, 178/3506, 191/3812.
- ARONDEL** [be castel of —], A, 167/3542.—
Arundel, O, 167/3286.
- ARONDELL** [the horse of Sir Mylys], C, 210/122.
- AROUNDYR** [the name of a sword], E, 210/4313¹¹⁴.—Raudoudeyn or Randondeyn, S, 210/4313¹¹⁴, 212/4313¹¹⁷ (Randyndon).—
Rauduney, N, 210/4313¹¹⁴, 212/4313¹¹⁷ (Randunay).—Radondyght, C, 210/4313¹¹⁴, 212/4313¹¹⁷.
- ASCOFARD** [a giant, servant of King Ynor], A, 119/2517, 2534, 120/2587, 2557, 122/2591, 127/2721, 2732, 2739, 128/2747, 2750, 136/2933, 2945, 2947, 145/3133, 3141, 3145, 146/3149, 151/3265, 152/3277, 3283, 3294, 153/3304, 155/3347 (Ascopart), 156/3351, 157/3371, 160/3416, 3420, 3421, 161/3427, 169/3583, 3588, 170/3603 (Ascopart), 3614, 171/3615, 172/3642, 3652, 3665, 178/3690, 3705, 3720, 180/3851, 181/3865, 3877, 3885.—Ascopard, E, 128/2746², 2747², 132/2753¹, 151/3265, 161/3427¹, 169/3587¹, 180/3849¹, 181/3857¹.—Ascopard, S, 114/2352 (a scoper!), 119/2534 (be scopard!), 120/2537 (be scopard!), 2549 (be scoparde!), 122/2595, 144/3119, 146/3153, 3156², 169/3587 (Aakopart), 170/3590², 180/3845², 181/3857¹⁰.—Ascopart, N, 120/

- 2549.—Ascapart, C, 119/2517, 160/3420, 180/3845⁹. — Ascaparte, M, 119/2517 (a scopard l), 127/2733⁹, 128/2747⁹, 182/2753²⁰, 186/2939⁷, 155/3347¹, 169/3583⁵, 173/3720, 180/3845⁹, 182/3857⁴, 3857⁹. — Ascaparde, O, 119/2237, 120/2250, 2254, 2261, 2273, 121/2281, 2309, 2385, 2391, 2394, 127/2399, 128/2407, 2419, 186/2586, 145/2778, 2780, 2786, 2789, 146/2793, 2795, 2802, 151/2903, 152/2915, 2932, 153/2940, 2944, 155/3007, 156/3011, 157/3038, 160/3118, 3123, 3131, 3135, 161/3141, 3143, 3152, 169/3347, 170/3355, 172/3377, 3381, 173/3396, 179/3559, 180/3567, 181/3587, 3598.
- ASIE [Asia], A, 110/2264, 178/3805. — Assy, S, 110/2264. — Assay, C, 61/1278⁴.
- AUFRIK [Africa], A, 110/2268. — Affryke, S, 110/2268.
- AUMBEFORCE [a kingdom], A, 176/3772, 178/3815, 216/4584 (Aumberpe).
- AUSTYNE [a saint], [seint —, saint Austin], N, 165/3504.
- BABILOINE [Babylonia], A, 77/1478, 110/2265. — Babeloyne, S, 77/1478. — Babilon, M, 77/1406. — Babylon, O, 77/1379²⁰.
- BALAM [king of Nubia], A, 178/3816.
- BEDLEM [Bethlehem], A, 110/2262.
- BEVES [Sir Beves of Southampton], A, 1/5, 4/51, 12/268 (Bef), 13/296 (Beuep l), 15/338, (Bef), 17/379, 18/409, 19/415, 20/439, 451, 457, 461, 21/469, 475, 479 (Bef), 22/487 (Beue l), 24/528, 25/542 (Bef), 26/554, 561, 27/571, 575, 577, 28/587, 589, 593, 29/607, 31/642, 645, 652, 32/662, 675, 680, 33/683, 34/706, 35/721, 726, 36/751, 37/757, 768, 770, 771, 38/781, 785, 788, 793, 39/799, 802, 803, 808, 811, 822, 40/839, 845, 41/851, 857, 863, 867, 42/892, 898, 901, 43/910, 914, 44/934, 952, 45/963, 967, 970, 979, 46/989, 993, 47/998, 1001, 1006, 48/1011, 1017, 1024, 49/1030, 1038, 1046, 1048, 50/1060, 1062, 51/1069, 1081, 52/1089, 1093, 1098⁹, 54/1133 (Beuoun), 1137, 1143, 1148, 55/1153, 1170, 56/1179, 1185, 57/1208, 58/1236, 1237, 1245, 60/1259, 1265, 61/1278, 1281, 62/1288, 1291, 63/1299, 1300 (Beuoun), 1303 (Beuoun), 64/1305, 1314, 65/1315, 1321, 66/1329, 1333, 1337, 1346, 1347 (Beuoun), 68/1353, 69/1368, 1369, 70/1387, 1392, 71/1400, 1410, 73/1423, 1427, 75/1431, 1435, 76/1460, 1463 (Beuoun), 77/1473, 78/1493, 79/1500, 1515, 81/1536, 1543, 1549, 1551, 1555, 1560, 1568, 88/1602, 1603, 84/1618, 1621, 1624, 1632, 1636, 85/1660, 1674, 86/1686, 1690, 1692, 87/1711, 1718, 1720, 89/1731, 1737, 1746, 90/1758, 1762, 1764, 1767, 1773, 1775, 1781, 1783, 1785, 91/1789, 1811, 92/1819, 1821, 1832, 1835, 93/1849, 1863, 1864, 94/1869, 1879, 1885, 1890, 95/1899, 1904, 1907, 1913, 1914, 1915, 96/1921, 1926, 1933, 1937, 97/1944, 1947 (Beuoun), 98/1970, 99/1991, 100/2031, 2041, 101/2049 (Beuoun), 2063, 2068, 102/2078, 2085 (Beuoun), 2089, 2091, 103/2103 (Beuoun), 2112, 2115, 2118, 104/2120, 2132, 2135, 105/2148, 2156, 106/2167, 2175, 2178, 107/2179, 2182, 2191, 108/2207, 2209, 109/2236, 2239, 110/2249, 2255, 2256, 2260, 117/2466, 2474, 118/2484, 2488, 2497, 119/2513, 2520, 2532, 2533, 120/2538, 2541, 2549, 121/2575, 122/2598, 2602, 125/2681, 126/2702, 2713, 127/2727, 2741, 2743, 128/2749, 2757, 2765, 129/2783, 2785, 2791, 2801, 2811, 130/2819, 2825, 2827, 2829, 2837, 2843, 2855, 131/2871, 2883, 2887 (Beuoun), 2900, 2902, 2903, 2907, 135/2911, 2920, 136/2935, 2943, 2951, 137/2980, 138/2981, 2994 (Beuoun), 139/3007, 141/3050, 3059, 142/3061, 3069 (Beuoun), 143/3091 (Beuoun), 144/3114, 3116, 3117, 3119, 145/3142, 3146, 146/3159, 152/3280, 3292, 153/3305, 154/3323, 155/3338, 156/3355, 157/3370, 159/3403 (Beuoun), 160/3412, 3414, 3419, 161/3444, 3447, 163/3468, 3471, 3477, 164/3483, 3491, 3495 (Beuoun), 3496, 165/3508, 166/3519, 3527, 3531, 167/3539, 3546, 168/3555, 3558, 3568, 169/3575, 3582, 3585, 170/3591, 3607, 171/3616, 3621, 3625, 172/3655, 173/3710, 3711, 3717, 174/3727, 175/3749, 176/3759, 177/3773, 3781, 178/3808, 3813, 179/3827, 3839, 3842, 182/3896, 183/3923, 3926, 184/3947, 3954, 186/3963, 187/3971, 3975, 3977, 188/3981, 3985, 189/3999, 190/4010, 4017, 4022, 191/4027, 4028, 4032, 4037, 4039, 4042, 192/4050, 4056, 4057, 193/4086, 194/4092, 195/4121, 196/4125, 4145,

4147, 197/4174, 4184, 198/4186, 4196, 4197,
4198, 4204, 4211, 4213, 4215, 4224, 4234,
4242, 199/4249, 200/4253, 201/4268, 4269,
4273, 202/4285, 4287 (Beuoun), 203/4304,
4315, 4323, 4325, 204/4335, 4349, 4351,
4353, 4361, 205/4373 (Bef), 4377, 206/4381,
4390, 4391, 4395, 4403, 4405, 4408, 207/4426,
4427, 4429, 208/4434, 4442, 4455, 209/4463,
211/4502 (Beuoun), 4505, 212/4523,
214/4540, 4547, 215/4552, 4560, 4570,
218/4585, 4596, 217/4614 (Beuoun),
218/4619. — Belfs or B, E, p. 1, 1/4 (Beuoun)
4/51, 23/508, 510, 511, 26/553, 27/585¹,
28/592, 30/631, 31/654, 32/657², 33/675²,
683, 688¹, 34/705², 35/715⁴, 715²⁷ (Befoun),
84/1628, 1629¹, 1635, 1645², 87/1691²,
1691²², 1691²², 89/1731¹, 90/1745², 1745¹²,
97/1950, 1959, 98/1964², 1970, 99/2006,
100/2037, 102/2089, 2091, 121/2731, 2743,
128/2746², 2747², 182/2753², 2753⁷, 2753¹⁰
(Befoun), 2753¹⁹, 2753²¹, 2753²⁵, 2753²⁹,
2753³⁰, 133/2753²⁷, 2753³⁰, 2753³², 2753³⁴
(Befoun), 2753³⁵, 2753⁷⁰, 2753⁷¹, 2753⁷⁴,
134/2753⁷⁷, 2753⁸², 2753⁸⁸, 2753¹⁰², 2753¹¹³,
2753¹¹⁷ (Befoun), 2753¹²² (Befoun), 152/
3280, 153/3299¹, 3305, 156/3355, 3356¹¹,
157/3363² (Befoun), 3363³, 159/3403, 162/
3451, 3463, 168/3467², 3467², 3467¹¹, 3475⁴,
3475⁵, 165/3505, 3509, 3510, 3510², 166/
3529, 3535, 167/3544¹, 3547¹⁵, 168/3559,
170/3591², 3615¹ (Befoun), 171/3621, 3625,
173/3711, 3717, 3719, 174/3739, 176/3745²,
3745², 3759, 3763², 177/3777², 3777¹⁰,
3777¹², 179/3827, 3832, 3839, 3839¹, 180/
3841², 3841², 3845⁴, 182/3857³⁴, 3857³⁶,
184/3943², 185/3963⁷, 3963¹¹, 3963¹², 3963¹⁶,
3963²², 3963²⁶, 3963²⁸, 3963³⁴, 3963³⁹, 3963⁴¹,
186/3963⁴², 3963⁴⁸, 3963⁶⁴, 3963⁷⁰, 3963⁸⁵,
3963⁹⁷, 3963⁷¹, 3963⁷⁶, 3963⁷⁹, 187/3963⁸²,
190/4011, 192/4043, 4045², 4053, 202/4297,
208/4304, 204/4313¹ (Befoun), 4313²,
4313¹², 4313¹⁵ (Befoun), 205/4313²³, 4313²⁸,
4313²⁹, 4313³⁰, 4313³¹, 4313³², 206/4313³³,
4313⁴¹, 4313⁴⁴, 4313⁴⁶, 207/4313³⁵, 4313³⁷,
4313⁴⁴, 4313⁴⁵, 208/4313⁴⁰, 4313⁴⁵, 209/4313⁴⁰
(Befoun), 210/4313¹¹¹, 211/4313¹²⁷, 4313¹⁴⁰
(Befoun), 4313¹⁵¹, 4313¹⁵², 212/4313¹⁶², 4313¹⁶²,
4313¹⁷², 214/4313¹⁹², 4313²¹⁵, 215/4313²²⁰,
216/4313²²⁰, 4313²²¹, 4313²²², 4313²²⁵, 4313²²⁶,
4313²⁴⁰, 217/4314²⁴⁴ (Befoun), 218/4313²⁵⁰.

— Beues or B, S, p. 1 (Beuons), 4/51,
10/220 (Beuys), 18/406¹ (Beuys), 22/489,
24/509² (Beuonn), 26/553, 34/707, 35/719²,
38/783 (Beuys), 39/822, 42/901, 46/989,
49/1038, 58/1109, 1125, 62/1283¹⁹, 1283²⁶,
63/1283²², 1283²⁶, 1283³¹, 64/1283¹⁰², 1283¹¹⁷,
65/1283¹²³, 1283¹²⁷, 66/1283¹²⁴, 1283¹²⁷,
67/1283¹²⁸, 1283¹²⁷, 1283¹²², 69/1283²⁷²,
70/1283²⁸⁸, 71/1283²⁹⁰, 1399, 76/1460, 78/
1492² (B), 79/1500 (Beuonn), 81/1536, 1554,
1568, 88/1601, 84/1632, 85/1674, 87/1708²,
1710, 89/1746, 90/1775, 91/1792, 92/1831²,
98/1849, 94/1869, 95/1907, 1910⁴, 97/1961
(Beue), 98/1973, 101/2066², 102/2073,
104/2132, 105/2145, 2146¹ (Bef), 2158,
106/2175¹, 109/2236, 110/2260, 111/2293,
113/2331, 114/2358, 2359, 2362, 2375, 116/
2395, 118/2405, 2412, 2422, 2426, 2430,
2432, 117/2434, 2436, 2441, 2445, 2447,
2454, 2457, 2459, 2474, 120/2550, 121/2574¹,
122/2598, 125/2655², 2681, 126/2683², 127/
2743, 132/2753², 2753¹², 2753²⁰, 133/2753²²,
134/2753²⁷, 2753²⁸, 136/2935 (B), 2951 (Beu-
uonn), 137/2973, 2980², 139/3012, 142/3061
(B), 143/3091, 144/3114, 3116, 3120, 154/
3322, 162/3463, 164/3487, 167/3539, 3544¹,
3547¹, 168/3559, 3570, 170/3591, 174/3726,
176/3759, 3762, 177/3777¹², 179/3832, 180/
3845⁴, 183/3857¹⁰, 3857²², 185/3963⁷, 186/
3963²⁶, 3963²⁷, 189/3999, 191/4042, 198/
4086 (Beuonn), 195/4122², 196/4136¹, 199/
4145⁷, 4145¹⁶, 4145¹⁸, 4145²², 4145²⁵, 201/
4267, 202/4285¹, 4285², 4285¹², 4299, 208/
4304, 206/4313⁴¹, 207/4313⁵⁸, 211/4313¹²²,
212/4313¹²³, 4313¹²⁸, 4313¹⁷². — Beuys, N,
p. 1, 1/4 (Beuonn), 18/296, 65/1283¹²²
(Beuone), 67/1283²²⁰, 76/1460, 84/1621, 90/
1775, 114/2358, 120/2550, 136/2951, 160/
3414, 170/3591, 185/3963⁷, 196/4136², 214/
4313²⁰¹, 216/4313²⁰² (B), 4313²⁰². — Befysae,
C, 1/5 (Befysae), 4/51, 12/268, 16/358 (Befysae),
19/419 (Befysae), 20/445, 28/497 (Befown),
26/561, 32/657², 38/683, 34/713, 36/738,
37/762², 38/783, 786, 788, 89/803, 40/
805⁴, 805⁶, 805⁷, 41/829¹, 829⁶, 851, 42/
857⁶, 901, 43/906, 45/963, 46/989², 989¹¹,
48/1007¹, 1007², 1007⁷, 1007¹⁷, 1007²¹, 49/
1030, 1049, 50/1055², 51/1069, 1078, 52/
1098, 53/1125, 54/1147², 1147², 56/1169²,
58/1233⁴, 60/1269, 61/1278², 1281, 62/

- 1283⁴, 1283⁵, 1283¹¹, 1283¹⁵, 64/1283¹⁰⁸
 (Befe), 65/1283¹²², 66/1283¹²⁶, 1283¹⁷⁴,
 68/1283²²², 1283²²¹, 1283²²⁸, 69/1283²²⁸,
 1283²²⁸, 1283²²⁸, 70/1283²²⁸, 1283²²⁸, 1283²¹⁴,
 1283²²², 74/1399⁹, 1399¹¹, 1399⁴⁵ (Befown),
 1399⁶⁶, 1399⁹⁰, 1399⁷³, 76/1460, 77/1469⁹,
 78/1493 82/1537⁴, 1537⁵, 1537⁹, 1537¹⁶
 (Befowne), 1537²¹, 1537²³, 88/1583⁵, 1601,
 1603¹, 87/1622³, 88/1622⁴ (Beuya), 1622⁹,
 1622¹⁰, 1622¹², 1622¹², 1622²⁷, 1622²¹, 1622²⁴,
 1622²⁷, 1622³⁰, 1622²², 1622²⁶, 1622²⁶, 1622²⁴,
 1622²⁶, 1622²⁶, 89/1725⁸ (Befyce), 1736,
 1737, 90/1739⁵, 91/1739¹⁴ (Befyce), 1789³,
 1789² (Befyce), 92/1814 (Befyce), 1820 (Be-
 fyce) 1821¹, 1829⁴, 1829⁴ (Befyce), 93/1857⁶,
 95/1869¹ (Befown), 1869⁷, 1869¹⁰, 1869¹¹,
 1869¹⁴, 1869¹⁸, 1869²⁰ (Befyce), 96/1917⁷,
 1917⁹, 1917¹⁴, 1928, 97/1935³, 1959, 98/
 1966, 1966¹, 1970, 1972, 99/1985, 1988,
 1990, 100/2041, 102/2073, 2078, 103/2111,
 2118, 104/2132 (Befown), 106/2175, 107/
 2191, 108/2207, 111/2293⁴ (Befyce), 2293³,
 2293⁵, 113/2331, 114/2358, 2371, 2375, 115/
 2393³, 119/2532, 2533, 120/2540, 121/2574¹,
 122/2597¹, 2597³, 127/2721, 2741, 132/
 2753³, 2753²⁰, 2753²², 133/2753²², 134/2753²⁷,
 2753¹⁰⁰, 140/3027, 3039, 143/3091, 144/
 3114 (Beues), 152/3292, 157/3363³, 3365,
 3373, 159/3403 (Befon), 160/3419, 162/3451,
 3465, 3465¹, 166/3524³, 3524⁴, 167/3544¹,
 3547¹, 169/3585 (B), 170/3591, 174/3726,
 179/3827, 3833, 188/3857¹⁰, 185/3963⁷,
 3963¹³, 186/3963²⁷, 191/4042, 195/4122³,
 196/4135³, 4144, 199/4145¹⁴, 4145²⁰, 202/
 4285³, 4299, 205/4313²², 4313²², 206/4313²¹,
 207/4313²⁴, 211/4313¹⁴⁰, 4313¹⁴⁰ (Befown),
 214/4313²¹⁸, 216/4313²²².—Beues, M, p. 1/1
 (Bevya) v. 7, 4/73, 13/235 (Beuya), 15/264,
 16/275, 17/289, 291, 18/313, 19/317, 319,
 20/335, 339, 341, 343, 21/349, 357 (Bevoun),
 22/365, 23/387, 24/406, 25/417, 26/431, 27/
 445, 449, 451, 453, 455, 457, 460, 28/463,
 465, 466, 467, 474, 29/479, 495, 30/499, 503,
 510, 514, 31/523, 525 (Bevoun), 529, 537,
 539, 82/545, 551, 555, 83/561, 563, 84/571,
 578, 579, 583, 85/591, 593, 600, 86/608,
 617, 37/621, 627, 88/637, 639, 642, 643,
 645, 651, 653, 89/657, 660, 661, 663, 665,
 668, 40/676, 41/683, 686, 687, 42/697, 702,
 43/703, 44/722, 45/730, 731, 735, 739,
 46/753, 755, 757, 761, 47/773, 780, 789,
 48/791, 793, 797, 806, 49/808, 813, 815,
 50/819, 825, 831, 837, 51/843, 850, 853, 854,
 859, 52/861 (Bevoun), 869, 870, 53/883,
 899, 54/909, 911, 913, 917, 920, 55/925,
 927, 934, 56/940, 943, 945, 947, 57/953,
 957, 960, 962, 965, 58/973, 977, 980, 986,
 59/990, 992, 993, 60/1007, 1011, 1021,
 1023, 1028, 61/1036, 1040, 1041, 62/1051,
 1055, 1061, 1065, 1067, 63/1069, 1078, 64/
 1085, 1092, 1095, 1096, 65/1105, 1110, 1113,
 1117, 66/1121, 1128, 67/1142, 1153, 1155,
 1157, 68/1161, 1167, 1171, 1176, 1177, 1181
 (Bevoun), 1183, 69/1208, 1209, 70/1223,
 1225, 71/1231, 1243, 72/1249, 1279, 1281,
 73/1285, 1287, 1291 (Bevoun), 1296, 1306,
 1309, 1312, 74/1326, 75/1332, 1345, 1350,
 1352, 76/1376, 1383, 77/1402, 78/1422,
 1424, 1425, 79/1434, 1446, 1455, 81/1478,
 83/1591, 1601³, 1601³, 84/1622³, 1622⁴,
 1622⁴, 87/1655¹⁷, 1655¹⁹, 1655²¹, 1655²²,
 1655²², 1655²², 1655²¹, 89/1731¹, 90/1745¹,
 1785, 92/1819, 94/1875³, 1875⁷, 96/1925⁷,
 97/1942, 98/1970, 101/2056, 2058, 103/2103,
 105/2149, 106/2175¹, 2175³, 2175⁴, 108/2207¹,
 118/2331¹, 114/2357¹, 115/2393³, 118/2422³,
 119/2532, 120/2549, 121/2571, 122/2586,
 123/2609¹, 125/2669³, 2721, 132/2753¹⁰,
 2753²⁰, 2753²⁰, 133/2753²², 2753²², 135/
 2922, 138/2985, 2994, 141/3058³, 142/3069,
 146/3158¹, 149/3225³, 157/3363³, 3363³,
 159/3403, 3408, 162/3451, 163/3475⁴, 164/
 3495, 165/3509, 166/3519, 3530⁴, 167/
 3544¹, 3545, 3547³, 168/3583³, 170/3615¹,
 173/3717¹, 174/3726, 175/3742, 177/3775,
 3777¹², 179/3827 (Beuya), 3832, 3839¹,
 183/3857²⁰, 3857²², 184/3943³, 185/3963¹,
 3963⁷, 3963⁷, 186/3963⁴⁶, 3963⁷⁴, 187/3674,
 3685, 3688, 3690, 3695, 188/3715, 3717,
 3735, 3745 (Bevoun), 189/3750, 3761, 3763
 (Bevoun), 3765, 3775, 190/3786, 3787,
 3793, 191/3797, 3804, 3805, 3812, 3816,
 3817, 3820, 192/3826, 3829, 193/3862, 194/
 3867, 3871, 195/3904 (Bevoun), 3909, 3914,
 196/3915, 3925, 197/3938, 3947, 3948,
 3949, 3951, 3954, 198/3955, 3958 (Bevoun),
 199/3969, 200/3979, 3989, 201/4005, 4007,
 4012, 4016 (Bevoun), 202/4025, 4027,
 4030, 4039, 4040, 203/4044, 4053, 4055,
 204/4068, 4069, 205/4079, 4084, 4085,

- 4088, 4089, 4090, 4091, 4093, 206/4095, 4099, 4103, 4105, 207/4109, 4117, 4124, 4125, 208/4134, 4139, 4141, 209/4143 (Bevoun), 4148, 210/4161, 4168, 211/4183, 4191, 4194 (Bevoun), 4195, 4197, 212/4207, 4212, 4215, 213/4222, 214/4241, 4244, 4245, 4256, 215/4267 (Bevoun), 4273, 4282, 4284, 216/4293, 4295, 4297, 4300, 4302, 217/4303, 4318, 4320, 4325, p. 218.—Beuys, L, 15/264.—Beuys, O, 16/271, 17/289, 20/339, 341¹, 341², 24/406, 27/457, 30/522, 31/524¹, 525, 34/571, 578, 581, 85/596, 603, 88/639, 645, 42/697, 45/731, 735, 47/780, 48/803¹⁰, 806, 50/819, 833, 838, 839, 52/861, 871, 873, 53/886¹, 886², 64/905, 56/939, 942, 942², 943, 58/980, 986, 59/988 (Beuis), 992 (Beuis), 61/1040, 62/1055, 1065⁵, 63/1078, 64/1096, 65/1105, 66/1121, 68/1177, 1181, 70/1223, 72/1249, 73/1291, 1303, 74/1322, 1326, 75/1332, 1349, 1357³, 77/1379¹, 1379², 1379³, 79/1379⁴⁰, 1451³, 82/1537¹⁴, 83/1601¹, 88/1622¹⁰, 1622²⁰, 91/1739¹⁵, 95/1869¹, 96/1917¹³, 97/1947, 1950, 98/1966¹, 100/2037, 2043², 101/2049, 2065, 102/1913, 1917, 1924, 1925, 1929, 103/1937, 1946, 1949, 1952, 1954, 104/1961, 1966, 1969, 1970, 105/1984, 1985, 1988, 1989, 1991, 106/1998, 2005, 2013, 2016, 107/2017, 2019, 2023, 2026, 2027, 108/2037, 2043, 2049, 109/2059, 2079, 110/2082, 2083, 111/2088, 2102, 2103, 112/2118, 113/2132, 2133, 114/2156, 2157, 2163, 115/2165, 2183, 2198, 2206, 117/2211, 119/2233, 2245, 120/2249, 2252, 2256, 2257, 2259, 2262, 2263, 2266, 2273, 2280, 121/2285, 2289, 2292, 2293, 2300, 122/2304, 2317, 123/2326, 2327, 2335, 126/2379, 127/2385, 2393, 2401, 128/2405, 2411, 2417, 2420, 2422, 2432, 129/2435, 2439, 2446, 2450, 2451, 2454, 2455, 2468, 2469, 130/2482, 2484, 2486, 2489, 2493, 2499, 2503, 131/2511, 2514, 2517, 2524, 2526, 2530, 2536, 2543, 2547, 132/2549, 2554, 135/2555, 138/2571, 2579, 2591, 137/2597, 2616, 138/2619, 2621, 2624, 139/2648, 2659, 140/2675, 2678, 141/2686, 2694, 2697, 2700, 2701, 2703, 142/2705, 2713, 143/2735, 144/2753, 2756, 2759, 145/2785, 146/2809, 152/2918, 2921, 2930, 153/2933, 2939, 2944, 2945, 2953, 2956, 154/2966, 2979, 155/2998, 157/3020, 3021, 3027, 3031, 3047, 158/3060, 159/3071, 3076, 3077, 3084, 3086, 3087, 160/3105, 3112, 3114, 3115, 3135, 161/3153, 3165, 162/3177, 3179, 3193, 163/3197, 3202, 3203, 3206, 3207, 3209, 3217, 164/3219, 3227, 3233, 165/3239, 3244, 3245, 3247, 3250, 3258, 3259, 166/3269, 3278, 167/3283, 3291, 3293, 168/3302, 3314, 3317, 3320, 169/3321, 3328, 3331, 3343, 3346, 3348, 170/3356, 171/3359, 3363, 3367, 3375, 172/3379, 173/3389, 3395, 3397, 3399, 174/3406, 3413, 175/3422, 3425, 3430, 3435, 3439, 3443, 176/3454, 177/3467, 3471, 3477, 3479, 178/3489, 3491, 3494, 3495, 3502, 3505, 3509, 3522, 3526 (Beuis), 3528, 179/3531, 3537, 3540, 3544, 3553, 3554, 3555, 3558, 3560, 180/3564, 3568, 181/3586, 183/3609, 184/3637, 3641, 186/3651, 3652, 3657, 3660, 3665, 187/3671, 188/3745, 189/3763, 3775, 191/3812, 195/3904, 200/3993¹, 201/4005, 4012, 4015¹, 205/4090, 206/4099, 209/4143, 212/4212, 215/4267, 4281², 216/4281³, 4293, 4300, 217/4320.
- BEVOUN [Terri's son], 8, 194/4094¹.—Befown, C, 194/4094¹.
- BOLOYNE [Bologna], A, 172/3674.
- BONEFAS [Boniface, Iosian's servant], A, 54/1141, 1147, 55/1161, 105/2151, 108/2209, 109/2238, 118/2501.—Bonifas, S, 111/2295, 112/2309, 113/2331, 2339, 114/2371, 115/2380, 118/2501.—Bonyfas, N, 54/1141.—Boniface, C, 54/1147¹, 108/2209¹, 111/2236², 2293² (Bonyfare), 2293³, 113/2332, 2339, 115/2378², 116/2407.—Bonyface, M, 54/915, 919, 55/931, 113/2331², 2331³, 114/2357¹.—Bonyface, O, 105/1986, 108/2047, 110/2084, 111/2102, 2104 (Boniface), 112/2115, 2118, 113/2133, 2141, 114/2157, 115/2168, 116/2194, 118/2215.
- BOWE [Bow], A, 211/4495.
- BRABAN [Brabant], M, 2/24.
- BRADMOND [king of Damascus], A, 43/915, 44/931, 45/966, 46/994, 48/1021, 49/1032, 1033, 1038, 1041, 50/1057, 1062, 51/1071, 52/1100, 57/1202 (Brademondes *gen.*), 58/1231, 59/1238, 60/1257 (to Brademonde), 69/1367, 1374, 70/1389, 1393, 71/1400, 72/1411, 86/1702, 87/1709, 1717, 91/1787, 97/1951, 99/1997.—Brademound, E, 87/

- 1691⁸⁸, 89/1731³ (Bradmond). — Bradmound, S, 69/1283⁷⁸, 1283²²², 71/1399 (Bradmond). — Bradmonde, C, 43/907⁵, 44/932, 46/994, 48/1007³, 1007¹¹, 1007²¹, 49/1029, 1039, 50/1055¹ (Bradmond), 68/1283²²², 74/1399²⁸, 88/1622⁷². — Bradmond, M, 43/707, 44/720, 45/738, 46/762, 763, 47/771 (Bradmondus *gen.*), 785, 48/805, 49/813, 815, 50/823, 832, 837, 51/846, 52/876, 57/962, 58/985, 59/995, 999, 65/1117, 69/1201, 70/1214, 71/1229, 72/1275, 87/1655²². — Bradmonde, O, 44/720, 45/738, 46/760, 50/823, 52/876, 58/985, 65/1117, 66/1124, 69/1201, 111/2092.
- BRADWYNE [king of Syria], M, 195/3885. — Bradwyn, O, 109/2069, 2074 (Bradwyne), 111/2089 (from kynge Bradwyne).
- BREDSTRETE [street in Cheapside], M, 206/4101.
- BRETAYN [Brittany], M, 2/24.
- BRITAYNE [Briton], O, 137/2600.
- BRIAN [duke of Cornwayll], M, 201/4022 (Brians *gen.*), 203/4045 (Bryane), 4047, 4059, 205/4082, 4085, 206/4097, 215/4264. — Bryan, O, 165/3257, 169/3325, 201/4022, 215/4264 (Bryans *gen.*).
- BURGAYN [Burgundy], M, 2/26. — Burgoyne, O, 178/3500.
- CALABRE [Calabria], A, 123/2612. — Calabere, S, 123/2611. — M, 2/26 (Silabre!). — Calabre, O, 2/26, 124/2347 (Calaber).
- CHEPE [Cheapside], A, 203/4328, 206/4395, 207/4423. — Chepe, E, 207/4313⁶⁵. — Chepe, M, 207/4113. Chepesyde, O, 213/4226.
- COLBRAND [a Danish giant, who was vanquished by Guy of Warwick], M, 210/4169 (Colbrandys *gen.*).
- COLOINE [Cologne], A, 121/2570, 125/2658 (Coloyne), 2660 (Coloyne), 131/2892, 144/3119, 163/3476. — Coloyne, E, 134/2753¹⁰⁶, 2753¹²¹, 163/3475². — Coleyn, S, 121/2570, 2574³, 125/2655⁴ (Coleyn lond), 2655⁴ (Coleyn citee), 134/2753¹⁰⁶ (Coleyn toun). — Colene, C, 121/2570, 122/2597 (Coleyn londe). — Colyn, M, 121/2570, 2574¹ (Colyne), 123/2611 (Colyn lond), 132/2753²⁰, 144/3119, 156/3356¹⁵, 163/3475³. — Coleyne, O, 121/2288, 122/2317 (in Coleyne londe), 125/2372 (to Coleyne londe), 2375 (in Coleyne londe), 131/2541, 144/2761, 2764, 145/2788, 163/3210.
- CORNWAYLL [Cornwall], M, 201/4022, 205/4082, 215/4263, 4272, 4278. Cornwayle, O, 165/3257, 169/3325.
- CRIST [Christ], A, 23/510, 27/586 (Cristes *gen.*), 53/1108, 58/1228 (Cristes *gen.*), 82/1576, 85/1645, 1650, 90/1770, 91/1795, 96/1924 (Cristes *gen.*), 97/1950, 124/2629, 2633, 126/2684, 2713, 130/2860, 171/3619, 174/3733, 184/3949, 194/4088, 198/4208. — Cryst, E, 86/1645¹⁴, 1645²², 152/3287 (Crystys *gen.*), 171/3621¹, 3629. — Crist, S, 6/110, 58/1228 (Cristee), 85/1650, 126/2683⁴, 2683⁷, 174/3727. — Crist, N, 163/3467¹¹. — Cryst, C, 17/385, 24/526 (Crystes), 88/1622²⁷ (Cryste *voc.*), 122/2597² (Crystes *gen.*), 124/2628 (Crystys *gen.*), 133/2753¹⁴, 171/3619, 3628 (Crystes *gen.*), 174/3727 (Crystys *gen.*). — Crist, M, 60/1011 (be Cryste), 82/1577 (To Criste), 85/1647 (on Cryste), 89/1744 (Criste), 133/2753¹⁰ (to Iesu Cryste), 2753²³ (of Criste), 174/3727 (Cryste), 217/4310 (Crystus *gen.*), 4323 (Criste). — Cryst, O, 102/1925 (Crystes *gen.*), 103/1941 (Cryste *voc.*), 122/2318 (Crystes *gen.*), 126/2379, 129/2460 (of Cryste), 130/2508 (to Iesu Cryste), 152/2925 (Crystys *gen.*), 174/3413, 181/3578.
- CURTAYNE [name of a sword], O, 210/4169.
- DABILENT [residence of the brother of king Ynor], A, 109/2226, 110/2270, 111/2289 (Diablent). — Dyablent, S, 109/2226. — Diabilent, N, 109/2226. — Dyabolent, C, 109/2226. — Dabalent, M, 109/2226.
- DAMAS [Damascus], A, 48/1019 (Dameske), 61/1284, 66/1348 (Dames), 83/1609 (Dames), 87/1707. — Damas, S, 65/1283¹⁴⁰, 66/1283¹⁰⁷ (Damace), 67/1283²²², 83/1609. — Damas, N, 48/1019. — Damaske, C, 43/907⁶, 62/1283³, 65/1283¹⁴³, 66/1283¹⁰⁰, 69/1283²²², 83/1609, 89/1725⁷. — Damas, M, 43/707, 59/994, (Damace), 61/1042 (Damace), 66/1129, 79/1445, 83/1609. — Damas, O, 89/1725⁷.
- DENMARK [Danmark], M, 2/25 (In Denmarke).
- DEUOUN [Beues's stepfather, the emperor of Almain], A, 135/2913, 159/3404. — Deuoun, E, 135/2913³.

- EDGAR** [king of England], A, 164/3488, 200/4263 (Edgare), 201/4284, 214/4539, 215/4552, 4555, 4560 (Edgare), 216/4571.—Edgar, E, 214/4313²⁰, 4313²¹.—Edgar, S, 202/4285¹¹, 4296.—Edgard, N, 164/3488.—Edgare, C, 202/4296.—Edgare, M, 2/37, 202/4033, 214/4249, 4251.—Edgar, L, 2/37.—Edgare, O, 164/3224 (Edare!), 3231, 200/4001, 214/4251.
- EGYPTE** [Egypt], A, 110/2265.
- EMAVNS CASTEL** [Emmaus], A, 110/2263.
- ERMIN** [king of Ermony], Ermin or Ermyrn, A, 23/516, 24/528, 31/651, 32/671, 35/720, 725, 39/819, 40/837, 42/904, 43/916, 927, 45/960, 969, 49/1050, 51/1070, 1077, 58/1219, 59/1251, 70/1383, 78/1491, 79/1506, 99/1995 (Ermines *gen.*), 2004, 186/3968, 187/3973, 188/3986, 3988, 189/3991, 190/4006.—Ermyrn, E, 31/651, 35/715¹³, 185/3963¹, 3963²⁵, 3963²⁷, 3963²⁷, 3963²⁸, 186/3963²⁸, 3963²⁸, 3963²⁸, 3963²⁸ (Ermyrn *gen.*), 187/3963²¹, 3963²⁴, 189/3999, 190/4006, 4015.—Ermyrn, S, 43/927, 70/1283²³, 186/3963²⁸ (Ermyrn *gen.*).—Ermyne, N, 98/1983.—Armyrn, C, 23/516, 31/651, 43/907¹, 907⁷, 917, 46/989⁵, 48/1007², 51/1070, 1077, 58/1233¹ (Armyne), 70/1283²⁰, 74/1399¹⁴, 98/1983 (Ermyrn), 99/1997¹, 185/3963², 186/3963²⁷, 190/4007.—Ermyrn, M, 24/393 (Armyrn), 26/427, 31/535 (to kyng Ermyne), 35/595, 42/702, 43/706, 709, 44/717, 50/820 (Ermyne *gen.*), 827, 831 (Ermyrn *gen.*), 51/849, 58/975 (Armyrn), 59/1001, 70/1219, 78/1419 (Ermyne), 79/1440, 187/3683, 188/3742 (Armyrn), 190/3784.—Ermyne, O, 43/706, 51/849 (Ermyrn), 58/975, 78/1379²³, 186/3648, 190/3791.
- ERMONIE** [Armenia], A, 34/701, 43/911, 86/1694, 98/1982, 1983, 99/1987, 171/3617, 172/3671, 3095, 186/3964, 190/4018 (Ermony), 195/4114, 216/4581.—Ermony, E, 186/3963²⁸ (Ermonie), 216/4313²⁰.—Ermony, S, 24/509², 35/719², (Ermony), 58/1223 (Ermonyne!), 86/1694 (Ermony).—Ermony, N, 58/1223.—Armony, C, 61/1278², 92/1821², 98/1981.—Armony, M, 23/392, 58/979 (Armonyne), 187/3678 (Ermonyne), 3687 (Armonyne), 3693 (Armonyne), 190/3789, 191/3810 (Armonyne), 192/3834 (Ermony), 195/3907, 196/3924.—Ermony, O, 23/392, 26/427.
- EROP** [Europe], A, 110/2264.
- ESTELONDE** [Esthonia], O, 2/27.
- FLAUNDERS** [Flanders], M, 2/23.
- FLORENS** [an earl], O, 178/3493, 3504 (Florence).
- FRAUNCE** [France], A, 137/2966, 171/3618.—Fraunce, E, 218/4313¹⁰.—Fraunce, N, 156/3356¹².—Fraunce, M, 2/23.—Fraunce, O, 187/2602.
- FRIS** [Friesland], A, 110/2267.—Fryslond, S, 110/2267.
- GAROI** [a king, vassal of king Yuor], A, 119/2518, 2521.—Garoy, S, 111/2291, 2297, 112/2316, 118/2334, 2348.—Gryssy, C, 111/2291, 118/2518.—Garaye, M, 111/2291.—Grassy, O, 111/2099, 2105, 112/2113, 2122, 113/2150, 119/2238.
- GASCON** [Gascoigne], M, 2/25.
- GERARD** [a feigned name of Beues], A, 137/2969, 138/2984, 2985, 142/3067, 143/3089.—Iarrarde, O, 138/2626, 2627, 139/2645, 142/2711, 143/2733.
- GIBITER** [Jupiter], A, 198/4221.
- GII** [Sir Beues's father], A, 1/9, 4/43, 11/229, 247, 13/296 (Guis *gen.*), 29/614, 164/3497, 165/3507.—Gy, E, 1/9, 165/3507.—Gy, S, 1/9, 142/3070 (Gyes *gen.*).—Gye, C, 12/253².—Gye, M, 1/9, 2/11, 13, 19, 31, 33, 38, 39, 42, 47, 3/55, 58, 62, 63, 65, 10/170, 173, 15/259 (Gyes, *gen.*), 26/426, 428, 29/482, 65/1102.—Guy, L, 3/55.—Guy, O, 2/28² (Guyes *gen.*), 2/32, 3/55, 11/179, 184, 190, 194, 195, 12/200 (Guyes *gen.*), 12/202, 205, 209, 64/1086, 141/2688 (Guyes *gen.*), 162/3186, 164/3235, 165/3243.
- GII** [Sir Beues's son], A, 175/3742, 186/3966, 190/4011, 4017, 194/4093, 199/4250, 201/4271, 209/4458, 4467, 4471, 4475, 211/4509, 215/4553, 216/4578, 4582, 4592.—Gy, E, 185/3963¹⁹, 209/4313²⁰, 4313²⁷, 4313¹⁰, 211/4313¹⁰, 214/4313²⁰, 216/4313²⁰.—Gy, S, 185/3963¹⁹, 193/4086, 199/4145²³, 4145²⁷ (Gyoun), 209/4313¹⁰.—Gy, N, 185/3963¹⁹, 216/4313²⁰.—Gye, C, 199/4145²³, 209/4313¹⁰, 216/4313²⁰.—Gye, M, 194/3869, 199/2964, 209/4145, 209/4159, 211/4197,

- 216/4293, 217/4307, 4317.—Guy, O, 175/3422, 186/3663, 190/3787, 217/4311, 4315, 4317 (Gye).
- GII A WARWIK [Guy of Warwick], A, 128/2607.—Guy of Warwycke, O 128/2323.
- GILE [sein —, saint Giles], A, 180/3844.
- GYLMYN [an unknown Saint], C, 49/1049.
- GODES-LANE [r. Gooslane !], A, 206/4397.
- GOLIAS [a heathen god], M, 48/708.
- GORGE [sein —, saint George], A, 129/2817.
- GOOSLANE [in Bow Lane], E, 206/4313⁴¹.—Gooslane, S, 206/4313⁴¹.—Goselane, C, 206/4313⁴¹, 207/4313⁴¹.
- GOVIN [a heathen god], A 198/4221.
- GRANDER [a king, vassal of king Ermin], A, 88/1722, 89/1745, 90/1757, 1768, 1771, 1776, 1779, 94/1868 (Grandere *gen.*), 1869, 1876 (Grandere).—Grandeer, E, 89/1731⁸, 90/1745⁸ (Graunger), 90/1745⁷ (Graunger).—Grandenere, N, 88/1722, 90/1757 (Granger), 90/1776 (Grandener).—Gandere, C, 88/1722, 89/1725⁸, 90/1739⁷, 95/1869⁸.—Graundynere, M, 88/1722, 89/1727 (Graundynere !), 90/1745⁸, 1745⁷.—Graundyers, O, 88/1722, 89/1725⁸ (Graundiers), 95/1869⁸ (Graundere), 1869⁸ (Graundere).
- GRESE [Greece], A, 110/2265, 182/3899 (grete Grese).
- HAMAUT [an earl], O, 178/3517.
- HAMPMYNGFORD [the residence of King Ermin], E, 185/3963³⁴ (To Hampmyngforde).—Ambyfort, S, 185/3963³⁴, 192/4056, 195/4114.—Amforde, C, 185/3963³⁴, 192/4056, 195/4114 (Amford).—Ambyfforth, M, 185/3963³⁴.
- HAMTESCHIRE [Hampshire], A, 163/3467, 216/4575.
- HAMTOUN [Southampton], A, 1/5 (of Hamtoun), 1/10, 8/159, 18/280, 25/544, 79/1500, 104/2132, 105/2156, 135/2914, 137/2960, 142/3063, 3070, 148/3092, 155/3338, 164/3496, 169/3582, 179/3841, 191/4041, 198/4086, 195/4121, 196/4125, 202/4288, 211/4505, 216/4577, 218/4619.—Hamtoun, E, p. 1, 4/45, 154/3328 (To Hamptone), 163/3467⁷, 191/4041, 218/4313³⁰⁰.—Hampton, S, p. 1, 17/380 (Hamptoun), 142/3064, p. 1, 148/3091, 154/3328, 169/3582, 191/4026 (Hamptoun), 195/4122⁸, 201/4278 (Hamptoun), 202/4285¹² (Hamptoun).—Hampton, N, p. 1 (of Hamptone), 68/1283⁸⁰, 218/4313³⁰⁰, (Hamptoun).—Hampton, C, 4/51, 48/1007⁷, 69/1283³⁰⁰, 88/1622⁸⁰, 1622⁸⁰, 108/2104, 122/2597², 143/3091.—Hamton or Hamptoun, M, p. 1, 1/7 (Hamptoun), 8/133, 79/1434, 103/2104, 138/2994, 142/3082, 164/3483¹, 3496, 169/3582, 185/3963³⁴, 191/3804, 217/4325, p. 218 (Hamptoun).—Hampton, O, 26/428, 61/1040, 64/1086 (Hamptons *gen.*), 79/1379⁴⁰, 89/1736, 102/1924, 103/1946 (Hamptons *gen.*), 104/1966, 105/1988, 142/2708, 143/2735, 154/2984, 155/2998, 163/3204, 3205, 164/3234, 169/3338, 175/3425 (of Hamptowne), 178/3526, 179/3537 (of Hamptowne), 215/4267.
- HELYANOUR [a princess], O, 178/3483, 179/3529 (Elyanore), 3539.
- HERVEBOUR3 [Saber's wife], A, 201/4279.—Erneborw3, E, 180/3845², 192/4045².—Ermborowe, S, 180/3845² (Ereborowe), 201/4279.—Erneborow, N, 201/4279.—Herynborowe, C, 180/3845², 201/4279 (Herynborow).
- HUNGRY [Hungaria], M, 2/26.—Hungry, O, 178/3514.
- YNDE [India], A, 61/1276, 110/2264, 177/3775.
- INGELOND [England], A, 16/370 (in te Ingelonde), 25/543 (in Ingelonde), 75/1441 (of Ingelonde), 98/1977 (in te Ingelonde), 188/2998 (of Ingelonde), 141/3050 (in te Ingelonde), 167/3548 (of Ingelonde), 169/3578 (Ingelonde), 191/4026 (in Ingelonde), 201/4273 (in te Ingelonde), 215/4558 (Ingelonde).—Yngelond, E, 165/3510³, 167/3547¹⁶, 169/3578, 190/4017³ (Ingelond), 213/4313³⁰⁰.—Ingelond, S, 68/1283⁸⁰ (Ingelonde), 1283⁷⁰ (in te Ingelonde), 65/1283¹⁰⁰, 66/1283¹⁰⁰ (into Ingelonde), 191/4025.—Yngelond, C, 65/1283¹⁰⁰ (to Yngelonde), 66/1283¹⁰⁰, 167/3547³ (yn Yngelonde), 3547¹⁶ (off Yngelond), 169/3578 (Yngelonde), 190/3795, 201/4013, 203/4050 (Yngelond), 202/4285¹¹.—Engelond, M, 1/4, 2/27, 36, 43, 8/132, 15/260, 25/419, 68/1074, 1081, 65/1107, 1112, 1114, 66/1127, 75/1352, 167/3547³, 190/3795, 201/4013, 203/4050 (Yng-

- lond).—Englonde, O, 105/1996 (England), 154/2976, 169/3324, 3332 (Englande).
- YUOR [king of Mombraunt], A, 76/1449, 77/1476, 78/1496, 79/1503, 1507 (Yuer), 80/1521, 99/2010, 100/2018, 109/2230, 110/2251 (Yuore), 2256, 111/2281, 2288, 170/3595 (Yuore), 3611, 173/3684 (Toward Yuore), 3689 (Yuore), 3695, 3701, 3703, 186/3967 (Yuore), 187/3980, 188/3985, 189/3991, 190/4004, 4005 (Yuore), 191/4029, 4035, 192/4060 (of king Yuore), 193/4075, 4079, 194/4106 (of king Yuore), 4109 (Yuore), 195/4117 (Yuore), 196/4138, 4146, 4148, 197/4173 (Iuore), 198/4189, 4193, 4199 (Yuore), 4203, 4209, 4215, 4219, 4225, 4231, 4244 (wip king Yuore), 200/4254 (Yuore).—Yuore, E, 185/3963⁴, 3963³⁶, 186/3963⁵⁴, 3963³⁹, 3963⁷², 187/3963⁸³, 3963³⁷ (Yur).—Yuror, S, 77/1472¹, 186/3963³⁷ (Yuore), 3963³⁹, 3963⁷⁰, 193/4075, 4079¹, 199/4145⁷, 4145¹⁵, 4145¹⁷, 4145²¹, 4145²⁸.—Iuore, C, 79/1507, 99/2010 (Inguour !), 185/3963², 186/3963⁴⁸ (Euore), 190/4003 (Euore), 199/4145¹⁹ (Euore).—Yuore, M, 76/1365, 77/1404, 78/1427, 79/1437 (Iuore), 80/1463 (Yuuore !), 186/3963⁴⁸, 3963³⁷, 3963³⁹, 187/3689, 3697, 188/3730, 3732, 3738, 3742, 3746, 189/3764, 3765, 190/3779, 3782, 3783, 191/3799, 3814, 194/3879, 195/3899, 3910, 3913, 3914, 197/3938, 3945, 3950, 198/3960, 199/3970 (Yuuris gen.), 3972, 3976, 200/3990.—Iour, O, 77/1379¹⁸, 78/1379¹⁸, (Iouore), 1379³⁶, 79/1379⁴¹, 80/1461⁸, 99/2010, 111/2085, 2093, 2097, 186/3648, 187/3689, 191/3815, 198/3957, 3960, 199/3970.
- IEMES [sein —, saint Iames], A, 180/3844.—Iame, O, 107/2027.
- IASSE [the father of king David], M, 4/70 (Iesses gen.).
- IESU [Iesus], A, 26/566, 82/1576, 83/1613, 85/1645, 1647, 1650, 91/1795, 124/2629, 2633, 126/2684, 2694, 130/2838, 2860, 131/2906, 132/2910, 194/4088, 207/4415, 212/4525.—E, 26/566, 86/1645¹, 1645¹⁴, 97/1950, 102/2080, 133/2753⁴⁸ (Ihesu), 184/3949.—Iesu, S, 6/110, 9/197, 42/896, 44/934, 69/1283³⁶¹, 85/1650, 126/2683⁴, 2683⁷, 2713.—Iesu, C, 39/804, 70/1283³⁶³, 82/1537¹⁰, 88/1622³⁷, 122/2597², 124/2628, 133/2753⁴⁰, 2753⁴⁴, 163/3467¹¹.—Iesu, M, 39/661 (Iesus), 60/1015, 70/1212, 126/2683⁵, 217/4323, 4328.—Iesu, O, 39/661, 75/1333, 82/1537¹⁰, 103/1941, 123/2332, 126/2379, 129/2460, 180/2508, 183/2753⁴⁰, 181/3578.
- I EWES [Iews], E, 86/1645⁵.—Iewis, M, 82/1583.
- ION [sein —, saint Iohn], A, 128/2747, 205/4377.—Iohn, O, 180/3571.
- IOSIAN [daughter of Ermin, wife of Sir Beues], A, 24/519 (Iosiane), 26/556, 31/655, 32/673 (Iosiane), 33/682, 697, 37/763, 40/832, 42/889, 43/913 (Iosiane), 45/977, 49/1034 (Iosane !), 51/1080, 58/1234, 75/1433, 76/1453, 1457, 78/1489, 81/1535, 98/1984 (Iosiane), 99/2005 (Iosiane), 2007 (Iosiane), 100/2033 (Iosiane), 103/2110 (Iosiane), 105/2149, 106/2163 (Iosiane), 107/2181, 117/2470, 118/2495, 2503, 120/2544, 121/2566, 122/2590, 2597, 136/2936, 2941, 144/3118 (Iosiane), 3123, 145/3128, 3138, 146/3155 (Iosiane), 148/3183, 149/3209, 3219, 3225, 150/3236, 3249, 152/3288 (Iosiane), 153/3299, 3304, 163/3477 (Iosiane), 169/3583, 171/3619 (Iosiane), 3623 (Iosiane), 172/3668 (Iosiane), 173/3693 (Iosiane), 181/3873, 3888, 3890, 182/3894, 3905, 3914, 3917, 183/3927, 184/3945, 3949, 186/3965 (Iosiane), 193/4082, 200/4255 (Iosiane), 208/4454, 209/4457, 4468, 214/4535, 216/4587, 217/4601, 4615.—Iosyan, E, 82/673, 83/695², 34/705³, 713, 35/715²¹, 715²¹, 98/1963¹, 150/3249, 152/3286, 153/3299, 168/3475¹, 3475⁵, 164/3484, 169/3584², 170/3591², 3615¹, 172/3646, 181/3857², 3857⁶, 3857⁹, 3857¹¹, 3857²⁴, 3857³⁸, 183/3927, 184/3943⁸ (Iosyanys gen.), 185/3963⁶ (Iosyanys gen.), 3963²¹, 186/3963⁴⁸, 208/4313³⁴, 209/4313³⁷, 214/4313³⁰⁵, 216/4313³³⁴, 4313³³⁸, 217/4313³³⁸.—Iosyan or Iosian, S, 33/697, 34/707, 37/763, 42/889, 51/1079, 52/1091, 55/1149, 58/1233², 78/1489, 99/2007, 103/2102¹, 2110, 104/2119, 105/2146², 107/2181, 113/2332, 114/2357, 2361, 2372, 115/2387, 2398, 116/2403, 117/2435, 118/2503, 122/2597, 146/3157, 149/3213⁴, 169/3584¹, 182/3857¹, 3857¹⁴, 184/3943².—Iosyan, N, 200/4256.—Iocyan, C, 26/556 (Iosyan), 33/688², 695², 37/762¹, 43/907⁶, 46/984¹, 48/1007¹², 52/1091, 54/

SIR BEUES.

2 E

- 1147⁴, 57/1209, 98/1963², 99/2011, 111/2293², 113/2331², 115/2378², 122/2589, 144/3118, 146/3157, 149/3219, 163/3475², 172/3646.—Iosyan, M, 24/396, 27/453, 31/541, 32/552 (Iosian), 553, 33/562, 570, 34/575, 580, 35/599, 603, 37/626, 42/698, 699, 43/710, 44/721, 46/741, 747, 754, 49/810, 51/851 (Iosian), 857, 52/867, 873, 53/883, 54/908, 913, 55/921, 56/939, 943, 57/958, 966, 75/1347, 1357, 76/1369, 1373, 78/1417, 81/1477, 99/2007, 112/2326, 113/2331², 114/2357², 115/2378, 116/2400², 121/2565², 136/2939², 146/3155, 148/3183, 149/3219, 150/3251, 163/3475¹, 3475², 3475³ (Iosian), 170/3615¹, 182/3857⁴, 184/3943⁴, 3954, 185/3963²¹, 187/3690, 193/3858, 200/3991, 201/4009, 209/4143, 214/4243, 4245, 216/4249, 4299, 4302, 217/4303, 4318 (Iosyans *gen.*), 4320.—Iosian or Iosyan, O, 42/698, 43/710, 57/851, 75/1357¹, 78/1379²⁰, 1379²¹, 80/1474², 103/1935, 1944, 1954, 104/1961, 108/2001, 107/2018, 111/2102, 112/2118, 113/2135, 114/2155, 2158, 2162, 115/2176, 116/2189, 2191, 2199, 117/2211, 118/2217, 119/2248, 120/2268, 121/2285, 122/2307, 136/2580, 2589, 144/2760, 2765, 145/2772, 2775, 146/2801, 2805, 2818, 147/2827, 2837, 148/2854, 150/2878, 2889, 151/2908, 152/2924, 153/2940, 2944, 163/3214, 169/3343, 170/3352, 171/3359, 3361, 3365, 172/3382, 3384, 173/3394, 181/3577, 3583, 3600, 3601, 183/3613, 186/3650 (Iosyans *gen.*), 200/3993, 201/4009, 217/4318 (Iosyans *gen.*), 4320.
- IUDAS [counsellor of king Yuor], A, 195/4118.
- IULINE [the saint of hospitality], A, 62/1289.
- IURISALEM [Jerusalem], A, 97/1960, 110/2261.—Jerusalem, E, 97/1960.
- LAURARUNS [sein —, saint Laurence], A, 217/4608.—Laurance, E, 217/4313²⁶⁰.—Laurence, S, 217/4313²⁶⁵.—Laurens, C, 217/4313²⁶⁵.
- LAUNCELET DE LAKE [Lancelot of the lake], A, 122/2603.—Launcelet de Lake, E, 210/4313¹¹⁸ (Launcelettys de Lake *gen.*).—Launcelet, S, 210/4313¹¹⁸.—Launcelet the Lake, M, 210/4164 (Launcelottes).—Launcelet du Lake, O, 122/2321.
- LAZAROUN [Lazarus], A, 130/2839.
- LOMBARD [Lombard], A, 211/4497, 212/4512.—Lumbard, S, 211/4313¹⁴⁸, 212/4313¹⁵⁷.—Lumbard, M, 206/4102 (Lumbardis *pl.*).—211/4185, 212/4200, 213/4234 (Lumbardys *pl.*).—Lumbarde, O, 211/4185, 4193.
- LOMBARDIE [Lombardy], A, 125/2656.—Lumbardye, M, 2/28.—Lumbardye, O, 124/2363.
- LONDEN [London], A, 164/3490 (Lounde), 202/4289, 208/4317, 4319, 4327 (in to Londene), 208/4455, 209/4463, 210/4479 (Londen town), 4483 (Londen gate), 4492 (Londegate), 211/4495 (Londen ston), 214/4536.—Lundone, E, 164/3488, 3489, 202/4295, 204/4313⁵ (Lundone town), 209/4313¹⁰⁰ (Lundoun), 210/4313¹²⁸, 213/4313¹²⁹ (Lundone ston).—London, S, 164/3490 (Londe), 2485², 202/4292, 204/4313², 210/4313¹²², 211/4313¹⁴⁸.—London, N, 164/3490.—London, C, 210/4313¹²⁸.—London, M, 164/3490, 202/4029, 4031, 215/4268 (Londoun).—Londoun, O, 164/3224, 215/4273.
- LUDGATE [Ludgate], E, 210/4313¹²⁸, 4313¹³¹.—Ludgate, M, 210/4179.
- MAHOUN [Mahomed], A, 25/531, 535, 28/606, 32/659, 42/891, 896, 43/928, 44/934, 47/996, 53/1118, 1124, 67/1352, 70/1379, 84/1625, 93/1846, 170/3604, 173/3695, 181/3880, 189/3992, 191/4036, 193/4067, 196/4146 (to a Mahoune), 198/4221.—Mahoun, E, 25/531, 187/3963²⁶⁰.—Mahounde, C, 42/857⁷, 69/1283²²⁸, 70/1283²²⁷, 1283²²⁹, 187/3963²⁶⁰.—Mahound, M, 25/409, 411, 31/526 (Mahoun), 32/547, 43/708, 44/722 (Mahoun), 53/886 (Mahoun), 898 (Mahoun), 59/989 (Mahoun), 68/1163, 1166, 1167 (Mahoun), 1182 (Mahoun), 70/1215, 71/1237 (Mahoun), 1239 (Mahoun), 188/3729 (Mahoun), 189/3760 (Mahoun), 191/3800, 195/3892 (Mahoun), 3901 (Mahoun), 3903 (Mahoun), 197/3946 (Mahoun).—Mahounde, O, 29/488 (Mahoundes *gen.*), 31/526, 51/853, 71/1237, 1239, 83/1583² (Mahowne), 1583¹¹ (Mahown), 100/2038, 189/3760.
- MAY [May], A, 6/92, 7/134, 9/175 (Mai), 154/3327 (Mai).—May, S, 9/175.—M, 6/104, 9/145, 43/713.
- MAYNE [Maine], O, 2/26¹.

- MARIE** [Mary], A, 39/804 (Mari), 82/1577, 131/2868, 136/2949, 181/3876, 196/4145, 4147, 198/4226 (Mari), 207/4416.—Marye bowe, E, 213/4313¹⁰⁰ (Fro seynte Marye bowe).—Marye, S, 7/131 (Maryes gen.), 139/3018.—Mary, N, 7/131.—Mary, M, 192/3827, 200/3986.
- MARTIN** [sein —, saint Martin], A, 49/1049 (Marty), 181/2903, 165/3504, 202/4302.—Marty, M, 98/1970 (be s. Martyne), 148/3198 (for s. Martyne).
- MYCHEL** [the archangel Michael], O, 127/2383.
- MILE** [an earl at Cologne], A, 144/3122, 145/3137 (Miles), 146/3155, 3161 (Miles), 150/3245, 152/3284 (Miles), 158/3298.—Myle, S, 152/3284.—Myle, M, 146/3155.—O, 144/2763, 146/2779, 146/2798, 2799, 2817 (Myles), 150/2885, 152/2922, 158/2937.
- MILES** [son of Sir Beues], A, 175/3752 (Mile), 186/3966, 194/4094, 199/4250, 201/4271, 209/4458, 4467, 4471, 210/4480, 212/4517 (Mile), 215/4549, 4554, 4555, 4561, 216/4572.—Myls, E, 185/3963¹⁹, 186/3963²⁰, 209/4313²⁰, 4313¹⁰¹ (Myle), 210/4313¹²¹, 212/4313¹⁷⁴ (Myle), 213/4313¹⁷⁷, 214/4313²⁰¹, 215/4313²²¹, 4313²²⁶.—Myle, S, 175/3749¹, 199/4145²³ (Miles), 209/4313¹⁰⁰ (Myles).—Milia, N, 185/3963¹⁹, 215/4313²²⁶, 4313²²⁰.—Myle, C, 175/3749², 199/4145²³ (Myls), 215/4313²²⁰ (Myls).—Myles, M, 194/3870, 199/3964, 201/4009 (Mylis), 209/4145 (Milia), 4151, 210/4169, 212/4216 (Myle), 213/4220 (Mylis), 215/4261 (Mylis), 4263, 4276, 4277, 216/4289 (Myle).—Myle, O, 175/3442, 186/3663 (Myles), 216/4281⁶.
- MYLE** [name of the fisher who brings up Mile, the son of Sir Beues], C, 175/3749².
- MYSSYN** [Messina], M, 121/2569.
- MOMBRAUNT** [residence of King Yuor], 76/1449, 79/1509, 99/2011, 100/2019, 2037, 2044, 2045, 170/3590, 191/4034, 192/4063, 194/4100, 198/4219, 199/4247, 216/4574, 4586.—Mounbraunt, E, 99/2011 (Mombraunt), 170/3591¹, 181/3857¹, 216/4313²²³.—Vmbrant, S, 79/1507, 99/2011, 100/2045, 170/3590¹, 182/3857², 199/4145²⁷, 4145²⁸.—Mombraunt, C, 99/2010, 2011.—Mombraunt, M, 76/1365 (of Mombraunte), 79/1442, 1443 (To Mombraunte), 1447 (ny Mombraunte), 191/3799 (in Mowmbraunt:), 3813 (Mowm-
- braunt), 192/3832 (Mombraunt), 196/3922 (of Mowmbraunte), 199/3974 (to Mombraunte), 216/4297.—Mainbraunt, O, 99/2011 (Membraunt), 105/1995, 112/2129, 119/2243, 170/3352, 172/3388 (Mambrant), 181/3577.
- MORABLE** [counselloer of King Yuor], A, 195/4118.—Arabele, S, 195/4118.
- MORAGE** [wife of King Ermyn], A, 24/517.—Marage, E, 24/517.—Margaret, C, 24/517.
- MORDOURE** [brother of the emperor of Almain], M, 4/76, 5/101, 7/120, 8/136, 10/169, 13/227, 230 (Mordure), 240, 17/304, 19/324, 333, 20/335, 64/1090, 140/3031, 3035², 3037, 141/3060, 142/3081¹, 143/3083, 3085, 3097, 3104, 155/3333, 158/3386, 3391, 159/3406, 164/3498.—Murdure, O, 8/136, 11/185 (Murdour), 193 (Murdurs gen.), 12/199, 209 (Murdour), 211, 219.—Murdour, 187/2599, 2615, 188/2617, 2621 (Murdours gen.), 2625, 189/2647, 140/2675, 142/2709, 143/2727, 2730, 2731, 2741, 144/2754, 154/2965, 2981, 155/2991, 2993, 156/3016, 3018, 157/3025, 158/3049, 3057, 159/3090, 3093, 160/3102, 3114, 3124, 3140, 161/3146, 3149 (Murdours gen.), 1358, 3160, 162/3184, 3188, 3190, 164/3237 (Wyth syr Mordoure).
- MORGELAI** [Sir Beues's sword], Morgelai or Morgelay, A, 41/861, 44/956, 45/975, 48/1013, 49/1036, 59/1249, 60/1256, 78/1494, 83/1607, 100/2013, 117/2451, 118/2492, 2494, 152/3293, 159/3407, 178/3810, 198/4187, 4205.—Morglay, E, 180/3845⁸, 192/4052, 207/4313²¹.—Morgelay, S, 107/2188, 117/2451, 199/4145⁷.—Mordelay, C, 46/984², 48/1007¹⁴, 59/1249, 60/1251, 107/2188, 152/3293, 159/3407.—Morglay, M, 46/744, 59/997, 60/1014, 78/1288 (Morglaye), 78/1426 (Morglaye), 113/2331⁵, 188/3715, 197/3938, 206/4096, 207/4126, 210/4168 (Morglaye).—Morglay, O, 48/792, 78/1379²⁰, 79/1379²⁰, 107/2025, 120/2250, 129/2441, 2444, 130/2475, 131/2526, 2532, 152/2931, 159/3078, 3095, 160/3112.
- MORICE OF MOUNCLERE** [a partisan of Beues's step-father Deoun], A, 159/3397.—Meres þe mouncher so fer (!), E, 159/3397.—Mors of Mochalay þe fers, S, 159/3397.—Moris of Malachry the fers, N, 159/3397.—

- Mors of Mongeray that fere, C, 159/3397.
— Mores of Punculer the fere, M, 159/3397. — Moryce of Vyayne, O, 155/2988, 159/3065 (Morys of Vyayne), 3068 (Morys).
- NABRANT [?], O, 2/26².
- NAZAREP [Nazareth], A, 110/2262. — Naftireth, N, 110/2262.
- NORMONDIE [Normandy], A, 171/3618. — Normandye, O, 2/26².
- NORWAY [Norway], M, 2/27.
- NORP-HOMBERLOND [Northumberland], A, 123/2608 (in Norp-Homberlunde). — Northumberland, O, 123/2324 (in Northumberlande).
- NOTTINGHAM [Nottingham], A, 215/4562 (of Notingham).
- NUBY [Nubia], A, 178/3816.
- OLYVERE [Oliver], C, 95/1869¹⁷.
- PECARDYE [Picardy], M, 2/27.
- PERCY [Persia], O, 77/1379²¹.
- PETER [seinte —, is brige, saint Peter's brige at Rome], A, 124/2642. — Petyr, S, 124/2633¹⁸ (Petyrs *gen.*).
- POYLE [Apulia], A, 123/2611. — Poyle, S, 123/2612. — Pole, O, 2/26².
- POTENHIPE [Putney], A, 202/4290, 208/4453. — Pountenay, E, 208/4313²³, 210/4313²², 214/4313²⁰⁴. — Pountany, S, 202/4285¹⁴, 208/4313²³ (Poynttenay), 214/4313²⁰³ (Poynttenay). — Pountenay, N, 202/4285¹⁴. — Ponteney, C, 202/4285¹⁴, 214/4313²⁰⁴ (Pentene). — Pownteneth, M, 202/4028, 205/4073, 208/4140, 214/4242 (To Powtnethe). — Putneth, O, 202/4028, 205/4073, 208/4140.
- PROVINCE [Provence], A, 125/2657.
- RABAN [a thief in the service of King Yuor], S, 192/4059. — Rabon, C, 192/4059. — Rabon, M, 191/3807 (Ribown), 192/3838, 198/3847. — Rabone, O, 191/3807, cf. A-ro-boun, A, 192/4059.
- REDEFOUN [the colour-bearer of King Bradmond], A, 47/995, roor. — Radfon, S, 47/995. — Radsone, N, 47/995. — Rafon, C, 47/995. — Radison, M, 47/771, 779 (Radisons *gen.*), 782, 786, 790.
- RIFOUN [O.Fr. Retefor], A, 7/122. — Repayn, S, 7/122, 125. — Rapain, N, 7/122, 125 (Rapayn). — Refon, C, 7/122, 125.
- ROBAUNT [son and heir of Saber], A, 200/4265, 201/4280 (Robaund). — Robant, S, 201/4280. — Robefande, C, 200/4265, 201/4280 (Robefaud). — Robert, M, 200/4003, 201/4017, 4020.
- ROME [Rome], A, 105/2139, 124/2642, 158/3381. — Roome, S, 124/2633¹¹. — M, Rome, 187/3674. — Rome, O, 124/2366.
- ROULAND [Roland], M, 210/4170. — Rowlond, C, 95/1869¹⁷.
- SABER [Beues's uncle], A, 14/324, 15/335, 337, 343, 20/459, 21/469, 475, 478, 479, 22/484, 60/1264, 66/1335, 1339, 1345, 135/2916, 2926, 138/3000, 140/3020 (Sabaut asaut), 3033, 3036, 3040, 141/3044, 3048, 158/3303, 3305, 154/3322, 155/3335, 156/3355, 3357, 157/3363, 3377, 158/3394, 159/3398 (ajenes Sabere), 3400, 3402, 161/3444, 164/3487, 169/3580, 3587, 177/3787 (Saberes *gen.*), 178/3821, 179/3841, 180/3852, 181/3868, 3874, 3876, 3878, 3881, 3884, 182/3893, 3900, 3913, 3918, 183/3932, 3937, 184/3945, 186/3965 (Sabere), 190/4022, 191/4025, 4028², 4040, 4041, 192/4053, 4061, 4063, 193/4067, 4072, 4080, 4081, 4084, 194/4087, 4095, 4096, 4103, 199/4248, 200/4260, 4261, 201/4267, 4279, 4281, 4282, 215/4553, 216/4571 (at Sabere), 4576 (to . . . Sabere). — Saber, E, 21/469, 475, 478 (Saberys *gen.*), 153/3305, 154/3322 (Sabeer), 155/3335 (Sabeer), 156/3355, 3356¹¹, 157/3363³ (Sabeer), 3378¹ (Sabeer), 159/3400, 160/3414 (Sabeer), 169/3579, 3583 (Sabeer), 3588¹ (Saberes *gen.*), 179/3839² (Sabeer), 180/3841¹, 3855¹, 181/3857¹ (Sabeer), 3857², 3857⁹, 3857¹³ (Sabeer), 3857¹⁵, 3857¹⁷, 3857²⁰, 3857²⁸ (Sabeer), 183/3928 (Sabeer), 3929, 3940¹ (Sabeer), 184/3943⁷, 185/3963¹⁸ (Sabeer), 186/3963²⁸ (Sabeer), 190/4017¹, 191/4025 (Sabeer), 4028, 4041, 192/4053. — Saber, S, 15/343, 16/355, 22/484, 60/1265 (Saberes *gen.*), 64/1283³⁰ (Sabere), 140/3033, 3036 (Sabere), 3040, 141/3044, 3048, 3054, 154/3322 (Sabere), 159/3398 (Sabers *gen.*), 162/3463 (Sabere), 169/3588 (Saberes *gen.*), 180/3845⁹, 182/3857², 3857¹⁰, 186/3963²⁸ (Sa-

- beer), 198/4075, 4079⁶, 194/4096, 4099, 200/4260, 4261, 4266, 202/4285⁹.—Saber, N, 157/3378¹, 200/4261, 215/4313²².—Saber, C, 15/334, 343, 21/469, 128/2611, 140/3033, 141/3044, 3054, 154/3322 (of . . . Sabere), 157/3369, 159/3400, 169/3587, 182/3857¹, 184/3943⁷ (Sabyr), 200/4266, 215/4313²².—Sabere, M, 15/257, 259, 261, 262, 263, 267, 16/273, 17/290 (Sabers *gen.*), 20/343, 21/349, 353, 356 (Sabers *gen.*), 357, 22/371, 376, 60/1022, 68/1084, 185/2926 (Sabers *gen.*), 140/3020 (Sabers *gen.*), 3033 (Sabers *gen.*), 3035², 141/3048, 3054, 3060, 154/3321², 156/3356²², 157/3363², 3370, 3378¹, 160/3412, 169/3583⁴ (Sabers *gen.*), 182/3857⁴, 3857⁷, 184/3943⁴, 187/3676, 188/3725, 3734, 3735, 3737, 3740, 3743, 190/3793, 191/3798, 3819, 192/3829, 3835, 3837, 193/3839, 3846, 194/3874, 3877, 195/3912, 200/3998, 3999, 4004, 201/4008, 4011, 4016, 4017 (Sabers *gen.*), 4019, 202/4035, 216/4291.—Sabyre, L, 15/263, 17/289 (Sabyres *gen.*).—Sabere, O, 21/349, 185/2564, 2568 (Saber), 2575, 140/2681, 141/2687, 2691, 2695, 2701, 148/2737, 144/2753, 153/2943, 2945, 155/2996, 156/3017, 157/3027, 3033, 158/3061, 159/3066, 3067, 160/3115, 161/3153, 3165, 162/3177, 164/3223, 169/3330, 3345 (Sabers *gen.*), 179/3557, 180/3569, 181/3579, 3583, 3596, 3601, 183/3615, 3622, 3623 (Saber), 184/3629, 186/3661, 187/3676, 200/3998 3999, 201/4015¹, 4019.
- SABER FLORENTIN** [Sir Beues's uncl.], A, 121/2574, 131/2904 (Florentin), 136/2944 (Florentin).
- SARASIN** [Saracen], A, 28/508 (Sarasins *pl.*), 25/533, 28/588 (Sarasins *pl.*), 591, 599, 29/607, 619, 30/633, 635 (Sarasins *pl.*), 47/1010 (Sarsins *pl.*), 58/1227, 64/1308 (Sarsins *pl.*), 66/1337 (Sarsins *pl.*), 67/1351 (Sarasins *pl.*), 85/1677 (Sarasins *pl.*), 91/1810 (Sarasines *pl.*), 120/2555 (Sarasines *pl.*), 155/3339 (Sarasins *pl.*), 172/3643 (Sarasins *pl.*), 173/3682 (Sarasines *pl.*), 192/4066, 193/4073, 194/4098 (Sarasines), 197/4172, 4183 (Sarasins *pl.*), 198/4243 (Sarasins *pl.*).—Sarezyn, E, 28/599, 29/619, 30/633, 170/3598⁸ (Sarezynys), 181/3857⁸ (Sarezynys), 3857²² (Sarezynys).—Sarazyn, S, 22/496, 28/599 (Saryzyn), 30/633 (Saryzyns *pl.*), 71/1283²² (Saryzyns *pl.*), 84/1624 (Saryzyns *pl.*), 182/3857¹³ (Saryzyns *pl.*), 199/4145²⁷ (Saryzyns *pl.*), 4145³⁰ (Saryzyns *pl.*), 4145⁴⁰ (Saryzyns *pl.*).—Sarsyn, N, 192/4066, 199/4145⁴¹ (Sarsyns *pl.*).—Sarsyn, C, 28/599, 30/633, 83/688¹, 48/1007¹⁹ (Sarsyns *pl.*), 68/1278²⁴, 74/1399²² (Sarsyns *pl.*), 88/1583⁴ (Sarsyns *pl.*), 92/1813 (Sarsyns *pl.*), 192/4066.—Sarzin, M, 26/429 (Sarzon), 28/464 (Sarzens *pl.*), 465, 470 (Sarzins *pl.*), 473, 29/479, 489, 30/504, 507 (Sarzins *pl.*), 513 (Sarzins *pl.*), 515 (Sarzins *pl.*), 519, 81/524 (Sarzins *pl.*), 527 (Sarzins *pl.*), 46/758 (Sarzins *pl.*), 48/794 (Sarzins *pl.*), 797 (Sarzins *pl.*), 801 (Sarzins *pl.*), 60/1027 (Sarzins *pl.*), 68/1159 (Sarzins *pl.*), 1171 (Sarzins *pl.*), 1180 (Sarzins *pl.*), 1185 (Sarzins *pl.*), 1188 (Sarzins *pl.*), 72/1263 (Sarzins *pl.*), 73/1293 (Sarzins *pl.*), 170/3599⁸ (Sarzins *pl.*), 188/3717 (Sarzins *pl.*), 3720 (Sarzins *pl.*), 3726 (Sarzens *pl.*), 3731 (Sarzins *pl.*), 3744 (Sarzins *pl.*), 189/3755 (Sarzins *pl.*), 3759 (Sarzins *pl.*), 193/3850 (Sarzins *pl.*), 194/3875 (Sarzins *pl.*), 195/3886, 3902 (Sarzins *pl.*), 3908 (Sarzins), 198/3959 (Sarzins *pl.*).—Sarzyne, O, 26/429, 28/473 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 31/524² (Sarazyns *pl.*), 35/596 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 48/801 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 803⁸ (Sarazyns *pl.*), 61/1034 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 72/1263 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 120/2279 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 187/3692 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 189/3755 (Sarazyns), 3759 (Sarazyns *pl.*), 198/3959 (Sarazyns *pl.*).
- SARASINE** [the country which is inhabited by the Saracens], A, 51/1071, 100/2046 (Sarsine).—Saryzinye, S, 51/1071.—Sarzeny, N, 51/1071.—Sarziye, M, 100/2046.
- SCOTLOND** [Scotland], A, 3/26 (of Scotlonde), 154/3318, 155/3329 (of Scotlonde), 158/3390 (of Scotlonde), 161/3431 (of Scotlonde), 3443 (of Scotlonde).—Scotlond, E, 154/3317⁸ (off Scotlonde).—Scotlond, C, 154/3318 (of Scotlonde).—Scotlond, M, 2/28, 3/51, 57.—Skotlond, O, 154/2972 (into Skotlonde), 155/2985 (of Skotlonde), 158/3056 (of Skotlonde), 159/3074 (of Skotlonde), 161/3151 (of Skotlonde), 3159 (of Skotlonde), 3174 (of Skotlonde).

- SCOTTES [Scotsmen], M, 154/3118.
- SESAOINE [Saxony?], A, 110/2266, Sesoyne, S, 110/2266.—Sessoyne, N, 110/2266.
- SEBILE [Sicily or Cilicia], A, 110/2266.—Ceisle, M, 2/24.
- SYNAIE [Sinai], A, 110/2263.—Sinary, S, 110/2263.
- SYRACKE [a king, assailer of King Bradwyn], O, 109/2071, 111/2091.
- SODEINE [r. Sidoine = Sidon], A, 110/2267.—Sidon, S, 110/2267.—Sydoyn, N, 110/2267.
- SOUTHAMPTON [Southampton], A, 4/45, 7/130 (of Souphamtone), 63/1304, 76/1464, 102/2086, 103/2104, 136/2956 (of Souphamtone), 201/4278.—Souphamptoun, E, 185/3963³⁴, 191/4026 (to Souphamptounne).—Southhamptoun, S, 1/5, 8/159 (Southampton), 25/544 (Southampton), 63/1283⁸⁰ (Southampton), 104/2132 (Southampton).—Southampton, N, 142/3070.—Sowthe Hampton, C, 89/1736, 201/4278 (Sowthampton), 202/4285⁵ (Sowthampton).—Southe Hampton, M, 2/14, 17/292 (Southampton), 302 (Southampton), 25/420 (Southampton), 63/1075 (South Hampton), 142/3062³ (South-Hampton), 142/3070 (Southampton), 201/4015 (Southampton), 214/4246 (Southampton), 215/4267 (South-Hampton).—South-Hampton, O, 63/1078 77/1379⁸, 101/2049 (of South-Hamptwne), 103/1938, 136/2596, 142/2714, 163/3198, 201/4016 (to Southhamptowne), 217/4325 (of Southhamptowne).
- SPAYNE [Spain], O, 2/26³.
- SURREY [Syria], M, 195/3882, 3887.—Surry, O, 109/2066, 111/2098.
- SWALOWE [name of a horse], M, 210/4171.
- TABEFOR [King Yuor's chamberlain], A, 190/4002.—Thabefers, S, 190/4002.—Tabafers, N, 190/4002.—Dalforde, C, 190/4002.
- TARS [Tarsus], A, 110/2266.—Thares, S, 110/2266.
- TEMPLE BARRE [Temple bar], E, 213/4313¹⁸⁴.
- TEMSE [the river Thames], A, 202/4294, 213/4530.—Tempse, E, 210/4313¹²⁶, 213/4313¹⁸⁸.—Temse, S, 202/4285¹⁸, 210/4313¹²⁸ (Tempse), 214/4313²⁰⁴ (Tempse).—Temye, C, 214/4313²⁰⁸.—Temmus, M, 210/4174, 213/4226.
- TERVAGAUNT [a heathen god], A, 32/659, 70/1380, 79/1510, 93/1846, 100/2038, 170/3604, 196/4148, 198/4220.—Termagaunt, E, 32/659, 100/2038, 187/3963⁸⁸.—Tirmagaunt, S, 32/659, 79/1510 (Turmegaunt), 93/1846 (Tyrmegaunt), 100/2038, 187/3963⁸⁸ (Tirmegaunt).—Tirmagaunt, N, 93/1846.—Termagaunt, C, 79/1510, 93/1846, 99/2009.—Turmagaunt, M, 32/547 (be . . . Turmagaunte), 70/1216 (Turmagaunte), 79/1448 (be sir Termagaunte), 93/1846, 100/2038 (be Turmagaunte), 191/3800 (be . . . Turmagaunte), 196/3921 (by Turmagaunte).—Tarmagant, O, 170/3351, 172/3387, 191/3800, 196/3921 (be Turmagaunte).
- TERRI [Saber's son], Terri or Terry, A, 60/1267, 61/1277, 1284, 62/1289, 63/1300, 64/1305, 1309, 65/1321, 66/1334, 169/3586, 171/3621, 3633, 173/3710, 3718, 177/3773, 3781, 3787, 178/3821, 179/3838, 182/3896, 183/3923, 3930, 3933, 3937, 3942, 184/3957, 186/3963, 199/4249, 201/4272, 4275, 215/4554, 216/4579, 4584, 4593.—Terry, E, 177/3777¹⁰, 3777¹⁵, 182/3857³⁴, 184/3943³, 185/3963¹⁴ (off Terrye), 3963¹⁵.—Tyrry, S, 60/1267 (Tyrrye), 61/1277, 1281, 169/3588 (Tirry), 194/4094¹ (Tyrryes gen.), 201/4274.—Tyrrye, N, 216/4313²⁰⁰.—Tarry, C, 60/1267, 61/1271⁸, 1278¹, 1281, 62/1283³ (Tarrys gen.), 179/3839¹, 183/3942 (Terry), 194/4094¹ (Tarryes).—Terry, M, 60/1025, 61/1033, 169/3583³, 173/3718, 177/3777¹⁵, 183/3934, 3942, 184/3943³, 194/3870, 195/3912, 201/4010, 4016, 216/4294.—Terry, O, 169/3345, 171/3363, 3371, 3375, 173/3398, 177/3467, 3469, 3477, 3481, 178/3513, 3518, 3519, 3522, 183/3616, 3619, 3625, 184/3643, 186/3658, 3659, 201/4015.
- TIRE [Tyre], A, 110/2267.
- TOSCAN [Toscana], A, 124/2640, 125/2656 (Toskan).—Tuskan, S, 124/2633⁷.—Tuskayn, C, 61/1278⁸ (Tuskey), 124/2633⁸.—Tuskayne, O, 124/2361, 2363.
- TOUR-STREETE [Tower street], A, 206/4320.
- TRENCHFIS [Sir Grander's horse], A, 88/1724 (Trinchefis), 89/1729, 90/1785 (Streuchefis!), 93/1866, 94/1888.—Tran-

- cheffys, E, 88/1723, 90/1745¹⁴.—Trenche-
fise, S, 88/1724.—Tranchevise, N, 88/1724.
—Trenchefyce, C, 89/1725⁴, 1725³, 90/
1739¹⁴, 95/1869¹².—Trenschfice, M, 88/
1724, 90/1785.—Trunchefyce, O, 88/1724,
91/1739¹⁵.
- TULETE [Toledo], A, 172/3674.
- TURKYE [Turkey], O, 2/26³.
- THOMAS [sein — of Ynde, saint Thomas], A,
177/3775.
- WADE [a fabulous hero], A, 122/2605.
- WALIS [Wales], M, 2/25, 28, 16/278 (Wales).
—Wales, O, 154/2976.
- WESTMENSTER [Westminster], A, 202/4295.
—Westemyns:yr, E, 202/4296.
- WYȚT [the isle of Wight], A, 66/1335, 135/
2916, 138/2999, 144/3114, 146/3158, 153/
3302 (in to Wyȝte), 177/3787.—Wyȝt, E,
153/3299⁴ (to Wyȝte).—Wyȝt, S, 140/3032²,
144/3114.—Wyght, C, 144/3114.—Wyght,
M, 139/3005, 149/3225² (Wight).—Wyght,
O, 135/2576, 138/2640, 140/2680, 144/2752,
146/2808, 153/2942, 156/3014.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, XLVI.

THE ROMANCE OF

SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Preface and Notes,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF BRESLAU.

PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXV.

Price Ten Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S.

H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A.

S. J. HERBTAGE, B.A.

S. L. LEE, B.A.

REV. PROF. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.

DR. J. A. H. MURRAY.

EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, LL.D.

HENRY SWEET, M.A.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

PROF. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 (except Nos. 19, 20, and 21) are out of print. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now out of print, two guineas) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1490, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 10s.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. P. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.
13. Sainte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 1866
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1400-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s.
18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. [In print.]
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatise, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [In print.]
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. [In print.]
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyrt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d.
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1363 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.), Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.
31. Myre's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. Early English Meals and Manners; the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyng, 1868
33. Courtaue, and Demeanor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.
34. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D., Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
35. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.), Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
36. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.
37. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
38. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV.: Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis, Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
39. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
40. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Pantton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d.
41. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s.
42. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
43. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
44. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.
45. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s.
46. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Pt. I. 10s.
47. Legends of the Holy Boob, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
48. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s.
49. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C. 1610; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.

Early English Text Society.

THE two volumes now sent out, *Four Sonnes of Aymon*, Part II,¹ edited by Miss Octavia Richardson, and *Sir Beues of Hamtoun*, Part I, edited by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., are the Society's issue for its Extra Series in 1885.

For 1886 and 1887, all the Extra Series Texts are well forward ; but as yet the order of their issue is not certain. Directly any two of the following are ready, they will be sent out for 1886 :—

Torrent of Portynquale, edited from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, by Dr. E. Adam, has the Introduction and text all in type.

Wm. Bullein's *Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence*, 1573, edited by Messrs. A. H. Bullen and Mark Bullen, has the text all in type, and revised for 'press.'

Part IV of *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, edited by Sidney L. Lee, B.A., is half in type.

Hoccleve's *Minor Poems*, from the Phillips MS., ed. by Dr. F. J. Furnivall, is all cast.

Bp. Fisher's *English Works*, Part II, completing his *Works*, and containing his *Life and Letters*, edited by the Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A., is half in type.

The Wars of Alexander, edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt. Doc. The text is finished, and half the Glossary in type.

Sir Beues of Hamtoun, Part II, ed. by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., has a sheet in type.

Guy of Warwick, Part II, ed. by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., has 3 sheets in type.

Thus the Extra Series books for 1886 and 1887 cannot fail to appear during the present year.

¹ The Glossarial Index and the Index of Names are by Mr. W. M. Wood of Hertford. This should have been mentioned in the book.

In the *Original Series*, of the three Texts for 1886,

- No. 84. *Additional Analogs to "The Wright's Chaste Wife,"* by W. A. Clouston, has been issued ;
No. 85. *The Three Kings of Cologne*, 2 English Texts and 1 Latin, edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, is now ready ;
No. 86. *Prose Lives of Female Saints*, ab. 1610 A.D., edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Carl Horstmann, has its text all printed ; and its Introduction by him, and its Index by Mr. W. M. Wood, are both in type.

For the *Original Series* for 1887,

- No. 87. The Laud MS. of *The Verse Lives of Saints*—the earliest, tho' incomplete version of the Standard Collection—edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, has over 250 pages in type.

The second text will, I hope, be the Sixth and last Part of the *Cursor Mundi*, edited by the Rev. Dr. Richard Morris. Part V completed the text. For Part VI, Dr. Haenisch's Essay on the Sources of the Poem—accounting for all but a few score lines in it—has long been printed ; as has also Dr. Hupe's Essay on the MSS. Dr. Hupe's second Essay on the language, dialect, and grammar of the MSS. is promised by June. By that time Dr. Kaluza's Glossary, now half printed, will be done. As soon as Dr. Hupe's second Essay is in type, Dr. Morris will write his Forewords, and finish the Part.

If the *Cursor*, Part VI, is unhappily delayd, the book substituted for it will be either Archbp. Thoresby's *Lay Folk's Catechism* (of which Canon Simmons completed the text before his lamented death), finisht by Mr. F. D. Matthew, or Part I of Dr. Carl Horstmann's edition of the later and fuller *Festial*, from the MS. of about 1440 A.D.

An Editor is much wanted to complete *Sir David Lyndesay's Works*, Part VI, which Mr. Small's premature death prevented his finishing.

If a Jubilee Subscription can be raised for the Reprints of the Society's Texts for 1866, it will be a great help.

F. J. FURNIVALL.

22 Jan. 1887.

February 1893. For this year the Original-Series Texts were issued in 1892, and so was one of the Extra-Series Texts. The other, Dr. Mary Colvin's edition of *Caxton's Godfrey of Bolyne*, is just ready. The Texts of both Series for 1894 and 1895 are almost sure to be issued in 1893. Members are asked to send their two- or three-years' subscriptions for both Series at once in advance.

The Original-Series Texts for 1893 are:—No. 100, Capgrave's *Life of St. Katharine*, the text edited by Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords, side-notes, and a discussion of Chaucer's *gh* and Shakspeare's long *i*; by Dr. F. J. Furnivall; and No. 101, the *Cursor Mundi*, Part VII and last, an Essay on the MSS. of the Poem, their Dialects and Relation, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1893 are—No. LXIII. Thomas à Kempis's *De Imitatione Christi*, english: the first three books from the MS in Trinity College Dublin, about 1440 A.D., and from Dr. Wm. Atkynson's version, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1502; and the fourth book by Margaret, Countess of Richmond and Derby, Mother of Henry VII; the whole edited by Prof. J. K. Ingram, LL.D.; and No. LXIV. Dr. Mary N. Colvin's edition of Caxton's *Godfrey of Bolyne*, or *Last Siege of Jerusalem*, A.D. 1481.

During 1892, two unexpected sources of help to the Society sprang up. First, Mr. Henry Littlehales of Bexley Heath, who had printed a MS of the English *Prymer*, ab. 1400 A.D., kindly offered to copy, and pay for the setting, not only of the Cambridge University MS of the *Prymer*, ab. 1425 A.D., but also of a series of extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers, illustrating the religious condition and social life of the diocese. The *Prymer* or Lay Folk's Prayer-book is nearly all in type, and will form a valuable portion of the Society's Pre-Reformation vernacular Liturgical Series, undertaken on the recommendation of the late Canon Simmons. The Extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers are nearly half copied, and will go to press soon. Mr. Littlehales has also put himself generally at the Society's service, and has copied half of the Salisbury Cathedral MS of that very quaint treatise, *Jacob's Well*, about the middle of the 15th century. Mr. Littlehales means also to copy and edit for the Society the very interesting and life-like Diary of Canon Moore of Worcester, 1518-35, besides *The Pore Caitiff*, &c., &c.

The second promise of help comes, most gratifyingly, from the University of Chicago. Two Professors in the English Department there, Mr. MacClintock and Mr. Oscar Triggs—with the assent of their Principal, Dr. Harper—agreed to edit and print at the Chicago University Press, two Early English Texts to be issued jointly by the University and the E. E. T. Society, the Society paying for its electrotypes. Prof. MacClintock chose the theological collection of John Lacy of Newcastle, A.D. 1434 (see p. 10 below), and Prof. Triggs chose Lydgate's *Assembly of the Gods*. They hope that, notwithstanding their great World's Fair, these Texts will be issued in 1893.

Such relief as the E. E. T. Soc. gets from the above-named helpers will be devoted to its Reprinting Fund. The out-of-print Texts for 1866 are greatly wanted by members and collectors to complete their sets of the Society's publications.

An urgent appeal is hereby made to Members to increase the list of Subscribers to the E. E. Text Society. It is nothing less than a crying scandal that the Hellenic Society should have nearly 900 members, while the Early English Text Society has only a few over 300!

The Original Series Texts for 1894 will be—1. Part I of Dr. R. von Fleischhacker's edition of the english *Lanfranc's Chirurgie*, about 1400 A.D., a treatise perhaps more valuable for Dictionary purposes than any yet issued by the Society, which takes up to Chaucer's death the whole class of surgical and medical words (besides many others of common speech) which we before had only from the black-letters of Queen Elizabeth's time. The Editor has collated the English text with its Latin; and he shows how largely our first printed *Anatomie* (Vicary's) is borrowed from it. Dr. von Fleischhacker hopes to be in England again next summer, and then to finish Part II. 2. The *Prymer* or Lay Folk's Prayer-book above-named, edited by Mr. Henry Littlehales.

The Original-Series Texts for 1895 and 1896 will be chosen from books already at press: Richard Misyn's—he was Prior of Lincoln—englishings in 1434 and 1435 of Richard Rolle of Hampole's *Fire of Love* and *Mending of Life*, edited by Robert Harvey, M.A., Headmaster of the Cork Grammar School; Lydgate and Burgh's *Secrecies of Philosofores*, c. 1440, edited by Robert Steele, B.A.; Mr. Gollancz's re-edited *Exeter-Book*—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—Part I, of which the Text, with a modern englishing, has been long in type. Miss Pemberton has nearly finished her edition of the fragments of Queen Elizabeth's englishings (in the Record Office) from Boethius, Plutarch, &c. Prof. Napier has in type a 12th-century Homily on the *Legend of the Cross*, with an Introduction on the different Legends about it, together with an incomplete *Chester Hymn to the Virgin* of the 13th century, and a short Paper on the soft and hard *g's* of the *Ormulum* MS., with a facsimile. Dr. Furnivall's edition of the *Lichfield Gilds* is also all printed, and waits only for the Introduction, which Prof. E. C. K. Gonner has

kindly undertaken to write for the book. Prof. Mead has sent to press the completion of the prose *Merlin*, for which the Society has been looking in vain from its Treasurer since 1870. Miss Mary Bateson has at press George Ashby's *Active Policy of a Prince*, &c., from the unique MS. A.D. 1463. Mr. Utley is home from Roumania, and promises to finish *Lyndesay's Works* this year. Dr. G. Herzfeld's re-edition of the Anglo-Saxon *Martyrology* is all in type. Part II of Dr. Holthausen's *Vices and Virtues* needs only its Glossary.

Mr. Steele has in type two prose englishings of the *Secreta Secretorum* from MSS. at Lambeth, the second of which is very rich in new words. A version by James Yonge in 1428, made for the Earl of Ormonde, will be copied from its Rawlinson MS. at Oxford, and collated with the later Lambeth MS. All three versions differ widely in contents and words.

The Texts for the Extra Series in 1894 and 1895 will be chosen from the third and last Part of Prof. Dr. E. Kölbing's edition of *Sir Bevis of Hampton*—which he promises by May for the London University autumn B.A. examination;—the Parallel-Text of the only two MSS. of the *Owl and Nightingale*, edited by Mr. G. F. H. Sykes (at press); the prose Romance of *Melusine*, edited from the unique MS. by Mr. A. K. Donald (text all printed); *The Three Kings' Sons*, edited from its unique MS. by Dr. Leon Kellner (at press); *The Towneley Plays*, re-edited from the unique MS. by Mr. George England and A. W. Pollard, M.A.; Part II of *The Chester Plays*, re-edited from the MSS., with a full collation of the formerly missing Devonshire MS., by Mr. G. England (at press); Hoccleve's englishing of *De Regimine Principum*, 1411-12, edited by Dr. Furnivall; Deguillville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, three prose versions—two English, one French—edited by G. N. Currie, M.A. Some of these Texts will be ready in 1893. Members are therefore asked to send Advance Subscriptions in 1893, for 1894 and 1895, in order that the 1894-5 books may be issued to them as soon as the editions are finished. The Society's experience has shown that Editors must be taken when they are in the humour for work. All real Students and furtherers of the Society's purpose will be ready to push-on the issue of Texts. Those Members who care only a guinea a year (or can afford only that sum) for the history of our language and our nation's thought, will not be hurt by those who care more, getting their books in advance; on the contrary, they will be benefited, as each successive year's work will then be ready for issue on New Year's Day. Members are asked to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists,—at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finished all the Texts that the Society ought to print.

Mr. G. N. Currie is preparing an edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Deguillville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Mr. Henry Hucks Gibbs's MS., Mr. Gibbs having generously promised to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS.

Guillaume de Deguillville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse *Pelerinage de l'Homme* in 1330-1 when he was 36.¹ Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it, and this is the only one that has been printed. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose Englishing, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Aldis Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Univ. Coll. and Corpus Christi, Oxford²; and the Laud Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740. A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited by Mr. Sidney J. Herrtage for the E. E. Text Society. The Laud MS. 740 was somewhat condensed and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS. Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library:³ "The Pilgrime or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his *Pilgrim's Progress*. It will be edited by Mr. Currie for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herrtage's edition of the *Gesta Romanorum* for the Society. In February 1464,⁴ Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent of France—turned Deguillville's first verse *Pelerinage* into a prose *Pelerinage de la vie humaine*.⁵ By the kindness of Mr. Hy. Hucks Gibbs, as above mentioned, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern Englishing in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Deguillville's *Pelerinage de l'Homme*, A.D. 1355 or -6, was englished:

¹ He was born about 1295. See Abbé Goussier's *Bibliothèque française*, Vol. IX, p. 73-4.—P. M.

² These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.

³ Another MS. is in the Pepys Library.

⁴ According to Mr. Hy. Hucks Gibbs's MS.

⁵ These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.

in verse by Lydgate in 1426. Of Lydgate's poem, the larger part is in the Cotton MS. Vitellius C. xiii (leaves 2-308). This MS. leaves out Chaucer's englisg of Deguileville's *ABC or Prayer to the Virgin*, of which the successive stanzas start with A, B, C, and run all thro' the alphabet; and it has 2 gaps, of which most of the second can be filled up from the end of the other imperfect MS. Cotton, Tiberinus A vii. The rest of the stopgaps must be got from the original French in Harleian 4399,¹ and Additional 22,937² and 25,594³ in the British Museum. Lydgate's version will be edited in due course for the Society.

Besides his first *Pelerinage de l'homme* in its two versions, Deguileville wrote a second, "de l'ame separee du corps," and a third, "de nostre seigneur Iesus." Of the second, a prose Englisg of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soule* (perhaps in part by Lydgate), exists in the Egerton MS. 615,⁴ at Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, Caius), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of additions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translator, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier englisg's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose englisg of the *Soule* will be edited for the Society after that of the *Mon* is finish, and will have Gallopes's French opposite it, from Mr. Gibbs's MS., as his gift to the Society. Of the *Pilgrimage* of Jesus, no englisg is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Harsley has edited the latest, c. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. Dr. Logeman then raised the question of how the other MSS. should be treated; and he was authorised to prepare a Parallel-Text edition of the first ten Psalms from all the MSS., to test whether the best way of printing them would be in one group, or in two—in each case giving parts of all the MSS. on one page—under their respective Roman and Gallican Latin originals. If collation proves that all the MSS. cannot go together on successive pages, there will be two Parallel-Texts, one of the A.Sax. MSS. following the Roman version, and the other, of those glossing the Gallican; but every effort will be made to get the whole into one Parallel-Text. This Text will be an extravagance; but as the Society has not yet committed one in Anglo-Saxon, it will indulge in one now. And every student will rejoice at having the whole Psalter material before him in the most convenient form. Dr. Logeman and Mr. Harsley will be joint editors of the Parallel-Text. The Early English Psalters are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course.

Through the good offices of the Examiners, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints. Five of its 1866 Texts, and one of its 1867, still need reproducing. Donations for this purpose will be welcome. They should be paid to the Hon. Sec., Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.

Members are reminded that *fresh Subscribers are always wanted*, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, sooner or later. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. The Sinners would doubtless be much more interesting. But in many Saints' Lives will be found valuable incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be looked on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 87, with additions, and in right order. The differences between the foundation MS. (the Laud 108) and its followers are so great, that, to prevent quite unwieldy collations, Dr. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printed alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes.

Besides the Saints' Lives, Trevisa's englisg of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker will edit it. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to have the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for the Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe's edition of Ælfric's prose,⁵ Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's of Ælfric's Metrical

¹ 15th cent., containing only the *Vie Aumaine*.

² 16th cent., containing all the 3 *Pilgrimages*, the 3rd being *Jesus Christ's*.

³ 14th cent., containing the *Vie Aumaine* and the 2nd *Pilgrimage*, *de l'Ame*: both incomplete.

⁴ Ab. 1430, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny &c.—and damnd souls, fires, angels &c.

⁵ Of these, Mr. Harsley is preparing a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies of Thorpe's book, not issued by the Ælfric Society, are still in stock.

Of the Vercelli Homilies, the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.

Homilies. Prof. Kölbing has also undertaken for the Society's Extra Series a Parallel-Text of all the six MSS. of the *Ancren Riwle*, one of the most important foundation-documents of Early English. Mr. Harvey, too, means to prepare an edition of the three MSS. of the *Earliest English Metrical Psalter*, one of which was edited by the late Mr. Stevenson for the gurttees Society.

In case more Texts are ready at any time than can be paid for by the current year's income, they will be dated the next year, and issued in advance to such Members as will pay advance subscriptions. The 1886-7 delay in getting out Texts must not occur again, if it can possibly be avoided. The Director has in hand for future volunteer Editors copies of 2 or 3 MSS.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, not only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founders Profs. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which was set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early English territory by the important German contingent under General Zupitza, Colonels Kölbing and Horstmann, volunteers Hausknecht, Eienkel, Haenisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen, &c. &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Dr. Erdmann; Holland, Dr. H. Logeman; France, Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston Paris as adviser;—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; while America is represented by Prof. Child, Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin, Prof. Mead, Prof. Perrin, &c. The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has cald forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Half the Publications for 1886 (13, 14, 15, 22) are out of print, but will be gradually reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1886 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1886 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1894 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now half out of print, two guineas) are:—

- | | | |
|--|----------------------|------|
| 1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 16s. | 1864 |
| 2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. | 4s. | " |
| 3. Lander on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. | 4s. | " |
| 4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1300, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 10s. | " |
| 5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 4s. | 1865 |
| 6. Lancet of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 8s. | " |
| 7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 8s. | " |
| 8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. | 7s. | " |
| 9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. | 10s. | " |
| 10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 2s. 6d. | " |
| 11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. | 3s. | " |
| 12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. | 1s. | " |
| 13. Sainte Marherete, 1200-1390, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne: to be re-edited by Prof. Herford, M.A., Ph.D. | | 1866 |
| 14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D. | | " |
| 15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | | " |
| 16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1400-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | 1s. [In print.] | " |
| 17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 1s. [In print.] | " |
| 18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne. | [In print.] | " |
| 19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. | 3s. 6d. [In print.] | " |
| 20. Hampole's English Frose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. | 1s. [In print.] | " |
| 21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 4s. [In print.] | " |
| 22. Partenay or Lusignan, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | | " |
| 23. Dan Michel's Avenhite of Iawyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 10s. 6d. [In print.] | " |
| 24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1490, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | [At Press. 1867] | " |
| 25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. | 1s. | " |
| 26. Religious Pieces in Frose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. | 2s. | " |
| 27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. | 12s. | " |
| 28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.: Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 6s. | " |
| 29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. | 7s. | " |
| 30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 2s. | " |

31. Myre's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Morteure of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curyarte, and Demeonor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s. "
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s. "
34. Old English Homilies (before 1800 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 6s. "
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s. "
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaites. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d. "
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d. "
40. English Glids, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Glids and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. William Lander's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. "
42. Bernardus De Oura Rei Familiaria, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s. "
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathea, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s. "
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s. "
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the Vision) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Geneseydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 8s. "
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. Meditations on the Soper of our Lords (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercelesdoun, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. Be Domes Denge (Bede's De Die Judicii), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. Geneseydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. Catholicon Anglieum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1468, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Toulmache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Eikenkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 1fs. "
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. Prose Lives of Women Sainte, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887

88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10a.	1887
89. Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8a.	1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, Interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12a.	"
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1480-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10a.	"
92. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12a.	1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12a.	"
94. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 12a.	1890
95. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-edited by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I. 18a.	"
(With Reprints of No. 16, The Book of Quinte Essence, and No. 26, Religious Pieces, from R. Thornton's MS.)	"
96. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-edited by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. II. 13a.	1891
97. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 15a.	"
98. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20a.	1892
99. Cursor Kundi. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10a.	"
100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20a.	1893
101. Cursor Kundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hughes. 10a.	"
102. Lanfranc's Ourgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20a.	1894
103. The Prymer or Lay-Folk's Prayer-Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. 10a.	"
104.	1895
105.	"

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1893 (one guinea each year) are:—

I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13a.	1867
II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10a.	"
III. Caeton's Book of Courtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5a.	1868
IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10a.	"
V. Chaucer's Beesthis. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12a.	"
VI. Chevalere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3a.	"
VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10a.	1869
VIII. Queene Elisabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 18a.	"
IX. Awdaley's Fraternity of Vasacondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7a. 6d.	"
X. Andrew Bordes's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18a.	1870
XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12a.	"
XII. England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12a. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8a.)	1871
XIII. A Supplication of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6a.	"
XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10a.	"
XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12a.	1872
XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6a.	"
XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10a.	"
XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8a.	1873
XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24a.	"
XX. Lancelloh's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8a.	1874
XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4a.	"
XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citty of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9a.	"
XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10a.	"
XXIV. Lancelloh's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10a.	1875
XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20a.	"
XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14a.	1876
XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16a.	"
XXVIII. Lancelloh's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10a.	1877
XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21a.	"
XXX. Lancelloh's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15a.	1878
XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6a.	"
XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time," Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8a.	"
XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15a.	1879
XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—I. Sir Ferumbrae, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15a.	"

XXXV. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—2. <i>The Siege of Malayne</i> , Sir Otnel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 12s.	1880
XXXVI. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—3. <i>Lyf of Charles the Grete</i> , Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 16s.	"
XXXVII. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—4. <i>Lyf of Charles the Grete</i> , Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s.	1881
XXXVIII. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—5. <i>The Sowdoun of Babyone</i> , ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s.	"
XXXIX. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—6. <i>Rauf Colyear</i> , Roland, Otnel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s.	1882
XL. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—7. <i>Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s.	"
XLI. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—8. <i>Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part II. 15s.	1883
XLII. <i>Guy of Warwick</i> : 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15s.	"
XLIII. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—9. <i>Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part III. 15s.	1884
XLIV. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—10. <i>The Four Sons of Aymon</i> , ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Part I. 15s.	"
XLV. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—11. <i>The Four Sons of Aymon</i> , ed. Miss O. Richardson. Part II. 20s.	1885
XLVI. <i>Sir Bevis of Hamton</i> , from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s.	"
XLVII. <i>The Wars of Alexander</i> , ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s.	1886
XLVIII. <i>Sir Bevis of Hamton</i> , ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10s.	"
XLIX. <i>Guy of Warwick</i> , 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s.	1887
L. <i>Charlemagne Romances</i> :—12. <i>Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5s.	"
LI. <i>Torrent of Portyngale</i> , from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10s.	"
LII. <i>Bullein's Dialogue against the Feur Pestilence</i> , 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s.	1888
LIII. <i>Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man</i> , 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s.	"
LIV. <i>Caxton's Engliashing of Alain Chartier's Curial</i> , ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s.	"
LV. <i>Barbour's Bruce</i> , ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s.	1889
LVI. <i>Early English Pronunciation</i> , by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 25s.	"
LVII. <i>Caxton's Recuydes</i> , A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	1890
LVIII. <i>Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine</i> , c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s.	"
LIX. <i>Guy of Warwick</i> , 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s.	1891
LX. <i>Lydgate's Temple of Glass</i> , re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15s.	"
LXI. <i>Hoccleve's Minnre Poems</i> , I., from the Phillips and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s.	1892
LXII. <i>The Chester Plays</i> , re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s.	"
LXIII. <i>Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi</i> , englished ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s.	1893
LXIV. <i>Caxton's Godfrey of Boioyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem</i> , 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin. 15s.	"
LXV. <i>Sir Bevis of Hamton</i> , ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III. 15s.	1894
LXVI.	"

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY TEXTS PREPARING.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 12 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society's last books, the following Texts are also slowly preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, from the 2 MSS., ab. 1620 A.D. (*Text in type*).
The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. Dr. K. D. Buehling. Part II.
Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by I. Gollancz, M.A.
Anglo-Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part IV, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.
All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS. &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.
The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.
Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Byrhtferth's Handbooc, edited by Prof. G. Hempel.
The Secret of Secrets, 3 prose versions from MSS., 2 at Lambeth, and one by Jas. Young, 1420, ed. R. Steele, B.A.
The Rule of St. Benet: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. Mr. T. Austin.
Allred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Bramley, M.A.
Lonelleh's Merlin (verse), from the unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson and Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D.
Merlin (prose), Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by Prof. W. B. Mead, Ph.D.
Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS.
Early English Confessionals, edited by Dr. E. von Fleischhacker.
A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. E. von Fleischhacker.
Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other *Boocacode engliashinge*, edited by Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.

Leafrane's Chirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker, Part II.
William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby. (*Editor Wanted*)
A Chronicle of England to 1387 A.D., Northern verse (42,000 lines), ab. 1400 A.D., ed. M. J. Perrin, B.A.
More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House. (*Editor Wanted*)
Early Lincoln Wills and Documents from the Bishops' Registers, &c., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, B.A., and J. Meadows Cowper.
Early Norwich Wills, edited by Walter Rye, and F. J. Furnivall.
The Cartularies of Osney Abbey and Godstow Nunnery, english ab. 1450, ed. Rev. A. Clark, M.A.
The Macro Moralities, edited from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., by Alfred W. Pollard, M.A.
A Trey-Book, edited from the unique Land MS. 596, by Dr. E. Wulfling.
Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph. D.
Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Seire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 16, ed. Miss Rosa Elverson, L.L.A., and Miss Florence Gilbert.
Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Acland-Hood's unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson.
De Guilleville's Pilgrimage of the Sowle, edited by G. N. Currie, M.A.
Stories for Sermons, edited from the Addit. MS. 25,719 by Dr. Wiack of Coblenz.
A 15th Century Treatise on Arithmetic, edited by Robert Steele, B.A.
Extracts from the Registers of Boughton, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
Jacob's Well, from a Salisbury Cathedral MS., ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
The Diary of Prior Moore of Worcester, A.D. 1518-35, from the unique MS., ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
The pere Gaitiff, from its MSS., ed. Henry Littlehales, Esq.
Early English Homilies in Harl. 2276 &c., c. 1400, ed. J. Friedländer.
Promptorium Parvulorum, c. 1440, from the Winchester MS., ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A.

EXTRA SERIES.

Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II. [*At Press*.]
Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II., with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A. [*At Press*.]
A Parallel-text of the 6 MSS. of the Ancran Riwle, ed. Prof. Dr. E. Kùlbing.
Trevian's Bartholomaeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. E. von Fleischhacker.
Bullein's Dialogue against the Fewer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Pt. II.
The Romance of Boetius and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
The Romance of Clarodius, re-edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Lulek.
Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Prof. W. F. Mead, Ph.D.
Maunderville's Voyage and Travails, re-edited from the Cotton MS. Titus C. 16, &c., by Miss M. Bateson.
Arthur and Merlin, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
The Siege of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MSS. by Dr. F. Kopka.
Liber Fundacionis Ecclesie Sancti Bartholomei Londoniarum: english ab. 1425, ed. Norman Moore, M.D.
Awdelay's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Dr. E. Wulfling.
William of Shoreham's Works, re-edited by Professor Konrath, Ph.D.
The Wyse Chylde and other early Treatises on Education, Northwich School, Harl. 2099 &c., ed. G. Collar, B.A.
Oaxton's Dietes and Sayengis of Philosophia, 1477, with Lord Tollemache's MS. version, ed. S. I. Butler, Esq.
Oaxton's Book of the Ordre of Chynualry, collated with Loutfut's Scotch copy, ed. F. S. Ellis, Esq.
Lydgate's Court of Sapience, edited by Dr. Borsdorf.
Lydgate's Lyfe of our Lady, ed. by Prof. Georg Fiedler, Ph.D.
Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. J. Schick.
Lydgate's Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.
Jn. Hart's Orthographie, MS. 1551; black and fonetic letters, 1569, ed. Dr. Otto Jespersen.
Richard Coer de Lion, re-edited from Harl. MS. 4690, by Prof. Hausknecht, Ph.D.
The Romance of Athelstan, re-edited by Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
The Romance of Sir Degare, re-edited by Dr. Breul.
Mulcaster's Positions 1581, and *Elementaris* 1582, ed. Dr. Th. Kisch, Dresden.
Oaxton's Recuyell of the Histories of Troye, edited by H. Halliday Sparling.

The Society is anxious to hear of more early Dialect MSS. Misyn's englishings, in the Lincoln dialect, 1434-5, of two of Hampole's Tracts, are in type. John Lacy's copy, in the Newcastle-on-Tyne dialect, 1434, of some theological tracts in MS. 94 of St. John's College, Oxford, is to be edited by Prof. McClintock. Prof. Napier will reprint his copy of a bit of a Hymn in the Chester dialect late in the 13th century. More Hampoles in the Yorkshire dialect will follow. The Lincoln and Norfolk Wills, already copied by or for Dr. Furnivall; unluckily show but little traces of dialect.

More members (to bring money) and Editors (to bring brains) are wanted by the Society.

2, 17
Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, XLVIII.

THE ROMANCE OF
SIR BEUES OF HAMTOUN.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Preface and Notes,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF BRESLAU.

PART II.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

Price Ten Shillings.



Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.	REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S.	DR. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A.	EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.	REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, LL.D.
S. L. LEE, B.A.	DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.
REV. PROF. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.	DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.
REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.	PROF. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

Half the Publications for 1866 (13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 22) are out of print, but will be gradually reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now half out of print, two guineas) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s. 1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s. "
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. 1865
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s. "
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s. "
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s. "
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s. "
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d. "
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. "
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s. "
13. Sainte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne. 1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D. "
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. "
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. "
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. [In print.]
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne. "
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. [In print.]
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [In print.]
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. [In print.]
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. "
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d. [In print.]
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. 1867
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s. "
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s. "
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s. "
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s. "
31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtayne, and Demeanor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s. "
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s. "
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. "
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s. "
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV.: Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d. "
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d. "
40. English Glides, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Glides and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. "
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s. "
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s. "
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s. "
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "

4/24/94

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, LXV.

The Romance of
Sir Beues of Hamtoun.

EDITED FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS AND THE
OLD PRINTED COPY,

with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary,

BY

EUGEN KÖLBING, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF Breslau,

PART III.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHANCERY-LANE.

1894.

Price Fifteen Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A.

DR. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.

PROF. E. KÖLBING, Ph.D.

PROF. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D.

S. L. LEE, B.A.

EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

REV. PROF. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, Litt.D.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

PROF. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing completed Texts demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the twenty-eight years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Great Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying whether more Texts can be got out by the plan of issuing them in advance of the current year, so that those Members who like to pay for them by advance Subscriptions, can do so, while those who prefer to wait for the year for which the volumes are markt, can do so too. To such waiters, the plan will be no injury; but a gain, as every year's Texts will then be ready on the New Year's Day on which the Subscription for them is paid.

The success of this plan will depend on the support it receives from Members, as it is obvious that the Society's printers must be paid half or two-thirds of their bill for a Text within a few months of its production. Appeal is therefore made to all Members who can spare advance Subscriptions, to pay them as soon as they get notice that the Texts for any future year are ready. In 1892, the Texts for 1893 were issued; in 1893, those for 1894; and some for 1895 and 1896 will also be ready in 1893.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N., and cross 'Union Bank of London.' (United-States Subscribers must pay for postage 1s. 4d. a year extra for the Original Series, and 1s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

The Publications for 1872-86 (one guinea each year) are:—

49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. The Life of St. Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock, 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the *Vision*) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Generydes, a Romance, ed. ab. 1440 A.D., W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3s. "
56. The Great Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi": in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of Our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercelesdoun, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall, 7s. "
65. Be Domes Dege (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV, with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 2s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. P. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollerache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- Extra Volume.* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Emenkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wriht's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1877 (one guinea each year) are:—

- I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Prof. Skeat, LL.D. 13s. 1867
- II. Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
- III. Gaxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
- IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
- V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
- VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3s. "
- VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
- VIII. Queens Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s. "
- IX. Awdeley's Fraternitey of Vocabondes. Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
- X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Heith, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
- XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
- XII. Havelok in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII., Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII. 1878, 8s.) 1871
- XIII. A Supplication of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moeste Soueraigne Lorde: A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
- XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
- XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams. Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D. edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
- XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 6s. "
- XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
- XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
- XIX. Our Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. "
- XX. Lancelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
- XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
- XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Otis of London, made by Roderick Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "
- XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "
- XXIV. Lancelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
- XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "
- XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
- XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. "
- XXVIII. Lancelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
- XXIX. Barbour's Bruce, Part III, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 21s. "

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N., and crossed 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers must pay for postage 1s. 4d. a year extra for the Original Series, and 1s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1887 are:—

87. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s.
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s.

The Publications for 1888 will be chosen from—

- Cursor Mundi, Part VI. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. [Part printed.
The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archbp. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simmons and F. D. Matthew. [Text printed.
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last, ed. W. H. S. Utey. [At Press.
Molunne, the prose Romance, ed. from the unique MS., ab. 1500, by W. H. S. Utey. [At Press.
Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. F. Harsley, B.A. [At Press.
Some more Early English Wills from Somers House, ed. W. H. S. Utey.
Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7, Part III, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt. D., LL.D.
Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
The Early and Later Festivals, ab. 1400 and 1440 A.D., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, ab. 1620 A.D., ed. O. Sommer. [At Press.
Q. Elizabeth's Translations, from Boethius, &c., edited from the unique MS. by Walford D. Selby. [At Press.
Treatise on the Virtues, from a Stowe MS., ab. 1200 A.D., edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Holthausen.
Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Merlin, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. Wheatley.
Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Pilgrimage of the Lyf of Manhode, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A.
Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Rule of St. Benet: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
An Anglo-Saxon Martyrology, edited from the 4 MSS. by Dr. G. Herzfeld.
The Exeter Book (A. Sax. Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, B.A. Camb.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1887 will be chosen from—

- Guy of Warwick, Part II, ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. [At Press.
A Dialogue against the Fever Pestilence, 1573. By W. Bullein. Ed. A. H. & Mark Bullen. [At Press.
Charlemagne Romances.—Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. [At Press.
Torrent of Portyngeale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. B. Adam, Ph.D. [At Press.
Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A. [At Press.
Hoccleve's Minor Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. [At Press.
Hoccleve's Complaint, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.

Preparing:—

- Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat. Part IV.
Lancelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part V.
The Destruction of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MSS. by Dr. F. Kopka.
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, A.D. 1303, re-edited by Dr. Furnivall.
Caxton's englisshing of the Eneydos, A.D. 1490, with its French original, ed. W. Bayne, B.A.
Caxton's Book of the Ordre of Chyualry, ab. 1494, with Loutfut's Scotch copy of it, ed. W. Bayne, B.A.

The Publications for the years 1878 to 1886 (one guinea each year) are:—

- | | | |
|--|---------------|------|
| XXX. Lancelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. | 15s. | 1878 |
| XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. | 6s. | " |
| XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time," Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. | 8s. | " |
| XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. | 15s. | 1879 |
| XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances.—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. | 15s. | " |
| XXXV. Charlemagne Romances.—2. The Siege of Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge. | 12s. | 1880 |
| XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances.—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I, ed. S. J. Hertridge. | 16s. | " |
| XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances.—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II, ed. S. J. Hertridge. | 15s. | 1881 |
| XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances.—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. | 15s. | " |
| XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances.—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. | 15s. | 1882 |
| XL. Charlemagne Romances.—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. | 15s. | " |
| XLI. Charlemagne Romances.—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part II. | 15s. | 1883 |
| XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. | Part I. 15s. | " |
| XLIII. Charlemagne Romances.—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part III. | 15s. | 1884 |
| XLIV. Charlemagne Romances.—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. | Pt. I. 15s. | " |
| XLV. Charlemagne Romances.—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. | Part II. 20s. | 1885 |
| XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hampton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing. | Part I. 10s. | " |
| XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt. D., LL.D. | 20s. | 1886 |
| XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hampton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing. | Part II. 10s. | " |

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

**This book is a preservation photocopy.
It is made in compliance with copyright law
and produced on acid-free archival
60# book weight paper
which meets the requirements of
ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (permanence of paper)**

**Preservation photocopying and binding
by**

**Acme Bookbinding
Charlestown, Massachusetts**



1999

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 04752 9923



